



THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND
Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau
NEW ZEALAND

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

CALENDAR

2018



The University of Auckland

2018 Calendar



ISSN 0112-8337 (Print)
ISSN 1179-6731 (Online)

© The University of Auckland, 2017

Official postal address: The University of Auckland
Private Bag 92019
Auckland Mail Centre
Auckland 1142
New Zealand

Correspondence should be marked for the attention of the relevant department or faculty. Where the relevant department or faculty is not known correspondence should be marked for the attention of the Registrar using the official postal address.

Phone: +64 9 373 7999 for telephone receptionists, or
+64 9 373 7599 and appropriate extension

Internet: www.auckland.ac.nz

Information contained in this publication was correct at the time of going to press (October 2017) but is subject to change. The University reserves the right to change its regulations, courses and any other content of the *Calendar*, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this. Any alterations and amendments to the *Calendar* will be reflected in the online version, available at www.calendar.auckland.ac.nz. The online *Calendar* is the definitive version.

Editor: Andrew Kellett

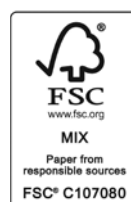
Regulations Officers: Spring Chen, Anna Harding-Schofield, Gabriella Sharma, Neil Wright

Desktop Publisher: Linda Fotherby

Cover: Interior detail of *The Lighthouse* (2017) on Auckland's Queens Wharf, depicting a stainless-steel sculpture of Capt. James Cook, titled *The English Channel* (2015), and neon light works based on Southern Hemisphere star constellations. The artist is Professor Michael Parekowhai from the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries. *The Lighthouse* was part of a gift from Barfoot & Thompson to Auckland City and *The English Channel* was realised with the assistance of research funding from the University of Auckland.

Photograph by Brett Robertson, Emerging Auckland
www.emergingauckland.org.nz

Printer: PMP Ltd



Contents

Introduction	1	Course Prescriptions	453
Glossary of Terms	2	Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List	454
Key University Dates	5	The University of Auckland	456
The University of Auckland	12	Arts	456
Academic Statutes and Regulations	20	Business and Economics	576
Admission Regulations	21	Creative Arts and Industries	603
Enrolment and Programme Regulations	24	Education and Social Work	626
Credit Regulations	34	Engineering	676
General Regulations – Masters Degrees	37	Law	706
General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees	40	Medical and Health Sciences	726
General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas	42	Science	761
General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates	44	General Education	818
General Regulations for Named Doctorates	45	University Personnel	827
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991	48	Officers of the University	828
Enrolment Limitations 2018	49	The Council of the University	828
Limitations Schedule	49	The Senate of the University	828
Fees Statute 2001	51	Deans	829
International Students	53	Tāmaki Innovation Campus	830
Examination Regulations	54	Faculty of Arts	831
General Statutes and Regulations	64	Faculty of Business and Economics	836
Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992	65	Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries	840
Availability of Academic Dress	69	Faculty of Education and Social Work	842
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991	69	Faculty of Engineering	846
The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998	74	Faculty of Law	850
Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships	75	Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences	851
Programmes and Regulations	76	Faculty of Science	879
Arts	76	Auckland Bioengineering Institute	890
Business and Economics	120	Liggins Institute	891
Creative Arts and Industries	154	Central Administration and Services	892
Education and Social Work	214	Honorary Graduates and Fellows	896
Engineering	261	Professores Emeriti	897
Law	280	Distinguished Alumni	900
Medical and Health Sciences	292	Maps	See www.auckland.ac.nz/maps
Science	347	Index	902
Interfaculty Programmes	378		
Conjoint Degrees	401		
Foundation Studies	423		
Other Programmes	427		
General Education	429		
Doctor of Philosophy	435		
Higher Doctorates	448		

INTRODUCTION

Welcome to the University of Auckland. This *Calendar* is the official publication of the University and includes academic statutes and regulations governing admission, enrolment, fees and examinations. The *Calendar* sets out requirements for degrees, diplomas and certificates and lists the approved courses offered by the University. It also provides key information about the University and its staff.

The Academic Year

The academic year at the University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about 15 weeks comprising approximately 12 teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the courses studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further admissions and enrolments processed. A small number of specialist courses may be taught during the inter-semester break. At the end of the second semester there is a 13-week break. A Summer School comprising six weeks operates from the beginning of January. A limited number of courses are available. A small number of programmes are offered in quarters rather than semesters.

The Points System

The value allocated to each course is standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. Most courses are offered in values of 10, 15, 20 and 30 points. For instance, the programme for many bachelors degrees requires the completion of a total of 360 points and most masters degrees require 120 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

Planning a Programme

Assistance with programme planning is available online through the My Programme Requirements report. This report outlines the academic requirements for a programme of study and provides an individualised report comparing a student's progress towards completion against the requirements. It indicates where requirements have been met, which requirements have yet to be completed and the points required. Students are able to enrol directly from the report into courses available for the programme.

Students can also enrol into classes via Timetable Planner. This tool allows students to view potential timetable options, as well as adding preferences such as work or study gaps.

Students planning a programme can also consult faculty and departmental handbooks and seek advice about programmes and course options through faculty student centres. Course advice is provided in the University's General Library before the start of the academic year. Intending students should phone 0800 61 62 63 or visit www.auckland.ac.nz for general advice and information. This *Calendar* contains the regulations and requirements for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates. It is important that students read the regulations for the programme they plan to take and ensure that they complete the prerequisites required for subsequent study. The details for each course are listed by faculty and in alphanumeric order in the Course Prescriptions. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which are administered and supervised across the faculties.

Admission and Enrolment

The University of Auckland has an online system for admission and enrolment. All new students, and those not enrolled in 2017, who are intending to study at the University in 2018, should complete the online Application for Admission (www.auckland.ac.nz/apply_now). If students do not have access to online facilities, Application for Admission forms are available by phone, by mail or in person from: AskAuckland Central, The University of Auckland, 24 Princes St, or Private Bag 92019, Auckland 1142, New Zealand, email studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz, phone 0800 61 62 63.

Official Communications to Students

Electronic Mail is an official and the primary means of communication with students. All official email to a student will be sent to a student's current University email address (username@aucklanduni.ac.nz). If the student wishes to forward messages to other addresses it is their responsibility to ensure the alternative address is in place and operating correctly. Failure to read an email does not free a student from their responsibilities to understand and comply with the University's requirements.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

Academic English Language Requirement: A specified level of attainment in English studies in NCEA, CIE and IB; if admitted without meeting this requirement students may satisfy it in their first year of study by passing a specified undergraduate course in academic English.

Academic Integrity Course: An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, University rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct.

Academic Standing: A means of measuring a student's academic performance each semester. Students are required to pass at least 50 percent of points enrolled in a semester to maintain good academic standing. Graduated academic sanctions apply to students failing to meet this requirement.

Ad Eundem Statum: A means of admission to the University on the basis of a qualification awarded by a body other than the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or the University of Auckland.

Admission: The process by which a student applies, and is approved, for entry to the University and to a University qualification.

Alumni: A term describing graduates of the University and staff who have worked for the University.

Bachelors degree: A first degree.

Campus: A geographical location where University of Auckland qualifications are taught, eg, City, Epsom, Tāmaki, Grafton.

Certificate: A qualification awarded after academic study of a coherent programme of between 60 and 120 points.

Class: A component of a course, eg, a lecture stream.

Completing student: A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

Conjoint: A single qualification comprising components from two separate degrees.

Core courses: Compulsory courses that cover knowledge essential for the completion of a programme of study.

Corequisite course: A course that should be taken in the same semester as another unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

Course: The basic component of all academic programmes. A course is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester course is taught over the consecutive semesters of the same academic year.

Course prescriptions: A list of courses including course code, title, points value, description of content, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

Course schedule: A list of the courses prescribed for a programme which forms part of the regulations.

Coursework: Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks, eg, essays,

assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

Cross-credit: A course which is common to two University of Auckland undergraduate diplomas or Bachelors degrees and is credited to both.

CUAP: Committee on University Academic Programmes: A subcommittee of Universities New Zealand on which all universities and the New Zealand Union of Students Associations are represented; CUAP undertakes programme approval and moderation procedures for the universities in New Zealand, as well as providing advice and comment on academic matters and developments across the university system.

Cumulative GPA: Calculated from all grades achieved by a student. Used for selection purposes unless an alternative has been indicated by the Faculty.

Current enrolment: Courses or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year or semester.

Degree: Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland, ie, bachelors, masters and doctoral degrees.

DELNA: Diagnostic English Language Needs Assessment.

Diploma: A University qualification, generally awarded at graduate or postgraduate level.

Direct entry: Entry into a higher level of a subject or later part of a degree without the prerequisites.

Dissertation: A written research component of a degree or diploma worth between 30 and 80 points.

Distance education: Courses or programmes of study which provide content and support services to students who rarely, if ever, attend for face-to-face or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

Doctoral degree: A qualification at an advanced level requiring an original contribution to knowledge.

EFTS: Equivalent full-time student.

Electives: A defined set of courses for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

End of lectures: The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular course might occur before this day.

Enrolment: The process by which a student, having gained admission to the University and to a qualification, selects and gains entry to courses and classes.

Examination: Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a course has been completed.

Extramural campus: Where the teaching occurs at a distance mainly through paper-based study materials without a requirement for students to attend scheduled, on-campus classes. Students' study is guided by workbooks and written interaction with teaching staff.

Extramural students: Students who have exemption from receiving instruction on campus.

Faculty: The administrative organisation of academic programmes offered within a discipline or group of disciplines.

Flexible learning: Learning characterised by a mixed mode of delivery and assessment of instructional material.

Grade Point Average (GPA): A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved over a period of time expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ average).

Grade Point Equivalent (GPE): A means of measuring a student's prior relevant academic performance and experience. Grades or marks achieved at external institutions and/or in examinations (such as NCEA) expressed as an equivalent to a Grade Point Average on the scale 0-9.

Graduand: A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate: A person on whom a degree has been conferred.

Graduate certificate: A graduate certificate must be a minimum of 0.5 EFTS or 60 points. CUAP requires that half or more of the courses must be above Stage II.

Graduate diploma: A graduate diploma must be a minimum of 1.0 EFTS or 120 points. It must include 75 points above Stage II.

Honours: Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

Laboratory: A teaching session of a practical nature.

Late Year Term: A period of about 12-13 weeks used for teaching or research. It starts on 1 December and finishes on the last Saturday before the beginning of the first semester of the following academic year.

Lecture: A basic unit of instruction.

Limited entry: Applied to a course or programme for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

Major: A required component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject at the most advanced level.

Masters degree: A degree programme at a higher level than a bachelors degree.

Maximum full-time study: A student workload of 80 points per semester or 30 points in Summer School or 42 points per quarter or 170 points in an academic year.

Minimum full-time study: A student workload of 50 points per semester or 25 points in Summer School or 25 points per quarter or 100 points in an academic year.

Minor: A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject.

Normal full-time study: A student workload of 120 points in one year.

NZQA: New Zealand Qualifications Authority. The government agency that administers the National Certificates of Educational Achievement (NCEA)

qualifications for secondary school students, and is responsible for the quality assurance of non-university tertiary training providers in New Zealand.

Online campus: Where the teaching occurs online through computer-based interactions without the requirement to attend on-campus classes, though some scheduled online sessions might be compulsory. Communication between teachers and students is via a learning management system and email and reliable broadband internet access is required.

Part: A defined subdivision specified in the regulations of some degrees.

Plussage: A method of calculating the final result a student has gained in a course by counting either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

Point(s): A value assigned to a course or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

Postgraduate certificate: A qualification of at least 0.5 EFTS or 60 points. CUAP requires that all courses must be above Stage III.

Postgraduate diploma: A qualification of at least 1.0 EFTS or 120 points. CUAP requires that all courses must be above Stage III.

Postgraduate programme: A programme at a higher level than a bachelors degree.

Prerequisite: A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular course or programme.

Prescribed texts: Textbooks which are considered essential to a course.

Proctor: A person who deals with disputes involving students. The Proctor can also provide advice about what to do about disputes involving a member of staff, and about other issues to do with student conduct.

Programme: A prescribed set of one or more courses or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

Project: A piece of investigative written work on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.

Quarter: A 10-week period of instruction for Graduate School of Management students.

Reassigned course: A course satisfactorily completed for one programme which has been transferred to another programme.

Recognition of Prior Academic Study (ROPAS): A means of assessment of previous study for students from another institution for admission or credit to the University.

Regulation: A rule set down by the University.

Research essay: A research-based essay on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.

Research Masters: A research based programme of study that includes either a 90 or 120 point thesis or research portfolio.

Research portfolio: A coherent, integrated programme of research-based work.

Research project: A piece of research-based work on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department, usually worth between 30 and 80 points.

Restriction (restricted course): A course in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second course that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted course may be taken and credited as a Certificate of Proficiency.

Schedule: University lists of courses, credits or limitations, often in tabular form.

Semester: A period of about 15 weeks which includes about 12 teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations. In addition there is a mid-semester break of up to two weeks.

Specialisation: A coherent group of related courses from different subjects.

Stage: The academic level of study in a subject.

Subject: An area of learning which may be provided by a school or a department, or by departments offering related courses.

Summer School: A six-week period during which a select range of courses is taught and assessed.

Taught Masters: A programme of study that is normally based on an undergraduate degree and includes coursework consisting of courses, project work and research in varying combinations. Masters degrees that build on generic attributes and/or experience (often called 'conversion masters') are usually in professional fields and are recognised as appropriate professional preparation by the industry concerned.

Thesis: A research component of a postgraduate programme having a value of 90 or more points which will have a written component but may also include design, creative or performative elements.

Transfer credit: Credit granted towards a University of Auckland qualification from work successfully completed at another tertiary institution.

Tutorial: A small group-learning session.

Undergraduate: A person studying towards a first degree.

Unspecified campus: Applies to courses where the teaching occurs through scheduled face-to-face interactions on sites that are not recognised University of Auckland campuses. Examples include the provision of courses where the course material is delivered in students' local work-related environment.

UTAS: Undergraduate Targeted Admission Schemes. Admission schemes designed to improve access into higher education for students from under-represented equity groups.

Key University Dates

- | | |
|----|---|
| 6 | 2018 Semester and Quarter Dates |
| 7 | 2018 Closing Dates for Admission |
| 10 | 2018 Enrolment Dates |
| 11 | 2018 University Committee Meeting Dates |

KEY UNIVERSITY DATES

2018 Semester and Quarter Dates

Quarter dates apply only to programmes that are offered in quarters.

Semester Dates

Summer School (Semester code: 1180)	
Summer School begins	Thursday 4 January
Auckland Anniversary Day	Monday 29 January
Waitangi Day	Tuesday 6 February
Lectures end	Friday 9 February
Study break	Saturday 10 February
Examinations	Monday 12 – Wednesday 14 February
Summer School ends	Wednesday 14 February
Graduation (Tai Tokerau)	Friday 16 February
Semester One (Semester code: 1183)	
Semester One begins	Monday 26 February
Mid-semester break/Easter	Friday 30 March – Saturday 14 April
ANZAC Day	Wednesday 25 April
Graduation	Monday 7, Wednesday 9, Friday 11 May
Lectures end	Friday 1 June
Study break	Saturday 2 – Wednesday 6 June
Queen's Birthday	Monday 4 June
Examinations	Thursday 7 June – Monday 25 June
Semester One ends	Monday 25 June
Inter-semester break: Tuesday 26 June – Saturday 14 July	
Semester Two (Semester code: 1185)	
Semester Two begins	Monday 16 July
Mid-semester break	Mon 27 August – Sat 8 September
Graduation	Tuesday 25 September
Lectures end	Friday 19 October
Study break	Saturday 20 – Wednesday 24 October
Labour Day	Monday 22 October
Examinations	Thurs 25 October – Mon 12 November
Semester Two ends	Monday 12 November
Late Year Term (Semester code: 1187)	
Late Year Term begins	Saturday 1 December 2018
Late Year Term ends	Saturday 2 March 2019
Summer School 2019 (Semester code: 1190)	
Summer School begins	Monday 7 January
Semester One 2019 (Semester code: 1193)	
Semester One begins	Monday 4 March

Quarter Dates

Quarter One (Semester code: 1182)	
Quarter One begins	Monday 8 January
Auckland Anniversary Day	Monday 29 January
Waitangi Day	Tuesday 6 February
Graduation (Tai Tokerau)	Friday 16 February
Quarter One lectures end	Friday 16 March
Quarter One study break	Saturday 17 – Friday 23 March
Quarter One examinations	Saturday 24 March
Quarter One ends	Saturday 24 March
Quarter Two (Semester code: 1184)	
Quarter Two begins	Monday 9 April
ANZAC Day	Wednesday 25 April
Graduation	Monday 7, Wednesday 9, Friday 11 May
Queen's Birthday	Monday 4 June
Quarter Two lectures end	Friday 15 June
Quarter Two study break	Saturday 16 – Friday 22 June
Quarter Two examinations	Saturday 23 June
Quarter Two ends	Saturday 23 June
Quarter Three (Semester code: 1186)	
Quarter Three begins	Monday 2 July
Quarter Three lectures end	Friday 7 September
Quarter Three study break	Saturday 8 – Friday 14 September
Quarter Three examinations	Saturday 15 September
Quarter Three ends	Saturday 15 September
Quarter Four (Semester code: 1188)	
Quarter Four begins	Monday 24 September
Graduation	Tuesday 25 September
Labour Day	Monday 22 October
Quarter Four lectures end	Friday 30 November
Quarter Four study break	Saturday 1 – Friday 7 December
Quarter Four examinations	Saturday 8 November
Quarter Four ends	Saturday 8 November
Quarter One 2019 (Semester code: 1192)	
Quarter One begins	Monday 7 January

2018 Closing Dates for Admission

Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Programmes

Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the dates listed in the table below. Applications received after these dates will only be considered if places are available. The following information should be read in conjunction with the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

The following dates apply to all programmes unless listed under the **Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes**.

Semester/Quarter	Closing Date
Summer School	Friday 1 December 2017
Semester One	Friday 8 December 2017
Semester Two	Wednesday 4 July 2018
Quarter One	Wednesday 1 November 2017
Quarter Two	Thursday 1 February 2018
Quarter Three	Tuesday 1 May 2018
Quarter Four	Sunday 1 July 2018
Late Year Term	Saturday 10 November 2018

Admission to the University of Auckland

The University of Auckland has an online system for admission and enrolment. All new students and those not enrolled in 2017 who are intending to study at the University in 2018, are required to complete an Application for Admission form. The form may be completed online at www.auckland.ac.nz/apply_now or be obtained by telephoning 0800 61 62 63. For students who do not have access to Internet facilities, assistance is available at the address below.

AskAuckland Central
 Alfred Nathan House
 The University of Auckland
 24 Princes St
 Auckland 1142
 New Zealand
 Email: studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz

All Applications for Admission by new students will be acknowledged. Students will receive an offer of a place in programmes (degree, diploma or certificate) for which their admission is approved. **This offer of a place must be accepted online before the student can proceed to enrol in the course/s of their choice.**

Undergraduate

Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the published closing date. Applications received after the closing date will only be considered on the basis of academic merit, if there are places available. International students should start the application process as early as possible to allow sufficient time to apply for a visa.

Postgraduate

Applications for Semester One submitted after 8 December will only be considered if places are available. Applications for Semester Two submitted after 4 July will only be considered if places are available. International students should start the application process as early as possible to allow sufficient time to apply for a visa.

Graduate School of Management

Applications for the Master of Business Administration and Postgraduate Diploma in Business close on 1 November for classes commencing in Quarter One of the following year.

The Master of Business Administration has one intake per year (in Quarter One only) whereas the Postgraduate Diploma in Business has two intakes per year (Quarter One and Quarter Three).

Applications for Quarter Three (Postgraduate Diploma in Business) close on 1 May.

Closing dates for other programmes in the Graduate School of Management are listed under Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes.

Doctoral

Doctoral applications may be submitted at any time of the year (excluding the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology and the Degree of Doctor of Education).

Summer School

No late applications will be accepted.

Special Admission

Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the published closing date and no later than 1 December. Applications received after 1 December will only be considered if places are available.

2018 Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes**Semester One**

Date	Programme
1 October 2017	Bachelor of Dance Studies
	Bachelor of Fine Arts
	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
	Bachelor of Optometry
	Bachelor of Pharmacy
	Master of Health Sciences in Nutrition and Dietetics
1 November 2017	Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours)
	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)
	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
	Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory
	Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science
	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology
	Master of Audiology
	Master of Counselling
	Master of Creative Writing
	Master of Science in Forensic Science
	Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice
	Doctor of Clinical Psychology
1 December 2017	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Psychology
	Bachelor of Education (Teaching)
	Bachelor of Laws Part II
	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology
	Bachelor of Social Work
	Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education
	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Psychology
	Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Psychology
	Master of Arts in Psychology
	Master of Health Psychology
	Master of Science in Psychology
8 December 2017	All other programmes (excluding Doctoral Programmes)

Semester Two

Date	Programme
31 May 2018	Master of Teaching (Secondary)
	Doctor of Education

Quarter One

Date	Programme
1 November 2017	Postgraduate Diploma in Business
	Master of Business Administration
	Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship
	Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship

Quarter Two

Date	Programme
1 February 2018	Master of International Business (International applicants)
	Master of Management (International applicants)
	Master of Marketing (International applicants)
	Master of Professional Accounting (International applicants)
1 March 2018	Master of International Business (Domestic applicants)
	Master of Management (Domestic applicants)
	Master of Marketing (Domestic applicants)
	Master of Professional Accounting (Domestic applicants)

Quarter Three

Date	Programme
1 May 2018	Postgraduate Diploma in Business

Quarter Four

Date	Programme
1 July 2018	Master of International Business (International applicants)
	Master of Management (International applicants)
	Master of Marketing (International applicants)
	Master of Professional Accounting (International applicants)
1 August 2018	Master of International Business (Domestic applicants)
	Master of Management (Domestic applicants)
	Master of Marketing (Domestic applicants)
	Master of Professional Accounting (Domestic applicants)

2018 Enrolment Dates

Students must enrol as soon as possible after acceptance of an offer of place, as many University of Auckland courses are very popular and have a limited number of places available.

Enrolment Opening Date

2018 Enrolment opening date
1 November 2017

Enrolment Closing Dates

Semester/Quarter	2018 Enrolment closing date
Summer School courses	22 December 2017
Semester One courses	14 February 2018
Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester One start	14 February 2018
Semester Two courses	4 July 2018
Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester Two start	4 July 2018
Late Year Term courses	16 November 2018
Quarter One courses	22 December 2017
Quarter Two courses	22 March 2018
Quarter Three courses	14 June 2018
Quarter Four courses	6 September 2018

Deadlines for Changes to Enrolment

For further information on changes to enrolment see the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Changes to Current Enrolment.

Semester/Quarter	Deadline for adding or deleting courses with refund of fees	Deadline for withdrawing from or substituting courses
Summer School courses	10 January 2018	2 February 2018
Semester One courses	9 March 2018	11 May 2018
Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester One start	23 March 2018	28 September 2018
Semester Two courses	27 July 2018	28 September 2018
Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester Two start	10 August 2018	17 May 2019
Late Year Term courses	14 December 2018	9 February 2019
Quarter One courses	19 January 2018	2 March 2018
Quarter Two courses	20 April 2018	1 June 2018
Quarter Three courses	13 July 2018	24 August 2018
Quarter Four courses	5 October 2018	16 November 2018

2018 University Committee Meeting Dates

Committee	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
Academic Programmes	Thu 1 9am	Tue 20 9am		Tue 8 9am	Tue 5 9am	Wed 4 9am				Wed 14 9am	
Animal Ethics	Fri 23 9am	Fri 23 9am	Fri 27 9am	Fri 25 9am	Fri 29 9am	Fri 27 9am	Fri 31 9am	Fri 28 9am	Fri 26 9am	Fri 30 9am	Fri 7 9am
Auckland University Press	Wed 7 2pm	Wed 28 2pm		Wed 30 2pm		Wed 25 2pm		Wed 26 2pm		Wed 28 2pm	
Audit and Risk	Wed 21 8am			Wed 23 8am				Tue 18 8am		Tue 20 8am	
Biological Safety	Mon 12 9.30am	Mon 5 9.30am	Mon 9 9.30am	Mon 7 9.30am	Mon 11 9.30am	Mon 2 9.30am	Mon 6 9.30am	Mon 3 9.30am	Mon 1 9.30am	Mon 5 9.30am	Mon 3 9.30am
Council		Mon 12 4pm	Wed 30 4pm		Mon 18 4pm		Mon 20 4pm		Mon 17 4pm		Mon 10 4pm
Education	Mon 12 9am	Mon 19 9am		Mon 14 9am		Mon 9 9am		Mon 10 9am		Mon 12 9am	
Equity Leadership				Tue 15 10am			Tue 7 10am		Tue 30 10am		
Finance	Tue 27 8am			Tue 29 8am		Tue 24 8am		Wed 26 8am		Tue 27 8am	
Graduate Studies, Board of	Mon 19 9am	Mon 26 9am		Mon 21 9am		Mon 16 9am		Mon 17 9am		Mon 5 9am	
Human Participant Ethics	Wed 14 12.30pm Wed 28 12.30pm	Wed 14 12.30pm Wed 28 12.30pm	Wed 18 12.30pm	Wed 2 12.30pm Wed 16 12.30pm Wed 30 12.30pm	Wed 13 12.30pm Wed 27 12.30pm	Wed 11 12.30pm Wed 25 12.30pm	Wed 8 12.30pm Wed 22 12.30pm	Wed 5 12.30pm Wed 19 12.30pm	Wed 3 12.30pm Wed 17 12.30pm Wed 31 12.30pm	Wed 14 12.30pm Wed 28 12.30pm	Wed 5 12.30pm
Information Technology Advisory		Wed 28 10am			Wed 6 10am		Wed 29 10am		Wed 10 10am	Wed 21 10am	
International			Tue 17 9am						Tue 2 9am		
Library		Tue 6 9am				Tue 3 9am				Tue 13 9am	
Research	Wed 21 9am		Wed 18 9am		Wed 20 9am		Wed 15 9am		Wed 17 9am		Wed 5 9am
Rūnanga		Thu 15 1pm		Thu 17 1pm		Thu 19 1pm		Thu 20 1pm		Thu 15 1pm	
Schools Liaison	Wed 7 9am		Wed 11 9am		Wed 13 9am		Wed 8 9am		Wed 10 9am		Wed 12 9am
Senate	Mon 26 4pm		Mon 16 4pm	Mon 28 4pm		Mon 30 4pm		Mon 24 4pm		Mon 26 4pm	
Staff Advisory	Mon 19 3pm			Mon 21 3pm			Mon 27 3pm			Mon 19 3pm	
Student Consultative Group		Mon 5 1pm	Mon 23 1pm	Mon 14 1pm		Mon 16 1pm	Mon 13 1pm	Mon 17 1pm	Mon 8 1pm		
Teaching and Learning Quality	Tue 20 9am		Tue 10 9am		Tue 12 9am		Tue 14 9am		Tue 9 9am		Tue 4 9am
University Health, Safety and Wellbeing	Tue 13 1pm			Tue 29 1pm			Tue 14 1pm			Tue 13 1pm	

The University of Auckland

13	The University of Auckland
13	Arms of the University of Auckland
13	University of Auckland Act 1961
13	History of the University of Auckland
17	The Current University
17	Structure of the University
17	The City Campus
18	The Newmarket Campus
18	The Tāmaki Innovation Campus
18	The Grafton Campus
18	The Epsom Campus
19	The Tai Tokerau Campus
19	The Leigh Campus
19	Alumni Relations and Development
19	Auckland UniServices Ltd
19	Alliances with Other Tertiary Institutions

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Arms of the University of Auckland



Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution, and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The shield, minus the ribbon containing the Latin motto (called the Crest), is used in combination with wordmark and graphic elements to form the University logo. Guidelines for the logo are prescribed in the University's Style Guide.

University of Auckland Act 1961

The full text of the University of Auckland Act can be found by visiting www.legislation.govt.nz and typing the name of the Act into the search box.

History of the University of Auckland

University of New Zealand

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, "J.G.", proposed in *Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine* that a university should be established in Auckland. The pioneer town, founded less than a quarter of a century before, had other, more pressing issues, and initially there was no response to the suggestion. Consequently the first university, created in 1869, was in the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and more keen

on education. In 1870, Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, advocated that the University be located in Auckland but it was established as a federal body with no fixed location. Canterbury, which had been planning to create a university, became the first place to open a college of the new federal university in 1873.

The citizens of Auckland at first received university instruction at the Auckland Grammar School. Students sat the examinations of the University of New Zealand. One of these students, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate BA from a British university.

Auckland University College

In 1878, O'Rorke chaired a Royal Commission on higher education that recommended the establishment of university colleges in Auckland and Wellington. In 1882, the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament and was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, and Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed were an impressive group. The chemist, FD Brown, had studied in France and Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had revealed the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, TG Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885, he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature – what would now be called the sociology of literature – a subject which he is credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics, George Walker, was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and was succeeded by WS Aldis, who had been the top scholar in his subject at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

Finding a Home

When O'Rorke first tried to secure a university for Auckland he suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the Governor moved with the capital to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the press, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital – and the Governor – would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great "site row", with the College trying to get at least part of

the grounds of Government House while some influential citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College had no permanent site or permanent buildings. Teaching started in the disused District Court House, expanded into Admiralty House and, in 1890, into the original Parliament Building. In 1907, the Choral Hall was purchased and, in 1917, the College occupied the building vacated by the Grammar School. In 1926 the College acquired its first permanent building, now the Clock Tower Building, in Princes Street.

Early Difficulties

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while land reserves, set aside by government to provide an income, brought in very little. There were few students: 95 in 1883, 156 by 1901. Some had not passed the matriculation examination and were not studying for degrees. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and law clerks, music students from 1888 onwards, commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was an autocratic chairman from 1883 to 1916.

The early College struggled to keep its small staff – some left for positions in Australia and elsewhere. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the 1920s. The teachers' role was to hand on traditional knowledge. The staff lectured for very long hours, and in general, the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education. Research was not expected and was rarely done. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the Library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, started to carry out good research, notably in Chemistry.

Progress

In the 1920s and well into the 1930s the College was ruled by a Registrar, Locke O'Shea, and a new Chairman of the Council (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their leadership the University started to change. The first New Zealand graduates with postgraduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, RP Anschutz, and the physicist, PW Burbidge. An excellent researcher, WF Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only "professional schools" recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906, the College established a School of Mining, which slowly and covertly was turned into a "School of Engineering". After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete the final year of their degree. In 1917, the College began instruction in architecture.

Academic Freedom and Development

During the depression of the early 1930s the College experienced its first dispute over academic freedom. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in History, JC Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter to a newspaper defending the right of communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which the liberal, Hollis Cocker, defeated a conservative candidate. The College Council then adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At the same time the College enrolled a lively group of students led by James Bertram, who established a new literary journal, *Phoenix*. This journal was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, ARD Fairburn, RAK Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived: HG Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, CG Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The University of Auckland

The College gained its first academic leader in the 1950s, when the Council appointed a Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) KJ Maidment, a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. Maidment faced a further, fierce "site row". The Council wanted to move the College to a larger site out of town. Instead, in 1956, the National Government offered Government House as compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another citizens' "save Government House" campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: the University was to stay where it was. In 1957 the slow move towards autonomy was marked by legislation which changed the title of the College to the University of Auckland while leaving the functions and powers of the University of New Zealand intact.

The "site row" held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand academic salaries could not compete with those of overseas universities and many able Auckland staff left for positions in Australian and other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Māori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, reflected in the growing lists of staff publications.

In the 1960s, the Report of the Hughes Parry Committee led to major improvements in University conditions and governance. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose

rapidly. In 1962, the University at last became independent when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

Growth and Change

A massive university building programme commenced and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968, teaching commenced in the new Medical School on the Grafton Campus. By the end of the 1960s Auckland had the largest University Library in the country.

When Dr Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who had headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the need for better student facilities. He pushed ahead to provide a theatre, a gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing-field "complex". The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the 1960s continued well into the 1970s and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were constructed and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The 1970s brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Māori and Pacific students and in the proportion of women and older students. In 1975 and 1981 the first two women professors were appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation, the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to \$95.2 million by 1989. In 1983 the University celebrated its centennial. Although there was a certain economic austerity, after a century of growth the University had established itself strongly within its own community and nationally.

There were still to be challenges. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government after 1984 encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Acts of 1989 and 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the Ministry of Education became responsible for tertiary education policy, and the composition of the Council was altered. At the turn of the century, the government took another look at the whole range of tertiary education with the Tertiary Education Advisory Commission, out of which came the Tertiary Education Commission as the funder of tertiary education.

The 1990s Onwards

Anxious to respond to the growing demand for university education in the early 1990s, the University offered courses at other tertiary institutions in Auckland and Northland. Acquiring buildings used for the 1990 Commonwealth Games village, it began to develop a campus at Tāmaki, initially offering courses in Commerce. Increasing student enrolments obliged it, like other

universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year courses in 1992, breaking the historic policy of "open entry".

From the mid-1990s, the University introduced semesters, launched its first major fund-raising appeal, produced its first strategic plan and inaugurated a Summer School. It joined Universitas 21, an international network of research-intensive universities in Australasia, Asia, North America and Europe, as a foundation member. In the late 1990s, the School of Medicine expanded to become a Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, introducing degrees in Nursing, Health Sciences and Pharmacy.

The third Vice-Chancellor, Professor Kit Carson, served from 1995 to 1998 and was followed by Dr John Hood in 1999. Dr Hood was an alumnus of the University, a former Rhodes Scholar and business leader. He faced a difficult financial situation as governments had progressively reduced tuition subsidies per student, and the University needed to re-activate its building programme. The last period of intensive construction had ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. The Law School had moved into refurbished premises in a new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant in 1992. However, the University was growing very rapidly indeed, with increasing numbers of international students in addition to growing numbers of domestic students, who could now borrow to fund their tuition and other costs. This growth reached a peak in 2004 and then started to slow. In its 2005 Strategic Plan the University resolved to pursue a quality agenda and to limit student growth to an average of one percent per annum over time. Consequently the University extended limits on admission from a few professional qualifications to all of its undergraduate degrees. In 2010, the student roll was 40,997 or 32,654 equivalent full-time students.

From the 1990s, research became very much more important in the life of the University and its academics. The country started to look more than ever before to universities to generate new ideas and knowledge, including innovations that might be harnessed for economic development. The University had already founded UniServices as an organisation to develop and commercialise research. In the early 2000s it became host to four of eight national Centres of Research Excellence funded by the government. In 2004 it was designated the country's leading research university "on virtually any measure" in the Performance Based Research Fund assessment carried out by the recently-created Tertiary Education Commission. In the PBRF assessments released in 2007 and 2012, the University of Auckland again emerged as the New Zealand university with the greatest overall strength. Revenue from research and contract activities grew from \$153 million in 2006 to \$243 million in 2016. International ranking systems started to become important to university reputations and placed great significance on research performance. The University was consistently placed first among New Zealand universities, although its actual placement varied from year to year and among the ranking systems.

Between 2000 and 2007 the University embarked on another major building programme. The impressive Kate Edger Information Commons and Student Commons, the Engineering Atrium and greatly expanded library wing,

and a seven-floor extension to the Science Centre, which houses Computer Science and Software Engineering, enhanced the City Campus. At Tāmaki a new building was constructed for the new School of Population Health. A Fale Pasifika opened in 2004 and the Owen G Glenn Building, a large and striking new complex for the Business School, was completed in 2007.

Organisational change saw Architecture, Dance Studies, Fine and Visual Arts, Music, and Planning combine to form the National Institute of Creative Arts and Industries. The University of Auckland and the Auckland College of Education amalgamated in September 2004 to form a Faculty of Education. The new faculty, based primarily at the College's campus in Epsom, was established with the aim of becoming New Zealand's leading provider of teacher and social services education.

Strategic Plans

Dr John Hood left the University in mid-2004 to take up the position of Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford. Professor Stuart McCutcheon, formerly Vice-Chancellor at Victoria University of Wellington, succeeded him as Vice-Chancellor in January 2005. Under his leadership a new strategic plan set a goal to make Auckland a world-class university in New Zealand. This plan, which was refreshed in 2013, envisaged the development of a University focused on excellent undergraduate teaching and learning, dynamic and challenging postgraduate education, and research that contributes to international knowledge, understanding and economic and social development. The University also recognised that it must play a role in addressing inequities in educational participation and achievement by Māori and Pacific students, and placed an emphasis on enhancing its recruitment and support programmes for potential students.

In 2009 the University adopted a Campus Development Strategy that proposed a major investment in infrastructure over the next decade. Major projects included the redevelopment of the Grafton Campus to refurbish laboratories, upgrade plant and construct a new building, completed in 2012; a student accommodation building at Elam, completed in 2011, to house 442 students; and the refurbishment of Arts and Science Buildings. The new South Pacific Centre for Marine Science, based at the Leigh Marine Laboratory, fosters marine research and educates visitors on the marine environment. A major development of the Maths and Physics buildings was completed in 2011.

Funding

The University has become increasingly dependent on its own ability to raise the funds it requires to operate. Student tuition fees, including the fees of international students, are now an important part of University income, alongside the tuition subsidies contributed by Government. Income from research is substantial. Philanthropic donations have also become a very important way in which friends of the University show their support for its activities, for the staff and the students. The University has come a long way from the early fund raising appeal of the 1990s. A 'Leading the

Way' fundraising campaign, which ran from 2009 to 2012, exceeded its target of \$150 million in 2011. A new "For All Our Futures" campaign" was launched in 2016, with the goal of raising \$300 million by 2020 to support life-changing research which will address critical challenges facing our communities.

Recent Developments

In 2013, in a bid to underpin 50 years of growth on a site close to the existing City and Grafton Campuses, the University purchased 5.2 hectares at Newmarket. The site, previously owned and occupied by Lion Breweries, has been partially developed and the mixed-use campus was officially opened in May 2015, with Engineering and Science occupying the first facilities.

As a result of the Newmarket purchase, in January 2014 the University transferred the 20 hectare Colin Maiden Park and its associated facilities at the Tāmaki Innovation Campus to Auckland Council. This transaction was followed by a sale of the balance of the Campus in April 2016. Several buildings and associated carparks have been leased-back for a maximum period of three and a half years to ensure continuity of operations while facilities on other campuses are being developed. This sale is part of the University's long-term strategy to consolidate activities at the City, Grafton and Newmarket campuses and significantly reduce landholdings. It also reflects the growing importance of cross-disciplinary teaching and research at the University and the need for faculties to be co-located.

Other campus redevelopment projects are continuing, with the new Science Tower and Centre on the corner of Princes and Wellesley Streets now complete and work begun on city-based Engineering facilities. Additional self-catered student accommodation, providing over 700 student places, has opened adjacent to the Domain; while a further 315 self-catered single and double studio apartments in Symonds Street were completed in time for Semester One, 2017.

The Maidment Theatre, which opened in 1976 and has played a crucial role in the development of Auckland's vibrant theatre scene, was closed in December 2015 due to safety concerns about its seismic strength, and has now been demolished as part of a proposed redevelopment to provide improved support for student-related activities. The University plans to build a new performing arts facility elsewhere on the City Campus to meet the teaching, research and service requirements in theatre, music and dance as well as providing a venue for University public events.

The University's iconic building, the Clock Tower on Princes Street, has been partly refurbished and now houses the Office of the Vice-Chancellor, as well as aspects of Student Administration and the Council Room. Alfred Nathan House, where the Office of the Vice-Chancellor was previously located, is now being refurbished and will be the new home for the Student Information Centre and a number of other administrative and student support activities.

From 2014 the Faculty of Arts became three large schools and one small school. These are the School of Humanities, School of Social Sciences, School of Cultures, Languages

and Linguistics, and the School of Māori Studies and Pacific Studies.

In April 2015, the Faculty of Education changed its name to the Faculty of Education and Social Work, making more visible the two main practitioner communities the faculty engages with and serves – teachers and educators, and those in the human services/social work and counselling professions. Likewise in 2016 the National Institute of Creative Arts and Industries (NICAI) changed its name to the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries to align with the naming conventions of other University faculties.

The Current University

The University has seven campuses with eight faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Arts; Business and Economics; Creative Arts and Industries; Education and Social Work; Engineering; Law; Medical and Health Sciences; and Science. It also has two large-scale research institutes: the Auckland Bioengineering Institute and the Liggins Institute.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. This perspective has long been a feature of our programmes. For example, Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages are emphasised in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands, while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Asian languages, including Chinese, Japanese and Korean, are taught, and Pacific Island languages were introduced in 1991.

The University continues to build on these foundations with the introduction of an entirely new degree programme in 2018. A Bachelor of Global Studies is offered by a number of overseas universities but within New Zealand it is unique to the University of Auckland. Students will learn how to better understand the increasingly complex political, economic, scientific and cultural issues of our world. They will also complete language training and closely study a region where their chosen language is spoken.

The University of Auckland recognises research and research-led teaching as a primary responsibility of its academic staff. High quality research on a large scale and across the full range of disciplines, represented by faculties and Large Scale Research Institutes, is essential to ensure the place of the University of Auckland among the leading international research universities. University researchers contribute to the growth of new knowledge by conducting fundamental research across a wide range of fields in the natural, human and social sciences, the humanities and creative arts. The University fosters the commercialisation of its research to assist in the pursuit of the country's economic objectives and applies it so as to enhance social values and advance the wellbeing of all New Zealanders. Research underpins the University's obligation to act as a critic and conscience of society. As the leading research university in New Zealand, the University of Auckland is committed to the quality and excellence of its degree courses including its postgraduate and doctoral programmes.

Structure of the University

The Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who is a lay member of the Council.

The Senate

On academic matters, Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library and the Faculties.

The Faculties

Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by Associate Deans, a Director of Faculty Operations and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty student centres provide assistance to students with programmes and courses. Information is available on faculty websites; handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices.

Large-Scale Research Institutes

Each large-scale research institute (LRSI) is headed by a Director, supported by a Deputy Director and administrative staff. The Director is responsible for coordinating the research activities of LRSI staff, including postgraduate research supervision, and liaises with both the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities etc. Information is available on LRSI websites.

Central Administration and Services

Day-to-day central administration and service provision is performed by the Vice-Chancellor's Office and Academic Services, Alumni Relations and Development, Campus Life, Communications and Marketing, Equity Office, Finance, Human Resources, International Office, IT Services, Libraries and Learning Services (including the University Library), Organisational Performance and Improvement, Property Services, Research Office and the School of Graduate Studies.

The City Campus

The City Campus, established in 1883, is in the heart of Auckland City. Separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank, the campus covers over 20 hectares. To the southeast lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and

commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestows advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has undergone major development during its existence with many refurbished and new building works. Planning is underway to rebuild and refurbish the City Campus buildings for the Faculty of Engineering to meet current and future teaching and research needs.

The Newmarket Campus

The 5.2 hectare Newmarket site was previously owned and occupied by Lion Breweries, and acquired by the University in 2013 to develop as a long term mixed-use campus. The Newmarket Campus is a major strategic acquisition for the University which provides opportunities for long-term growth close to the City and Grafton campuses. The site's benefits include the opportunity to integrate campus development across the city, providing long term additional space to develop purpose-built research facilities and student accommodation, as well as other business development opportunities.

The campus houses the Faculty of Engineering research facilities, located in four refurbished buildings, and a new building accommodating the Civil Structures Hall, including a 9-metre strong wall (one of the largest in Australasia). It also accommodates some Faculty of Science research facilities.

The Tāmaki Innovation Campus

The University of Auckland Tāmaki Innovation Campus specialises in advanced postgraduate teaching and research activity primarily focused on Health Innovation, and Biodiversity and Biosecurity Innovation.

The Health Innovation theme focuses on population and community health in Auckland and New Zealand, and with its strong international connections leads the world in many areas. Groups included in this theme are Exercise Sciences, National Institute of Health Innovation, School of Population Health, Simulation Centre for Patient Safety, Speech Science and the University of Auckland Clinics. Many postgraduate programmes are offered within this theme in addition to the undergraduate Bachelor of Health Sciences, Bachelor of Science in Exercise Sciences and Certificate in Health Sciences.

The Biodiversity and Biosecurity theme focuses on New Zealand's unique flora and fauna, with an emphasis on developing biodiversity expertise, conservation, and the prevention of major threats to native biodiversity by introduced species. The School of Biological Sciences and the School of Environment form the academic core for the theme, working in close collaboration with groups such as the Centre for Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Joint Graduate School in Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Landcare Research, Ministry for Primary Industries.

Tāmaki Innovation Campus is home to the University of Auckland Clinics providing teaching and services to the

community in clinical exercise physiology, hearing and tinnitus, health and performance, nutrition and dietetics, optometry and speech language therapy.

The recent sale of Tāmaki Innovation Campus means that activities will be progressively shifted to the City, Grafton and Newmarket campuses over time.

The Grafton Campus

Located opposite Auckland City Hospital and the entrance to the Domain, the Grafton Campus covers a 2.2 hectare site on Park Road, Grafton. Originally established for the School of Medicine in 1968, the site was recognised as a separate campus in 1995 and in 2008 was formally designated as the Grafton Campus.

Home to the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences and the Liggins Institute, the campus is a modern biomedical and health education and training facility, complemented by a specialist medical library, the Philson.

The campus houses a number of significant research facilities, including the Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre, Brain Research New Zealand - Rangahau Roro Aotearoa, the Centre for Brain Research, a state-of-the-art Biomedical Imaging Research Unit, the Centre for Advanced MRI, the Clinical Research Centre, the Neurological Foundation Human Brain Bank, the Auckland Regional Tissue Bank, a DNA sequencing facility, the Clinical Skills Centre and the Auckland Medical Research Foundation Medical Sciences Learning Centre which provides teaching in anatomy, radiology and pathology.

2018 sees an expansion of the campus with a new building to house the School of Population Health and a number of other activities and groups, currently located offsite.

The Faculty operates the Auckland Clinical Campus in the Auckland City Hospital Support Building, and has clinical campuses at Middlemore, North Shore and Waikato Hospitals with further clinical sites at Henderson, Whangarei, Rotorua, Tauranga and New Plymouth.

The Epsom Campus

The Epsom Campus was established in 1926 as the site of the Auckland College of Education, formerly known as the Auckland Teachers' College and the Auckland Teachers' Training College (established 1881). Upon the amalgamation of the Auckland College of Education and the University of Auckland in 2004, the Epsom Campus became the primary site for the new Faculty of Education. The 11.5 hectare campus on Epsom Avenue is approximately four kilometres from the City Campus and three kilometres from the Grafton Campus. It is flanked by Mt Eden Village to the west, Maungawhau (Mt Eden) Domain to the north, and directly adjoins Auckland Normal Intermediate and Kohia Schools and Melville Park to the south and south-east. The campus is well sited for major transport routes. Established trees and gardens complement diverse facilities, including pool, gymnasium, café, marae, tennis courts, health and counselling centre and early childhood centres, to make this an attractive study location.

The Epsom Campus also houses Team Solutions, Te Whānau Maioha Professional Learning and Development, Kohia Centre and retail outlet, the University of Auckland Centre for Educational Leadership, the Woolf Fisher Research Centre, the Starpath project and the Sylvia Ashton-Warner Library. These facilities are a drawcard for practising professionals.

In April 2015, the Faculty of Education changed its name to the Faculty of Education and Social Work, making more visible the two main practitioner communities the faculty engages with and serves – teachers and educators, and those in the human services/social work and counselling professions.

The Tai Tokerau Campus

The Tai Tokerau Campus in Whangarei was established by the Auckland College of Education in 1992. Centrally located in Alexander St, opposite Forum North, the campus offers lecture rooms, student centre, library and a base for a range of Faculty of Education and Social Work programmes and staff. The Tai Tokerau Campus also provides a base for a wider presence of the University of Auckland in the North.

The Leigh Campus

The Leigh Marine Laboratory, situated at Leigh, north of Auckland, houses the University's Marine Science Research Facility.

Alumni Relations and Development

Alumni Relations and Development is the University's centralised point of contact for two key groups:

- Alumni and friends, a 185,000-strong network spread across the Auckland region, throughout New Zealand and around the globe. Alumni Relations and Development enables alumni and friends to stay connected with the University and one another and to enjoy a range of benefits and services. Those who wish to have a closer relationship with the University can join the University of Auckland Society.
- Philanthropic partners and donors, whose generosity has a transformative effect on research, teaching and learning at the University.

Alumni Relations and Development operates in close collaboration with the University's Senior Leadership Team, faculties and other service divisions. It is located at University House, 19A Princes Street.

For further information visit www.alumni.auckland.ac.nz and www.giving.auckland.ac.nz

Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd. is the commercial research, knowledge transfer and custom education company of the University of Auckland. UniServices works with academic staff and key University personnel to build successful

business relationships with government agencies and industry in both domestic and international arenas.

The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University-sourced technology and innovations
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations
- Contract with clients for education and training programmes for groups
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous for the University and the New Zealand economy
- Manage the intellectual property of the University which arises from research activities
- Evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students
- Arrange patent protection, advise on copyright, confidentiality agreements, and/or provide development funding as required.

Centres of UniServices are situated on campus. The head office is located in UniServices House, 70 Symonds Street. Opening hours are Monday to Friday 8.30am to 5pm. Phone: +64 9 373 7522 or visit www.uniservices.co.nz.

Alliances with Other Tertiary Institutions

The University has alliances with other tertiary institutions in the Auckland region.

Auckland University of Technology

The University of Auckland and the Auckland University of Technology entered an alliance in 1999. The alliance provides for the development of complementary teaching programmes, co-operative activities in administration, research and procurement and a Joint Board to oversee the operation.

Manukau Institute of Technology

In 1999 the University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology signed a Deed of Cooperation with the aim of enhancing the availability of University qualifications to students in the Manukau region. The University of Auckland Programme at Manukau offers the degrees of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) and postgraduate courses in Education. These programmes are taught at the Manukau Institute of Technology Campus.

From 2010 academic pathways in Business, Teacher Education, Engineering and Nursing enable MIT students to embark on a range of qualifications offered by the University. Students, depending on their chosen programme, can apply to the University with an awarded MIT qualification or may be admitted with a partially completed degree and transfer credits gained at MIT towards the requirements for qualifications at the University. For further information on these programmes and on admission and enrolment, please visit www.auckland.ac.nz/mit.

Academic Statutes and Regulations

21	Admission Regulations
24	Enrolment and Programme Regulations
34	Credit Regulations
37	General Regulations – Masters Degrees
40	General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees
42	General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
44	General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
45	General Regulations for Named Doctorates
48	The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991
49	Enrolment Limitations 2018
49	Limitations Schedule
51	Fees Statute 2001
53	International Students
54	Examination Regulations

Admission Regulations

Application for Admission

All students intending to study at the University of Auckland for the first time, and those students not enrolled at the University of Auckland in the previous calendar year, must submit an Application for Admission. To enrol applicants must meet (a) the admission requirements as detailed below and (b) any specific programme entry requirements. Students whose admission to a programme is approved will receive an offer of a place and on acceptance of this offer may proceed to enrol online in courses.

Prerequisites and Conditions

- 1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline admission and enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be admitted as a student if that person:
 - a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
 - or
 - b is granted Special Admission
 - or
 - c is granted Discretionary Entrance
 - or
 - d is granted admission *ad eundem statum*, based upon study at a secondary school or another tertiary institution:
 - (i) at entrance level,
 - or
 - (ii) with credit,
 - or
 - (iii) with graduate status.
- 2 Unless Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to this University.
- 3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University must:
 - a comply with these regulations
 - and
 - b sign and date the declaration on the Application for Admission form which includes the words: 'I promise to abide by the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'
 - or
 - c accept that completing and submitting the Application for Admission online constitutes signing and dating the declaration as defined under the Electronic Transactions Act 2002.

Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

- 4 a **National Certificate of Educational Achievement**

From 2005 to 2014: a minimum of 42 credits at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved subject list, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the National Qualifications Framework or approved subjects; plus, a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau; plus, a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing.

From 2015: NCEA Level 3; plus, three subjects at Level 3, made up of 14 credits each, in three approved subjects; plus Literacy, 10 credits at Level 2 or above*, made up of 5 credits in reading, 5 credits in writing; plus Numeracy, 10 credits at Level 1 or above*, made up of Achievement standards – specified achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or Unit standards – package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627 – all three required).

**Note: For the lists of Level 1, Level 2 and 3 standards that contribute to University Entrance requirements, please visit the NZQA website www.nzqa.govt.nz/ncea.*
- b **Bursaries examination**

Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.

From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)

From 1993 to 2003: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an 'A' or 'B' Bursary.

- c UE gained before 1986.
- d Up to and including 1992: a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40 percent in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
From 1993 to 2003: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.
- e Up to and including 2003: 13 credits in three different subjects at Level 3 or above on the National Qualifications Framework and Higher School Certificate.

Note: Credits in approved subjects from the National Qualifications Framework, and grades C or better in NZUEBS or equivalent, may be combined to make up the equivalent of three C passes.

Special Admission

- 5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed programme is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.
- b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Admission Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
- c Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that programme of study.
- d A person seeking to be admitted to the University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).
- e Special Admission applicants who have previously failed a foundation programme or not reached an adequate standard in a preparatory programme, will not be re-admitted to the University unless their last enrolment is two or more years previous and they have subsequently undertaken work, study or life experience that demonstrates readiness for academic study. Special Admission applicants refused admission should be advised of other study options.

Discretionary Entrance

- 6 a A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but
 - (i) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia*
 - and
 - (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent)
 - and
 - (iii) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents may apply for Discretionary Entrance.

** Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.*
- b Persons who have undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may normally not be admitted under the Discretionary Entrance provisions before July in the following year. Admission will be at the discretion of the University.
- c In special circumstances the Chair of Universities New Zealand–Te Pōkai Tara's Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfill Regulation 6a(ii) or Regulation 6a(iii) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.
- d A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to the University, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Summer School. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the University and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.
- e A person seeking Discretionary Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Discretionary Entrance form.

Admission *ad eundem statum* (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit)

- 7 a **From a New Zealand university**
A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at the University

of Auckland previously, who wishes to reapply to the University of Auckland must submit an Application for Admission form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

b From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas

A person who wishes to be admitted to the University and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:

- (i) at entrance level
- (ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelors degree for work which in the opinion of Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the credit regulations
- (iii) with graduate status.

c From a New Zealand secondary school

New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained from a New Zealand secondary school an entrance qualification approved by Universities New Zealand–Te Pūkai Tara for the purpose of admission *ad eundem statum*, may be granted admission *ad eundem statum* to this University.

d From an overseas secondary school

New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained an appropriate overseas qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a university entrance qualification set out in Regulations 4a–e above. A New Zealand citizen who has completed a year of academic study overseas, which is deemed to be at the equivalent of Year 13 in New Zealand, whether or not a formal academic qualification has been obtained, may apply for Discretionary Entrance, if appropriate, or may apply for *ad eundem statum* entrance under this Regulation.

e A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements on the Application for Admission form.

- 8 a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or courses.
- b Prerequisite courses or programmes may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution

- 9 a When they enrol, students are required to declare if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.
- b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 15 points per semester.

English Language Competence

- 10 a Applicants for admission to the University of Auckland must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in both written and spoken English.
- b For admission purposes, the University will be satisfied of an applicant's competence in English:
 - (i) if English is the applicant's first language
 - or
 - (ii) if the applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification
 - or
 - (iii) if the applicant has an overseas university entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English and the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English
 - or
 - (iv) if the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard, as set down by the University Senate from time to time, in an approved English Language test
 - or
 - (v) if the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the University of competence in both written and spoken English.
- c If the applicant is age 20 years or over, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, this regulation does not apply.

Note: Under the provisions of the Education Act 1989, the University of Auckland may require students over the age of 20 applying for admission to any restricted entry programme to provide evidence of English language competency.

Enrolment and Programme Regulations

Academic Calendar

- 1 a The academic year will begin on the first day of January of the calendar year and will end on the last day of December of that same calendar year.
- b There will be a Summer School, a Late Year Term and two semesters in each year. There will be four quarters in a year.
- c The Summer School will normally begin on the second working day after the New Year break and will end with examinations held over three days commencing the second or third Monday in February. If the second working day is a Friday, the Summer School will begin on the following Monday.
- d The first semester will begin on the ninth or tenth Monday of the calendar year and end on the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks and one day of which will be a study and examination period.
- e The second semester will begin on the 29th or 30th Monday of the calendar year and end on the 46th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks and one day again being a study and examination period.
- f Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

Definitions of Full-time and Part-time Study

- 2 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
 - a not fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year
 - or
 - b not fewer than 50 points in one semester
 - or
 - c not fewer than 25 points in Summer School
 - or
 - d not fewer than 25 points in one quarter
 - or
 - e not fewer than 50 points in Late Year Term.
- 3 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:
 - a fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year
 - or
 - b fewer than 50 points in one semester
 - or
 - c fewer than 25 points in Summer School
 - or
 - d fewer than 25 points in one quarter
 - or
 - e fewer than 50 points in Late Year Term.

Points

- 4 a (i) A student may enrol in up to 170 points in an academic year.
- (ii) Students in a Bachelors degree, diploma or certificate are subject to the provisions of the Academic Standing regulations
- (iii) Provided the 170 point limit is not exceeded, a student may enrol in:
 - (a) up to 80 points in each of Semesters One and Two
 - (b) up to 30 points in a Summer School
 - (c) up to 42 points in each of Quarters One, Two, Three and Four
 - (d) up to 60 points in Late Year Term
 - (e) up to 60 points in total if a student is enrolled in both Summer School and the Late Year Term.

Notes:

- 1 A recommended full-time programme in Semesters One and Two would normally comprise a total of 120 points.
- 2 A recommended full-time programme in Quarters One, Two, Three and Four would normally comprise a total of 120 points.
- b (i) For a Masters degree, PhD or other doctorate, where another programme is included in the enrolment, a limit on points may be determined by the Dean of Faculty or delegated representative in any particular case provided that the Masters, PhD or doctoral programme will always comprise more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.

- (ii) Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete a Course Alteration Form.

Exchange/Study Abroad

- 5 For study at another institution as part of an approved undergraduate exchange or study abroad arrangement:
 - a a student is required to enrol in at least 45 points in a semester for up to two semesters of their degree
 - b a student may enrol in a maximum of 75 points in a semester for up to two semesters of their degree
 - c the maximum amount of credit that may be awarded under these regulations is the maximum limit specified in Regulation 7 of the Credit Regulations.

General Programme Provisions

- 6 a For the purposes of this section of the Regulations a representative of Senate includes a Dean, and the Deputy, or Associate of a Dean; and a Head of Department and the Deputy or Associate of a Head of Department.
- b Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other statute or regulation, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree programme must:
 - (i) be admitted to the University
 - and
 - (ii) follow the prescribed programme in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that programme
 - and
 - (iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.
- c Each student must ensure that, before confirming their enrolment, their proposed programme and enrolment:
 - (i) complies with the regulations of the qualification to which they have been admitted
 - and
 - (ii) does not involve lecture clashes.
- d Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve:
 - (i) a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the programme for which the student is intending to enrol
 - or
 - (ii) a variation in the programme to avoid lecture clashes.
- e Where an approval of a proposed programme as a whole is declined by a representative of Senate the student may appeal to Senate whose decision shall be final.
- f Where electives are prescribed for a programme, Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester provided that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their programme.
- g A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a course or courses that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite course(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.
- h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a course taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, cancel that course not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a course.

Restrictions

- 7 a A student may not normally enrol in the same semester or quarter or Summer School or Late Year Term for more than two different programmes.
- b
 - (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester or quarter or Summer School or Late Year Term for courses the content of which is substantially similar.
 - (ii) A student may not enrol for any course the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any course for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
 - (iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any course may not be resubmitted in respect of any other course.
- c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in, a course is not entitled to enrol again in that course other than in exceptional circumstances approved by Senate or its representative.

- d A student may not be admitted to a programme for a qualification at the same level, in the same discipline, as a qualification that has already been awarded or conferred or for which the requirements have been completed, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant programme or special approval is given by Senate or its representative.
- e Unless special approval is given by Senate or its representative, a student may not be admitted to a programme for a postgraduate qualification
 - (i) for which the student has previously failed to meet the general requirements by being unable to complete within the total allowable enrolment limit
 - or
 - (ii) the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any qualification for which the student has previously failed to meet the general requirements.

Discontinuation

- 8 a A student who has not enrolled in a course for a programme for a period of three years shall have their admission to the programme discontinued and must apply for readmission to that programme before any further enrolment for the programme.
- b A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a course which is required for completion of, or continued enrolment in, a programme may have their enrolment for that programme discontinued by Senate or its representative.
- c A student who has been admitted to a programme with specified conditions which must be met in order to be able to continue enrolment in that programme and who has not met those conditions may have their enrolment for that programme discontinued by Senate or its representative.
- d A student who has been re-admitted to a programme after discontinuation may have specified conditions imposed which must be met in order to be able to continue enrolment in that programme. Where such conditions are not met their enrolment for that programme may be discontinued by Senate or its representative.
- e A student whose enrolment in a programme has been discontinued under Regulations 8c or 8d may not be re-admitted to that programme within two years of the date of discontinuation.
- f A student who has received 'Did not sit' (DNS) or 'Did not complete' (DNC) grades on all their courses in a semester may have all future course enrolments deleted and their programme discontinued by Senate or its representative.
- g A student whose enrolment has been discontinued because of failure to meet specified conditions, or as a result of receiving 'Did not sit' (DNS) or 'Did not complete' (DNC) grades in a prior semester, may apply for reconsideration of their discontinuation where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. An application for reconsideration of discontinuation must be made to the Dean of the Faculty in writing.

Enrolment

- 9 a Following acceptance in a programme of their choice, students can enrol in courses online. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.
- b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.
- 10 a A double-semester course is a full-year course, run over two consecutive semesters and assessed at the end of the second semester of enrolment. The same grade is applied across both components of the course.
- b To complete, students must enrol consecutively in both the A and B component of the course. Deadlines for additions and deletions for double-semester enrolments are noted under Changes to Current Enrolment.
- c Enrolments must normally be made in consecutive semesters unless a suspension of time is approved for a postgraduate research course under General Regulations.
- d The A and B enrolments in a double-semester course are two components of the same course. Any action applied to one component is applied to both.
- e Enrolment in the A component of a double-semester course is considered a request for enrolment in the B component for the following semester and withdrawal from or deletion of one component will be applied to the remaining component.

Members of the Security Intelligence Service

- 11 a No member of the Security Intelligence Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the University premises.

- b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Intelligence Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Intelligence Service and the Registrar before his or her enrolment.
- c After those discussions have been held, Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at Classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Intelligence Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.
- d In this Section 11 'Member of the Security Intelligence Service' means an officer or employee engaged in the Security Intelligence Service established under the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service Act 1969.

Academic Integrity

- 12 a All students admitted to a University of Auckland qualification, excluding a Certificate of Proficiency and the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies, are required to complete the online Academic Integrity Course.
- b Completion of the Academic Integrity Course is a one-time only requirement. A student who has completed the Academic Integrity Course under the regulations for a programme is not required to repeat the course when admitted to any subsequent programme.
- c For undergraduate students, completion of the Academic Integrity Course is a condition of fulfilling the requirements for General Education.
- d Students who, for any reason, are fully or partially exempted from the requirements for General Education must complete the online Academic Integrity Course unless they have previously done so.
- e All postgraduate students who have not already completed the Academic Integrity Course are required to do so as a condition for completing their programme of study, and before any degree, diploma or certificate is conferred or awarded.
- f All doctoral candidates who have not already completed the Academic Integrity Course are required to do so as a condition of meeting the requirements for the provisional registration period.

Academic English Language Requirement

- 13 All domestic students, and all international students applying on the basis of a New Zealand secondary school qualification or results at another New Zealand tertiary institution, who are admitted to a University of Auckland bachelors degree qualification are required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement.

Note: for the purpose of these regulations this includes the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) and the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).

Meeting the Academic English Language Requirement

- 14 To meet the Academic English Language Requirement through an entry qualification on admission to a bachelors degree a student must have:
 - a If applying based on NCEA results
 - either
 - (i) gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and through their NCEA results achieved a minimum of 17 credits in English at Level 2 and/or 3
 - Note: English for Academic Purposes standards US 22750 and US 22751 will contribute to meeting the Academic English Language Requirement*
 - or
 - (ii) gained the University Entrance Literacy standard solely through Te Reo Māori and/or Te Reo Rangatira credits
 - or
 - b if applying based on CIE (taken in New Zealand) results, gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and achieved a minimum of a D grade in an English course at AS or A Level
 - or
 - c if applying based on International Baccalaureate (taken in New Zealand) results, gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and be in receipt of 26 points
 - or
 - d if a graduate,
 - (i) completed a bachelors degree, or a higher qualification from a New Zealand university
 - or
 - (ii) completed a bachelors degree, or a higher qualification, from a recognised tertiary education provider in New Zealand
 - or
 - (iii) completed a qualification from an overseas tertiary institution that is the equivalent of a bachelors degree, or higher, in New Zealand, as approved by Senate or its representative

or

e completed a University of Auckland Foundation programme, excluding the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies.

- 15 A student who has been admitted to a bachelors degree having passed at least 60 points of study at a tertiary institution, but who has not met the requirements in Regulation 14, will meet the Academic English Language Requirement if they achieve a result of good or satisfactory in DELNA screening (or an average score of 7 across all bands, and a minimum score of 7 in writing, in DELNA diagnosis if required). This result must be achieved within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student's first enrolment.
- 16 A student who has been granted Special Admission will meet the Academic English Language Requirement if they achieve a result of good or satisfactory in DELNA screening (or an average score of 7 across all bands, and a minimum score of 7 in writing, in DELNA diagnosis if required). This result must be achieved within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student's first enrolment.
- 17 Where the regulations allow a student to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through DELNA screening and/or diagnosis under Regulation 15 or 16, only the student's first attempt within the nominated 12 month period will be accepted as the definitive result for the purposes of meeting the Academic English Language Requirement.
- 18 Where the Academic English Language Requirement is not met by an entry qualification, as outlined in Regulation 14, or through an acceptable result in DELNA screening and/or diagnosis, as outlined in Regulations 15, 16 and 17, the requirement must be met by the student passing an academic English language course, approved by Senate or its representative, within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student's first enrolment.
- 19 Summer School is defined as a semester for the purposes of the Academic English Language Requirement.
- 20 If a student enrolls in an academic English language course prior to completing DELNA screening and/or diagnosis, but subsequently meets the Academic English Language Requirement through DELNA, the deadlines for making changes to their current enrolment as specified in Regulation 33 of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Changes to Current Enrolment, of the *University Calendar*, will still apply.

Failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement

- 21 A student who fails to meet the Academic English Language Requirement by the end of the 12 months may have their programme discontinued.
- 22 A student who has had their programme discontinued because of failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement may apply for reconsideration of the decision where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. An application for reconsideration of the discontinuation must:
 - a be made on the Reconsideration of the Academic English Language Requirement form
 - and
 - b include evidence of disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances
 - and
 - c reach the Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic) within 14 days of the decision to discontinue being made.
- 23 Where such reconsideration is given the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may
 - a confirm the discontinuation
 - or
 - b cancel the discontinuation
 - or
 - c cancel the discontinuation but apply conditions to any further enrolment.
- 24 A student who has had their programme discontinued because of failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement will be excluded from enrolment in all programmes at the University of Auckland for at least one year.
- 25 Any student who has had their programme discontinued under the Academic English Language Requirement regulations and who has had their application for reconsideration declined, may within 14 days of being advised of the decision, appeal to the Council against the decision of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

Readmission

- 26 A student whose programme has been discontinued for failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement will be entitled to apply for admission to a programme after one year of exclusion.

Applications must:

- a be made on the Reconsideration of the Academic English Language Requirement form
- and

- b state the programme for which the student intends to apply, should the application for readmission be successful
- and
- c state the reasons why the student believes they should be readmitted and include evidence, where applicable
- and
- d reach the Director of Academic Services two months prior to the listed closing date for application to the programme.

Where such application is made, the Director of Academic Services may:

- a permit the student to be readmitted
 - or
 - b permit the student to be readmitted under specific conditions
 - or
 - c decline readmission.
- 27 A student declined readmission under these provisions may apply for reconsideration of their application for readmission. Where such reconsideration is given, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may:
- a confirm the decision to decline readmission
 - or
 - b permit the student to be readmitted
 - or
 - c permit the student to be readmitted under specific conditions.
- 28 Applications for reconsideration of a decision to decline readmission must reach the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) within 14 days of the decision to decline readmission being made.
- 29 A student readmitted under conditions specified by the Director of Academic Services or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), but who fails to satisfy those conditions, will be automatically excluded from enrolment in all programmes at the University of Auckland.
- 30 A student excluded under Regulation 29 is not entitled to apply for admission to a programme for at least one year following the date of their exclusion.
- 31 Any student declined readmission at this University under the Academic English Language Requirement regulations and who has had their application for reconsideration declined may, within 14 days of being advised of the decision, appeal to the Council against the decision of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

Late Enrolment

- 32 a Subject to the availability of courses and/or availability of places in a course, a late enrolment may be accepted
- (i) after the day prescribed and before the deadline for additions and deletions;
 - (ii) after the deadline for additions and deletions upon payment of a late enrolment fee.
- b The choice of courses for students who enrol after the closing date for enrolment will be determined by Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

Changes to Current Enrolment

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

- 33 The last dates for additions and deletions under Regulations 38 and 39 are set out below:

For enrolment in	Deadline for additions/deletions
Summer School courses	Seven days inclusive from the start of Summer School
Semester One courses	Second Friday of semester
Semester Two courses	Second Friday of semester
Double-semester courses	Fourth Friday of first semester for the course
Late Year Term courses	Second Friday of Late Year Term
Quarter courses	Second Friday of quarter

- 34 It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the department or faculty – it must be done online.

- 35 Where special circumstances apply, a student may apply for an exemption from additional fees from the Director, Academic Services (or delegated authority).
- 36 Deadline dates are calculated from the start of the semester, quarter, Summer School or Late Year Term. For courses that start on other dates, the deadline will be calculated from the start date of the course as specified in Student Services Online. The deadline will be the second Friday of the course for single semester, Late Year Term or quarter courses. The deadline will be the fourth Friday of the course for double-semester courses. The start date of the course may be prior to the period of teaching for the course. If the dates of a course comprise five days or less, then the deadline will be the day before the start of the course.
- 37 Where a thesis or research portfolio enrolment commences on 1 December, the deadline for deleting the enrolment, and the accompanying Semester One and Two enrolment, or for making changes to the points value of the enrolment in Semester One, is the fourth Friday of the course.

Additions

- 38 Students wishing to add a course to their current enrolment may do so online before the deadline for additions and deletions to be made for the semester, Summer School, quarter or Late Year Term of the enrolment, where the approved limit has not been reached.

Deletions

- 39 a A student wishing to delete a course may do so online before the deadline for additions and deletions to be made for the semester, Summer School, quarter or Late Year Term of the enrolment.
- b The course will be deleted from the student's academic record.

Late Deletion

- 40 a Late applications to delete a course or courses will be considered by the Director, Academic Services (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.
- b Applications must be made on the Late Application to Delete a Course form and must be received by the last day of lectures of the semester, quarter, Summer School, or Late Year Term for the course.
- c Following the decision on an application for late deletion of a course, the student may apply for reconsideration of that decision. An application for reconsideration must be made:
- (i) in writing to the Director, Academic Services no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the decision
 - and
 - (ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application.
- d Where a student has been permitted by the Director, Academic Services to delete a course after the prescribed date under this regulation, any refund or credit of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund or Credit Guidelines given in Regulation 43.

Substitutions

- 41 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one course for another in the same subject, the faculty administration staff will process the substitution on the student's behalf and notify the student when the substitution has been actioned.
- b Courses may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the course is taught.
- c A course may only be substituted with a course which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.
- Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced Second Semester course in place of a First Semester course, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late academic deletion. The deletion will be processed by the department on behalf of the student.*
- d The substituted course will be removed from the student's academic record.
- e There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted course, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
- f There will be no refund or credit of any fees or charges for the substituted course.

Withdrawals

- 42 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a programme or course after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that programme. Application must be made on the Course Alteration Form.

Deadlines for Withdrawals

b The last dates for withdrawals are set out below:

For enrolment in	Deadline for withdrawals
Summer School courses	One week before the end of lectures
Semester courses	Third Friday before the end of lectures
Double-semester courses	Third Friday before the end of lectures in the 2nd semester
Late Year Term courses	Three weeks before the end of the term
Quarter courses	Second Friday before the end of lectures

- c The course will remain on the academic record and show as a withdrawal.
- d There will be no refund or credit of any fees or charges for the withdrawn course. All fees will remain owing.
- e For calculation of Requirements for Maintaining Good Academic Standing (under Regulation 46 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.
- f For selection into a limited-entry course, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.
- g Where withdrawal from a course will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 100 points over the academic year, the withdrawal from that course will not affect selection into limited-entry courses.
- h For student allowances withdrawal from a course will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.
- i If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete the Course Alteration Form, the course(s) will be recorded as 'Did not sit' (DNS) and will count as a failure for all purposes.
- j Applications to withdraw submitted after the dates in Regulation 42b and before the end of the semester, quarter, Summer School or Late Year Term will be considered by the Director, Academic Services (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission of the appropriate evidence.
- k Students receiving USA Government Federal Student Aid Title IV funds for payment of their study at the University of Auckland are subject to special withdrawal procedures. For further information students should contact the Applications and Admissions Office.

Refund or Credit of Fees

- 43 a Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 33, to delete all courses of the current enrolment, a full refund or credit of all tuition fees and the Student Services Fee will be made.

Note: A student who has deleted all courses is no longer deemed to be enrolled.

- b Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 33, to delete one or more but not all courses of the current enrolment, a refund or credit of the fees for the course(s) deleted will be made.
- c Where a student has been permitted by the Director, Academic Services, under Regulation 40, to delete a course after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, a refund or credit of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund or Credit Guidelines below, provided that Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Student Services Fee.
- d All course deletions, under Regulations 43a, 43b and 43c above, whereby the fees have been paid and therefore application for a refund may be made, will incur a refund processing fee which shall be deducted from the refund of the fees.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund or Credit Guidelines:

- 1 For single-semester courses which are deleted:

- (i) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50 percent
- (ii) thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

- 2 For double-semester courses which are deleted:

- (i) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the First Semester: 75 percent
- (ii) before the end of the First Semester: 50 percent
- (iii) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the Second Semester: 25 percent
- (iv) thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.

- 3 For Summer School courses which are deleted:
 - (i) before the end of the second week from the start of Summer School: 50 percent
 - (ii) thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.
- 4 For quarter courses which are deleted:
 - (i) before the end of the fifth week of the quarter: 50 percent
 - (ii) thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.
- 5 For Late Year Term courses which are deleted:
 - (i) before the end of the fifth week of the Late Year Term: 50 percent
 - (ii) thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.
- 6 For courses with non-standard dates
 - (i) before the end of 50% of the course: 50 percent
 - (ii) thereafter no refund or credit will be granted.
- 7 For courses that start on dates other than the official start date of a semester, Summer School or term, the deadline as stated in Guidelines 1-6 above, will be calculated from the start date of the course as specified in Student Services Online. The start date of the course may be prior to the period of teaching for the course.
- e Students receiving USA Government Federal Student Aid Title IV funds for payment of their study at the University of Auckland are subject to special refund procedures. For further information students should contact the Applications and Admissions Office.
- f The University may delay processing a refund or credit until after the last dates for additions and deletions under Regulation 33 have expired.
- g Where a student has provided all required documentation in support of their visa application and Immigration New Zealand has declined to grant a student visa then the University will process a full refund of any funds received, without deduction of a refund or administration fee.

Academic Standing

- 44 Regulations concerning Academic Standing apply to all undergraduate qualifications at the University of Auckland.
 - a The application of these regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.
 - b Summer School is classified as a semester for the purposes of Academic Standing.
 - c Academic Standing statuses are Good, At Academic Risk, Academic Restriction and Enrolment Terminated.
- 45 **Deferred Results**
 - a Assessment of a student's Academic Standing will be undertaken when results for at least 50 percent of points enrolled are available and where the results for the remaining points would not affect the overall outcome. Where results for 50 percent of points or more are not available assessment of a student's Academic Standing may be deferred until sufficient results are available and an assessment can be made.
 - b A student whose Academic Standing has not been able to be assessed for one or more semesters may have their academic status amended by more than one status at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Requirements for Maintaining Good Academic Standing

- 46 A student is required to pass at least 50 percent of points enrolled in any one semester, including Summer School, to maintain Good Academic Standing.

At Academic Risk Academic Standing

- 47 A student who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to At Academic Risk.
 - a A student with a status of At Academic Risk may be required to participate in such academic support programmes as deemed appropriate by the relevant Faculty.
 - b A student with a status of At Academic Risk who is enrolled in more than 60 points in the following semester of study (or 15 points in Summer School) may be required by the department to delete the excess course(s).
 - c A student with a status of At Academic Risk who meets the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their record amended to that status.

Academic Restriction Academic Standing

- 48 A student with a status of At Academic Risk who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to Academic Restriction.

- a A student with a status of Academic Restriction will be restricted to:
 - (i) not more than 45 points of enrolment in that semester
 - (ii) not more than 25 points in Summer School.
- b A student with a status of Academic Restriction will be required to participate in such academic support programmes as deemed appropriate by the relevant Faculty.
- c The record of a student with a status of Academic Restriction will be referred to the relevant Faculty for review of the restriction which may be varied if appropriate.
- d A student with a status of Academic Restriction who meets the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to At Academic Risk. Students whose enrolment is restricted under these provisions may apply to Senate for reconsideration of the restriction where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
 - (i) confirm the restriction
 - or
 - (ii) vary the restriction.
- e Applications to Senate must:
 - (i) be made on the Reconsideration of Academic Standing form
 - and
 - (ii) if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
 - and
 - (iii) reach the Dean of the Faculty concerned before the first day of the semester or Summer School.

49 Any student restricted under the Academic Standing regulations may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the decision of Senate.

Enrolment Terminated

- 50 A student with a status of Academic Restriction who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to Enrolment Terminated.
- 51 A student with a status of Enrolment Terminated will be excluded from all programmes at the University of Auckland.
- 52 A student with a status of Enrolment Terminated will be entitled to reapply for admission to a programme after one year of exclusion. Where such application is made, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
 - a decline readmission
 - or
 - b permit a student to be readmitted under specific conditions.
- 53 A student declined readmission under these provisions may apply to Senate for reconsideration of their exclusion where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
 - a confirm the exclusion
 - or
 - b permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.
- 54 A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions, will be automatically excluded from enrolment at the University of Auckland.
- 55 A student excluded under Regulation 53 is not entitled to apply for admission to a programme for at least one year.
- 56 Applications to Senate must:
 - a be made on the Reconsideration of Academic Standing form
 - and
 - b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
 - and
 - c state the programme for which the student intends to apply, should the application for readmission be successful
 - and
 - d reach the Dean of the Faculty concerned before the first day of the semester or Summer School.

- 57 Any student declined readmission at this University under the Academic Standing regulations may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the decision of Senate.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

- 58 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit, for the relief of undue hardship including but not restricted to:
- (i) enforcement of requirements for admission to the University or to a programme, alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations, change in programme or examination requirements
 - or
 - (ii) occasions where official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the courses the student has taken do not accord with the programme regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.
- b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Credit Regulations

Credits

- 1 a A student may, with the approval of Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Statute, be granted credit towards a programme approved by the Dean of Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.
- b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this regulation.

Credit from Another Tertiary Institution: Transfer Credit

- 2 a A student who applies for admission to the University of Auckland and has undertaken an appropriate programme at an approved tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous programme.
- b To be awarded an undergraduate degree of the University of Auckland, a student must complete at least the equivalent of a full time year of study as an enrolled student at the University of Auckland and pass a minimum of 120 points towards that degree.
- c Credit granted under 2a above may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may restrict advancement in specified subjects or programmes.
- d (i) Credit granted under 2a above for an undergraduate qualification will normally be granted only for courses at Stage I and Stage II. Only in exceptional circumstances will the grant of credit be considered at Stage III for courses taken at Stage III at another tertiary institution.
- (ii) Where Parts are specified for a Bachelors degree, credit may be awarded within a Part according to suitability of course content and/or professional requirements and irrespective of the Stage of the course passed. Credit towards an undergraduate qualification will not normally be granted for postgraduate level courses.
- (iii) Subject to any provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations, where a transferring student has completed an undergraduate qualification at a recognised New Zealand or overseas institution, credit granted under 2a above will be treated as though it were 'cross-credit' under 5a and will be subject to the limits set out in 7.
- (iv) Credit may be refused for undergraduate courses passed more than five years previously.
- e Unless prohibited by the regulations of a prescribed degree, credit may be granted under 2a above towards a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, taught Masters degree or the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, or Postgraduate Diploma provided that:
- (i) No more than 30 points may be granted as transfer credit.
 - (ii) The enrolment in the postgraduate qualification at the University of Auckland is no later than three semesters from the initial enrolment in the courses for which credit is to be given.
 - (iii) The application for transfer credit is made at the time the student is admitted to the postgraduate qualification.
 - (iv) The completed courses are at postgraduate level in the disciplinary area of the qualification for which transfer credit has been sought.
 - (v) Transfer credit will not be given for independent research courses such as a dissertation, research project, research portfolio, thesis, or similar, or the major creative component of a postgraduate programme.

- (vi) Transfer credit will not be given for courses in completed qualifications.
- (vii) Grades for transfer credit courses will not be included in the calculation of an overall grade for Honours (or Distinction/Merit).
- f Where prior approval for external tertiary study, exchange or study abroad enrolment has been granted:
 - (i) The grant of more than 30 points of credit for courses taken at another tertiary institution will be considered for a Bachelors Honours degree, taught Masters degree, the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, or a Postgraduate Diploma.
 - (ii) The grant of credit for courses taken at another tertiary institution will be considered for a research Masters degree.
- g The grant of 60 points of credit from a completed postgraduate certificate towards a Postgraduate Diploma may be approved where the admission regulations for the diploma programme allow for it.
- h Credit will not be available for any course passed at another tertiary institution with a conceded or restricted pass.
- i Where cross-credit or transfer credit has been awarded at another tertiary institution, this credit may not also be credited to a programme at the University of Auckland.

Approved Study at Another Institution

- 3 a A student who is enrolled at the University of Auckland and who concurrently enrolls and completes courses at another tertiary institution, which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification, must:
 - (i) Seek from the Dean of the relevant Faculty, or nominee, prior approval of the proposed concurrent enrolment and confirmation that the courses will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the qualification for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.
 - (ii) Apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known.
- b Any credit granted towards a University of Auckland qualification from study at a Summer School will be added to the current year of study at this University.
- c Where prior approval has not been sought, credit will not normally be granted.
- 4 Where study at another institution is part of approved external study, study abroad or exchange arrangement, credit for an undergraduate qualification may be approved for Stage III or postgraduate level courses if the successfully completed study is deemed appropriate for such credit by the Dean of the relevant Faculty or nominee.

Cross-credits and Internal Credit

- 5 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a course which is common to two University of Auckland undergraduate qualifications, which may be Bachelors degrees, undergraduate diplomas and undergraduate certificates, and is credited to both. 'Internal credit' means credit awarded to a programme for one or more courses passed for another University of Auckland qualification, which cannot be designated as a cross-credit.
- b A student taking two programmes may only be awarded as cross-credits and/or internal credit the maximum allowed for one, but not both, of the programmes.
- c A course which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two qualifications.
- 6 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third qualification, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.
- b A Stage III course that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one qualification may not normally be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another qualification unless permitted by the regulations of a prescribed undergraduate degree.
- c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any course passed with a conceded pass or a restricted pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as Senate or its representative may approve.
- d Designation of courses as cross-credits, as permitted by these regulations, is subject to the approval of the Dean of the relevant Faculty or their nominee.

Limits

- 7 Subject to any other provisions of these regulations or the relevant Programme Regulations:
 - a In the case of qualifications of equal value, the total value of transfer credit, cross-credits and internal credit is limited to one third of the total value of the degree, diploma or certificate.

- b Where the qualifications concerned are of different values, the total value of transfer credit, cross-credits and internal credit may not exceed one third of the total points value applying to the qualification of lesser value.
- c Cross-credits are not available for Masters degrees, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degrees, doctorates, postgraduate certificates and postgraduate diplomas.

Limits on Cross-credits for Conjoint Degrees

- 8 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.
- b (i) A maximum of 80 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degree component to another qualification.
- (ii) A maximum of 80 points may be cross-credited from a completed qualification to a conjoint degree component.
- (iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the appropriate Deans or their representatives.

Reassigned Courses

- 9 a A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Courses form, to reassign courses passed for, and assigned to, one qualification to another qualification for which the courses are available.
- b A student may not reassign courses passed for one qualification to another once the qualification for which the courses were passed has been awarded.
- c A student may not reassign to another qualification any course passed with a conceded pass or a restricted pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as Senate or its representative may approve.
- d A student may apply to reassign a course or courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency to a taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate provided that:
 - (i) no more than 30 points are reassigned
 - (ii) the enrolment in the postgraduate qualification is no later than three semesters from the initial enrolment in the course(s) reassigned from a Certificate of Proficiency
 - (iii) the application to reassign is made at the time the student is admitted to the postgraduate qualification
 - (iv) the course is available in the schedule of the qualification to which it is reassigned.
- e Courses which are reassigned cease to be credited to the former qualification.

Review and Appeal Procedure

- 10 a Decisions under these Regulations may be reviewed only if:
 - (i) There was a failure of the University's process and/or
 - (ii) The basis of the decision was manifestly at odds with the evidence.
 - b Requests for review of Transfer Credit and Approved Study at Another Institution decisions should be made to the Applications and Admissions Office. Requests for review of Cross-credits, Internal Credit and Reassigned Courses decisions should be made to the Records, Enrolment and Fees Office.
 - c If the request for review is unable to be resolved by the Applications and Admissions or Records, Enrolment and Fees Offices, it will be referred to the Faculty concerned or, in the case of postgraduate qualifications, the Dean of Graduate Studies for reconsideration.
 - d If a student remains dissatisfied following reconsideration by the Faculty or Dean of Graduate Studies, a written appeal for a review of the credit decision may be submitted to the Director, Academic Services.
 - e The Credit Review Board will consider all appeals relating to credit decisions on behalf of Senate.
 - f Students who are submitting an appeal have the right to be heard in person.
 - g The decision of the Credit Review Board must be recorded and the appellant informed of the decision in writing.
 - h The decision of the Credit Review Board is final.
-

General Regulations – Masters Degrees

Notes:

- (i) *a Masters is a Research Masters if it includes a thesis or research portfolio of at least 90 points, otherwise it is a Taught Masters*
- (ii) *a thesis or research portfolio is worth 90 or 120 points*
- (iii) *a dissertation or research project is worth between 30 and 80 points*
- (iv) *for the purposes of these regulations only, full-time enrolment is 50 points or more in one semester or 25 points or more in one quarter, otherwise the semester or quarter enrolment (and any Summer School enrolment) is part-time.*

General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a Masters degree at this University must pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 40 points.

Duration of Enrolment

- 2 a The requirements for a Masters degree must be completed in accordance with the following time limits and the thesis or research portfolio due dates in Regulation 2e.

		Degree Total Points				
		120	180	240	300	360
Maximum number of semesters for a Research Masters Degree	full-time	2	3	4	5	6
	part-time	4	6	8	10	12
Maximum number of semesters for a Taught Masters Degree	full-time	2	3	4	5	6
	part-time	8	12	12	12	12
Maximum number of quarters for a Taught Masters Degree	full-time	4	6	8	N/A	N/A
	part-time	8	12	16	N/A	N/A

- (i) The date of initial enrolment is deemed to be the start date of the thesis or research portfolio (where the programme commences with a thesis or research portfolio enrolment) or the first semester, quarter or Summer School in which a student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.
 - (ii) One period of Summer School enrolment counts towards the time limit as one semester of part-time enrolment, but is not counted if a thesis or research portfolio enrolment has already commenced.
 - (iii) Where a student's enrolment is partially full-time and partially part-time, the part-time time limit applies, provided that:
 - (a) one semester of full-time enrolment counts as two semesters of part-time enrolment
 - (b) one quarter of full-time enrolment counts as two quarters of part-time enrolment.
 - (iv) Where a student's enrolment is entirely full-time, it must be in consecutive semesters or quarters.
 - (v) Where a student's enrolment is at least partially part-time, up to a maximum of four semesters or four quarters of non-enrolment may occur provided that:
 - (a) one semester of non-enrolment counts towards the time limit as one semester of part-time enrolment
 - (b) one quarter of non-enrolment counts towards the time limit as one quarter of part-time enrolment and
 - (c) any semesters of non-enrolment occur prior to commencement of a thesis or research portfolio enrolment.
- b Enrolment in a Research Masters degree must conclude with the submission of the thesis or research portfolio.
 - c Enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio must commence on either 1 December, 1 March or 15 July and continue until the submission of the thesis or research portfolio.
 - d A student must enrol in thesis or research portfolio points in no fewer than two and no more than four

consecutive semesters until the thesis or research portfolio points requirement is satisfied and subject to the time limits in Regulation 2a.

- (i) Where a thesis or research portfolio enrolment commences on 1 December, the initial semester of enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points shall be Semester One of the following year.
 - (ii) Where a thesis or research portfolio enrolment commences on 1 March, the initial semester of enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points shall be Semester One of that year.
 - (iii) Where a thesis or research portfolio enrolment commences on 15 July, the initial semester of enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points shall be Semester Two of that year.
- e A thesis or research portfolio must be submitted by the following due dates:

Start date of thesis or research portfolio	Final semester of enrolment ¹	Due date for thesis or research portfolio ²
1 December	Semester One	31 May ³
	Semester Two	30 November ⁴
1 March	Semester One	31 August ⁴
	Semester Two	28 February ⁵
15 July	Semester One	14 July ⁴
	Semester Two	14 January ⁵

Notes:

- 1 *The final semester of enrolment depends on the start date of the thesis or research portfolio and the number of semesters (either two, three or four) in which a student is enrolled in thesis or research portfolio points before they satisfy the thesis or research portfolio points requirement.*
 - 2 *These due dates provide 12 months of continuous enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio for students completing their thesis or research portfolio points enrolment in two consecutive semesters, and 18 or 24 months of continuous enrolment for other students (by enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points in three or four consecutive semesters respectively).*
 - 3 *This due date occurs within the final semester of enrolment.*
 - 4 *This due date is in the same year as the final semester of enrolment*
 - 5 *This due date is in the year following the final semester of enrolment.*
- f A student enrolled in a 240 point Research Masters must complete at least 105 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.
- g A student enrolled in a 300 point Research Masters must complete at least 180 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.
- h A student enrolled in a 360 point Research Masters must complete at least 240 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.

Completion of Requirements

3 a Thesis or Research Portfolio

If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, a thesis or research portfolio has not been able to be completed by the due date as specified in Regulation 2, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed.

b Dissertation or Research Project

If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation or research project has not been able to be completed by the last day of the final semester or quarter of enrolment in the dissertation or research project, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

c Other courses

Extensions of time to complete work in courses other than a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) or quarter(s) of enrolment in the course.

d Failed courses

A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester or quarter beyond the duration of enrolment for completion specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the degree.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

- 4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project is approved under Regulation 3a or 3b, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Honours

- 5 a Where the regulations provide for the award of Honours, a Masters degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high and where the student has passed a research component of at least 30 points.
- b There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- c Where the requirements for the degree have been completed with an extension granted in accordance with Regulation 3, the student's eligibility for Honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.
- 6 a Where the regulations allow, a Masters degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's grade is sufficiently high.
- b Where the requirements for the degree have been completed with an extension granted in accordance with Regulation 3, the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit.

Theses

- 7 a The student is to submit one temporary-bound copy and a digital copy of their thesis to the appropriate Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3a.
- b The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.
- c The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.
- d Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
- (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
 - (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.
- e Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade the thesis will not be held in the University's Library or digital repository.

Research Portfolios

- 8 a The student is to submit one temporary-bound copy and a digital copy of their research portfolio to the appropriate Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3a.
- b The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.
- c Copies of research portfolios are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.

Research Projects and Dissertations

- 9 a Research projects and dissertations are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department, in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3b.
- b The Academic Head is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.
- c Copies of research projects or dissertations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.

Substitutions and Failed Courses

- 10 Masters students may not change their enrolment in a course after the last date approved for deletions, except in exceptional circumstances as provided for in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations under Changes to Current Enrolment.

- 11 A Masters student may not normally re-enrol in a failed course except as provided for in the regulations relating to aegrotat and compassionate passes. In exceptional circumstances, the student may apply to Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, for permission to re-enrol in the course.
- 12 Calculation of the overall grade will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Suspension

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding one year for enrolment in a thesis or research portfolio or two consecutive semesters, or four quarters, for enrolment in other courses. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

- 14 a **Transfer credits**
 - (i) Transfer credits may be awarded for a Taught Masters degree or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points as specified in Regulations 2e and 2f(i) of the Credit Regulations.
 - (ii) Except as provided for in Regulations 2e and 2f(ii) of the Credit Regulations, transfer credits may not be awarded for a Research Masters degree.
- b **Cross-credits**
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Masters degree.
- c **Reassignments**
With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency

- 15 a The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.
- b A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be reassigned to a Taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.
- c A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may not be reassigned to a Research Masters degree except as specified in 15b above.

Transitional Certificate

- 16 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Masters degree.

Appeals

- 17 a If a Masters student believes that, in the examination of their thesis or research portfolio, he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of their Faculty setting out the grounds for the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal.
- b Any appeal as to the examinations process or outcome must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the student.
- c The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) or nominee will investigate the appeal and will provide the Dean of Graduate Studies with a written report within a reasonable length of time. Following receipt of the report the Dean of Graduate Studies will make a final decision.

Variations

- 18 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Masters degree.

General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree. The Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the qualifying Bachelors degree have been awarded.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations:

- (i) a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree is worth a total of 120 points
- (ii) a dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis is worth between 30 and 120 points.

General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree at this University must pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 40 points.

Duration of Enrolment

- 2 The requirements for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must be completed within:
 - a one year of initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled full-time
 - or
 - b two years of initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled part-time.
- 3 In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

Completion of Requirements

- 4 a A student enrolled for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must complete all work in taught courses by the last day of the semester in which the course is taught.
- b A student enrolled in a dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis of 30 points or more must complete the dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis. In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.
- c A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the duration of enrolment specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the degree.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

- 5 Where an extension of time for the submission of a dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis is approved under Regulation 4b, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Honours

- 6 a The Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- c Where a student's average grade is insufficiently high to be eligible for the award of honours, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points to the relevant Graduate or Postgraduate Diploma.
- 7 Calculation of the class of Honours will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Submission

- 8 a Dissertations, research portfolios, research projects and theses are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulation 4b.
- b The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis to the examiner(s).
- c Copies of dissertations, research portfolios, research projects and theses are not deposited with the University Library.

Suspension

- 9 Enrolment for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

- 10 a **Transfer credits**
Transfer credits may be awarded for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree as specified in Regulations 2e and 2f(i) of the Credit Regulations.

b Cross-credits

Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

c Reassignments

- (i) With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.
- (ii) In certain circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points to the relevant Postgraduate degree as provided for in Regulation 6c.

Certificate of Proficiency

- 11 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.

Transitional Certificate

- 12 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Diploma published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Diploma.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations:

- (i) a Postgraduate Diploma is worth a total of 120 points
- (ii) a dissertation or research project is worth between 30 and 80 points.

General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma at this University must pass the full points value specified in the postgraduate diploma regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the postgraduate diploma by more than
 - a 40 points
 - or
 - b 20 points in the case of a student with credit granted from a postgraduate certificate.

Duration of Enrolment

- 2 a The requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma must be completed within
 - (i) one year of initial enrolment for the postgraduate diploma if enrolled full-time
 - or
 - (ii) four years of initial enrolment for the postgraduate diploma if enrolled part-time.
- b In the case of a student who has completed a postgraduate certificate for which credit is granted to a postgraduate diploma the requirements must be completed within
 - (i) one semester of admission if enrolled full-time
 - or
 - (ii) two years of admission if enrolled part-time.
- c In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.
- d In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

Completion of Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma must complete all work in taught courses by the last day of the semester in which the course is taught.
- b A student enrolled in a dissertation or research project of 30 points or more must complete the dissertation or research project by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the dissertation or research project. In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

- c A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the duration of enrolment specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the postgraduate diploma.
- d **Fine Arts Studio**
A student enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts must complete their individual programme not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

- 4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a dissertation or research project is approved under Regulation 3b, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Distinction or Merit

- 5 a The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Where the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma have not been completed in accordance with the time limits specified in Regulation 2a or 2b the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.
- 6 Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the diploma. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Dissertations and Research Projects

- 7 a Dissertations or Research Projects are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulation 3b.
- b The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted dissertation or research project to the examiner(s).
- c Copies of dissertations and research projects are not deposited with the University Library.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

- 8 a **Transfer credits**
Transfer credits may be awarded for a Postgraduate Diploma as specified in Regulations 2e and 2f(i) of the Credit Regulations.
- b **Cross-credits**
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Postgraduate Diploma.
- c **Credit from a postgraduate certificate**
In the case of a student who has completed a Postgraduate Certificate for which credit is granted to a Postgraduate Diploma, admission to the Postgraduate Diploma must take place within five years of completion of the Postgraduate Certificate.
- d **Reassignments**
With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency

- 9 a The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.
- b A Certificate of Proficiency course may be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Transitional Certificate

- 10 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Postgraduate Diploma.
-

General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Certificate published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Certificate.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations a postgraduate certificate is worth 60 points.

General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Certificate at this University must pass the full points value specified in the postgraduate certificate regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the postgraduate certificate by more than 30 points.

Deadlines for Completion

- 2 a The requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate must be completed within
 - (i) one semester of initial enrolment for the postgraduate certificate if enrolled full-time
 - or
 - (ii) four semesters of initial enrolment for the postgraduate certificate if enrolled part-time.
- b In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.
- c In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding one semester.

Completion of Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Certificate must complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the programme.
- b Extensions of time to complete work in examined courses or 100 percent coursework courses will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the course is offered.
- c A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 30 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the postgraduate certificate.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

- 4 a **Transfer credits**
Transfer credit may not be awarded for a Postgraduate Certificate.
- b **Cross-credits**
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Postgraduate Certificate.
- c **Reassignments**
With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency

- 5 a The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.
- b A Certificate of Proficiency course may be reassigned to a Postgraduate Certificate as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Transitional Certificate

- 6 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Certificate.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Postgraduate Certificate.

General Regulations for Named Doctorates

These Regulations apply to all doctoral degrees except the Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Doctorates, and should be read in conjunction with the regulations for those degrees.

The 'Department' is the Department or School or other academic unit in which the candidate is registered, and the 'Head of Department' is the head of that academic unit.

Admission

- 1 Every candidate for a named-doctoral degree must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Registration

- 2 a Every candidate for a named-doctoral degree must be registered by the Board of Graduate Studies.
- b Registration is provisional for all candidates for the first 12 months of equivalent full-time study following the Date of Registration as defined in Regulation 2.
- c Application for registration must be made to the Head of Department, Division, School, Chair of a Board of Studies or Director of the Research Centre or Institute ("the Head of Department") in the discipline in which the candidate is to be registered and must include, where appropriate to the composition of the doctoral degree, a preliminary research proposal.
- d The Head of Department will make a recommendation to the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) as to whether the candidate:
 - (i) meets the eligibility criteria and has the ability to follow the proposed programme of study
and
 - (ii) has submitted a satisfactory preliminary research proposal as stipulated by the Head of Department.
- e Where the Head of Department is satisfied, this recommendation must include:
 - (i) the proposed date of registration
 - (ii) nominations for supervisors
 - (iii) confirmation that the School/Department accepts responsibility for making satisfactory supervision arrangements and providing research resources and facilities over the whole enrolment for the degree
 - (iv) an appropriate set of goals for the provisional period of registration agreed to by both the candidate and nominated main supervisor; these must include, but are not limited to, those goals prescribed in the regulations for the relevant named doctorate and any standard goals required by the Board of Graduate Studies such as attendance at induction events, English language screening, and the satisfaction of academic integrity and health and safety requirements.
- f Where an intending candidate is not resident in Auckland, the Head of Department must also provide the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) and the Board of Graduate Studies with evidence that the candidate will be provided with research resources and supervisory support at the location in which the research is to be carried out.
- g On receipt of the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies as to the matters set out in Regulation 2d.
- h On receipt of the recommendation of the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate), the Board of Graduate Studies will decide whether or not to register the candidate and, if so, the conditions that will apply to the registration. The Board of Graduate Studies may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.
- i Registration takes effect on the date (the "Date of Registration") approved by the Board of Graduate Studies. Where a candidate has already started supervised research on the doctoral topic, the Date of Registration may, subject to approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, be backdated by not more than six months.
- j The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint the supervisors for each candidate. The supervisors must be actively involved in research in the candidate's general field, and must either hold a doctoral degree or be appropriately qualified and experienced. Persons who are themselves candidates for the same named doctorate may not be appointed as supervisors, although they may be appointed as advisers.
- k For each candidate the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a suitably qualified main supervisor who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources. The main supervisor must be a staff member of the University of Auckland.
- l In addition, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint for each candidate:
 - (i) at least one suitably qualified co-supervisor
and/or

- (ii) an advisory committee or adviser/s.
- m Candidates wishing to present and defend a thesis in Te Reo Māori must, before applying to the Head of Department to be registered, obtain the permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori). When such permission is granted, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) will make a recommendation in writing to the Board of Graduate Studies as to:
 - (i) whether the candidate has adequate fluency and literacy in Te Reo Māori in the subject area of the thesis *and*
 - (ii) the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

Reviews of Registration

- 3 a During provisional registration, a candidate must achieve the goals prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies and satisfy any other applicable programme requirements specified in the regulations for the relevant named doctorate.
- b Where a thesis proposal is required as a provisional goal, it should be submitted for approval to the appropriate committee or subcommittee of the Department, Institute and/or Faculty in which the candidate is registered. The committee may accept the proposal, or indicate changes needed to the candidate and supervisor(s) and request a resubmission, or it may decline the proposal. It will inform the Head of Department of its decision.
- c At the end of the provisional registration period, the candidate, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to submit a formal report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the progress of the candidate. This report may also be discussed by the appropriate postgraduate committee of the Department, Institute and/or Faculty in which the candidate is registered. The report should clearly state whether or not the progress of the candidate has been satisfactory, whether or not any programme specific requirements for the period have been satisfied, and whether or not the goals laid down for the provisional period of registration have been achieved. The report should include a recommendation that the candidate's registration be:
 - (i) confirmed
 - or*
 - (ii) continued on a provisional basis for a period of three to six months
 - or*
 - (iii) discontinued and the candidate recommended for enrolment in another programme, where a suitable programme exists
 - or*
 - (iv) terminated.
- d At the end of each year of registration following the provisional period, the main supervisor, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty, a joint report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate's progress. This report may also be discussed by the appropriate postgraduate committee of the Department, Institute and/or Faculty in which the candidate is registered. As part of this report, the main supervisor and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:
 - (i) that the candidate's registration be continued
 - or*
 - (ii) that the candidate's registration be continued subject to specified conditions
 - or*
 - (iii) that the candidate's registration be terminated.
- e Where a recommendation is made under Regulation 3c(ii) or 3d(ii), the Head of Department will also recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies any specific goals and/or conditions to be met by the candidate and the time in which these are to be completed. At the end of this period the Head of Department and main supervisor will advise the Board of Graduate Studies whether or not these requirements have been met. Registration will be terminated if the specified conditions have not been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Board of Graduate Studies.
- f No decision to terminate registration may be made by the Board of Graduate Studies unless the candidate has been notified in writing and given reasonable opportunity to respond.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 4 a The Head of Department may, after consultation with the candidate, make a written recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies via the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) for changes in the conditions of registration for the candidate. After considering a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Board of Graduate Studies may, after considering any submissions made by the candidate, change the conditions of registration for any candidate.
- b Where a resident candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than two months, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, through the Head of

Department and before the candidate's departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during the period of absence.

- c When necessary, the Head of Department will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies regarding changes to the supervision of the candidate. This will normally be required when a supervisor is granted leave, resigns or retires.

Whilst the Board of Graduate Studies will take into consideration the candidate's views on any recommended changes to supervision, it reserves the right to determine the appointment of supervisor/s according to the availability of suitably qualified staff.

- d When the Board of Graduate Studies is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate's submission date. Before approving an extension of submission time the Board of Graduate Studies will require the candidate, the supervisor(s) and Head of Department to agree on the programme of supervision and schedule of research considered necessary for submission by the new date proposed.
- e Where a candidate is unable to continue with their research programme because of circumstances beyond their control, the Board of Graduate Studies may suspend their registration for a specified period of time. The conditions of Regulation 7g of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 will apply.
- f Enrolment and Programme Regulations regarding discontinuation apply to candidates for named doctorates.
- g The Board of Graduate Studies may terminate the registration of any candidate who:
 - (i) fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration
or
 - (ii) fails to make payment of any tuition fees related to the registration
or
 - (iii) applies to cease being registered
or
 - (iv) has not made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration
or
 - (v) has received an unsatisfactory annual report
or
 - (vi) has not submitted a required provisional year or annual report
or
 - (vii) has not met any conditions specified under Regulation 3e
or
 - (viii) has not satisfied a requirement as stipulated in the structure and content regulation of the relevant named doctorate regulations
or
 - (ix) has not submitted or re-submitted the examinable work in time
or
 - (x) has had the termination of their registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Regulation 6
or
 - (xi) is prohibited under the Disciplinary Statute of the University from enrolling.

Before making a decision to terminate a candidate's registration pursuant to this Regulation or otherwise, the Board of Graduate Studies will allow the candidate a reasonable opportunity to respond.

Enrolment and Fees

- 5 a Candidates for the degree must be enrolled and pay all prescribed fees including tuition fees in each academic year for which they are registered. Candidates need not pay tuition fees for any period during which their registration is suspended.
- b On enrolment in each academic year every candidate must pay the prescribed fees for that academic year.
- c A candidate who submits all examinable work or terminates their registration will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the examinable work or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid.
- d Unless otherwise exempted under the relevant regulations, all candidates must pay the prescribed Building Levy and Student Services fees and any other fees as may be prescribed from time to time. There is no refund of these fees.
- e Notification of the award of the degree will be withheld until all outstanding fees have been paid for the academic year in which a candidate is registered. Candidates will not be able to graduate until all outstanding fees have been paid.

Appeals

- 6 a If a doctoral candidate believes that he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or by any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Board of Graduate Studies, setting out the grounds of the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal. Regulations 10d and 10e of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 shall then apply.
- b Candidates, supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against any decision, other than one bearing on examination matters, of the Board of Graduate Studies normally within three months of the making of the decision, on the grounds that:
- (i) relevant information which was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of its making the decision has since become available
 - and/or
 - (ii) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair.
- The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied on by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation. Regulation 10b of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2016 shall then apply.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 7 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

- 8 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016 and revoked the previous General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
- b For candidates initially registered under previous regulations, the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

- 1 a This statute may be cited as The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991.
- b This Statute came into force on 1 January 1991.
- 2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
- a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
 - or
 - b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular programme or course can be adequately taught;
- there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.
- 3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such programme or course shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.
- 4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from Senate:
- a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such programme or course
 - and
 - b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such programme or course.
- 5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

Enrolment Limitations 2018

This Schedule is made under the provisions of Regulation 3 of the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991.

Limited-entry Programmes and Courses

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in 2018 in the programmes and courses listed below.

Approved Limitations

- Students must apply for a place in any limited entry programme. Unless otherwise specified in the **Closing Dates for Admission to Specified Programmes, the closing date for Application for Admission is 8 December 2017 and for Enrolment is 14 February 2018. The closing date for Admission to Summer School is 1 December 2017 and for Enrolment is 22 December 2018.**
- Application for places in any limited-entry programmes and/or courses will be made online, or in person.
- Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry programme and/or course.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.
- Where a course is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the First or Second Semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.
- Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, eg, Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on programmes and courses are listed below.

Limitations Schedule

A. Limited Entry Programmes

(admission by selection)

Faculty/Programme	Approved Limit	Faculty/Programme	Approved Limit	Faculty/Programme	Approved Limit
Arts		BMus	127	Engineering	
BA	1825	Domestic	117	BE(Hons) Part I	956
BA – Screen Production	40	International	10	Domestic	869*
MCW	12	BDanceSt(Hons)	5	International	87
MA – Screen Production	18	BUrbPlan(Hons)	60	*30 domestic places to be reserved for Semester Two entry via the University of Auckland BSc	
PGDipArts	200	Domestic	55	BE(Hons) Part II	960
		International	5	– Biomedical Engineering	30
Business and Economics		MCommDance	10	– Chemical and Materials Engineering	85
BCom – incl. BCom conjoints	2270	MDanceSt	10	– Civil Engineering	280
Domestic	1870	MFA	40	– Computer Systems Engineering	80
International	400	MUrbDes	15	– Electrical and Electronic Engineering	100
BProp – incl. BProp conjoints	165	MUrbPlan(Prof)	25	– Engineering Science	70
Domestic	150		20	– Mechanical Engineering	125
International	15		10	– Mechatronics Engineering	100
BCom(Hons):		PGDipDanceSt	5	– Software Engineering	90
– Accounting	15	PGDipFA	15	MEnergy	30
– Finance	12		13	PGDipEng	50
MCom – 180 points:		Domestic	2	PGCertEng	60
– Accounting	10	International		PGCertGeothermTech	35
– Finance	15				
Creative Arts and Industries		Education and Social Work		Law	
BAS	115	BEd(Tchg) – Excluding Teachers' Specialisation	500	LLB/LLB Conjoints Part II	390
Domestic	99	BSW	80	Domestic	380
International	16	BSportHPE	250	International	10
BDanceSt	25	GradDipTchg(Secondary)	220	LLB Part III, transferring students	10
Domestic	23	MSW(Prof)	35		
International	2	MTchg(Primary) & MTchg(Secondary)	60		
BFA – incl. BFA conjoints	125	PGDipEd	150		
Domestic	118	PGDipSW	150		
International	7				

Faculty/Programme	Approved Limit	Faculty/Programme	Approved Limit	Faculty/Programme	Approved Limit
Medical and Health Sciences		PGCert/PGDipClinEd	34	MBioEnt	25
BHSc/BHSc Conjoints	355	PGCert/PGDipClinPharm	40	Domestic	22
Domestic	320	PGCertClinPharm - Prescribing	10	International	3
International	35	PGDipHealthPsych	8	MInfoTech	150
MBCbB Year 2	287	PGCert/PGDipHSc:		Domestic	75
Domestic	275	- Generic	125	International	75
International	12	- Advanced Nursing	550	MSc - all specialisations	550
BNurs - incl. BNurs conjoints	100	- Alcohol and Drug Studies	30	Domestic	400
Domestic	95	- Child and Adolescent Mental Health	35	International	150
International	5	- Health Informatics	20	MSc - Clinical Exercise Physiology	15
BOptom	60	- Magnetic Resonance Imaging	15	Domestic	13
Domestic	55	- Mammography - PGCert only	10	International	2
International	5	- Medical Imaging	30	MSc - Forensic Science	10
BPharm	110	- Mental Health	10	Domestic	8
Domestic	100	- Mental Health Nursing	100	International	2
International	10	- Palliative Care	40	MSc, MA - Psychology	30
BBiomedSc(Hons)	22	- Pharmaceutical Science	15	Domestic	26
Domestic	20	- Sports Medicine - PGCert only	10	International	4
International	2	- Ultrasound	15	MSLTPrac	20
BHSc(Hons)	14	- Womens Health	18	Domestic	14
Domestic	12		Domestic	International	6
International	2		International		20
BMedSc(Hons)	20	- Youth Health	20	Domestic	15
Domestic	18	PGDipObstMedGyn	25	International	5
International	2	PGCert/PGDipPH	65	PGDipBioEnt	30
BNurs(Hons)	10	CertHSc	70	Domestic	25
MAud	16			International	5
Domestic	14	Science		PGDipSci - all specialisations	550
International	2	BSc - incl. conjoints and all majors	2450	Domestic	400
MBiomedSc	30		Domestic	International	150
Domestic	25		International		50
International	5	- Biomedical Science	550	Domestic	35
MCLinEd - Taught	6		Domestic	International	15
Domestic	5		International		20
International	1	- Food Science and Nutrition	110	Domestic	15
MHLthLd	35		Domestic	International	5
Domestic	20		International		25
International	15	- Exercise Sciences	80	Domestic	22
MHealthPrac	20		Domestic	International	3
MHealthPsych	15		International		20
MHSc - Taught	10	BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipSci, PGDipArts		Domestic	18
MHSc - Nutrition and Dietetics	24	- Psychology, includes the pathways below		International	2
Domestic	20		Domestic	Domestic	11
International	4		Domestic		
MNurs - Taught	60		International		
MNursPrac	25	- BSc (Hons) or BA(Hons) Psychology -		Interfaculty	
Domestic	20	Clinical pathway	11	BGlobalSt	200
International	5	- PGDipSci, PGDipArts Psychology - Applied			
MPH - Taught	20	Behavioural Analysis pathway	16	Preparatory and Foundation	
DipPaed	40		Domestic	Programmes	
PGDipBiomedSci	35		International	CertAcadPrep	200
Domestic	30			Tertiary Foundation Certificate	225
International	5				

B. Limited Entry Courses

(admission by selection)

The Schedule for Limited Entry Courses for 2018 was unavailable at time of going to print. The 2018 Schedule can be viewed on the web from mid-December 2017 at www.calendar.auckland.ac.nz.

C. General Education Courses

(admission by selection)

The Schedule for General Education Courses for 2018 was unavailable at time of going to print. The 2018 Schedule can be viewed on the web from mid-December 2017 at www.calendar.auckland.ac.nz.

Fees Statute 2001

1 Title and Commencement

This statute may be cited as the Fees Statute 2001 and came into force on 1 January 2001.

2 Interpretation

In this statute unless the context otherwise requires:

‘Act’ means the Education Act 1989.

‘Council’ means the Council of the University of Auckland.

‘Deletions’ means the deletion of a course from the student’s academic record as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

‘Domestic Student’ has the meaning given in the Act.

‘Due Date’ is the date specified on the Fees Account and/or on the student’s account available through Student Services Online.

‘Enrol’ has a corresponding meaning.

‘Enrolment’ means enrolment in a programme or course at the University.

‘Enrolment and Programme Regulations’ are the Regulations governing enrolment and all associated activity such as, but not limited to, definitions of full-time and part-time study, restrictions to enrolment and changes to current enrolments after closing date.

‘Fees Account’ means an invoice or an invoice/statement, or online invoice/statement for the fees and charges payable by a Student as a condition of enrolment.

‘International Student’ has the meaning given in the Act.

‘Staff Member’ means a member of the staff of the University.

‘Student’ includes a Domestic Student and an International Student who is:

- a duly enrolled as a Student of the University
- or
- b applying to enrol as a Student of the University.

‘Student Loan’ has the same meaning as it has in section 2 of the Student Loan Scheme Act 2011.

‘Student Services Fee’ means the fee paid by an enrolled Student for Student Support Services provided by the University.

‘University’ means the University of Auckland constituted under the University of Auckland Act 1961.

‘University Services’ means those services provided by the University that can be accessed by a Student on request or application, such as enrolment, the provision of an official academic transcript or other services such as (but not limited to) accommodation, health care or library.

‘Withdrawals’ of courses may be approved as outlined in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

3 Tuition Fees

3.1 The Council may prescribe from time to time Tuition Fees payable by:

- a Domestic Students; in compliance with section 227 of the Act
- and
- b International Students or any categories of International Students; in compliance with section 228 of the Act.

3.2 Tuition Fees may be prescribed either by resolution of the Council or by a schedule to this statute.

3.3 The Tuition Fees prescribed by the Council at the date when this statute comes into force apply until other Tuition Fees are prescribed in place or in addition to them.

4 General Fees

4.1 The Council hereby prescribes the General Fees specified in the schedule.

4.2 The Council may from time to time by resolution vary the amount of, or delete, any General Fee specified in the schedule or prescribe any additional General Fee.

4.3 Any such variation, deletion, or addition shall apply from the date specified in the amending resolution.

5 Additional Fees/Charges

Faculties and Departments of the University may impose charges to recover costs in providing Students with non-compulsory services incidental to courses or programmes.

6 Payment of Fees and Charges

6.1 Tuition Fees, General Fees and any other charges imposed pursuant to section 5.1 that are included on the Student’s Fees Account must be paid by the Student.

6.2 All Students must pay the full amount on their Fees Account by the due date.

6.3 Charges imposed on a Student pursuant to section 5 that are not included in a Fees Account shall be paid by the Student on demand.

6.4 Any instalment of a Student Loan (within the meaning of the Student Loan Scheme Act 2011) that is available to a Student and received by the University in respect of his or her enrolment shall be applied toward payment of the Student Fees Account on the occasion of that enrolment.

7 Refunds or Credits

- 7.1 The Council may by resolution prescribe from time to time in accordance with sections 227 and 228 of the Act;
- a the circumstances in which Domestic Students and International Students are or may be entitled to a refund or credit of all or any part of the Tuition Fees and General Fees paid or payable to the Council
 - and
 - b the quantum of those refunds.
- 7.2 The circumstances in which a refund or credit may be made and the quantum of that refund or credit that is applicable when this statute comes into force, continues until a change is prescribed by resolution.
- 7.3 The Council will take all reasonable steps to ensure that both Domestic Students and International Students are informed of the circumstances in which they are or may be entitled to any refund or credit of all or any part of the fees that have been paid or are payable by them to the Council.
- 7.4 The refund or credit of all or any part of a Tuition Fee or a General Fee that was paid by Student Loan shall be applied in reduction of that loan.
- 7.5 In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the refund processing fee or administration fee, the fee will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- 7.6 In the event the University ceases to provide the courses in which the Student is enrolled then the University will delete the enrolments and process any refund or credit in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations and without deduction of or requirement to pay a refund fee.

8 Non-payment of Fees and Charges

8.1 Where a Student does not pay:

- a the Fees Account rendered to that Student
 - or
 - b a charge for that Student imposed under section 5 on demand;
- then, until those fees and charges are paid in full and without prejudice to the right to recover the unpaid fees or charges at law; the Council may:
- (i) Delete the enrolment of that Student from a course or courses;
 - (ii) Withhold the formal notification of the final grades of the Student;
 - (iii) Decline to re-enrol the Student;
 - (iv) Decline to release the Student's official academic transcript;
 - (v) Exclude that Student from the University;
 - (vi) Withhold any Degree or Diploma certificate from that Student;
 - (vii) Restrict that Student's access to University Services.
 - (viii) Charge a late payment fee.
 - (ix) Impose additional charges to recover legal and collection costs where a third party is engaged to recover those fees and charges.

8.2 Application for Reinstatement

- a A Student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1(i) may apply to have his/her enrolment reinstated upon payment of the outstanding amount owing and the course reinstatement fee as outlined in Schedule - Part A.
 - b To be eligible to complete course requirements, a Student must apply for course reinstatement no later than two weeks before the beginning of the examination period within the semester which enrolment in the course(s) took place.
- 8.3A Student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1 may by giving written notice to the Director, Academic Services within eight days of the penalty having been imposed, apply to the Council or duly constituted Committee of the Council to review the imposition of that penalty. The notice must set out the reasons for the review. The decision of the Council or its Committee is final.

9 Non-attendance

A Student who stops attending lectures or classes in a course or courses remains liable for the fees prescribed for that course or courses.

Schedule – Part A – All Students

Schedule – Part B – Domestic Students

The 2018 schedule of fees for New Zealand citizens and Permanent Residents of Australia and New Zealand was unavailable at time of going to print. The 2018 schedule of fees can be viewed on the web from mid-December 2017 at www.calendar.auckland.ac.nz. To obtain schedules of fees from previous years, please contact the Academic Programmes Office, email calendar@auckland.ac.nz.

Schedule – Part C – International Students

The 2018 schedule of fees for international students was unavailable at time of going to print. The 2018 schedule of fees can be viewed on the web from mid-December 2017 at www.calendar.auckland.ac.nz.

International Students

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to be admitted to the University of Auckland. Further information is available from the International Office.

Admission

International students should apply for admission using the online Application for Admission. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

- 1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate programme must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.
- 2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate programmes must hold, or expect to hold before the start of the programme, a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.
- 3 Applicants whose first language is not English are required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English. International applicants entering the University on the basis of NCEA or University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) taken in New Zealand, or International Baccalaureate (IB) taken in New Zealand, must meet the standard literacy requirements for admission. International applicants who have taken University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB) outside of New Zealand must meet the standard admission requirements from these qualifications but may also meet the standard literacy requirement through an alternative approved English test as outlined in the minimum English Language proficiency requirements. International applicants entering the University on the basis of qualifications other than NCEA, CIE or IB taken in New Zealand must meet a specified score in IELTS or an alternative approved English test, or must have completed and passed the Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP), the English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS), the English Pathway for Postgraduate Studies (EPPS), or an approved alternative. The minimum score required in IELTS for admission to an undergraduate programme at the University is an overall score of 6.0 with no less than 5.5 on an individual band. The minimum score required in IELTS for admission to a postgraduate programme at the University is an overall score of 6.5 with no less than 6.0 on an individual band. Higher requirements may be imposed by faculties for entry to specified undergraduate and postgraduate programmes. For more information on minimum English language proficiency requirements, please visit www.auckland.ac.nz/is-english.

Health and Travel Insurance

- 4 It is the responsibility of all international students to ensure that they have appropriate and current approved health insurance for their period of study in New Zealand, and for the length of their student visa. Health and travel insurance is a condition of enrolment, and as such, must be valid for the entire duration of study. A student's enrolment cannot continue in the event of their insurance cover being declined. Further information and application forms are available from the International Office website www.auckland.ac.nz/is-insurance.

Student Visa

- 5 The majority of international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand. All students must have a valid visa for the duration of their studies. For further information, visit Immigration New Zealand's website at www.immigration.govt.nz.
 - a An international student is any student who is not a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand (includes the Cook Islands, Tokelau and Niue) or Australia.
 - b Every international student must provide the following information to the University of Auckland:
 - (i) photocopy of title page of passport and of current visa
 - (ii) current Auckland address and contact phone number(s)
 - (iii) full name and current address of an emergency contact/next of kin.
 - c Where a student does not provide evidence of a valid student visa and/or the required contact details either prior to commencement of study or before the visa information held on file at the University expires, then, until that evidence is produced, the Council may:

- (i) withdraw the enrolment of that student from a course or courses, with no refund or credit of fees
and/or
- (ii) decline to re-enrol the student
- (iii) restrict or remove that student's access to University services, including but not limited to the Student Learning System.

International Student Fees

- 6 The above fees (refer to Schedule – Part C – International Students) apply to students who:
- a are not citizens of New Zealand or Australia (refer note 5a above)
 - or
 - b do not hold residency status in New Zealand or Australia
 - or
 - c are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade New Zealand Aid Programme
 - or
 - d are not participating in an official University of Auckland exchange programme.

Note: For information on current fees please visit www.auckland.ac.nz/is-fees.

International Scholarships

There are several international scholarships available for international students from selected countries identified by the Asian Development Bank-Japan Scholarship Programme (ADB-JSP), the New Zealand Aid Programme: New Zealand Pacific Scholarships, New Zealand Development Scholarships, New Zealand ASEAN Scholars Awards and Commonwealth Scholarships; and Education New Zealand: the New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships (NZIDRS).

The University of Auckland also offers international scholarships including the University of Auckland International Student Scholarships (Undergraduate and Postgraduate), University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarships at PhD level for international students from all countries; and scholarships from various faculties at all levels.

Further information on the above scholarships as well as scholarships offered by external agencies is available at www.auckland.ac.nz/is-scholarships.

Phone: +64 9 923 1969

Fax: +64 9 373 7405

Code of Practice

The University of Auckland has agreed to observe and be bound by the *Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students* published by the Ministry of Education. Copies of the Code are available in six languages from the New Zealand Qualification Authority (NZQA) website at www.nzqa.govt.nz/the-code.

International Student Advisory Services

The International Student Advisers are available to assist students on a wide range of personal and welfare matters. The advisory service is based in the International Student Information Centre, Old Choral Hall, on the corner of Symonds Street and Alfred Street. Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 86911.

International Student Information Centre

The International Student Information Centre provides a central campus information service for international students. The Centre is situated in Old Choral Hall, on the corner of Symonds Street and Alfred Street.

Examination Regulations

These regulations should be read in conjunction with other examination publications which contain more detail and particular instructions. The publications are:

For staff: *Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.*

For students: *Examination Instructions – Regulations and General Information, available from Student Services Online.*

Requirements

- 1 In order to be credited with a course, a candidate needs to have:
 - a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations
 - and
 - b attended classes to the satisfaction of Senate
 - and
 - c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
 - and
 - d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these regulations any examination prescribed by Senate
 - and

- e made any payment due by that candidate to the University.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each department of the specific requirements for courses in that department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory or incomplete coursework.

Language of Assessment

- 2 Except in courses where students are required to demonstrate their knowledge and understanding of languages other than English or Māori, or where a student has made provision to complete an assessment task in Te Reo Māori under the University of Auckland Te Reo Māori in Teaching, Learning and Learning and Assessment Policy, all assessment tasks must be completed in English.

Work Other than Examinations

- 3 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each course from the department or faculty concerned.
- b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners should normally have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.

Time of Examinations

- 4 a The examination will be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.
- b A candidate may not be examined in any course or part of a course at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable, except when, with the approval of Senate, a different time may be approved because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.

Place of Examinations

- 5 All students have to sit their examinations at the University of Auckland except when, with the approval of Senate, a different examination centre may be established because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.

Special Examination Conditions

- 6 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects their ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health, Student Counselling or Student Learning Services.

Direction of Examinations

- 7 a The examinations will comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
- c Candidates will write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Manager, Examinations and Timetable Services in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Examinations Office.

Materials Permitted in the Examination Room

- 8 a A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter or any blank paper except by direction of the examiner.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each department of the specific books or materials allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions.

- b (i) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs.
- (ii) Only implements required for the examination are permitted to be on the student's desk in a clear case or clear bag. All other cases and containers including glasses cases must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs.
- (iii) The University does not guarantee safekeeping of students' possessions in any circumstances, inside or outside examination rooms. Students concerned about the security of valuable possessions, briefcases etc during examinations will need to make alternative arrangements for their care, or ensure that they do not bring these possessions to the University on days when they are required to attend examinations.
- c A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator except by direction of the examiner. A calculator is defined as an electronic device capable of processing, storing or retrieving information, which has the primary purpose of mathematical calculation. Any calculator permitted to be taken into an

examination must be hand-held, self-powered and noiseless. It must not make use of an audible alarm or facilities for 'wireless' transmission or reception of information.

General Conditions:

- (i) *other than spare batteries and calculator, supplementary material (eg, operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room*
- and
- (ii) *in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator.*

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific types of calculators allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions.

- d Students are not permitted to have in their possession in the examination room any other electronic device and/or mobile technology, or watches of any kind, unless specified by the examiner. Medically prescribed devices are permitted.
- e Unless specified by the examiner, any electronic device and/or mobile technology or watches of any kind brought into an examination room must have all functions switched off and must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs. Medically prescribed devices are permitted.
- f Any item not permitted in an examination room under Regulation 8d, that is found in the possession of a student will be removed for the duration of the examination and a fine of \$100 will apply.
- g Audible alarms may not be active on any devices permitted in the examination room. Any device that emits an audible sound signal or alarm during an examination will be removed for the duration of the examination and a fine of \$150 will apply.
- h Where specified material or calculators are permitted under Regulations 8a and 8c above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought into the examination room.
- i Candidates will be asked to show their student identity cards on entry for verification purposes and must display them on their desk for the duration of the examination. Where a candidate does not present a valid student identity card they will be required to remain under examination supervision until they have been verified by the Examinations Office. An administrative fee of \$25 will be charged.

Timekeeping of Examinations and Conduct

- 9 a (i) A candidate will not be allowed to enter the room later than exactly halfway through the period specified for writing the examination.
- (ii) Latecomers will not be given any extra time for the examination.
- b Candidates will be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than 10 minutes before the examination commences but may not use any writing materials, including calculators, or mark their examination papers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.
- c Candidates must write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions. No part of the script book may be torn out or removed from the examination room.
- d A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the script book or otherwise, except through the Director, Academic Services.
- e A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room or copy from another candidate's answers.
- f Candidates will not be readmitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.
- g All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.
- h A candidate will not be permitted to leave the examination before 15 minutes after half of the period specified for writing the examination has elapsed and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.
- i No candidate will be permitted to leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the examination.
- j A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any examination to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.

Misconduct

- 10 a Any complaint that a candidate has committed an academic offence in an examination will be dealt with under the provisions of the Student Academic Conduct Statute.
- b Any complaint that a student has committed an offence relating to unauthorised equipment, dictionaries, timekeeping or other minor matter in which questions of academic honesty are not at stake will receive a warning letter from the Manager, Examinations and Timetable Services. If a student receives two such warning letters they will be fined \$150.

Non-payment of Examination Fines and Charges

- 11 The Manager, Examinations and Timetable Services has the delegated authority to impose examination fines and charges. Where a student does not pay a fine or charge imposed under Regulations 8f, 8g, 8i or 10b then, until those fines or charges are paid in full and without prejudice to the right to recover the unpaid fines or charges at law, the Council may:
 - a withhold the formal notification of the results of any examination of the student
 - b decline to re-enrol the student
 - c decline to release the student's academic record
 - d withhold any degree or diploma certificate from that student
 - e restrict that student's access to University services
 - f charge a late payment fee not exceeding \$50
 - g impose additional charges to recover legal and collection costs where a third party is engaged to recover those fees and charges.

Missed Examinations

- 12 A candidate who has missed an examination by reporting for it at the wrong time cannot sit that examination at another time.

Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration

- 13 a An application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration may be made by candidates who have been prevented from being present at an examination or who consider that their preparation for or performance in an examination has been seriously impaired by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control, if the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) They must be enrolled for the course.
 - (ii) The application form must be submitted to the University Health and Counselling Service within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations.
 - (iii) The medical certificate or statement of exceptional circumstances on the application form must be completed in accordance with Regulations 13b and 13c below.
- b In the case of illness or injury, a registered medical practitioner must:
 - (i) State when the practitioner saw the candidate. This should be on the day of the examination, or if this is not possible, on the day before or the day after. For impaired preparation, the medical certificate should cover a period within the fortnight immediately preceding the examination, unless special circumstances apply.
 - (ii) Give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury.
 - (iii) State whether, in the practitioner's opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the time either prevented the candidate from taking the examination, or was likely to have seriously impaired the candidate's preparation for it or performance in it.
- c In the case of exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control, the statement of circumstances must be supported by suitable evidence.
- d The application will be considered by Senate or its representative only if the medical or counselling adviser to the University reviews the evidence submitted and confirms that:
 - (i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances
 - and
 - (ii) because of the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances the candidate was either prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate's preparation for or performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.
- e The candidate may be granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade by Senate or its representative if the above conditions are satisfied and there is a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade from the appropriate Head of Department or Dean.
- f To make a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade, the Head of Department or Dean must certify that:

- (i) the candidate's coursework in the course was well above the minimum pass standard or, where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours, Merit or Distinction
and
 - (ii) for a candidate who sat the examination, the mark attained in the examination was lower than expected taking into account the candidate's coursework in that course
and
 - (iii) the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in the course or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours, Merit or Distinction.
- g If a recommendation is required for a course with no coursework, the Head of Department or Dean may take into account the coursework and examination performance in any other courses for the same degree, where this is available to them.
- h When considering the application, Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in other courses, or approve an aegrotat or compassionate grade other than that recommended, as it sees fit.
- i The above is subject to the restrictions that:
- (i) No more than one third of the total points value credited to a degree or diploma may be awarded with an aegrotat or compassionate grade granted under this Regulation.
 - (ii) A candidate for a Masters degree, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in which Honours, Merit or Distinction is available may:
 - (a) instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, apply to re-enrol in all of the courses affected
or
 - (b) apply for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in courses worth up to the points limit specified above, and to re-enrol in any other affected courses in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Merit or Distinction.
- j A candidate who applied for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration in any course may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department, be granted permission by Senate or its representative to take another examination, either written or oral, in that course.
- k The provisions of Regulation 13 apply to:
- (i) Any final written examination presented for a course for a degree, diploma, or certificate.
 - (ii) Any final practical examination presented for a course for a degree, diploma, or certificate, other than a clinical or performance examination.
- l The provisions of Regulation 13 apply (with necessary changes) to:
- (i) The final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts.
 - (ii) The final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: The fees for Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration are listed under the Fees Statute in this Calendar.

Reconsideration

- 14 a Following the decision of Senate on an application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration, the candidate may apply to the Director, Academic Services, for reconsideration of that decision.
- b An application for reconsideration must be made:
- (i) in writing to the Director, Academic Services, no later than four weeks after the student is notified of Senate's decision
and
 - (ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration.
- c Where the application seeks reconsideration of the effect of any medical evidence previously supplied or consideration of any additional medical evidence or both then:
- (i) If the medical or counselling adviser who reviewed the medical evidence previously submitted did not confirm that the requirements of Regulation 13d(i) and 13d(ii) had both been met then all the medical evidence shall be referred to a medically qualified independent person ('Referee') to determine that question. The Referee's decision will be final and conclusive.
 - (ii) If the requirements of Regulation 13d(i) and 13d(ii) have been found (either on the first application or by a Referee on reconsideration):
 - (a) not to have been met, then the application shall be declined;

- (b) to have been met, then Senate or its representative shall consider the other factors to be taken into account in terms of Regulation 13 and determine whether or not to grant the application and that decision shall be final and conclusive.

Written Tests

- 15 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for a course is allocated to a prior written test, and candidates are prevented by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control from sitting the test, or consider that their preparation for or performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulations 13c to 13f (with the necessary changes) are complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of Senate:
- a be permitted to sit another written test
 - or
 - b receive a mark for the test based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
 - or
 - c take a viva voce examination
 - or
 - d have the percentage of marks allocated to the test reallocated to the examination.

Results Determination

- 16 In determining a candidate's result the examiners:
- a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course
 - b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
 - c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that course.

Grades and Marks

17 Pass Marks

A pass mark is 50 percent or over.

18 Pass Grades

There are 11 pass grades:

A+	High first
A	Clear first
A-	Bare first
B+	High second
B	Clear second
B-	Bare second
C+	Sound pass
C	Pass
C-	Marginal pass
Pass	Ungraded pass
Conceded pass	

19 Fail Grades

There are four fail grades:

D+	Marginal Fail
D	Clear Fail
D-	Poor Fail
Fail	Ungraded Fail

20 Conceded Passes

- a Conceded passes apply only to courses taken towards:
- (i) a Bachelors degree
 - or
 - (ii) an undergraduate diploma comprising not fewer than 240 points
 - or
 - (iii) Parts I, II or III of a four year Bachelors honours degree, or its component part in a conjoint degree.

- b Courses taken towards Bachelors honours postgraduate degrees are not eligible for conceded passes.
- c A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
- d A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
- e A conceded pass will apply only to the programme for which it is awarded and may not be reassigned or credited to any other programme, except where courses for a Bachelors degree are reassigned to a Bachelors honours degree, or where a student is awarded a Bachelors degree, having passed all of the required courses for a Bachelors honours degree not at Honours standard.
- f A candidate granted a conceded pass in a course who wishes to take that course again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.
- g A conceded pass will not be awarded for a course to meet the requirements of General Education.

h For the degrees of:

Bachelor of Arts – BA
 Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM
 Bachelor of Commerce – BCom
 Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt
 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)
 Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSC
 Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ
 Bachelor of Music – BMus
 Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE
 Bachelor of Property – BProp
 Bachelor of Science – BSc
 Bachelor of Social Work – BSW
 Bachelor of Sport, Health and Education – BSportHPE
 Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One course to a maximum value of 30 points may be conceded provided:

- (i) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
- (ii) the course conceded is not a course counting towards the student's major or core requirements
- (iii) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
- (iv) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a Summer School.

Note: A conceded pass will not be given for a course failed at another university.

i For the degrees of:

Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS
 Bachelor of Laws – LLB

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty concerned in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) one course to a maximum value of 20 points may be conceded
- (ii) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
- (iii) for the LLB, the course is not one of the core law subjects prescribed by the New Zealand Council of Legal Education
- (iv) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
- (v) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a Summer School.

j For the degrees of:

Bachelor of Engineering – BE
 Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)
 Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA
 Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)
 Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom
 Bachelor of Planning – BPlan
 Bachelor of Urban Planning – BUrbPlan
 Bachelor of Technology – BTech
 Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrbPlan(Hons)

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty concerned, provided that the

Dean of the faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part
- and
- (ii) one course to a maximum of 20 points per Part and a maximum of 20 points in any one academic year may be conceded
- and
- (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any course the student must have achieved a grade of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that year
- and
- (iv) that no more than two courses be conceded, to a maximum of 30 points, in any one degree.

- k **For the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL):**
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BEd(TESOL) Examiners in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part
- and
- (ii) a maximum of 15 points in any one Part be conceded
- and
- (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

- l **For the degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs, Part I:**

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BNurs Examiners in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part
- and
- (ii) a maximum of 30 points in the Part be conceded
- and
- (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in the Part.

- m **Undergraduate Diplomas**

For all undergraduate diplomas comprising 240 points or more a conceded pass may be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned in accordance with the following provisions.

One course to a maximum value of 20 points may be conceded provided:

- (i) that the conceded pass may only be awarded where it would permit the student to complete his/her diploma
- and
- (ii) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that course.

- n **Conjoint Degrees**

For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the particular degree as set out in (h), (i) and (j) of this section.

Deferred Results

- 21 a **Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)**

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work, then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (i) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners
- and
- (ii) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 15 points in any Part
- and
- (iii) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better
- and
- (iv) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

- b **Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
MBChB Parts II, III, IV and V**

Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners.

If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.

MBChB Part VI

Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of this Part, the Examiners may withhold the result and require a further period of assignment to a department. This will involve postponement of qualification.

If in the opinion of the Board of MBChB Examiners a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be, or has not been, addressed by this additional work, the student will fail the Part.

c Bachelor of Nursing**BNurs Part I**

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

(i) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and

(ii) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 30 points in any Part

and

(iii) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better

and

(iv) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

BNurs Parts II, III

Where unsatisfactory performance occurs in the clinical practice component of courses in Part II and Part III of the programme, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners.

d Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom

Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component in certain double-semester Part IV and Part V courses, the result of the course or courses will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be examined in the following February.

e Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm

Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a course the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners.

If in the opinion of the Examiners for BPharm a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

f Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE

Where a student has been unable to complete the practical component of a course due to illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances the student will be required to complete assessment of the practical component as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Head of Programme.

g Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

Where performance criteria have not been met in the skills based components of Stage II, III, and IV courses in the programme, the result of the course or courses will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be re-examined as soon as possible or in the following semester.

h Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BSportHPE

Where a student has been unable to complete the practical component of a course due to illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances the student will be required to complete assessment of the practical component as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Programme Leader.

i Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)

Where performance criteria have not been met in the skills based components of courses in Parts I and II of the programme, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be re-examined as soon as possible or in the following semester.

j Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)

Where a student, at the completion of their programme, receives a grade of D+ for one course the result of this course will be deferred. In this circumstance, the student's overall progress will be reviewed by the Programme Head and if it is deemed to be of a satisfactory standard then the student may be given an opportunity to complete additional work within six weeks of notification.

Recount of Marks

- 22 By making application not later than seven weeks after the last day of the examination period, any candidate sitting a written examination only may have the marks awarded for their examination script recounted. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any part of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. Recounts should always include a careful checking of the accuracy and inclusion of coursework marks.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an Application for Recount of Marks see the Fees Schedule in this Calendar.

Availability of Scripts

- 23 By making application during the three months after the end of the examination period for the examination, a candidate may obtain a copy of their examination script.

Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for four months after the examination period and thereafter will be destroyed.

Theses and Dissertations

- 24 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply.

a Theses

Details of the submission and binding requirements for a thesis are listed in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

b Dissertations

Binding requirements for dissertations will be defined by the faculty.

c Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

(i) Details of the submission and binding requirements for PhD theses are contained in the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(ii) On completion of the examination, the candidate is to submit two hardbound copies and one digital copy of the thesis to the Graduate Centre as specified in Regulations 9u and 9v of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words is to be included with each copy and bound into the hardbound copies of the thesis. The Graduate Centre is to deposit two hardbound copies and one digital copy with the University Library.

Note: Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to Theses and Dissertations from the Graduate Centre before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.

Embargoing of Theses

- 25 a A thesis will normally be available for public consultation unless there are compelling reasons for restricting access to it.
- b Access to a thesis may be restricted, normally for a maximum of two years, if it contains confidential and sensitive material that would:
- (i) breach prior contractual arrangements with outside organisations
 - or
 - (ii) prevent or jeopardise an application for a patent, licence, or registration
 - or
 - (iii) provide good reason for refusing to disclose the contents of the thesis, consistent with the provisions of the Privacy Act (1993) or the Official Information Act (1982).
- c An application for an embargo is to be made by the author of the thesis and/or the supervisor, through the Head of Department to the Dean of Graduate Studies.
- d The embargo will apply to all copies of the thesis, whether hard copy or electronic.
- 26 The University Librarian or a delegated authority has a right to make and supply copies of theses and dissertations in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994) unless the author has imposed conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for a stipulated period.

Failed Theses

- 27 a Where a thesis or dissertation has failed the examination, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library or digital repository.
- b Where a thesis or dissertation has passed, but requirements for the degree have not been met, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library or digital repository.

References to the Senate

- 28 For the purposes of these regulations 'Senate' indicates any duly empowered delegate of the Senate.

General Statutes and Regulations

- 65 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992
- 69 Availability of Academic Dress
- 69 The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991
- 74 The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998
- 75 Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

- 1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.
- 2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.
- 3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any awarded).
- 4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
- 5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in convocation of the University to confer degrees and award diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the *Calendar* for this purpose.
- 6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees or to award diplomas shall be as follows:
 - a **Degrees**
'By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'
 - b **Diplomas**
'By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'
- 7 In appropriate circumstances, the form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees and to award diplomas shall be as follows: *'By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], confer the degrees and award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'*
- 8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown and the scarf appropriate to their diploma.
- 9 The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:
 - a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel. The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel. The robe for the Kaumatua and the Kuia is the Fellows gown of the colour University blue to be worn with a black scarf lined with the colour University blue bearing on each lapel the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel. The academic dress for Graduation Officials shall be the costume appropriate to their degree. In addition, the gown shall bear on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University, and the trencher shall have a blue tassel. Graduation Officials who are not graduates shall wear an undergraduate gown bearing the coat of arms of the University on each shoulder.
 - b The gown for a Bachelors degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Masters degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelors degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Masters degree is lined with coloured satin only. The hoods for the Bachelors and Masters degrees are as follows:

Arts

BA, MA	pink lining
BA(Hons)	pink lining; 25mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
MCTS	pink lining; 75mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MCW	pink lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MIndigSt	pink lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MLitt	pink lining; 75mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
MPP	pink lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MTESOL	pink lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin

Business and Economics

BBIM	apricot lining
BCom, MCom	orange lining
BCom(Hons)	orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
BProp, MProp	silver grey lining
BProp(Hons)	silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
MAppFin	orange lining; 25mm dark blue band on the edge of the satin
MBA	burgundy lining
MComLaw	orange lining; 25mm light blue band on the edge of the satin
MCE	orange lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MIntBus	orange lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMAIBus	burgundy lining; 25mm koru pattern on the edge of the satin
MMgt	orange lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MMktg	orange lining; 25mm burgundy band on the edge of the satin
MProfaActtg	orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood

Creative Arts and Industries

BAS, MAS	lemon lining
BArch, MArch	lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
BDanceSt	jade green lining
BDanceSt(Hons)	jade green lining; 25mm jade green band on the outside of the hood
BFA, MFA	gold lining
BFA(Hons)	gold lining; 25mm gold band on the outside edge of the hood
BMus, MMus	white lining
BMus(Hons)	white lining; 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood
BMusEd	emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
BPerfArts	pink lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BPlan, MPlan	chartreuse green lining
BUrbPlan	lime green lining
BUrbPlan(Hons)	lime green lining; 25mm lime green band on the outside edge of the hood
BVA	gold lining; 25mm jade green band on the edge of the satin
MArch(Prof)	lemon lining; 25mm lemon band on the outside edge of the hood
MArch(Prof)HerCons	lemon lining; 25mm turquoise band on the edge of the satin
MArch(Prof)UrbDes	lemon lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)	lemon lining; 25mm light brown lining on the edge of the satin
MBldgSc	lemon lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MCommDance	jade green hood with 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MCPA	pink lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
MDanceSt	jade green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the outside edge of the hood
MPlanPrac	chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MUrbDes	lemon lining; 25mm chartreuse green band on the edge of the satin
MUrbPlan	lime green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons	lime green lining; 25mm turquoise band on the edge of the satin
MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes	lime green lining; 25mm lemon band on the edge of the satin

Education and Social Work

BEd, MEd	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)(Hons)	emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
BEd(TESOL)	emerald green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BHumServ	buff lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
BPE	emerald green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin

BPE(Hons)	emerald green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin and a 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
BSocSci(Human Services)	buff lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BSportHPE	emerald green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
BSW	buff lining
BSW(Hons)	buff lining; 25mm buff band on the outside edge of the hood
MCouns	buff lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MEdLd	emerald green lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MSCL	buff lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MSW	buff lining
MSW(Prof)	buff lining; 25mm buff band on the outside edge of the hood
MTchg(Primary)	emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
MTchg(Secondary)	emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood

Engineering

BE, ME	dark violet lining
BE(Hons)	dark violet lining; 25mm dark violet band on the outside edge of the hood
MEngSt	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MEMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Interfaculty

BTech	dark blue lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MBioEnt	dark blue lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MDisMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MEdMgt	emerald green lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MEnergy	dark violet lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
MHealthMgt	lilac lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MHerCons	lemon lining; 25mm pink band on the edge of the satin
MOR	dark violet lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MProfStuds	pink lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin

Law

LLB, LLM	light blue lining
LLB(Hons)	light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
LLM(Envir)	light blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MEnvLS	light blue lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MLS	light blue lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MTaxS	orange lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Medical and Health Sciences

BBioMedSc	lilac lining; 75mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BHSc, MHSc	lilac lining
BHSc(Hons)	lilac lining; 25mm lilac band on the outside edge of the hood
BHB, MMedSc	crimson lining
BHB(Hons)	crimson lining; 25mm crimson band on the outside edge of the hood
MBChB	crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
BMedSc(Hons)	crimson lining; 25mm crimson band on the outside edge of the hood
BNurs, MNurs	navy blue lining
BNurs(Hons)	navy blue lining; 25mm navy blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom	blue-green lining
BPharm	grey-green lining
MAud	lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MBioMedSc	lilac lining; 75mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MClinEd	crimson lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MClinPharm	grey-green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MHlthLd	lilac lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MHealthPsych	lilac lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MMH	lilac lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MNursPrac	navy blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MPharmPrac	grey-green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MPH	lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin

Science

BSc, MSc	dark blue lining
----------	------------------

BSc(Hons)	dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
MInfoTech	dark blue lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMarineSt	dark blue lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
MSLTPrac	dark blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Theology

BTheol, MTheol	forest green lining
BTheol(Hons)	forest green lining; 25mm forest green band on the outside edge of the hood

- c The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelors degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

The hood for a Bachelors degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelors degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

Where there is more than one Masters or Bachelors degree within a Faculty, the hoods for such degrees are lined with satin in the colour approved by Council. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Interfaculty Bachelors degree or Masters degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe. Where the Faculty primarily responsible for an Interfaculty Masters degree has an existing Interfaculty Masters degree listed in Regulation 9b, where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band for this subsequent Interfaculty Masters degree will be dark brown.

- d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Pharmacy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

Clinical Psychology	dark blue
Education	emerald green
Fine Arts	gold
Medicine	crimson
Music	white
Musical Arts	white
Pharmacy	grey-green

- e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.
- f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Engineering	dark violet
Laws	light blue
Literature	pink
Science	dark blue

- g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Note: The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Masters degree to which the MPhil relates.

- h The scarf for a diploma is to be made of the same black material as the gown with a band of colour in plain satin as in existing hoods down the centre edge. The colour is to match the degree cluster most closely associated with the diploma. The lining is to be the same colour as the band. The width of the scarf at the

base is to be 140mm in total, the black being 100mm and the colour 40mm, and narrowing behind the neck. A band of the lining colour is to be stepped down from the inside edge to the outside edge of the black material at the base of each side of the scarf. The diploma scarves are as follows:

Architecture	lemon band and lining
Arts	pink band and lining
Business and Economics	burgundy band and lining
Creative and Performing Arts	pink band and lining
Education	emerald green band and lining
Engineering	dark violet band and lining
Fine Arts	gold band and lining
Laws	light blue band and lining
Medical and Health Sciences	crimson band and lining
Music	white band and lining
Pharmacy	grey-green band and lining
Planning	chartreuse green band and lining
Property	silver grey band and lining
Science	dark blue band and lining
Theology	forest green band and lining

- i The gown for the honorary degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Science and Doctor of the University of Auckland is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of scarlet satin. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is one of the following colours for the different degrees:

Engineering	dark violet
Laws	light blue
Literature	pink
Music	white
Science	dark blue
The University of Auckland	University blue

- 10 The gown for a Fellow of the University of Auckland will be an undergraduate gown of the colour University Blue bearing on the left front lapel the coat of arms of the University. No hood or cap shall be worn.

Availability of Academic Dress

The Kate Edger Educational Charitable Trust trading as Academic Dress Hire owns a stock of academic gowns, hoods, scarves, trenchers and Tudor bonnets. These are available for hire Monday to Friday from 8.30am until 5pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from Academic Dress Hire, 17 George Street, Newmarket, or www.academicdresshire.co.nz. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the graduation ceremony with their invitation to apply to graduate.

The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

- This Statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.
- The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours)	BBiomedSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Business and Information Management	BBIM
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Dance Studies	BDanceSt
Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours)	BDanceSt(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BEd(Tchg)

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours)	BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	BEd(TESOL)
Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Fine Arts	BFA
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)	BFA(Hons)
Bachelor of Global Studies	BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Health Sciences	BHSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours)	BHSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Human Services	BHumServ
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Subject to CUAP approval)	BMedImag
Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) (Subject to CUAP approval)	BMedImag(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	MBChB
Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours)	BMedSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours)	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Nursing	BNurs
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)	BNurs(Hons)
Bachelor of Optometry	BOptom
Bachelor of Pharmacy	BPharm
Bachelor of Physical Education	BPE
Bachelor of Property	BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	BProp(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Social Work	BSW
Bachelor of Social Work (Honours)	BSW(Hons)
Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education	BSportHPE
Bachelor of Technology	BTech
Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Theology (Honours)	BTheol(Hons)
Bachelor of Urban Planning	BUrbPlan
Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)	BUrbPlan(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce	BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BA/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BA/BFA
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)	BA/BFA(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies	BA/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BA/BHSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music	BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology	BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	BCom/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies	BCom/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BCom/BHSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music	BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property	BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science	BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies	BEng(Hons)/BGlobalSt
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws	BE(Hons)/LLB
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music	BE(Hons)/BMus
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property	BE(Hons)/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science	BE(Hons)/BSc
Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws	BGlobalSt/LLB

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Science	BGlobalSt/BSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws	BHSc/LLB
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BHSc/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing	BHSc/BNurs
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science	BHSc/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws	BMus/LLB
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BMus/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science	BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science	BNurs/BHSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science	BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws	BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws	BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BSc/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology	BSc/BTheol
Master of Architecture	MArch
Master of Architecture (Professional)	MArch(Prof)
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation	MArch(Prof)HerCons
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design	MArch(Prof)UrbDes
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional)	MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Audiology	MAud
Master of Biomedical Science	MBiomedSc
Master of Bioscience Enterprise	MBioEnt
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Master of Clinical Education	MClinEd
Master of Clinical Pharmacy	MClinPharm
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship	MCE
Master of Community Dance	MCommDance
Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies	MCTS
Master of Counselling	MCouns
Master of Creative Writing	MCW
Master of Dance Movement Therapy (Subject to CUAP approval)	MDMT
Master of Dance Studies	MDanceSt
Master of Disaster Management	MDisMgt
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Education Practice (Subject to CUAP approval)	MEdPrac
Master of Educational Leadership	MEdLd
Master of Energy	MEnergy
Master of Engineering	ME
Master of Engineering Management	MEMgt
Master of Engineering Project Management (Subject to CUAP approval)	MEPM
Master of Engineering Studies	MEngSt
Master of Fine Arts	MFA
Master of Health Leadership	MHlthLd
Master of Health Practice	MHlthPrac
Master of Health Psychology	MHealthPsych
Master of Health Sciences	MHSc
Master of Heritage Conservation	MHerCons
Master of Human Resource Management	MHRM
Master of Indigenous Studies	MIndigSt
Master of Information Technology	MInfoTech
Master of International Business	MIntBus
Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Legal Studies	MLS
Master of Literature	MLitt
Master of Management	MMgt
Master of Māori and Indigenous Business	MMAIBus
Master of Marine Studies	MMarineSt

Master of Marketing	MMktg
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Nursing	MNurs
Master of Nursing Practice	MNursPrac
Master of Operations Research	MOR
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Planning	MPlan
Master of Professional Accounting	MProfAcctg
Master of Professional Studies	MProfStuds
Master of Property	MProp
Master of Public Health	MPH
Master of Public Policy	MPP
Master of Science	MSc
Master of Social and Community Leadership	MSCL
Master of Social Work	MSW
Master of Social Work (Professional)	MSW(Prof)
Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice	MSLTPrac
Master of Taxation Studies	MTaxS
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	MTESOL
Master of Teaching (Primary)	MTchg(Primary)
Master of Teaching (Secondary)	MTchg(Secondary)
Master of Theology	MTheol
Master of Urban Design	MUrbDes
Master of Urban Planning (Subject to CUAP approval)	MUrbPlan
Master of Urban Planning (Professional)	MUrbPlan(Prof)
Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation	MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons
Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design	MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes
Doctor of Clinical Psychology	DClinPsy
Doctor of Education	EdD
Doctor of Engineering	DEng
Doctor of Fine Arts	DocFA
Doctor of Laws	LLD
Doctor of Literature	LittD
Doctor of Medicine	MD
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Musical Arts	DMA
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Science	DSc

and to award the following diplomas:

Diploma in Languages	DipLang
Graduate Diploma in Arts	GradDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	GradDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Education	GradDipEd
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	GradDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	GradDipEng(Transp)
Graduate Diploma in Law	GradDipLaw
Graduate Diploma in Music	GradDipMus
Graduate Diploma in Science	GradDipSci
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	GradDipTchg(ECE)
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages	GradDipTESSOL
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	GradDipTchg(Primary)
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	GradDipTchg(Sec)
Graduate Diploma in Theology	GradDipTheol

and to award the following postgraduate diplomas:

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture	PGDipArch
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science	PGDipBiomedSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise	PGDipBioEnt

Postgraduate Diploma in Business	PGDipBus
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education	PGDipClinEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	PGDipClinPharm
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	PGDipCom
Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies	PGDipCTS
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory	PGDipCounsTh
Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies	PGDipDanceSt
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PGDipEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership	PGDipEdLd
Postgraduate Diploma in Energy (Subject to CUAP approval)	PGDipEnergy
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering	PGDipEng
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership	PGDipHlthLd
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology	PGDipHealthPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies	PGDipIndigSt
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology	PGDipInfoTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching	PGDipLT
Postgraduate Diploma in Management	PGDipMgt
Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business	PGDipMAIBus
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science	PGDipMedSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Music	PGDipMus
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	PGDipObstMedGyn
Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research	PGDipOR
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision	PGDipProfSup
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	PGDipPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy	PGDipPP
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	PGDipSci
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work	PGDipSW
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based)	PGDipTchg(SecFB)
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology	PGDipTheol
Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance (Subject to CUAP approval)	PGDipThDance
Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies	PGDipTranslationStud

- 3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following honorary degrees in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1998.

Doctor of Engineering
 Doctor of Literature
 Doctor of Laws
 Doctor of Music
 Doctor of Science
 Doctor of the University of Auckland
 A Masters degree in any Faculty of the University

- 4 The Council may confer a degree or award a diploma previously included in a University of Auckland Degrees and Diplomas Statute on a person who had been enrolled in a programme leading to that qualification prior to its deletion from the Statute provided that person:
- had completed a significant component of the course of study prior to the deletion of the degree or diploma *and*
 - has completed a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that degree or diploma.
- 5 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.
-

The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998

Pursuant to sections 192 and 194 of the Education Act 1989 and section 20 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following statute:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 and shall come into force on the 16 March 1998.
- 2 The Council may at its discretion:
 - a Confer the following honorary degrees:
 - Doctor of Laws
 - Doctor of Science
 - Doctor of Literature
 - Doctor of Music
 - Doctor of Engineering
 - Doctor of the University of Auckland
 - A Masters degree in any Faculty of the University;
 - and
 - b Award the title 'Fellow of the University' ('Fellowship').
- 3 The University Honours Committee of the Council shall consider nominations and make recommendations to the Council for the conferring of any honorary degree or fellowship under this Statute.
- 4 The University Honours Committee shall henceforth consist of:
 - a the Chancellor who shall be the Chair of the Committee
 - b the Vice-Chancellor
 - c the Pro-Chancellor
 - d one member appointed by the Council
 - e two members of Senate elected by Senate
 - f the student member of the Council.
- 5 The Council may, from time to time, approve guidelines for the award of honorary degrees and fellowships and, in making its recommendations, the University Honours Committee shall ensure that it complies with all those guidelines.
- 6 The Council may also, in its discretion and on the recommendation of the University Honours Committee:
 - a award the title 'Professor Emeritus' to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Professor of the University immediately before his or her retirement
 - b award the title 'Distinguished Professor Emeritus' to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Distinguished Professor of the University immediately before his or her retirement
 - c award the title 'University Librarian Emeritus' to a retired member of staff who held the office of University Librarian immediately before his or her retirement and who has a record of long and distinguished service to the University as the University Librarian.
- 7.1 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Doctor's degree:
 - a Any person who:
 - (i) is academically distinguished, or has made a distinguished contribution in creative or artistic fields, and has, or has had, some intimate connection with the University
 - or
 - (ii) has shown strong interest in the well-being of the University by benefactions, or in other appropriate ways
 - or
 - (iii) is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited the University in an official capacity
 - or
 - b Any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of Senate.
- 7.2 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Masters degree:
 - a any member of the professional staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University
 - or
 - b any member of the academic staff who does not hold a degree
 - or
 - c any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of Senate.

- 7.3 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of a Fellowship, a person who:
- a has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University
 - and
 - b is not a permanent member of staff.
- 8 A nomination for the conferment of an honorary degree or a fellowship may be made by any three persons each of whom is a member of the Council or of Senate or of both these bodies; and shall be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the relevant provisions of the guidelines in force under Clause 5 of this Statute.
- 9 The Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978 and The Fellow of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 are both hereby repealed.
-

Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

- 1 A nomination for an honorary degree or for the award of a fellowship shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor and signed by three persons each of whom shall be a member of the Council or of Senate or of both these bodies.
 - 2 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement outlining in sufficient detail the career, standing and qualifications of the nominee and the grounds under Clauses 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 for conferring the degree or awarding the fellowship.
 - 3 The Vice-Chancellor shall refer each nomination and the accompanying statement to the University Honours Committee of Council.
 - 4 If Council approves a recommendation that an honorary degree be conferred or a fellowship be awarded the Vice-Chancellor shall invite the nominee to accept the award.
 - 5 The conferring of honorary doctorate degrees shall not be confined to a graduation ceremony but shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.
 - 6 The conferring of an honorary Masters degree will, except in very exceptional circumstances, take place at a graduation ceremony.
 - 7 The award of a fellowship shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.
-

Regulations – Arts

- 77 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA
- 85 The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol
- 86 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)
- 90 The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) – BTheol(Hons)
- 91 The Degree of Master of Arts – MA
- 100 The Degree of Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies – MCTS
- 102 The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW
- 103 The Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndigSt
- 104 The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt
- 105 The Degree of Master of Public Policy – MPP
- 106 The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL
- 108 The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol
- 108 Diploma in Languages – DipLang
- 110 Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts
- 111 Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol
- 111 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts
- 112 Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies – PGDipCTS
- 113 Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies – PGDipIndigSt
- 114 Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT
- 114 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy – PGDipPP
- 115 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods – PGDipSocScResMeth
- 115 Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol
- 116 Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud
- 117 Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp
- 118 Certificate in Languages – CertLang

Interfaculty Programmes – Arts

- 379 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 385 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
- 388 The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
- 392 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 397 Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt
- 398 Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons

REGULATIONS – ARTS

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including
 - (i) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II
 - (ii) courses in a minimum of three subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule
 - b (i) two majors of 120 points each from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II in each major

or

 - (ii) a specialisation in Communication.
 - c 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
- 4
 - a A module of 45 points from one of the subjects available for modules listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
 - b Students may take one or more modules towards this degree.
 - c Courses passed for modules cannot also be counted for majors.
- 5 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

- 6
 - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
 - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
 - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and*
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
 - d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 8 For language courses, enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
 - a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
 - b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course.
 - c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Schedule

Subjects available for majors:

Academic English Studies and Linguistics

This major requires the courses ACADENG 210 (formerly ESOL 210). It is therefore available only to students who speak English as an additional language, who must attain a sufficient competence in English to gain admission to these courses. Students majoring in Linguistics cannot also major in Academic English Studies and Linguistics

Stage I courses: ACADENG 101, LINGUIST 100, 101, 103

Stage II courses: ACADENG 210, LINGUIST 200, 201, 203

Stage III courses: LANGTCHG 300, LINGUIST 300, 301, 305, 322, 324

Major must include:

- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103
- ACADENG 210, LINGUIST 201
- 15 points from LINGUIST 200, 203

Ancient History

Major may include up to 45 points from GREEK or LATIN courses listed below

Stage I courses: ANCHIST 100–110, CLASSICS 110–140, GREEK 100, 101, LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: ANCHIST 200–263, CLASSICS 210–285, GREEK 200–204, LATIN 200–205

Stage III courses: ANCHIST 300–379, CLASSICS 310–385, GREEK 300–310, LATIN 300–310

Major must include:

- at least 15 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103, 110
- at least 75 points from ANCHIST 100–379 including at least 30 points from ANCHIST 300–379

Anthropology

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 100–106, MĀORI 130

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 200–253, MĀORI 230

Stage III courses: ANTHRO 301–371, MĀORI 330, 396, PACIFIC 303

Major must include:

- at least 30 points from ANTHRO 100–104, 106
- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 200, 201, 202, 203

Art History

Major may include up to 30 points from ANCHIST, ANTHRO, CLASSICS, MĀORI, PHIL, SOCIOL or THEOREL courses listed below

Stage I courses: ARTHIST 107–109, 114, 115, HUMS 101, THEOREL 101

Stage II courses: ARTHIST 201–248, ANCHIST 251, ANTHRO 221,

225, CLASSICS 270, 280, MĀORI 240, 241, PHIL 212, THEOREL 200

Stage III courses: ARTHIST 302–349, SOCIOL 331

Asian Studies

Stage I courses: ASIAN 100, 140, CHINESE 130, HISTORY 103, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120

Stage II courses: ASIAN 200, 202–204, CHINESE 203, COMPLIT 206, HISTORY 213, 222, 242, JAPANESE 240, 241, 243, 270, KOREAN 205, 241, MEDIA 205, PHIL 214, 224, POLITICS 211, 226, 254

Stage III courses: ASIAN 300, 302, 303, ANTHRO 327, 329, 333, CHINESE 303, COMPLIT 302, ECON 343, GEOG 322, HISTORY 313, 322, 342, INTBUS 306, JAPANESE 308, 340, 341, 343, 370, 385, KOREAN 305, 341, MEDIA 308, PHIL 334, 344, POLITICS 318, 354

Major must include:

- ASIAN 100, 303

Chinese

Stage I courses: CHINESE 100–178, ASIAN 100

Stage II courses: CHINESE 200–278, ASIAN 200, HISTORY 213, 222, PHIL 214, POLITICS 211, 254

Stage III courses: CHINESE 300–378, ASIAN 303, 304, HISTORY 313, 322, PHIL 334, POLITICS 354

Major must include:

- CHINESE 130, ASIAN 100
- CHINESE 301
- 30 points from CHINESE 203, ASIAN 200, HISTORY 213, 222, PHIL 214, POLITICS 211, 254
- 15 points from CHINESE 303, ASIAN 303, 304, HISTORY 313, 322, PHIL 334, POLITICS 354

Classical Studies

Major may include up to 45 points from GREEK or LATIN courses listed below

Stage I courses: CLASSICS 110–140, ANCHIST 102, 103, 110, GREEK 100, 101, LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: CLASSICS 210–285, ANCHIST 202, 222, 251, 254–256, 258–260, 262, GREEK 200–204, LATIN 200–205, PHIL 204

Stage III courses: CLASSICS 310–385, ANCHIST 302, 314, 322, 324, 351, 354–356, 358–360, 362, GREEK 300–310, LATIN 300–310

Major must include:

- at least 15 points from CLASSICS 110–140
- at least 75 points from CLASSICS 110–385 including at least 30 points from CLASSICS 310–385

Communication

Stage I courses: BUSINESS 151, COMMS 100, 104, DRAMA 100, ENGLISH 121, MĀORI 130, MKTG 151, PACIFIC 105, POLITICS 113, SCIGEN 101

Stage II courses: BUSINESS 291, COMMS 200–205, MĀORI 271, MEDIA 212, 222, POLITICS 212, 228, 233, SCIGEN 201

Stage III courses: ARTSGEN 301, COMMS 300–305, MEDIA 327, 328, MKTG 306, POLITICS 328, 345, SCIGEN 301, SOCIOL 318

Major must include:

- 90 points: COMMS 100, 104, 200, 204, 300, 301

Specialisation must include:

- 135 points: COMMS 100, 104, 200, 202, 204, 300, 301, 302, DRAMA 100
- at least 15 points from BUSINESS 151, ENGLISH 121, MĀORI 130, MKTG 151, PACIFIC 105, POLITICS 113, SCIGEN 101
- at least 45 points from BUSINESS 291, COMMS 201, 203, 205, MEDIA 222, MĀORI 271, POLITICS 212, 228, 233, SCIGEN 201
- at least 45 points from ARTSGEN 301, COMMS 303, 304, 305, MEDIA 327, MKTG 306, POLITICS 328, 345, SCIGEN 301, SOCIOL 318

Criminology

Stage I courses: MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

Stage II courses: CRIM 200–206, ARTHIST 230, HISTORY 227, PHIL 217, POLITICS 238, SOCIOL 201, 203, 215, 225

Stage III courses: CRIM 300–308, ARTHIST 332, HISTORY 327, MĀORI 335, PHIL 337, POLITICS 320, SOCIOL 308, 326, 337, LAWPUBL 423

Major must include:

- 15 points from CRIM 201, 202
- CRIM 301, 302

Drama

Stage I courses: DRAMA 100, CLASSICS 110, DANCE 101, ENGLISH 109, MĀORI 190, MUS 140, PACIFIC 110

Stage II courses: DRAMA 202–205, CLASSICS 220, 285, DANCE 201, ENGLISH 213, 265, EUROPEAN 207, MĀORI 292, MUS 240, 241, PACIFIC 210

Stage III courses: DRAMA 301–303, 305, CLASSICS 320, 385, ENGLISH 300, 310, 332, 353, EUROPEAN 307, MĀORI 393, PACIFIC 310

Major must include:

- DRAMA 202, 301, 302

Economics

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152, MATHS 108, 150, 153, STATS 108

Stage II courses: ECON 201–271

Stage III courses: ECON 301–381

Major must include:

- ECON 152, 201, 211

Education

Stage I courses: EDUC 100, 113–117, 121, 122, YOUTHWRK 152

Stage II courses: EDUC 200–224, 283

Stage III courses: EDUC 300–308, 313–319, 322, 323, 341–384, MATHS 302, SOC YOUTH 300

Major must include:

- at least 30 points at Stage I in Education
- at least 30 points at Stage II in Education

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Stage II courses: MGMT 211, 223, ANTHRO 203, 242, 247, SCIGEN 201, SOCIOL 200, 208, 210, 212, 222, 226

Stage III courses: MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, 320, ANTHRO 321, 331, 355, 356, POLITICS 348, PSYCH 322, SOCIOL 306, 317, 318, 335, 336

Major must include:

- MGMT 211, 223
- 30 points from MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, 320, and 30 points (in a single major) or 15 points (in a double major) from ANTHRO 321, 331, 355, 356, PSYCH 322, SOCIOL 318, 335, 336

Note: Courses in Management other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 5 and not as part of the Employment Relations and Organisation Studies major

English

Stage I courses: ENGLISH 101–121

Stage II courses: ENGLISH 200–266, COMPLIT 202, LINGUIST 203, 207

Stage III courses: ENGLISH 300–367, COMMS 305, COMPLIT 303

Major must include:

- at least 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 210, 213, 219, 264, 265, 302, 308, 310, 313, 314, 320, 340, 341, 353, 359
- no more than 30 points from LINGUIST 103, 203, 207

European Studies

Group A: European Cultures and Languages

Stage I courses: ARTHIST 107, 109, CLASSICS 110, 120, 130, EUROPEAN 100, FRENCH 102, GERMAN 102, 130, HUMS 101, ITALIAN 107, LATINAM 101, MUS 140, PHIL 152, RUSSIAN 100, 101, SPANISH 103, 105

Stage II courses: ARTHIST 201–203, 210, 215, 224, 225, 236, CLASSICS 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, COMPLIT 200, 210, 206, EUROPEAN 200, 207–209, 277, 278, FRENCH 203, 204, 218, 230, 239, 241, 244, 269, 277, 278, GERMAN 200, 201, 210, 211, 230, 277, 278, ITALIAN 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 209, 210, 211, 212, 232, 277, 278, MUS 240, 241, PHIL 209, 215, 221, SPANISH 200, 201, 202, 277, 278

Stage III courses: ANTHRO 364, ARTHIST 302, 303, 310, 315, 321, 324, 325, 336, COMPLIT 302, EUROPEAN 300, 304, 307, 308, 377, 378, FRENCH 304, 305, 341, 344, 349, 377, 378, GERMAN 301, 302, 310, 311, 377, 378, ITALIAN 300, 304, 309, 331, 333, 335, 336, 339, 377, 378, PHIL 329, 335, 340, 341, RUSSIAN 390, SPANISH 313, 317–321, 345, 377, 378

Group B: European History and Politics

Stage I courses: ANCHIST 102, 103, HISTORY 102, HUMS 101, POLITICS 109

Stage II courses: EUROPEAN 206, 212, FRENCH 244, HISTORY 205, 206, 217, 219, 224, 238, 243, 245, 265, POLITICS 209, 219, 220, 244

Stage III courses: ANCHIST 314, 324, EUROPEAN 302, 312, FRENCH 344, HISTORY 306, 309, 317, 319, 324, 338, 345, 356, 365, POLITICS 344, RUSSIAN 390

Group C: Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

Stage I courses: GREEK 101, HUMS 101, LATIN 101

Stage II courses: COMPLIT 202, ENGLISH 200, 210, 213, 264, 265, GREEK 200, HISTORY 219, 243, 254, 268, ITALIAN 209, 210, LATIN 200, PHIL 204, 267, THEOREL 207

Stage III courses: ARTHIST 303, 315, 324, 325, 336, COMPLIT 303, ENGLISH 302, 310, 314, 340, 341, 353, 359, FRENCH 306, GREEK 300, 310, HISTORY 319, 354, 356, 368, ITALIAN 303, 309, LATIN 300, 310, PHIL 302, 309, THEOREL 307

Major must include:

- EUROPEAN 100
- at least 15 points at Stage III in two Groups in the European Studies Schedule

French

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: FRENCH 203–279, COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200–278

Stage III courses: FRENCH 304–379, COMPLIT 302–306, ENGLISH 340, EUROPEAN 300–378

Major must include:

- EUROPEAN 100
- 15 points from FRENCH 214, 218, 229, 239, 241, 244, 279
- 30 points from FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378
- 15 points from FRENCH 306, 314, 320, 322, 329, 331, 339, 341, 344, 349, 379

Note: FRENCH 101, 102, 203 and 230 may not be included in the major. Major may include up to 30 points from EUROPEAN 200–378.

Gender Studies

Stage I courses: GENDER 101, ENGLISH 102, HISTORY 102, POLITICS, 106, 109, SOCIOLOGY 100, THEOREL 101

Stage II courses: GENDER 202–208, ANTHRO 211, 215, 241, ARTHIST 233, CLASSICS 216, ENGLISH 263, EUROPEAN 208, GERMAN 230, HISTORY 206, 216, ITALIAN 202, 203, SOCIOLOGY 214, 215, 222, THEOREL 211

Stage III courses: GENDER 300–308, ANTHRO 337, 354, 357, 358, ARTHIST 333, ASIAN 303, CLASSICS 316, COMMS 304, CRIM 303, ENGLISH 346, 354, EUROPEAN 304, HISTORY 306, 316, POLITICS 355, PSYCH 319, SOCIOLOGY 322, 324, 326, THEOREL 311

Stage IV course: LAWGENRL 422

Major must include:

- GENDER 101, 208
- at least 15 points from ENGLISH 102, HISTORY 102, POLITICS 106, 109, SOCIOLOGY 100, THEOREL 101

Geography

Stage I courses: GEOG 101–104, EARTHSCI 105

Stage II courses: GEOG 202–262

Stage III courses: EARTHSCI 360, GEOG 302–362

Major must include:

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, either 261 or 262
- GEOG 250
- at least 15 points from GEOG 315, 330

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101–130, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: GERMAN 200–291, COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200–278

Stage III courses: GERMAN 301–393, COMPLIT 302–306, EUROPEAN 300–378

Major must include:

- EUROPEAN 100, GERMAN 201, 301
- at least 30 points from GERMAN 230, 231, 305, 310, 311, 210 or 320, 211 or 303, 250 or 350, 213 or 313, 291 or 391

Note: GERMAN 101, 102 and 200 may not be included in the major. Major may include up to 30 points from COMPLIT 200–306, EUROPEAN 200–378.

Greek

Major may include up to 45 points from ANCHIST or CLASSICS or LATIN courses listed below

Stage I courses: GREEK 100, 101, ANCHIST 102, 103, 110, CLASSICS 110–140, LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: GREEK 200–204, ANCHIST 202, 222, 251, 254–256, 258–260, 262, CLASSICS 210–285, LATIN 200–205

Stage III courses: GREEK 300–310, ANCHIST 302, 314, 322, 324, 351, 354–356, 358–360, 362, CLASSICS 310–385, LATIN 300–310

Major must include:

- at least 30 points from GREEK 300–310

History

Stage I courses: HISTORY 102–111, ASIAN 100, HUMS 101

Stage II courses: HISTORY 205–270, ANTHRO 204, ARTHIST 225, KOREAN 241, POLITICS 219, 229

Stage III courses: HISTORY 300–370, ANTHRO 358, ARTHIST 325, KOREAN 341, MÄORI 396

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 106, 107, 177, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200–278, ARTHIST 236, COMPLIT 200, 202, 210, EUROPEAN 200, 207

Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300–379

Major must include:

- EUROPEAN 100, ITALIAN 200, 201, 300

- At least 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 209, 211
 - At least 30 points from ITALIAN 301, 302, 303, 305, 333–339, 355, 356
- Note: ITALIAN 106, 107, 177, 200 may not be included in major. Major may include up to 30 points from ARTHIST 236, COMPLIT 200, 202, 210, EUROPEAN 200, 207.*

Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130–150, ASIAN 100

Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222–292, HISTORY 242

Stage III courses: JAPANESE 307–392, HISTORY 342

Major must include:

- ASIAN 100 and JAPANESE 150
- JAPANESE 332
- 30 points from JAPANESE 222, 240–270, 292, HISTORY 242
- 15 points from JAPANESE 307–324, 340, 341, 343, 370–392, HISTORY 342

Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110–120, ASIAN 100

Stage II courses: KOREAN 200–278, ASIAN 204

Stage III courses: KOREAN 300–378, ANTHRO 329, ASIAN 302

Major must include:

- ASIAN 100, KOREAN 120
- KOREAN 301
- 30 points from ASIAN 204, KOREAN 205, 241
- 15 points from ASIAN 302, KOREAN 305, 341, ANTHRO 329

Latin

Major may include up to 45 points from ANCHIST or CLASSICS or GREEK courses listed below

Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101, ANCHIST 102, 103, 110, CLASSICS 110–140, GREEK 100, 101

Stage II courses: LATIN 200–205, ANCHIST 202, 222, 251, 254–256, 258–260, 262, CLASSICS 210–285, GREEK 200–204

Stage III courses: LATIN 300–310, ANCHIST 302, 314, 322, 324, 351, 354–356, 358–360, 362, CLASSICS 310–385, GREEK 300–310

Major must include:

- at least 30 points from LATIN 300–310

Latin American Studies

The BA major in Latin American Studies was withdrawn in 2017.

Linguistics

Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100–103

Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200–207

Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300–324

Major must include:

- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103
- LINGUIST 200, 201, 300 or 313

Logic and Computation

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 105, 107, LINGUIST 100, 103, MATHS 150, PHIL 101, 105

Stage II courses: COMPSCI 220, 225, LINGUIST 200, LOGICOMP 201, MATHS 250, 253, 255, PHIL 222, 216, 266

Stage III courses: COMPSCI 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 300, 313, 320, LOGICOMP 300–302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323

Major must include:

- COMPSCI 101 or 107, COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 255, PHIL 101, 222

Māori Studies

Stage I courses: MÄORI 101–190, COOKIS 101, POLITICS 107

Stage II courses: MÄORI 201–292, ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 238, COOKIS 201, HISTORY 227, 260, MEDIA 210, POLITICS 229

Stage III courses: MĀORI 301–396, ANTHRO 311, ARTHIST 338, COOKIS 301, HISTORY 360, MEDIA 325, PACIFIC 303

Major must include:

- at least 45 points from MĀORI 101, 103, 104, 201, 203, 204, 301, 302

Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 101–190

Stage II courses: MATHS 202–270, COMPSI 225, STATS 210

Stage III courses: MATHS 302–389, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391, PHIL 305

Major must include:

- 30 points from MATHS 253, 255, 260
- at least 45 points from MATHS 315, 320, 326, 328, 332, 333, 340, 353, 361, 362, 363

Media, Film and Television

Stage I courses: COMMS 100, 104, MEDIA 101, ENGLISH 109, GERMAN 130, POLITICS 113

Stage II courses: COMMS 201–206, MEDIA 202–239, ARTHIST 204, CHINESE 203, EUROPEAN 200, FRENCH 239, GERMAN 230, ITALIAN 212, 232, KOREAN 205, LATINAM 201, MĀORI 271, POLITICS 228, 231, 233, SOCIOL 211

Stage III courses: COMMS 300–306, MEDIA 300–339, ANTHRO 320, ARTHIST 334, CHINESE 303, ENGLISH 321, EUROPEAN 300, FRENCH 339, 349, KOREAN 305, MĀORI 370, POLITICS 328, SOCIOL 318

Major must include:

- COMMS 100, MEDIA 101
- at least 30 points from COMMS 203, MEDIA 202–239
- at least 30 points from MEDIA 300–339

Music

Stage I courses: MUS 100–119, 140–160, 176, 177, 186, 188, ANTHRO 103, 106, PACIFIC 110

Stage II courses: MUS 201, 202, 219, 240–261, ANTHRO 202, 217, 234

Stage III courses: MUS 313, 318, 319, 340–361, 388, 389, ANTHRO 301, 327, 329, 357

Major must include:

- MUS 101

Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 5 and not as part of the Music major

Pacific Studies

Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, SAMOAN 101, TONGAN 101, ANTHRO 104, HISTORY 104

Stage II courses: COOKIS 201, 204, PACIFIC 200, 201, 204–207, 209, 210, 211, 212, SAMOAN 201, 203, TONGAN 201, 203, ANTHRO 204, 234, ARTHIST 217, EDUC 207, GENDER 202

Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, PACIFIC 300–312, SAMOAN 301, 303, TONGAN 301, 303, ANTHRO 306, 358, ARTHIST 317, GEOG 312

Major must include:

- PACIFIC 100
- PACIFIC 200

Philosophy

Stage I courses: PHIL 100–152

Stage II courses: PHIL 200–267, CLASSICS 240, 250, 260

Stage III courses: PHIL 301–363, LOGICOMP 301, POLITICS 320

Politics and International Relations

Stage I courses: POLITICS 106–113

Stage II courses: POLITICS 200–258, COMMS 201, HISTORY 227, PHIL 205

Stage III courses: POLITICS 301–358, COMMS 304, MĀORI 330, 335, PACIFIC 303, PHIL 310

Psychology

Stage I courses: PSYCH 108, 109

Stage II courses: PSYCH 201–208

Stage III courses: EXERSCI 304, PSYCH 303–364

Note: Students must pass a Stage I Statistics course to major in Psychology

Screen Production

A major in this subject requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

Stage I courses: COMMS 100, 104, ENGLISH 109, GERMAN 130, MEDIA 101, POLITICS 113

Stage II courses: COMMS 202, 203, SCREEN 200, 201, DRAMA 204, EUROPEAN 200, ITALIAN 212, MĀORI 271, MEDIA 202–224, 229, 231–236

Stage III courses: SCREEN 300–303, ANTHRO 320, ARTHIST 334, COMMS 301, 302, 307, DRAMA 302, ENGLISH 354, EUROPEAN 300, FRENCH 349, MĀORI 370, MEDIA 300–317, 319, 323–328, 331–336

Major must include:

- COMMS 100, 104, MEDIA 101
- SCREEN 200, 201
- 30 points from SCREEN 300–303

Social Science for Public Health

Stage I courses: POPLHLTH 101, 102, ANTHRO 100, 102, 104, ASIAN 140, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, 104, HISTORY 102, 107, MĀORI 130, PHIL 102, 103, POLITICS 107, PSYCH 108, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

Stage II courses: SOCSCIPH 200, ANTHRO 215, 222, 241, GEOG 202, HISTORY 210, 262, POLITICS 222, 229, POPLHLTH 203, 204, 207, SOCIOL 201, 220

Stage III courses: SOCSCIPH 300, ANTHRO 314, 324, GEOG 305, HISTORY 316, 362, 367, MĀORI 335, SOCIOL 310, 317, 333

Major must include:

- SOCSCIPH 200, 300
- at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 101, 102, 203, 204, 207
- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 324, GEOG 305, HISTORY 367, SOCIOL 333

Sociology

Stage I courses: SOCIOL 100–106

Stage II courses: SOCIOL 200–231, CRIM 205, GENDER 208

Stage III courses: SOCIOL 300–340, PACIFIC 303

Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104–178, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: SPANISH 200–278, LATINAM 201, 210, 216, COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200–278

Stage III courses: SPANISH 302–378, LATINAM 301–325

Major must include:

- EUROPEAN 100
- SPANISH 201 or 278, and at least 15 points from SPANISH 202, 206, 207, LATINAM 201, 210, 216
- SPANISH 319 or 377 or 323 and at least 15 points from SPANISH 302–350, LATINAM 301–325

Note: SPANISH 104, 105 and 200 may not be included in major. Major may include up to 15 points from COMPLIT 200–306, EUROPEAN 200–378.

Note: Students who demonstrate pre-existing language competence that enables them to pursue intermediate or advanced language study must substitute SPANISH 103 for SPANISH 105 in the major or minor

Statistics

Stage I courses: STATS 101–150, MATHS 108, 150, 162, COMPSI 101

Stage II courses: STATS 201–290, MATHS 208, 250, 269

Stage III courses: STATS 301–389, ENGSCI 391

Major must include:

- STATS 125 or 210 or 225

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Completion of this major does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.

Stage I courses: LANGTCHG 101, LINGUIST 100, 101, ACADENG 101, ENGWRIT 101, EDUC 117, language acquisition course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Stage II courses: LANGTCHG 202, 205, 207

Stage III courses: LANGTCHG 300–302, 304–312

Major must include:

- LANGTCHG 101, 202, 207, 301, 302, EDUC 117

Theological and Religious Studies

Stage I courses: THEOREL 101, 102, 106, ANCHIST 110, ANTHRO 104, CLASSICS 110, 140, MĀORI 130, PHIL 100, 102, 152, PACIFIC 105

Stage II courses: THEOREL 200–208, 210–217, ANCHIST 251, 252, 255, ANTHRO 250, ARTHIST 203, 224, 225, HISTORY 243, PHIL 207, 214, 224, 228

Stage III courses: THEOREL 300, 302–318, ANCHIST 351, 352, 355, ANTHRO 319, ARTHIST 303, 324, 325, HISTORY 356, JAPANESE 308, 392, MĀORI 320, PHIL 302, 327, 334, 344, 348, SOCIOI 303

Major must include:

- at least 15 points from THEOREL 101, 102, 106
- THEOREL 201
- 15 points from THEOREL 300, 302–307, 309–318

Writing Studies

The BA major in Writing Studies was suspended in 2017. Students who are enrolled in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Stage I courses: ENGLISH 105, 121, ENGWRIT 101, LINGUIST 100, 103

Stage II courses: ASIAN 208, COMMS 200, 201, 205, COMPLIT 202, ENGLISH 207, 209, 222, 230, 252, 263, FTVMS 222, LINGUIST 203, 206, 207, POLITICS 233

Stage III courses: COMMS 305, COMPLIT 303, ENGLISH 305, 309, 311, 323, 343, 344, 350, 354, 367, FTVMS 327

Subjects available for modules:

Arts Scholars

Courses: ARTSCHOL 100, 200, 300

Only available to Arts Scholars

Citizenship of Aotearoa New Zealand

Courses: HISTORY 107, 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 107, 214, SOCIOI 101

Module must include:

- 15 points from HISTORY 107, POLITICS 107, SOCIOI 101
- 15 points from HISTORY 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 214

Critical Thinking

Courses: ENGLISH 230, PHIL 105, 225, SOCIOI 203

Module must include:

- 15 points: PHIL 105
- 15 points from ENGLISH 230, PHIL 225, SOCIOI 203

Social and Cultural Research

Courses: SOCSCRES 100, 200, 300, 301

Module must include:

- 15 points from SOCSCRES 100
- 15 points from SOCSCRES 200
- 15 points from SOCSCRES 300, 301

Māori Language Skills

Courses: MĀORI 101, 103, 201, 203, 301, 302

Modern Language: Chinese 1

Courses: CHINESE 100, 101, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

Module must include:

- 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178
- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: Chinese 2

Courses: CHINESE 200, 201, 300, 301, 302, 377, 378

Module must include:

- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201
- 15 points from CHINESE 300, 301, 302, 377, 378

Modern Language: French 1

Courses: FRENCH 101, 102, 203, 204, 269, 277, 278

Module must include:

- 15 points from FRENCH 101, 102
- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278

Modern Language: French 2

Courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278, 304, 305, 377, 378

Module must include:

- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- 15 points from FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378

Modern Language: German 1

Courses: GERMAN 101, 102, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

Module must include:

- 30 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: German 2

Courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

Module must include:

- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

Modern Language: Italian 1

Courses: ITALIAN 106, 107, 177, 200, 201, 277, 278

Module must include:

- 15 points from ITALIAN 106, 107, 177
- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278

Modern Language: Italian 2

Courses: ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301, 377, 378, 379

Module must include:

- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from ITALIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 379

Modern Language: Japanese 1

Courses: JAPANESE 130, 131, 178, 231, 232, 277, 278

Module must include:

- 15 points from JAPANESE 130, 131, 178
- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 277, 278

Modern Language: Japanese 2

Courses: JAPANESE 231, 232, 331, 332, 377, 378

Module must include:

- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232
- 15 points from JAPANESE 331, 332, 377, 378

Modern Language: Korean 1**Courses:** KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201, 277, 278**Module must include:**

- 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111
 - 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278
-

Modern Language: Korean 2**Courses:** KOREAN 200, 201, 300, 301, 377, 378**Module must include:**

- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201
 - 15 points from KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378
-

Modern Language: Spanish 1**Courses:** SPANISH 104, 105, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278**Module must include:**

- 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178
 - 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
-

Modern Language: Spanish 2**Courses:** SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378**Module must include:**

- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
 - 15 points from SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378
-

Subjects available for minors:

New admissions to the BA minors were suspended in 2017. Students who are enrolled in a minor should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Ancient History**Minor must include:**

- at least 30 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103
 - at least 60 points from ANCHIST 100–379
-

Anthropology**Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 100–104, 106
-

Asian Studies**Minor must include:**

- ASIAN 100, 200
-

Chinese**Minor must include:**

- CHINESE 130 and 15 points from CHINESE 201, 302
-

Classical Studies**Minor must include:**

- at least 60 points from CLASSICS 110–385
-

Criminology**Minor must include:**

- CRIM 201, 202 and 15 points from CRIM 301, 302
-

Dance**Stage I courses:** DANCE 101, 107, 112, 131**Stage II courses:** DANCE 201, 210, 212, 231**Stage III courses:** DANCE 302, 310, 331**Minor must include:**

- DANCE 101, 107, 212

Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 5 and not as part of the Dance minor

Russian Language Skills**Courses:** RUSSIAN 100, 101, 200, 201, 277, 278**Module must include:**

- 15 points from RUSSIAN 100, 101
 - 15 points from RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
-

Samoan Language Skills**Courses:** SAMOAN 101, 201, 301**Tongan Language Skills****Courses:** TONGAN 101, 201, 301**Visual Literacy: Researching Images****Courses:** ARTHIST 115, ARTHIST 217, 233, COMMS 302, HISTORY 306, MEDIA 222**Module must include:**

- ARTHIST 115
 - 15 points from ARTHIST 217, 233, MEDIA 222
 - 15 points from COMMS 302, HISTORY 306
-

Drama**Minor must include:**

- DRAMA 204
-

Economics**Minor must include:**

- ECON 151, 152
-

Education**Minor must include:**

- at least 30 points at Stage I in Education
-

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies**Minor must include:**

- MGMT 211, 223

Note: Courses in Management other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 5 and not as part of the Employment Relations and Organisation Studies minor

English**Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 210, 213, 264, 265, 302, 308, 310, 314, 340, 341, 353, 359 and no more than 15 points from LINGUIST 103, 203, 207
-

Ethnomusicology**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, 106**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 202, 217, 225, 234, LATINAM 216**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 301, 315, 323, 327, 329, 333, 357, LATINAM 301**Minor must include:**

- ANTHRO 103, 202
-

European Studies**Minor must include:**

- EUROPEAN 100. Students who have taken EUROPEAN 100 towards another subject in the BA must substitute another course from the European Studies schedule
-

- at least 15 points from EUROPEAN 200–278, 300–378
- at least 15 points at Stage II or above from either Group A: European Cultures and Languages or Group B: European History and Politics or Group C: Medieval and Early Modern European Studies
- at least 15 points at Stage II or above from a second Group different from the Group selected above

French

Minor must include:

- 15 points from FRENCH 204, 304

Gender Studies

Minor must include:

- GENDER 100, 208

Geography

Minor must include:

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, and 15 points from GEOG 261, 262

German

Minor must include:

- GERMAN 200, 201

Italian

Minor must include:

- ITALIAN 107 or 177

Note: ITALIAN 203, 210, 212 and 232 may not be included in minor

Japanese

Minor must include:

- JAPANESE 150, 232 and at least 15 points from JAPANESE 222, 240–270, 307–324, 340, 341, 343, 370–392, HISTORY 242

Korean

Minor must include:

- KOREAN 201 or 250

Latin American Studies

Stage I courses: LATINAM 101, SPANISH 103, 105, POLITICS 106

Stage II courses: LATINAM 200, 201, 202, 216, SOCIOL 210

Stage III courses: LATINAM 301, 302, 303, 306, 320, 325, 350, POLITICS 355, SPANISH 313, ECON 342

Minor must include:

- SPANISH 103
- at least 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, 303, 306, 320, 325
- no more than 3 courses in any one subject area, except by permission of the Programme Coordinator

Linguistics

Minor must include:

- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103

Logic and Computation

Minor must include:

- COMPSCI 101 or 107, 225, PHIL 101, 222

Mathematics

Minor must include:

- at least 30 points from MATHS 253, 255, 260

Media, Film and Television

Minor must include:

- COMMS 100, FTVMS 101 and at least 30 points from FTVMS 202–239

Pacific Studies

Minor must include:

- PACIFIC 100, 200

Screen Production

A minor in this subject requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

Minor must include:

- COMMS 100, FTVMS 101, SCREEN 200, 201

Social Science for Public Health

Minor must include:

- SOCSCIPH 200, 300 and at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 101, 102, 203, 204, 207

Spanish

Minor must include:

- SPANISH 105

Statistics

Minor must include:

- at least 60 points from STATS 101–390

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Minor must include:

- LANGTCHG 101, 202, 207, 301

Theological and Religious Studies

Minor must include:

- at least 15 points from THEOREL 100–106 and THEOREL 201

Courses from the following subjects are also available for the BA, although no major or minor can be taken in these subjects:

Academic English Studies

Stage I courses: ACADENG 100–104

Stage II courses: ACADENG 201, 210, 211, 212

Note: Available only to students who speak English as an additional language

Arts General

Stage III courses: ARTSGEN 300, 301

Biological Sciences

Stage I course: BIOSCI 100

Comparative Literature

Stage II courses: COMPLIT 200–210

Stage III courses: COMPLIT 302–306

Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 105, 111

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I course: COOKIS 101
 Stage II course: COOKIS 204

English Writing

Stage I course: ENGWRIT 101
 Stage II course: ENGWRIT 201

Humanities

Stage I course: HUMS 101

Physics

Stage I courses: PHYSICS 102, 107

Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101
 Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
 Stage III course: RUSSIAN 390

Samoan

Stage I course: SAMOAN 101
 Stage II course: SAMOAN 201
 Stage III course: SAMOAN 301

Tongan

Stage I course: TONGAN 101
 Stage II course: TONGAN 201
 Stage III course: TONGAN 301

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

New admissions into the Degree of Bachelor of Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including 180 points above Stage I of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
and
 - b a student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
 - c Up to 45 points may be taken from courses in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
 - d Up to 30 points may be taken from courses in other Bachelor programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

- 3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 - either*
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 (ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) Schedule

Stage I courses: THEOLOGY 101–107, 135, 136, 175, 176

Stage II courses: THEOLOGY 200, 201, 210–213, 215, 219, 221–227, 231–234, 254, 255

Stage III courses: THEOLOGY 300–308, 310–313, 315, 319, 321–327, 330–335, 354, 355

BTheol must include:

- 60 points: THEOLOGY 103, 104, 107, 201
 - 15 points from THEOLOGY 301, 303, 304, 306, 308, 330
 - 60 points from THEOLOGY 310–313, 315, 319, 321–327, 331–335, 354, 355
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in that subject
 - and
 - c passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule for the intended subject.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
 - and
 - b achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in the subject intended for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours)
 - and
 - c passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule for the intended subject
 may, with the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Arts degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours). The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule
 - or
 - b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule
 - and

- (ii) up to 30 points may be taken from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.

- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Dissertation

- 8 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.
- 11 Where the standard specified in Regulation 10a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Withdrawal

- 12 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) Schedule

Subjects available for this degree are:

Ancient History

Prerequisite: A major in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 90 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies. Students must have passed at least one of ANCHIST 310, 340, GREEK 101, LATIN 101

Requirement:

- 15 points from ANCHIST 727–729, 739, 741
- 60 points from ANCHIST 719, 749–751, 756
- 45 points: ANCHIST 792 Dissertation

Anthropology

Prerequisite: A major in Anthropology or Anthropological Science

Requirement:

- 30 points from ANTHRO 700, 718, 719, 726, 727, 733, 744, 753, 760, 761
- a further 60 points from ANTHRO 700–759
- 30 points from ANTHRO 780 Dissertation or 782 Research Project

Art History

Prerequisite: A major in Art History

Requirement:

- 90 points from ARTHIST 703–737, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705, 750
- 30 points: ARTHIST 790 Dissertation or ARTHIST 794 Research Project

Asian Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Chinese, Japanese or Korean, and at least 45 points at Stage II or above in courses from the BA schedule for Asian Studies or a major in Asian Studies with relevant language skills as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 45 points: ASIAN 700, 701
- 45 points from ASIAN 708–759, CHINESE 707–737, JAPANESE 704–748, KOREAN 705, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 720, 737, POLITICS 751
- 30 points from ASIAN 758, 780 Dissertation

Chinese

Prerequisite: A major in Chinese or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 90 points from CHINESE 707–737, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759
- 30 points from CHINESE 780, 782

Comparative Literature

The BA(Hons) in Comparative Literature was withdrawn in 2017.

Criminology

Prerequisite: A major in Criminology or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 30 points: CRIM 700
- 90 points from CRIM 702–710, SOCIOL 703, 713, 740, 742, 747

Development Studies

Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects available for the BA(Hons) in Development Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 30 points from DEVELOP 702–706, 713–717, ANTHRO 753, 754, CHINESE 727, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, 715, MÄORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, 750, 751, 754, 763, SOCIOL 700, 713, 718, 732, 735
- 30 points: DEVELOP 780 Dissertation

Drama

Prerequisite: A Bachelors degree containing advanced level courses in Drama or Theatre

Requirement:

120 points, including:

- at least 75 points from DRAMA 701, 705, 708, 710–713, 716, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 726, 727, EDUC 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711, 759
- at least 30 points from DRAMA 709, 720, 723, 730, 790, ENGLISH 781

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 301, 311, 321, or equivalent courses as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 30 points: ECON 701 and 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723, 726
- 45 points from ECON 702–784
- 30 points: ECON 788 Dissertation

Education

Prerequisite: A major in Education

Requirement:

- 90 points from EDUC 700–787, 791
- 30 points: EDUC 790 Dissertation

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Employment Relations and Organisation Studies or equivalent

Requirement:

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 60 points from GLMI 705–708
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 709–712, 750, 751
- 30 points: GLMI 780 Dissertation

English

Prerequisite: A major in English, or a major in Writing Studies as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 30 points from ENGLISH 780, 781
- 90 points from ENGLISH 700–711, 714, 718, 725–779, 782–785, DRAMA 708

French

Prerequisite: A major in French

Requirement:

- 90 points from FRENCH 701–778
- 30 points: FRENCH 790 Dissertation

Gender Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Women's Studies or Gender Studies, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 30 points: GENDER 700
 - 60 points from DEVELOP 702, 705, DRAMA 708, EDUC 714, ENGLISH 702, 731, 759, FRENCH 729, GENDER 701–706, HISTORY 706, 707, 725, 736, MEDIA 709, 711, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, POPLHLTH 769, PSYCH 755, SOCCHFAM 700, SOCHLTH 756, SOCIOL 728, 735, SPANISH 722, 738
 - 30 points: GENDER 780 Dissertation
- or
- 30 points: GENDER 700
 - 45 points from DEVELOP 702, 705, DRAMA 708, EDUC 714, ENGLISH 702, 731, 759, FRENCH 729, GENDER 701–706, HISTORY 706, 707, 725, 736, MEDIA 709, 711, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, POPLHLTH 769, PSYCH 755, SOCCHFAM 700, SOCHLTH 756, SOCIOL 728, 735, SPANISH 722, 738
 - 45 points: GENDER 785 Dissertation

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Geography

Requirement:

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- 75 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, 732, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738
- 30 points: GEOG 789 Dissertation

German

Prerequisite: A major in German

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from GERMAN 702–778
- up to 15 points from COMPLIT 701–778
- 30 points: GERMAN 780 Dissertation

Greek

Prerequisite: A major in Greek

Requirement:

- 45 points: GREEK 707, 714
- 30 points from GREEK 709, ANCHIST 719, 749–751, 756
- 45 points: GREEK 792 Dissertation

History

Prerequisite: A major in History

Requirement:

- 30 points: HISTORY 737
- 60 points from HISTORY 700–761
- 30 points: HISTORY 780 Dissertation

Italian

Prerequisite: A major in Italian

Requirement:

- 30 points: ITALIAN 700
- 60 points from ITALIAN 702–778, COMPLIT 705
- 30 points from ITALIAN 780 Dissertation or ITALIAN 782 Research Essays

Japanese

Prerequisite: A major in Japanese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 90 points from JAPANESE 704–748, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759, HISTORY 707
- 30 points from JAPANESE 780, 782

Languages and Literature

Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 90 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition course (or equivalent language competence)

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in one of the subjects available
- at least 30 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature
- at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the first language taken for this degree
- Research essays to the value of at least 30 points must be included in the programme

Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Spanish

Latin

Prerequisite: A major in Latin

Requirement:

- 45 points: LATIN 707, 714
- 30 points from LATIN 709, ANCHIST 719, 749–751, 756
- 45 points: LATIN 792 Dissertation

Linguistics

Prerequisite: A major in Linguistics

Requirement:

- 15 points: LINGUIST 709
- 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721
- 15 points from LINGUIST 705, 706
- 15 points from LINGUIST 722, 736
- a further 60 points from LINGUIST 700–743

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation

Requirement:

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- a further 60 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 30 points: LOGICOMP 782 Dissertation

Māori Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Māori Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

either

- 75 points from MĀORI 700–750, ARTHIST 730, 736
- 45 points: MĀORI 785 Dissertation

or

- 90 points from MĀORI 700–750, ARTHIST 730, 736
- 30 points: MĀORI 790 Dissertation

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A BA major in Mathematics including either (a) MATHS 332 and either MATHS 320 or 328, or (b) MATHS 340, 361 and 363

Requirement:

either

- 90 points from 700 level Mathematics courses
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Dissertation

or

- at least 45 points from 700 level Mathematics courses
- up to 45 points, subject to approval by the Academic Head, from 700 level courses in a related subject
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Dissertation

Media, Film and Television

Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies, or Media, Film and Television

Requirement:

- 90 points from MEDIA 704–745, SCREEN 713
- 30 points: MEDIA 781 Project

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Prerequisite: A major in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Māori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme in Museums and Cultural Heritage

Requirement:

- at least 30 points from MUSEUMS 704, ARTHIST 718
- up to 60 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 703, 706, 718, 719, 730, 731, 732, 734, 736, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 700, 701, 702, 705, 750, 751, 760, 761, SOCIOL 732
- 30 points: MUSEUMS 780 Dissertation

Music

Prerequisite: A major in Music

Requirement:

- 30 points from MUS 701, 740, 741, 742, ANTHRO 727, 733
- 90 points from MUS 740–761, 790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, 780

Pacific Studies

Prerequisite:

either

a) a major in Pacific Studies and a minor in one of: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Gender Studies, History, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Sociology, or a related subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

or

b) a major in one of the subjects listed above and a minor in Pacific Studies

Requirement:

- 30 points: PACIFIC 700
- 90 points from PACIFIC 701–712, 781, 785, ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, GEOG 715, MĀORI 700, 710, 711

Philosophy

Prerequisite: A major in Philosophy

Requirement:

- 90 points from PHIL 701, 720–766, 768–773
- 30 points: PHIL 782 Dissertation

Politics and International Relations

Prerequisite: A major in Political Studies

Requirement:

- 30 points from POLITICS 737, 769, 780
- a further 90 points from POLITICS 700–777, POLICY 701, 702

Psychology

Subject to CUAP approval

Prerequisite: A major in Psychology including PSYCH 306

Requirement:

- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 75 points from PSYCH 700–762
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Dissertation

Screen Production

Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies or Media, Film and Television or a related subject, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 30 points: SCREEN 701
- 30 points: SCREEN 700, or 702 and 705
- 60 points from SCREEN 709–715

Sociology

Prerequisite: A major in Sociology

Requirement:

- 90 points from SOCIOL 700–748
- 30 points from SOCIOL 701, 718, 739, 790

Spanish

Prerequisite: A major in Spanish including at least two non-language acquisition courses, one of which must be at Stage III

Requirement:

- 90 points from SPANISH 700–725, 729–778
- 30 points: SPANISH 782 Dissertation or SPANISH 728 Research Essays

Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics including STATS 210 or 225, and at least 90 points above Stage II

Requirement:

- 90 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704
- 30 points: STATS 781 Project

Translation Studies

It is not possible to take a BA(Hons) in Translation Studies only. However, TRANSLAT 702 and 703 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, as part of a BA(Hons) in a language subject.

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) – BTheol(Hons)

New admissions into the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) were suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II
and
 - approval from the Academic Head or nominee.
- A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree with an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II may, with the approval of the Academic Head, enrol for this degree. The remaining points for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours). The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule.
 - Up to 30 points may be taken from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

- The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
 - The dissertation topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
 - The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology.
- 10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Withdrawal

- 11 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Theology or the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology. Such points may be assigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Theology (Honours) (BTheol(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points: THEOLOGY 700
 - 30 points: THEOLOGY 780 Dissertation
 - 60 points from THEOLOGY 705–708, 731–735, 781, 782
-

The Degree of Master of Arts – MA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 in 45 points above Stage II
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) from the University of Auckland in the intended subject with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher over the programme
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts from the University of Auckland in the intended subject with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher over the programme
 - or
 - (iii) completed the requirements for a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, with a Grade Point Average of 5 over the programme.
- 2 A student who has passed courses with a total value of only 345 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and has passed:
 - a all other requirements for the degree
 - and
 - b the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in at least 45 points above Stage II in that subject

may, with the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be completed during the first semester of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should these requirements not be completed within that semester, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 3 Admission to this degree requires approval from the relevant Academic Head or nominee and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 2 must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Arts Schedule.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must complete:
 - either*
 - (i) for a Research Master of Arts, a Thesis or Research Portfolio as specified in the subject requirements
or
 - (ii) for a Taught Master of Arts, a research component of at least 45 points as specified in the subject requirements.
- c A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree must achieve, in the first 120 points of enrolment, an average grade of B, or, for a research Masters, any grade specified for enrolment in a thesis or research portfolio for the subject. If the grade required is not achieved, enrolment for the MA cannot continue.
- d A student who has to complete 240 points may include, with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee, up to 60 points from courses in other Master of Arts subjects or other 700 level courses offered at this University, or from appropriate courses from an approved programme of study at a university outside New Zealand approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
- e A student who has to complete 120 points may include up to 30 points, with the approval of each of the Academic Heads or nominees, from courses in other Master of Arts subjects or other 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation

- 8 a A thesis, research portfolio, or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 9 A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Arts to another qualification for which they can meet the requirements. This will normally be a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts for all subjects except Language Teaching and Learning, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Master Degrees.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts were thereby repealed.

Master of Arts (MA) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

Ancient History

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Ancient History

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ANCHIST 796 Thesis or ANCHIST 797 Research Portfolio or
- 30 points from ANCHIST 719, 724, 727, 728, 737, 756
- 90 points: ANCHIST 793 Thesis

Anthropology

Requirement:

Research Masters

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Anthropology

- 120 points: ANTHRO 796 Thesis or ANTHRO 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology

- 60 points from ANTHRO 700–759
 - 60 points: ANTHRO 790 Dissertation
- or
- 75 points from ANTHRO 700–759
 - 45 points: ANTHRO 792 Dissertation

Applied Linguistics

Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least two years of secondary or tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will need a minimum of 6.5 IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Language Teaching/TESOL, or in Linguistics, or a language, or other relevant subject, or a PGDipLT, or equivalent

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: LANGTCHG 796 Thesis or LINGUIST 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 75 points from LANGTCHG 700–740, 742, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–764, LINGUIST 724, 729, 731
- 45 points: LANGTCHG 757, 790 Dissertation, or LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Art History

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Art History

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ARTHIST 796 Thesis or ARTHIST 795 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 75 points from ARTHIST 703–737, 793, 794, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705, 750
- 45 points: ARTHIST 792 Dissertation

Asian Studies

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Asian Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ASIAN 796 Thesis or ASIAN 797 Research Portfolio or
- 30 points from ASIAN 708–758, CHINESE 707–730, 732–737, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 720, 737, JAPANESE 704, 745, 747, 748, KOREAN 705, POLITICS 751
- 90 points: ASIAN 793 Thesis

Chinese

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Chinese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: CHINESE 796 Thesis or CHINESE 797 Research Portfolio or
- 30 points from CHINESE 707–730, 732–737, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759
- 90 points: CHINESE 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 75 points from CHINESE 707–730, 732–737, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759
- 45 points: CHINESE 792 Dissertation

Comparative Literature

The MA in Comparative Literature was withdrawn in 2017.

Criminology

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Criminology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: CRIM 796 Thesis or CRIM 797 Research Portfolio

Development Studies

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Development Studies or in one of Anthropology, Asian Studies, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Studies, Politics and International Relations, Sociology, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: DEVELOP 796 Thesis
- or

- 30 points: DEVELOP 709, 710
- 90 points: DEVELOP 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 15 points from DEVELOP 702–706, 713–717, ANTHRO 753, 754, CHINESE 727, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, 715, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, 750, 751, 754, 763, SOCIOL 700, 713, 718, 732, 735
- 45 points: DEVELOP 792 Dissertation or DEVELOP 793 Portfolio in Research

Drama

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Drama or Drama Studies, or an equivalent qualification and submission of a project proposal approved by the Coordinator of Drama

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: DRAMA 796 Thesis or DRAMA 797 Research Portfolio
- or

- 30 points from DRAMA 701, 705, 708, 710–716, 719–730, EDUC 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711, 759

- 90 points: DRAMA 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 120 points from DRAMA 701–730, EDUC 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711, 759, including at least 45 points from DRAMA 709, 717, 770, 792 Dissertation

Economics

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Economics including ECON 701, 711, and either 721 or 723 or 726

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points from ECON 701–783
- 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 75 points from ECON 701–783
- 45 points: ECON 792 Dissertation

Education

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Education

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: EDUC 796 Thesis or EDUC 797 Research Portfolio

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Employment Relations and Organisation Studies, including BUSINESS 710 and either 704 or 705 or equivalent

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GLMI 796 Thesis

English

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in English

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ENGLISH 796 Thesis or ENGLISH 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 30 points from ENGLISH 700–779, 782, 785, DRAMA 708
- 90 points: ENGLISH 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 75 points from ENGLISH 700–779, 782, 785, DRAMA 708
- 45 points: ENGLISH 792 Dissertation

French

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in French

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: FRENCH 796 Thesis or FRENCH 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 30 points from FRENCH 701–778
- 90 points: FRENCH 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 75 points from FRENCH 701–778
- 45 points: FRENCH 792 Dissertation

Gender Studies

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Gender Studies or equivalent, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GENDER 796 Thesis or GENDER 797 Research Portfolio

Geography

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Geography

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GEOG 796 Thesis

German

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in German

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GERMAN 796 Thesis or GERMAN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- at least 15 points from GERMAN 702–778
- up to 15 points from COMPLIT 701–778
- 90 points: GERMAN 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- at least 60 points from GERMAN 702–778
- up to 15 points from COMPLIT 701–778
- 45 points: GERMAN 792 Dissertation

Greek

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Greek

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GREEK 796 Thesis or GREEK 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 30 points from GREEK 709, ANCHIST 719, 756
- 90 points: GREEK 794 Thesis

History

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in History

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: HISTORY 796 Thesis or HISTORY 797 Research Portfolio

Italian

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Italian

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ITALIAN 796 Thesis or ITALIAN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 30 points from ITALIAN 701–778
- 90 points: ITALIAN 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 75 points from ITALIAN 701–778
- 45 points: ITALIAN 792 Dissertation

Japanese

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Japanese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: JAPANESE 796 Thesis or JAPANESE 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 30 points from JAPANESE 704–745, 747, 748, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759, HISTORY 707
- 90 points: JAPANESE 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 75 points from JAPANESE 704–745, 747, 748, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759, HISTORY 707
- 45 points: JAPANESE 792 Dissertation

Languages and Literature

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Languages and Literature, or a BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in one of the subjects available and at 90 points in another of these subjects, including a language competence course at Stage III (or equivalent language competence)

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: LANGLIT 796 Thesis or LANGLIT 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available
- 90 points: Thesis in one of the subjects available

Taught Masters

- at least 15 points from 700 level courses in one of the subjects available
- at least 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature
- at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student's first language for this

degree if those points have not been taken in that language for the BA(Hons) or PGDipArts

- 45 points: LANGLIT 792 Dissertation

Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Spanish

Latin

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Latin

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: LATIN 796 Thesis or LATIN 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 30 points from LATIN 709, ANCHIST 719, 756
- 90 points: LATIN 794 Thesis

Linguistics

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Linguistics

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: LINGUIST 796 Thesis
- or
- 30 points from LINGUIST 700–743

- 90 points: LINGUIST 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 75 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 45 points: LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Logic and Computation

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Māori Studies

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Māori Studies

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MĀORI 796 Thesis or MĀORI 797 Research Portfolio

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Mathematics

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis
- or
- 30 points from MATHS 701–770, 777, 781–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Academic Heads or nominees
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio

Media, Film and Television

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Film, Television and Media Studies, or Media, Film and Television

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MEDIA 796 Thesis or MEDIA 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 60 points from MEDIA 704–745, SCREEN 713
- 60 points: MEDIA 793 Dissertation

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Museums and Cultural Heritage or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme, or equivalent

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MUSEUMS 796 Thesis or MUSEUMS 797 Research Portfolio

Music

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Music, or equivalent

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis

Pacific Studies

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Pacific Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PACIFIC 796 Thesis or PACIFIC 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 75 points from PACIFIC 701–712, ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, GEOG 715, MĀORI 700, 710, 711
- 45 points: PACIFIC 792 Dissertation

Philosophy

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Philosophy

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PHIL 796 Thesis or PHIL 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 75 points from PHIL 701, 720–766, 768, 769, 774–777
- 45 points: PHIL 792 Dissertation

Politics and International Relations

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Political Studies or Politics and International Studies

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: POLITICS 796 Thesis

or

- 30 points from POLITICS 700–777, POLICY 701, 702
- 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis

Psychology

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Psychology and PSYCH 306

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis

Screen Production

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Screen Production or equivalent qualification and submission of a project proposal approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: SCREEN 797 Project

Sociology

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Sociology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: SOCIOL 796 Thesis or SOCIOL 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 60 points from SOCIOL 700–790
- 60 points: SOCIOL 794 Dissertation

or

- 75 points from SOCIOL 700–790
- 45 points: SOCIOL 792 Dissertation

Spanish

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Spanish

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: SPANISH 796 Thesis or SPANISH 797 Research Portfolio
- or

- 30 points from SPANISH 718–778
 - 90 points: SPANISH 793 Thesis
- Taught Masters**
- 75 points from SPANISH 718–778
 - 45 points: SPANISH 792 Dissertation

Statistics

Subject to CUAP approval

- Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Statistics and STATS 210 or 225
- Requirement:**
- Research Masters**
- 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis
 - 30 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704
- Taught Masters**
- 75 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704
 - 45 points: STATS 774 Dissertation

Translation Studies

Note: Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 6.5, or equivalent. Students

need to have competence in one of the languages offered for the degree equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course at Stage III or above at this University.

Prerequisite: A PGDipTranslationStud with an average grade of B+ or higher, or equivalent in a qualification in a related area, as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: TRANSLAT 714, 790
- 30 points: TRANSLAT 726
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 705, 708, 724, 747, 748, 777, 778, CHINESE 747, 748, COMPLIT 703, 707, 709, 711, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, 777, 778, GERMAN 747, 748, 777, 778, ITALIAN 702, 777, 778, KOREAN 705, MÄORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723, 777, 778

or

- 60 points: TRANSLAT 714, 790
- 30 points from FRENCH 702, 703, 777, 778, GERMAN 701, 777, 778, ITALIAN 700, 777, 778, MÄORI 713, SPANISH 700, 777, 778
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 777, 778, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, GERMAN 747, 748, ITALIAN 702, MÄORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723

Note: Students who select the second option must choose language-specific acquisition and translation courses in a language other than the one in which they specialised in the PGDipTranslationStud or equivalent qualification.

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

Ancient History

- Prerequisite:** A BA major in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 90 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies. Students must have passed at least one of ANCHIST 310, 340, GREEK 101, LATIN 101
- Requirement:**
- Research Masters**
- 120 points from ANCHIST 719–792
 - 120 points: ANCHIST 796 Thesis or ANCHIST 797 Research Portfolio
- or*
- 150 points from ANCHIST 719–792
 - 90 points: ANCHIST 793 Thesis

Anthropology

- Prerequisite:** A major in Anthropology or Anthropological Science
- Requirement:**
- Research Masters**
- 120 points from ANTHRO 700–782 including 30 points from ANTHRO 700, 718, 726, 727, 733
 - 120 points: ANTHRO 796 Thesis or ANTHRO 797 Research Portfolio
- Taught Masters**
- 180 points from ANTHRO 700–782
 - 60 points: ANTHRO 790 Dissertation
- or*
- 195 points from ANTHRO 700–782
 - 45 points: ANTHRO 792 Dissertation

Applied Linguistics

Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least two years of secondary or tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will need a minimum of 6.5 IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.

Prerequisite:

either

- a) A Bachelor degree with a major in Language Teaching/TESOL, or in Linguistics, or a language, or other relevant subject with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

or

- b) A Bachelor degree and at least two years of second language teaching experience

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points from CHINESE 707 or 709, 708 or 710, FRENCH 717, JAPANESE 750, LANGTCHG 740, 760
- 75 points from LANGTCHG 700–740, 742, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–764, LINGUIST 720–722, 724, 726, 729–731, 741
- 135 points: LANGTCHG 757, LANGTCHG 796 Thesis, or LINGUIST 709, LINGUIST 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 30 points from CHINESE 707 or 709, 708 or 710, FRENCH 717, JAPANESE 750, LANGTCHG 740, 760
- 165 points from LANGTCHG 700–740, 742, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–764, LINGUIST 720–722, 724, 726, 729–731, 741
- 45 points: LANGTCHG 757, 790 Dissertation, or LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Art History

Prerequisite: A BA in Art History

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from ARTHIST 703–794, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705, 750
- 120 points: ARTHIST 796 Thesis or ARTHIST 795 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 195 points from ARTHIST 703–794, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705, 750
- 45 points: ARTHIST 792 Dissertation

Asian Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Chinese, Japanese or Korean, and at least 45 points at Stage II or above in Asian Studies or a major in Asian Studies with relevant language skills as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 45 points: ASIAN 700, 701
- 75 points from ASIAN 708–780, CHINESE 707–737, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 720, 737, JAPANESE 704–748, KOREAN 705, POLITICS 751
- 120 points: ASIAN 796 Thesis or ASIAN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 45 points: ASIAN 700, 701
- 105 points from ASIAN 708–780, CHINESE 707–730, 732–737, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 720, 737, JAPANESE 704–745, 747, 748, KOREAN 705, POLITICS 751
- 90 points: ASIAN 793 Thesis

Chinese

Prerequisite: A major in Chinese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from CHINESE 707–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759
 - 120 points: CHINESE 796 Thesis or CHINESE 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 150 points from CHINESE 707–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759
 - 90 points: CHINESE 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 195 points from CHINESE 707–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759
- 45 points: CHINESE 792 Dissertation

Comparative Literature

The MA in Comparative Literature was withdrawn in 2017.

Criminology

Prerequisite: A major in Criminology or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 60 points: CRIM 700, 701
- 60 points from CRIM 702–710, SOCIOL 703, 713, 740, 742, 747
- 120 points: CRIM 796 Thesis or CRIM 797 Research Portfolio

Development Studies

Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects available for the BA(Hons) in Development Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 60 points from DEVELOP 702–706, 713–717, ANTHRO 753, 754, CHINESE 727, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMTG 744, 746, GEOG 714, 715, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, 750, 751, 754, 763, SOCIOL 700, 713, 718, 732, 735
- 120 points: DEVELOP 796 Thesis

or

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 90 points from DEVELOP 702–706, 713–717, ANTHRO 753, 754, CHINESE 727, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMTG 744, 746, GEOG 714, 715, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, 750, 751, 754, 763, SOCIOL 700, 713, 718, 732, 735
- 90 points: DEVELOP 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 135 points from DEVELOP 702–706, 713–717, ANTHRO 753, 754, CHINESE 727, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMTG 744, 746, GEOG 714, 715, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, 750, 751, 754, 763, SOCIOL 700, 713, 718, 732, 735
- 45 points: DEVELOP 792 Dissertation or DEVELOP 793 Portfolio in Research

Drama

Prerequisite: A Bachelors degree containing advanced level courses in Drama or Theatre

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from DRAMA 701–790, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711, 759
 - 120 points: DRAMA 796 Thesis or DRAMA 797 Research Portfolio
- or

- 150 points from DRAMA 701–790, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711, 759
- 90 points: DRAMA 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 240 points from DRAMA 701–730, EDUC 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 709, 711, 759, including at least 45 points from DRAMA 709, 717, 770, 792 Dissertation

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 201, 211, 221, 381 and either ECON 321 or 322, or equivalent courses as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- 105 points from ECON 702–784
- 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- 150 points from ECON 702–784
- 45 points: ECON 792 Dissertation

Education

Prerequisite: A major in Education

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from EDUC 700–791
- 120 points: EDUC 796 Thesis or EDUC 797 Research Portfolio

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Employment Relations and Organisation Studies or equivalent

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
- 60 points from GLMI 705–708
- 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 701–704, 709–712, 750, 751
- 120 points: GLMI 796 Thesis

English

Prerequisite: A major in English

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from ENGLISH 700–785, DRAMA 708
 - 120 points: ENGLISH 796 Thesis or ENGLISH 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 150 points from ENGLISH 700–785, DRAMA 708
 - 90 points: ENGLISH 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 195 points from ENGLISH 700–785, DRAMA 708
- 45 points: ENGLISH 792 Dissertation

French

Prerequisite: A major in French

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from FRENCH 701–790
 - 120 points: FRENCH 796 Thesis or FRENCH 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 150 points from FRENCH 701–790
 - 90 points: FRENCH 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 195 points from FRENCH 701–790
- 45 points: FRENCH 792 Dissertation

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Geography

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: ENVSCI 701
- 105 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, ENVMGT 741, 743, 744, 746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738
- 120 points: GEOG 796 Thesis

German

Prerequisite: A major in German

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: GERMAN 701
- 90 points from GERMAN 702–780
- 120 points: GERMAN 796 Thesis or GERMAN 797 Research Portfolio *or*
- 30 points: GERMAN 701
- 120 points from GERMAN 702–780
- 90 points: GERMAN 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 30 points: GERMAN 701
- 165 points from GERMAN 702–780
- 45 points: GERMAN 792 Dissertation

Greek

Prerequisite: A major in Greek

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 90 points from GREEK 707, 709, 714, 792
- up to 30 points from ANCHIST 719, 749–751, 756
- 120 points: GREEK 796 Thesis or GREEK 797 Research Portfolio *or*
- 120 points: GREEK 707, 709, 714, 792
- 30 points from ANCHIST 719, 749–751, 756
- 90 points: GREEK 794 Thesis

History

Prerequisite: A major in History

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: HISTORY 737
- 90 points from HISTORY 700–780
- 120 points: HISTORY 796 Thesis or HISTORY 797 Research Portfolio

Italian

Prerequisite: A major in Italian

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ITALIAN 700
- 90 points from ITALIAN 702–782, COMPLIT 705
- 120 points: ITALIAN 796 Thesis or ITALIAN 797 Research Portfolio *or*
- 30 points: ITALIAN 700
- 120 points from ITALIAN 702–782, COMPLIT 705
- 90 points: ITALIAN 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 30 points: ITALIAN 700
- 165 points from ITALIAN 702–782, COMPLIT 705
- 45 points: ITALIAN 792 Dissertation

Japanese

Prerequisite: A major in Japanese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from JAPANESE 704–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759

- 120 points: JAPANESE 796 Thesis or JAPANESE 797 Research Portfolio *or*
- 150 points from JAPANESE 704–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759
- 90 points: JAPANESE 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 195 points from JAPANESE 704–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 752–759
- 45 points: JAPANESE 792 Dissertation

Languages and Literature

Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 90 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition course (or equivalent language competence)

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 60 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in one of the subjects listed below
- 30 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in another of the subjects listed below or in Comparative Literature
- 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student's first language taken for this degree *and either*
- 120 points: LANGLIT 796 Thesis or LANGLIT 797 Research Portfolio *or*
- 90 points: Thesis in one of the subjects listed below *and*
- a further 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects listed below

Taught Masters

- at least 75 points from 700 level courses in one of the subjects listed below
 - at least 45 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects listed below or in Comparative Literature
 - at least 60 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student's first language taken for this degree
 - 60 points: LANGLIT 794 Dissertation
- Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Spanish

Latin

Prerequisite: A major in Latin together with GREEK 100 and 101

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 90 points from LATIN 707, 709, 714, 792
- up to 30 points from ANCHIST 719, 749–751, 756
- 120 points: LATIN 796 Thesis or LATIN 797 Research Portfolio *or*
- 120 points: LATIN 707, 709, 714, 792
- 30 points from ANCHIST 719, 749–751, 756
- 90 points: LATIN 794 Thesis

Linguistics

Prerequisite: A major in Linguistics

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 45 points: LINGUIST 707, 709
- 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721, 730
- 60 further points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 120 points: LINGUIST 796 Thesis *or*
- 45 points: LINGUIST 707, 709
- 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721, 730
- 90 further points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 90 points: LINGUIST 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 45 points: LINGUIST 707, 709
- 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721, 730
- 135 further points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 45 points: LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- a further 90 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–782, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Māori Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Māori Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from MĀORI 700–790, ARTHIST 730, 736
- 120 points: MĀORI 796 Thesis or MĀORI 797 Research Portfolio

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A BA major in Mathematics including either (a) MATHS 332 and either MATHS 320 or 328, or (b) MATHS 340, 361 and either MATHS 362 or 363

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from MATHS 701–770, 777, 781–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee
 - 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis
- or
- 150 points from MATHS 701–770, 777, 781–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee
 - 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio

Media, Film and Television

Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies or Media, Film and Television or a related subject, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: MEDIA 781 Project
- 90 points from MEDIA 704–745, SCREEN 713
- 120 points: MEDIA 796 Thesis or MEDIA 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 30 points: MEDIA 781 Project
- 150 points from MEDIA 704–745, SCREEN 713
- 60 points: MEDIA 793 Dissertation

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Prerequisite: A major in one of Anthropology, Art History, Māori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme in Museums and Cultural Heritage

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 30 points from MUSEUMS 704, ARTHIST 718
- up to 90 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 703, 706, 718, 719, 730, 731, 732, 734, 736, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 700–780, SOCIOL 732
- 120 points: MUSEUMS 796 Thesis or MUSEUMS 797 Research Portfolio

Music

Prerequisite: A major in Music

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points from ANTHRO 727, 733, MUS 701, 740, 741, 742
- 90 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, 780, MUS 740–761, 790
- 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis

Pacific Studies

Prerequisite:

either

- a major in Pacific Studies and a minor in one of Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Samoan, Sociology, Tongan, Women's Studies

or

- a major in one of the subjects listed above and a minor in Pacific Studies Competency in a Pacific language equivalent to passes in COOKIS 201, SAMOAN 201, TONGAN 201, or equivalent will be required. The requirement may be satisfied while the student is enrolled for this programme.

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: PACIFIC 700
- 90 points from PACIFIC 701–781, ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, GEOG 715, MĀORI 700, 710, 711
- 120 points: PACIFIC 796 Thesis or PACIFIC 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 30 points: PACIFIC 700
- 165 points from PACIFIC 701–781, ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, GEOG 715, MĀORI 700, 710, 711
- 45 points: PACIFIC 792 Dissertation

Philosophy

Prerequisite: A major in Philosophy

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from PHIL 701, 720–766, 768, 769, 774–782
- 120 points: PHIL 796 Thesis or PHIL 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 195 points from PHIL 701, 720–766, 768, 769, 774–782
- 45 points: PHIL 792 Dissertation

Politics and International Relations

Prerequisite: A major in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from POLITICS 700–780, POLICY 701, 702
- 120 points: POLITICS 796 Thesis

or

- 150 points from POLITICS 700–780, POLICY 701, 702
- 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis

Psychology

Prerequisite: A major in Psychology including PSYCH 306

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from PSYCH 707–762
- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis

Screen Production

Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies or Media, Film and Television or a related subject, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: SCREEN 701
- 30 points: SCREEN 700, or 702 and 705
- 60 points from SCREEN 709–715
- 120 points: SCREEN 797 Project

Note: enrolment for SCREEN 797 requires acceptance by the Academic Head or nominee of a project proposal as suitable for this MA

Sociology

Prerequisite: A major in Sociology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points from SOCIOL 700–790
- 120 points: SOCIOL 796 Thesis or SOCIOL 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 195 points from SOCIOL 700–790
- 45 points: SOCIOL 792 Dissertation
or
- 180 points from SOCIOL 700–790
- 60 points: SOCIOL 794 Dissertation

Spanish

Prerequisite: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature courses, one of which must be at Stage III

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: SPANISH 700
- 90 points from SPANISH 718–782
- 120 points: SPANISH 796 Thesis or SPANISH 797 Research Portfolio
or

- 30 points: SPANISH 700
- 120 points from SPANISH 718–782
- 90 points: SPANISH 793 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 30 points: SPANISH 700
- 165 points from SPANISH 718–782
- 45 points: SPANISH 792 Dissertation

Statistics

Subject to CUAP approval

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics including STATS 210 or 225, and at least 90 points above Stage II

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 150 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704
- 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 195 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704
- 45 points: STATS 774 Dissertation

Translation Studies

Note: Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 6.5, or equivalent. Students need to have competence in one of the languages offered for the degree equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course at Stage III or above at this University. Students need to achieve, in the first 120 points of enrolment, an average grade of B+. A student who does not meet this requirement may apply to reassign courses to a Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies.

Prerequisite: A Bachelor of Arts, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: TRANSLAT 702, 703
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 747, 748, 777, 778, CHINESE 747, 748, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, GERMAN 747, 748, ITALIAN 702, KOREAN 705, MÄORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 711, FRENCH 702, 703, 777, 778, GERMAN 701, 777, 778, ITALIAN 700, 777, 778, JAPANESE 704, 706, MÄORI 713, PACIFIC 701, SPANISH 700, 777, 778
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 712, 713
- 60 points: TRANSLAT 714, 790
and
- 30 points: TRANSLAT 726
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 705, 708, 724, 777, 778, CHINESE 747, 748, COMPLIT 703, 707, 709, 711, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, 777, 778, GERMAN 747, 748, 777, 778, GREEK 714, ITALIAN 702, 777, 778, KOREAN 705, LATIN 714, MÄORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723, 777, 778

or

- 30 points from FRENCH 702, 703, 777, 778, GERMAN 701, 777, 778, ITALIAN 700, 777, 778, MÄORI 713, SPANISH 700, 777, 778
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 777, 778, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, GERMAN 747, 748, ITALIAN 702, MÄORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723

Note: Students who select the second option must choose language-specific acquisition and translation courses in a language other than the one in which they specialise for the first 120 points of this degree.

The Degree of Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies – MCTS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
or
 - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of at least 5.0 in 45 points above Stage II.
- 2 Admission to this programme requires Academic Head or nominee approval.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies Schedule.

Taught Masters

- b A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies cannot continue.
 - c A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies cannot continue.
- 6 a Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses for this degree, a 700 level course approved by the Academic Head or nominee must be substituted.
- b Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
 - c The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis / Dissertation

- 8 a A thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
 - c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies to the Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies.

Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies (MCTS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: POLITICS 700, 773
- 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 30 points: POLITICS 700, 773
- 45 points from ANTHRO 743, CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 713, 717, HISTORY 715, MEDIA 744, POLITICS 702, 707, 724, 740, 750, 751, 769, 771, 776, SOCIOL 713, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

- 45 points: POLITICS 792 Dissertation

or

- 30 points: POLITICS 700, 773
- 30 points from ANTHRO 743, CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 713, 717, HISTORY 715, MEDIA 744, POLITICS 702, 707, 724, 740, 750, 751, 769, 771, 776, SOCIOL 713, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: POLITICS 793 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters

Requirement:

- 30 points: POLITICS 700, 773
- 105 points from ANTHRO 743, CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 713, 717, HISTORY 715, MEDIA 744, POLITICS 702, 707, 724, 740, 750, 751, 769, 771, 776, SOCIOL 713, up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: POLITICS 792 Dissertation

or

- 30 points: POLITICS 700, 773
- 90 points from ANTHRO 743, CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 713, 717, HISTORY 715, MEDIA 744, POLITICS 700, 702, 707, 724, 740, 750, 751, 769, 771, 776, SOCIOL 713, up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: POLITICS 793 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
 - a (i) the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree
or
 - (ii) the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree
or
 - (iii) the requirements for a Bachelors degree
and
 - (a) a professional qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study
or
 - (b) at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
- and
- b submitted a portfolio of creative writing which is judged by the Programme Coordinator to be of sufficient standard for entry into the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within 12 months of initial enrolment, unless Senate or its representative extend this period.

Structure and Content

- 3 **Research Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points: CREWRIT 797 Creative Writing.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Project

- 5 a The creative writing project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The project topic must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Master of Creative Writing were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndigSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II.
- 2 Admission to this programme requires Academic Head or nominee approval.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Indigenous Studies Schedule.
- 6 A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Indigenous Studies cannot continue.
- 7 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Indigenous Studies cannot continue.
- 8 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Coordinator for this degree must be substituted.
- 9 Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- 10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Coordinator for the Master of Indigenous Studies.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Dissertation

- 13 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Indigenous Studies to the Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies.

Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 16 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017. The 2016 regulations for the Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies were thereby repealed.

Master of Indigenous Studies (MIndigSt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: INDIGEN 700 • at least 45 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, DEVELOP 710, EDUC 710, 731, 734, 787, ENVMGT 746, GEOG 712, 715, 748, INDIGEN 701, 702, LAWPUBL 746, 749, MĀORI 732, 734, 743, MAORIH 710, 	MUSEUMS 705, PACIFIC 700, 705, POLITICS 724, 750, SOCIOL 713, 736, 746, SPANISH 735 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • up to 30 points from 700 level courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Coordinator • 45 points: INDIGEN 792 Dissertation
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: INDIGEN 700, MĀORI 732 • at least 75 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, DEVELOP 710, EDUC 710, 731, 734, 787, ENVMGT 746, GEOG 712, 715, 748, INDIGEN 701, 702, LAWPUBL 746, 749, MĀORI 734, 743, MAORIH 710, 	MUSEUMS 705, PACIFIC 700, 705, POLITICS 724, 750, SOCIOL 713, 736, 746, SPANISH 735 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • up to 30 points from 700 level courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Coordinator • 45 points: INDIGEN 792 Dissertation
---	--

The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a completed the requirements for a Masters degree with First or Second Class Honours
- or*
- b in exceptional cases, completed the requirements for one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
- and*
- c the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
- and*
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Structure and Content

- 3 **Research Masters**
- A student enrolled for this degree must complete a 120 point thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects available in Arts or Theology.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment of Thesis

- 8 A thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Literature were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Public Policy – MPP

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Politics and International Relations from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - c completed STATS 101 or an equivalent undergraduate Statistics course.
- 2 A student who has met the requirements for admission under Regulation 1 above, but who has not completed STATS 101 or its equivalent, may enrol for this degree. STATS 101 must be completed within the first semester of initial enrolment for the Master of Public Policy. Should this requirement not be completed within that semester, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Public Policy will be suspended until it has been completed.
- 3 Admission to this programme requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

Note: Relevant subjects may include anthropology, business, communication, economics, governance, law, media, organisational studies, political science, public administration, public health, public management, public policy, public relations, social geography, social sciences and sociology.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule.
- b A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.
- c A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.
- d A student who has to complete 180 points for a Research Masters must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.

- 7 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Programme Coordinator for this degree may be substituted.
- 8
 - a Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
 - b The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator for this degree.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Public Policy to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy.

Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2015 regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Policy were thereby repealed.

Master of Public Policy (MPP) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters Prerequisite: 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 701, 757, 769 Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 701, 757, 769 • 90 points: POLICY 794 Thesis Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 701, 757 • 15 points from ANTHRO 755, CRIM 703, DEVELOP 702, 708, EARTHSCI 	705, ECON 742, 761, EDPROFST 739, EDUC 705, ENVMGT 741, 743, 744, 746, GEOG 718, 725, 738, 748, MĀORI 743, PACIFIC 704, POLICY 737, POLITICS 704, 741, 746, 756, 772, 774, POPLHLTH 718, 719, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCIO 703, 713, 728, 736, 747, SOCHLTH 700, SOCWORK 723, 757 or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 45 points: POLITICS 769, POLICY 790 Dissertation, or POLICY 792 Dissertation
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 75 points: POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 701, 757, 769 • 15 points from ANTHRO 755, CRIM 703, DEVELOP 702, 708, EARTHSCI 705, ECON 742, 761, EDPROFST 739, EDUC 705, ENVMGT 741, 743, 744, 746, GEOG 718, 725, 738, 748, MĀORI 743, PACIFIC 704, POLICY 737, POLITICS 704, 741, 746, 756, 772, 774, POPLHLTH 718, 719, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCIO 703, 713, 728, 736, 747, SOCHLTH 700, SOCWORK 723, 757 or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • 90 points: POLICY 794 Thesis 	Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 75 points: POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 701, 757, 769 • 60 points from ANTHRO 755, CRIM 703, DEVELOP 702, 708, EARTHSCI 705, ECON 742, 761, EDPROFST 739, EDUC 705, ENVMGT 741, 743, 744, 746, GEOG 718, 725, 738, 748, MĀORI 743, PACIFIC 704, POLICY 737, POLITICS 704, 741, 746, 756, 772, 774, POPLHLTH 718, 719, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCIO 703, 713, 728, 736, 747, SOCHLTH 700, SOCWORK 723, 757 or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • 45 points: POLICY 792 Dissertation
---	--

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative *and*
 - (ii) at least two years' relevant professional experience or equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative
 or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree in a relevant subject from this University

- with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) at least one year of relevant professional experience or equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative.

- 2 Students who have not completed two years of full-time study in an English medium institution must have achieved an overall score of 6.5 with a minimum of 6.0 on all bands in IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.

Notes:

- (i) *Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.*
(ii) *A relevant subject may include: Business English, Linguistics, Language Studies, Language Teaching, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), Teaching English as a Foreign Language (TEFL), Translation and Interpreting*

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 **Taught Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule.
6 Permission to prepare and present a Dissertation must be given by the Academic Head or nominee.
7 The Academic Head or nominee may approve the inclusion of up to 45 points from equivalent 700 level courses offered at Victoria University of Wellington, or from other 700 level courses in Language Teaching and Learning offered at the University of Auckland.
8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

- 10 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
b A student enrolled for the dissertation must also have passed or be enrolled in LANGTCHG 745.
c The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
d The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2016 regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages were thereby repealed.

Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL) Schedule

Taught Masters Requirement: <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 45 points from LANGTCHG 757, 760–764 75 points from LANGTCHG 700, 710, 715, 716, 740, 742, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 757, 760–764 	<i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 75 points from LANGTCHG 700, 710, 715, 716, 740, 742, 746, 747, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–764 15 points: LANGTCHG 757 30 points: LANGTCHG 753 Dissertation or LANGTCHG 790 Dissertation
--	---

The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Theology (Honours) with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology with at least Merit, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - c approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Structure and Content

- 3 **Research Masters**
Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete a thesis as listed in the Master of Theology Schedule.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 5
 - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Postgraduate Adviser in Theology.
 - b The thesis is to be based on original research and the research topic is to be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
 - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Theology were thereby repealed.

Master of Theology (MTheol) Schedule

Research Masters

Requirement:

- 120 points: THEOLOGY 796 Thesis
-

Diploma in Languages – DipLang

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this diploma will be:
 - a concurrent with enrolment in a degree programme at this University
 - or*
 - b subsequent to completion of a degree programme at any university.

- 2 To be admitted to this programme, a student must:
 - a meet University Entrance requirements
 - and
 - b have approval from the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points from the courses listed in the Diploma in Languages Schedule.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, a student must pass
 - a at least 60 points above Stage I, including
 - b at least 30 points above Stage II.
- 5 A student may not include courses for this diploma from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule for this diploma.
- 6 With the permission of the Academic Head or nominee concerned, a student may include for this diploma up to 30 points from postgraduate level language acquisition courses.
- 7 With the permission of the Academic Head or nominee for a language for which points have been passed at Stage II, and approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work, a student may include 15 points from EDUC 318 for this diploma.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 9 Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
 - a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
 - b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course for this diploma.
 - c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language subject.

Credit and Cross-credit

- 10 A student who has passed a language course from the General Education Schedules may be granted credit for the equivalent course from the schedule for this diploma.
- 11 A student may not be granted credit and/or cross-credits towards this diploma of more than 30 points, including any points credited under Regulation 10.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

Diploma in Languages (DipLang) Schedule

Courses available:

Chinese

Stage I courses: CHINESE 100, 101
 Stage II courses: CHINESE 200, 201, 202, 277, 278, ASIAN 208
 Stage III courses: CHINESE 300, 301, 302, 304, 377, 378, ASIAN 308

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, PACIFIC 105
 Stage II course: COOKIS 201
 Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, PACIFIC 312

Egyptian

Stage II courses: ANCHIST 210, 220
 Stage III courses: ANCHIST 310, 340

French

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102
 Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 214, 218, 229, 230, 239, 241, 244, 269, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: FRENCH 304, 305, 308, 314, 320, 322, 329, 331, 339, 341, 344, 349, 377, 378

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102

Stage II courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 203, 277, 278

Stage III courses: GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

Greek

Stage I courses: GREEK 100, 101

Stage II courses: GREEK 200, 201, 202, 203, 204

Stage III courses: GREEK 300, 301, 302, 305, 310

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 106, 107, 177

Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200, 201, 202, 204, 209, 211, 277, 278

Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300, 301, 304, 305, 309, 312, 331, 333, 335, 336, 339, 377, 378

Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130, 131

Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222, 231, 232, 277, 278, ASIAN 208

Stage III courses: JAPANESE 322, 324, 328, 331, 332, 377, 378, ASIAN 308

Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110, 111

Stage II courses: KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278, ASIAN 208

Stage III courses: KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378, ASIAN 308

Latin

Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: LATIN 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205

Stage III courses: LATIN 300, 301, 302, 305, 310

Māori

Stage I courses: MĀORI 101, 103

Stage II courses: MĀORI 201, 203

Stage III courses: MĀORI 301, 302

Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101

Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: RUSSIAN 377, 378

Samoa

Stage I courses: SAMOAN 101, PACIFIC 105

Stage II course: SAMOAN 201

Stage III courses: SAMOAN 301, PACIFIC 312

Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105

Stage II courses: SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378

Tongan

Stage I courses: TONGAN 101, PACIFIC 105

Stage II course: TONGAN 201

Stage III courses: TONGAN 301, PACIFIC 312

Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
 - (i) equivalent to that specified in (a) or (b) above
 - and
 - (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.
- 2 a With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 15 points to complete the Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this graduate diploma and those remaining points
- and
- b the graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 120 points at Stage II or above, including at least 75 points at Stage III or above from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedules.
- 5 The programme for this graduate diploma may include a Dissertation in a subject for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Arts were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol

New admissions into the Graduate Diploma in Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for any other degree or equivalent professional qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - c obtained appropriate professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - d approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 120 points at Stage II or above, including at least 75 points at Stage III or above, from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule or Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Theology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree at a university in New Zealand
 - and*
 - (ii) passed the specified prerequisite courses in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma
 - or*

- b attained a level of competence recognised by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in Regulation 1a above, and appropriate for the proposed programme for this postgraduate diploma
- and
- c the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule
 - or
 - b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule
 - and
 - (ii) up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.
- 5 The programme for this postgraduate diploma may include a dissertation for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Heads or nominees and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Dissertation

- 8 a The dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies – PGDipCTS

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
 - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies
 - and
 - b passed at least 30 points for that degree
 - and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations - Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
- a 30 points: POLITICS 700, 773
 - and
 - b 90 points from courses listed in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies Schedule, excluding POLITICS 792, 793 and 794.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies – PGDipIndigSt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
- a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies
 - and
 - b passed at least 30 points for that degree
 - and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
- a 30 points: INDIGEN 700
 - and
 - b 90 points from courses listed in the Master of Indigenous Studies Schedule, excluding INDIGEN 792.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Coordinator for the Master of Indigenous Studies.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - (ii) produced evidence of adequate training to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative*and*
 - b at least two years of second language teaching experience
 - or*
 - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching Schedule.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Distinction

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching (PGDipLT) Schedule

Prerequisite: A BA with a major in Language Teaching, Linguistics, a language, or a relevant subject as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:

- 15 points from CHINESE 707, 709, FRENCH 717, LANGTCHG 740
- 30 points
- either*

LANGTCHG 733

or

LANGTCHG 715 and 15 points from CHINESE 708, 710, LANGTCHG 760

- 75 points from LANGTCHG 700, 710, 715, 716, 740, 742, 746, 752, 756, 760–764, LINGUIST 720–722, 724, 729–731, 741

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy – PGDipPP

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
 - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Public Policy
 - and*

- b passed at least 30 points for that degree
- and
- c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a 60 points: POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757, 769
 - and
 - b 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule, excluding POLICY 792 and 794.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods – PGDipSocScResMeth

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods was withdrawn in 2017.

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology were suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II
 - and
 - b approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology Schedule
 - b up to 30 points may be taken from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (PGDipTheol) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points: THEOLOGY 700

- 15 points from THEOLOGY 781, 782
 - 75 points from THEOLOGY 705–708, 731–735
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative
or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative of appropriate academic or professional preparation, equivalent to a degree, to undertake the proposed programme

and

 - b competence in one of the languages offered for the Postgraduate Diploma equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course at Stage III or above at this University

and

 - c for students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction, a minimum overall score of IELTS (Academic) 7 or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma requires the approval of the Coordinating Committee and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative. An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma a student must pass:
 - a 30 points from the Core Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies Schedule

and

 - b at least 90 points from Optional Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies Schedule.
- 6 With the approval of the Coordinating Committee, Special Language Studies 700 level courses (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition courses.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies (PGDipTranslationStud) Schedule

Requirement:

Core Courses

- 30 points: TRANSLAT 702, 703

and

Optional Courses

- 30 points from TRANSLAT 747, 748, CHINESE 747, 748, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, GERMAN 747, 748, GREEK 714, ITALIAN 702, KOREAN 705, LATIN 714, MÄORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723

and

- 30 points from TRANSLAT 711, FRENCH 702, 703, 777, 778, GERMAN 701, 777, 778, ITALIAN 700, 777, 778, JAPANESE 704, 706, MÄORI 713, PACIFIC 701, SPANISH 700, 777, 778

and

- 30 points from TRANSLAT 712, 713

If any Translation Studies courses have been passed prior to enrolment for this diploma another course or courses must be substituted for them with approval of the Programme Coordinator

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp

New admissions to the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting were suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree or equivalent combination of tertiary study and professional qualifications and/or experience as approved by Senate or its representative
 - competence in English and a further language or languages as approved by the Director of the Programme, to at least the following levels:
 - IELTS score of 7.5 in the oral band for non-native speakers of English
 - for languages other than English, oral and written competency equivalent to at least the level of advanced undergraduate courses at this University.
- Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative and will require an interview in both languages and an aptitude test.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate a student must pass the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting Schedule.
 - The language or languages studied for this postgraduate certificate are to be those to which competence has been attested as required in Regulation 1b.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting (PGCertAdvInterp) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points: TRANSLAT 713
 - 30 points from TRANSLAT 705, 708
-

Certificate in Languages – CertLang

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this certificate will be
 - a concurrent with enrolment in a degree programme at this University
 - or
 - b subsequent to completion of a degree programme at any university.
- 2 To be admitted to this programme, a student must
 - a meet University Entrance requirements
 - and
 - b have approval from the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points from the courses listed in the Certificate in Languages Schedule.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, a student must pass at least 30 points above Stage I.
- 5 A student may not include courses for this certificate from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule for this certificate.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 7 Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
 - a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
 - b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course for this certificate.
 - c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language subject.

Credit and Cross-credit

- 8 A student who has passed a language course from the General Education Schedules may be granted credit for the equivalent course from the schedule for this certificate.
- 9 A student may not be granted credit or cross-credit towards this certificate of more than 15 points, including any points credited under Regulation 8.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

Certificate in Languages (CertLang) Schedule

Courses available:

Chinese

Stage I courses: CHINESE 100, 101
 Stage II courses: CHINESE 200, 201, 202, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: CHINESE 300, 301, 302, 304, 377, 378

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I course: COOKIS 101
 Stage II course: COOKIS 201
 Stage III course: COOKIS 301

Egyptian

Stage II courses: ANCHIST 210, 220
 Stage III courses: ANCHIST 310, 340

French

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102
 Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 230, 269, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102
 Stage II courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 203, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

Greek

Stage I courses: GREEK 100, 101
 Stage II courses: GREEK 200, 201, 202, 203, 204
 Stage III courses: GREEK 300, 301, 302, 305, 310

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 106, 107, 177
 Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300, 312, 377, 378

Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130, 131
 Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222, 231, 232, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: JAPANESE 322, 324, 328, 331, 332, 377, 378

Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110, 111
 Stage II courses: KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378

Latin

Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101
 Stage II courses: LATIN 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205
 Stage III courses: LATIN 300, 301, 302, 305, 310

Māori

Stage I courses: MĀORI 101, 103
 Stage II courses: MĀORI 201, 203
 Stage III courses: MĀORI 301, 302

Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101
 Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: RUSSIAN 377, 378

Samoan

Stage I course: SAMOAN 101
 Stage II course: SAMOAN 201
 Stage III course: SAMOAN 301

Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105
 Stage II courses: SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
 Stage III courses: SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378

Tongan

Stage I course: TONGAN 101
 Stage II course: TONGAN 201
 Stage III course: TONGAN 301

Regulations – Business and Economics

- 121 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom
- 123 The Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM
- 125 The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp
- 126 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)
- 128 The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)
- 129 The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom
- 132 The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA
- 134 The Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – MCE
- 135 The Degree of Master of Human Resource Management – MHRM
- 136 The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus
- 137 The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt
- 138 The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business – MMAIBus
- 140 The Degree of Master of Marketing – MMktg
- 141 The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcctg
- 142 The Degree of Master of Property – MProp
- 144 Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom
- 145 Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus
- 146 Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom
- 148 Postgraduate Diploma in Management – PGDipMgt
- 149 Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business – PGDipMAIBus
- 150 Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp
- 151 Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus
- 151 Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – PGCertCE
- 152 Postgraduate Certificate in Management – PGCertMgt
- 153 Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business – PGCertMAIBus

Interfaculty Programmes – Business and Economics

- 379 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 381 The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
- 383 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
- 390 The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
- 392 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 394 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
- 395 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR

REGULATIONS – BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) 105 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
 - (ii) at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
 - (iii) the requirements of one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule with at least 45 points at Stage III in each major
 - and
 - b
 - (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ACADENG 104 to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 Up to 30 points may be taken from other programmes offered by this University.
- 4 Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in all courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Core Courses Schedule before enrolling in any other courses for this degree.

General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and*
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) Schedule

Courses available for BCom:

Accounting

Stage I courses: ACCTG 101–102
 Stage II courses: ACCTG 211–222
 Stage III courses: ACCTG 311–331, 371, 381, 382

Business

Stage I courses: BUSINESS 101, 102
 Stage II course: BUSINESS 200
 Stage III courses: BUSINESS 301–304, 328, 390

Commercial Law

Stage I course: COMLAW 101
 Stage II courses: COMLAW 201, 203
 Stage III courses: COMLAW 301–321, LAWCOMM 422

Computer Science

Stage I course: COMPSCI 101
 Stage II course: COMPSCI 280

Economics

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152
 Stage II courses: ECON 201–271
 Stage III courses: ECON 301–381

Engineering Science

Stage III course: ENGSCI 391

Finance

Stage II courses: FINANCE 251–261
 Stage III courses: FINANCE 351–362, 383, 384

Information Management

Stage I course: INFOMGMT 192
 Stage II courses: INFOMGMT 290, 292
 Stage III courses: INFOMGMT 390–394

Information Systems

Stage I course: INFOSYS 110

Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–222, 280, INFOMGMT 290
 Stage III courses: INFOSYS 320–330, 338–345

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Stage II courses: INNOVENT 203, 204
 Stage III courses: INNOVENT 305–307

International Business

Stage II courses: INTBUS, 201, 202
 Stage III courses: INTBUS 300, 305–308

Law

Stage IV course: LAWCOMM 422

Management

Stage I course: MGMT 101
 Stage II courses: MGMT 211, 223
 Stage III courses: MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, 320, COMLAW 314

Marketing

Stage II courses: MKTG 201, 202
 Stage III courses: MKTG 301–314

Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 108, 150, 153
 Stage II courses: MATHS 208, 250

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Stage II courses: OPSMGT 255, 258
 Stage III courses: OPSMGT 357, 370–385

Property

Stage I course: PROPERTY 102

Statistics

Stage I course: STATS 108
 Stage II courses: STATS 207, 208, 210, 255
 Stage III courses: STATS 301, 310, 320, 326, 340, 370

BCom Core Courses:

Accounting

ACCTG 101

Business

BUSINESS 101, 102

Commercial Law

COMLAW 101

Economics

ECON 151 or 152

Information Systems

INFOSYS 110

Statistics

STATS 108

BCom Majors:**Accounting**

- 15 points: ACCTG 102
- 30 points from ACCTG 211, 221, 222
- 30 points from ACCTG 311, 312, 321, 323, 331, 371, 382
- 15 points from ACCTG 311, 312, 321, 323, 331, 371, 382, COMLAW 301, INFOSYS 321, 323, 327

Commercial Law

- 30 points: COMLAW 201, 203
- 45 points from COMLAW 301–321, LAWCOMM 422

Economics

- 45 points: ECON 152, 201, 211
- 45 points from ECON 301–374

Finance

- 75 points: ACCTG 102, MATHS 108, 208, FINANCE 251, 261
- 45 points from ACCTG 371, COMLAW 305, ECON 352, FINANCE 351, 361, 362, 383, 384

Information Management

- 30 points: INFOMGMT 290, 292
- 30 points from INFOMGMT 390, 392, 394
- 15 points from INFOMGMT 390, 392, 393, 394, OPSMGT 357

Information Systems

- 30 points: INFOSYS 220, 222
- 45 points (or 75 points if INFOSYS 345 is selected) from INFOSYS 320–323, 330, 338–345, INFOMGMT 392, OPSMGT 357

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

- 30 points: INNOVENT 203, 204
- 45 points from INNOVENT 305–307, BUSINESS 304

International Business

- 30 points: INTBUS 201, 202
- 15 points: INTBUS 300
- 15 points from INTBUS 305, 306, 307
- 15 points from INTBUS 305, 306, 307, 308, BUSINESS 304, 328

International Trade

The BCom major in International Trade was suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 60 points: ECON 201, 341, INTBUS 201, 305
- 15 points from ECON 342, 343, 352, INTBUS 306

Management

- 30 points: MGMT 211, 223
- 30 points from MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, COMLAW 314
- 15 points from MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, 320, BUSINESS 304, 328, INNOVENT 303, PSYCH 322

Marketing

- 60 points: MKTG 201, 202, 301, 303
- 15 points from MKTG 302, 305, 306, 312–314

Operations and Supply Chain Management

- 30 points: OPSMGT 255, 258
- 15 points: OPSMGT 370
- 30 points (or 60 points if INFOSYS 345 is selected) from INFOSYS 321, 345, OPSMGT 357, 371, 372, 376

Taxation

- 30 points: COMLAW 201, 203
- 30 points: COMLAW 301, 311
- 15 points from ACCTG 311, 371, ECON 361, FINANCE 361

The Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM

New admissions into the Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management were suspended in 2013.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 150 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule.
 - b 180 points from
 - either
 - 90 points: Information Management major
 - 90 points: Accounting major or Marketing major
 - or
 - 180 points from one of the Options listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule, with the approval of the Programme Director.
 - c (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

- (ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- d Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in all Stage I courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Core Courses Schedule before enrolling in any other courses for this degree.

General Education Exemptions

- 3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Information Management Schedule or other courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Director.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and*
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses listed in the schedule for this degree or other courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Director.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Special Cases

- 4 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitable qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Business and Information Management (BBIM) Schedule

Courses available for the BBIM:

Accounting

Stage I courses: ACCTG 101, 102
 Stage II courses: ACCTG 211, 221, 222
 Stage III courses: ACCTG 311, 321, 323, 331

Business

Stage I courses: BUSINESS 101, 102
 Stage II course: BUSINESS 291
 Stage III course: BUSINESS 390

Commercial Law

Stage I course: COMLAW 101

Economics

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152

Information Management

Stage I course: INFOMGMT 192
 Stage II courses: INFOMGMT 290–292, 296
 Stage III courses: INFOMGMT 391–393

Information Systems

Stage I course: INFOSYS 110

Marketing

Stage II courses: MKTG 201, 202
 Stage III courses: MKTG 301, 303, 306

Operations Management

Stage III course: OPSMGT 357

Statistics

Stage I course: STATS 108

BBIM Core Courses

Accounting

ACCTG 101

BusinessBUSINESS 101, 102
BUSINESS 291**Commercial Law**

COMLAW 101

Economics

ECON 151 or 152

Information Management

INFOMGMT 192

Information Systems

INFOSYS 110

Operations Management

OPSMGT 357

Statistics

STATS 108

BBIM Majors

Accounting

- 15 points: ACCTG 102
- 30 points: ACCTG 211, 221
- 30 points: ACCTG 311, BUSINESS 390
- 15 points from ACCTG 321, 323, 331

Information Management

- 30 points: INFOMGMT 291, 292

- 15 points from INFOMGMT 290, 296, ACCTG 222
- 45 points: INFOMGMT 391–393

Marketing

- 30 points: MKTG 201, 202
- 45 points: MKTG 301, 303, 306
- 15 points: BUSINESS 390

BBIM Options

Option 1

- 90 points: Accounting major or Marketing major
- 30 points: INFOMGMT 291, 292
- 15 points from INFOMGMT 290, 296, ACCTG 222
- 30 points from INFOMGMT 391, 392, 393
- 15 points: Electives chosen from other courses in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or alternatives approved by Senate or its representative

Option 2

- 90 points: Information Management major
 - 60 points from
 - either*
 - (i) ACCTG 102, 211, 221, and ACCTG 311 or 321 or 323 or 331
 - or*
 - (ii) MKTG 201, 202, and 30 points from MKTG 301, 303, 306
 - 15 points: BUSINESS 390
 - 15 points: Electives chosen from other courses in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or alternatives approved by Senate or its representative
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 330 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property Schedule
and
 - b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ACADENG 104 to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

General Education Exemptions

- 3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
 (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
 (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
 (ii) a further 15 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of Department of Property.

Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Property (BProp) Schedule

Requirement:

- 240 points: PROPERTY 102, 211–281, ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, ECON 151 or 152, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108

- 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
- 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
 a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland
or
 b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
and
 c passed the prerequisites for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points at Stage III in that major
and
 d the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule
 - or
 - b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule
 - and
 - (ii) up to 30 points from a related subject, with approval of the relevant Directors of Programme.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 Students intending to qualify for entry to the Degree of Master of Commerce must include the prerequisite courses in the intended subject listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.

Dissertation

- 7 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.
- 10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Withdrawal

- 11 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (BCom(Hons)) Schedule

Subjects available:

Accounting

Prerequisite: A major in Accounting and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 30 points: ACCTG 701, 702
- at least 30 points from ACCTG 711–782
- up to 30 points from FINANCE 705, 751–782
- 30 points: ACCTG 788 Dissertation

Commercial Law

Prerequisite: A major in Commercial Law or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- LAW 788
- 90 points from LAWCOMM 702–769 with the approval of the Deans

of Business and Economics, and Law, of the courses taught in their respective Faculties

- 30 points: COMLAW 788 Dissertation

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 301, 311, 321, or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- 45 points from ECON 711, 712, 721, 723, 741, 742, 751, 761, 771, 773, 781, 783, 784
- 30 points: ECON 788 Dissertation

Finance

Prerequisite: A major in Finance and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 30 points: FINANCE 701, 702
- at least 30 points from FINANCE 705, 751–782, including 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761
- up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–782
- 30 points: FINANCE 788 Dissertation

Global Management and Innovation

Prerequisite: A major in International Business, Innovation and Entrepreneurship, or Management, or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 75 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, GLMI 701-712, 750, 751
- 30 points: GLMI 780 Dissertation

Information Systems

Prerequisite: A major in Information Systems and 15 points at Stage II Statistics or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
- 45 points from INFOSYS 700, 701, 722–740, OPSMG 752, 757
- 30 points: INFOSYS 788 Dissertation

International Business

The BCom(Hons) in International Business was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in International Business or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710

- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 705–712, 750, 751
- 60 points: GLMI 701–704
- 30 points: INTBUS 788 Dissertation

Management

The BCom(Hons) in Management was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Management or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from: GLMI 701–704, 709–712, 750, 751, BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712
- 30 points: MGMT 788 Dissertation
- 60 points: GLMI 705–708

Marketing

Prerequisite: A major in Marketing and STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 60 points: MKTG 701, 703–705
- 30 points from MKTG 702, 706–719
- 30 points: MKTG 788 Dissertation

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Prerequisite: A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and STATS 208 or 255 or INFOMGMT 290 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 30 points: OPSMG 752, INFOSYS 750, 751
- 15 points: OPSMG 760
- 45 points from OPSMG 732, 752, 757, 762–780, INFOSYS 700, 701, 722, 737, 740, 750, 751
- 30 points: OPSMG 788 Dissertation

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and
 - b achieved an average grade of B or higher in the courses taken for Part III of that degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property (Honours) Schedule or
 - b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property (Honours) Schedule and
 - (ii) up to 30 points from 700 level courses in another subject as approved by the Head of Department of Property.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

- 6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.
- 9 Where the standard specified in Regulation 8a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Property (Honours) (BProp(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 15 points: PROPERTY 701 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 75 points from PROPERTY 713–786 • 30 points: PROPERTY 789 Dissertation |
|---|---|

The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed the specified prerequisite courses in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in that major
 - or
 - (ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed at least 90 points above Stage I from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule including at least 45 points above Stage II in the intended subject for this degree
and
(c) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points in the Stage III courses
 - or
 - b (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher over the programme
 - or
 - (ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher over the programme.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree
and
 - b passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule for the intended subject
and
 - c achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in the prerequisite courses may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Commerce. The Degree of Master of Commerce will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce have been completed.
- 3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
- 5 If a student is enrolled in the Late Year Term in points towards the MCom, then this counts as a semester in respect of the time limits specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 7 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.
- b A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Commerce cannot continue.
- c A student required to complete 180 points for this degree may substitute up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule or from other 700 level courses offered at this University as approved by all Heads of Department.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis / Dissertation

- 9 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master Degrees, except for students enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term.

Submission of a Dissertation taken in the Late Year Term

- 10 a A student who has enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term must submit the dissertation by the final Friday of the Late Year Term. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation has not been able to be completed by this date, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.
- b The dissertation is to be submitted in accordance with Regulation 9 of the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Commerce to the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce were thereby repealed.

Master of Commerce (MCom) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

Accounting

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ACCTG 796 Thesis

Commercial Law

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: COMLAW 796 Thesis

Economics

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ECON 796 Thesis

Finance

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: FINANCE 796 Thesis

Global Management and Innovation

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GLMI 796 Thesis

Information Systems

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: INFOSYS 796 Thesis

Marketing

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MKTG 796 Thesis

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: OPSMGT 796 Thesis

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

Accounting

Prerequisite: A major in Accounting including MATHS 208 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: ACCTG 701, 702
- at least 60 points from ACCTG 711–782
- up to 30 points from FINANCE 705–782
- 60 points: ACCTG 791 Dissertation

Research Masters

- 30 points: ACCTG 701, 702
- 60 points from ACCTG 711–782, FINANCE 705–782
- 90 points: ACCTG 794 Thesis

Commercial Law

Prerequisite: A major in Commercial Law, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: COMLAW 703
- 90 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAWCOMM 701–789
- 60 points: COMLAW 791 Dissertation

Research Masters

- 30 points: COMLAW 703
- 60 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAWCOMM 701–789
- 90 points: COMLAW 793 Thesis

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including 45 points from ECON 301, 311, 321, or equivalent courses approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- 75 points from ECON 702–784
- 60 points: ECON 791 Dissertation

Research Masters

- 30 points: ECON 701, 711, 721, 723
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- 45 points from ECON 702–784
- 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis

Finance

Prerequisite: A major in Finance including MATHS 208 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: FINANCE 701, 702
- at least 60 points from FINANCE 705–782, including 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761
- up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–782
- 60 points: FINANCE 791 Dissertation

Research Masters

- 30 points: FINANCE 701, 702

- 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761
- 45 points from ACCTG 711–782, FINANCE 705–782
- 90 points: FINANCE 794 Thesis

Global Management and Innovation

Prerequisite: A major in International Business or Management or Innovation and Entrepreneurship, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
- 90 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 701–712, 750, 751
- 60 points: GLMI 791 Dissertation

Research Masters

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
- 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 701–712, 750, 751
- 90 points: GLMI 794 Thesis

Information Systems

Prerequisite: A major in Information Systems including 15 points at Stage II in Statistics, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
- up to 75 points from INFOSYS 700, 701, 722–740, OPSMGT 752, 757
- 60 points: INFOSYS 791 Dissertation

Research Masters

- 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
- 45 points from INFOSYS 700, 701, 722–740, OPSMGT 752, 757
- 90 points: INFOSYS 794 Thesis

Marketing

Prerequisite: A major in Marketing including MATHS 208 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: MKTG 700
- 90 points from MKTG 701–705, 710, 717, 718
- 60 points: MKTG 791 Dissertation

Research Masters

- 60 points: MKTG 701, 703, 704, 705
- 30 points from MKTG 702, 710, 717–719
- 90 points: MKTG 794 Thesis

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Prerequisite: A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and STATS 208 or 255 or INFOMGMT 290, or an equivalent course approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 15 points: OPSMGT 760
- 30 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, OPSMGT 752
- up to 75 points from INFOSYS 700, 701, 722, 737, 740, 750, 751, OPSMGT 732, 752, 757, 762–780
- 60 points: OPSMGT 791 Dissertation

Research Masters

- 15 points: OPSMGT 760
- 30 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, OPSMGT 752
- 45 points from INFOSYS 700, 701, 722, 737, 740, 750, 751, OPSMGT 732, 752, 757, 762–780
- 90 points: OPSMGT 794 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a *either*
 - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree from the University of Auckland or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science, or other disciplines deemed relevant to the programme of study by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - (iii) completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration with an average grade of B or higher in the courses BUSADMIN 761–768
 - or*
 - (iv) completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development with an average grade of B or higher plus a pass in BUSADMIN 765
 - or*
 - (v) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (vi) normally, at least three years' management experience deemed relevant to the degree by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (vii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b
 - (i) have extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a above by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews as prescribed by Senate or its representative

and

- (iii) have demonstrated that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with this programme.

2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulations 1a(i), (ii) or (iv) must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c must not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student admitted to this degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c must not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II and III as listed in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 120 points must pass each of Parts II and III as listed in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.
- 7 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed with an average grade of B, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
- b A student who has failed to pass one of these Parts in its entirety may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree, is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course approved by Senate or its representative.
- 10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Director of the Programme prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

- 11 Should a student not complete Part I of the Degree of Master of Business Administration with an average of B, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of courses to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration were thereby repealed.

Master of Business Administration (MBA) Schedule

Requirement:

240 points from

Part I

- 120 points from BUSADMIN 771–779
- or
- 120 points from BUSADMIN 761–768
- or
- 75 points from BUSADMIN 761–764, 768, MAORIDEV 731–734, 738
 - 45 points: MAORIDEV 720, 721, 722
 - 15 points: BUSADMIN 765

Part II

- 90 points from BUSADMIN 780–790 or other appropriate 700 level courses selected in agreement with the Director of the Programme
- or
- 15 points from BUSADMIN 766 or 776
 - 75 points from BUSADMIN 780–783, 785–790
- or
- at least 45 points from BUSADMIN 780–790
 - up to 45 points from one of the subjects listed in the schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business

Part III

- 30 points: BUSADMIN 798

The Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – MCE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a four year undergraduate or honours degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B- average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree and the requirement for a postgraduate diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B- average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
 - or
 - (iii) completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B- average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification, and evidence of professional experience considered equivalent to the additional advanced study required in a(i) or (ii) above
- and
- b performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
- 3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a (i) pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - (ii) complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 **Taught Masters**
 - a A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship Schedule.
 - b A student must complete Part I with at least a B grade average before commencing Part II.
- 6 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment and, for some students, may include preparatory work as specified by the Director.
- 9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship to the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship

- 10 A student who has passed for a Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship courses that are available for this degree, who has not yet had the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship awarded and who is eligible to be admitted to this programme under Regulation 1, may reassign those courses to this degree.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstance Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017. The 2012 regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship were thereby repealed.

Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship (MCE) Schedule

Taught Masters**Requirement:****Part I**

- 60 points: COMENT 703, 704, 708

Part II

- 45 points: COMENT 705
 - 15 points: COMENT 706
-

The Degree of Master of Human Resource Management – MHRM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
 - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points in the most advanced courses, or its equivalent
 - or*
 - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points in the most advanced courses, or its equivalent.
- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the requirements in Regulation 1, but who has attained an equivalent qualification and relevant extensive professional experience.
- Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and*
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and*
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- Taught Masters**
 - A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II, III (Human Resource Management specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of Human Resource Management Schedule.
 - A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute approved additional Part III courses from the Master of Management Schedule for courses required for Part II.
 - A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, III, IV and V as listed in the Master of Human Resource Management Schedule.
 - A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part V unless Part III (Human Resource Management specialisation) has been completed with at least a B grade average.
 - A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Human Resource Management.
- A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Human Resource Management to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Master of Human Resource Management (MHRM) Schedule

Taught Masters

Requirement:

Part I

- 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704

Part II

- 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714

Part III

- 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762

Part IV

- 30 points: BUSMGT 717, BUSHRM 701

Part V

- 30 points: BUSHRM 702, 710
 - 30 points from BUSHRM 703, 711
-

The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
 - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
 - or
 - completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree, or equivalent, deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification enrolled for this degree.
- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
- Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 Taught Masters

- A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II, III (International Business specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of International Business Schedule.
- A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part II.
- A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, III (International Business specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of International Business Schedule.
- A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part V unless Part III (International Business specialisation) has been completed with at least a B grade average.

- e A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of International Business.
- 8 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master in International Business to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved a grade of A- or higher overall. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved a B+ grade overall.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master of International Business were thereby repealed.

Master of International Business (MIntBus) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters Part I <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704 Part II <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714 Part III* <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–733, 735 • Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 732, 751, 761 • Human Resource Management: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762 • International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761 • Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761 	Part IV <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accounting: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 734 • Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717 • International Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717 • Marketing: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717 Part V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: BUSINT 710, BUSMGT 743 • 30 points from BUSINT 703, 711 <p><i>*Note: Students completing a double specialisation will be required to substitute an alternative course(s) from Part III of the Schedule for any course(s) listed in more than one of the two chosen specialisations.</i></p>
---	--

The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree, or equivalent, deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
- 3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 Taught Masters

- a A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, II, 60 points in one of the specialisations in Part III, and Part IV as listed in the Master of Management Schedule.
 - b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part II.
 - c A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 120 points must pass Part I, and 60 points in one of the specialisations in Part III, and Part IV as listed in the Master of Management Schedule.
 - d A student who is required to complete Part II will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed with at least a B- grade average.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
 - 8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Management.
 - 9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Management to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved a grade of A- or higher overall. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved a B+ grade overall.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master of Management were thereby repealed.

Master of Management (MMgt) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters

Part I

- 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704

Part II

- 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714

Part III*

- Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–733, 735
- Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 732, 751, 761
- Human Resource Management: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762

- International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761
- Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761

Part IV

- Accounting: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 734
- Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717
- International Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717
- Marketing: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717

Note: Students completing a double specialisation will be required to substitute an alternative course(s) from Part III of the Schedule for any course(s) listed in more than one of the two chosen specialisations.

The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business – MMAIBus

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and the University of Waikato.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II
 - or

(b) completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), or an equivalent qualification with Honours as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 45 points

and

(ii) at least three years' management experience deemed relevant to this degree and performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business

or

b completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

or

c completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student:

a who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained extensive relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a above by Senate or its representative

and

b who has at least three years' management experience deemed relevant to this degree and performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i)(a) or 2 must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b normally complete within five years

and

c must not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i)(b) or 1b or 1c must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b normally complete within four years

and

c must not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

Taught Masters

6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business Schedule.

7 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in MAIBUS 711–714, 721–724. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business cannot continue.

8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by Senate or its representative.

9 A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a course which is required for completion of, or continued enrolment in, the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business, will require permission from the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.

10 A student who does not pass two or more courses will require permission from the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.

11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved a grade of A- or higher overall. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved a B+ grade overall.

Commencement

- 15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Master of Māori and Indigenous Business (MMAIBus) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Prerequisite: A PGDipBus in Māori Development Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points from MAIBUS 711–714, 721–724 • 60 points: MAIBUS 731–734 	<i>or</i> Prerequisite: A BCom(Hons) or PGDipMAIBus, or an equivalent qualification Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: MAIBUS 721–724, 731–734
--	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Prerequisite: A Bachelors degree or an equivalent qualification	Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 180 points: MAIBUS 711–714, 721–724, 731–734
---	--

The Degree of Master of Marketing – MMktg

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree, or equivalent, deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification enrolled for this degree.
- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
- Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and*
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and*
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- Taught Masters**
 - A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II, III (Marketing specialisation) IV and V as listed in the Master of Marketing Schedule.
 - A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the

same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part II.

- c A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, III (Marketing specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of Marketing Schedule.
 - d A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part V unless Parts III (Marketing specialisation) and IV have been completed with at least a B grade average.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Marketing.
- 9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Marketing to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved a grade of A- or higher overall. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved a B+ grade overall.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.

Master of Marketing (MMktg) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters Part I <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704 Part II <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714 Part III* <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–733, 735 • Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 732, 751, 761 • Human Resource Management: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762 • International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761 • Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761 	Part IV <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accounting: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 734 • Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717 • International Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717 • Marketing: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717 Part V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: BUSMGT 743, BUSMKT 710 • 30 points from BUSMKT 703, 711 <p><i>* Note: Students completing a double specialisation will be required to substitute an alternative course(s) from Part III of the Schedule for any course(s) listed in more than one of the two chosen specialisations</i></p>
---	--

The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcctg

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
- or*
- b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree, or equivalent, deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification enrolled for this degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
- 3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
- and*

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 Taught Masters

- a A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II, III (Accounting specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of Professional Accounting Schedule.
 - b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part II.
 - c A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, III (Accounting specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of Professional Accounting Schedule.
 - d A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part V unless Part III (Accounting specialisation) has been completed with at least a B grade average.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting.
- 9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master in Professional Accounting to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved a grade of A- or higher overall. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved a B+ grade overall.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting were thereby repealed.

Master of Professional Accounting (MProfAcctg) Schedule

Requirement:

Taught Masters

Part I

- 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704

Part II

- 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714

Part III*

- Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–733, 735
- Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 732, 751, 761
- Human Resource Management: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762
- International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761

- Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761

Part IV

- Accounting: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 734
- Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717
- International Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717
- Marketing: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717

Part V

- 60 points: BUSACT 701–704

*Note: Students completing a double specialisation will be required to substitute an alternative course(s) from Part III of the Schedule for any course(s) listed in more than one of the two chosen specialisations.

The Degree of Master of Property – MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
and
(ii) passed the courses taken for Part III of that degree with an average grade of B or higher
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
and
(ii) achieved an average grade of B or higher
 - or
 - c (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property
and
(ii) achieved an average grade of B or higher
 - or
 - d completed the requirements for any other appropriate Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B or higher.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who has:
- a passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree
and
 - b achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 75 points for Part III
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Property, enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Property. The Degree of Master of Property will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Property have been completed.
- 3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a, 1d or 2 must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
- 5 If a student is enrolled in the Late Year Term in points towards the MProp, then this counts as a semester in respect of the time limits specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 1c must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

- 7 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Property Schedule.
- b A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Property cannot continue.
- c A student required to complete 180 points for this degree may substitute other 700 level courses offered at this University as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis/Dissertation

- 9 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, except for students enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term.

Submission of a Dissertation taken in the Late Year Term

- 10 a A student who has enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term must submit the dissertation by the final Friday of the Late Year Term. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation has not been able to be completed by this date, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.
- b The dissertation is to be submitted in accordance with Regulation 9 of the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Property to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Master of Property were thereby repealed.

Master of Property (MProp) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Research Masters • 120 points: PROPERTY 796 Thesis	
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Taught Masters • 15 points: PROPERTY 701 • 105 points from PROPERTY 713–786 • 60 points: PROPERTY 791 Dissertation	Requirement: Research Masters • 15 points: PROPERTY 701 • 75 points from PROPERTY 713–786 • 90 points: PROPERTY 794 Thesis
---	--

Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
either
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
 - or*
 - b any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - c a professional qualification in Commerce approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this graduate diploma after passing at least 345 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or the equivalent in other such degrees. The graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.
- 3 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
- 5 The total value of the courses credited to this graduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a at least 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points above Stage II from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or Bachelor of Commerce Schedule

- b up to 45 points from Stage II courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
- 7 Up to 30 points above Stage I may be taken from other programmes offered by this University.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree
 - and
 - (ii) gained at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (iii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) acquired at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (iii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - c (i) at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the postgraduate diploma in one subject may, with the permission of Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the postgraduate diploma in another subject.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, reassign to a Postgraduate Diploma in Business the courses passed for the associated Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points selected from one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
- 8 With the approval of the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business a student may substitute a course or courses with other courses listed in another subject area in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
- 9 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course or workshop the same as or similar to those required in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule will be required to substitute for each course or workshop so credited such additional course(s) or workshop(s) as the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business may approve.
- 10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus) Schedule

Administration

Requirement:

- 120 points from BUSADMIN 760–769

- 15 points from BUSADMIN 760, 762, 765
- 15 points: POPLHLTH 722
- 15 points from MAORITH 701, POPLHLTH 724, 739

Health Management

Requirement:

- 75 points from BUSADMIN 763, 764, 766, HLTHMGT 721, POPLHLTH 719

Māori Development

Requirement:

- 75 points from MAORIDEV 731–734, 738, BUSADMIN 761–764, 768
 - 45 points: MAORIDEV 720, 721, 722
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland or any other equivalent qualification
 - and
 - b passed the prerequisites for one of the subjects intended for this diploma and achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points at Stage III in that major
 - and
 - c the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics
 - or
 - d completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - e passed at least 120 points above Stage I from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule including at least 45 points above Stage II in the intended subject for this diploma
 - and
 - f achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points in the Stage III courses
 - and
 - g the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree
 - and
 - b passed all of the specified prerequisite courses listed in the regulations for the intended subject
 - and
 - c achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points in the Stage III prerequisite courses
 - and

d the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics may, with the approval of the relevant Director of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma and the resulting total duration of this programme must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma a student must pass:
 - a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce Schedule
or
 - b (i) at least 90 points from courses in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce Schedule
and
(ii) up to 30 points from courses in a related subject, with the approval of the relevant Directors of Programme.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Students intending to qualify for entry to the Degree of Master of Commerce must include the prerequisite courses in the intended subject as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (PGDipCom) Schedule

Subjects available:

Accounting

Prerequisite: A major in Accounting and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 30 points: ACCTG 701, 702
- at least 60 points from ACCTG 711–782
- up to 30 points from FINANCE 705, 751–782

Commercial Law

Prerequisite: A major in Commercial Law or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- LAW 788
- 120 points from LAWCOMM 702–769 with the approval of the Deans of Business and Economics, and Law, of the courses taught in their respective Faculties

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 201, 211, 221, 381 and either ECON 321 or 322 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 120 points from ECON 701–784

Finance

Prerequisite: A major in Finance and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 30 points: FINANCE 701, 702
- at least 60 points from FINANCE 705, 751–782, including 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761
- up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–782

Global Management and Innovation

Requirement:

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
- 90 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 701–712, 750, 751

Information Systems

Prerequisite: A major in Information Systems and 15 points at Stage II Statistics or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 120 points from INFOSYS 700–751, OPSMGT 752, 757

Marketing

Prerequisite: A major in Marketing and STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 60 points from MKTG 701, 703–705
- 60 points from MKTG 702, 710–719

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Prerequisite: A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and STATS 255 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 120 points from OPSMGT 732–752, 757, 762–780, ACCTG 722, INFOSYS 700–751

Postgraduate Diploma in Management – PGDipMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
- 3 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

- 5
 - a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma is required to complete 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Schedule.
 - b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless courses taken towards Part II have been completed with at least a B– grade average.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.
- 8 A student who does not meet the requirements for this Postgraduate Diploma may apply to reassign courses passed for this Diploma to the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (PGDipMgt) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

- 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704

Part II

- 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714

Part III

- Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–734
- Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 732, 751, 761
- Human Resource Management: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762
- International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761
- Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761

Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business – PGDipMAIBus

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and The University of Waikato.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) completed at least two years' management experience deemed relevant to this degree and performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business
 - or
 - b completed at least five years' management experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma and performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained extensive relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a above by Senate or its representative.
- 3 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b normally complete within four years.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 8 A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a course which is required for completion of, or continued enrolment in, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business will require permission from the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.
- 9 A student who does not pass two or more courses will require permission from the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.
- 10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 12 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved a grade of A- or higher overall. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved a B+ grade overall.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business (PGDipMAIBus) Schedule

Requirement:

- 120 points from MAIBUS 701–704, 711–714, 721–724, 731–734
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property
 and
 - b achieved an average grade of at least B in at least 75 points in Stage III Property courses or equivalent.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points
 and
 - b achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 75 points for Part III
 may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule
 or
 - b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule
 and
 - (ii) up to 30 points at 700 level from a related subject, provided it is deemed by the Head of Department of Property to be relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken as part of this postgraduate diploma.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

- 7
 - a A dissertation (when included in the programme) is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
 - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.
 - c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property (PGDipProp) Schedule

Requirement:

- 15 points: PROPERTY 701
 - 105 points from PROPERTY 713–786, 790 Dissertation
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Business– PGCertBus

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant to the programme of study by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department
 - or*
 - c at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 60 points selected from
 - either*
 - a the courses available for a subject listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule
 - or*
 - b the courses available for the Taught Masters in the Master of Management Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business were thereby repealed.
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – PGCertCE

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a four-year undergraduate or honours degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
 - or*

- (ii) completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree and the requirement for a postgraduate diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B- average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification

or

- (iii) completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B- average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification, and evidence of professional experience considered equivalent to the additional advanced study required in (a)(i) or (ii) above

and

- b performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 60 points selected from the courses listed in Part I of the Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship Schedule.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.

9 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director and, for some students, may include preparatory work as specified by the Director.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017. The 2012 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Management – PGCertMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B- average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates

and

- c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student who is permitted to enrol for this postgraduate certificate is required to complete 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Management Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013.

Postgraduate Certificate in Management (PGCertMgt) Schedule

Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSMGT 701–704, 711–714
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business – PGCertMAIBus

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and The University of Waikato.

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
 - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business
 - and
 - b passed at least 30 points for that degree
 - and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and
 - b normally complete within two years.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from MAIBUS 701–704, 711–714, 721–724.
- 5 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 6 A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a course which is required for completion of, or continued enrolment in, the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business will require permission from the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.
- 7 A student who does not pass two or more courses will require permission from the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business to continue in the programme.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.
-

Regulations – Creative Arts and Industries

- 155 The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS
- 156 The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt
- 157 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA
- 158 The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus
- 160 The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning – BUrbPlan
- 160 The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) – BDanceSt(Hons)
- 161 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)
- 162 The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)
- 164 The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrbPlan(Hons)
- 165 The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch
- 167 The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) – MArch(Prof)
- 169 The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MArch(Prof) HerCons
- 170 The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design – MArch(Prof)UrbDes
- 172 The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) – MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)
- 173 The Degree of Master of Community Dance – MCommDance
- 174 The Degree of Master of Dance Movement Therapy – MDMT
- 175 The Degree of Master of Dance Studies – MDanceSt
- 177 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA
- 179 The Degree of Master of Music – MMus
- 180 The Degree of Master of Planning – MPlan
- 181 The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MUrbDes
- 182 The Degree of Master of Urban Planning – MUrbPlan
- 183 The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) – MUrbPlan(Prof)
- 184 The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons
- 184 The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design – MUrbPlan(Prof) UrbDes
- 185 The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA
- 196 The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus
- 202 The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA
- 209 Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus
- 210 Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch
- 211 Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies – PGDipDanceSt
- 211 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA
- 212 Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus
- 213 Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance – PGDipThDance

Interfaculty Programmes – Creative Arts and Industries

- 379 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 388 The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
- 398 Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons

REGULATIONS – CREATIVE ARTS AND INDUSTRIES

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 330 points as listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule
and
 - b 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 - either*
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS) Schedule

Requirement:

- 330 points: ARCHDES 102, 103, 200, 201, 300, 301, ARCHDRC 103, 104, 203, ARCHHTC 102, 237, 341, ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 108, 207, 210, 314, 315

The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Note: To be admitted a student must meet University entry criteria and have appropriate performance skills.

Duration and Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies Schedule, including at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II
and
 - b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
(ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
(iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 4 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for any other Bachelors degree at this University.

General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has
either
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Dance Studies Programme.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of Dance Studies Programme.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Special Cases

- 6 Students entering this degree with prior learning in dance may be required to:
either

a enrol directly in a corresponding Stage II or Stage III course
or

b take an alternative course approved by the Head of the Programme.

In such cases where a student is required to enrol in an advanced or alternative course (due to prior learning), should the student then fail the advanced or alternative course, the student will be credited with the course originally specified in the Regulations if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for that course.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

Bachelor of Dance Studies (BDanceSt) Schedule

Requirement:

At least 300 points, including at least 90 points above Stage II

Core Courses

- 90 points: DANCE 107, 110, 112, 120, 131, MĀORI 190

- 90 points: DANCE 210, 212, 220, 222, 231, PACIFIC 110

- 90 points: DANCE 302, 310, 314, 320, 322, 331

Optional Courses – at least 30 points from:

- DANCE 121, 201, 207, 211, 215, 250, 300, 301, 312, 315, 350, 351

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Note: To be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts a student must meet University entry criteria and, through the submission of a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work, demonstrate artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for the programme. An interview may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

- at least 450 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule
- and
 - 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

4 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III, and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule.

- A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, nor to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
 - However, a student who has failed to pass one of those parts in its entirety may be allowed at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next part.
 - Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.
 - A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part IV if they have not completed the requirements listed in Regulation 3b.

General Education Exemptions

5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

- completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

- commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

- been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Elam School of Fine Arts.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:

- 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts.

- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

- 90 points: FINEARTS 101–104
- 30 points from ARTHIST 109, 115, COMMS 100, 104, MĀORI 101, 103, 104, 130, 190, MEDIA 101, PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, PHIL 152, and may include up to 15 points from ACADENG 100, 101, ENGLISH 121, ENGWRIT 101, SCIGEN 101

Part II

- 105 points: FINEARTS 204, 207, 208

Part III

- 105 points: FINEARTS 305, 308, 309

Part IV

- 120 points: FINEARTS 408, 409

General Education

- 30 points from courses in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Note: To specialise in Performance, a student must demonstrate at an audition the musical and performing skills required for the programme as well as meeting University entry criteria.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including:
 - (i) at least 180 points above Stage I
 - (ii) the courses specified for one of the majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b
 - (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 4 Up to 30 points may be substituted for elective courses in the Bachelor of Music Schedule from courses in other programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
- either*
- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Music.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
- (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and*
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Music.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 6 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Music were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Music (BMus) Schedule

Subjects available for majors:

Classical Performance

Major must include:

- 105 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 140, 122 or 128, 106 or 160
- 120 points: MUS 201, 202, 220, 221, 224, 222 or 227, 223 or 228, 240 or 241
- 60 points: MUS 320, 321, 322 or 327, 323 or 328
- at least 15 points from MUS 306–389

Elective Courses

- 30 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

Note: Students who wish to select Studies in Choral Conducting with Classical Performance must include MUS 106, 206, 306, 307

Composition

Major must include:

Core courses

- 90 points: MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 340 or 342
- 135 points: MUS 110, 111, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315

Elective Courses

- 105 points from MUS 106–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

Note: Students who wish to select Studies in Choral Conducting with Composition must include MUS 106, 206, 306, 307

Jazz Performance

Major must include:

- 105 points: MUS 170–176
- 90 points: MUS 270–275
- 75 points: MUS 370–372, 375, 376

Elective Courses

- 60 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

Musicology

Major must include:

Core courses

- 105 points: MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 240, 241
- and include one of the following options:*

Musicology

- 30 points: MUS 341, and MUS 340 or MUS 342
- at least 45 points from MUS 306–389

Music Education

- 60 points: MUS 106, 160, 260, 261
- at least 30 points from MUS 360, 361, EDCURRIC 368
- at least 45 points from MUS 306–389

Ethnomusicology

- 30 points: ANTHRO 106, 202
- 15 points: ANTHRO 301

- at least 45 points from ANTHRO 323, 327, 329, 357
- at least 15 points from MUS 306–389

Elective Courses

Musicology: 150 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

Music Education: 90 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357, EDCURRIC 368

Ethnomusicology: 120 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

Note: Students who wish to select Studies in Choral Conducting with Musicology must include MUS 106, 206, 306, 307

Popular Music**Major must include:**

- 120 points: MUS 119, 180–185 and ANTHRO 106 or MUS 149
- 120 points: MUS 219, 280–286
- 45 points: MUS 380, 381, MUS 388 or 389
- 30 points from MUS 313, 318, 319, 382, 383, ANTHRO 357

Elective Courses

- 15 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning – BUrbPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Degree Requirements

- 1 Students who enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) may be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for the BUrbPlan(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning to be not of Honours standard.

Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) – BDanceSt(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of at least B in the Stage III courses
 - and
 - c approval from the Head of Programme.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies but who has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of at least B in the Stage III courses
 may, with the approval of the Head of Programme, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies. The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must pass at least 120 points from the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) Schedule. Up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses offered at this University, with the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Graduate Adviser of Dance Studies and the Head of Programme prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 8 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of Programme.

Dissertation

- 9 a A dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Programme.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Programme prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts in Dance Studies.
- 12 Where the standard specified in Regulation 11a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) (BDanceSt(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 90 points: DANCE 720, 722, 724
- 30 points from DANCE 730, 761–768, 770, 791, or from other 700

level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Department concerned is required

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries a student who has completed Parts I, II and III for a Bachelor of Fine Arts or its equivalent, and achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in all Fine Arts courses above Stage II, may be permitted to enrol for this degree.
- c Where the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours).

Note: 30 points of the General Education requirement must be completed prior to enrolment.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a 360 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule
and
- b 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Schedule.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Research Project

- 7 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.
- b The research project topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries prior to enrolment.
- c The research project is to be completed by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the research project. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the research project has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

Award of Honours

- 8 The Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) may be awarded with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours shall be determined by the grade achieved in FINEARTS 790.

Withdrawal from Honours

- 9 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 8, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015. The 2008 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) (BFA(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 120 points: FINEARTS 790 Research Project
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b passed the specified required Stage III courses in the major subject with an average grade of at least B
 - and
 - c approval from the Head of School of Music.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music but who has:
- a passed courses with a total value of at least 340 points for that degree
 - and
 - b passed the required Stage III courses for the major subject with an average grade of at least B
- may, with the written approval of the Head of School of Music, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Music. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Music have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must pass at least 120 points from one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 Up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses offered at this University, with the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned.
- 7 30 points of the Bachelor of Music (Honours) degree must consist of courses from MUS 701, 726, 740, 741, 742, 748, 760, 761, 790, or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Music.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Graduate Adviser of Music and the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 10 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Dissertation

- 11 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 12 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another degree, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 14 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Music or Postgraduate Diploma in Music.
- 15 Where the standard specified in Regulation 14a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

- 16 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Music (Honours) (BMus(Hons)) Schedule

Subjects available:

Classical Performance

Prerequisite: A major in Classical Performance

Requirement:

- 60 points: MUS 720, 721
- 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753

Composition

Prerequisite: A major in Composition

Requirement:

- 60 points: MUS 710, and 714 or 715
- 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753

Jazz Performance

Prerequisite: A major in Jazz Performance

Requirement:

- 90 points: MUS 770, 771, 772, 773
- 30 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753

Musicology

Prerequisite: A major in Musicology

Requirement:

either

Musicology

- 30 points: MUS 701, 740
- 30 points: MUS 742 or 790
- 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753

or

Music Education Research

- 30 points: MUS 741, 760
- 30 points: MUS 742 or 790
- 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, EDCURRIC 750, EDPROFST 725

or

Ethnomusicology

- 30 points: ANTHRO 780
- 30 points: ANTHRO 727 or 733
- 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753

Popular Music

The BMus(Hons) in Popular Music was withdrawn in 2017.

Studio Pedagogy

Prerequisite: A major in Classical Performance

Requirement:

- 90 points: MUS 724, 725, 741, 761
- 30 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753

The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrbPlan(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
- 2 No student on whom the Bachelor of Planning has been conferred or who has passed more than 240 points towards the Bachelor of Planning, or equivalent, may enrol for this degree.

Note: To be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) a student must meet University entry criteria and submit a supplementary written statement. An interview may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 450 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) Schedule *and*
 - b 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - c A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
- 5 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III, and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) Schedule.
 - b (i) A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, nor to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
 - (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
 - (iii) Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless all of Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless all of Part II has been completed.
 - (iv) A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part IV if they have not completed the 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - (v) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
- (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 The Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours shall be determined by the student's weighted average grade over courses undertaken in Parts II, III and IV excluding General Education. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for the BUrbPlan(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.

Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) (BUrbPlan(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

- 105 points: URBPLAN 101–105, 110, 111
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- 105 points: URBPLAN 201–205, 210, 211

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part III

- 120 points: URBPLAN 301–306, 310, 311

Part IV

- 120 points: URBPLAN 711–714, 734, 735, 757
-

The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the Master of Architecture (Professional)
or
 - (iii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture
or
 - (iv) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture
- and*
- b achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
- a no more than 20 points left to complete
and

b achieved an average grade of B– or higher in at least 70 points at the highest level of that qualification may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

Research Masters

either

 - a 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
 - or
 - b (i) 90 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
and
(ii) at least 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning from:
 - (a) the Elective Courses listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
 - (b) the Elective Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule, not already passed for that qualification
 - (c) other 700 level programmes offered at this University

or

 - c **Sustainable Design**

either

 - (i) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
 - or
 - (ii) 90 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
and
30 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 7 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture were thereby repealed.

Master of Architecture (MArch) Schedule

Research Masters

Requirement:

- 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis

or

- 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis

Elective Courses:

- 30 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 731–735, 741–745, URBDES 702

Sustainable Design

Requirement:

- 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis

or

- 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis

Elective Courses:

- 30 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 731–735, 741–745, URBDES 702
-

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) – MArch(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a *either*
 - (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
 - or*
 - (ii) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced professional study in Architecture
 - and*
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher over 90 points in Stage III of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
 - a no more than 20 points left to complete
 - and*
 - b achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points at the highest level of that qualification may, with the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student who has enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 240 points.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 240 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) Schedule
 - and*
 - b 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) Schedule, including up to 15 points taken from other 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 8
 - a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) once.
 - b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.
 - c A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design once.
 - d All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Deadlines for Completion

- 9
 - a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within four semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
 - b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
 - c With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Completion of Requirements

- 10
 - a If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 9c, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four

months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.

- b Extensions of time to complete coursework will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) of enrolment in the course.
- c A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 9 in order to complete the coursework component of the degree.

Thesis

- 11 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.
- c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.
- d The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.
- e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- f The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 8 and 9.
- g The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.
- h The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.
- i Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
 - (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
 - (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.
- j Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade, the thesis will not be held in the University's Library or digital repository.
- 12 A Certificate of Proficiency course may be reassigned to the coursework component of this degree as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009.

Master of Architecture (Professional) (MArch(Prof)) Schedule

Requirement:

Thesis:

- 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis

Core Courses:

- 90 points: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701

Elective Courses: 30 points, including

- 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715

or

- 15 points from ARCHGEN 721–725

or

- 15 points from ARCHGEN 731–735, URBDES 702

or

- 15 points from ARCHGEN 741–745

or

- 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University, approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning
-

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MArch(Prof)HerCons

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Master of Heritage Conservation.
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion

- 7 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within five semesters if enrolled full-time or ten semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
- b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
- c With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Completion of Requirements

- 8 a If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 7c, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.
- b Extensions of time to complete coursework will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) of enrolment in the course.
- c A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 7 in order to complete the coursework component of the degree.

Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined
- c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.
- d The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.
- e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- f The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8.

- g The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.
- h The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.
- i Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
 - (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
 - (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.
- j Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade, the thesis will not be held in the University's Library or digital repository.

Reassignment

- 10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Heritage Conservation once.
- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation (MArch(Prof)HerCons) Schedule

Requirement:

- 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis
- 150 points: ARCHDES 700, 702, ARCHGEN 703, 750–753, ARCHPRM 701
- 30 points, including:
 - 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715
 - or
 - 15 points from ARCHGEN 721–725

or

15 points from ARCHGEN 731–735

or

15 points from ARCHGEN 741–745

or

15 points from another 700 level course offered at this University, as approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design – MArch(Prof)UrbDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional).
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion

- 7 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within five semesters if enrolled full-time or ten semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent
- b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
- c With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Completion of Requirements

- 8 a If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 7c, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.
- b Extensions of time to complete coursework will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) of enrolment in the course.
- c A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 7 in order to complete the coursework component of the degree.

Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.
- c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.
- d The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.
- e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- f The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8.
- g The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.
- h The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.
- i Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
 - (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
 - (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.
- j Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade, the thesis will not be held in the University's Library or digital repository.

Reassignment

- 10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Design once.
- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design (MArch(Prof)UrbDes) Schedule

Requirement:

- 165 points: ARCHDES 700, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, URBDDES 702, 710, 720, URBPPLAN 707, 712
- 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 741–745, or other 700

level courses offered at this University, as approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

- 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) – MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Architecture (Professional) and the Master of Urban Planning (Professional).
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 360 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 400 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion

- 7 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within six semesters if enrolled full-time or twelve semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
- b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
- c With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Completion of Requirements

- 8 a If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 7c, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.
- b Extensions of time to complete coursework will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) of enrolment in the course.
- c A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 7 in order to complete the coursework component of the degree.

Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.
- c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.
- d The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.
- e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- f The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8.
- g The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.
- h The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.
- i Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
 - (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
 - (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.
- j Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade, the thesis will not be held in the University's Library or digital repository.

Reassignment

- 10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.
- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) (MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 255 points: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, URBPLAN 701–708, 711, 712, 714
- 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 741–745, or other 700

level courses offered at the University, approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

- 90 points: ARCHDES 797 Thesis
-

The Degree of Master of Community Dance – MCommDance

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
 - or

- b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
- or
- c completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
- and
- demonstrated the ability to undertake advanced study in Community Dance.

2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 **Research Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Community Dance Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 8 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

Master of Community Dance (MCommDance) Schedule

Requirement: Research Masters • 120 points: DANCE 795 Thesis	
--	--

The Degree of Master of Dance Movement Therapy – MDMT

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University as approved by Senate or its representative, with an Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

- b performed at an acceptable level in any interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Notes:

- (i) A relevant qualification may include Dance Studies, Counselling, Exercise Sciences, Health Sciences, Physical Education, Psychology, Sport Science, Theatre Studies, or qualifications which lead to registration as a health professional.
- (ii) The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process as required by Dance Therapy New Zealand for registration.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Dance Movement Therapy Schedule.
- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in Part II, achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Dance Movement Therapy cannot continue.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*, by the end of the first semester of the Master of Dance Movement Therapy.

Thesis

- 7 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of Department.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 8 A student who does not meet the requirement in Regulation 5 may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations

Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Master of Dance Movement Therapy (MDMT) Schedule

Research Masters

Requirement:

Part I

- 120 points: DANCE 724, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776

Part II

- 30 points: DANCE 777
 - 90 points: DANCE 797 Thesis
-

The Degree of Master of Dance Studies – MDanceSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either
- a completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts, Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies, or an equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative
- or

- b completed the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree, or an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student who has gained an equivalent qualification may be admitted provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in the chosen specialisation.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 **Research Masters**
Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
either
 - a 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Dance Studies Schedule
or
 - b (i) 90 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Dance Studies Schedule
and
(ii) 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Dance Studies Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 8 a A thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation for examination must be approved by the Academic Head prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Performance and Exhibition

- 9 a Where performance or exhibition research forms an agreed part of the thesis presentation under Regulation 8b, the examination of the performance or exhibition component shall be organised by the Academic Head in conjunction with the Faculty Student Centre. The process for the written thesis shall be in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- b Recordings of performances and exhibitions are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository, except when included within a written thesis submission in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts were thereby repealed.

Master of Dance Studies (MDanceSt) Schedule

Requirement: Research Masters

either

- 120 points: DANCE 796 Thesis

or

- 90 points: DANCE 792 Thesis
 - 30 points from DANCE 730, 765–768, 770, EDCURRIC 750, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required
-

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) completed the requirements of a Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) attained at least a B average in the final year of that degree
 - or
 - b (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (b) attained at least a B average in 120 points taken for the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Research Project
 - or
 - (ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (b) attained at least a B average in 120 points taken for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.
- 2 A student who has not gained an average of B or higher as specified in Regulations 1a and 1b must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries capacity to undertake advanced study and research in order to be admitted to the programme.
- 3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must pass courses with a total value of 240 points as listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must pass courses with a total value of 120 points as listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.

Structure and Content

- 6 **Research Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.
- 7 A student who is required to complete 240 points will not be permitted to enrol for FINEARTS 796 or 797 or 798 unless a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher has been achieved in FINEARTS 795. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Fine Arts cannot continue.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion

- 9 A student who has to complete:
 - a 240 points must complete within four semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
 - b 120 points must complete within two semesters if enrolled full-time or four semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
- 10 A student enrolled in this degree must complete their studio, thesis or research portfolio:
 - a by the date approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment
 - or
 - b up to 12 months if enrolled full-time, or its equivalent part-time, after the student's initial enrolment in the studio, thesis or research portfolio with the approval of the Head of School of Fine Arts.

Completion of Requirements

- 11 If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the studio, thesis or research portfolio has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 10b, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Fine Arts, may approve a limited extension of time not normally

exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.

Studio/Research Portfolio

- 12 a The studio or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The studio or research portfolio topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts prior to enrolment.
- c Examination of the studio or research portfolio through exhibition or performance shall be organised by the Head of School of Fine Arts in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.
- d A student enrolled in FINEARTS 796 or FINEARTS 798 must submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of the written component to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10.
- e Where the outcome of a FINEARTS 796 or FINEARTS 798 examination is to award the studio or research portfolio a passing grade:
 - (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the written component, incorporating visual documentation of the practice-based components, with the Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the written component, again incorporating visual documentation of the practice-based components, in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound written component to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
 - (ii) The written component, incorporating visual documentation of the practice-based components, deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Thesis

- 13 a The thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts prior to enrolment.
- c The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10.
- d The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.
- e The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.
- f Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
 - (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
 - (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.
- g Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade the thesis will not be held in the University's Library or digital repository.

Reassignment

- 14 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and who does not achieve the required Grade Point Average will have FINEARTS 795 reassigned from the Master of Fine Arts to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.

Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 16 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 17 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2008 regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

Master of Fine Arts (MFA) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters

- FINEARTS 796 Masters Studio or FINEARTS 797 Fine Arts Thesis or FINEARTS 798 Fine Arts Research Portfolio

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: FINEARTS 795 Research Portfolio
and

- 120 points: FINEARTS 796 Masters Studio or FINEARTS 797 Fine Arts Thesis or FINEARTS 798 Fine Arts Research Portfolio
-

The Degree of Master of Music – MMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) in the intended subject of study for the Master of Music, with at least Second Class Honours First Division
 - or
 - b a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with at least a B+ average
 - or
 - c completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 **Research Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points in one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Music Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete within the time limit specified for Research Masters in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Completion of Requirements

- 8 If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Performance Research Portfolio has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 7, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Music, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.

Thesis

- 9
 - a A thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
 - b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
 - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Composition Research Portfolio

- 10
 - a The composition research portfolio and accompanying written thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 - b The composition research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

- c A certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision must accompany the composition research portfolio when it is submitted.

Performance Research Portfolio

- 11 a The performance research portfolio and accompanying written thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The repertoire must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to the last day of the first semester of enrolment.
- c A student completing the Performance specialisation is to present:
- (i) a written thesis and a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of School of Music
which may include one of the following:
 - (ii) a concerto or similar work with orchestra
 - (iii) a lecture recital
 - (iv) a chamber work or works
 - (v) such other work as has been approved by the Head of School of Music.
- d Live examination through performance shall be organised by the Head of School of Music in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.
- e The Head of School of Music is responsible for co-ordinating the live examination.
- f Recordings of performances are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- g The performance research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Studio Pedagogy Portfolio

- 12 a A studio pedagogy portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of supervisors appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The studio pedagogy portfolio will contain a practical component and a written component. The topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
- c The studio pedagogy portfolio will be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Music were thereby repealed.

Master of Music (MMus) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Research Masters Requirement: <i>either</i> Composition • 120 points: MUS 795 Composition Research Portfolio <i>or</i> Musicology • 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis <i>or</i>	Performance • 120 points: MUS 792 Performance Research Portfolio <i>or</i> Studio Pedagogy • 120 points: MUS 798 Studio Pedagogy Research Portfolio
--	---

The Degree of Master of Planning – MPlan

From 1 January 2018 the Master of Planning will be renamed the Master of Urban Planning.

The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MUrbDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - either*
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
 - or*
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
 - or*
 - c the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)
 - or*
 - d the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional)
 - or*
 - e the Degree of Master of Planning Practice
 - or*
 - f the Degree of Master of Urban Planning
 - or*
 - g a qualification equivalent to a four-year degree in Landscape Architecture, approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - h an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Urban Design.
- 2 Applicants for admission will be required to submit a portfolio of work that provides evidence of an appropriate level of skill in design and urban analysis, a resume of professional work, and a statement on why they wish to study urban design.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 **Taught Masters**
A student enrolled in this degree must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Urban Design Schedule.
- 6 If any of the courses listed have been previously completed, students must substitute an equivalent number of points from 700 level courses offered in the School of Architecture and Planning.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 8 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design once.
- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Master of Urban Design were thereby repealed.

Master of Urban Design (MUrbDes) Schedule

Requirement:**Core Courses**

- 105 points: URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 707, 712

Elective courses

- 15 points from URBDES 703, 704, 705
-

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning – MUrbPlan

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning or the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in URBPLAN 711–714, 734, 735, 757
 - or
 - completed the requirements of an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of their ability to undertake advanced study in Urban Planning, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning Schedule.
- With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses at this University.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
 - The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
 - The thesis topic is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

- This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2015 regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning were thereby repealed.
-

Master of Urban Planning (MUrbPlan) Schedule

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: URBPLAN 796 Thesis

or

- 30 points from URBPLAN 701–708
 - 90 points: URBPLAN 794 Thesis
-

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) – MUrbPlan(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors or Masters degree, in a relevant discipline excluding the Degrees of Bachelor of Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours), Master of Planning Practice and Master of Urban Planning, and having:
 - (i) achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points at Stage III or in the final Part in that Bachelors degree
 - or*
 - (ii) achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points for the final Part of that Masters degree
 - or*
 - b gained an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Urban Planning.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 **Taught Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must pass 240 points in courses from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) Schedule.
- 5 Each Part must be completed before the next Part may be taken.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 7 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.
- c A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design once.
- d All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Degree of Master of Urban Planning were thereby repealed.

Master of Urban Planning (Professional) (MUrbPlan(Prof)) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters

Part I

- 120 points: URBPLAN 701–708

Part II

- 105 points: URBPLAN 711–715

- 15 points from URBPLAN 731–735, 741–746

Note: A student who has already passed courses the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must substitute alternative courses as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and the Master of Heritage Conservation.
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 300 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 340 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 4 **Taught Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 6 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Heritage Conservation once.
- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation (MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons) Schedule

Requirement: Taught Masters

- 300 points: ARCHGEN 750–754, URBPLAN 701–708, 711, 712, 714, 715
-

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design – MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional).
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 6
 - a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.
 - b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Design once.
 - c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design (MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes) Schedule

Requirement:

- 285 points: URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 701–707, 711–715
 - 15 points from URBDES 703–705
-

The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

- 1
 - a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
 - b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within four years of full-time candidature and in no fewer than three years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.
 - c The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced creative work that is supported by a written thesis and carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
 - (i) is an original and substantial creative work
and
 - (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work
and
 - (iii) the thesis is an original contribution to the field of Fine Art and demonstrates knowledge of the artistic practices and literature relevant to the creative work undertaken and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgment of them.
 - d The submission of the creative work will normally be:
 - (i) an exhibition, and/or other live performance held after submission of the thesis.
or
 - (ii) audio, visual or other recording or documentation submitted together with the thesis.
 - e The thesis may not, without prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 30,000 words in total.
 - f All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

- 2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is required to have:
 - a
 - (i) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Master of Fine Arts with First Class or Second Class Honours First Division at the University of Auckland

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent
- and
- b demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Fine Arts, in consultation with the School of Fine Arts Postgraduate Committee, the level of training and ability that is necessary for the pursuit of a programme of advanced doctoral study in fine arts creative practice and research.

Admission Essential

- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration

- 4 A candidate must complete the requirements for this degree within not fewer than three full-time years and not more than four full-time years (or their part-time equivalent) from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8 of these regulations.

Registration

- 5 a Registration and all conditions pertaining to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
- b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates:
 - (i) approval of the full research proposal by the appropriate departmental/faculty postgraduate committee, including full proposals for both creative work and thesis, a provisional title, a discussion of methodology, an outline of the creative work to be undertaken, an outline of the thesis structure and statement of the resources required to complete the research
 - (ii) substantial examples of creative work such as a series of works, exhibition, or performance completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
 - (iii) a substantial piece of written work, such as a literature review, completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
 - (iv) presentation by the student of the research proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum, eg, seminar, research group, conference, to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
 - (v) ethics approval/s and/or permissions obtained for the research (if required)
 - (vi) attendance at one of the Doctoral Skills Programme Induction Days
 - (vii) completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language and academic integrity as prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration
 - (viii) completion of a health and safety risk assessment and training for any laboratory/studio/field and related work activities.
- c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must pass FINEARTS 894 Studio.

Reviews of Registration

- 7 Reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

- 9 Enrolment and fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submission

10 a Time for Submission

Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the creative work and thesis in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than six and no more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

b Copies of Creative Work and Thesis

- (i) In those cases where the submission of the creative work is an exhibition and/or performance, as in Regulation 1d(i), the following will apply:

At least one month prior to the submission of the creative work, all candidates are initially required to submit one copy in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:

"This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process."

- (ii) In those cases where the creative work is submitted together with the thesis, as in Regulation 1d(ii), all candidates are initially required to submit two copies of the creative work as documentation and/or as recordings in a standard retrievable form, and one copy of the thesis in temporary binding and one electronic copy of the thesis in pdf format to the Graduate Centre by the maximum submission date. The thesis copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:

"This creative work and thesis are for examination purposes only and are confidential to the examination process."

c Notification of Submission

Three months prior to the expected date of submission of the creative work, or of the creative work and thesis, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the creative work or thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person or people and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

This notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School and, in the case of Regulation 1d(i), must include:

- (i) a brief statement describing the creative work to be examined
and
- (ii) a statement as to the availability of the creative work for examination
and
- (iii) confirmation that a suitable venue for such creative work as an exhibition and/or performance is available within the time limit of the enrolment
and
- (iv) confirmation that the creative work submission will be recorded in a standard retrievable form and two copies deposited with the Graduate Centre.

In the case of Regulation 1d(ii), this notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School and must include:

- (v) a brief statement describing the creative work to be examined
- (vi) a statement as to the availability of the creative work for examination; that it will be documented, or recorded in a standard retrievable form, and that two copies will be deposited with the Graduate Centre together with the thesis.

d Declaration as to Originality of the Thesis and Creative Work

The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:

- (i) that the creative work and thesis are the candidate's own work
- (ii) whether any part of the creative work and/or thesis (in form or substance) has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma and, where that is the case, clearly setting out the extent to which that earlier work has been incorporated into the thesis
- (iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the creative work and/or thesis that represents a "substantial part" of the other work
- (iv) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy of the thesis are identical

e Co-Authorship

- (i) Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work, published or unpublished, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.
- (ii) Where the thesis includes research reported in published or unpublished co-authored works, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.
- (iii) Where the creative work includes co-produced creative work, a Co-Production Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint producers, stating the elements of the jointly produced material which are the candidate's own work.

f Language of Thesis

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

11 a General Provisions

The Head of School of Fine Arts and/or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty may nominate another person to the Board of Graduate Studies to be authorised to act in his or her place in all of the provisions of

this Regulation and Regulations 12 and 13. If either the Head of School or Associate Dean (Postgraduate) is a supervisor of the candidate, an alternate must be nominated and appointed.

- b Neither the supervisors nor the candidate may communicate with the examiners regarding the examination at any stage of the examination process, except as specified in Regulations 12 and 13 of these regulations.

c Nomination of Examiners

On notification of submission or intent to submit under Regulation 10c, the Head of School will, on the advice of the supervisor/s, nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis and creative work. At least one nominee should be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the research or the preparation of the creative work and/or thesis.

d Appointment of Examiners

The Board of Graduate Studies will consider the nominations provided by the Head of School and any submissions made by the candidate under the provisions of Regulation 10c and will appoint two suitably qualified persons who are available to act as examiners. Both examiners must be able to participate in the oral examination in the case of candidates submitting in accordance with Regulation 1d(i); one examiner must be able to participate in the oral examination in the case of candidates submitting in accordance with Regulation 1d(ii).

e Appointment of Examination Committee

The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee which will normally be composed of:

- (i) the Head of School

and

- (ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee

and

- (iii) one other person ("the Head of School Nominee") nominated by the Head of School. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the creative work and the thesis, but not necessarily of the research topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University. No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the creative work or thesis research or the preparation of the creative work or thesis. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty should be substituted.

Examination with Exhibition and/or Performance

- 12 a In those cases where the submission of the creative work is an exhibition and/or performance as in Regulation 1d(i), the oral examination will proceed as follows:

- (i) The oral examination will take place during the period in which the creative work is being examined and on or near the site of that work.
- (ii) Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis at least one month prior to the final exhibition and/or performance and is to examine the thesis independently prior to the oral examination.
- (iii) Each examiner will attend the final exhibition or performance of the creative work and is to examine the creative work independently prior to the oral examination.
- (iv) The Head of School will arrange the oral examination to take place after the examiners have completed their independent examinations but during the period in which the creative work is available for examination.
- (v) The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a person to act as Independent Chair of the oral examination. The chair must be a member of the academic staff of the University but will not normally be a member of the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.
- (vi) The oral examination must be attended by the candidate, both examiners, the Chair and the Head of School Nominee on the Examination Committee. The Head of School Nominee will not act as examiner and may only participate to the extent requested by the chair. The main supervisor may attend with the agreement of the candidate but may only participate to the extent requested by the Chair.
- (vii) At the oral examination the candidate may give a short introductory presentation concerning the creative work and the thesis.
- (viii) During the oral examination, examiners will discuss with the candidate issues pertinent to the creative work and thesis and relevant matters in the field to which the creative work and thesis belong.
- (ix) No recommendation regarding outcome is to be made at the time of the oral examination; and no discussion of the recommendations listed in Regulation 12b is permitted at this time regardless of whether or not the candidate is present.
- (x) On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report to the Board of Graduate Studies attesting to the integrity of the examination.

- (xi) On completion of the oral examination there is to be no communication regarding the examination between the examiners, or between the examiners, the Head of School nominee and the candidate.

b Examiners' Reports

Acting independently, the Examiners are required to provide the Graduate Centre, within four weeks of attendance at the oral examination, with a written report in English on the quality of the creative work and the thesis according to the criteria outlined in Regulation 1c.

Each report will include one of the following recommendations:

either

- (i) to award the degree

The thesis can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the material

or

- (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date. The examiner should provide a full list of corrections. This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, referencing problems, or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library

or

- (iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or nominee (who will be the Head of School), by a specified date. The examiner should provide a full list of revisions. This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantive including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6 month period

or

- (b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the examiner or examiners by a specified date

or

- (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only. This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the creative work and/or thesis is not yet of Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The creative work and/or thesis will require either further research, reworking of specific areas, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period

or

- (v) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree. This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the creative work and/or thesis has substantive flaws incompatible with the requirements of a Doctor of Fine Arts

or

- (vi) not to award the degree.

- c As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993, all examiners will be informed that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence to the candidate, supervisors and to persons involved in the formal examination process. Candidates' preparation for thesis revision should be assisted by knowing what the examiners have said about their thesis. Examiners' reports will normally be released initially to those involved in the examination process, other than the candidate. Part 1 of the report, the recommendation, will not be released to the candidate but, if the Examination Committee recommends that the candidate revise the thesis, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts that recommendation, then the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate. The author of each report will not be identified. Part 2 of the report will also be released for the purposes of judging the Vice-Chancellors Prize for Best Doctoral Thesis for those candidates who have been nominated.

- d The Board of Graduate Studies (through the Dean of Graduate Studies) reserves the right to remove from an examiner's report made available to the candidate any material that it considers should not be released.

e Replacement of Examiners

If a report has not been received within one month of the oral examination, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise him or her that unless the report is received within one further month the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received within one month of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner, who will be provided with a recording of the exhibition and/or performance.

The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

f Consideration of Examiners' Reports

Upon receipt of both the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies for consideration by the Examination Committee. The examiners' reports will also be made available to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. Supervisor/s may comment on the reports in writing to the Examination Committee on a confidential basis. The Examination Committee may also request clarification of issues raised in the examiners' reports from the examiners and, if necessary, from supervisors. If the recommendations of the examiners differ and the Examination Committee considers that the difference may be resolved, the Chair may invite the two examiners to consult and to provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultations. The Examination Committee may also contact the Examiners to seek agreement on a list of recommended minor corrections and/or revisions.

g Recommendation of the Examination Committee

The Examination Committee will then make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 12e and which recommends one of the following:

- (i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict
- or
- (ii) to award the degree
- or
- (iii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date. This recommendation shall include full details of the work to be undertaken and a time frame for the completion of that work and nominate the party to whose satisfaction the work must be completed.

- or
- (iv) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or nominee (who will be the Head of School), by a specified date. This recommendation shall include full details of the work to be undertaken and a time frame for the completion of that work and nominate the party to whose satisfaction the work must be completed. When the Head of School acts as the Examiner's nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School may discuss the revisions with the Head of School Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the main supervisor. If the Head of School is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis must be assessed by an examiner.

or

- (b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date. This recommendation shall include full details of the work to be undertaken and a time frame for the completion of that work and nominate the party to whose satisfaction the work must be completed.

or

- (v) to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under this clause. This recommendation shall include a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date the examiner's reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre.

or

- (vi) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (vii) not to award the degree.

h Further Examiners

In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners to report on any matters it may specify. In this event, the candidate will be kept informed, and Regulations 12b to 12d will apply for the reports of the further examiners. Such examiners will be provided with a recording of the exhibition and/or performance, and with a copy of the thesis.

i Minor Corrections

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires a candidate to undertake minor corrections, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Head of School Nominee will ensure that the candidate is provided with a copy of the required minor corrections, and the specified date for the corrections to be completed by
- (ii) if the required minor corrections are completed to the satisfaction of an examiner or nominee (who

may be the main supervisor) by the specified date, that person will notify the Graduate Centre that the degree may be awarded

- (iii) in cases where an examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor) reports that the minor corrections were not completed to their satisfaction or by the specified date, the Examination Committee will consider the evidence and will make a report and recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies.

j Revisions

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to undertake revisions to the satisfaction of an examiner or nominee (who will be Head of School), or to the satisfaction of both examiners, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Head of School Nominee will ensure that the candidate is provided with a copy of the required revisions, and the specified date for the revisions to be completed by
- (ii) if the required revisions are completed to the satisfaction of an examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School), or the examiners, by the specified date, that person will notify the Graduate Centre that the degree may be awarded
- (iii) in cases where an examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School), or the examiners, report that the revisions were not completed to their satisfaction or by the specified date, the Examination Committee will consider the evidence and will make a report and recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies. This recommendation may include the need to undertake further revisions.

k Revision and Resubmission

In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the creative work and/or thesis and resubmit it on one occasion only, the Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date the examiners' reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Graduate Centre will inform the candidate of the decision, and will forward copies of Part 2 of the examiners' reports to the candidate
- (ii) within two weeks of the notification from the Graduate Centre, the Examination Committee will meet with the candidate and discuss the revisions required
- (iii) the Chair of the Examination Committee will send a written report of the meeting with the candidate to the Graduate Centre which will include a recommendation as to the date for resubmission
- (iv) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission
- (v) if the creative work and/or thesis is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated
- (vi) upon resubmission, the revised creative work and/or thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 12, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the creative work and/or thesis, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s
- (vii) a second oral will only be held in the event that the creative work is required to be revised and resubmitted
- (viii) where no amendments to the thesis were required, the examiners shall be provided with a copy of the original thesis for reference purposes but shall not re-examine it
- (ix) where the creative work was not required to be revised and resubmitted, the examiners shall be provided with a recording of the creative work for reference purposes but shall not re-examine it
- (x) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports and the original examiners' reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 12e. Following consideration of all examiners' reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 12e and a recommendation in accordance with Regulation 12f of these regulations.

l Final Decision

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and the Examination Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

m Copies for Deposit

- (i) On successful completion of the examination, candidates will be required to deposit two archival records in a standard retrievable form of the examined creative work, and two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

- (ii) When two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the Doctor of Fine Arts thesis are deposited, these must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same.
- n (i) The digital thesis and recording of the examined creative work deposited shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.
- (ii) A recording of the examined creative work and a thesis which are deposited in digital form will be accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Examination of Creative Work with the Thesis

- 13 a In those cases where the creative work is submitted together with the thesis, as in Regulation 1d(ii), Regulations 11a to 11e will apply.
- b **Examiners' Reports**
Each examiner will be provided with the recording or documentation of the creative work and an electronic copy of the thesis in pdf format. The recording or documentation of the creative work and a copy of the thesis will be provided to the Examination Committee. The Examiners will independently examine both the thesis and the creative work. Acting independently, the Examiners are required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the creative work and thesis, with a written report in English on the quality of the creative work and thesis according to the criteria outlined in Regulation 1c.
- c The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:
 - (i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination. The thesis can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the material.
 - or
 - (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination. This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, referencing problems, or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.
 - or
 - (iii) to award the degree after revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination. This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantive including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6 month period.
 - or
 - (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only. This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the creative work and/or thesis is not yet of Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The creative work and/or thesis will require either further research, reworking of specific areas, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period.
 - or
 - (v) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree. This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the creative work and/or thesis has substantive flaws incompatible with the requirements of a Doctor of Fine Arts.
 - or
 - (vi) not to award the degree.
- d As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993, all examiners will be informed that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence to the candidate, supervisors and to persons involved in the formal examination process. Candidates' preparation for thesis revision should be assisted by knowing what the examiners have said about their thesis. Examiners' reports will normally be released initially to those involved in the examination process, other than the candidate. Part 1 of the report, the recommendation, will not be released to the candidate but, if the Examination Committee recommends that the candidate proceed to oral or that the candidate revise and resubmit the work prior to an oral, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts that recommendation, then the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate. The author of each report will not be identified. Part 2 of the report will also be released for the purposes of judging the Vice-Chancellors Prize for Best Doctoral Thesis for those candidates who have been nominated.

- e The Board of Graduate Studies (through the Dean of Graduate Studies) reserves the right to remove from an examiner's report made available to the candidate any material that it considers should not be released.

f Replacement of Examiners

If a report has not been received within two months, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise him or her that unless the report is received within two further months the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received within two months of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.

The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

g Consideration of Examiners' Reports

The Examination Committee will consider the examination reports in accordance with Regulation 9j of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011.

h Recommendation of the Examination Committee

The Examination Committee will then make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9j of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 and which recommends one of the following:

- (i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict
or
- (ii) to proceed to the oral examination
or
- (iii) to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only
or
- (iv) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
or
- (v) not to award the degree.

i Further Examiners

In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners to report on any matters it may specify. In this event, the candidate will be kept informed, and Regulations 13b to 13e will apply for the reports of the further examiners. Such examiners will be provided with the recording or documentation of the creative work and a copy of the thesis.

j Oral Examination

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will apply.

k Recommendation of the Oral Examination

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of School Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations:

either

- (i) to award the degree
or
- (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 13c(ii)) have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date
or
- (iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School), by a specified date. When the Head of School acts as the Oral Examiner's nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School may discuss the revisions with the Head of School Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the main supervisor. If the Head of School is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis must be assessed by the Oral Examiner
or
- (b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date
or
- (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 13h(iii). This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the creative

work and/or thesis is not yet of Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The creative work and/or thesis will require either further research, reworking of specific areas, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period.

or

- (v) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (vi) not to award the degree. In the case of recommendations 13k(iii) and 13k(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

- l When minor corrections are required, Regulation 9o of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies.

- m When revisions are required, Regulation 9p of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies.

n Revision and Resubmission

In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the creative work and/or thesis prior to an oral examination, Regulations 12j(i-v) of these regulations will apply

and

- (i) upon resubmission, the revised creative work and/or thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation 13, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s

- (ii) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports and the original examiners' reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 13f. Following consideration of all examiners' reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 13f. The Examination Committee may recommend the appointment of one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict, and the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a further examiner in accordance with Regulation 13h of these regulations. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations of the revised thesis (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The procedure for the oral examination will be that in Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011.

If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:

- (a) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (b) not to award the degree.

- o In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires that a candidate revise and resubmit the creative work and/or thesis after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Graduate Centre will inform the candidate of the decision and send a copy of the oral examination report to the Examination Committee
- (ii) within two weeks of the notification from the Graduate Centre, the Examination Committee will meet with the candidate and discuss the revisions required
- (iii) the Chair of the Examination Committee will send a written report of the meeting with the candidate to the Graduate Centre
- (iv) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission
- (v) upon resubmission, the revised creative work and/or thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation 13, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the creative work and/or thesis, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s
- (vi) where no amendments to the thesis were required, the examiners shall be provided with a copy of the original thesis for reference purposes but shall not re-examine it

- (vii) where the creative work was not required to be revised and resubmitted, the examiners shall be provided with a copy of the creative work for reference purposes but shall not re-examine it
- (viii) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports, the original examiners' reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 13f. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 13f. The Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

- (a) to appoint one or more further examiners in accordance with Regulation 13h of these regulations to report on any areas of conflict

or

- (b) to proceed to a second oral examination. In which case Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will apply

or

- (c) to award the degree

or

- (d) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), by a specified date

or

- (e) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (f) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations of the revised thesis (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

p Final Decision

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and the Examination Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

q Copies for Deposit

- (i) On successful completion of the examination, candidates will be required to deposit two archival records in a standard retrievable form of the examined creative work, and two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

- (ii) When two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the Doctor of Fine Arts thesis are deposited, these must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same.

- r (i) The digital thesis and recording of the examined creative work deposited shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

- (ii) A recording of the examined creative work and a thesis which are deposited in digital form will be accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Variations

14 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals

15 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

16 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements

17 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

- b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

- 1 a A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
- b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within four years of full-time candidature but in no fewer than three years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.
- c The Degree of Doctor of Music is awarded for the successful pursuit of a coherent programme of advanced composition that is supported by a written thesis and carried out over the period of registration for the Degree. Upon completion of the programme, candidates must submit a portfolio which, in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies, satisfies both the following criteria:
 - (i) the consistent demonstration of compositional skills (the composition component) at the highest professional levels, meeting internationally recognised standards for such work
 - and
 - (ii) the provision of written material (the thesis) that demonstrates a knowledge of the artistic practices and literature relevant to the works contained in the composition component and an ability to articulate critical and analytical judgement relating to them.
- d The thesis may not, without the prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 20,000 words in total.
- e All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

- 2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music is required to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours First Division, or completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the Degree of Master of Music with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (First Division) at the University of Auckland
 - and
 - b demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music, in consultation with appropriate Postgraduate Committee, the level of training and ability that is necessary for the pursuit of a programme of advanced doctoral study in music composition and research.

Admission Essential

- 3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music must have applied for admission and have been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A candidate enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for this degree, with a total value of 360 points, within not fewer than three full-time years and not more than four full-time years (or the part-time equivalent) from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8 of these regulations.

Registration

- 5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
- b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates:
 - (i) full proposals for both the composition component and the thesis, including a provisional title, a schedule of research, an outline of compositions yet to be written and a statement of resources required to complete the research, to be approved by the appropriate postgraduate committee
 - (ii) substantial items of compositional and written material, such as a major section from a composed work and a literature review, completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
 - (iii) presentation by the student of the proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum, eg seminar, research group, conference, to the satisfaction of the supervisors
 - (iv) ethics approval/s and/or permissions obtained for the research (if required)
 - (v) completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language and academic integrity as prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration

- (vi) completion of a health and safety risk assessment and training for any laboratory/studio/field and related work activities
 - (vii) enrolment in and satisfactory passing of one or more courses as determined by the postgraduate committee.
- c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

- 6 a A candidate for this degree must pass MUS 894 Composition.
- b A candidate is to submit for examination a collection of original and substantial musical works of at least sixty minutes' duration (the composition component), consisting of at least three significant items, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
- (i) orchestral work
 - (ii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
 - (iii) music theatre
 - (iv) sonic arts.
- c Sonic arts may be included in work within classes (i), (ii) or (iii) listed in Regulation 6b.
- d A candidate is also to submit for examination a thesis which may address a single research topic or more than one related research topics or provide detailed analytical commentary on the compositions submitted, and which will be linked to the composition component in such a way that the candidate's creative and aesthetic ideals are clearly articulated.

Reviews of Registration

- 7 Reviews of registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

- 9 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submission

- 10 a **Copies of Portfolio**
All candidates are initially required to submit one copy of a portfolio in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format to the Graduate Centre. The portfolio consists of the composition component and the thesis, which are to be supplemented by three copies of any accompanying audio or audiovisual files, or those involving other media. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:
"This portfolio is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process."
- b **Time for Submission**
Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the portfolio in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than six and no more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.
- c **Notification of Submission**
Three months prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the portfolio on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person or persons and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.
- d **Declaration as to Originality**
The portfolio is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:
- (i) that the portfolio is the candidate's own work
 - (ii) that no part of the portfolio has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma
 - (iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the portfolio that represents a "substantial part" of the other work

- (iv) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy of the composition component and thesis are identical, and that the three copies of the accompanying files are identical.

e Language of Portfolio

The portfolio is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

- 11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011, except that Regulations 9f, 9g, 9k, 9n, 9q (iv-vii), 9r (iv-vii) and 9t of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will not apply.

a Nomination of Examiners

On notification of intention to submit under Regulation 10c, the Head of School of Music will, on the advice of the supervisor/s, nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study represented by the portfolio. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the portfolio. Examiners will be appointed in accordance with Regulation 9d of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011.

b Appointment of Examination Committee

The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee, which will normally be composed of:

- (i) the Head of School of Music

and

- (ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee

and

- (iii) one other person ("the Head of Department Nominee"), nominated by the Head of School of Music. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the portfolio, but not necessarily of the portfolio's techniques and topics, and will normally be a staff member of the University. No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the portfolio. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty must be substituted.

c Examiners' Reports

Each examiner will be provided with electronic copies of the portfolio, together with accompanying audio or audiovisual files, or those involving other media, and, acting independently, is required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the portfolio, with a written report in English on the quality of the work according to the criteria outlined at Regulation 1c. One copy of the portfolio will be provided to the Examination Committee.

- d The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:

- (i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination;

The portfolio can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing any of the material contained in the portfolio.

or

- (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or a nominee (who may be the main supervisor) and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination;

This recommendation can be made when the composition component has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as those involving notation or performance logistics and/or when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, problems connected with referencing or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three-month period. When these corrections are made, the portfolio will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.

or

- (iii) to award the degree after specified revisions have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of the examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination;

This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantial, for example in the case of the composition component the need to reshape the structure of a piece, reconsider the use of performing media or achieve higher standards of presentation, or in the case of the thesis the need to analyse data further, rewrite chapters or sections,

correct significant lapses in logic or coherence, or achieve higher standards of presentation. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6 month period.

or

- (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.

This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the portfolio is not yet of doctoral standard. It may require in the case of the composition component a reconsideration of structure, a higher level of understanding of performing media or greater evidence of creative control, and/or in the case of the thesis further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation or reorganisation in order to reach the required standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a twelve-month period.

or

- (v) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.

This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the portfolio demonstrates substantial flaws incompatible with the requirements of a DMus.

or

- (vi) not to award any degree.

e Replacement of Examiners

If a report has not been received within two months, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise them that unless the report is received within two further months the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received within two months of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.

- (i) The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

f Consideration of Examiners' Reports

The examiners' reports will be referred to the Examination Committee as in Regulation 9j of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011. The Examination Committee, which will be provided with a copy of the portfolio and any accompanying audio or audiovisual material, will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communication with the examiner/s and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9j and which recommends one of the following:

- (i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

or

- (ii) to proceed to the oral examination

or

- (iii) to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

- (iv) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (v) not to award any degree.

g Further Examiners

In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners, as specified in Regulation 9l of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011, to report on any matters it may specify. Such examiners will be provided with copies of the portfolio.

h Oral Examination

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will apply.

i Recommendation of the Oral Examination

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations:

either

- (i) to award the degree

or

- (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 11d(ii)) have been made to the portfolio, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date

or

- (iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the portfolio, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date. When the Head of School of Music acts as the Oral Examiner's nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School of Music may discuss the revisions with the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the main supervisor. If the Head of School of Music is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the portfolio must be assessed by the Oral Examiner
 - (b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the portfolio to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date
 - or
 - (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 11f(iii)
 - or
 - (v) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
 - or
 - (vi) not to award the degree.
- In the case of recommendations 11i(iii) and 11i(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.
- j When minor corrections are required, Regulation 9o of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies. When revisions are required, Regulation 9p of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies.
- k **Revision and Resubmission**
- In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the portfolio prior to an oral examination, the Examination Committee will recommend
- (i) a timeframe for the resubmission
- The date of resubmission of the portfolio may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date the examiners' reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, Regulations 9q(i to iii) of the Statutes for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute 2011 apply
- and
- (ii) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the portfolio is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission
 - (iii) if the portfolio is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated
 - (iv) upon resubmission, the portfolio is to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the portfolio, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s.
 - (v) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports and the original examiners' reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11f. Following consideration of all examiners' reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11f. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' reports to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The procedure for the oral examination will be that in Regulations 11h and 11i of these regulations. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:
 - (a) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
 - or
 - (b) not to award the degree.
- l In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the portfolio after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date of the oral

examination. In such cases, Regulation 9r(i-iii) of the Statute of the Degree for the Doctor of Philosophy 2011 and the following provisions apply:

- (i) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the portfolio is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission
- (ii) if the portfolio is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated
- (iii) upon resubmission, the portfolio is to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Clause, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s.
- (iv) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports, the original examiners' reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis.

The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11f. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11f. The Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

- (a) to proceed to a second oral examination (in which case Regulations 11h and i of these regulations apply)

or

- (b) to award the degree

or

- (c) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 11d(ii)) have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), by a specified date

or

- (d) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (e) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations of the work (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

m Final Decision

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and Examination Committees, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

n Copies for Deposit

On completion of the examination the candidate must deposit two hardbound copies of the portfolio, corrected or revised as may be required, and of any accompanying audio or audiovisual material, with the Graduate Centre. These must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals

- 13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 14 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements

- 15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music were thereby repealed.
- b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled.

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

- 1 a A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
- b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed in no fewer than 33 months and no more than 36 months of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.
- c The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded for the successful completion of a coherent programme of advanced performance work that is firmly supported by a written thesis and carried out over the period of registration for the Degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies both the following criteria:
 - (i) the consistent exhibition of performance skills at the highest professional levels, meeting internationally recognised standards for such work
 - and
 - (ii) the provision of written material (the thesis) that makes an original contribution to the field of knowledge relating to music performance, and shows an ability to articulate critical judgement and performance theory, while demonstrating a knowledge of the literature relevant to the history and performing practice of the music contained in the candidate's examinable programmes.
The thesis may not, without the prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 35,000 words in total.
- d All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

- 2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is required to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours First Division, or completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the Degree of Master of Music with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (First Division) at the University of Auckland
 - and
 - b demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music, in consultation with the School of Music Postgraduate Committee, the level of training and ability that is necessary for the pursuit of a programme of advanced doctoral study in music performance and research.

Admission Essential

- 3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts must have applied for admission and have been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A candidate enrolled for this degree must normally follow a programme of 36 full-time months (or the part-time equivalent) and pass an approved three-part programme of advanced study in music performance and research with a total value of 360 points.

Registration

- 5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
- b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates:
 - (i) full proposals for both the thesis and future recitals, including a provisional title, a schedule of research, an outline of repertoire and a statement of resources required to complete the research, to be approved by the appropriate postgraduate committee
 - (ii) a substantial piece of written work, such as a literature review, completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
 - (iii) presentation of a minimum of one and maximum of two recitals
 - (iv) presentation by the student of the proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum, eg seminar, research group, conference, to the satisfaction of the supervisors
 - (v) ethics approval/s and/or permissions obtained for the research (if required)
 - (vi) completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language and academic integrity as prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration

- (vii) completion of a health and safety risk assessment and training for any laboratory/studio/field and related work activities
 - (viii) enrolment in and satisfactory passing of one or more courses as determined by the postgraduate committee.
- c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Reviews of Registration

- 6 a Reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
- b During provisional registration, a candidate must achieve the provisional goals specified by the Board of Graduate Studies, and successfully complete the requirements for Part I of the degree as specified in Regulation 9 of these regulations.
- c Annual reviews of progress and continuation of registration beyond the period of provisional registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3d of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and in relation to Regulation 9 of these regulations below as well as progress on the thesis.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 7 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

- 8 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

- 9 a During the period of Registration a candidate will undertake a three-part programme of academic and practical research in performance, repertoire and pedagogy relating to the candidate's instrument or performance medium, and present a total of five public recitals each of approximately 90 minutes' duration, including, in Part III, the Final Recital.
- b The candidate's recitals must provide a balanced programme comprising solo and ensemble repertoire which must include music of historical significance, recognised virtuoso pieces and works of a demanding contemporary nature. For each recital the candidate must provide substantial programme notes of a professional standard. In every case except for the Final Recital, the candidate's proposed programme and programme notes are to be approved by the performance supervisor and the Head of School of Music at least three months before the recital date. The proposed programme for the Final Recital must be included in the candidate's Annual Report at the end of Part II. The proposed Final Recital programme may be changed with the approval of the performance supervisor and the Head of School of Music at least six months before the recital date.

Part I

- c During Part I of the degree the candidate will:
- (i) present a minimum of one and a maximum of two recitals, as prescribed in Regulations 9a, b and f
 - and
 - (ii) provide full proposals and a substantial example of written work
 - and
 - (iii) give a seminar on the thesis research, in consultation with the appropriate supervisor or supervisors.

Part II

- d During Part II of the degree the candidate will continue to undertake supervised research in performance, and on the approved thesis topic. To complete Part II, the candidate must present:
- (i) a minimum of two and a maximum of three recitals, so that a total of four recitals has been presented for Parts I and II together
 - and
 - (ii) a seminar on the thesis research, in consultation with the appropriate supervisor or supervisors.

Part III

- e During Part III of the degree the candidate will complete and submit the thesis, and will present a further seminar and a Final Recital, with a programme that is linked to the thesis topic in such a way that the candidate's theoretical and aesthetic ideals are clearly articulated through both the musical performance and the written submission.

Recitals

- f All recitals except the Final Recital will be assessed by panels appointed by the Head of School of Music, to whom a report on each recital should be sent. The panels will consist of an internal examiner, an external examiner of international expertise and distinction and the Head of School of Music or nominee, who will act as moderator. Each of the first four recitals must be judged satisfactory in order for the student to progress to the next.

Recitals judged unsatisfactory will be treated as follows:

- (i) the recital should normally be retaken within two months. If circumstances do not allow this, an application may be made to the Head of School of Music for a further month in which to present the recital
- (ii) the original programme must normally be offered again in its entirety. Any alteration of the programme must be approved, in advance, by the Head of School of Music
- (iii) the same examining panel, where possible, will judge the retaken recital. If either examiner or the Head of School of Music nominee should become unavailable, the Head of School of Music will appoint a replacement.

Recitals may only be retaken once; if a retaken recital is judged to be unsatisfactory, the Head of School of Music will recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies that registration in the degree be terminated.

Submission**10 a Copies of Thesis**

All candidates are initially required to submit to the Graduate Centre one copy of the thesis in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:

"This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process".

b Time for Submission

Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the thesis and undertake the final recital in no fewer than 33 months and no more than 36 months from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than 66 months and no more than 72 months in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

c Notification of Submission

Three months prior to the date of the Final Recital, which should normally be undertaken on or before the maximum submission date, a candidate must notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit the thesis, which must be received one month before the date of the Final Recital or maximum submission date, whichever is sooner. This notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School of Music and must include details of the programme of the Final Recital, as approved by the Head of School of Music, in accordance with Regulation 9b. If a candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit to the Graduate Centre at this time the name of this person or persons and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest. This notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School of Music.

d Declaration as to Originality

One month prior to the date of the Final Recital, the candidate must submit to the Graduate Centre one copy of the thesis in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:

- (i) that the thesis is the candidate's own work
- (ii) that no part of the thesis has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma
- (iii) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.

e Language of Thesis

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

- 11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011, except that Regulations 9c, 9e, 9f, 9g, 9i, 9k, 9n, 9q (iv-vi), 9r (iv-vi) and 9t of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will not apply.

a Nomination and Appointment of Examiners

Upon request to approve a notice of submission as per Regulation 10c of these regulations, the Head of School of Music will, on the advice of the supervisor(s), nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have

equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis and creative work. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University of Auckland or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the thesis and recital, and will not therefore have been involved in assessment of any of the first four recitals. Examiners will be appointed in accordance with Regulation 9d of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011. Both examiners must be able to attend the Final Recital in person and one examiner must be able to attend the Oral Examination in person.

b Appointment of Examination Committee

The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee, which will normally be composed of:

- (i) the Head of School of Music
and
- (ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee
and
- (iii) one other person ("the Head of Department Nominee"), nominated by the Head of School of Music. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the thesis, but not necessarily of the thesis topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University. No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis or recital. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty must be substituted.

c Examination Process

The final examination will take the thesis and the Final Recital into joint consideration.

- d The Final Recital is to be attended by both the examiners and the Head of Department Nominee, and must be recorded in both sound and vision.
- e Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis, which is to be examined independently. Within one month after the date of the Final Recital, examiners are required to provide the Board of Graduate Studies with a report on both the thesis and the Final Recital according to the criteria given in Regulation 1c. The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations. The examiners may also combine a recommendation of Regulation 11e(v) of these regulations with the recommendation of (ii), (iii) or (iv).
 - (i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination;
The thesis and Final Recital can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the thesis.
 - or
 - (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or a nominee (who may be the main supervisor) and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination (and in the Final Recital if recommendation (v) is also selected).
This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, problems connected with referencing or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three-month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.
 - or
 - (iii) to award the degree after specified revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination (and in the Final Recital if recommendation (v) is also selected).
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantial, for example the need to analyse data further, rewrite chapters, correct significant lapses in logic or coherence, or achieve higher standards of presentation. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6-month period.
 - or
 - (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only. This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the thesis is not yet of doctoral standard. It will require either further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a twelve-month period.
 - and/or
 - (v) to permit the candidate to repeat the Final Recital on one further occasion only.
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that Final Recital was not yet of doctoral standard. It may require a higher level of professional competence, interpretive reconceptualisation

or a greater degree of musical artistry. The candidate will be permitted to offer the Final Recital again, normally within a 12-month period.

or

- (vi) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and performance (the Final Recital) to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.

This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the thesis and performance demonstrated substantial flaws incompatible with the requirements of a DMA.

or

- (vii) not to award any degree.

f Replacement of Examiners

- (i) If a report has not been received within one month, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise them that unless the report is received within a further month the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received within one month of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.
- (ii) The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

Any replacement examiner will be provided with a digital recording of the Final Recital, as well as with a copy of the thesis.

g Consideration of Examiners' Reports

The examiners' reports will be referred to the Examination Committee as in Regulation 9j of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011. The Examination Committee, which will be provided with both a copy of the thesis and a DVD recording of the Final Recital, will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communication with the examiner/s and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9j and which recommends one of the following:

- (i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

or

- (ii) to proceed to the oral examination

or

- (iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

- (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only and retake the Final Recital on one further occasion only

or

- (v) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and performance (the Final Recital) to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (vi) not to award any degree

h Further Examiners

In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners, as in Regulation 9l of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011, to report on any matters it may specify. Such examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the Final Recital and the thesis.

i Oral Examination

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will apply.

j Recommendation of the Oral Examination

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations. The Examiners may also combine recommendation Regulation 11j(v) of these regulations with the recommendation of (ii), (iii) or (iv):

either

- (i) to award the degree

or

- (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 11e(ii)) have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance in the Final Recital where recommendation (v) is also selected

or

- (iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory

performance in the Final Recital where recommendation (v) is also selected. When the Head of School of Music acts as the Oral Examiner's nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School of Music may discuss the revisions with the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the Main Supervisor. If the Head of School of Music is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis must be assessed by the Oral Examiner

or

(b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 11g(iii) or (iv)

and/or

(v) to permit the candidate to repeat the Final Recital on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to retake the Final Recital under Regulation 11g(iv)

or

(vi) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vii) not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendations 11j(iii) and 11j(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

- k When minor corrections are required, Regulation 9o of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies. When revisions are required, Regulation 9p of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies.

l Revision and Resubmission of the Thesis/Repetition of the Final Recital

(i) In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the thesis, or revise the thesis and retake the Final Recital, prior to an oral examination, the Examination Committee will recommend:

(a) a timeframe for the resubmission of the thesis

(b) a timeframe for the retaking of the Final Recital, if required.

(ii) The date of resubmission of the thesis or retaking of the Final Recital may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date the examiners' reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, Regulations 9q(i to iii) of the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute 2011 apply

and

(iii) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted and/or the Final Recital retaken. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission

(iv) if the thesis is not resubmitted or the Final Recital is not repeated by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated

(v) upon resubmission of the thesis, or resubmission of the thesis and retaking of the Final Recital, the thesis, and Final Recital if retaken, are to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission or recital may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis or to attend the repeated Final Recital, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s. In cases where a repeated Final Recital has not been required by the Board of Graduate Studies, examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the original.

(vi) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports and the original examiners' reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11g. Following consideration of all examiners' reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11g. The Examination Committee may recommend the appointment of one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict, and the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a further examiner where there is serious conflict between examiners' reports. Further examiners must be provided with a copy of the thesis and a recording of the Final Recital. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' reports to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the

oral examination. The procedure for the oral examination will be that in Regulations 11i and 11j of these regulations. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:

- (a) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
- or
- (b) not to award the degree.

m In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the thesis and/or repeat the Final Recital after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, Regulation 9r(i-iii) of the Statute of the Degree for the Doctor of Philosophy 2011 and the following provisions apply:

- (i) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted and/or the Final Recital retaken. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission
- (ii) if the thesis is not resubmitted or the Final Recital is not repeated by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated
- (iii) upon resubmission, the thesis and/or Final Recital are to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission or recital may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis or to attend the repeated Final Recital, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s. In cases where a repeated Final Recital has not been required by the Board of Graduate Studies, examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the original.
- (iv) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports, the original examiners' reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis.

The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11g. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11g. The Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

- (a) to appoint one or more further examiners to report on any areas of conflict. Where the Board of Graduate Studies appoints a further examiner, they shall be provided with a copy of the thesis and a recording of the Final Recital as appropriate.
- or
- (b) to proceed to a second oral examination in cases where the thesis was revised and resubmitted (in which case Regulations 11i and 11j of these regulations apply)
- or
- (c) to award the degree
- or
- (d) to award the degree after specified minor corrections (see Regulation 11e(ii)) have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), by a specified date
- or
- (e) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
- or
- (f) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations of the work (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

n Final Decision

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and Examination Committees, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

o Copies for Deposit

On completion of the examination the candidate must deposit two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, and the audio and video recordings of the Final Recital with the Graduate Centre. These must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same. The degree will not be conferred until this requirement has been complied with.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals

- 13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 14 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements

- 15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts were thereby repealed.
- b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled.

Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music
- or*
- b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above and appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.
- 2 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
- either*
- a 120 points in courses from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule, MUS 620, including at least 90 points above Stage II
- or*
- b (i) at least 90 points in courses above Stage II from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule, MUS 620
- and*
- (ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.
- 5 A dissertation may not be included in the Graduate Diploma in Music.
- 6 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Music.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 8 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student needs to comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Music were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - c achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that qualification, has:
 - a no more than 20 points left to complete
 - and*
 - b achieved an average grade of B– or higher in at least 70 points at the highest level of that qualification may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a 75 points from the Core Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule
 - and*
 - b at least 45 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule, as approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture (PGDipArch) Schedule

Requirement:

Core Courses

- 75 points: ARCHGEN 702, 799

Elective Courses

- 45 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 731–735, 741–745, URBDES 702

Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies – PGDipDanceSt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies or Bachelor of Performing Arts
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma requires acceptance for admission to the programme and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies Schedule.
- 6 Enrolment in DANCE 791 requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies (PGDipDanceSt) Schedule

Requirement:

- 90 points: DANCE 720, 722, 724
- 30 points from DANCE 730, 761–768, 770, 791, or from other courses

from 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Department concerned is required.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts or Bachelor of Visual Arts from this University or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - b achieved an overall grade of B or higher in the final year of that degree.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass FINEARTS 756 Research Project or FINEARTS 795 Research Portfolio.
- 5 A student must carry out work to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Fine Arts.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above, and appropriate for the proposed programme for this postgraduate diploma.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses
 - or
 - b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses
 - and
 - (ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other Postgraduate Diploma or Bachelors Honours degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.

- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

- 8 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Practical Requirements

- 10 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance – PGDipThDance

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
 - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Dance Movement Therapy
 - and
 - b passed at least 30 points in that degree
 - and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate diploma must pass DANCE 724, 772-776.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
-

Regulations – Education and Social Work

- 215 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)
- 217 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)
- 218 The Degree of Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ
- 220 The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE
- 222 The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work – BSW
- 223 The Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BSportHPE
- 225 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
- 226 The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) – BPE(Hons)
- 226 The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) – BSW(Hons)
- 228 The Degree of Master of Counselling – MCouns
- 230 The Degree of Master of Education – MEd
- 231 The Degree of Master of Educational Leadership – MEdLd
- 232 The Degree of Master of Education Practice – MEdPrac
- 234 The Degree of Master of Social and Community Leadership – MSCL
- 235 The Degree of Master of Social Work – MSW
- 237 The Degree of Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)
- 238 The Degree of Master of Teaching (Primary) – MTchg(Primary)
- 240 The Degree of Master of Teaching (Secondary) – MTchg(Secondary)
- 242 The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD
- 244 Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd
- 245 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)
- 246 Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL
- 247 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)
- 249 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)
- 250 Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory – PGDipCounsTh
- 251 Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd
- 253 Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) – PGDipEd(Tchg)
- 253 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership – PGDipEdLd
- 254 Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision – PGDipProfSup
- 255 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work – PGDipSW
- 255 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB)
- 257 Postgraduate Certificate in Education – PGCertEd
- 258 Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision – PGCertProfSup
- 258 Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership – PGCertSCL
- 259 Foundation Certificate Education – FCertEd
- 260 Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga – FCertTTM

Interfaculty Programmes – Education and Social Work

- 392 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 396 Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice – PGCertAcadPrac

REGULATIONS – EDUCATION AND SOCIAL WORK

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children and young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this degree.

Admission

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:
either
 - a (i) meet University entry criteria
and
 - (ii) have demonstrated the potential to meet the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.
 - or*
 - b (i) have completed a New Zealand Diploma in Teaching or Trained Teacher's Certificate (or New Zealand Qualifications Authority and Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand recognised equivalent)
and
 - (ii) be currently registered as a teacher in New Zealand
and
 - (iii) have been a practising teacher or teacher educator in New Zealand for at least two of the last five years.
- 2 Students holding a qualification gained at an overseas institution may be required to provide evidence of language proficiency prior to admission into this programme.
Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- 3 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- 5 A student entering this degree under Regulation 1b may apply for up to 240 points credit.

Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 345 points from one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule
and
 - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.
- 8 Students who are admitted under Regulation 1b, and have applied for and been awarded 240 points credit, must pass at least 120 points as listed in the Teachers' specialisation listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule.

English Language Requirements

- 9 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, before enrolment in EDPRAC 305.

General Education Exemptions

- 10 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either

- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 11 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and the non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

Professional Requirements

- 12 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

- 13 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BEd(Tchg)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

- EDCURRIC 220, 315, EDCURRM 220, 301, 320, EDPROFM 220, 320, EDPROFST 210, 310, 363, EDUC 318
-

Specialisations available:

Primary**Requirement:**

- EDUCSW 199
- 165 points: EDCURRIC 101–107, EDPRAC 101, EDPROFST 100, EDUC 113 or 118, 119
- 75 points: EDCURRIC 202, 204, EDPRAC 201, EDPROFST 205, 214
- 60 points: EDPRAC 305, EDPROFST 305, EDUC 321
- 45 points from EDCURRIC 303, 309, 310, 338, 339, 343, 344, 350, 356, 360–362, 368, EDPROFM 311, EDCURRM 301, EDPROFST 300, 316–319, 344, 360, 361, 363, 365, 392

Early Childhood Education**Requirement:**

- EDUCSW 199
- 165 points: EDCURRIC 110–112, 114–116, EDPRAC 102, EDPROFST 100, 101, EDUC 118, 119
- 105 points: EDCURRIC 211–213, EDPRAC 202, EDPROFST 200, 204, 206
- 75 points: EDPRAC 306, EDPROFST 304, 313, EDUC 321

Early Childhood Education – Pasifika**Requirement:**

- 150 points: EDCURRPK 111, 115, 116, 120, 121, EDPRACPK 102, EDPROFPM 102, EDPROFST 100, EDUC 113 or 118, 119
- 90 points: EDCURRPK 210–212, EDPRAC 202, EDPROFST 204, 206

- 105 points: EDCURRPK 313, 322, 353, EDPRAC 306, EDPROFST 313, EDUC 321

Huarahi Māori**Requirement:**

- EDUCSW 199
- 165 points: EDCURRM 101–107, EDPRACM 101, EDPROFM 109, EDUCM 118, 119
- 90 points: EDCURRM 202, 204, EDPRACM 201, EDPROFM 205, 209, 214
- 60 points: EDPRACM 302, EDPROFM 313, EDUCM 321
- 30 points from EDCURRM 304, 305, EDPROFM 309
- up to 30 points may be substituted with courses from other specialisations in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule approved by the Head of Programme

Teachers' specialisation

New admissions to the BEd(Tchg) in Teachers' specialisation were suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from EDPROFST 222, 350, 355, 357, 358
- up to 60 further points from courses above Stage II listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - meet University entry criteria for international students, and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher
 - and have completed the specified requirements for selection as approved by the University of Auckland and other participating overseas institutions
 - and if from a participating overseas institution, have successfully completed an approved foundation programme.
 - The programme for each student must be approved annually by the programme coordinator prior to enrolment.

Notes:

Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
 - In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly into a Part II course(s).

Structure and Content

- Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) Schedule.
- A student may not enrol in any component of Part I or Part II taught at the University of Auckland until any component of Part I taught by another participating overseas institution has been completed in its entirety.

- b A student may not enrol in any component of Part IV that is taught by another participating overseas institution until any courses taught at the University of Auckland have been completed in their entirety.
 - c A student who fails one or more courses will fail that Part. A student who has failed any Part shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with approval of the Programme Coordinator.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009. The 2007 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (BEd(TESOL)) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I – 120 points

Discipline Studies

- up to 75 points from LANGTCHG 100–104, ENGWRIT 101, LINGUIST 103

Education Studies

- 60 points EDUC 113, 115, 116, 117

Part II – 120 points

Discipline Studies

- up to 60 points from ACADENG 210, LANGTCHG 205, 300, 304, LINGUIST 203

Education Studies

- up to 45 points from EDUC 223, 225, 283

Elective Courses

- up to 30 points from other courses available at this University

Part III – 120 points

Discipline Studies

- up to 60 points from LANGTCHG 301, 302, 306, 310, 401

Education Studies

- up to 45 points from EDUC 348, 384, EDPROFST 380

Elective Courses

- up to 30 points from other courses available at this University

Part IV – 120 points

Discipline Studies

- 45 points: LANGTCHG 400–402

Education Studies

- 30 points: EDUC 313, 400

Professional Practice

- 60 points: LANGTCHG 403
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ

New admissions to the Bachelor of Human Services were suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must have personal qualities suitable for this programme. Personal references may be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process. While a record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining his/her qualification, it may limit his/her options with regards to available service-learning opportunities and employment in human services.

- 2 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a at least 330 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Human Services Schedule including:
 - (i) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - (ii) 255 points from the courses listed in the Core Courses Schedule
 - (iii) 75 points from the courses listed in the Elective Courses Schedule.
 - b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University*

Calendar, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).

- (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
 (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
 (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
 (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Termination of Enrolment

- 6 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 6a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2007 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Services were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Human Services (BHumServ) Schedule

Requirement: At least 360 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II including Core courses – 255 points <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 90 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114 75 points: HUMSERV 201–203, 211, SOCWORK 211 90 points: HUMSERV 305, 306, 307, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 312, 356 	Elective Courses – 75 points <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 points from DISABTY 111, EDUC 122, SOCWORK 113 30 points from DISABTY 200, EDUC 200, SOCCHFAM 215, SOCYOUTH 200, YOUTHWRK 253, 281 30 points from DISABTY 316, EDUC 341, 352, SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 334, SOCWORK 353, SOCYOUTH 300 General Education Requirement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree
--	---

Majors available:

Disability <i>The Bachelor of Human Services in Disability was withdrawn in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.</i>	Youth Work <i>The Bachelor of Human Services in Youth Work was withdrawn in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.</i>
---	---

The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE

New admissions to the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education were suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children and young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this degree.

Admission

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:
 - a meet University entry criteria
and
 - b have demonstrated the potential to meet the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

- 2 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 420 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Physical Education Schedule.
 - b at least 30 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Bachelor of Physical Education Schedule.
 - c
 - (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and

- (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 7 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and the non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 103, 203, 303, 403 may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.
- d Results may be deferred for courses with a practical component where a student is unable to complete due to illness, injury, or other exceptional circumstances beyond their control.
- e Where results are deferred, assessment of a practical component must be undertaken as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Head of Programme.

Professional Requirements

- 8 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

- 9 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1998 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) Schedule

Requirement:

At least 480 points, including

Core Courses

- 120 points: EDCURRIC 130–135, EDPRAC 103, EDUC 142
- 165 points: EDCURRIC 200, 230–236, EDPRAC 203, EDPROFST 203, 214
- 90 points: EDCURRIC 333–335, EDPRAC 303, EDPROFST 303,

EDUC 321

- 45 points: EDCURRIC 430, 431, EDPRAC 403

Elective Courses

- at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 237–241, 433
- General Education Requirement
- 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:
 - a meet University entry criteria
 - and
 - b have personal qualities suitable for becoming a social worker. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to a Police check to ensure they meet the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- 3 The requirements for this degree must be completed within 16 semesters of initial enrolment.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 450 points from one of the majors or specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Social Work Schedule.
 - b 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of Programme.

English Language Requirements

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, before enrolment in SOCWORK 317.

General Education Exemptions

- 8 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 - either
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical and Professional Requirements

- 9 a At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a Professional Practice course (SOCWORK 213, 317, 411, 415) may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

- b Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 213, 317, 411 or 415 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme.

Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2007. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) Schedule

Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EDUCSW 199 • 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115 • 90 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCWORK 211–214, 216 • 120 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 75 points: SOCWORK 411, 413–415 • at least 60 points from SOCCHFAM 232, 332, 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 231, 334, 381, 432, 481, SOCWORK 353–383, 484, SOCYOUTH 200, 300, 433, 483 • 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree
Majors available:	
Child and Family Practice <i>The BSW in Child and Family Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.</i> Requirement: 450 points including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115 • 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, 232, SOCWORK 211–214, 216 • 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, 332, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356 • 90 points: SOCCHFAM 431, SOCWORK 411, 413–415 • at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 432, 481, SOCWORK 353–383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCHLTH 231, SOCWORK 211–214, 216 • 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, 334, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356 • 90 points: SOCHLTH 432, SOCWORK 411, 413–415 • at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 381, 481, SOCWORK 353, 383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483
Health Social Work Practice <i>The BSW in Health Social Work Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.</i> Requirement: 450 points including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115 	Youth Services Practice <i>The BSW in Youth Services Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.</i> Requirement: 450 points including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115 • 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCWORK 211–214, 216, SOCYOUTH 233 • 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356, SOCYOUTH 300 • 90 points: SOCYOUTH 433, SOCWORK 411, 413–415 • at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 481, SOCWORK 383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BSportHPE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 330 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule, including
 - (i) 210 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule
 - (ii) 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II.
 - b 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

English Language Requirements

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Education and Social Work, before enrolment in EDUCSW 301.

General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and*
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 6 a Results may be deferred for courses with a practical component where a student is unable to complete due to illness, injury, or other exceptional circumstances beyond their control.
- b Where results are deferred, assessment of a practical component must be undertaken as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Programme Leader.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education (BSportHPE) Schedule

Requirement:

Core Courses

- EDUCSW 199
 - 75 points: EDUCSW 101, 102, SPORTHPE 101, 102, 103
 - 105 points: EDUCSW 201, 202, HEALTHED 201, SPORTHPE 201, 202, 203, SPORT 202
 - 15 points: EDUCSW 301
 - 15 points: EDUCSW 302 or 303
- ##### Elective Courses
- 30 points from DANCE 101, HEALTHED 101, PHYSED 101, 102, 103, 104

- 90 points from DANCE 101, 131, 210, 231, 310, 331, DISABTY 316, EDCURRIC 357, 358, EXERSCI 103, 202, 203, 206, 303, HEALTHED 101, 202, 301, 302, PHYSED 101, 102, 103, 104, 203, 303, POPLHLTH 111, 203, 206, 306, SOCHLTH 313, SPORTHPE 301, 303, SPORT 101, 203, 204, 302, 303, 304

General Education

- 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg) (Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification recognised for teacher registration in New Zealand as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - c a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) but who has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
 - and*
 - b a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage IImay, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, enrol for this degree. The remaining points for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours). The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) have been completed.
- 3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) Schedule.
- 7 With the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

Dissertation / Research Portfolio

- 10 a A dissertation or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Coordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research portfolio must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching).

13 Where the standard specified in Regulation 12a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Withdrawal

- 14 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching). Such points may be assigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Commencement

- 15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) (BEd(Tchg)(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points from EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 754 • 60 points from EDCURRIC 700–705, 708, 714, 715, 717, 718, 720, 724, 728, 729, 740, 750, 760, 763, 791, EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 705–708, 714–728, 732, 737, 751–755, 760, 764, 765, 769, 774–777, 779, 782, EDPROFM 702, EDUC 702–750, 753–767, 776, 777, 787, 791 • 30 points: EDPROFST 790 Dissertation 	or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points from EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 754 • 30 points from EDCURRIC 700–705, 708, 714, 715, 717, 718, 720, 724, 728, 729, 740, 750, 760, 763, 791, EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 705–708, 714–728, 732, 737, 751–755, 760, 764, 765, 769, 774–777, 779, 782, EDPROFM 702, EDUC 702–750, 753–767, 776, 777, 787, 791 • 60 points: EDPROFST 759 Research Portfolio
---	---

The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) – BPE(Hons)

The Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) was withdrawn in 2017.

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) – BSW(Hons)

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b In order to be admitted to this degree, a student needs to have:
 - (i) completed 360 points of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work including SOCWORK 312, SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313 and 15 points from SOCCHFAM 332, SOCHLTH 334, SOCYOUTH 300, 333, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
 - and*
 - (ii) been recommended for admission by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c Where the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 330 points from the Bachelor of Social Work Schedule
 - and*
 - b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules
 - (ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
- and*

- c 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) Schedule.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Research Project

- 5 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- b The research project topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- c A student enrolled must complete the research project by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the research project.
- d In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and*
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical and Professional Requirements

- 7 a At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a required Professional Practice course (SOCWORK 317, 715) may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.
- b Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 317, 411 or 715 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

Termination of Enrolment

- 8 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Award of Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

Withdrawal of Honours

- 10 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in the Regulation 9, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from this programme, may apply to reassign courses passed for, or credited to, the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) BSW(Hons) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points: SOCWORK 711, 713
 - 30 points from SOCWORK 715
 - 15 points from SOCCHFAM 731, SOCHLTH 732, SOCYOUTH 733
 - 45 points: SOCWORK 714 Project
-

The Degree of Master of Counselling – MCouns

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a *either*
 - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in education, counselling, nursing, social work or another profession from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards the entry qualification
 - or*
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education – Counselling specialisation from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards the entry qualification
 - and*
 - b at least three years practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent profession as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 An interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required.

Note: Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Before any candidate can be accepted into the degree, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.
- 3 A student who has not gained an average of B or higher as specified in Regulation 1a must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order to be admitted to the programme.
- 4 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.
- 5 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Education – Counselling specialisation has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 8 a A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must complete:
- (i) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Counselling Schedule
 - and
 - (ii) 120 point Research Portfolio.
- b A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must complete a 120 point Research Portfolio.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Research Portfolio

- 11 a The Research Portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b A student who has to complete 240 points, must, before enrolment for the Research Portfolio, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory.
- c A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Counselling to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory.
- d The Research Portfolio must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of the courses for this degree.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011. The 2006 regulations for the Master of Education – Counselling specialisation offered by the University of Auckland were repealed.

Master of Counselling (MCouns) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirement:

Requirement:

- 120 points: PROF COUN 797 Research Portfolio
- Note: A student wishing to enrol in the Research Portfolio of the MCouns should note that EDPROFST 750 or PROF COUN 709 is a prerequisite for enrolment.*

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

- 90 points: PROF COUN 701, 705, 706, 708, 709
- 30 points from EDPROFST 700–757, 760–788, EDUC 702–764, 767, PROF COUN 700–704, 707, 710, PROFSUPV 704, 713, SOCHLTH 732 or 30 points from a 700 level course in another subject as approved by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
- and
- 120 points: PROF COUN 797 Research Portfolio

Note: A student wishing to enrol in the Research Portfolio of the MCouns should note that EDPROFST 750 or PROF COUN 709 is a prerequisite for enrolment.

The Degree of Master of Education – MEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - either
 - a (i) the Postgraduate Diploma in Education from this University, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
 - or
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
 - or
 - b (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University, or an equivalent qualification recognised for teacher registration as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
 - or
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Education from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
 - or
 - (iii) an equivalent qualification in education, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
 - or
 - (iv) (a) a Bachelors degree
and
(b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Education with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
 - or
 - (v) (a) a relevant professional qualification in education as approved by Senate or its representative, with at least two years of relevant professional experience as approved by the Head of School
and
(b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Education with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 A student who has not gained a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher as specified in Regulation 1 must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order to be admitted to this programme.
- 3 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.
- 4 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Education Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses in this degree. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment for the Master of Education cannot be continued.

- 9 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 11 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree and who does not achieve the required Grade Point Average in the first 60 points of taught courses may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Education to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

Thesis

- 12 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education may reassign those courses to this degree provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Education has not been awarded.

Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 16 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017. The 2016 regulations for the Degree of Master of Education were thereby repealed.

Master of Education (MEd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters Prerequisite: at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757	Requirement: <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: EDPROFST 796 Thesis or EDPROFM 796 Thesis
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points from EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757 • 60 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 708–720, 724, 728, 729, 740, 750, 	760, 763, 780, 791, EDPRAC 750–752, EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFM 700, 701, 702, EDPROFST 700–708, 714–757, 760–779, 782–788, EDSPEC 700, EDUC 700–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, SOCCHFAM 700, 734 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 points: EDUC 794 Thesis or EDUCM 794 Thesis
---	---

The Degree of Master of Educational Leadership – MEdLd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for
either
 - (i) a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership from this University, or its equivalent approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
 - or*
 - (ii) a Postgraduate Diploma in Education as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work with an average grade of B or higher
 - and*
 - b
 - (i) hold a professional qualification in teaching or other profession approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) have at least three years of practical experience in teaching or a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.

- 2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education in Educational Administration or the Degree of the Master of Educational Management at the University of Auckland may not be admitted to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Educational Leadership Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

Master of Educational Leadership (MEdLd) Schedule

Research Masters

Requirement:

- 120 points: EDCURRIC 796 Thesis or EDPROFST 796 Thesis or EDPROFM 796 Thesis

Taught Masters

Requirement:

- 60 points from EDCURRIC 718, 740, EDPROF 724, EDPROFST 716, 737, 738, 739, 740, 751, 755, 757, 762, 769, 774, 782, EDUC 732, 787,

or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Head

- 60 points: EDCURRIC 797 Dissertation or EDPROFST 793 Dissertation or EDPROFM 797 Dissertation

Note: A student who has not completed EDPROFST 738 and either EDPROFST 757 or EDUC 787 before entry into the Taught Masters must include EDPROFST 738 and either EDPROFST 757 or EDUC 787 in the 60 points from courses listed in the Taught Masters in the Master of Educational Leadership Schedule.

The Degree of Master of Education Practice – MEdPrac

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- either*
- a (i) (a) a Bachelor's degree
and
(b) a Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary), or Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(c) at least one year of teaching experience
- or*
- (ii) (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) at least one year of teaching experience
- or*

- b (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
- (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
and
- (iii) at least two years teaching experience
or
- c (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
- (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
- d (i) (a) a Bachelor's degree
and
(b) a Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary), or Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
- (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a and 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c and 1d must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Education Practice Schedule.
- 5 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Education Practice cannot be continued.
- 6 Students who have previously completed EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751 or EDPROFST 754 must substitute EDPROF 702 for EDUC 764.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 9 A student who does not achieve the required Grade Point Average in the first 60 points of taught courses may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 11 a This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where the overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Where the requirements for this degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.
- c Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in this degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Master of Education Practice (MEdPrac) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: EDPROF 704 • at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 720, 740, EDPAC 703, EDPROF 737, EDPROFST 701, 751, 762, 777, EDUC 716, 747, 755, 767 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points from approved 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Education and Social Work <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 45 points: EDPROF 702, 703 • 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Education and Social Work • 45 points: EDPROF 792 Project
--	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: EDPROF 704 • at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 720, 740, EDPAC 703, EDPROF 737, EDPROFST 701, 751, 762, 777, EDUC 716, 747, 755, 767 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from approved 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Education and Social Work <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 45 points: EDPROF 702, 703 • 90 points from other approved 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Education and Social Work • 45 points: EDPROF 792 Project
--	---

The Degree of Master of Social and Community Leadership – MSCL

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have completed the requirements for:
- either*
- a a Bachelors degree with at least 60 points in social science subjects from a New Zealand university, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II
- or*
- b (i) a Bachelors degree with at least 60 points in social science subjects from a New Zealand university, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
- and*
- (ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership has not been awarded
- or*
- c (i) a relevant professional qualification, equivalent to a Bachelors degree of at least 360 points as approved by Senate or its representative, with at least two years of relevant professional experience approved by the Head of School of Counselling, Social Work and Human Services
- and*
- (ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership has not been awarded.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
- and*
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

Research Masters

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social and Community Leadership Schedule.
- b A student may substitute an alternative course the same as, or similar to, SOCWORK 718, as approved by the Academic Head.
- c A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Social and Community Leadership cannot continue.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 6 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulation 4c may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Social and Community Leadership to the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership.

Thesis

- 7 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Master of Social and Community Leadership (MSCL) Schedule

Research Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: SOCWORK 718 • 30 points: SOCCLEAD 700, 701 • 30 points from EDPFST 743, 744, EDUC 726, 731, 737, 747, 756, 	MAORITH 706, POLICY 701, POLITICS 741, 757, POPLHLTH 732, 733, 737, 739, PROFCOUN 703, 704, PROFSUPV 700, 710, 714, PSYCH 715, 761, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734, SOCHLTH 700, 732, SOCIOL 703, 748, SOCCLEAD 702, SOCWORK 757 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 points: SOCCLEAD 794 Thesis
--	--

The Degree of Master of Social Work – MSW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards the entry qualification
- or*
- b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards the entry qualification
- or*
- c (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher
- and*
- (ii) hold a qualification in social work approved by Senate or its representative

or

- d completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (Social Work) from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher

or

- e completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher.

- 2 A student who has not gained an average of B or better as specified in Regulation 1 must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order to be admitted to the programme.
- 3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b, 1c, 1d or 1e must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social Work Schedule.
- b A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 5.0 in the first 120 points of the coursework component of the degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Social Work cannot continue.
- c A student may substitute an alternative course the same as, or similar to, SOCWORK 718, as approved by the Academic Head.
- d With the approval of all Academic Heads concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis/Research Portfolio

- 8 a The thesis or research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Social Work to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011.

Master of Social Work (MSW) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: SOCWORK 796 Thesis or • 30 points from EDPFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFCON 	704, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 713, 718, 719, 757, 758, 759, SOCYOUTH 733, 736 • 90 points: SOCWORK 797 Research Portfolio
--	--

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from EDPFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFCON 704, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 713, 718, 719, 757, 758, 759, SOCYOUTH 733, 736 • 120 points: SOCWORK 796 Thesis 	or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 150 points from EDPFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFCON 704, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 713, 718, 719, 757, 758, 759, SOCYOUTH 733, 736 • 90 points: SOCWORK 797 Research Portfolio
---	--

The Degree of Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with a minimum of 60 points in social sciences subjects from a New Zealand university or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - achieved an average grade of B or higher over 75 points in Stage III of an undergraduate degree
 - and
 - an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of suitability is required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to a Police check to ensure they meet the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.
- Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.
- A student who has not gained an average of B or higher as specified in Regulation 1b must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to undertake advanced study and research in order to be admitted to the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- Taught Masters**
 - A student enrolled in this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social Work (Professional) Schedule.
 - A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical and Professional Requirements

- At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass required courses for Part I may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.
 - Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 721, 722, 725 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
 - A student must continue to meet the requirements of being a fit and proper person for registration by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

Termination of Enrolment

- 8 a If the behaviour of a student in a practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 10 a This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where the overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Where the requirements for this degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limits specified in Regulation 2a of the General Regulations – Masters Degrees the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Programme Leader, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.
- c Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in this degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Master of Social Work (Professional) (MSW(Prof)) Schedule

Taught Masters

Requirement:

Part I:

- 120 points: SOCWORK 721–725

Part II:

- 105 points: SOCWORK 711, 713, 734, 735, 739
 - 15 points from SOCCHFAM 731, SOCHLTH 732, SOCYOUTH 733
-

The Degree of Master of Teaching (Primary) – MTchg(Primary)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this masters programme.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed a degree of at least 360 points at the Bachelors or Bachelors Honours level or a Masters degree of at least 240 points from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
 - or
 - b attained a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as:
 - (i) equivalent to that specified in 1a above
 - and
 - (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this degree
 - or
 - c completed a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
 - and
 - d demonstrated the potential to meet the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will be required.
- 2 Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7.5 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 7, or equivalent.
- 3 Applicants are required to pass the Faculty of Education and Social Work's numeracy and literacy skills assessments.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

- 4 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of two semesters and summer school full-time and pass courses with a total value of 180 points.
- 6 The requirements for this degree must be completed within 12 months of commencing study.
- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period not exceeding one additional consecutive semester.

Structure and Content

- 8 A student must pass 180 points from the courses listed in the Master of Teaching (Primary) Schedule.
- 9 A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester.
- 10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

- 12 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in EDPF 758 after failing this course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee. A student may re-enrol on only one further occasion.

Professional Requirements

- 13 a To complete the requirements for this Degree, a student must meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13e may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

- 14 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Teaching (Primary) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Distinction

- 16 a This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where the overall grade is sufficiently high.

- b Where the requirements for this degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limit specified in Regulation 6 the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.
- c Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in this degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Variations

- 17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 18 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

Master of Teaching (Primary) (MTchg(Primary)) Schedule

Taught Masters

Requirement:

- 180 points from EDPROF 737–741, 753–758, 766, 767
-

The Degree of Master of Teaching (Secondary) – MTchg(Secondary)

New admissions to the Master of Teaching (Secondary) were suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this master's programme.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed a degree of at least 360 points at the Bachelors or Bachelors Honours level from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
 - or
 - b attained a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as:
 - (i) equivalent to that specified in 1a above
 - and
 - (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this degree
 - or
 - c completed a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
 - and
 - d completed courses at Stage III or IV in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum
 - and
 - e demonstrated the potential to meet the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will be required.
- 2 Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7.5 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 7.
- 3 Applicants are required to pass the Faculty of Education and Social Work's numeracy and literacy skills assessments.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

- 4 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of two semesters and summer school full-time and pass courses with a total value of 180 points.
- 6 The requirements for this degree must be completed within 12 months of commencing study.

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period not exceeding one additional consecutive semester.

Structure and Content

- 8 A student must pass 180 points from the courses listed in the Master of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule.
- 9 A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester.
- 10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

- 12 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in EDPF 758 after failing this course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee. A student may re-enrol on only one further occasion.

Professional Requirements

- 13 a To complete the requirements for this Degree, a student must meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13e may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

- 14 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Teaching (Secondary) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Distinction

- 16 a This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where the overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Where the requirements for this degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limit specified in Regulation 6 the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.
- c Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in this degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Variations

- 17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

18 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

Master of Teaching (Secondary) (MTchg(Secondary)) Schedule

Taught Masters**Requirement:**

- 180 points from EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPROF 701, 737, 738, 741,

757, 758, 766, 767

The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

- 1
 - a A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Education is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
 - b It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within four to six years from the date of registration.
 - c The Degree of Doctor of Education is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
 - (i) is an original contribution to scholarship relating to professional practice in the field of Education
and
 - (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work
and
 - (iii) demonstrates a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject of the thesis, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it
and
 - (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.
 - d The thesis may not, without prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 100,000 words in total.
 - e If the core of the thesis comprises a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, the candidate must be the lead or sole author of each paper or case study and must provide a contextual framework and concluding discussion. The range and focus of this material shall generally correspond with the introductory and concluding chapters of a thesis. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
 - f If the core of the thesis does not comprise a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, a candidate may still include within their thesis published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, provided that the candidate was the lead or sole author of each paper or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
 - g In the case of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies that the candidate has contributed to but is not the sole or lead author of, the candidate may report in the thesis their contribution to the research with due reference to the original paper and/or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
 - h All material which is not the original work of the author of the thesis must:
 - (i) be fully and appropriately attributed
or
 - (ii) if a substantial part of another work, only be reproduced with the written permission of the copyright owner of the other work.
 - i All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

- 2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Education is required to have:
 - a
 - (i) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Master of Education or the Degree of Master of Arts in Education with First Class or Second Class (First Division) Honours at the University of Auckland
or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)

(Honours) or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education with First Class or Second Class (First Division) Honours at the University of Auckland

or

(iii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to one of the prerequisite qualifications specified in Regulations 2a(i) and (ii)

and

b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research in the field of Education as typically indicated by the assessment of the equivalent of 30 points or more of independent research work

and

c had at least two years' professional experience in education or in another professional area considered comparable by the Board of Graduate Studies.

Admission

3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Education must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A candidate enrolled for this degree must follow an approved two-part programme with a total value of 360 points.

b Candidates must complete the requirements for Part I within two successive part-time years, unless permitted additional time by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8.

c After completing Part I candidates must complete the requirements for Part II within two full-time or four part-time years, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8.

Registration

5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates for this degree:

(i) completion of EDPFST 844 Research Portfolio

(ii) completion of a literature review to the satisfaction of the main supervisor

(iii) approval of a full thesis proposal by the appropriate postgraduate committee

(iv) presentation of the proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum

(v) completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language, academic integrity and health and safety prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration.

c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

6 a A candidate enrolled for this degree must pass Parts I and II as follows:

(i) Part I: 120 points from EDPFST 844 Research Portfolio

(ii) Part II: 240 points from EDPFST 897 Thesis.

b A candidate must complete the requirements of Part I to the satisfaction of the supervisor and external examiner before commencing Part II.

Reviews of Registration

7 Reviews of registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

9 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submissions

10 The submission process will follow that of Regulation 8 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Examinations

11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, except that:

- a examiners will be requested to assess the thesis according to the criteria of Regulation 1(c) of these regulations and
- b the Board of Graduate Studies will normally appoint the Doctor of Education Adviser as the Head of Department nominee on the Examination Committee (and who will participate in the Oral Examination), as described in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute, for all Doctor of Education examinations.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform with these regulations.

Appeals

- 13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 14 a Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements

- 15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education were thereby repealed.
- b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is not an initial teacher education qualification.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, social work or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (iv) at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.
- 2 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - either
 - a 120 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - or
 - b at least 90 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - and
 - up to 30 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 and 2003 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDipEd) Schedule

<p>Requirement: 120 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II <i>either</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 120 points from EDCURRIC 338, 343–369, 630–632, EDCURRM 321–324, EDCURSEC 601, 602, 604, 614, 636, 638–640, 678, EDPROFM 321, 322, EDPROFST 220–226, 316–371, 386–390, EDUC 341, 381 <p><i>or</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> at least 90 points from EDCURRIC 338, 343–369, 630–632, EDCURRM 321–324, EDCURRPK 322, 353, EDPROFM 321, 322, EDPROFST 220–226, 316–371, 386–390, 700–702, EDUC 341, 381 up to 30 points from EDCURRIC 234–236, 238, 239, 241, 334, 337, 433, EDCURSEC 601, 602, 604, 614, 636, 638–640, 678, EDPROFST 363, 376–378, 703, EDUC 341 or other courses available at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator
--	--

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- completed the requirements for:
 - a degree from a New Zealand university

or

 - attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
 - equivalent to that specified in (i) above, and
 - appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.

or

 - a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Ministry of Education

and

 - demonstrated the potential to meet the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

- 2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 150 points.
- 4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 150 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course the same as or similar to those required in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule will be required to substitute for those courses so credited such additional course(s) as the Head of Teacher Education Programmes may approve.

- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

- 9 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

Professional Requirements

- 10 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

- 11 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (GradDipTchg(ECE)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 150 points including
• 135 points from EDCURRIC 630–635, EDPRAC 621, 622, EDPROFST

622, 623

- 15 points from EDPROFST 621, 624
-

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree
or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative
or
 - (iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- b not less than two years' relevant professional experience and be currently teaching in a New Zealand early childhood, primary or secondary setting
- and
- c satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.
- 2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
- either
- a 120 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
- or
- b at least 105 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
- and
- up to 15 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages (GradDipTESSOL) Schedule

Requirement:

120 points, including

Core Courses

- 60 points: EDPFST 227, 372–374
- at least 30 points from EDPFST 226, 375–381

Elective Courses

- up to 30 points from EDCURRIC 345, EDCURRM 301, EDPFST 220, LANGTCHG 710, 740, 747, 749, as approved by the Programme Coordinator
 - up to 15 points may be taken from other courses available at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator
-

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for:
 - (i) a degree from a New Zealand university
 or
 - (ii) attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
 - (a) equivalent to that specified in (i) above
- and

- (b) appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma
 - or
 - (iii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
- and

b demonstrated the potential to meet the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

- 2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 160 points.
- 4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 160 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a 70 points from the Professional and Practicum Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) Schedule
 and
 - b 90 points from the Curriculum Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

- 8 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

Professional Requirements

- 9 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 and 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) (GradDipTchg(Primary)) Schedule

Requirement: 160 points from Professional and Practicum Courses • 70 points from EDPRAC 607, EDPROFST 601, 608	Curriculum Courses • 90 points from EDCURRIC 603, 604, 610–613, 620–622, 628, 629
---	---

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for:
 - (i) a degree from a New Zealand university
 - or
 - (ii) attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
 - (a) equivalent to that specified in (i) above
 - and
 - (b) appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma
 - or
 - (iii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
 - and
 - b demonstrated the potential to meet the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

- 2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
- 4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practicum Requirements

- 8 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

Professional Requirements

- 9 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 and 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) (GradDipTchg(Sec)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 60 points: EDPROFST 612, EDCURSEC 687
 - 30 points: EDPRAC 608
 - 30 points from EDCURSEC 603–690
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory – PGDipCounsTh

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in education, counselling, nursing, social work or another profession from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b at least three years practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or an equivalent profession as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - c an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required.

Note: Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have

any criminal convictions. Before any candidate can be accepted into the degree, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.

- 2 No student on whom the Postgraduate Diploma in Education – Counselling specialisation has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this postgraduate diploma unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.
- 3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Termination of Enrolment

- 9 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education – Counselling specialisation offered by the University of Auckland were repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory (PGDipCounsTh) Schedule

Requirement:

- 90 points: PROFCON 701, 705, 706, 708, 709
- 30 points from EDPROFST 700–757, 760–788, EDUC 702–764, 767, PROFCON 700–704, 707, 710, PROFSUPV 704, 713, SOCHLTH 732 or a 700 level course in another subject as approved by the Associate

Dean (Postgraduate)

Note: A student wishing to enrol in the Research Portfolio of the Master of Counselling Theory following the award of this postgraduate qualification should note that EDPROFST 750 or PROFCON 709 is a prerequisite for enrolment.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in Education from this University or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
 or

- b completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching as approved by Senate or its representative and have three years teaching experience
 - or
 - c completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Education from this University or an equivalent graduate diploma as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - d if enrolling in the Early Career Teaching specialisation, completed the requirements of a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree, or equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, and less than three years teaching experience or not hold full registration from the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand
 - or
 - e if enrolling in the Reading Recovery specialisation:
 - (i) completed the requirements of a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree, or equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) have at least three years' employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (iii) have satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work that they have the appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.
- 2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this postgraduate diploma unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.
- 3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from one of the options listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2011 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd) Schedule

Requirement:

either

- 120 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 708–720, 724, 728, 729, 740, 750, 760, 763, 780, 791, EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPRAC 750, 751, 752, EDPROF 701, 709, 724, 737–741, 753–757, EDPROFST 700–757, 760–788, EDPROFM 700, 701, 702, EDSPEC 700, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739

or

- at least 75 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 708–720, 724, 728, 729,

740, 750, 760, 763, 780, 791, EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPRAC 750, 751, 752, EDPROF 701, 709, 724, 737–741, 753–757, EDPROFST 700–757, 760–788, EDPROFM 700, 701, 702, EDSPEC 700, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739

- up to 45 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments is required

Specialisations available:

Early Career Teaching

The PGDipEd in Early Career Teaching was withdrawn in 2017.

Literacy Education

Prerequisite: Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work

Requirement:

- 120 points: EDPFST 700–703

Reading Recovery

Prerequisite: Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work

Requirement:

- 120 points: EDCURRIC 709, 712, EDPFST 702, 705

Note 1: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis or research portfolio for the Master of Education following the award of this postgraduate diploma should note that passing of 30 points of approved research methodology courses will be required.

Note 2: A student wishing to enrol in the Master of Educational Leadership is advised to include EDPFST 738 and 757 in the postgraduate diploma.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) – PGDipEd(Tchg)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) was withdrawn in 2017.

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership – PGDipEdLd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
and
 - hold a professional qualification in teaching, or other profession approved by Senate or its representative
and
 - have at least three years practical experience in teaching or in a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.
- Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education in Educational Administration, the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management or the Degree of Master of Educational Management at the University of Auckland may not be admitted to this postgraduate diploma.
- Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership Schedule.
- The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership (PGDipEdLd) Schedule

Requirement:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: EDPROFST 738 • 30 points from EDPROFST 757, EDUC 787 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points from EDCURRIC 718, 740, EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 716, 737, 739, 740, 751, 755, 762, 769, 774, 782, EDUC 732, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Head |
|--|---|

Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision – PGDipProfSup

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
and
 - be currently employed in health, counselling, social or human services or other appropriate professional context
and
 - have at least three years relevant professional experience.
- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Programme, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision.
- Admission to this programme requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass:
 - at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision Schedule
or
 - at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision Schedule
and
 - up to 30 points from other postgraduate courses as approved by Senate or its representative.
- The programme for each student requires the approval of Senate or its representative.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008.

Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision (PGDipProfSup) Schedule

Requirement:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701 • 60 points from PROFSUPV 707, 710–718 | |
|--|--|

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work – PGDipSW

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Social Work from this University or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011.

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (PGDipSW) Schedule

Requirement:

- 120 points from EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROF COUN 704, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710, 712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 713, 718, 719, 757, 758, 759, SOC YOUTH 733, 736

Note: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis or research portfolio for the Master of Social Work following the award of this postgraduate qualification should note that SOCWORK 718 Applied Research in Social Services (or an equivalent 30 points in a research methods course approved by the Academic Head) is a prerequisite for enrolment.

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB)

New admissions to the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-Based) were suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this postgraduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons who have demonstrated the potential to meet the criteria for professional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this postgraduate diploma.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for:
 - (i) a Bachelors degree from a New Zealand university with at least a B average
or
 - (ii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA)

and

- b passed at least 30 points from 300 or 400 level courses in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum

and

- c demonstrated the potential to meet the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references, an online application and an interview will be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the applications process consistent with the requirements for professional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a follow a programme of the equivalent of two part-time years and pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 and
 - b complete within 36 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 8 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must complete both components in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.
- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

Professional Requirements

- 9 a In order to meet the requirements for this postgraduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
- c If the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9e may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by the Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by the Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under 10a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013.

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) (PGDipTchg(SecFB) Schedule

Requirement:

- 120 points: EDCURSEC 709, 719, EDPRAC 751, 753, EDPROF 700
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Education – PGCertEd

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- either*
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Education from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - c a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - d a relevant professional qualification in education as approved by Senate or its representative, with at least two years of relevant professional experience as approved by the Head of School.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the education profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c must pass one of EDCURRIC 700, EDPROFM 700, EDPROFST 777, EDUC 741.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017. The 2016 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) Schedule

Requirement:

- 60 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 708–720, 724, 728, 729, 740, 750, 760, 763, 780, 791, EDPRAC 750, 751, 752, EDPROF 709, 724,

EDPROFM 700, 701, 702, EDPROFST 700–708, 714–755, 760–779, 782–788, EDSPEC 700, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, SOCCHFAM 700, 734

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision – PGCertProfSup

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
and
 - b be currently employed in health, counselling, social or human services or other appropriate professional context
and
 - c have at least three years relevant professional experience.
- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008.
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision (PGCertProfSup) Schedule

Requirement:

- 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership – PGCertSCL

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:

either

 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with at least 60 points in social science subjects from a New Zealand university, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

or

 - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
and
 - (ii) have at least two years' relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the Head of School of Counselling, Human Services and Social Work.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership (PGCertSCL) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points: SOCCLEAD 700, 701
- 30 points from EDUCRRIC 763, EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 726, 731, 737, 747, 756, MAORIH 706, POLICY 701, POLITICS 741, 757,

POPLHLTH 732, 733, 737, 739, PROFCCOUN 703, 704, PROFSUPV 700, 710, 714, PSYCH 715, 717, 761, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734, SOCHLTH 700, 732, SOCIOL 703, 748, SOCCLEAD 702, SOCWORK 718, 757

Foundation Certificate Education – FCertEd

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
and
 - b (i) have satisfied the Head of Programme that they have completed NCEA Level 2 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent
or
(ii) be eligible for Special Admission to the University
and
 - c have completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

Note: Students who satisfactorily complete the Foundation Certificate Education will be able to apply for ad eundem statum admission to the University for entry into undergraduate programmes in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled in this certificate must follow a programme of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled in this certificate must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Foundation Certificate Education Schedule.
- 4 Courses must be selected in consultation with, and approved by, the Coordinator of the Certificate.
- 5 A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 A student who fails a maximum of one course may, with the permission of the Programme Coordinator of the Certificate, complete a subsequent assessment for that course providing that:
 - a the student has achieved an average grade of C+ in the courses taken for this Certificate
and
 - b achieved a grade of not less than D+ for the course in question.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Foundation Certificate Education (FCertEd) Schedule

Requirement: Core Courses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: EDFOUND 10F, 11F • 15 points from EDFOUND 15F, 16F 	Optional Courses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at least 75 further points from EDFOUND 10F–17F and SOCWORK 10F, 11F
---	--

Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga – FCertTTM

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
- a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
 - and
 - b (i) have satisfied the Director Māori-medium Education that they have completed NCEA Level 2 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent
 - or
 - (ii) be eligible for Special Admission to the University
 - and
 - c have completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

Note: Students who satisfactorily complete the Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga will be able to apply for ad eundem statum admission to the University for entry into undergraduate programmes in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled in this certificate must follow a programme of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled in this certificate must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga Schedule.
- 4 Courses must be selected in consultation with, and approved by, the Coordinator of the Certificate.
- 5 A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 A student who fails a maximum of one course may, with the permission of the Programme Coordinator of the Certificate, complete a subsequent assessment for that course providing that:
- a the student has achieved an average grade of C+ in the courses taken for this Certificate
 - and
 - b achieved a grade of not less than D+ for the course in question.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga (FCertTTM) Schedule

Requirement: Core Courses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 points: EDFOUNDM 10F–14F, 17F Optional Courses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at least 30 further points from EDFOUNDM 15F, 16F, 18F, 19F 	
---	--

Regulations – Engineering

- 262 The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE
- 262 The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)
- 265 The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME
- 268 The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt
- 268 The Degree of Master of Engineering Project Management – MEPM
- 270 The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt
- 274 Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering – PGDipEng
- 275 Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng
- 276 Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) – GradDipEng(Transp)
- 277 Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering – PGCertEng
- 278 Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management – PGCertEPM
- 278 Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech
- 279 Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech

Interfaculty Programmes – Engineering

- 379 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 381 The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
- 385 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
- 386 The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
- 390 The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
- 395 Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy
- 395 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
- 397 Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt
- 397 Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy

REGULATIONS – ENGINEERING

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Degree Requirements

- 1 Students who enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard.

Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a (i) 120 points: Part I as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule including 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
 - b 360 points from Parts II, III and IV for one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule.
- 3 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
- b However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- c Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

General Education Exemptions

- 4 A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

 - a completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - b commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - c been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more
 - or*
 - d been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution for the entire Part I of this degree.
- 5 A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses offered at this University.

- 6 A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 8 a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical work in ENGGEN 299 and ENGGEN 499, field trips and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless Academic Services has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

English Language Requirements

- 9 a A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, in ENGGEN 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless Academic Services has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 9a.

Honours

- 10 The Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours in either First Division or Second Division. The class of honours shall be determined by the student's weighted average grade over Parts II, III and IV. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (BE(Hons)) Schedule

Part I – compulsory for all BE(Hons) students

- 105 points: ACADINT A01, CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 121, 131, 140, 199, ENGSCI 111

General Education Requirement

15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Specialisations available:

Biomedical Engineering

Requirement:

Part II

- 120 points: BIOMENG 221, 241, 261, BIOSCI 107, ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211, 233, MEDSCI 142

Part III

- 105 points: BIOMENG 321, 341, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 314, 331, MEDSCI 205, 309
- 15 points from CHEM 380, 392, CHEMMAT 315, COMPSYS 303, ENGSCI 309, 355, 391, MATHS 362, MECHENG 313, 352, 371, MEDSCI 305, 312, 314, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Part IV

- 60 points: BIOMENG 791, ENGGEN 403, 499, ENGSCI 700
- 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, ELECTENG 722, 733, ENGSCI 711, 712, 740, 741, 753, 772, MATHS 764, MECHENG 743, MEDSCI 703, 737, up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Requirement:

Part II

- 120 points: CHEMMAT 211–213, 221, 232, 242, ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211

Part III

- 105 points: CHEMMAT 312, 313, 315, 322, 331, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311
- 15 points from CHEMMAT 317, 754, 755, 757, or other approved courses offered at this University

Part IV

- 90 points: CHEMMAT 750, 751, 752, ENGGEN 403, 499
 - 30 points from CHEMMAT 724, 753–757 or other courses approved by the Head of Department
-

Civil Engineering

Requirement:

Part II

- 120 points: CIVIL 201, 210, 211, 220, 221, 230, 250, ENGGEN 204, 299, ENVENG 244, ENGSCI 211

Part III

- 80 points: CIVIL 322, 331, 360, 361, ENGGEN 303, ENVENG 333, ENGSCI 311
- 15 points from CIVIL 312, ENVENG 341
- 15 points from CIVIL 313, ENVENG 342 or other courses approved by the Head of Department
- 10 points from CIVIL 314, 324, 332

Part IV

- 75 points: CIVIL 705, 756, 790, ENGGEN 403, 499
- 45 points from CIVIL 713–715, 718, 719, 721–723, 725, 726, 731, 733, 734, 741, 743, 750, 758, 759, 782, 791, ENVENG 701, 702, 707, 740, 746, 747, 750, up to 15 points of other approved courses offered at this University

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:

Part II

- 120 points: COMPSYS 201, 202, ELECTENG 202, 204, 209, 210, ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211

Part III

- 90 points: COMPSYS 301, 302, 305, ELECTENG 303, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 313
- 30 points from COMPSYS 303, 304, SOFTENG 325, up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department

Part IV

- 45 points: COMPSYS 700, ENGGEN 403, 499
- 75 points from COMPSYS 701, 703–707, 710–715, 721–727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 722, 726, 728, 732–734, SOFTENG 701, 751, 761, up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:

Part II

- 120 points: COMPSYS 201, 202, ELECTENG 202, 204, 209, 210, ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211

Part III

- 90 points: ELECTENG 303, 305, 310, 311, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 313
- 15 points from COMPSYS 302, 305, ELECTENG 307, other courses approved by the Head of Department
- 15 points from COMPSYS 303, 304, ELECTENG 309, SOFTENG 325, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Part IV

- 45 points: ELECTENG 700, ENGGEN 403, 499
- 75 points from COMPSYS 723–727, ELECTENG 701, 703–706, 709, 721, 722, 724, 726, 728, 731–736, 738, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Engineering Science

Requirement:

Part II

- 90 points: BIOMENG 221, ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211, 233, 255, 263
- 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Department

Part III

- 90 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 314, 331, 343, 363, 391
- 30 points from ENGSCI 309, 344, 355, other approved courses offered at this University

Part IV

- 45 points: ENGGEN 403, 499, ENGSCI 700
- 75 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 701, 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 745, 753, 755, 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, GEOTHERM 785, up to 30 points from other approved courses offered at this University

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:

Part II

- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 236, 242
- 15 points from MECHENG 201 or another course approved by the Head of Department

Part III

- 120 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 311, 322, 325, 334, 340, 352

Part IV

- 60 points: ENGGEN 403, ENGGEN 499, MECHENG 700, 731
- 60 points from ENGGEN 701, MECHENG 707, 708, 712, 713, 715, 722, 724, 726, 743, 747, 752, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:

Part II

- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 242, 270
- 15 points: MECHENG 201 or another course approved by the Head of Department

Part III

- 120 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 312, 313, 322, 325, 370, 371

Part IV

- 75 points: ENGGEN 403, 499, MECHENG 700, 705, 706
- 45 points from COMPSYS 726, ENGGEN 701, MECHENG 709, 712, 715, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Software Engineering

Requirement:

Part II

- 120 points: ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 213, COMPSYS 201, SOFTENG 206, 211, 250, 251, 254

Part III

- 90 points: ENGGEN 303, SOFTENG 306, 325, 350, 351, 370
- 30 points from COMPSCI 367, 373, COMPSYS 303–305, SOFTENG 364, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Part IV

- 45 points: ENGGEN 403, 499, SOFTENG 700
- 75 points from COMPSYS 705, 707, 723, 726, ENGSCI 760, SOFTENG 701, 702, 710, 711, 750–754, 761, 762, up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department

The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:

either

- a (i) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III or its equivalent

or

- (ii) (a) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
and

(b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher or its equivalent

or

- (iii) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses
and

(b) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

- (iv) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative
and

(b) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher or its equivalent

or

- b (i) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses

or

- (ii) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative
and

(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University relevant to the intended specialisation in the Master of Engineering with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as degrees in Engineering, degrees in Architecture, Planning, or Science, for example, may be considered relevant to some specialisations.

- 2 Students must have completed courses relevant to the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, and passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this programme.
- 3 A student wishing to enrol in courses listed in a specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule as part of this programme must satisfy any prerequisites specified for that specialisation.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or equivalent professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Engineering Schedule.
- 8 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same or similar to those required for this degree, must substitute an alternative course approved by the appropriate Head of Department.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree by the end of the first semester of their enrolment. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering cannot continue.
- 10 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree and have completed all taught courses by the end of their second semester of enrolment. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering cannot continue.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Master of Engineering Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

Thesis

- 13 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.
- c The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
 - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as Senate or its representative may determine
 - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as Senate or its representative may determine.
- d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
- e The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 14 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available for a specialisation in this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Engineering for that specialisation provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 16 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 17 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2014 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering were thereby repealed.

Master of Engineering (ME) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Bioengineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: BIOENG 796 ME Thesis (Bioengineering)

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

Civil Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)
-

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)
-

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
-

Engineering Science

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
-

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Chemical and Materials Engineering or the Food Process Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
 - 120 points: CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
-

Civil Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Civil Engineering, Construction Management, Geotechnical Engineering, or Transportation Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
 - 120 points: CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)
-

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Computer Systems Engineering
 - 120 points: COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)
-

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Electrical and Electronic Engineering
 - 120 points: ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
-

Engineering Science

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Engineering Science
 - 120 points: ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
-

Environmental Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)
-

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
-

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MECHTRON 796 ME Thesis (Mechatronics)
-

Software Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)
-

Environmental Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Environmental Engineering
 - 120 points: ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)
-

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Mechanical Engineering or Medical Devices and Technologies or Yacht Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
 - 120 points: MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
-

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Mechatronics Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
 - 120 points: MECHTRON 796 ME Thesis (Mechatronics)
-

Software Engineering

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Software Engineering
 - 120 points: SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)
-

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or*
 - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree relevant to the proposed programme of study, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - and*
 - (ii) completed at least three years' relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student must pass 120 points of courses as specified in the Master of Engineering Management Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2011 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Management were thereby repealed.

Master of Engineering Management (MEMgt) Schedule

Requirement:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at least 30 points from CIVIL 703, 704, 765, ENGGEN 705, 722–725, other approved 600 and 700 level courses in offered by the Faculty of Engineering | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at least 30 points from BUSADMIN 761–764, 766 • 45 points: ENGGEN 766 Engineering Management Project |
|---|---|

The Degree of Master of Engineering Project Management – MEPM

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
 - a (i) the requirements for
 - either*

(a) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(b) a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(c) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(ii) at least two years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

b (i) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(ii) at least two years of relevant professional experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has:

a attained extensive, practical, professional or scholarly experience in the engineering profession deemed equivalent to the requirement in Regulation 1

and

b performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant qualification may include Applied Science, Architecture, Commerce, Construction, Information Technology, Science and Technology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 2 must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 Students must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree by the end of the first semester of their enrolment. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Project Management cannot continue.

6 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree and have completed their first 60 points of taught courses by the end of their second semester of enrolment. If this is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Project Management cannot continue.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

10 A student who has not met the requirement in Regulation 5 or 6 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Master of Engineering Project Management (MEPM) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: CIVIL 703, ENGGEN 730, 731, 736 • 30 points from CIVIL 704, 708, 709, 716, ENGGEN 705, 732–735, 	ENGSCI 755, MECHENG 752, other approved 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project
--	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: CIVIL 703, ENGGEN 730, 731, 736 • 90 points from CIVIL 704, 708, 709, 716, ENGGEN 705, 732–735, 	ENGSCI 755, MECHENG 752, other approved 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project
--	---

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
 - either
 - a (i) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III or its equivalent
 - or
 - (ii) (a) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University relevant to the intended specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded
 - or
 - (iii) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses
and
(b) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or
 - (iv) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or its equivalent
 - or
 - b (i) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or its equivalent, in 120 points in the most advanced courses
or
 - (ii) (a) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University relevant to the intended specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Note: Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as degrees in Engineering, degrees in Architecture, Planning, or Science, for example, may be considered relevant to some specialisations.

- 2 For entry to a specialisation in this programme, students must have completed courses relevant to the specialisation, passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this programme and satisfied any prerequisites specified for the specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not

met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.
- 7 If these requirements include courses the same as, or similar to, those already passed by a student, alternative courses must be substituted as approved by the appropriate Head of Department.
- 8 This degree will be conferred with an endorsement as to the chosen area of specialisation.
- 9 A student who has to complete 120 points for a Taught Masters must achieve a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in the first 30 points of courses taken for this programme. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Studies cannot continue.
- 10 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Studies cannot continue.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

Thesis/Research Portfolio/Dissertation/Research Project

- 13 a A thesis, research portfolio, research project, or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of a thesis, dissertation or research project and the elements of a research portfolio must be approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.
- c At the discretion of the Head of Department, a thesis, dissertation, research project or research portfolio candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
- d The thesis, research portfolio, research project or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology

- 14 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology that are available for the Light Metals Reduction Technology specialisation may reassign those courses to this specialisation in this degree provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology has not been awarded.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 15 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available for a specialisation in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this specialisation provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours/Distinction/Merit

- 17 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 18 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2017 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies were thereby repealed.

Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CHEMMAT 713, 721, 724, 752, 771–773, MECHENG 741, 742
 - up to 75 points from CHEMMAT 712, 722, 753–757
 - up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department
-

Civil Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 707–710, 717, 723–725, 740, 763–766, 769–772, 787–789, 792, 795, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
 - up to 75 points from CIVIL 701, 703, 706, 711, 713–716, 718–722, 726, 727, 730–734, 741, 742, 750, 754, 758–762, 767, 768, 773–775, 782, 790, 791
 - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department
-

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 701, 704, 705, 726–729, 787–789, 795, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, SOFTENG 701, 751, but no more than 45 points from COMPSYS 787–789, 795
 - up to 75 points from COMPSYS 703, 706, 707, 710, 711, 713–715, 721–725, ELECTENG 722, 726, 728, 732, 733, SOFTENG 761
 - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department
-

Construction Management

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 709, 765, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
 - up to 75 points from CIVIL 703, 708, 716, 743, 790, 791, 792, ENGSCI 755, other approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University
-

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 726, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, 737–741, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from ELECTENG 787–789, 795
 - up to 75 points from ELECTENG 701, 703, 705, 709, 721, 722, 724, 726, 728, 731–733, 735, 736
 - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department
-

Engineering Science

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 45 points from ENGSCI 787–789, 795
 - up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 745, 753, 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, 772, GEOTHERM 785
 - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department
-

Environmental Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from ENVENG 701–703, 705, 746, 747, 750, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from ENVENG 787–789, 795
 - up to 75 points from ENVENG 706, 707, 719, 740, 744, 752
 - up to 30 points from appropriate ENVSCI 600 and 700 level courses, subject to approval by the Head of Department
 - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department
-

Food Process Engineering

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777
- 30 points from CHEMMAT 771–773

Taught Masters

- 60 points: CHEMMAT 774 or 775
 - 30 points from CHEMMAT 771, 772, 773
 - 30 points from BIOSCI 741, CHEMMAT 756, 757, 771–773, FOODSCI 703, 706–709, or other approved courses
-

Geotechnical Engineering

Prerequisite: CIVIL 324 or 728 or equivalent

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points from CIVIL 751, 752, 788, 789
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 702, 723–725
- up to 60 points from CIVIL 701, 720–722, 726, 728, 741, 754, ENGSCI 711, ENVENG 746, 752
- at least 15 points but no more than 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 770–772

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

Light Metals Reduction Technology

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 731
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 788 or 789
- 60 points: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726, 727

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 711, 714, 719, 728, 741, 742, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from ENGGEN 705, MECHENG 701, 702, 712, 713, 715, 717, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, 771–774
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 710, 719, 720, 728, 730, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 723, 724, 726, ELECTENG 706, 728, 733, ENGGEN 705, 770, MECHENG 709, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 752
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Medical Devices and Technologies

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points from ENGGEN 770, 771 or other approved 600 or 700 level courses
- 90 points: ENGGEN 793 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 770, 771
- 30 points from CIVIL 703, CHEMMAT 740, 741, ENGGEN 705, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: ENGGEN 791 Project

Plastics

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 732

- 60 points from CHEMMAT 740, 741, 742, 743, POLYMER 701, 702, 711
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 788 or 789 Project

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

Software Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, SOFTENG 701, 751, 754, 755, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from SOFTENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from COMPSYS 711, 715, 725, 734, SOFTENG 702, 710, 711, 750, 752, 753, 761, 762
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Transportation Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 763–766, 769–772, 779, 787–789, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 779, 787–789
- up to 75 points from CIVIL 758, 759, 760–762, 767, 768, 773–775

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

Yacht Engineering

The MEngSt in Yacht Engineering was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 45 points: MECHENG 775 or 776
- 75 points: MECHENG 711, 771–774

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

Civil Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 707–710, 717, 723–725, 740, 763–766, 769–772, 787–789, 792, 795, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from CIVIL 701, 703, 706, 711, 713–716, 718–722, 726, 727, 730–734, 741, 742, 750, 754, 758–762, 767, 768, 773–775, 782, 790, 791
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 701, 704, 705, 726–729, 787–789, 795, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, SOFTENG 701, 751, but no more than 60 points from COMPSYS 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from COMPSYS 703, 706, 707, 710, 711, 713–715, 721–725, ELECTENG 722, 726, 728, 732, 733, SOFTENG 761
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Construction Management

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 709, 765, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 703, 708, 716, 791, 792
- up to 105 points from CIVIL 743, 790, ENGSCI 755, other approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, 737–741, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from ELECTENG 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from ELECTENG 701, 703, 705, 709, 721, 722, 724, 726, 728, 731–733, 735, 736
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Engineering Science

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points, but no more than 60 points, from ENGSCI 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 745, 753, 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, 772, GEOTHERM 785
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Environmental Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from ENVENG 701–703, 705, 746, 747, 750, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from ENVENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from ENVENG 706, 707, 719, 740, 744, 752
- up to 45 points from appropriate ENVSCI 600 and 700 level courses, subject to approval by the Head of Department
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 711, 714, 719, 728, 741, 742, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from ENGGEN 705, MECHENG 701, 702, 712, 713, 715, 717, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, 771–774
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 710, 719, 720, 728, 730, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 723, 724, 726, ELECTENG 706, 728, 733, ENGGEN 705, 770, MECHENG 709, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 752
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Software Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, SOFTENG 701, 751, 754, 755, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from SOFTENG 787–789, 795
- up to 135 points from COMPSCI 711, 715, 725, 734, SOFTENG 702, 710, 711, 750, 752, 753, 761, 762
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

Transportation Engineering

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 763–766, 769–772, 779, 787–789, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 779, 787–789
 - 30 points from CIVIL 660, 661, 758, 759
 - up to 105 points from CIVIL 760–762, 767, 768, 773–775
- With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by appropriate courses offered at this or another university

Yacht Engineering

The MEngSt in Yacht Engineering was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 90 points: MECHENG 793
- 75 points: MECHENG 711, 771–774
- 15 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

Taught Masters

- 45 points: MECHENG 775 or 776
- 75 points: MECHENG 711, 771–774
- 60 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering – PGDipEng

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University
 - an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III

or

 - a relevant Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II.
- Students must have completed any prerequisite courses required for their specialisation prior to admission.
- In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the requirements in Regulation 1 and 2, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or extensive professional experience in engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a at least 90 points from courses in one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule, excluding project and research portfolio courses, and excluding the Geotechnical Engineering, Light Metals Reduction Technology, Medical Devices and Technologies and Plastics specialisations
and
 - b up to 30 points from other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 7 Up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a *either*
 - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
or
 - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by Senate or its representative
or
 - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), as may be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a at least 45 points from courses, excluding Project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.
 - b up to 75 points from:
 - (i) courses, excluding Project courses, listed for Parts III and IV in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule
 - (ii) courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering Schedule
 - (iii) up to 30 points from courses listed for Parts I and II in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, with the specific approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (GradDipEng) Schedule

Courses available:

- ENGGEN 601, 602, 622, 623

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) – GradDipEng(Transp)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a *either*
 - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (ii) received a professional qualification in engineering as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b attained a level of technical competence in engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass at least 120 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) Schedule.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) (GradDipEng(Transp)) Schedule

Requirement:

- up to 30 points from CIVIL 660, 661, 758, 759
 - at least 45 points from CIVIL 760–775, including at least 15 points from CIVIL 770, 771
 - up to 15 points from ENGGEN 601, 602
- With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, up to 45 points may be taken from appropriate 600 or 700 level courses offered at this or another university

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering – PGCertEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
either
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland
 - or*
 - b an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or*
 - c an appropriate Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
either
 - a 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule, of which at least 30 points must be from courses in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Systems Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Energy Technology, Engineering General, Engineering Science, Environmental Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, or Software Engineering
 - or*
 - b 60 points as specified in the specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Schedule.
- 6 This certificate will be conferred with an endorsement as to an area of specialisation only if Regulation 5b is satisfied.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2010 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) Schedule

Specialisation available:

Plastics

Requirement:

- 60 points from CHEMMAT 740, 741, 742, 743, POLYMER 701, 702, 711
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management – PGCertEPM

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
 - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Engineering Project Management
and
 - b passed at least 30 points for that degree
and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
 - a 45 points: CIVIL 703, ENGGEN 730, 731
and
 - b 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Project Management Schedule or other approved courses offered at this University, excluding ENGGEN 792 and 794.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

either

 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) at a level deemed satisfactory by Senate or its representative
or
 - b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by Senate or its representative
or
 - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science at a level deemed satisfactory by Senate or its representative
or
 - d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology (PGCertGeothermTech) Schedule

Requirement:

- 45 points: GEOTHERM 601, 602, 689
 - 15 points from GEOTHERM 603, 620
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for an approved Bachelors degree at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology (PGCertLMRTech) Schedule

Requirement:

- 60 points: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726, 727
-

Regulations – Law

- 281 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB
- 282 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)
- 283 The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM
- 286 The Degree of Master of Legal Studies – MLS
- 288 The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS
- 289 Graduate Diploma in Law – GradDipLaw
- 290 Graduate Certificate in Law – GradCertLaw
- 291 Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw

Interfaculty Programmes – Law

- 379 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 385 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
- 392 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 397 Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt

REGULATIONS – LAW

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 465 points: Part I, including LAW 121G, and Parts, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule and
 - b (i) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 a Except as permitted under Regulation 8, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
- b Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order set out in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Note: A student completing Part II will be permitted to commence Part III concurrently, subject to prerequisites and points limits.

General Education Exemptions

- 4 A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 - either
 - a completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or
 - b commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or
 - c been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
- 5 A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Written Work and Practical Requirements

- 6 In order to complete the requirements of LAW 400 or LAW 499 under Regulation 2 above, a student must carry out such legal research assignments and practical application of the law as the Faculty of Law may require.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Graduate Admission

- 8 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission *ad eundem statum* with graduate status under the Admission Regulations, may be granted credit of up to 75 points towards LLB Part I. Such a student will normally be required to pass satisfactorily LAW 121G, 131 and 141 before applying for admission to LLB Part II.

Note:

- (i) Admission to Part II will be subject to selection, according to the approved selection criteria.
- (ii) In exceptional circumstances the Dean of Faculty of Law may permit a graduate or graduand to be admitted directly to LLB Part II without having passed LAW 121G, 131 and 141, provided that the applicant has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean an aptitude for legal studies, and provided that LAW 121G, 131 and 141 are taken concurrently with the Part II course(s).

Courses from Other Programmes

- 9 a In place of elective Law courses totalling not more than 45 points for this degree, a student may take courses at Stage II or above offered for other programmes at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- b While approval of such courses is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to courses previously passed for another programme. Where the Dean approves such courses, they are to be reassigned from that other programme to this degree.

Research Papers

- 10 a With the prior approval of the teacher of the course and the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student enrolled for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in any elective law course.
- b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law course or courses for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Laws (LLB) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

120 points including:

- 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141 and either
- 75 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree programme at this University or
- 60 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree programme at this University and
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules available for the non-Law degree or the conjoint degree

Notes:

(i) a student enrolling in LLB Part I will, in respect of the courses other than LAW 121G, 131 and 141, be required to enrol in the degree of the University of Auckland for which such courses are prescribed or available.

(ii) a student who is required to take 15 points from courses in General Education (other than LAW 121G) and who does not take these points in Part I, will need to fulfil this requirement concurrently with Parts II–IV. In this case the points will be additional to the requirements of Parts II–IV.

Part II

- 130 points: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298

Part III

- 65 points: LAW 301, 306, 316, 399
- at least 55 points from LAW 456, 458, LAWCOMM 401–460, LAWENVIR 401–421, 424–460, LAWGENRL 401–460, LAWPUBL 401–460, COMLAW 303, 304

Part IV

- LAW 498 or 499
 - 110 points from LAW 456, 458, LAWCOMM 401–460, LAWENVIR 401–460, LAWGENRL 401–460, LAWPUBL 401–460, COMLAW 303, 304
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this degree.
- c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 540 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a 480 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws Schedule and
- b 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule.

- 4 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning written work and practical requirements, courses in other faculties and research papers, and the General Education requirements.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

- 7
 - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
 - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
 - c A student must enrol for the dissertation in the semester following completion of Part IV of the schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
 - d The dissertation must be completed and submitted by the last day of lectures in the semester of enrolment.
 - e In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months, for the completion of the dissertation. Where an extension of time is approved, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Award of Honours

- 8 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire programme, inclusive of the courses required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law. In assessing the standard of a student's work in this programme, the courses taught by other faculties that are taken as part of Part I will not be taken into account.

Withdrawal from Honours

- 9 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 8, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
 - at least 20 points in seminar courses chosen from LAWHONS 702–779
-

The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or an equivalent qualification in Law as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (ii) (a) completed the requirements of a relevant qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and

(b) been in practice as a barrister or solicitor, in New Zealand or elsewhere, for no less than two years full-time or the equivalent part-time

and

b (i) gained a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses taken for the Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or an equivalent qualification in Law

or

(ii) passed, for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, at least 60 points in 700 level courses, or in LAW 690 Dissertation and 700 level courses, provided that a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in such courses and/or dissertation

or

(iii) passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law, at least 60 points in 700 level courses, provided that a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in these courses

or

(iv) otherwise shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

either

a **Research Masters**

(i) LAW 700

and either

(ii) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Laws Schedule

or

(iii) (a) 90 point Thesis

and

(b) 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule

or

(iv) 120 point Research Portfolio listed in the Master of Laws Schedule

or

(v) (a) 90 point Research Portfolio

and

(b) 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule

or

b **Taught Masters**

(i) LAW 700

and either

(ii) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule

or

(iii) (a) 90 points from courses

and

(b) 30 point Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule.

5 An exemption from LAW 700 may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.

6 With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may include up to 30 points from any other 700 level courses in programmes offered at this University provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.

7 Where courses, which may include a Dissertation, Thesis or Research Portfolio on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points are passed from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialisation.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law or Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

9 A student who has passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law or a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, courses that are available for this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may reassign those

courses to this degree provided the Postgraduate Certificate in Law or the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies have not been awarded.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Thesis / Dissertation

- 10 a The thesis, research portfolio, or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic or the elements of the research portfolio must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws were thereby repealed.

Master of Laws (LLM) Schedule

Courses available for LLM:

<p>Requirement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 <p><i>and at least 120 points from</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 701, LAWCOMM 702–792, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785 • LAW 790 Dissertation • LAW 796 Thesis 1 • LAW 797 Thesis 2 • LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 • LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2 <p>Requirement: Research Masters</p> <p><i>either</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2 <p><i>or</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 90 points: LAW 796 Thesis 1 • 30 points from LAW 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 702–790, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785 	<p><i>or</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 • 30 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702–790, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785 <p><i>or</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2 <p>Requirement: Taught Masters</p> <p><i>either</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 120 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 702–792, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785 <p><i>or</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 790 Dissertation • 90 points from LAW 701, 760, LAWCOMM 702–792, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785
---	--

LLM Specialisations:

Corporate and Commercial Law

- LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702–792, LAWPUBL 707
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Environmental Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWENVIR 702–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Human Rights Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, LAWPUBL 725, 726, 732, 736, 740, 741–744, 760, 761, 770–778
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

International Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 715, 723, 733, 734, 738, 739, 770, 771, 774, LAWENVIR 702, 710, 725, LAWGENRL 722, LAWPUBL 726, 732, 736, 743, 744–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Litigation and Dispute Resolution

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 723, 726, LAWGENRL 771, 772, LAWPUBL 736
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Public Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, 722, LAWPUBL 705–785
 - Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation
-

The Degree of Master of Legal Studies – MLS

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for:

either

 - (i) a four-year Bachelors degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - (ii) a Bachelors (Honours) degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - (iii) (a) a Bachelors degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (b) a postgraduate qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points, as approved by Senate or its representative

and

 - b shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law the capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.
 - or*
 - c (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in Commercial Law from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - (ii) a Bachelors degree from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

- d shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law the capacity to undertake the courses for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
 - and*
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Master Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- 6 An exemption from LAW 700 may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 7 A student may be permitted to substitute up to 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701-790, LAWENVIR 701-785, LAWGENRL 701-785, LAWPUBL 701-785 for LAW 701 where the student has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced knowledge of the New Zealand legal system, its sources, structure and method.

- 8 With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may include up to 30 points from any other 700 level courses offered at this University that are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.
- 9 Where a student passes courses, which may include a Dissertation or Thesis on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule, this degree will be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialisation.
- 10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis / Dissertation

- 11 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law

- 12 A student who is eligible to be admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 and has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Law that are available for this degree may reassign those courses to this degree, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Law has not been awarded.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Master of Legal Studies were thereby repealed.

Master of Legal Studies (MLS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 701 • 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1 	Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: LAW 701 • 90 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–789, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • At least 40 points from LAW 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–779, 792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785
---	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement if admitted under Regulation 1c(i): Research Masters <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 90 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1 <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 60 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2 or LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2 Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 180 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785, including at least 45 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–775, 789, 790, 792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 	Requirement if admitted under Regulation 1c(ii): Research Masters <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 701 • 60 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–785, 792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1 <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 701 • 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–790, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 • 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2 or LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2 Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: LAW 701 • 150 points from LAW 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701–792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785, including at least 45 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–775, 789, 790, 792, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785
--	---

MLS Specialisations:

Corporate and Commercial Law

- LAW 701, 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 702–792, LAWPUBL 707
 - Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation
-

Environmental Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWENVIR 702–785
 - Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation
-

Human Rights Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, LAWPUBL 725, 726, 732, 736, 740–744, 760, 761, 770–778
 - Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation
-

International Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 715, 723, 733, 734, 738, 739, 770, 771, 774, LAWENVIR 702, 710, 725, LAWPUBL 726, 732, 736, 743, 744–785
 - Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation
-

Litigation and Dispute Resolution

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 723, 726, LAWGENRL 771, 772, LAWPUBL 736
 - Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation
-

Public Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, 722, LAWPUBL 705–785
 - Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation
-

The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for one of the following:
 - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
 - or*
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
 - or*
 - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
 - or*
 - (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Business Taxation and an undergraduate degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - (v) an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - b passed the specified prerequisite courses or such other alternative courses approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - c achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
 - and*
 - d shown to the satisfaction of the Programme Director the capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree
 - or*
 - e completed the requirements for one of the following:
 - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
 - or*
 - (ii) an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - f achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
 - and*
 - g shown to the satisfaction of the Programme Director the capacity to undertake the courses for this degree.
- As a condition of admission, students admitted under Regulation 1a may be required to take LAW 701 for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1e must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Taxation Studies Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted under Regulation 1e may be required to take LAW 701 as part of this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis / Dissertation

- 8 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Taxation Studies were thereby repealed.

Master of Taxation Studies (MTaxS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: COMLAW 740 • 90 points: LAWCOMM 794 Thesis 	Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: COMLAW 740 • 90 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAWCOMM 775–792, including at least 15 points from LAWCOMM 775, 789, 790, 792
--	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: COMLAW 740 • 60 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAW 701, LAWCOMM 775–792 • 90 points: LAWCOMM 794 Thesis 	Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LAW 700 • 30 points: COMLAW 740 • 105 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAW 701, LAWCOMM 775–790 • 45 points: LAWCOMM 792 Dissertation
---	---

Graduate Diploma in Law – GradDipLaw

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements of:
either
- a the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- or

- b the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- or
- c an equivalent qualification in law as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass at least 120 points from courses listed for Parts II, III and IV of the Bachelor of Laws Schedule, including at least 75 points from Parts III and IV.
- 4 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, in lieu of courses required under 3, up to 30 points may be substituted from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. In this case, the Dean may require a student to take LAW 788.
- 5 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student may take up to 30 points from courses at Stage II or higher in other programmes offered at this University, provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this graduate diploma.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c may be required to take LAW 131 Legal Method for a Certificate of Proficiency as a condition of enrolment, or to include LAWGENRL 443 Introduction to Common Law.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment From Certificate of Proficiency

- 9 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency courses that are available for this graduate diploma, and has enrolled for this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to this graduate diploma in accordance with the Credit Regulations.
- 10 Cross-credits will not be granted toward this graduate diploma.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008.

Graduate Certificate in Law – GradCertLaw

The regulations for this graduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements of:
 - either
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
 - or
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
 - or
 - c an equivalent qualification in law as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate certificate must follow a programme equivalent to one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this graduate certificate, a student must pass at least 60 points from LAW courses listed for Parts II, III and IV of the Bachelor of Laws Schedule.
- 4 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, in lieu of courses required under 3, up to 30 points may be substituted from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. In this case, the Dean may require a student to take LAW 788.

- 5 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student may take up to 15 points from courses at Stage II or higher in other programmes offered at this University, provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this graduate certificate.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c may be required to take LAW 131 Legal Method for a Certificate of Proficiency as a condition of enrolment, or to include LAWGENRL 443 Introduction to Common Law.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment From Certificate of Proficiency

- 9 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency courses that are available for this graduate certificate, and has enrolled for this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to this graduate certificate in accordance with the Credit Regulations.
- 10 Cross-credits will not be granted toward this graduate certificate.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008.
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) at a level that indicates ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law
 - or
 - b gained any other qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
 - a LAW 788 and at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, other than LAW 790, 796, 797.
 - b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of courses in Regulation 4a is subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law. As a condition of enrolment the student may be required to take LAW 131 for a Certificate of Proficiency.
 - c The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.
-

Regulations – Medical and Health Sciences

- 293 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc
- 294 The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging – BMedImag
- 294 The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB
- 296 The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs
- 297 The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom
- 299 The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm
- 301 The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) – BBiomedSc(Hons)
- 302 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) – BHSc(Hons)
- 303 The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) – BMedImag(Hons)
- 304 The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) – BMedSc(Hons)
- 305 The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)
- 306 The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud
- 308 The Degree of Master of Biomedical Science – MBiomedSc
- 309 The Degree of Master of Clinical Education – MClined
- 310 The Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy – MClinPharm
- 312 The Degree of Master of Health Leadership – MHLthLd
- 313 The Degree of Master of Health Practice – MHLthPrac
- 315 The Degree of Master of Health Psychology – MHealthPsych
- 316 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc
- 319 The Degree of Master of Medical Science – MMedSc
- 321 The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs
- 322 The Degree of Master of Nursing Practice – MNursPrac
- 324 The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH
- 325 The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD
- 330 Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed
- 331 Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science – PGDipBiomedSci
- 331 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education – PGDipClinEd
- 332 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy – PGDipClinPharm
- 333 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership – PGDipHLthLd
- 334 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych
- 334 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc
- 337 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science – PGDipMedSc
- 338 Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn
- 339 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH
- 340 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education – PGCertClinEd
- 341 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy – PGCertClinPharm
- 342 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership – PGCertHLthLd
- 342 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc
- 344 Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science – PGCertMedSc
- 345 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH
- 346 Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc

Interfaculty Programmes – Medical and Health Sciences

- 385 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt

REGULATIONS – MEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 135 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule
 - b up to 120 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule
 - c the requirements of a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule
 - d
 - (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

General Education Exemptions

- 3
 - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
 - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
 - c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and*
 - (ii) a further 15 points from other courses available for this degree.
 - d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc) Schedule

Requirement: Core Courses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORHITH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101 Elective Courses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> up to 120 points selected from the following courses, with no more than 45 points from the Stage I courses listed. Stage I courses: ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151,	152, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103 Stage II courses: HISTORY 210, MEDSCI 203, POLITICS 222, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, SOCSCIPH 200 Stage III courses: ANTHRO 324, EDUC 323, 352, GEOG 305, HISTORY 367, MAORHITH 301, POPLHLTH 301, 303–307, 310–316, SOCSCIPH 300, SOCIOL 333
Major available:	
Population Health <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30 points: POPLHLTH 300, 302 at least 15 points from MAORHITH 301, POPLHLTH 312, 313 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 301, 303, 304, 311, 316 a further 15 points from MAORHITH 301, POPLHLTH 305–307, 312, 313

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging – BMedImag

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Degree Requirements

- Students who enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) may be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BMedImag(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of the School of Medical Sciences to be not of Honours standard.

Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - completed the requirements for the courses listed in Part I of the MBChB Schedule, with a minimum of a B+ average grade over the courses specified
 - or
 - successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a B+ average grade, a degree, postgraduate degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university
 - or
 - met the requirements of a special entry scheme
 - and
 - demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a doctor. This requirement will normally include an interview.
- Students selected for admission under Regulation 1a(i) will be admitted to MBChB Part II.
 - Students selected for admission under Regulation 1a(ii) or Regulation 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the schedule to these regulations before proceeding to Part II.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 720 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
 - Enrolment for the degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Programme, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

- c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 720 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 705 points from Parts I, II, III, IV, V and VI, as listed in the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Schedule.
 - b
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5
 - a However, where a student has been granted admission with credit, or in exceptional circumstances which Senate or its representative approves, a student may be directly admitted to Part II, Part III or Part IV.
 - b Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
 - c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who fails any of Parts II-VI may be declined permission to re-enrol in the programme as a whole.
 - d A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

General Education Exemptions

- 6
 - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 - either*
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
 - b A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Termination of Enrolment

- 9
 - a If the attitudes or behaviour of a student in a medical environment are found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
 - b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.
 - c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) Schedule

Requirement:
Part I

105 points

- BHSc: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, HLTHPSYC 122

or

- BSc in Biomedical Science: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111

Part II

- 120 points: MBCHB 221

Part III

- 120 points: MBCHB 311, 321

Part IV

- 120 points: MBCHB 401

Part V

- 120 points: MBCHB 501

Part VI

- 120 points: MBCHB 551

General Education
Part I

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - (i) 345 points from all Parts and courses listed in the Bachelor of Nursing Schedule.
 - (ii) (a) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
(b) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
(c) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass either Parts I or II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.

General Education Exemptions

- 3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing.
- c A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Nursing may require.

English Language Requirements

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing NURSING 199, as prescribed by the School of Nursing, before being permitted to enrol for Part II.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

- 6 a If the behaviour, attitude or circumstances of a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in a clinical or practice environment, or to be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 6a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Nursing (BNurs) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

- 105 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142, NURSING 104, 105, 199, POPLHLTH 111, HLTHPSYC 122
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- 120 points: NURSING 201, 202

Part III

- 120 points: NURSING 301, 302
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a (i) satisfactorily completed a prescribed 120 point Science year at the University of Auckland or equivalent programme of study
and
(ii) be a New Zealand citizen, or have Permanent Resident status
 - or
 - b (i) satisfactorily completed a Bachelors degree with science content deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) be a New Zealand citizen, or have Permanent Resident status
 - or
 - c (i) satisfactorily completed a programme of study in Science deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) have International Student status.
- 2 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Director of the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of ten full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 600 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 600 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 570 points from Parts I, II, III, IV and V as listed in the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule
and
 - b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
(ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the

Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

- (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

- 5 In exceptional circumstances up to 120 points of credit as approved by the Head of School may be substituted for Part I or parts thereof.
- 6 Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- 7 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

General Education Exemptions

- 8 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
either
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedules
 - and
 - (ii) a further 15 points from other courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 9 A student may not be enrolled in this degree at the same time as in another programme, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative.

Practical Requirements

- 10 a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.
- b In any course that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that course as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of School, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed course carried forward when the course is repeated.
- c A student who repeats any course may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Optometry and Vision Science determines.
- d Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component, in accordance with examination regulation 21, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This provision will only apply when the student's current enrolment period has ended.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

- 11 a If the behaviour, attitude or circumstances of a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in a clinical or practice environment, or to be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.

- c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 11a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 13 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within ten semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Optometry (BOptom) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, PHYSICS 160, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, or POPLHLTH 111

Part II

- 105 points: OPTOM 216, 263, 272, MEDSCI 203

Part III

- 120 points: OPTOM 316, 345, 353, 375, MEDSCI 202

Part IV

- 120 points: OPTOM 416, 430, 441, 450, 472

Part V

- 120 points: OPTOM 510, 520, 560, 570
- as required under Regulation 10c, and with permission of the Head of School, OPTOM 392, 492, 592

General Education Requirement:

Part I

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative, with a minimum average grade of B over the courses specified
- or
- (ii) successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a B average grade, a degree or postgraduate diploma deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
- or
- (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
- and
- b demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a pharmacist. This requirement will normally include an interview.
- 2 Students selected for admission under Regulations 1a(ii) or 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule before proceeding to Part II.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b Study for this degree must be pursued in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 465 points: Parts I-IV as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule.
 - b (i) 15 points offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 a Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
- b A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with the degree.

English Language Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing PHARMACY 199, as prescribed by the School of Pharmacy, before being permitted to enrol for Part III.

General Education Exemptions

- 7 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:

either

 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
 - or*
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from other courses offered at this University in consultation with the Head of School of Pharmacy.
- c A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either the First Division or Second Division.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour, attitude or circumstances of a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in a clinical or practice environment, or be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm) Schedule

Requirement:**Part I**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 111
- 45 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree at this University
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- PHARMACY 199
- 120 points: PHARMACY 211, 212, 213

Part III

- 120 points: PHARMACY 311, 312

Part IV

- 120 points: PHARMACY 410, 411, 412
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) – BBiomedSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Biomedical Science from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b passed 90 points in courses above Stage II with a grade point average of 6.5 or higher
 - and
 - c the approval of the Head of School of Medical Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medical Sciences.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 7
 - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medical Sciences.
 - b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
 - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9
 - a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
 - b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.
- 10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2017.

Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) (BBIomedSc(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 736, 737, 741, 746, 755–759,

HLTHPSYC 716, MEDSCI 700, 703–723, 725, 727, 729–734, 736–740

- 90 points: MEDSCI 785 Thesis
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) – BHSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University or an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b passed 90 points in courses at Stage III in the Bachelor of Health Sciences, or equivalent degree, with an average grade of B or higher
 - and
 - c the approval of the Head of School of Population Health.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

- 7 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009.

Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) (BHSc(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points: POPLHLTH 758, 767
- 30 points from HLTHINFO 728, HLTHMG 729, MAORH 709, 710,

POPLHLTH 704, 708, 711, 712, 715, 718–720, 724, 732, 735–738, 752, 765

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 780 Dissertation
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) – BMedImag(Hons)

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the courses specified
or
 - (ii) successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, a degree or postgraduate diploma deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
or
 - (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
and
 - b demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a Medical Imaging technologist. This requirement will normally include an interview.
- 2 Students selected for admission under Regulations 1a(ii) or 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule before proceeding to Part II.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b Study for this degree must be pursued in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a 465 points: Parts I–IV as listed in the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule.
 - b (i) 15 points offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 a Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
- b A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with the degree.

English Language Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing MEDIMAGE 199, as prescribed by the Head of the School of Medical Sciences, prior to enrolment in Part III.

General Education Exemptions

- 7 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
either

- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from other courses offered at this University in consultation with the Head of School of Medical Sciences.
 - c A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medical Sciences may require.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either the First Division or Second Division.
- b Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BMedImag(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of the School of Medical Sciences to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour, attitude or circumstances of a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in a clinical or practice environment, or be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2019.

Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) (BMedImag(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

Part I

- 105 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- MEDIMAGE 199

- 120 points: CLINIMAG 201, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDIMAGE 201, 202, 203, MEDSCI 201, 203, POPLHLTH 202

Part III

- 120 points: CLINIMAG 301, 302, MEDIMAGE 301–306

Part IV

- 60 points: CLINIMAG 401, MEDIMAGE 740
 - 60 points from MEDIMAGE 701–722
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) – BMedSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a satisfactorily completed at least the first three years of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University, or of an equivalent medical degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b passed the courses for MBChB Part III, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average of B or higher
 - and
 - c approval of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points listed in the Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 7 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The thesis must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 9 Where the standard specified in Regulation 8a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) (BMedSc(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points from CLINED 703–716, HLTHINFO 723, 728, 730, MAORIH 701, 709–711, MEDSCI 703–723, 725–737, PAEDS 719, POPLHLTH 701–755, 760–774, or other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine

- 90 points: MEDSCI 785 Thesis
or
 - 120 points: MEDSCI 786 Thesis
-

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University or an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
and
 - b passed the courses for Part III in the Bachelor of Nursing with an average grade of B or higher
and
 - c the approval of the Head of School of Nursing.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points listed in the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Dissertation

- 7 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Nursing.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) (BNurs(Hons)) Schedule

Requirement:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points from NURSING 782, POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 706, or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: NURSING 770 • 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation |
|---|---|

The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for
either
 - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
 - or
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
 - or
 - (iv) an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
- and

- b passed at Stage III:
 - (i) at least 45 points in Physiology, with an average grade of B or higher, and at least 15 points in Psychology
 - or
 - (ii) at least 45 points in Psychology, with an average grade of B or higher, and at least 15 points in Physiology
 - and
 - c passed at least 15 points with an average grade of B or higher in each of:
 - Chemistry
 - Biology or Zoology
 - Physics or Acoustics.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health, vary the admission requirements including exempting a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite courses and/or accept a lower average grade than B in the prerequisite courses required under Regulations 1b and c.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a follow a programme of four full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified for full-time students in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 **Research Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Audiology Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in Part II, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Audiology cannot continue.

Practical and Clinical Requirements

- 9 Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required courses to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Population Health. This includes a practicum undertaken between Part I and Part II.

Thesis

- 10 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of School of Population Health.
- b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Audiology.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Audiology to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Audiology were thereby repealed.

Master of Audiology (MAud) Schedule

Research Masters**Requirement:****Part I**

- 120 points: AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–716

Part II

- 30 points: AUDIOL 718
 - 90 points: AUDIOL 796 Thesis
-

The Degree of Master of Biomedical Science – MBiomedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in biomedical science, or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points at Stage III
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Biomedical Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total point value of 240 points
 - and*
 - b complete within with the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass the 120 point thesis
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Biomedical Science Schedule.
- A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across their best 120 points of courses before being allowed to enrol in MEDSCI 796.
- A student enrolled in this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medical Sciences prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

- A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Biomedical Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

Thesis

- The thesis must be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
 - The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
 - The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

- This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2017.

Master of Biomedical Science (MBiomedSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirement:

Research Masters Requirement:	
--------------------------------------	--

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis | |
|---|--|

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters Requirement:	
--------------------------------------	--

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: MEDSCI 743, 744 • 90 points from BIOINF 701–704, BIOSCI 728, 736, 737, 741, 746, 755– | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 759, EXERSCI 703, 704, 706, 708, 712, HLTHPSYC 716, MAORITH 701, MEDIMAGE 701, MEDSCI 700, 703–734, 736–746, PHARMACY 752, 753, POPLHLTH 706, 708, 709, 738, 739, 749, 763, 765 • 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis |
|---|--|

The Degree of Master of Clinical Education – MClinEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education, or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
- and
- b be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health related discipline.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student wishing to enrol in the nursing courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must complete the requirements for one of the 240 point options in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must complete the requirements for one of the 120 point options in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule.
- 7 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, research portfolio, or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio, or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education.
- 8 With the approval of the Head of School of Medicine students may substitute up to 30 points from the approved courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule with other relevant postgraduate courses.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

10 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.

Thesis / Dissertation

- 11 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation topic is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of clinical education.
- d The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013. The 2007 regulations for the Degree of Master of Clinical Education were thereby repealed.

Master of Clinical Education (MClinEd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: CLINED 796 Thesis or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: CLINED 797 Research Portfolio 	Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule • 60 points: CLINED 790 Dissertation
--	---

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from one of the options listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule • 120 points: CLINED 796 Thesis or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from one of the options listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule • 120 points: CLINED 797 Research Portfolio 	Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from one of the options listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule • 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule • 60 points: CLINED 790 Dissertation
--	---

Courses available:

Clinical Education CLINED 703–719	Population Health POPLHLTH 701
Nursing NURSING 735, 741	

The Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy – MCLinPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
 or
 - b have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy, or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
 and

- c hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
- pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
- pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points for a student admitted under Regulation 1a or 160 points for a student admitted under Regulation 1b.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must complete the requirements of the 240 point option in the Master of Clinical Pharmacy Schedule. Before enrolment for the thesis or research portfolio, the student must complete, with an average grade of at least B, 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must complete the requirements of the 120 point option in the Master of Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy prior to enrolment.

Thesis / Research Portfolio

- 9 a The thesis or research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy.
- b The thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or research portfolio is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Pharmacy.
- d Any practical work in connection with the thesis or research portfolio must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work at an approved site outside the University for any periods or period considered necessary.
- e The thesis or research portfolio must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Practical Requirements

- 10 Students enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Master of Clinical Pharmacy (MClinPharm) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PHARMACY 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 120 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765
- 60 points from PHARMACY 766–768

and

- 120 points: PHARMACY 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 120 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Health Leadership – MHlthLd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the 90 points or equivalent of the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or relevant professional experience.
- 3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations as listed in the Master of Health Leadership Schedule.
- 7 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across their best 60 points of courses before being allowed to enrol in HLTHMGT 755.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

- 10 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average required to enrol in HLTHMGT 755 may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Health Leadership to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Health Leadership (MHlthLd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Clinical Quality and Safety

Requirement:

- 45 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724 or other approved course
- 30 points: MEDICINE 700, 702
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

Health Management

Requirement:

- 45 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724 or other approved course

- 30 points: HLTHMGT 729, POPLHLTH 719
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

International Health

Requirement:

- 45 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724 or other approved course
- 30 points: POPLHLTH 715, 752
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Clinical Quality and Safety

Requirement:

- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points: MEDICINE 700, 702
- 30 points from HLTHINFO 728, HLTHMGT 724, 725, 729, MAORIHTH 706, POPLHLTH 709, 718, 719, 739, 760, or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Medicine
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

Health Management

Requirement:

- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points: HLTHMGT 729, POPLHLTH 719

- 30 points from HLTHINFO 728, HLTHMGT 724, 725, MAORIHTH 706, POPLHLTH 718, 720, 739, 760, or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Population Health
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

International Health

Requirement:

- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points: POPLHLTH 715, 752
- 30 points from DEVELOP 702, 710, 713, HLTHINFO 728, HLTHMGT 724, 725, MAORIHTH 706, POPLHLTH 719, 739, 760, or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Population Health
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

The Degree of Master of Health Practice – MHlthPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
 - or
 - completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.
- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has:
 - attained extensive relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent by Senate or its representative to the requirement in Regulation 1a
 - and
 - performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Note: A relevant degree may be one which qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or be in a relevant subject such as Health Sciences, Nursing, Pharmacy, Public Health or Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 2 must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Health Practice Schedule.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in HLTHSCI 795 or POPLHLTH 790.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

- 9 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average required in Regulation 6 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Master of Health Practice (MHIthPrac) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Addiction Studies

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 15 points from MAORIH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 722, 738, 739, 747, 764, 766, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 702, 707, 712, 754, 765
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Project

Health Promotion

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 733, 734, POPLPRAC 710
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 733, 734, POPLPRAC 710
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, 746, POPLPRAC 712, MAORIH 701, 705
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Project

Pacific Health

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 739, 711, POPLPRAC 710
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 739, 711, POPLPRAC 710
- 15 points from HLTHMG 754, MAORIH 701, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 732, 734, 735, 736, 737, 752, 765, 766
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Project

Population Mental Health

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 700, 735, 736
- 15 points: POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 45 points: POPLHLTH 700, 735, 736
- 15 points: POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 15 points from MAORIH 701, POPLHLTH 732, 733, 734, 737, 739, 764, 766, POPLPRAC 702, 754
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Addiction Studies

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 738, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 712, 765
- at least 15 points from MAORIH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 721, 722, 738, 739, 747, 764, 766, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 702, 707, 712, 754, 765

and

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

or

- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Project

Health Promotion

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 733, 734
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 720, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- at least 30 points from MAORIH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 746, 752, 766, POPLPRAC 712

and

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

or

- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Project

Pacific Health

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 739, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 711, 764
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 15 points from HLTHMG 754, MAORIH 701, POPLHLTH 711, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 732, 734, 735, 736, 737, 752, 764, 765, 766

and

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

or

- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Project

Population Mental Health

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 735, 736, POPLPRAC 712
- 15 points from POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- at least 15 points from MAORIH 701, POPLHLTH 702, 732, 733, 734, 737, 739, 764, 766, POPLPRAC 702, 754

and

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

or

- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Project

The Degree of Master of Health Psychology – MHealthPsych

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Psychology (or equivalent) with an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 240 points as listed in the Master of Health Psychology Schedule.
- 4 A student must, before enrolment for the thesis obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 3 must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Medicine.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 7 The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine.

- 8 The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.
- 9 The thesis topic is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of health psychology.
- 10 Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- 11 The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force 1 January 2013.

Master of Health Psychology (MHealthPsych) Schedule

Requirement: Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: HLTHPSYC 714, 715, 719, 720 • 60 points from 700 level courses in Exercise Sciences, Health 	Psychology, Population Health, Psychiatry, or Psychology as approved by the Programme Coordinator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: HLTHPSYC 796 Thesis
--	---

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher.
- 2 In order to be admitted to a specialisation within this programme a student needs to have completed the specified prerequisite programmes or courses.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student wishing to enrol in the Nursing Practice courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.
- 6 A student wishing to enrol in the Clinical Imaging courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule must hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board, or as a Medical Radiation Technologist in their country of domicile, and must satisfy the Head of School of Medical Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work in circumstances approved by the University of Auckland.

- 7 A student wishing to enrol in the Social Work courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule must hold an undergraduate degree recognised as a professional qualification by the Social Workers Registration Board.
- 8 A student wishing to enrol in the Optometry courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule must hold current registration as an optometrist in New Zealand.
- 9 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must complete the requirements for one of the 240 point options in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
- 10 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must complete the requirements for one of the 120 point options in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
- 11 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.
- 12 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project must, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project, complete 120 points with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 13 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 14 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.
- 15 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

- 16 a If a student is required to undertake clinical or practice experience as part of their programme, and their behaviour, attitude or circumstances is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in this environment, or to be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 16a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

- 17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 18 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

Commencement

- 19 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2012 regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Master of Health Sciences (MHSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis or • 120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio or • 90 points HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio and 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or • 90 points: OPTOM 791 and 	30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points from the courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule • 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation or • 60 points from the courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule • 60 points: POPLHLTH 755 Applied Research Project
---	--

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters

- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
 - 120 points HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
- or
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
 - 120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
 - 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

- 90 points: HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
 - 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
 - 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation
- or
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
 - 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
 - 60 points: POPLHLTH 755 Applied Research Project

Specialisation available:

Addiction and Mental Health

The MHC in Addiction and Mental Health was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

120 points:

- 120 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis

240 points:

- 30 points: POPLHLTH 735, 737
- 15 points: HLTHMGT 721 or 754
- 15 points: POPLHLTH 701 or 767
- 15 points: POPLHLTH 736 or POPLPRAC 765

- 30 points from POPLPRAC 708, 712, 765
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, MAORH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 738, 739, 753, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 707, 712, 765
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 796

Nutrition and Dietetics

Prerequisite: BSc in Food Science and Nutrition including BIOSCI 358, MEDSCI 301, 312, 315, POPLHLTH 305, or equivalent

Requirement:

- 150 points: DIETETIC 703–706, MAORH 701, POPLHLTH 701, 765
- 90 points: DIETETIC 793 Thesis

Courses available:

Audiology

AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–715

Bioinformatics

BIOINF 701

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 755–759

Clinical Education

CLINED 703–719

Clinical Imaging

CLINIMAG 705–720

Dietetics

DIETETIC 703–706, 793

Education

EDUC 741, 742, 753

Health Informatics

HLTHINFO 722–725, 728, 730

Health Management

HLTHMGT 721–754

Health Psychology

HLTHPSYC 714–721, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758

Health Sciences

HLTHSCI 700–705, 789, 790, 793, 796, 797

Māori Health

MAORH 701, 705–711

Medical Imaging

MEDIMAGE 701–722

Medical Science

MEDSCI 700–742

Medicine

MEDICINE 703, 713, 732, 740–742

Nursing

NURSING 701–789

Nursing Practice

NURSPRAC 701–719

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 720, 724, 725

Ophthalmology

OPHTHAL 703–706

Optometry

OPTOM 757, 759, 791

Paediatrics

PAEDS 700, 704–722

Pharmacy

PHARMACY 750–754, 760, 761

Population Health

POPLHLTH 701–755, 760–774

Population Health Practice

POPLPRAC 702–771

Professional Counselling

PROFCOUN 707

Professional Supervision

PROFSUPV 710

Psychiatry

PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 746, 747, 760–762, 766–774

Social Work

SOCWORK 718

Social Work Child and Family Practice

SOCCHFAM 700, 734

The Degree of Master of Medical Science – MMedSc

The Master of Medical Science was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b (i) have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
 - or
 - (ii) have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours), or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
 - and
 - c hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile
 - and
 - d satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete:
 - either
 - a **Research Masters**
 - (i) 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - or
 - (ii) 120 point Research Portfolio listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - or
 - (iii) 90 point Research Portfolio listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - and
 - 30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - or
 - b **Taught Masters**
 - (i) 60 point Dissertation as listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - and
 - (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule, including an approved research methods course listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed.

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4b, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation

- 8 a The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.
- b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by an investigation into an area of medical science.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Science were thereby repealed.

Master of Medical Science (MMedSc) Schedule

Research Masters

Requirement:

- 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis
- or
- 120 points: MEDSCI 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 90 points: MEDSCI 793 Research Portfolio

- 30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

Taught Masters

Requirement:

- 60 points: MEDSCI 790 Dissertation
- 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

Courses available:

Audiology

AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–71

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 755–759

Clinical Education

CLINED 703–718

Health Informatics

HLTHINFO 722–725, 728, 730

Health Management

HLTHMGT 721–754

Health Psychology

HLTHPSYC 714–720, 743, 744, 757, 758

Managed Care

MGCARE 701–708

Māori Health

MAORIH701, 705–711

Medical Science

MEDSCI 701–723, 725–742
 MEDSCI 790 Dissertation
 MEDSCI 793 Research Portfolio
 MEDSCI 796 Thesis
 MEDSCI 797 Research Portfolio

Medicine

MEDICINE 703, 713, 721, 732, 740–742

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 720, 723–725

Ophthalmology

OPHTHAL 701–706

Paediatrics

PAEDS 704, 712–721

Population Health

POPLHLTH 701–756, 760–773

Population Health Practice

POPLPRAC 701–726, 739–747, 753–770

Psychiatry

PSYCHIAT 713, 740, 741, 746, 747, 760–762, 766–773

The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - either*
 - a (i) have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Nursing, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) achieved an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
 - or*
 - b (i) have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
 - or*
 - (ii) have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours), or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
 - and*
 - c hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and*
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must complete the requirements for one of the 240 point options in the Master of Nursing Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must complete the requirements for one of the 120 point options in the Master of Nursing Schedule.
- 6 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project must, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 7 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4 or 5, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Nursing.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.

Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation

- 10 a The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Nursing.

- b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Nursing.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Nursing were thereby repealed.

Master of Nursing (MNurs) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: NURSING 797 Research Portfolio <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 points: NURSING 790 Research Portfolio <i>and</i>	30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule Taught Masters <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation • 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: NURSING 701 • 90 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule
---	---

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule • 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule • 120 points: NURSING 797 Research Portfolio <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule • 90 points: NURSING 790 Research Portfolio Taught Masters <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation • 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule • 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: NURSING 701 • 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule • 90 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule
---	---

Courses available:

Nursing NURSING 701–789	Population Health POPLHLTH 718, 746, 749
Nursing Practice NURSPRAC 701– 722	Population Health Practice POPLPRAC 720–724, 756, 760, 761, 766–771

The Degree of Master of Nursing Practice – MNursPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage II
- or
- (ii) completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing, or their equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
- and
- b (i) hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand and have a minimum of two years post registration clinical practice experience
- or
- (ii) hold current registration as a registered nurse with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing and have a minimum of two years post registration clinical practice experience
- and
- c satisfy the Head of School of Nursing that they have adequate access to practical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Nursing Practice Schedule.
- 5 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in NURSING 701 or NURSING 746.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

- 8 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average required to enrol in NURSING 701 or NURSING 746 may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Nursing Practice to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Master of Nursing Practice (MNursPrac) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters

Requirement:

- 60 points: NURSING 701, 746
- 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters

Requirement:

- 60 points: NURSING 701, 746
- 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
and
 - (ii) achieved an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must complete the requirements for one of the 240 point options in the Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must complete the requirements for one of the 120 point options in the Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 6 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project must, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health.
- 7 A student required to complete 240 points for this degree and who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from the University of Auckland or an equivalent degree may not enrol in POPLHLTH 760, and must select an alternative course from the Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 8 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4 or 5, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Population Health.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 10 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Thesis / Dissertation

- 11 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health.

- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Public Health.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Health were thereby repealed.

Master of Public Health (MPH) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points from approved courses as listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 points: POPLHLTH 793 Research Portfolio Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation • 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
--	---

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule • 120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule • 30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 points: POPLHLTH 793 Research Portfolio Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation • 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule • 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
---	--

Courses available:

Health Informatics

HLTHINFO 722–725, 728, 730

Health Management

HLTHMGT 721–754

Māori Health

MAORIHTH 701, 705–711

Medical Science

MEDSCI 709

Population Health

POPLHLTH 701–737, 739, 750–754, 760–763, 765, 767, 769–772, 774, 776

Population Health Practice

POPLPRAC 710–712, 715, 716

The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

- 1
 - a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
 - b A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine may draw upon original studies completed prior to registration that have not been submitted as part of a previous degree or diploma.
 - c It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within three to four years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted.
 - d The Degree of Doctor of Medicine is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work in any branch of medicine or medical science presented in a thesis which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
 - (i) is an original contribution to any branch of medicine or medical science

- and*
- (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work
- and*
- (iii) demonstrates a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject of the thesis, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it
- and*
- (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.
- e The thesis may not, without prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 100,000 words in total.
- f If the core of the thesis comprises a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, the candidate must be the lead or sole author of each paper or case study and must provide a contextual framework and concluding discussion. The range and focus of this material shall generally correspond with the introductory and concluding chapters of a thesis. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
- g If the core of the thesis does not comprise a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, a candidate may still include within their thesis published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, provided that the candidate was the lead or sole author of each paper or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
- h In the case of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies that the candidate has contributed to but is not the sole or lead author of, the candidate may report in the thesis their contribution to the research with due reference to the original paper and/or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
- i All material which is not the original work of the author of the thesis must:
 - (i) be fully and appropriately attributed
 - or*
 - (ii) if a substantial part of another work, only be reproduced with the written permission of the copyright owner of the other work.
- j All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

- 2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine is required to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland
 - or*
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a medical qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the prerequisite qualification specified in Regulation 2a(i) of this regulation
- and*
- b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research in the field of medicine or medical science, as measured by the prior completion of 30 points or more of postgraduate level or equivalent research to an appropriate standard
- and*
- c following the completion of their medical qualification, normally had at least five years of experience in medical practice or in an area considered comparable by the Board of Graduate Studies.

Admission

- 3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration

- 4 a A candidate will normally be required to complete the requirements for the degree within not less than three full-time years and not more than four full-time years, or the part-time equivalent, from the date of registration unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies.
- b A candidate who draws upon original studies completed prior to registration may, with the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, complete the requirements for the degree in less than three years. The minimum time for completion will not be less than one full-time year or part-time equivalent.

Registration

- 5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

- b A minimum of four goals will normally be prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies for completion during the period of provisional registration.

Structure and Content

- 6 A candidate enrolled for this degree must pass MEDSCI 896 Thesis.

Reviews of Registration

- 7 Reviews of registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

- 9 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submission

- 10 a All candidates are required to submit one copy in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:
"This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process."
- b Three months prior to the expected date of submission, a candidate should notify the School of Graduate Studies in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.
- c The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that the thesis is the candidate's own work and that neither the thesis nor any part of it has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma and that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the thesis that represents a "substantial part" of the other work. The declaration should also state that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.
- d Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work, published or unpublished, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.
Where the thesis includes research reported in published or unpublished co-authored works (other than as in Regulations 1g and 1h in the PhD Statute) a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.
- e The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

- 11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the PhD Statute, except that Regulations 9a, b, c, d, e, f, g and i will not apply, and
 - a The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, the Head of Department, and/or the Dean of the Faculty may nominate another person to the Board of Graduate Studies to be authorised to act in his or her place in all of the provisions of this Regulation 11 and Regulation 9 of the PhD Statute where it applies. If either the Head of Department or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) or the Dean of the Faculty is a supervisor of the candidate, an alternate must be nominated and appointed.
 - b Neither the supervisors nor the candidate may communicate with the examiners regarding the examination at any stage of the examination process, except as specified in this Regulation 11 or Regulation 9 of the PhD Statute where it applies.
 - c **Nomination of Examiners**
On notification of submission or intent to submit under Regulation 10b, the Head of Department will, on the advice of the supervisor(s), nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis.

d Appointment of Examiners

The Board of Graduate Studies will consider the nominations provided by the Head of Department and any submissions made by the candidate under the provisions of Regulation 10b and will appoint two suitably qualified persons who are available to act as examiners. One examiner must be able to participate in any oral examination in person.

e Appointment of Examination Committee

The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee consisting of the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as Chair, the Head of Department, the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, and the Head of School of Medicine, for all Doctor of Medicine examinations.

f Examiners' Reports

Each examiner will be provided with an electronic copy of the thesis in PDF format and, acting independently, is required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the thesis, with a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria of Regulation 1(c) of these regulations. A copy of the thesis will be provided to the Examination Committee.

g Recommendation of Examiners

The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:

- (i) to award the degree.

The thesis can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the material.

or

- (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Chair of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee or nominee, who may be the Main Supervisor, by a specified date.

This recommendation is made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, referencing problems, or typographical errors. When these are corrected, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.

or

- (iii) (a) to award the degree after revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee, by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at any oral examination.

This recommendation is made when the Examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantive including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. These changes can normally be made within a 3–6 month period. The Examiner should indicate whether or not they regard an Oral Examination as appropriate.

or

- (b) to award the degree after revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at any oral examination. The Examiner should indicate whether or not they regard an Oral Examination as appropriate.

This recommendation is made when the Examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantive including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. The nature of the revisions must be such that subject-specific knowledge is required and the Examiner wishes to see and approve the changes. These changes can normally be made within a 3–6 month period.

or

- (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only. This recommendation is made when the Examiner concludes that the thesis is not yet of MD standard. It will require either further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required MD standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period.

or

- (v) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.

This recommendation is made when the Examiner is of the opinion that the thesis has substantive flaws incompatible with the requirements of a MD.

or

- (vi) not to award any degree.

h Recommendation of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee

The Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which

includes the nature and outcome of any communications with examiners and/or supervisors made under Regulation 9k (PhD Statute) and which recommends one of the following:

- (i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict
or
- (ii) to award the degree
or
- (iii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee or nominee, who may be the main supervisor, by a specified date
or
- (iv) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis to the satisfaction of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee or nominee, who must be the Head of Department, by a specified date
or
(b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date
or
- (v) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit
or
- (vi) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
or
- (vii) not to award the degree
or
- (viii) to require the candidate to undergo an Oral Examination.

i In the case of recommendations (iv) and (v), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

j Where a candidate is required to revise and resubmit the thesis before any oral examination, Regulation 9r of the PhD Statute will apply, except that the examiners shall examine the revised thesis as a whole in accordance with Regulation 11g of these regulations rather than Regulation 9g of the PhD Statute, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended, and that the recommendations available to the Examination Committee at Regulation 9r(vii) of the PhD Statute are replaced by those detailed at Regulation 11h of these regulations.

k Oral Examination

- (i) An Oral Examination will be held only on the recommendation of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee or as required by the Board of Graduate Studies.
- (ii) An oral examination will only be held where there is a reasonable doubt regarding the adequacy of the thesis and/or the appropriate recommendation and where, in the opinion of the Committee or of the Board of Graduate Studies, an oral examination is the most appropriate way of addressing those doubts.
- (iii) Should an oral examination be required, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a Head of Department Nominee in accordance with Regulation 9e of the PhD Statute, and the Oral Examination and the remainder of the examination process will proceed as per Regulation 9n to 9t of the PhD Statute, except that:
 - a) Where a candidate has previously revised and resubmitted their thesis in accordance with Regulation 11h(v) of the Doctor of Medicine regulations no subsequent revision and resubmission is permitted.
 - b) Where an oral examination results in the candidate being required to revise and resubmit the thesis:
 - (i) the examiners shall examine the revised thesis as a whole in accordance with Regulation 11g of the Doctor of Medicine regulations rather than Regulation 9g of the PhD Statute, excepting that a further revision and resubmission may not be recommended
and
 - (ii) the composition of the Examination Committee for the revised and resubmitted thesis at Regulation 9s(vii) of the PhD Statute shall revert to that of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee appointed in accordance with Regulation 11e of the Doctor of Medicine regulations but include, where that person is not already included, the Head of Department Nominee appointed in accordance with Regulation 9e of the PhD Statute
and
 - (iii) The recommendations available to the Examination Committee at Regulation 9s(vii) of the PhD Statute after consideration of the examiners' reports for the revised and resubmitted thesis shall be replaced by those detailed at Regulation 11h of the Doctor of Medicine regulations.

I Copies for Deposit

- (i) On successful completion of the examination, candidates will be required to deposit two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected as may be required, with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.
 - (ii) When two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis are deposited, these must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same.
- g (i) The digital thesis deposited shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis.
- (ii) A thesis which is deposited in digital form will be accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals

- 13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 14 Disputes are to be resolved according to Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements

- 15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine were thereby repealed.
- b For candidates initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
- either*
- a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
- or*
- b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of School of Medicine they have appropriate training and experience to undertake this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this programme must pass 120 points: PAEDS 601.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 5 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by Senate or its representative.
- 6 A student enrolled for this diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medicine may require, including:
- a performance of clinical duties
 - and*
 - b participation in community aspects of child care.

Distinction

- 7 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Paediatrics were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science – PGDipBiomedSc

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who does not meet the above requirements, but who has attained the equivalent qualification or relevant professional experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
- a 30 points: MEDSCI 743, 744
 - and
 - b 90 points from courses listed in the Master of Biomedical Science Schedule, excluding MEDSCI 796.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medical Sciences prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2017.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education – PGDipClinEd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
- either
 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) have at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Medicine
 - and
 - c be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health related discipline.

- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for either the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice, or their equivalent, may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education:
- must pass 120 points from Option 1 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule.
 - With the approval of the Head of School of Medicine up to 30 points may be selected from other relevant postgraduate courses.
- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice must pass 120 points from Option 2 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force 1 January 2007.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education (PGDipClinEd) Schedule

Requirement: Option 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30 points from CLINED 715, NURSING 741 30 points from CLINED 703, 712, 716 at least 30 points from CLINED 703–719, NURSING 735, POPLHLTH 701 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine Option 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 60 points from ACADPRAC 701–706 60 points from CLINED 703–719, POPLHLTH 701
---	--

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy – PGDipClinPharm

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
- have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy or its equivalent may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 7 Students enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (PGDipClinPharm) Schedule

Requirement:

- 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765
 - 60 points from PHARMACY 766–768
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership – PGDipHlthLd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the 90 points or equivalent of the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or relevant professional experience.
- 3 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this programme must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership (PGDipHlthLd) Schedule

Requirement:

- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 729, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH

715, 719, 752

- 15 points from any of the courses listed in the Master of Health Leadership Schedule
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student who has not completed all of the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology (or its equivalent), but who has completed 120 points towards that degree (or its equivalent) may, with the approval of the programme director, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The requirements for the Masters degree must be completed within 12 months of the commencement of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology will be suspended until they are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 150 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 180 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 150 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology (PGDipHealthPsych) Schedule

Requirement:

- 150 points: HLTHPSYC 742, 745, 746
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
 - or

- b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in another specialisation.
- 4 a To gain admission to the Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Ultrasound or Medical Imaging specialisations a student needs to have completed an undergraduate degree in Medical Imaging or an equivalent qualification, and hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board or as a Medical Radiation Technologist in their country of domicile
- and
- b satisfy the Head of School of Medical Sciences that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme in circumstances approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 7 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - either
 - a (i) 15 points from an approved Research Methods Course listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed
 - and
 - (ii) 105 points from other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
 - or
 - b 120 points in courses from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 8 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 7, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 10 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School prior to enrolment.

Practical Requirements

- 11 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.
- 12 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 14 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHSc) Schedule

Approved Research Methods Courses:

MEDSCI 725, NURSING 782, OPHTHAL 703, POPLHLTH 701, 704–708, 711, 712

Specialisations available:

Advanced Nursing

Requirement:

either

- 120 points from HLTHSCI 700–704, NURSING 732–737, 741, 742, 744–770, 773–780, 782, 785–787, NURSPRAC 701–722, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

or

- 120 points from NURSING 742, 746, 770, 773, 782, 785, NURSPRAC 705, 709–713, 717, POLPHLTH 749, POPLPRAC 756, 760, 761, 767, 768, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

or

- 120 points from NURSING 742, 745, 746, 773, 782, 785, NURSPRAC 704, 710, 717, POLPHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 720, 722, 723, 724, 760, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

or

- 120 points from HLTHSCI 703, NURSING 742, 744–746, 773, 774, 776, 777, 782, 785, NURSPRAC 717–719, POPLPRAC 761, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

Alcohol and Drug Studies

Requirement:

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 738, 753, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 712, 765
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, MAORIH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 736, 738, 739, 747, 753, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 707, 712, 754, 765

Child and Adolescent Mental Health

Requirement:

- 30 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
 - 15 points: PSYCHIAT 741
 - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 708, 767
- and
- a further 60 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 740, 747, 766, 768–770
- or
- a further minimum of 30 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768–770
- and
- up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine

Forensic Psychiatry

The PGDipHSc in Forensic Psychiatry was suspended in 2012. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 746, 760–762
- 60 points from courses listed under Population Health, Population Health Practice or Psychiatry in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

Health Informatics

Requirement:

- 90 points: HLTHINFO 723, 728, 730, HLTHMGT 729, POPLHLTH 709, 724
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 706, 767
- 15 points from BUSADMIN 763, 764, COMPSCI 732, 760, 780, HLTHINFO 722, 724, 725, HLTHMGT 721

Health Promotion

Requirement:

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 733, 734,

- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 720, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- 30 points from MAORIH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, 746, POPLPRAC 712

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Requirement:

- 60 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702, 714, 715
- 45 points: CLINIMAG 710–712
- 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

Medical Imaging

Requirement:

- 30 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702
- 60 points from MEDIMAGE 703–722, CLINIMAG 701–718
- 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

Mental Health Nursing

Requirement:

- 120 points from HLTHSCI 703, NURSING 744–746, 774, 776, 777, 782, NURSPRAC 718, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

Pacific Health

Requirement:

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 739, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 711, 746
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIH 701, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 732, 734, 735, 736, 737, 752, 765, 766

Palliative Care

Requirement:

- 90 points from POPLHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 702, 720–724, SOCHLTH 732
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 709
- 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

Pharmaceutical Science

Requirement:

- 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751
 - 60 points from PHARMACY 752–754, 760, 761
- or
- 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751
 - 30 points from PHARMACY 752–754, 760, 761
 - up to 30 points from other courses offered at 700 level at this University, with the approval of the Head of School of Pharmacy

Population Mental Health

Requirement:

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 735, 736, POPLPRAC 712
- 15 points from POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
- 15 points from MAORIH 701, POPLHLTH 732, 733, 734, 737, 739, 746, 766, POPLPRAC 702, 754

Ultrasound

Requirement:

- 60 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702, 716, 717
- 45 points: CLINIMAG 713, 715, 720
- 15 points from CLINIMAG 709, 719

Youth Health

Requirement:

- 75 points: PAEDS 712, 719, 720, POPLHLTH 732, POPLPRAC 754
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 708, 767
- 30 points from MAORHHTH 701, NURSING 773, PAEDS 710, 714, 721, 722, POPLHLTH 735–737, 739, POPLPRAC 702, 712, PSYCHIAT 740

Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science – PGDipMedSc

The Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
 - and
 - c satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science in another specialisation.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a (i) 15 points from an approved Research Methods Course listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed
 - and
 - (ii) 105 points from other courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - or
 - b 120 points in courses from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science Schedule.
- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 6, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science (PGDipMedSc) Schedule

Approved Research Methods Courses:

CLINED 714, MEDSCI 725, OPTHAL 703, POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 711, 712	
---	--

Specialisations available:**General Practice and Primary Health Care****Requirement:**

- 30 points: POPLHLTH 709, POPLPRAC 702
- 90 points from PAEDS 714, POPLHLTH 746, 763, POPLPRAC 701, 720, 722, 723, 739, 740, 743, 744, 745, 746, 754

Palliative Care**Requirement:**

- 90 points from POPLHLTH 746, 747, POPLPRAC 701, 719–724
 - 15 points: POPLHLTH 709
 - 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
- have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
- and
- satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology Schedule.
- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Medicine.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medicine may require.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (PGDipObstMedGyn) Schedule

Requirement:

- 120 points: OBSTGYN 712, 713, 715–717, 721, 722
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification that is deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Population Health
 - and*
 - c satisfied the Head of School of Population Health that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - either*
 - a (i) 30 points: POPLHLTH 760, 776
 - (ii) 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
 - (iii) 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767
 - (iv) at least 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
 - (v) up to 15 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
 - or*
 - b the specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule.
- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from the University of Auckland or an equivalent degree may not enrol in POPLHLTH 760, and must select an alternative course from the Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PGDipPH) Schedule

Specialisation available:**Māori Health****Requirement:**

- 60 points: MAORIHTH 701, 710, POPLHLTH 760, 776
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767
- 30 points from MAORIHTH 705, 706, 709, 711, or another 700 level course approved by the Head of School

Pacific Health

The PGDipPH in Pacific Health was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 739, 760, POPLPRAC 711
 - 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
 - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767
 - at least 30 points from POPLHLTH 715, 752, POPLPRAC 716
 - up to 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education – PGCertClinEd

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
- either*
- a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
- or*
- b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
- and*
- (ii) have at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Medicine
- and*
- c be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health related discipline.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this programme must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
- and*
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled in this programme must pass 60 points from the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education Schedule.
- 5 With the approval of the Head of School of Medicine up to 15 points may be selected from other relevant postgraduate courses.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2007.

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education (PGCertClinEd) Schedule

Requirement:

- 30 points: CLINED 715, NURSING 741
- at least 15 points from CLINED 703, 705, 711–713, 716, 719

- up to 15 points from a relevant postgraduate course approved by the Head of School of Medicine

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy – PGCertClinPharm

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.
- In order to be admitted to the specialisation in Prescribing, a student needs to:
 - be a New Zealand registered pharmacist who holds current registration in New Zealand
 - and
 - have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or an equivalent qualification
 - and
 - hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Head of School of Pharmacy
 - and
 - have access to a designated medical prescriber who is acceptable to the Head of School of Pharmacy.
- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy in another specialisation.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points in courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- Students enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy (PGCertClinPharm) Schedule

Requirement:

- 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765

Specialisation available:

Prescribing

Prerequisite: PGDipClinPharm or equivalent

Requirement:

- 60 points: PHARMACY 769, 770

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership – PGCertHlthLd

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the 90 points or equivalent of the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
- 3 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this programme must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership (PGCertHlthLd) Schedule

Requirement:

- at least 30 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 729, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 715, 719, 752

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:

either

 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative

or

 - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed relevant by Senate or its representative

and

 - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of School.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in another specialisation.

- 3 a To gain admission to the Medical Imaging or Mammography specialisations a student needs to have completed an undergraduate degree in Medical Imaging or an equivalent qualification, and hold current registration with the Medical Radiation Technologists Board or as a Medical Radiation Technologist in their country of domicile *and*
- b satisfy the Head of School of Medical Sciences that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme in circumstances approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points *and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
 - a 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule *or*
 - b 60 points from courses in one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

Practical Requirements

- 9 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.
- 10 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHSc) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Advanced Nursing

Requirement:

either

- 60 points from HLTHSCI 700, 703, 704, NURSING 732–735, 741, 742, 744–780, 783, NURSPRAC 701–718, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

or

- 60 points from NURSING 742, 746, 770, 773, NURSPRAC 705, 709–713, POLPHLTH 749, POPLPRAC 756, 761, 767, 768, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

or

- 60 points from NURSING 742, 746, 773, NURSPRAC 704, 710, POLPHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 720, 722, 723, 724, 760, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

or

- 60 points from HLTHSCI 703, NURSING 742, 746, 773, 774, 776, 777, NURSPRAC 718, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

Alcohol and Drug Studies

Requirement:

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708

Child and Adolescent Mental Health

Requirement:

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768

or

- at least 45 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768, 769, 770

and

- up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine

Forensic Psychiatry

Requirement:

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 746, 760–762

Health Informatics

Requirement:

- 60 points from HLTHINFO 722–730

Mammography

Requirement:

- 15 points: MEDIMAGE 702
- 30 points: MEDIMAGE 707, CLINIMAG 708
- 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

Medical Imaging

Requirement:

- 30 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702
- at least 15 points from MEDIMAGE 707–722, CLINIMAG 701–718
- up to 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

Mental Health

The PGCertHSc in Mental Health was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Requirement:

- at least 45 points from POPLHLTH 735, 736, POPLPRAC 702, 712, 754
- up to 15 points from MAORHITH 701, POPLHLTH 733, 734, 739, POPLPRAC 707 or other courses approved by the Head of School of Population Health

Mental Health Nursing

Requirement:

- 60 points from HLTHSCI 703, NURSING 746, 773, 774, 776, 777, NURSPRAC 718, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

Palliative Care

Requirement:

- 60 points from POPLHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 702, 720–724, SOCHLTH 732

Pharmaceutical Science

Requirement:

- 60 points from PHARMACY 750–761

Sports Medicine

Requirement:

- 60 points: POPLPRAC 743–746

Women's Health

Requirement:

- at least 45 points from OBSTGYN 712–716
- up to 15 points from OBSTGYN 724, 725

Youth Health

Requirement:

- 45 points: PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 732
- 15 points from other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or Master of Public Health Schedule approved by the Head of School of Medicine

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science – PGCertMedSc

The Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
 - and
 - satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.
- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science in another specialisation.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and
 - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
 - 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - or

- b 60 points from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 7 Students enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the relevant Head of School may require.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (PGCertMedSc) Schedule

Specialisations available:

General Practice and Primary Health Care

Requirement:

- 15 points: POPLHLTH 709
- 45 points from PAEDS 714, POPLHLTH 746, 763, POPLPRAC 702, 720, 722, 723, 739, 740, 743–746, 754, other courses from the Master of Medical Science Schedule approved by the Head of School of Population Health

Palliative Care

Requirement:

- 60 points from POPLHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 719–722

Primary Mental Health

Requirement:

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 709, POPLPRAC 702, 754
 - 15 points from POPLHLTH 737, 738, POPLPRAC 701, 707 or other courses from the Master of Medical Science Schedule approved by the Head of School of Population Health
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
 - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Public Health or Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
 - and
 - b passed at least 30 points for that qualification
 - and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
 - a 15 points: POPLHLTH 760
 - b 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
 - c 30 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from the University of Auckland, or equivalent degree, may not enrol in POPLHLTH 760, and must select an alternative course from the Master of Public Health Schedule.

- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health (PGCertPH) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Effective Practice

The PGCertPH in Effective Practice was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 709, 711, 724
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 706, 712, HLTHINFO 728

Environmental Health

The PGCertPH in Environmental Health was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 30 points: POPLHLTH 725, 726
- 15 points: POPLHLTH 760
- 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 718, POPLHLTH 733, or other courses approved by the Head of School of Population Health

Health Promotion

The PGCertPH in Health Promotion was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 733, 734, 760
 - 15 points from POPLHLTH 735, 736, POPLPRAC 710, 711
-

Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed Year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate must follow a programme of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points from one of the options listed in the Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 4 The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of the Certificate in Health Sciences prior to enrolment.
- 5 A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Certificate in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Certificate in Health Sciences (CertHSc) Schedule

Requirement:

Option 1

- 120 points: MAORIHTH 21H–30H

Option 2

- up to 108 points from MAORIHTH 21H–29H
 - at least 12 points from MAORIHTH 31H, 32H
-

Regulations – Science

- 348 The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc
- 353 The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)
- 356 The Degree of Master of Science – MSc
- 362 The Degree of Master of Information Technology – MInfoTech
- 364 The Degree of Master of Marine Studies – MMarineSt
- 365 The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac
- 366 Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci
- 367 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych
- 368 Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic
- 369 Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci
- 372 The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DCLinPsy
- 375 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych
- 376 Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology – PGDipInfoTech
- 377 Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology – PGCertInfoTech

Interfaculty Programmes – Science

- 379 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 381 The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
- 383 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
- 385 Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
- 390 The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
- 392 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 394 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
- 395 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
- 397 Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – MDisMgt

REGULATIONS – SCIENCE

The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including
 - (i) at least 180 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (ii) courses in a minimum of three subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule and either
 - (iii) a major listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including at least 60 points above Stage II or
 - (iv) two or more majors listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, of which at least one major must include at least 60 points above Stage II and any further majors must each include at least 45 points above Stage II.
 - b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
 - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
 - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 - either
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006 or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules and
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 5 In any course that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that course as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work carried forward when the course is retaken.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 7 a In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).
- b If a student who is enrolled in and fails the advanced or accelerated Stage I course but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I course in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter course. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to Senate or its representative that the failed course is an advanced or accelerated course.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Science (BSc) Schedule

Courses available for the BSc:

Anthropology

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 101, 102
 Stage II courses: ANTHRO 201, 205, 222
 Stage III course: ANTHRO 328
 For major in Anthropological Science only:
 Stage II courses: ANTHRO 200, 206, 207, 221, 235, 243, 245, 249
 Stage III courses: ANTHRO 303, 306, 307, 309, 311, 317, 318, 324, 337, 340, 348, 349, 352, 353, 363, 365, 366, 367

Applied Mathematics

Stage I course: MATHS 162
 Stage II courses: MATHS 260, 270, STATS 210
 Stage III courses: MATHS 340, 361–363, 386–389, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391

Bioinformatics

Stage III course: BIOINF 301

Biological Sciences

Stage I courses: BIOSCI 100–107
 Stage II courses: BIOSCI 201–210
 Stage III courses: BIOSCI 320–396

Chemistry

Stage I courses: CHEM 100–150
 Stage II courses: CHEM 210–260
 Stage III courses: CHEM 310–392

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Stage II courses: CIVIL 220, 221
 Stage III courses: CIVIL 322, ENVENG 333

Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101–111
 Stage II courses: COMPSCI 210–280
 Stage III courses: COMPSCI 313–393

Earth Sciences

Stage I courses: EARTHSCI 103, 105, GEOG 101
 Stage II courses: EARTHSCI 201–263
 Stage III courses: EARTHSCI 301–372, GEOG 330–332, 334, 351, GEOPHYS 310

Economics

Only for majors in Mathematics and Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and at least a B in MATHS 150 or 153

Stage II courses: ECON 201, 211, 221
 Stage III courses: ECON 301, 311

Electrical Engineering

For students in the Physics major

Stage II courses: ELECTENG 209, 210
 Stage III course: ELECTENG 303

Environmental Science

Stage I course: ENVSCI 101
 Stage II courses: ENVSCI 201, 203
 Stage III courses: ENVSCI 301, 303

Exercise Sciences

Stage I courses: EXERSCI 101–105
 Stage II courses: EXERSCI 201–206
 Stage III courses: EXERSCI 301–309

Finance

Only for majors in Mathematics and Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and at least a B in MATHS 150 or 153

Stage II course: FINANCE 261
 Stage III courses: FINANCE 361, 362

Food Science

Stage II course: FOODSCI 201
 Stage III courses: FOODSCI 301–304

Geography

Stage I courses: GEOG 101–104, EARTHSCI 105
Stage II courses: GEOG 202–262
Stage III courses: EARTHSCI 360, GEOG 302–362

Geophysics

Stage III courses: GEOPHYS 310–361

Information Systems

Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–222
Stage III courses: INFOSYS 320–330, 338–344

Linguistics

Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100, 101, 103
Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200, 201
Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300, 301, 305

Logic and Computation

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 105, 107, LINGUIST 100, 103, MATHS 150, PHIL 101, 105
Stage II courses: COMPSCI 220, 225, LINGUIST 200, LOGICOMP 201, MATHS 250, 253, 255, PHIL 216, 222, 266
Stage III courses: COMPSCI 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 300, 313, 320, LOGICOMP 300–302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323

Marine Science

Stage II course: MARINE 202
Stage III courses: MARINE 302, 303

Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 101–162, 190
Stage II courses: MATHS 202–270, COMPSCI 225, STATS 210
Stage III courses: MATHS 302–384, PHIL 305, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391

Medical Science

Stage I course: MEDSCI 142
Stage II courses: MEDSCI 201–206
Stage III courses: MEDSCI 301–317

BSc Majors:

Anthropological Science

Not available for conjoint degrees

Single or First Major must include

- 30 points: ANTHRO 101, 102
- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 200, 201
- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 205, 206, 207, 221, 222, 235, 245, 249
- at least 60 points from ANTHRO 303, 306, 307, 309, 311, 317, 318, 324, 328, 337, 340, 348, 349, 352, 353, 363, 367
- at least 90 points including at least 15 points at Stage III, from courses available in the following subjects: Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Environmental Science, Geography

Second Major must include:

- 30 points: ANTHRO 101, 102
- at least 15 points: ANTHRO 200, 201
- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 206, 207, 221, 222, 235, 245, 249
- at least 45 points from ANTHRO 303, 306, 307, 309, 311, 317, 318, 324, 328, 337, 340, 348, 349, 352, 353, 367
- at least 90 points including at least 15 points at Stage III, from courses available in the following subjects: Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Environmental Science, Geography

Pacific Studies

Stage I course: PACIFIC 100

Philosophy

Stage I courses: PHIL 101, 102, 152
Stage II courses: PHIL 200, 210, 216, 222, 250, 260, 261, 263
Stage III courses: PHIL 305, 315, 351

Physics

Stage I courses: PHYSICS 102–160
Stage II courses: PHYSICS 201–245
Stage III courses: PHYSICS 331–390, GEOPHYS 310–361

Psychology

Stage I courses: PSYCH 108, 109
Stage II courses: PSYCH 201–208
Stage III courses: EXERSCI 304, PSYCH 303–364

Science Education

Stage II course: EDUC 201

Science General

Stage I course: SCIGEN 101
Stage II course: SCIGEN 201
Stage III course: SCIGEN 301, 310

Science Scholars

Only for students in the Science Scholars

Stage II course: SCISCHOL 202
Stage III course: SCISCHOL 302

Statistics

Stage I courses: STATS 101–150, MATHS 162
Stage II courses: STATS 201–290
Stage III courses: STATS 301–389, ENGSCI 391

Wine Science

Stage II course: WINESCI 201

Bioinformatics

The BSc major in Bioinformatics was suspended in 2013. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

All Majors must include:

- 15 points: COMPSCI 220
- 30 points: BIOINF 301, COMPSCI 369
- 15 points from BIOSCI 322, 350, 351, 353, 354, 356, MEDSCI 314
- 45 points from COMPSCI 314, 320, 335, 345, 351, 367, 373, MATHS 270, 326, 328, 340, 361, 362, 363, STATS 301, 302, 310, 320, 325, 330, 341, 351, 380

Biological Sciences

Single or First Major must include

- 15 points: BIOSCI 101
- at least 45 points from BIOSCI 100, 102–107
- at least 30 points including at least 15 points from each of two of the following groups: BIOSCI 201–203; BIOSCI 204, 205, 208; BIOSCI 206, 207, 210
- at least 60 points from BIOINF 301, BIOSCI 320–396

Second Major must include

- 15 points: BIOSCI 101
- at least 45 points from BIOSCI 100, 102–107
- at least 30 points including courses from each of two of the following groups: BIOSCI 201–203; 204, 205, 208; 206, 207, 210
- at least 45 points from BIOINF 301, BIOSCI 320–396

Biomedical Science

Not available for conjoint degrees

All Majors must include:

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, PHYSICS 160, MEDSCI 142
- 60 points: BIOSCI 201–203, MEDSCI 205
- at least 45 points from MEDSCI 201, 203, 204, 206, (BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202), PSYCH 202
- at least 15 points from STATS 101, 108, BIOSCI 209
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 347–358
- at least 30 points from MEDSCI 301–317
- at least 15 points at Stage III from BIOSCI, MEDSCI, CHEM 390, 392 or PSYCH 305
- at least a further 45 points from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science

Biotechnology

Not available for conjoint degrees

Major must include:

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110 or 120
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201–204, SCIGEN 201, STATS 101, 108 or BIOSCI 209
- 60 points: BIOSCI 350, 351, 349 or 356, 353 or 354
- 30 points: INNOVENT 203, 204
- 30 points from BIOSCI 340, 347, 348, MEDSCI 314

Chemistry**Single or First Major must include**

- 45 points: CHEM 110, 120, MATHS 110
- at least 45 points from CHEM 210–240
- 30 points from CHEM 310–340
- at least 30 further points from CHEM 310–392

Second Major must include

- 45 points: CHEM 110, 120, MATHS 110
- at least 45 points from CHEM 210–240
- 30 points from CHEM 310–340
- at least 15 further points from CHEM 310–392

Computer Science**Single or First Major must include**

- 60 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 60 points from COMPSCI 313–393

Second Major must include

- 45 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 45 points from COMPSCI 313–393

Data Science**Major must include**

- 75 points: COMPSCI 101, 105, MATHS 108 or 150, STATS 101 or 108, 125
- 90 points: COMPSCI 220, 225, MATHS 208 or 250, STATS 201 or 208, 210 or 225, 220
- 45 points: STATS 330, 369, 380
- 45 points: COMPSCI 320, 351, 367

Earth Sciences**Single or First Major must include**

- 30 points: EARTHSCI 103, GEOG 101
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 263, MATHS 108, 110, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108

- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 102, 104, 106, CHEM 110, 120, GEOG 210, MATHS 108, 110, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108, PHYSICS 120, 150, 160
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260
- at least 45 points from EARTHSCI 201–204, 260–263
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 301, 330, GEOG 330
- at least 45 points from EARTHSCI 303–305, 361, GEOG 331, 332, 351

Second Major must include

- 30 points: EARTHSCI 103, GEOG 101
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 263, MATHS 108, 110, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 102, 104, 106, CHEM 110, 120, GEOG 210, MATHS 108, 110, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108, PHYSICS 120, 150, 160
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260
- at least 45 points from EARTHSCI 201–204, 260–263
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 301, 330, GEOG 330
- at least 30 points from EARTHSCI 303–305, 361, GEOG 331, 332, 351

Ecology

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 104, ENVSCI 101, GEOG 101, STATS 101 or 108
- 45 points: BIOSCI 206, 209, ENVSCI 201
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 394, 396, MARINE 303
- 45 points from ANTHRO 349, BIOSCI 320–337, 347, 394–396, ENVSCI 301, GEOG 317–320, 330–332

Environmental Science

The Environmental Science major must be taken in conjunction with another BSc major, including 60 points from Stage III courses in the other majoring subject.

All Majors must include

- 75 points: ENVSCI 101, 201, 203, 301, 303
- 15 points from STATS 101 or 108, or approved equivalent
- 15 points from a Stage III Bachelor of Science course

Exercise Sciences**Single or First Major must include**

- 60 points: EXERSCI 101, 103, BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from PSYCH 108, 109
- 75 points: EXERSCI 201–204, MEDSCI 205
- 60 points: EXERSCI 301, 303–305

Second Major must include

- 60 points: EXERSCI 101, 103, BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from PSYCH 108, 109
- 75 points: EXERSCI 201–204, MEDSCI 205
- 45 points from EXERSCI 301, 303–305

Food Science and Nutrition**Major must include**

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, STATS 101 or 108
- 45 points from CHEM 120, ENGSCI 111 or MATHS 110, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111
- 45 points: BIOSCI 203, FOODSCI 201, BIOSCI 204

either

- 30 points: CHEM 230, CHEMMAT 211
- 30 points at Stage II or III from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science or other approved courses offered at this University
- 75 points: BIOSCI 348, FOODSCI 301, 302, 303, CHEMMAT 756
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 358, FOODSCI 304
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 201, 358, CHEM 240, EXERSCI 206, FOODSCI 304, SCIGEN 201

or

- 60 points: BIOSCI 202, MEDSCI 203, 205, POPLHLTH 206
- 45 points: BIOSCI 358, MEDSCI 315, POPLHLTH 305
- at least 30 points from MEDSCI 301, 312, FOODSCI 301, 303
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 201, CHEM 240, EXERSCI 206, FOODSCI 301–304, MEDSCI 301, POPLHLTH 202, 301, SCIGEN 201

Geography

Single or First Major must include

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, either 261 or 262
- 15 points: GEOG 250
- 15 points from GEOG 315, 330
- at least 45 further points from EARTHSCI 360, GEOG 302–362

Second Major must include

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, either 261 or 262
- 15 points: GEOG 250
- 15 points from GEOG 315, 330
- at least 30 further points from EARTHSCI 360, GEOG 302–362

Geophysics

First or single Major must include

- 15 points: EARTHSCI 103
- 30 points: GEOPHYSICS 213, PHYSICS 201
- 15 points: MATHS 253
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 201, 204, MATHS 260, PHYSICS 203, 240
- 30 points from GEOPHYS 310–361
- 30 further points from EARTHSCI 301–307, 372, GEOPHYS 310–361, MATHS 302–389, PHYSICS 331–390

Second Major must include

- 15 points: EARTHSCI 103
- 30 points: GEOPHYSICS 213, PHYSICS 201
- 15 points: MATHS 253
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 201, 204, MATHS 260, PHYSICS 203, 240
- 30 points from GEOPHYS 310–361
- 15 further points from EARTHSCI 301–307, 372, GEOPHYS 310–361, MATHS 302–389, PHYSICS 331–390

Information Systems

Not available for conjoint degrees

First or Single Major must include

- 15 points: ACCTG 101
- 60 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 30 points: INFOSYS 220, 222
- 15 points: INFOSYS 322
- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 313–373
- at least 30 points from INFOSYS 320–341, 344

Second Major must include

- 15 points: ACCTG 101
- 45 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 30 points: INFOSYS 220, 222
- 15 points: INFOSYS 322
- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 313–373
- at least 15 points from INFOSYS 320–341, 344

Logic and Computation

All Majors must include

- 60 points: COMPSCI 101 or 107, COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 255, PHIL 101, 222
- 60 points from COMPSCI 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 300, 313, 320, LOGICOMP 300–302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323
- 15 further points from COMPSCI 105, 220, 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 100, 103, 200, 300, 313, 320, LOGICOMP 201, 300–302, MATHS 150, 250, 253, 255, 315, 326, 328, PHIL 105, 216, 222, 266, 305, 315, 323

Marine Science

All Majors must include

- 30 points: MARINE 202, 302
- 15 points from STATS 201, BIOSCI 209, GEOG 250
- 45 further points from approved Stage III Bachelor of Science courses

Mathematics

Subject to CUAP approval

(i) Applied Mathematics

Single or First Major must include

- 45 points: MATHS 253, 260, 270
- 30 points: MATHS 340, 361
- 15 points from MATHS 362, 363
- at least 15 points from MATHS 332, 333, 362, 363, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 343, 391 and any other courses approved by the Head of Department

Second Major must include

- at least 30 points from MATHS 253, 260, 270
- 30 points: MATHS 340, 361
- 15 points from MATHS 362, 363

(ii) Mathematics

Single or First Major must include

- at least 30 points from MATHS 253, 255, 260
- at least 30 points from MATHS 302–353
- a further 30 points from MATHS 302–363, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391, PHIL 305 and any other courses approved by the Head of Department

Second Major must include

- at least 30 points from MATHS 253, 255, 260
- at least 30 points from MATHS 302–353
- a further 15 points from MATHS 302–363, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391, PHIL 305 and any other courses approved by the Head of Department

Medicinal Chemistry

Not available for conjoint degrees

All Majors must include

Part I

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, MEDSCI 142
- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 111, STATS 101, PHYSICS 120, 160

Part II

- 90 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, CHEM 230, 240, MEDSCI 204, 205
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 202, 204, CHEM 210, 220, 260, MEDSCI 202, 203

Part III

- 60 points: CHEM 330, 390, 392, MEDSCI 303
- at least 30 points from CHEM 320, 340, 350, 360, BIOSCI 349, 350, 351, 353–356, MEDSCI 206, 305, 306

Operations Research

The BSc major in Operations Research was suspended in 2013. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

First or single Major must include

- 45 points: STATS 255, 320, ENGSCI 391
- at least 15 points from STATS 301, 310, 325, 326, 370, 380, COMPSCI 320
- at least 15 points from STATS 301–389, MATHS 326, 328, 361, OPSMG 370, 371

Second Major must include

- 45 points: STATS 255, 320, ENGSCI 391
- at least 15 points from STATS 301, 310, 325, 326, 370, 380, COMPSCI 320

Pharmacology

Subject to CUAP approval

Single or First Major must include

- 30 points: MEDSCI 303, 305
- 30 points from MEDSCI 304, 306, 307

Second Major must include

- 30 points: MEDSCI 303, 305
- 15 points from MEDSCI 304, 306, 307

Physics

Single or First Major must include

- at least 45 points from ELECTENG 303, GEOPHYS 310–361, PHYSICS 331–371
- 15 points: PHYSICS 390

Second Major must include

- at least 30 points from ELECTENG 303, GEOPHYS 310–361, PHYSICS 331–371
- 15 points: PHYSICS 390

Physiology

Single or First Major must include

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 309, 311, 312, 316, 317

Second Major must include

- at least 45 points from MEDSCI 309, 311, 312, 316, 317

Psychology

Students must pass a Stage I Statistics course to major in Psychology

Single or First Major must include

- at least 60 points from PSYCH 303–364, EXERSCI 304

Second Major must include

- at least 45 points from PSYCH 303–364, EXERSCI 304

Statistics

Single or First Major must include

- 15 points from STATS 125, 210
- at least 60 points from STATS 301–389, ENGSCI 391

Second Major must include

- 45 points from STATS 301–389

Science Scholars

Science Scholars

Stage I courses: SCISCHOL 101, 102

Stage II courses: SCISCHOL 201, 202

Stage III courses: SCISCHOL 301, 302

Notes:

1. Only available to students participating in Science Scholars.

2. SCISCHOL 101, 102, 201, 301 do not count towards the points required for the BSc

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science from the University of Auckland including at least 90 points above Stage II or attained an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - attained at least a B average in 45 points above Stage II in the relevant subject major as specified in the Bachelor of Science regulations or equivalent
 - A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed:
 - courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree including the requirements of the major as specified in the regulations for the Bachelor of Science
- and*
- approval from the relevant Head of Department, Director of School, or equivalent.
- A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed:
 - the Stage III entry requirements for this degree
- may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Bachelor of Science (Honours). The Bachelor of Science (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule.
- A project or dissertation between 30 and 90 points must be included. Where the dissertation is of less than 90 points, the points value of the dissertation and a research preparation course (such as a dissertation preparation or research methods course) in the same subject must not exceed 60 points.

- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

Project / Dissertation

- 9
 - a The project or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
 - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
 - c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11
 - a This degree may be awarded only where a student's overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
 - b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
- 12 Where the standard specified in Regulation 11a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) Schedule

Subjects available:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Applied Mathematics and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- at least 45 points from MATHS 761–770, PHYSICS 701, 707
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Dissertation in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics

Bioinformatics

Prerequisite: A major in Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences and COMPSCI 220 or equivalent as approved by the Director and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 45 points: BIOINF 702, 703, 704
- 30 points from BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 761, 783, 784
- 45 points: BIOINF 789 Project

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite: At least 90 points at Stage III including at least 60 points from Stage III Biological Sciences. With the permission of the Director of the School of Biological Sciences, up to 15 points at Stage III in related courses may be substituted.

Requirement:

- 15 points: BIOSCI 762
 - 45 points: BIOSCI 788 Dissertation
- and
- 60 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 724–746, 749–761
- or
- 45 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 724–759 and a further 15 points,

subject to approval by the Head of School of Biological Sciences, from 700 level courses in a related subject

Biomedical Science

The BSc(Hons) in Biomedical Science was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Biomedical Science and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 30 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 736, 737, 741, 746, 755–759, HLTHPSYC 716, MEDSCI 701–723, 725–734, 737–740
- 90 points: BIOMED 791 Research Portfolio

Biotechnology

Prerequisite: A major in Biotechnology and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 15 points from BIOSCI 741, 759
- 15 points from BIOSCI 752, 755
- 30 points from SCIENT 701, 702, 704
- 60 points: BIOSCI 762, BIOTECH 788 Dissertation

Chemistry

Prerequisite: A major in Chemistry and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation
- and
- 60 points from CHEM 710–780
- or
- 45 points from CHEM 710–780 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

Computer Science

Prerequisite: A major in Computer Science and at least 90 points at Stage III
Requirement:

- at least 60 points from COMPSCI 701–717, 720–777, BIOINF 702
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Head of Department
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Dissertation

Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology and at least 90 points at Stage III with at least 45 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences or Geology courses or GEOG 330, 331, 334, 351, 360 or equivalent

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 703–772, GEOG 730, 745, 746, 770–772, GEOPHYS 760–762
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 30 points: EARTHSCI 789 Dissertation

Exercise Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Sport and Exercise Science, Exercise Sciences or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- 45 points from EXERSCI 702–704, 706–714 and up to 15 points from other 700 level courses in a related subject approved by the Head of Department
- 45 points: EXERSCI 780 Dissertation

Food Science

Prerequisite: A major in Food Science or Food Science and Nutrition and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 706–710
- up to 30 points from MEDSCI 709, 710, BIOSCI 741 or other courses approved by Programme Director
- 60 points: FOODSCI 788 Dissertation

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Geography or Earth Sciences and at least 90 points at Stage III with at least 45 points at Stage III in Geography

Requirement:

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, 732, ENVMTG 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738
- up to 15 further points, subject to approval by the Academic Head
- 30 points: GEOG 789 Dissertation

Geophysics

Subject to CUAP approval

Prerequisite: At least 90 points at Stage III including at least 30 points from GEOPHYS 310–361 and 15 points from EARTHSCI 301–307, 372, GEOPHYS 310–361, MATHS 302–389, PHYSICS 331–390

Requirement:

- 30 points from GEOPHYS 711–713, 761, 762
- 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Applied Mathematics, Earth Sciences, Geophysics or Physics
- 30 points: GEOPHYS 789 Dissertation

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738

- 60 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 30 points: LOGICOMP 782 Dissertation

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics including (either MATHS 320 or MATHS 328) and MATHS 332 and at least 90 points at Stage III

Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these prerequisite courses

Requirement:

- 30 points: MATHS 776 Dissertation in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics

and either

- 90 points in 700 level Mathematics courses

or

at least 45 points in 700 level Mathematics courses and up to 45 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

Prerequisite: A major in Physics and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 60 points: MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 701, 780
- 15 points from MEDSCI 701–740, PHYSICS 701–780, 791, 792
- 45 points: PHYSICS 787 Project

Medical Statistics

The BSc(Hons) in Medical Statistics was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, at least 90 points at Stage III, and STATS 210 or equivalent

Requirement:

- 75 points: STATS 770, 773, 781, POPLHLTH 708
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782, or equivalent
- 30 points from 600 or 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Medicinal Chemistry

Prerequisite: A major in Medicinal Chemistry and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 15 points: CHEM 735
- 45 points from CHEM 710–780, BIOSCI 756, 757, 759, MEDSCI 708, 715, 716, 721, 722
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation

Pharmacology

Subject to CUAP approval

Prerequisite: A BSc degree with at least 60 points from MEDSCI 303–307 and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 60 points from MEDSCI 700, 701, 715–723
- or*
- 45 points from MEDSCI 700, 701, 715–723 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

and

- 60 points: PHARMCOL 787 Dissertation

Photonics

Prerequisite: A major in Physics including ELECTENG 209, 210 and 303 or equivalent, and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 30 points: PHYSICS 726, 727

- at least 15 points from PHYSICS 701, ELECTENG 732, 726
- up to 30 points from other 600 or 700 level courses in Physics or related subjects approved by the Head of Department
- 45 points: PHYSICS 787 Project

Physics

Prerequisite: A major in Physics and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 30 points: PHYSICS 789 Dissertation
 - 45 points from PHYSICS 701–788, 791, 792
- and
- 45 additional points from PHYSICS 701–788, 791, 792, MATHS 761–770, GEOPHYS 761–780
- or
- at least 15 additional points from PHYSICS 701–788, 791, 792, GEOPHYS 761–780, MATHS 761–770 and up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department

Physiology

Subject to CUAP approval

Prerequisite: A major in Physiology and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 30 points: MEDSCI 725, 733

- 30 points from MEDSCI 701, 703, 717, 727–732, 734, 737, 739
- 60 points: PHYSIOL 787 Dissertation

Psychology

Subject to CUAP approval

Prerequisite: A major in Psychology and at least 90 points at Stage III including PSYCH 306

Requirement:

- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 75 points from PSYCH 700–762
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Dissertation

Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics and at least 90 points at Stage III and including STATS 210 or 225

Requirement:

- 15 points from STATS 779, 782, or equivalent
- at least 45 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
- 30 points: STATS 781 Project

The Degree of Master of Science – MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - attained at least a Grade Point Average of 5.0 in 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points in the relevant subject major as specified in the Bachelor of Science regulations
 - or
 - (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (b) attained at least a Grade Point Average of 4.0 in 90 points taken for the Bachelor of Science (Honours)
 - or
 - (a) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (b) attained at least a Grade Point Average of 4.0 in 90 points taken for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science. At least 75 of these points must be in 700 level courses or a dissertation, if the proposed Masters degree programme includes a thesis.
- A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed:
 - 345 points towards that degree
 - and
 - the Stage III entry requirements for this degree
 may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science will be suspended until they have been completed.
 - A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science but who has:

- (i) passed 105 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
and
 - (ii) met all other entry and prerequisite requirements
may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Science. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Science will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has completed the requirements of a Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent qualification, and has significant relevant professional scientific experience.
 - 4 Admission to this degree requires approval from the relevant Head of Department, Director of School, or equivalent and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 3 must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Science Schedule.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis/Research Portfolio/Dissertation

- 9 a A thesis, research portfolio, or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
 - b (i) The thesis or dissertation topic for the 120 point MSc must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment in the degree.
 - (ii) The thesis or dissertation topic for the 240 point MSc must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment in the thesis or dissertation.
- c A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, research portfolio or dissertation needs, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation, to obtain an average grade of at least B- in 90 points selected from the first 120 points passed in the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all subjects except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.
- d A student who has passed at least 105 points but fewer than 120 points of a 240 point degree and obtained an average grade of at least B- in 90 points may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol in the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation, but must have completed 120 points for the coursework component of the degree within 12 months of initial enrolment in the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all subjects except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.
- e The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 10 A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master

of Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all subjects except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours/Distinction/Merit

- 12 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction, or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017. The 2010 regulations for the Degree of Master of Science were thereby repealed.

Master of Science (MSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following subjects:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Applied Mathematics

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

Bioinformatics

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) in Bioinformatics, or a PGDipSci in Bioinformatics including BIOSCI 761, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Programme Director

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: BIOINF 796 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

Taught Masters

- 120 points from BIOINF 701–704, BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) in Biological Sciences, or a PGDipSci in Biological Sciences including BIOSCI 761, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Director

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

Biomedical Science

The MSc in Biomedical Science was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) in Biomedical Science, or a PGDipSci in Biomedical Science, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: BIOMED 796 MSc Thesis in Biomedical Science

Biosecurity and Conservation

Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Biosecurity including BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Director, School of Biological Sciences, or the Director, School of Environment

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: BIOSEC 796 Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

Biotechnology

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Biotechnology or Biological Sciences including BIOSCI 761

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 724–746, 749–759
- 90 points: BIOTECH 794 Thesis

Chemistry

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Chemistry including CHEM 795

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

Clinical Exercise Physiology

Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Clinical Exercise Physiology or equivalent qualification as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- p75 points: EXERSCI 773, 774, 775
- 45 points: EXERSCI 792 Dissertation

Computer Science

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Computer Science

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Applied Geology, Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: EARTHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

Environmental Management

Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Environmental Management

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ENVMGT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

Environmental Science

Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Environmental Science or equivalent including ENVSCI 701

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

Exercise Sciences

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Sport and Exercise Science, Exercise Sciences or a PGDipSci in Clinical Exercise Physiology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: EXERSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Exercise Sciences

Food Science

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Food Science, or equivalent

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: FOODSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Food Science

Forensic Science

Prerequisite: A Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science with an average of B– or higher or other relevant qualifications as approved by the Programme Director

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

Geography

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Geography

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GEOG 796 Masters Thesis in Geography

Geophysics

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Geophysics

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: GEOPHYS 796 MSc Thesis in Geophysics

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Logic and Computation

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Marine Science

Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Marine Science or equivalent

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Mathematics

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics
- or
- 30 points from MATHS 701–789, or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics

Medical Statistics

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Statistics or Medical Statistics with an average of B or higher; and STATS 210 or 225

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 45 points: STATS 732, 768, 780
- at least 15 points from BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711, 767, STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
- 30 points: STATS 790 Masters Dissertation 1

Optometry

Prerequisite: A BOptom or a PGDipSci in Optometry, and current registration as an optometrist and an annual practising certificate

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

Taught Masters

- 90 points: OPTOM 791
- 30 points: OPTOM 757

Pharmacology

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Pharmacology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physics

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Physics

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics

Physiology

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Physiology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PHYSIOL 796 MSc Thesis in Physiology

Psychology

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Psychology and PSYCH 306, or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology

Speech Science

Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Speech Science, or equivalent as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Speech Science

Statistics

Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Statistics or Medical Statistics with an average of B or higher; and STATS 210 or 225, or equivalent

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 600 or 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects
- 90 points: STATS 798 Masters Thesis in Statistics

Taught Masters

- 15 points: STATS 732
- at least 45 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
- 30 points: STATS 790 Masters Dissertation 1

Wine Science

Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Wine Science

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following subjects:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Applied Mathematics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 60 points from MATHS 761–770, PHYSICS 701, 707
- up to 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department
- 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

Bioinformatics

Prerequisite: A BSc with a major in Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences and COMPSCI 220, or equivalent as approved by the Programme Director

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 75 points: BIOINF 701, 702, 703, 704, BIOSCI 761
- 45 points from BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses, from at least two departments as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: BIOINF 796 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Biological Sciences, or equivalent as approved by the Director

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: BIOSCI 761
- at least 75 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 724–746, 749–761
- up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in a related subject
- 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

Biomedical Science

The MSc in Biomedical Science was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Biomedical Science, or equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 90 points from MEDSCI 703–723, 725–739, BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 728, 729, 733, 736, 737, 738, 741, 746, 755–761, HLTHPSYC 716
- up to 30 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)
- 120 points: BIOMED 796 MSc Thesis in Biomedical Science

Biosecurity and Conservation

Prerequisite: An approved BSc or equivalent experience subject to approval by the Programme Director

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701
- 45 points: BIOSCI 747, 748, ENVSCI 733
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 724, 730, 735, 751, ENVMT 743, 746, ENVSCI 716, 737
- up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science
- 120 points: BIOSEC 796 Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

Chemistry

Prerequisite: A major in Chemistry

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: CHEM 795

- at least 75 points from CHEM 710–780
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval of the Head of School
- 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

Clinical Exercise Physiology

Prerequisite: A BSc in Exercise Sciences, Sport and Exercise Science or equivalent approved programme

Requirement:

Taught Masters

90 points: EXERSCI 703, 705, 710, 712, 771, 772

- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
- 75 points: EXERSCI 773, 774, 775
- 45 points: EXERSCI 792 Dissertation

Computer Science

Prerequisite: A major in Computer Science

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 90 points from COMPSCI 701–717, 720–780
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Head of Department
- 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Applied Geology, Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology and at least 90 points at Stage III with at least 45 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences or Geology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- at least 90 points from EARTHSCI 703–772, GEOG 730, 745, 746, 771, 772, GEOPHYS 760–762
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 120 points: EARTHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

Environmental Management

Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, BA, BPlan, BCom or equivalent degree

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- and
- at least 60 points from ENVMT 741–747
- and
- up to 45 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator
- and
- 120 points: ENVMT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

Environmental Science

Prerequisite: An approved BSc, or other equivalent degree

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 30 points: ENVSCI 701, 711
- at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVSCI 702–707, 713–738, GEOG 730, 745–749, 771, ENVMT 742, 744, MARINE 703
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

Exercise Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Sport and Exercise Science or Exercise Sciences, or equivalent

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- at least 75 points from EXERSCI 702–704, 706–714
- up to 30 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department
- 120 points: EXERSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Exercise Sciences

Food Science

Prerequisite: A major in Food Science, or Food Science and Nutrition, or in Biological Sciences, or in Chemistry, or in other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 60 points from FOODSCI 703, 707, 708, CHEMMAT 757
- 60 points from approved 700 level courses
- 120 points: FOODSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Food Science

Forensic Science

Prerequisite: An approved BSc or other equivalent degree as approved by the Programme Director

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 105 points from FORENSIC 701–704, 706, 707
- 15 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Geography or Earth Sciences with 45 points at Stage III in Geography

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, 732, ENVMG 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738
- up to 30 additional points from other 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Academic Head
- 120 points: GEOG 796 Masters Thesis in Geography

Geophysics

Prerequisite: A major in Geophysics, or equivalent as approved by the Geophysics Graduate Programme Advisor

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 30 points from GEOPHYS 711–713, 761, 762
- 90 points from 700 level courses in Applied Mathematics, Earth Sciences, Geophysics, Physics or other Science subjects, as approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 120 points: GEOPHYS 796 MSc Thesis in Geophysics

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 90 additional points from LOGICOMP 701, 702, COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Marine Science

Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 15 points: MARINE 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
- 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, ENVSCI 702, 704,

- 714, ENVMG 746, GEOG 746, 748, GEOPHYS 711–713, 761, 762, MARINE 702, 703, STATS 767, 775, or other courses approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics, including (either MATHS 320 or 328) and MATHS 332, or an equivalent

Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these courses

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 75 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department
- and either*
- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics
- or*
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics
- 30 points from MATHS 701–789, 792–797 or 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department

Medical Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:**Taught Masters**

- 90 points: STATS 732, 768, 770, 773, 780, POPLHLTH 708
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
- at least 75 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711, 767
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
- 30 points: STATS 790 Masters Dissertation 1

Optometry

Prerequisite: A BOptom, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Head of School

Requirement:**Research Masters**

either

- 120 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
- or*
- at least 90 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759 and up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Head of School
- 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

Pharmacology

Prerequisite: A BSc including at least 45 points from MEDSCI 303–307

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 701, 715–723
- up to 60 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department
- 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physics

Prerequisite: A major in Physics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:**Research Masters**

- 75 points from PHYSICS 701–788
- and either*
- 45 additional points from PHYSICS 701–788, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–780
- or*

- at least 15 additional points from PHYSICS 701–788, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–780
 and
 up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department
- 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics

Physiology

- Prerequisite:** A BSc with a major in Physiology, or equivalent qualification
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 30 points: MEDSCI 725, 733
 - 90 additional points from MEDSCI 701–703, 717, 727–734, 737, 739
 - 120 points: PHYSIOL 796 MSc Thesis in Physiology

Psychology

- Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology and PSYCH 306, or equivalent as approved by the Head of School
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points from PSYCH 707–762
 or
 105 points from PSYCH 707–762, up to 15 points from other approved 700 level courses in related subjects
 - 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology

Speech Science

- Prerequisite:** A BSc, or other qualification as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 60 points from SPCHSCI 701, 711–713, 722, 723, 733, 736, 743, 746, 751–754

- 60 points from other approved 700 level courses in Audiology, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics, Psychology, Physiology, Speech Science
- 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Speech Science

Statistics

- Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 15 points: STATS 732
 - 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
 - at least 90 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711
 - up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
 - 90 points: STATS 798 Masters Thesis in Statistics
- Taught Masters**
- 15 points: STATS 732
 - 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
 - at least 150 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711
 - up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
 - 30 points: STATS 790 Masters Dissertation 1

Wine Science

- Prerequisite:** A BSc, or other relevant degree as approved by the Programme Director
Requirement:
Research Masters
- at least 75 points from WINESCI 701–708
 - up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Chemistry, Food Science or Geography as approved by the Programme Director
 - 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science

The Degree of Master of Information Technology – MInfoTech

Subject to CUAP approval

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
either
 - a Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points above Stage III, including at least 45 points in an IT related field at postgraduate level, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative*or*
 - (i) a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points at Stage III or above, including at least 45 points in an IT related field, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
or
 (ii) (a) a Bachelors degree from this University, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
and
 (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, or the equivalent*or*
 - a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 75 points at Stage III or above, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.
- In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within two semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
 - b complete within three semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time
and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
 - b complete within four semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time
and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 Unless approval has been granted by Senate or its representative to complete under Regulation 3 or 4, a student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
 - b complete within four semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time
and
 - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Information Technology Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 778. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 778. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.
- 10 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.
- 11 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 180 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 788. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.
- 12 A student who has previously passed any courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Director of the ICT Graduate School.
- 13 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 14 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulations 8, 9, 10 or 11 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology.

Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 16 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two

classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

- b Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limits specified in Regulations 3, 4, 5 and 6, the student's eligibility for Honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.
- c The calculation for the overall grade to determine the award of Honours will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawn, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Commencement

- 17 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2017 regulations for the Degree of Master of Information Technology were thereby repealed.

Master of Information Technology (MInfoTech) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> at least 45 points from HLTHINFO 722–730, GLMI 701, 706, 708–712, INFOSYS 700, 701, 720, 725, 740, 750, 751, OPSMGMT 757, SCIENT 	701, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> up to 15 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses 60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> at least 45 points from COMPSCI 701–777, COMPSYS 701–729, ELECTENG 722, 726, 728, 732, 733, INFOSYS 722, 727, 730, 737, SOFTENG 701–761 at least 45 points from HLTHINFO 722–730, GLMI 701, 706, 708–712, 	INFOSYS 700, 701, 720, 725, 740, 750, 751, OPSMGMT 757, SCIENT 701, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> up to 30 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses 60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship
---	---

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement: Taught Masters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 60 points: COMPSCI 718, 719 at least 45 points from COMPSCI 701–777, COMPSYS 701–729, ELECTENG 722, 726, 728, 732, 733, INFOSYS 722, 727, 730, 737, SOFTENG 701–761 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> at least 45 points from HLTHINFO 722–730, INFOSYS 700, 701, 720, 725, 740, 750, 751, GLMI 701, 706, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, OPSMGMT 757, SCIENT 701, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule up to 30 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses 60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship
---	--

The Degree of Master of Marine Studies – MMarineSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with a Grade Point Average of at least 5 or higher in 75 points above Stage II
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 and
 - b approval of the Programme Director.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Marine Studies Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 6 A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Marine Studies to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Marine Science.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Master of Marine Studies (MMarineSt) Schedule

Subject to CUAP approval

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 60 points: BIOSCI 727, ENVSCI 702, MARINE 701, 702
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in Bioinformatics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Environmental Management, Geography, Geophysics, Marine Science, Physics and Statistics listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule

- 90 points: MARINE 794 Thesis

Taught Masters

- 60 points: BIOSCI 727, ENVSCI 702, MARINE 701, 702
 - 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Bioinformatics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Environmental Management, Geography, Geophysics, Marine Science, Physics and Statistics listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule
 - 60 points: MARINE 792 Project
-

The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for any Bachelors or Masters degree of this University other than a degree specialising in speech language therapy, or gained an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of the ability to undertake advanced study in Speech Language Therapy Practice
 - and
 - b passed at least 75 points at Stage III or 700 level in approved subject areas (Education, Psychology, Linguistics, Health Sciences) and achieved in these an average grade of B– or higher.
- 2 On the recommendation of the Dean of Science, Senate or its representative may require a student with insufficient background in Psychology and Education to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 7c below.
- 3 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Director of the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content

6 Taught Masters

A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses to the value of 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice Schedule.

- 7 a A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Dean of Science or representative.
- b A student who has previously passed courses from another programme that are substantially similar to any one of the courses required under Regulation 6 above may, with the approval of the Dean of Science or representative, be required to take alternative 700 level courses from the subject Speech Science or other approved 700 level courses.

- c Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 2 above, those courses:
 - (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
 - and
 - (ii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Practical and Clinical Requirements

- 9 A student is required to pass the clinical and practical requirements of the Speech Language Therapy Practice courses to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Termination of Enrolment

- 11 a If the behaviour of a student in a clinical environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes, clinics and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice were thereby repealed.

Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice (MSLTPrac) Schedule

Requirement:

Taught Masters

Part I: 120 points: SPCHSCI 711–724

Part II: 120 points: SPCHSCI 733, 734, 736, 743, 744, 746, 790 Dissertation

Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (iii) completed the requirement for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major for the Graduate Diploma in Science
 - or
 - (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major for the Graduate Diploma in Science as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this graduate diploma without having fulfilled the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or

Coordinator of the Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite courses in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree, may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of the Programme enrol for this graduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this graduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass 120 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II, selected from the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Master of Science Schedules, including:
 - a at least 45 points in a subject major as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule with the exception of Bioinformatics, Biomedical Science, Ecology, Information Systems, Logic and Computation, Medical Science and Operations Research
 - or
 - b at least 45 points from one of the following Bachelor of Science majors: Electronics and Computing, Environmental Science, Geophysics, Marine Science.
- 6 A project or dissertation of up to 30 points may be included.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent prior to enrolment.

Dissertation / Project

- 9
 - a A dissertation or project, when included in this programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
 - b The dissertation or project topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
 - c The dissertation or project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

- 11 The graduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Masters Degree in Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Psychology.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology (PGDipAppPsych) Schedule

Requirement:

- 60 points: PSYCH 651
 - 60 points: PSYCH 728, 730, 757
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 and
 - b approval from the Programme Director.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
 - a 105 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science Schedule
 - and
 - b 15 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule or 700 level courses from other programmes as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representatives may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science (PGDipForensic) Schedule

Prerequisite: A Bachelors degree in science or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Director

Requirement:

- 105 points from FORENSIC 701–704, 706, 707
- 15 points from an approved 600 or 700 level course

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
or
(ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
 - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
or
(ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for Postgraduate Diploma in Science as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.
- 3 A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule.
- 7 A project or dissertation of up to 45 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule may be included.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Project / Dissertation

- 10 a A project or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

- b The dissertation or project topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Director of School prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 12 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci) Schedule

Subjects available:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Applied Mathematics, or equivalent

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from MATHS 761–770, PHYSICS 701, 707
- up to 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department

Bioinformatics

Prerequisite: A BSc with a major in Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences and COMPSCI 220, or equivalent as approved by the Programme Director

Requirement:

- 45 points from BIOINF 702, 703, 704
- 75 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, 761 COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses, as approved by the Programme Director

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Biological Sciences, or equivalent as approved by the Director

Requirement:

- at least 90 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 724–746, 749–761
- up to 30 points from 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

Biomedical Science

The PGDipSci in Biomedical Science was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Prerequisite: A major in Biomedical Science, or equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

Requirement:

- at least 90 points from MEDSCI 703–723, 725–740, BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 728, 729, 733, 736, 737, 738, 741, 746, 755–761, HLTHPSYC 716
- up to 30 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

Biosecurity and Conservation

Prerequisite: An approved BSc or equivalent experience subject to approval by the Programme Director

Requirement:

- 45 points: BIOSCI 747, 748, ENVSCI 733
- 45 points from BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701, BIOSCI 724, 730, 733, 734, 735, 738, 751, ENVMG 742, 743, 746, ENVSCI 716, 734, 737
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science

Biotechnology

Prerequisite: A major in Biotechnology and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 15 points from BIOSCI 741, 759
- 15 points from BIOSCI 752, 755
- 30 points from SCIENT 701, 702, 704
- 15 points: BIOSCI 761
- 45 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 736–738, 746, 751, 753, 754, 756, 758

Chemistry

Prerequisite: A major in Chemistry

Requirement:

- at least 90 points from CHEM 691, 710–780, 795
- up to 30 points from 600 or 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department

Note: Students intending to study for a Master of Science in Chemistry must take CHEM 795

Clinical Exercise Physiology

Prerequisite: A major in Exercise Sciences, Sport and Exercise Science, or an equivalent qualification and EXERSCI 302 or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 90 points: EXERSCI 703, 705, 710, 712, 771, 772
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Computer Science

Prerequisite: A major in Computer Science

Requirement:

- at least 90 points from COMPSCI 601, 602, 691, 701–717, 720–780, BIOINF 702
- up to 30 points from 600 and 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Head of Department

Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology with at least 45 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences or Geology courses or GEOG 330, 331, 334, 351, 360 or equivalent

Requirement:

- at least 90 points from EARTHSCI 703–772, GEOG 730, 732, 745, 746, 770–772, GEOPHYS 760–762
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Environmental Management

Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, BA, BPlan, BCom or equivalent degree

Requirement:

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from ENVMGT 741–747
- up to 45 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Environmental Science

Prerequisite: An approved BSc, or other equivalent degree

Requirement:

- 30 points: ENVSCI 701, 711
- at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVSCI 702–707, 713–738, GEOG 730, 745–749, 770, 771, ENVMGT 742, 744, MARINE 703
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Exercise Sciences

Prerequisite: A major in Exercise Sciences, Sport and Exercise Science, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- at least 45 points from 700 level courses in Exercise Sciences as approved by the Head of Department
- up to 60 points from other 600 or 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Engineering, Exercise Sciences, Food Science, Nutrition, Physiology, Psychology, Statistics, or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Food Science

Prerequisite: A major in Food Science, or in Food Science and Nutrition, or in Biological Sciences, or in Chemistry, or in other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Requirement:

- 60 points from FOODSCI 703, 707, 708, CHEMMAT 757
- 60 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses

Geographic Information Science

The PGDipSci in Geographic Information Science was withdrawn in 2017.

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Geography or Earth Sciences with 45 points at Stage III in Geography

Requirement:

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, 732, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738
- up to 30 further points from other 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Academic Head

Geophysics

Subject to CUAP approval

Prerequisite: A BSc with at least 30 points from GEOPHYS 310–361 and 15 points from EARTHSCI 301–307, 372, GEOPHYS 310–361, MATHS 302–389, PHYSICS 331–390

Requirement:

- 30 points from GEOPHYS 711–713, 761, 762
- 90 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses in Applied Mathematics, Geology, Geophysics, Physics or other Science subjects as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation

Requirement:

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767

- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 90 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738

Marine Science

Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree

Requirement:

- 15 points: MARINE 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
- 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, ENVSCI 702, 704, 714, ENVMGT 746, GEOG 746, 748, MARINE 702, 703, PHYSICS 731, 732, STATS 767, 775, or other courses approved by the Programme Coordinator

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics, including (either MATHS 320 or 328) and MATHS 332, or an equivalent

Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these courses

Requirement:

- at least 75 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
- up to 45 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department

Medical Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department, and STATS 210 or 225

Requirement:

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 708, STATS 770, 773
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
- at least 30 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711, 767
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Optometry

Prerequisite: A BOptom, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Head of School

Requirement:

- 120 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
- or
- at least 90 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
- up to 30 further points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

Pharmacology

Prerequisite: A BSc including at least 45 points from MEDSCI 303–307

Requirement:

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 701, 715–723
- up to 60 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department

Physics

Prerequisite: A major in Physics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:

- 75 points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788
- and
- 45 additional points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788, MATHS 761–770, GEOPHYS 761, 762, 780
- or
- at least 15 additional points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788, MATHS 761–770, GEOPHYS 761, 762, 780 and up to a further 30 points, subject to the approval of the Head of Department, from approved 600 and 700 level courses in related subjects

Physiology

Prerequisite: A BSc with a major in Physiology, or equivalent qualification

Requirement:

- 30 points from MEDSCI 725, 733
- 90 points from MEDSCI 701, 703, 717, 727–734, 737, 739

Psychology

Prerequisite: A major in Psychology, or equivalent

Requirement:

- 120 points from PSYCH 691, 700–762
- or
- 105 points from PSYCH 691, 700–762
- 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of School, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in related subjects

Speech Science

Prerequisite: A BSc, or other qualification as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies

Requirement:

- 60 points from SPCHSCI 701, 711–713, 722, 723, 733, 736, 743, 746, 751–754, 790 Dissertation

- 60 points from other approved 600 or 700 level courses in Audiology, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics, Physiology, Psychology, Speech Science

Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department, and STATS 210 or 225

Requirement:

- 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
- at least 75 points from STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Wine Science

Prerequisite: A BSc, or other relevant degree as approved by the Programme Director

Requirement:

- at least 75 points from WINESCI 701–708
- up to 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Chemistry, Food Science or Geography

The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClinPsy

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

- 1 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study, research and clinical practice as an enrolled student of the University.
- b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within three years of full-time candidature.
- c The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work and supervised practice, carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
 - (i) that the research thesis is an original contribution to knowledge, and is of direct relevance to the field of clinical psychology
 - and
 - (ii) that the research components of the degree (thesis and clinical research projects) meet internationally recognised standards for such work
 - and
 - (iii) that the candidate has demonstrated both the knowledge of the relevant literature, in both research and clinical practice, and the ability to exercise analytical and professional judgement.
- d A Doctor of Clinical Psychology thesis may not exceed 60,000 words in total without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies.
- e If the core of the thesis comprises a series of published or unpublished research papers, the candidate must be the lead or sole author of each paper and must provide a contextual framework and concluding discussion. The range and focus of this material shall generally correspond with the introductory and concluding chapters of a thesis. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
- f If the core of the thesis does not comprise a series of published or unpublished research papers, a candidate may still include within their thesis published or unpublished research papers, provided that the candidate was the lead or sole author of each paper. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
- g In the case of published or unpublished research papers that the candidate has contributed to but is not the sole or lead author of, the candidate may report in the thesis their contribution to the research with due reference to the original paper. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
- h All material that is not the original work of the author must:
 - (i) be fully and appropriately attributed

- or
- (ii) if a substantial part of another work, be reproduced only with the written permission of the copyright owner of that other work.
- i The Portfolio of Clinical Research may not exceed 25,000 words in total and will consist of five separate reports with the maximum word limit of 5000 words for each.
- j All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

- 2 Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology are required to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the award of a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degree in Psychology at the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of at least 6.0
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a Masters Degree in Psychology at the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of at least 6.0
 - or
 - (iii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to one of the prerequisite qualifications specified in Regulations 2a(i) and 2a(ii) of these regulations
- and
- b passed PSYCH 708, 718, 723, 788 or their equivalents with at least a B+ average
- and
- c demonstrated to the Director and staff members of the relevant clinical psychology programme, during enrolment in the above prerequisite courses or equivalents, the ability and personal qualities necessary to pursue a doctoral level research-oriented clinical programme in the field of psychology.

Admission

- 3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 a A candidate for this degree must follow a programme consisting of three full-time years, and pass an approved programme with a total value of 360 points.
- b Candidates must pass each part, and must normally complete the requirements for this degree within three years from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8 of these regulations.

Registration

- 5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
- b The following provisional goals are required for all candidates for this degree:
 - (i) completion of PSYCH 801 and PSYCH 897 Part I
 - (ii) completion of a full thesis research proposal for PSYCH 899 Thesis to the satisfaction of the appropriate postgraduate committee
 - (iii) completion of a literature review and method section to the satisfaction of the academic unit or nominee
 - (iv) ethics approval(s) and/or permissions obtained for the research
 - (v) commence data collection
 - (vi) completion of the standard goals relating to induction, English language, academic integrity and health and safety prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration.
- c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

- 6 a Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass Parts I, II and III, as listed in the Doctor of Clinical Psychology Schedule.

Note that PSYCH 897 and 899 are awarded only on completion of the whole programme.

- b (i) A student who fails any course or part of a course of the programme, may be required to repeat that part or course or to sit a special examination before proceeding into the next part of the programme.
- (ii) A student must complete PSYCH 801 before enrolment in PSYCH 802, and must complete PSYCH 802 before enrolment in PSYCH 803.

- (iii) A student who fails any part of the programme may be declined permission to enrol again in that part of the programme or, under Regulation 4g of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates, be declined permission to enrol in the programme as a whole.

Reviews of Registration

- 7 Reviews of registration will be made each year in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates, except that Regulation 3c(ii) will not apply. Instead, candidates may be confirmed subject to specified conditions.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

- 9 Enrolment and fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submission

- 10 a All candidates are initially required to submit one copy of the thesis and the Portfolio of Clinical Research in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format of the thesis and the Portfolio of Clinical Research to the Graduate Centre. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:
“This thesis and portfolio are for examination purposes only and are confidential to the examination process.”
- b Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the thesis and the Portfolio of Clinical Research in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration.
- c Three months prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis and the Portfolio of Clinical Research on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.
- d The thesis and Portfolio of Clinical Research are to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate stating:
- (i) that the thesis and Portfolio of Clinical Research are the candidate's own work
 - (ii) whether any part of the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research (in form or substance) has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma and, where that is the case, clearly setting out the extent to which that earlier work has been incorporated into the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research
 - (iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research that represents a “substantial part” of the other work
 - (iv) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.
- e The thesis and Portfolio of Clinical Research are to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.
- f Where the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research contain jointly authored research papers and/or any other jointly authored work, published or unpublished, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.

Where the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research include research reported in published or unpublished co-authored works (other than as in Regulations 1e and 1f), a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.

Examination

- 11 a The examination process will follow that of Clause 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 except that:
- (i) examiners will be requested to examine the thesis according to the criteria of Clause 1(c) of these regulations, and to provide an assessment of the grades assigned to the Portfolio of Clinical Research
 - (ii) candidates may be asked to make specified minor corrections to or resubmit all or part of the Portfolio of Clinical Research.
- b In the event that a candidate is asked to resubmit all or part of the Portfolio of Clinical Research the same process of examination will be followed for the resubmitted work.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals

- 13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 14 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements

- 15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology were thereby repealed.
- b For candidates initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsy) Schedule

Requirement: Part I <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: PSYCH 801 Scientist-practitioner Model 1 • 15 points: PSYCH 897 Portfolio of Clinical Research Part 1 • 75 points: PSYCH 899 Thesis Part 1 Part II <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: PSYCH 802 Scientist-practitioner Model 2 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: PSYCH 897 Portfolio of Clinical Research Part 2 • 60 points: PSYCH 899 Thesis Part 2 Part III <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 60 points: PSYCH 803 Internship • 45 points: PSYCH 897 Portfolio of Clinical Research Part 3 • 15 points: PSYCH 899 Thesis Part 3
---	--

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
 a a Masters Degree in Psychology
or
 b an Honours Degree in Psychology and passed, or have been credited with a pass in one of PSYCH 708, 709, 718, 747 or their equivalents
or
 c a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology.
- 2 Admission to the programme for this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirement for a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis, or a Doctor of Philosophy degree in Psychology, must follow a programme of the equivalent of four consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points.
- b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of six consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 a A student who has completed the requirements for a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology or a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis must follow a programme of 240 points as listed in Option 1 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.
- b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of 360 points as listed in Option 2 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.
- c A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in PSYCH 718 and 723, or PSYCH 709 and 747 will be required to take PSYCH 718 and 723 or their equivalents before taking Part III.
- d A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Psychology may require.
- e A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the programme. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination may, at the discretion of the Head of School of Psychology, be required to pass a special

examination in order to meet the requirements of the programme. A student who fails any year of the programme may, at the discretion of the Dean following a recommendation from the Head of School of Psychology, be declined permission to enrol again in that year of the programme or in the programme as a whole.

- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsych) Schedule

Requirement:

Option 1 – 240 points

Part I: 60 points PSYCH 771

Part II: 60 points PSYCH 772

Part III: 120 points PSYCH 773

Option 2 – 360 points

Thesis: 120 points PSYCH 796

Part I: 60 points PSYCH 771

Part II: 60 points PSYCH 772

Part III: 120 points PSYCH 773

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology – PGDipInfoTech

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
 - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Information Technology
and
 - b (i) passed at least 60 points for that degree
and
(ii) been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or Nominee.
- 2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Information Technology has been conferred may be permitted to apply for admission to this postgraduate diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Information Technology Schedule, excluding COMPSCI 778.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology – PGCertInfoTech

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 75 points at Stage III or above, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has at least three years of extensive, relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirement in Regulation 1.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
 - b complete within one semester if enrolled full-time or four semesters if enrolled part-time.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2016 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology (PGCertInfoTech) Schedule**Requirement:**

- 60 points: COMPSCI 718, 719

Regulations – Interfaculty Programmes

- 379 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 381 The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
- 383 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
- 385 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
- 386 The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
- 388 The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
- 390 The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
- 391 The Degree of Master of Philosophy – MPhil
- 392 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 394 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
- 395 Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy
- 395 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
- 396 Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice – PGCertAcadPrac
- 397 Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt
- 397 Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy
- 398 Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons
- 399 Certificate in Academic Preparation – CertAcadPrep
- 400 The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate – TertFoundCert

REGULATIONS – INTERFACULTY PROGRAMMES

The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
 - a at least 195 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - b 45 points of Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule
 - c a major of at least 150 points from the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II
 - d 60 points from one of the Languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which at least 30 points must be above Stage I
 - e 45 points from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is aligned with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II
 - f 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
- 4 Up to 30 points from courses available for other programmes at this University.

General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
 - or*
 - (ii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student who has been fully exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 7 a For Language courses, enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
- b Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level. A student who is required to enrol in a more advanced course may choose either to complete 60 points of Language courses or complete alternative course(s) from elsewhere in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule.

- c If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course.
- d A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Bachelor of Global Studies (BGlobalSt) Schedule

Requirement:

Core Courses: GLOBAL 100, 200, 300

Available Majors:

Global Environment and Sustainable Development

Stage I courses: EARTHSCI 105, ECON 151, 152, ENVSCI 101, GEOG 102, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, INTBUS 151, POLITICS 106, URBPLAN 101

Stage II courses: GEOG 205, GLOBAL 277–280, MEDIA 231, PACIFIC 204, PHIL 250, POLITICS 205, SOCIOL 229, URBPLAN 201

Stage III courses: ANTHRO 350, ENVSCI 303, GEOG 320, 324, 325, GLOBAL 377–380, LAWENVIR 420, 430, LAWPUBL 435, 446, 458, MEDIA 332, POLITICS 313, 355, PHIL 351, SOCIOL 307, URBPLAN 301, 306

Major must include:

- 15 points: ENVSCI 101
- 30 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, POLITICS 106

Global Politics and Human Rights

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 105, ECON 151, 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, INTBUS 151, PHIL 102, 103, POLITICS 106, SOCIOL 103

Stage II courses: GLOBAL 277–280, HISTORY 208, PHIL 205, POLITICS 200, 212, 214, 218, 223, 237, 239, 244, 254, 258, SOCIOL 210, 224

Stage III courses: ANTHRO 321, 336, GLOBAL 377–380, HISTORY 308, LAWPUBL 402, 436, 443, 446, 451, 455, 458, 461, MĀORI 335, PHIL 310, POLITICS 314, 318, 319, 320, 343, 344, 348, 354, 356, 357

Major must include:

- 15 points: POLITICS 106
- 15 points: PHIL 102 or 103
- at least 15 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103

International Relations and Business

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, POLITICS 106

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 242, ECON 201, 232, 241, GEOG 202, GLOBAL 277–280, INTBUS 201, 202, POLITICS 256, SOCIOL 208

Stage III courses: ECON 341, 343, GEOG 302, 307, 312, GLOBAL 377–380, INTBUS 305, 306, POLITICS 316, 341, 343, 355, LAWPUBL 432, 435, 462, SOCIOL 317, 336

Major must include:

- at least 45 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, POLITICS 106

Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 100, 101, ARCHHTC 102, ARTHIST 115, ECON 151, 152, ENGLISH 112, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, MĀORI 190, MUS 188, PACIFIC 110, POLITICS 106, URBPLAN 101

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 202, 225, 234, ARCHHTC 237, ARTHIST 233, COMMS 204, COMPLIT 200, 202, 206, 210, DANCE 200, ENGLISH 204, EUROPEAN 200, 207, GLOBAL 277–280, LATINAM 201, MĀORI 292, MEDIA 202, 222, PACIFIC 210, PHIL 212

Stage III courses: ANTHRO 301, 315, 329, ARCHHTC 341, ARTHIST 327, 333, COMPLIT 302, 303, DANCE 302, ENGLISH 346, EUROPEAN 300, 307, GLOBAL 377–380, LATINAM 303, 306, MĀORI 393, MEDIA 307, 327, MUS 388, PACIFIC 308, 310, PHIL 332

Major must include:

- at least 30 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, POLITICS 106

BGlobalSt Languages

Academic English

Stage I courses: ACADENG 100, 101, 103, 104, ENGLISH 121

Stage II courses: ACADENG 201, 210, 211

Must include

- ACADENG 201 and 210 or 211

Subject to approval by Academic Head or nominee, Academic English is available for international students with English as an additional language who would benefit from English study.

Chinese

Stage I courses: CHINESE 100, 101

Stage II courses: CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: CHINESE 300, 301, 302, 377, 378

Must include:

- CHINESE 201 or equivalent competency

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I course: COOKIS 101

Stage II courses: COOKIS 201, 204

Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, PACIFIC 312

Must include:

- COOKIS 201 or equivalent competency

French

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102

Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278

Stage III courses: FRENCH 304, 305, 320, 377, 378

Must include:

- FRENCH 204 or equivalent competency

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102,
Stage II courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: GERMAN 301, 302, 305, 306, 377, 378
Must include:
 • GERMAN 201 or equivalent competency

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 106, 107, 177
Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 379
Must include:
 • ITALIAN 201 or equivalent competency

Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130, 131
Stage II courses: JAPANESE 231, 232, 277, 278
Stage III courses: JAPANESE 331, 332, 377, 378
Must include:
 • JAPANESE 232 or equivalent competency

Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110, 111
Stage II courses: KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378
Must include:
 • KOREAN 201 or equivalent competency

Māori

Stage I courses: MĀORI 101, 103, 104

Stage II courses: MĀORI 201, 203
Stage III courses: MĀORI 301, 302
Must include:
 • MĀORI 203 or equivalent competency

Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101
Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
Must include:
 • RUSSIAN 201 or equivalent competency

Samoan

Stage I course: SAMOAN 101
Stage II course: SAMOAN 201
Stage III courses: SAMOAN 301, PACIFIC 312
Must include:
 • SAMOAN 201 or equivalent competency

Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105
Stage II courses: SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
Stage III courses: SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378
Must include:
 • SPANISH 201 or equivalent competency

Tongan

Stage I course: TONGAN 101
Stage II course: TONGAN 201
Stage III courses: TONGAN 301, PACIFIC 312
Must include:
 • TONGAN 201 or equivalent competency

BGlocalSt Area Studies:

Asia

Stage II courses: ASIAN 200, 204
Stage III courses: ASIAN 302, 303, 304, ANTHRO 329, ECON 343, GEOG 322
Students who have chosen Asia must select either Chinese, Japanese, or Korean as their language.

Europe

Stage II courses: EUROPEAN 200, 206, 207, 212, HISTORY 238, POLITICS 220
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 364, EUROPEAN 300, 302, 307, 312, HISTORY 319, 338, LAWPUBL 438, 445, POLITICS 302
Students who have chosen Europe must select either French, German, Italian, Russian, or Spanish as their language.

Latin America

Stage II courses: LATINAM 201, 216
Stage III courses: LATINAM 301, 303, 306, 320, 325
Students who have chosen Latin America must select Spanish as their language.

Māori New Zealand

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 238, HISTORY 227, MĀORI 230
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 338, HISTORY 327, MĀORI 320, 330, 335, 396
Students who have chosen Māori New Zealand must select Māori as their language.

The Pacific

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 204, 234, PACIFIC 200, 201, 204, 207, 211
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 358, GEOG 312, LAWGENRL 428, PACIFIC 308, 311
Students who have chosen the Pacific must select either Cook Islands Māori, Samoan, or Tongan as their language.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech

New admissions to the Bachelor of Technology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 450 points in one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule
and
 - b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
(ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule.
- 4 A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- 5 a For each specialisation, a student must choose complementary courses as indicated in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule.
b Each student's choice of complementary courses must be approved by the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies.

General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has
either
 - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
 - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
 - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
 - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

- 7 a A student enrolled in any course that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the course as a whole.
b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed course is retaken.

Reassignment to Bachelor of Science

- 8 A student who does not complete the specialisations for Biotechnology, Industrial Mathematics, Information Technology, Materials or Optoelectronics in the Bachelor of Technology degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any courses passed for Parts I and II. Courses passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Science.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:
either
 - (i) within eight semesters

or

- (ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies if the student has been granted credit on admission

or

- (iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies, within not more than 10 semesters.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Technology (BTech) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Biotechnology

Part I

- 120 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, SCIGEN 201, STATS 101 or 108

Part II

- 105 points: BIOSCI 201–205, 209, BUSINESS 309
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part III

- 60 points: BIOSCI 350, 351, INNOVENT 302, 303
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347, 348, 352
- 15 points from BIOSCI 354, MEDSCI 314
- 15 points from BIOSCI 340, 353
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part IV

- 75 points: BIOSCI 741, BTECH 430, 432
- 30 points from BIOSCI 752, 755, 756, 758
- 15 points from complementary courses

Information Technology

Part I

- 30 points: COMPSCI 101 and 105, or COMPSCI 107 and one other Stage I Science course
- 30 points from MATHS 108–162
- 15 points: PHYSICS 140
- 15 points from STATS 101–108
- 15 points from courses offered at this University
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- 15 points: MATHS 208
- 15 points: SCIGEN 201
- 60 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 15 points: INFOSYS 222
- 15 points from COMPSCI 215, INFOSYS 322

Part III

- 45 points: COMPSCI 314, 335, INNOVENT 302 or 303
- 60 points from Stage III Computer Science, INFOSYS 339, 341
- 15 points: BUSINESS 309

Part IV

- 45 points: BTECH 451
- 15 points at 700 level Computer Science
- 30 points at 700 level Computer Science or Information Systems
- 15 points from 300 or 700 level Computer Science, INFOSYS 339, 341

- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

Part I

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from courses offered at this University
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- 90 points: MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSICS 240, 280, ENGGEN 131
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 150
- 15 points from MATHS 208, 250

Part III

- 75 points: BIOMENG 241, MEDSCI 309, PHYSICS 231, 261, 340
- 15 points from ENGSCI 211, PHYSICS 211
- 15 points from ENGSCI 314, 343, BIOMENG 321, MEDSCI 308–312, 316, 317
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part IV

- 75 points: MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 326, 390, 780
- 45 points: BTECH 491

Optoelectronics

Part I

- 75 points: CHEM 120, ENGGEN 131, PHYSICS 120, 150
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 150
- 15 points from MATHS 208, 250
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part II

- 105 points: COMPSYS 202, ELECTENG 210, PHYSICS 211, 231, 240, 251, 261
- 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Part III

- 90 points: ELECTENG 209, 303, 307, PHYSICS 326, 340, 390
- 15 points from COMPSYS 302, INFOSYS 224
- 15 points from ELECTENG 305, PHYSICS 325

Part IV

- 105 points: BTECH 471, ELECTENG 732, PHYSICS 726, 727, SCIGEN 201
- 15 points from ELECTENG 726, PHYSICS 325, 350

The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for
either
 - (i) the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise
 - or*
 - (ii) any other equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - b attained a B+ average in at least 90 points taken for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise
 - and*
 - c approval from the Director of School, or equivalent.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise but who has:
- a passed 105 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise
 - and*
 - b met all other entry and prerequisite requirements
- may, with the approval of the Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Bioscience Enterprise. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

Research Masters
90 point Thesis and 30 points from courses listed in the Research Masters option in the Master of Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis / Dissertation

- 8 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Master of Bioscience Enterprise (MBioEnt) Schedule

Prerequisite: Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise

Research Masters

Requirement:

- 90 points: SCIENT 794 Thesis
 - 30 points: SCIENT 720–722
-

The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - either
 - a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
 - or
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or the Degree of Bachelor of Planning, or the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
 - or
 - (iii) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or
 - b (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences, or the Degree of Bachelor of Science from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage II
 - or
 - (ii) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience related to disaster management.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 **Taught Masters**
A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Disaster Management Schedule.
- 6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Disaster Management cannot continue.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 8 A student who has not met the requirement in Regulation 6 may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2017 regulations for the Degree of Master of Disaster Management were thereby repealed.

Master of Disaster Management (MDisMgt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 45 points: CIVIL 703, DISMGT 701, 703 • 30 points from CIVIL 707, 765, DEVELOP 701, 702, 710, DISMGT 705, 706, EARTHSCI 705, ENVENG 752, LAWENVIR 713, 716, 725, 726, 	LAWPUBL 736, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, POPLHLTH 715, 752, 760, SOCHLTH 732, or other approved 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 45 points: DISMGT 704 Research Project
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 45 points: CIVIL 703, DISMGT 701, 703 • 90 points from CIVIL 707, 765, DEVELOP 701, 702, 710, DISMGT 705, 706, EARTHSCI 705, ENVENG 752, LAWENVIR 713, 716, 725, 726, 	LAWPUBL 736, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, POPLHLTH 715, 752, 760, SOCHLTH 732, or other approved 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 45 points: DISMGT 704 Research Project
---	--

The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- either*
- a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II and the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- (v) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II and the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- (vi) an equivalent four year study programme from this University as approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- (vii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- and*
- (b) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
- or*
- b (i) the qualifications as listed in 1a(i)-(vii), and not met the required Grade Point Average
- and*

- (ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
- or
- c (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or
- (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or
- (iii) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University as approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or
- d (i) one of the qualifications listed in 1c(i)-(iii), and not met the required Grade Point Average
- and
- (ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

- 2 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has:
 - a attained extensive, practical, professional or scholarly experience in the engineering, geotechnical, or business professions deemed equivalent by Senate or its representative to the requirement in Regulation 1
 - and
 - b performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c or 1d must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 - and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted under Regulation 3 must meet the requirements specified in Regulations 4 or 5 as approved by Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Energy Schedule.
- 8 If these requirements include courses the same as, or similar to, those already passed by a student, alternative courses must be substituted as approved by the appropriate Academic Head.
- 9 A student who has to complete 120 points for a Taught Masters must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 45 points of courses taken for this programme. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Energy cannot continue.
- 10 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 45 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Energy cannot continue.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or a

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering that are available for this degree may reassign those courses to the Master of Energy provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Thesis

- 13 a The thesis is to be carried out under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the appropriate Academic Head prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment

- 14 A student who has not met the requirement in Regulations 9 or 10 may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Energy, Postgraduate Certificate in Energy or Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 16 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 17 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2016 regulations for the Degree of Master of Energy were thereby repealed.

Master of Energy (MEnergy) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following:

Research Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722 • 90 points: ENERGY 794 or 795 Thesis Taught Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722 • up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • up to 45 points from CIVIL 703, COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGSCI 745, 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 750–752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–714, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University • up to 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule • 45 points: ENERGY 785 or 786 Research Project
--	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following:

Research Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722 • up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620 • up to 60 points from CIVIL 703, COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGSCI 745, 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 750–752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–714, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University • up to 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule • 90 points: ENERGY 794 or 795 Thesis 	Taught Masters Requirement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722 • up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620 • up to 105 points from CIVIL 703, COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGSCI 745, 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 750–752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–714, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University • up to 105 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule • 45 points: ENERGY 785 or 786 Research Project
--	--

The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - either*
 - a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) with a relevant major, as approved by Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Civil Engineering
 - or*
 - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
 - or*

- (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)
or
- (v) the Degree of Master of Urban Planning
or
- (vi) the Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional)
or
- (vii) the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture
or
- (viii) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
and
- (ix) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage III
or
- b (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
or
- (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a relevant major, as approved by Senate or its representative
or
- (iii) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
and
- (iv) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II.

2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1a must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1b must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
 - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Heritage Conservation Schedule.
- 6 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Heritage Conservation cannot continue.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Reassignment

- 8 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.
- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.
- 9 A student who has not met the requirement in Regulation 6 may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018. The 2016 regulations for the Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation were thereby repealed.

Master of Heritage Conservation (MHerCons) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Built Heritage

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: ARCHGEN 750, 751, 754
- at least 30 points from ANTHRO 708, ARCHDES 702, ARCHGEN 752, 753, ARTHIST 718, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705, SOCIOL 732
- up to 30 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: MUSEUMS 704
- 45 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARCHGEN 750, 751, ARTHIST 703, 706, 718, 719, 730, 731, 734, 736, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 701, SOCIOL 732, or up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: MUSEUMS 792 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Built Heritage

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 90 points: ARCHGEN 750–754
- 90 points from ANTHRO 708, ARCHDES 702, ARTHIST 718, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705, SOCIOL 732, or other 700 level courses as approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: MUSEUMS 704
- 105 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARCHGEN 750, 751, ARTHIST 703, 706, 718, 719, 730, 731, 734, 736, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 701, SOCIOL 732, or up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: MUSEUMS 792 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
 - and*
 - (ii) passed the prerequisite courses:
 - either*
 - ENGSCI 760 and 761
 - or*
 - ENGSCI 460 and either ENGSCI 450 or 451
 - and*
 - (iii) achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or*
 - c (i) completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) demonstrated competency in the English language to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 - a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
 - and*
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Structure and Content

3 Research Masters

A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points in ENGGEN 798 Master of Operations Research Thesis.

- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
 b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
 c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Master of Operations Research were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Philosophy – MPhil

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the Academic Statutes and Regulations but excluding the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 a approval from the Dean of Graduate Studies
and
 b (i) been enrolled in a Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Medicine or Doctor of Clinical Psychology for at least 12 months
or
 (ii) completed the research requirements for a Doctor of Education
and
 c been recommended for admission by their Head of Department and Faculty Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
 a pass courses with a total points value of 120 points
and
 b submit their thesis within six months. An extension of six months may be granted at the discretion of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Structure and Content

3 Research Masters

Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete a 120 point MPhil Thesis in the appropriate subject.

Thesis

- 4 The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative. The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment.

Examination

- 5 For students admitted to this degree examiners appointed by the Dean of Graduate Studies will recommend that:
either
 a the degree be awarded
or
 b the degree not be awarded.

Copies for Deposit

- 6 A student admitted to this degree must correct their thesis, if required, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the Graduate Centre and a digital copy within three months of admission to this degree.

- 7 One hard-bound copy and a digital copy of the thesis must be deposited in the University of Auckland Library before the degree can be conferred.

Honours

- 8 The thesis for this degree is not graded and this degree may not be awarded with Honours.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master of Philosophy were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
 - either
 - a the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree
 - or
 - b the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree
 - or
 - c the requirements for a Bachelors degree
 - and
 - (i) to enrol in the Education or Mathematics Education or Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisations, a professional qualification in Education equivalent to one year's advanced study
 - or
 - (ii) to enrol in a specialisation other than Education or Mathematics Education, either a professional qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study or at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - d to enrol in the Education or Mathematics Education specialisations, at least three years of teaching experience
 - and
 - e to enrol in the Mathematics Education specialisation, to be currently holding a teaching position
 - and
 - f to enrol in the Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisation, attained a proficiency level in Chinese of at least HSK Level 5 or its equivalent
 - and
 - g any prerequisites for the courses in the subject area in which they wish to enrol.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled in this degree must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Professional Studies Schedule.
- 5 The programme for students enrolling in the International Relations and Human Rights, Language Teaching, and Translation specialisations requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts. The programme for students enrolling in the Education specialisation requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work. The programme for students enrolling in the Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisation requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work and the Dean of Faculty of Arts. The programme for students enrolling in the Food Safety specialisation requires the approval of the Director of Food Science. The programme for students enrolling in the Mathematics Education specialisation requires the approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and the Dean of Faculty of Science. The programme for students enrolling in the Data Science or Digital Security specialisations requires the approval of the Head of Department of Statistics or the Head of Department of Computer Science and the Dean of Faculty of Science.

- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Dissertation and Research Portfolio

- 8 a A dissertation or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2014 Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Studies were thereby repealed.

Master of Professional Studies (MProfStuds) Schedule

Data Science

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 751, 752, 753, 760
- at least 30 points from STATS 762, 769, 782, 784
- up to 30 points from SCIENT 701, 702, COMPSCI 705, 711, 720, 732, 734, INFOSYS 720, 722, 726, 727, 737, 740, OPSMGT 760, 762, 764, STATS 707, 760, 779, 783 or from 700 level courses relevant to the area of study with approval of the Head of Department
- 30 points: COMPSCI 791 Dissertation

Digital Security

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points: INFOSYS 727, COMPSCI 727
- 30 points from COMPSCI 702, 705, 720, 732, 742, INFOSYS 720, 726, 730, 737, 750, 751
- 60 points: COMPSCI 725, 726, 791 Dissertation

Education

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 30 points from EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 754, 757
- 30 points from EDUC 700–764, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDCURRIC 700, 702–706, 708, 714–718, 720, 724, 728, 729, 740, 750, 760, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 751, 752, EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 700–708, 714–757, 760–779, 782–788, EDPROFM 700, 701, 702, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: EDCURRIC 797 or EDPROFST 793 or EDPROFM 797 Dissertation

The approval of the Heads of all Departments in which a student applies to enrol is required.

Food Safety

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 60 points: FOODSCI 711–714
- 45 points: FOODSCI 797 Project
- 15 points from FOODSCI 715–717, or other courses as approved by the Programme Director

International Relations and Human Rights

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 15 points: POLITICS 750
- 60 points from DEVELOP 709, 710, ECON 741, 742, 771, EDUC 715, LAWENVIR 710, LAWGENRL 702, LAWPUBL 726, 732, 736, 743, PHIL 767, POLITICS 702, 706, 707, 724, 740, 746, 751, 754, 763, 768, 770–773, 776, SOCIOL 713
- 45 points: POLITICS 789 Dissertation

If POLITICS 750 has been passed prior to enrolment for this degree another course may be substituted for it with the approval of the Programme Coordinator

Mathematics Education

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 15 points: EDPROFST 787
- 15 points from ENGSCI 701–772, MATHS 701–789, STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787
- 90 points: MATHS 790 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from ENGSCI 701–772, MATHS 701–789, STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787
- up to 30 points from EDPROFST 787, or other 700 level courses approved by the Head of School of Curriculum and Pedagogy or Programme Director
- 45 points from EDPROFST 789, MATHS 785, STATS 792 Dissertation

Teaching Chinese in Schools

Requirement:

Taught Masters

- 120 points from CHINESE 707, 708, 709, 710, 730, EDCURRIC 706, 729, EDPRAC 703, 751

Translation

Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 6.5, or equivalent. Students need to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies with a minimum average of B+, or equivalent in a qualification in a related area, as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Requirement:**Taught Masters**

- 30 points from TRANSLAT 702, 703
- 30 points: TRANSLAT 714
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 705–729, CHINESE 747, 748, COMPLIT 703, 705, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, 777, 778, GERMAN 741, 747, 748, 777, 778, GREEK 714, ITALIAN 702, 777, 778, KOREAN 705, LATIN

714, MĀORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723, 777, 778

- 30 points: TRANSLAT 790, ASIAN 790, FRENCH 790, GERMAN 780, ITALIAN 780, PACIFIC 785, RUSSIAN 790

If TRANSLAT 702 and 703 have been passed prior to enrolment for this degree another course or courses must be substituted for them by approval of the Programme Coordinator

Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Technology or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b (i) completed one of the relevant subject majors as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise Schedule
 - or
 - (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.
 - 3 a A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree may, with the approval of the Director of School enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.
 - or
 - b A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Technology, but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 465 points towards those degrees may, with the approval of the Director of School enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Technology must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Technology, not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of School or equivalent.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise (PGDipBioEnt) Schedule

Prerequisite: A BSc or BSc(Hons) with a major in Biological Sciences, Bioinformatics, Biomedical Science, Food Science, Medicinal Chemistry, Pharmacology or Physiology, or a BE in Biomedical Engineering; or a BPharm; or a BTech in Biotechnology

Requirement:

- 90 points: SCIENT 701–706

- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Bioinformatics, Medical Science, Food Science or Bioscience Enterprise listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule, or courses from other approved programmes
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
- a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Energy
 - and
 - b passed at least 30 points for that degree
 - and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
- a 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
 - b at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Energy Schedule, excluding ENERGY 785, 786, 794 and 795
 - c up to 30 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree
 - and

- (i) passed at least 75 points with an average grade of B or higher at Stage III or above in subjects approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- (ii) passed STATS 320 and ENGSCI 391 or equivalent courses with an average grade of B- or higher
- or
- b attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Board of Studies for Operations Research or its representative prior to enrolment.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research (PGDipOR) Schedule

Requirement:

- at least 75 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, STATS 723, 724, 726, 783

- up to 45 points from 700 level courses approved by the Head of Department
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice – PGCertAcadPrac

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for any degree approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b be currently employed in the tertiary education sector and have significant teaching responsibilities and/or roles in supporting student learning.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
 - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice (PGCertAcadPrac) Schedule

Requirement:

- 45 points: ACADPRAC 701, 702
 - 15 points from ACADPRAC 703–706
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
- a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Disaster Management
 - and
 - b passed at least 30 points for that degree
 - and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
 - and
 - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
- a 15 points from DISMGT 701, 703
 - and
 - b 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Disaster Management Schedule, excluding DISMGT 704.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
-

Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:
- a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Energy
 - and
 - b passed at least 30 points for that degree
 - and
 - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:

a 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722

and

b 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Energy Schedule or other approved 600 and 700 level courses, excluding ENERGY 785, 786, 794 and 795.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons

Subject to CUAP approval

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:

a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation

and

b passed at least 30 points for that degree

and

c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation (PGCertHerCons) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Built Heritage

Requirement:

- 45 points: ARCHGEN 750, 752, 753
- 15 points from a 700 level course approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Requirement:

- 30 points: MUSEUMS 704
- 30 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARCHGEN 750, 751, ARTHIST 703, 706, 718, 719, 730, 731, 734, 736, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 701, SOCIOL 732

Certificate in Academic Preparation – CertAcadPrep

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
and
 - b be completing Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent in the calendar year that the application for entry is made
and
 - c have the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled in this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 75 points.
- 3 The total enrolment for this certificate must not exceed 120 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 75 points from one of the options listed in the Certificate in Academic Preparation Schedule.
- 5 Courses must be selected in consultation with the Coordinator of the Certificate.
- 6 a A student who fails a course may, with the permission of the Coordinator of the Certificate, sit a subsequent examination for that course providing that:
 - (i) the student has achieved an average grade of C+ in the courses taken for this Certificate
and
 - (ii) achieved a grade of not less than D for the course in question.
- b The subsequent examination must be undertaken within two weeks of the notification of results to students.
- c A student may re-sit in a subsequent examination a maximum of 15 points towards completion of the Certificate.
- 7 In order to continue to Part II, a student needs to achieve a GPA of at least 4 in Part I.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013.

Certificate in Academic Preparation (CertAcadPrep) Schedule

<p>Requirement:</p> <p>Option 1 – Social Sciences and Humanities</p> <p>Part I</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 points: ENGLISH 91P 15 points from ARTSGEN 92P, HISTORY 91P <p>Part II</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 points from GEOG 91P, 92P, MATHS 91P 15 points from ACADENG 101, ENGWRIT 101 15 points from ANTHRO 100, COMMS 100, HISTORY 107, MĀORI 103, 130, PACIFIC 100, PHIL 105, POLITICS 107, SOCIOL 101 <p>Option 2 – Biological Sciences</p> <p>Part I</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30 points: BIOSCI 94P, MATHS 93P <p>Part II</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30 points from BIOSCI 95P, MATHS 102, STATS 101 15 points from SCIGEN 101 or a Stage I Science course approved by Senate or its representative 	<p>Option 3 – Physical, Informational, and Computational Sciences</p> <p>Part I</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30 points: ENGLISH 91P, MATHS 93P <p>Part II</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 points: MATHS 102, STATS 101 15 points from BIOSCI 94P, CHEM 91P, GEOG 91P, 92P, PHYSICS 91P 15 points from CHEM 150, COMPSCI 111, ENVSCI 101, MATHS 108, SCIGEN 101 or a Stage I Science course approved by Senate or its representative <p><i>Note: Students enrolled in this programme cannot concurrently study a preparatory course and a Stage I course in the same subject.</i></p>
---	---

The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate – TertFoundCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
and
 - b (i) have completed Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent at least one calendar year prior to applying for entry
or
(ii) in special circumstances be eligible for Special Admission to the University
and
 - c completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled in the certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses to the value of 120 points. In exceptional circumstances part-time enrolment may be approved.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this certificate, a student must pass:
 - a at least 30 points, and up to 45 points, from the Core Courses listed in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Schedule
and
 - b up to 90 points from the Optional Courses listed in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Schedule.
- 4 Courses must be selected in consultation with the Coordinator of the Certificate.
- 5 A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 A student who fails a course may, with the permission of the Coordinator of the Certificate, sit a subsequent examination for that course providing that:
 - a the student has achieved an average grade of C+ in the courses taken for this Certificate
and
 - b achieved a grade of not less than D for the course in question.
- 7 The subsequent examination must be undertaken within two weeks of the notification of results to students.
- 8 A student may re-sit a maximum of 15 points towards completion of the Tertiary Foundation Certificate.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances students who have a university entrance qualification may be permitted to include one Stage I course in Semester Two, with the approval of the Coordinator of the Certificate.
- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate were thereby repealed.

Tertiary Foundation Certificate (TertFoundCert) Schedule

Requirement: Core Courses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at least 15 points from MATHS 91F, 92F, 93F and • at least 15 points from ENGLISH 91F, 92F 	Optional Courses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • up to 30 points from BIOSCI 94F, CHEM 91F, GEOG 91F, HISTORY 91F, PHYSICS 91F and • up to 60 points from ACADENG 93F, ARTSGEN 92F, BIOSCI 95F, CHEM 92F, ENGLISH 92F, ENGWRIT 94F, GEOG 92F, HISTORY 92F, MATHS 92F, 94F, PHYSICS 92F
--	--

Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

402	Regulations – Conjoint Degrees
403	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce Schedule – BA/BCom
404	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule – BA/BE(Hons)
404	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule – BA/BFA
404	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Schedule – BA/BFA(Hons)
405	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule – BA/BGlobalSt
405	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule – BA/BHSc
406	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BA/BMus
406	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BA/BSc
407	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology Schedule – BA/BTheol
407	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BA/LLB
407	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BA/LLB(Hons)
408	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule – BCom/BE(Hons)
408	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule – BCom/BGlobalSt
409	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule – BCom/BHSc
409	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BCom/BMus
410	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property Schedule – BCom/BProp
410	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BCom/BSc
411	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BCom/LLB
411	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BCom/LLB(Hons)
412	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule – BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt
412	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BE(Hons)/BMus
413	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property Schedule – BE(Hons)/BProp
413	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BE(Hons)/BSc
414	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BE(Hons)/LLB
414	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
414	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BGlobalSt/LLB
415	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)
415	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BGlobalSt/BSc
416	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing Schedule – BHSc/BNurs
416	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BHSc/BSc
416	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BHSc/LLB
417	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BHSc/LLB(Hons)
417	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BMus/LLB
418	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BMus/LLB(Hons)
418	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BMus/BSc
419	Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BNurs/BSc
419	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BProp/BSc
420	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BProp/LLB
420	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BProp/LLB(Hons)
420	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology Schedule – BSc/BTheol
421	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BSc/LLB
421	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BSc/LLB(Hons)

REGULATIONS – CONJOINT DEGREES

Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

General Provisions

- 1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

BA/BCom	BE(Hons)/BProp
BA/BE(Hons)	BE(Hons)/BSc
BA/BFA	BE(Hons)/LLB
BA/BFA(Hons)	BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
BA/BGlobalSt	BGlobalSt/LLB
BA/BHSc	BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)
BA/BMus	BGlobalSt/BSc
BA/BSc	BHSc/BNurs
BA/BTheol	BHSc/BSc
BA/LLB	BHSc/LLB
BA/LLB(Hons)	BHSc/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BGlobalSt	BMus/BSc
BCom/BE(Hons)	BMus/LLB
BCom/BHSc	BMus/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BMus	BNurs/BSc
BCom/BProp	BProp/BSc
BCom/BSc	BProp/LLB
BCom/LLB	BProp/LLB(Hons)
BCom/LLB(Hons)	BSc/BTheol
BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt	BSc/LLB
BE(Hons)/BMus	BSc/LLB(Hons)

- 2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's programme is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.
- 3 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

Admission

- 4 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 270 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.
- 5
 - a A student for a conjoint degrees combination must gain admission to each of the component degrees and
 - b achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.9, except for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) which requires a GPE of at least 5.5, in the last year of full-time study.

Continuation

- 6 In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) which requires a GPA of 4.0 each year.

Approval

- 7 As a condition of approval, Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a conjoint programme:
 - a a specified major subject or specialisation
 - b specified elective courses.

Duration and Total Points Requirements

- 8 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

General Education

- 9
 - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 - either

- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
 - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006.
- b A student who has been admitted to either component degree of a conjoint degree combination with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more is exempted from the General Education requirement for the conjoint degree.
- c A student who has been exempted from the General Education requirement must substitute 15 points from courses available for the component degrees.
- d A student who has been exempted from the General Education requirement is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Suspension

- 10 A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.

Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas

- 11 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or Masters degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that programme.
- b With the approval of the relevant Deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate programme may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.

Graduation

- 12 A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more ceremonies in the same graduation period.

Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Conjoint Degrees were thereby repealed.

The specific requirements for each conjoint degree combination can be found under its respective Schedule.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce Schedule – BA/BCom

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BCom conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major

and

 - (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and
- b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
(b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152

and

- (ii) at least 150 points
(a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
(b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

and

- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1b with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- 3 For the BA/BCom conjoint degrees combination, a student may not major in both Employment Relations and Organisation Studies in the BA component, and Management in the BCom component.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule – BA/BE(Hons)

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BA/BE(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major
 - and
 - (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) Part I: 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
 - (ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204
 - (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
 - (iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.*
- and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule – BA/BFA

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BA/BFA conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major
 - and
 - (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b 390 points required for the BFA component, including:
 - (i) Part I: 90 points: FINEARTS 101–104
 - (ii) Part II: 90 points: FINEARTS 204, and 207 or 208, and 209 or 212
 - (iii) Part III: 90 points: FINEARTS 305, and 308 or 309, and 310 or 311
 - (iv) Part IV: 120 points: FINEARTS 408, 409
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
 - and
 - d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Schedule – BA/BFA(Hons)

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BA/BFA(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major
 - and

- (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

- b 390 points required for the BFA(Hons) component, including:

- (i) Part I: 90 points: FINEARTS 101–104
- (ii) Part II: 90 points: FINEARTS 204, and 207 or 208, and 209 or 212
- (iii) Part III: 90 points: FINEARTS 305, and 308 or 309, and 310 or 311
- (iv) Part IV: 120 points: FINEARTS 790

Note: Any student who achieves a grade in FINEARTS 790 that is not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) will be reassigned to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts.

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

and

- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule – BA/BGlobalSt

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BGlobalSt conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:

- (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule with at least 45 points above Stage II for each major

and

- (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

- b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:

- (i) at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- (ii) courses in the following:
 - (a) a major of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule
 - (b) 60 points from one of the languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I
 - (c) 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 point must be above Stage II

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degree combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

and

- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1b with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule – BA/BHSc

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BHSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:

- (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major

and

- (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

- b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:

- (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
- (ii) 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
- (iii) a further 30 points from MAORIH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSIPH 200
- (iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151, 152, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

and

- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BA/BMus

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BMus conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major

and

 - (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

 - b 255 points required for the BMus component, including:
 - (i) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including in one of the following major subjects or major options:
 - (a) Classical Performance:
 - (i) 180 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228
 - (iii) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328
 - (b) Composition: MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315, 340
 - (c) Jazz Performance: MUS 170–175, 270–275, 370–372, 375, 376
 - (d) Musicology:
 - (i) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342
 - (ii) Option Two (Music Education): MUS 101, 102, 140, 160, 201, 202, 240, 241, 260, 261, 360, 361
 - (e) Popular Music: MUS 180–185, 219, 280–284, 380–383, 388 or 389

and

 - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
- and
- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 2 The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 30 points from the subject Music.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BA/BSc

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major

and

 - (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

 - b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
 - (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major

and

 - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination

- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
- and
- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology Schedule – BA/BTheol

New admissions into the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BTheol conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
 - and
 - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b 255 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including:
 - (i) 60 points: THEOLOGY 103, 104, 107, 201
 - and
 - (ii) at least 165 additional points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II as specified in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
 - and
 - d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BA/LLB

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BA/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major
 - and
 - (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b 405 points required for the LLB component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BA/LLB(Hons)

- 1 Of the 735 points required for the BA/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major
 - and
 - (ii) at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b 465 points required for the LLB(Hons), including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
 - (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
 - and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule – BCom/BE(Hons)

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BCom/BE(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 75 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110
 - (b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152

and

 - (ii) at least 165 points
 - (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

and

 - b 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) Part I: 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
 - (ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204
 - (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department.
 - (iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1b with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule – BCom/BGlobalSt

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BGlobalSt conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
 - (b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152

and

 - (ii) at least 150 points
 - (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

and

 - b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
 - (i) at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - (ii) courses in the following:
 - (a) a major of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule
 - (b) 60 points from one of the languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I

and

 - (c) 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degree combination

- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
- and
- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule – BCom/BHSc

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BHSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
 - (b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152
 - and
 - (ii) at least 150 points
 - (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
 - and
 - b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
 - (ii) 120 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIRTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210,
 - (iii) a further 45 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSCIPH 200
 - (iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
 - and
 - d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BCom/BMus

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BMus conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
 - (b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152
 - and
 - (ii) at least 150 points
 - (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
 - and
 - b 255 points required for the BMus component, including:
 - (i) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following major subjects or major options:
 - (a) Classical Performance:
 - (i) 180 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228
 - (iii) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328
 - (b) Composition: MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315, 340
 - (c) Jazz Performance: MUS 170–175, 270–275, 370–372, 375, 376
 - (d) Musicology:
 - (i) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342
 - (ii) Option Two (Music Education): MUS 101, 102, 140, 160, 201, 202, 240, 241, 260, 261, 360, 361
 - (e) Popular Music: MUS 180–185, 219, 280–284, 380–383, 388 or 389
 - and

- (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
 - and
 - d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property Schedule – BCom/BProp

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BProp conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
 - (b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152
 - and
 - (ii) at least 150 points
 - (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
 - and
 - b 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
 - (i) 15 points: PROPERTY 102
 - and
 - (ii) 120 points from PROPERTY 211–281
 - and
 - (iii) 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
 - and
 - (iv) 30 points from PROPERTY 311–384 or any other courses listed in the BCom Schedule
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
 - and
 - d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BCom/BSc

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
 - (b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152
 - and
 - (ii) at least 150 points
 - (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
 - and
 - b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
 - (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
 - and
 - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
- and
- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BCom/LLB

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BCom/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 75 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
 - (b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152
- and
- (ii) at least 165 points
 - (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
- and
- b 405 points required for the LLB component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BCom/LLB(Hons)

- 1 Of the 735 points required for the BCom/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
 - (i) (a) 75 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
 - (b) 15 points: ECON 151 or 152
- and
- (ii) at least 165 points
 - (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
- and
- b 465 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
 - (iv) 40 points LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule – BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) Part I: 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
 - (ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204
 - (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
 - (iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

and

- b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
 - (i) at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - (ii) courses in the following:
 - (a) a major of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule
 - (b) 60 points from one of the languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I

and

 - (c) 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II

and

- c
 - (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BE(Hons)/BMus

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BE(Hons)/BMus conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) Part I: 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
 - (ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204
 - (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
 - (iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

and

- b 255 points required for the BMus component, including:
 - (i) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including in one of the following major subjects or major options:
 - (a) Classical Performance:
 - (i) 195 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 186, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228
 - (iii) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328
 - (iv) 30 points from MUS 306–389
 - (b) Composition:
 - (i) MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 186, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 306–389
 - (c) Jazz Performance:
 - (i) MUS 170, 171, 174, 175, 186, 270–275, 370, 371, 372, 375, 376
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 172, 173

(d) Musicology:

(i) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 186, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342

(ii) Option Two (Music Education): MUS 101, 102, 140, 160, 186, 201, 202, 240, 241, 260, 261, 360, 361

(e) Popular Music:

(i) MUS 119, 180, 181, 184–186, 219, 280, 281, 284, 380–383, 388 or 389

(ii) 15 points from MUS 182, 183

(iii) 15 points from MUS 282, 283

and

(ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property Schedule – BE(Hons)/BProp

1 Of the 675 points required for the BE(Hons)/BProp conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:

(i) Part I: – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199

(ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204

(iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department.

(iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

and

b 255 points required for the BProp component, including:

(i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, ECON 151 or 152, COMLAW 101

and

(ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BE(Hons)/BSc

1 Of the 675 points required for the BE(Hons)/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:

(i) Part I – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199

(ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204

(iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department.

(iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

and

b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:

(i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:

(a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major

and

(b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BE(Hons)/LLB

1 Of the 810 points required for the BE(Hons)/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:

- (i) Part I: – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
- (ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204
- (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- (iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

and

b 405 points required for the LLB component, including:

- (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
- (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV

and

c the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)

1 Of the 870 points required for the BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:

- (i) Part I: – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
- (ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204
- (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- (iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

and

b 465 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:

- (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
- (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
- (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
- (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation

and

c the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BGlobalSt/LLB

1 Of the 675 points required for the BGlobalSt/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:

- (i) at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- (ii) courses in the following:
 - (a) a major of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule

- (b) 60 points from one of the languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I
- and
- (c) 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II
- and
- b 405 points required for the LLB component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)

Subject to CUAP approval

- 1 Of the 735 points required for the BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
 - (i) at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - (ii) courses in the following:
 - (a) a major of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule
 - (b) 60 points from one of the languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I
 - and
 - (c) 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b 465 points required for the LLB(Hons), including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701-779
 - (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BGlobalSt/BSc

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BGlobalSt/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
 - (i) at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - (ii) courses in the following:
 - (a) a major of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule
 - (b) 60 points from one of the languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I
 - and
 - (c) 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
 - (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
 - and

- (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
- and
- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing Schedule – BHSc/BNurs

- 1 Of the 570 points required for the BHSc/BNurs conjoint degrees combination a student must pass:
- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
- (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
- (ii) 150 points: BIOSCI 107, HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIRTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
- (iii) a further 30 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSCIPH 200
- and
- b 300 points required for the BNurs component:
- (i) 285 points: MEDSCI 142, NURSING 105, 201, 202, 301, 302
- (ii) 15 points from CHEM 110, NURSING 104
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BHSc/BSc

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BHSc/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
- (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
- (ii) 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIRTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
- (iii) a further 30 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSCIPH 200,
- (iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151, 152, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103
- and
- b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
- (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
- (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
- (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
- and
- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BHSc/LLB

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BHSc/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
- (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
- (ii) 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIRTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
- (iii) a further 30 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSCIPH 200
- (iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151, 152, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103
- and
- b 405 points required for the LLB component, including:
- (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141

- (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
- and
- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BHSc/LLB(Hons)

- 1 Of the 735 points required for the BHSc/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
 - (ii) 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
 - (iii) a further 30 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSCIPH 200
 - (iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151, 152, GENDER 101, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103
 - and
 - b Of the 465 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
 - (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BMus/LLB

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BMus/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points required for the BMus component, including:
 - (i) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including in one of the following major subjects or major options:
 - (a) Classical Performance:
 - (i) 195 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 186, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228
 - (iii) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328
 - (iv) 30 points from MUS 306–389
 - (b) Composition:
 - (i) MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 186, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 306–389
 - (c) Jazz Performance:
 - (i) MUS 170, 171, 174, 175, 186, 270–275, 370, 371, 372, 375, 376
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 172, 173
 - (d) Musicology:
 - (i) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 186, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342
 - (ii) Option Two (Music Education): MUS 101, 102, 140, 160, 186, 201, 202, 240, 241, 260, 261, 360, 361
 - (e) Popular Music:
 - (i) MUS 119, 180, 181, 184–186, 219, 280, 281, 284, 380–383, 388 or 389
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 182, 183
 - (iii) 15 points from MUS 282, 283
 - and
 - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - and
 - b 405 points required for the LLB component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination

- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BMus/LLB(Hons)

- 1 Of the 735 points required for the BMus/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points required for the BMus component, including:
 - (i) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including in one of the following major subjects or major options:
 - (a) Classical Performance:
 - (i) 195 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 186, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228
 - (iii) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328
 - (iv) 30 points from MUS 306–389
 - (b) Composition:
 - (i) MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 186, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 306–389
 - (c) Jazz Performance:
 - (i) MUS 170, 171, 174, 175, 186, 270–275, 370, 371, 372, 375, 376
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 172, 173
 - (d) Musicology:
 - (i) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 186, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342
 - (ii) Option Two (Music Education): MUS 101, 102, 140, 160, 186, 201, 202, 240, 241, 260, 261, 360, 361
 - (e) Popular Music:
 - (i) MUS 119, 180, 181, 184–186, 219, 280, 281, 284, 380–383, 388 or 389
 - (ii) 15 points from MUS 182, 183
 - (iii) 15 points from MUS 282, 283
 - and
 - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - and
 - b Of the 465 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
 - (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BMus/BSc

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BMus/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including one of the following major subjects or major options:
 - (i) Classical Performance:
 - (a) 180 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321
 - (b) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228
 - (c) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328
 - (ii) Composition: MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315, 340
 - (iii) Jazz Performance: MUS 170–175, 270–275, 370–372, 375, 376
 - (iv) Musicology:
 - (a) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342
 - (b) Option Two (Music Education): MUS 101, 102, 140, 160, 201, 202, 240, 241, 260, 261, 360, 361
 - (v) Popular Music: MUS 180–185, 219, 280–284, 380–383, 388 or 389
 - and
 - b at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
 - and
 - c 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
 - (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which

- at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
 - and
 - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - d (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
 - and
 - e a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
-

Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BNurs/BSc

- 1 Of the 570 points required for the BNurs/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 285 points required for the BNurs component, including:
 - (i) 15 points: POPLHLTH 111
 - and
 - (ii) 30 points: NURSING 105
 - and
 - (iii) 120 points: NURSING 201, 202
 - and
 - (iv) 120 points: NURSING 301, 302
 - and
 - b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
 - (i) 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PSYCH 108
 - and
 - (ii) at least 195 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
 - and
 - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
 - and
 - d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
-

Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BProp/BSc

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BProp/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
 - (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, ECON 151 or 152, COMLAW 101
 - and
 - (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
 - and
 - b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
 - (i) STATS 108
 - and
 - (ii) at least 240 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
 - and
 - (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination

- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
 - and
 - d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
-

Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BProp/LLB

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BProp/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
 - (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, ECON 151 or 152, STATS 108
 - and
 - (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
 - and
 - b 405 points required for the LLB component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - and
 - c
 - (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
-

Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BProp/LLB(Hons)

- 1 Of the 735 points required for the BProp/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
 - (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, ECON 151 or 152, STATS 108
 - and
 - (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
 - and
 - b 465 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
 - (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
 - and
 - c
 - (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
 - (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
-

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology Schedule – BSc/BTheol

New admissions into the Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BSc/BTheol conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points required for the BSc component in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
 - and
 - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
 - and
 - b 255 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including:
 - (i) 60 points: THEOLOGY 103, 104, 107, 201
 - and
 - (ii) at least 165 additional points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II as specified in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule
- and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*

and

- d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BSc/LLB

- 1 Of the 675 points required for the BSc/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major

and

 - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

- b 405 points required for the LLB component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BSc/LLB(Hons)

- 1 Of the 735 points required for the BSc/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
 - a 255 points required for the BSc component in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
 - (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major

and

 - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

- b 465 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
 - (i) 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
 - (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
 - (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
 - (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation

and

- c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
- (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Regulations – Foundation Studies and Other Programmes

- 423 The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP
- 424 New Start for Adults
- 424 Foundation Studies Certificate – FoundStCert
- 425 The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies – CertFoundSt
- 426 Academic English Studies
- 427 Certificate of Proficiency – COP
- 427 Transitional Certificate – TransCert
- 428 Public Programmes – Event Services

REGULATIONS – FOUNDATION STUDIES

The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must:
 - a (i) be an international student permitted to study in New Zealand
and
(ii) (a) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for undergraduate conditional offers of admission
or
(b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.5 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for postgraduate conditional offers of admission
and
(iii) (a) have received a conditional offer of admission to the University of Auckland or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand
or
(b) have obtained a recognised high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for *ad eundem statum* admission to a New Zealand university
or
b (i) be a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
and either
(ii) (a) have obtained a recognised high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for *ad eundem statum* admission to a New Zealand university
and
(b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for undergraduate conditional offers of admission
or
have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.5 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for postgraduate conditional offers of admission
or
(iii) have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school, but not met the standard for University Entrance.

Note: Students who gain admission to the programme under 1b(iii) and who successfully complete the certificate may apply for Discretionary Entrance to the University under the Admission Regulation 6b. The Certificate is not an alternative to fulfilment of the literacy requirement for entrance from a New Zealand secondary school, but will be taken into account in the consideration of applications for Discretionary Entrance.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow an approved full-time programme of the equivalent of one semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 a A student with an undergraduate conditional offer of admission enrolled in this certificate must pass:
ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course
ENGLACP 20P English for Academic Purposes Level 1
ENGLACP 30P English for Academic Purposes Level 2
- b A student with a postgraduate conditional offer of admission enrolled in this certificate must pass:
ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course
ENGLACP 30P English for Academic Purposes Level 2
ENGLACP 40P English for Academic Purposes Level 3

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes were thereby repealed.
-

New Start for Adults

New Start provides part-time University preparation and bridging courses for adults over the age of 20 who need to gain skills and confidence to undertake University study. No previous qualifications are required. Students who complete New Start must also complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity ACADINT 101 course.

Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, and an insight into the standard of work expected. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their ongoing programmes.

New Start General NSGEN 47

New Start General introduces students to study skills and includes more than 10 subject lectures (such as History, Politics and International Relations, Sociology, Psychology, Philosophy), tutorials, assignments with written feedback and a final test.

A 13-week part-time, day or evening course providing a comprehensive overview of first-year degree study. Coursework is set and graded. This course is compulsory.

Depending on the final grade achieved in this course students may apply for admission into an undergraduate degree in the faculties of Arts, Education and Social Work and Law.

New Start General is offered at three venues throughout the year: University of Auckland City Campus, Manukau Institute of Technology (Otara North Campus) and Whangarei (Tai Tokerau Campus).

New Start Mathematics

Two mathematics options are taught at the University of Auckland City Campus: Mathematics Fundamentals and Mathematics Preparation for University. Mathematics Preparation for University is designed to be taken with New Start General as a pathway to Business School. Students intending to enrol in these courses must first sit a maths assessment. Results will be used to recommend the best pathway for students.

Mathematics Fundamentals NSMAT 10

Mathematics Fundamentals is designed to build students' skills and confidence. It is a short 4-week intensive course taught on Saturdays in a workshop environment. Most of the time students will be working together collaboratively, either as a class or in groups, but sometimes there will be lectures.

Students are advised to enrol in this course before the start of semester to prepare for the Mathematics Preparation for University course.

Mathematics Preparation for University NSMAT 14

A variety of topics of everyday interest will be explored with the aim of clarifying the underlying mathematics and statistics.

This is a 12-week part-time, evening course which is compulsory, together with New Start General NSGEN 47, for students who plan to apply for admission into an undergraduate degree in Commerce and Property at the University's Business School. The course includes workshops, lectures, tutorials, assignments and a final test.

A grade of A- or above achieved in both Mathematics Preparation for University NSMAT 14 and New Start General NSGEN 47 entitles students to apply for admission into the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Property.

Further Information

Further information can be obtained from the New Start Office, Building 206, 14-16 Symonds Street, Auckland.

Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 87832 or 82920

Email: newstart@auckland.ac.nz

Website: www.auckland.ac.nz/newstart

Foundation Studies Certificate – FoundStCert

The Foundation Studies Certificate is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to this certificate may also be required to include English Language Acquisition courses offered by the University of Auckland.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a satisfy the Board of Studies that they have completed secondary schooling to at least the equivalent of NCEA Level 2
 - and
 - b have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0 in the International English Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English Language test approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration

- 2 Students enrolled for this certificate have to follow an approved programme of at least three terms.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of English for Academic Purposes and at least four courses chosen from the following list of subjects:
Accounting
Art
Biology
Chemistry
Classical Studies
Economics
Geography
Information Technology
Mathematics and Statistics
Mathematics with Calculus
Physics
or other courses approved by the Board of Studies as equivalent to NCEA Level 3.
- 4 Students must:
 - a pass at least four courses from the list above
 - and
 - b (i) achieve at least 65 percent in English for Academic Purposes
 - or
 - (ii) achieve at least 50 percent in English for Academic Purposes and pass IELTS with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module
 - or
 - (iii) have completed the Foundation Certificate for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP) or English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS) offered through the English Language Academy, with a C- or higher.
- 5 Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be equivalent in standard to NCEA Level 3.
- 6 The programme of each student must be approved by the Board of Studies.

Admission to University

- 7 Students who satisfactorily complete the Foundation Studies Certificate will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies – CertFoundSt

The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies Programme is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to the Programme may also be required to include English Language Acquisition courses offered by the University of Auckland.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed secondary schooling to at least the equivalent of NCEA Level 2.
 - b have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).

Duration

- 2 Students enrolled for this certificate have to follow an approved programme of at least one semester.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of: English Language, Computer Skills, Study and Learning Skills, and at least four courses chosen from the following list of subjects:
Accounting
Calculus
Chemistry
Design
Economics
Geography
Physics
Statistics
or other approved NCEA Level 3 subjects.
- 4 Students must:
 - a pass at least four of the courses from the list above.
and
 - b (i) achieve a B grade in English for Academic Purposes
or
(ii) have passed an IELTS examination at a level approved by the Academic Board with an overall score of at least 6.0 and all bands 5.5 or better in the academic module
or
(iii) have completed the Foundation Certificate for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP) or English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS) offered through the English Language Academy, with a C- or higher.
- 5 Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be similar in standard and content to NCEA Level 3.
- 6 The programme of each student must be approved by the Academic Board.

Admission to University

- 7 a Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate in Foundation Studies will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.
- b Students who complete up to 30 points in University courses may apply to have those points credited towards a degree or diploma at the University.

Academic English Studies

Academic English Studies offers credit courses for international students and New Zealand residents whose first language is not English.

A range of courses is offered with the aim of improving academic English skills and increasing proficiency in listening, speaking, reading and writing for academic purposes. Students gain credit points for successfully passing each course.

ACADENG 100 develops skills in English grammar and vocabulary for academic reading and writing. ACADENG 101 focuses on academic writing, and the skills needed for basic academic essays. ACADENG 102 prepares students for listening and reading in academic contexts. ACADENG 103 develops students' ability to make academic presentations. ACADENG 104 focuses on academic English skills to help Business students understand and express business-related concepts. At Stage II level, ACADENG 201 focuses on the various genres and language features needed for academic writing at an advanced level. ACADENG 210 is an advanced academic writing course for students who need to write different kinds of research reports.

ACADENG 100, ACADENG 101, and ACADENG 104 are approved courses for students who have not met the Academic English Language Requirement (AELR). ACADENG 104 can be taken as an elective but priority is given to Business students who need the course to meet the AELR.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Cultures, Languages and Linguistics, Faculty of Arts.
Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 86588.

REGULATIONS – OTHER PROGRAMMES

Certificate of Proficiency – COP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to the programme for this certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 2 a Any course that is available for any programme may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency provided that
 - (i) approval is given by the Dean of the faculty in which the course is offered
 - and
 - (ii) any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.
- b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of Senate or its representative and in conformity with the Credit Regulations, be subsequently reassigned to:
 - (i) an undergraduate certificate, diploma or degree
 - (ii) a Taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, a Postgraduate diploma or a Postgraduate certificate, as specified in Regulation 9d of the Credit Regulations.
- c A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may not be reassigned to a Research Masters degree except as specified in 2b(ii) above.
- d Where a course has already been credited to a programme a student may enrol again for that course, or for another course whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a course, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any programme.

Commencement

- 3 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1995 regulations for the Certificate of Proficiency were thereby repealed.
-

Transitional Certificate – TransCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Structure and Content

- 2 The programme consists of such course or courses at undergraduate level in a subject or subjects as Senate or its representative may require or approve.
- 3 The purpose of this programme is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific graduate degree, graduate or postgraduate diploma approved by Senate or its representative.
- 4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the graduate qualification for which the prerequisites were met by taking this programme.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1995 regulations for the Transitional Certificate were thereby repealed.
-

Public Programmes – Event Services

Event Services offers lifelong learning opportunities to regional community and professional bodies through the delivery of courses, public lectures, workshops and conferences that all draw upon the expertise of the University.

Most courses are open to all adults and are taught in various formats including day and evening lectures, seminars and workshops. It is also possible to join undergraduate students in selected University lecture courses.

For more information visit www.publicprogrammes.ac.nz or email publicprogrammes@auckland.ac.nz.

General Education Regulations and Schedules

- 430 General Education Regulations
- 430 General Education Open Schedule
- 431 General Education Faculty Schedule – Arts
- 432 General Education Faculty Schedule – Business and Economics
- 432 General Education Faculty Schedule – Creative Arts and Industries, Law
- 433 General Education Faculty Schedule – Education and Social Work
- 434 General Education Faculty Schedule – Engineering, Medical and Health Sciences, Science

GENERAL EDUCATION REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES

General Education Regulations

- Students required to include General Education in their programme must pass courses as specified in the General Education Regulations and Schedules for their programme.
- A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol. This regulation does not apply to LAW 121G and LAW 131 provided no other LAW courses were taken.
- A student may not take both of their General Education courses in the same subject.
- Language courses do not satisfy the General Education requirement for a student who has prior knowledge of the language (for example, as a native speaker, through formal or informal study, or through living with others who speak the language). Enrolment requires submission of a language ability declaration and a student with prior knowledge of the language may be declined enrolment or the enrolment may be deleted at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

Notes:

- Some courses available for General Education are also available as part of regular degree requirements. The content and assessment for both occurrences of the course are the same. A student must enrol in the General Education offering of a course in order to meet the General Education requirements of their programme.
- Some General Education courses have limits on the number of students who can enrol. Places in these courses will be allocated on a first-come-first-served basis.
- Students who have met the Academic English Language Requirement under Regulations 14-16 of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar* cannot use ACADENG 100, 101, or ENGWRIT 101 to meet the General Education requirement for their degree.
- ANTHRO 106G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music conjoints.
- LAW 121G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), Bachelor of Laws conjoints or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) conjoints.
- DISABLT 113G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Human Services or the Bachelor of Social Work.
- PLANNING 100G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Urban Planning or the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).
- ARCHHTC 102G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

General Education Open Schedule

General Education courses approved for all undergraduate programmes

Notes:

Students can also choose courses from the General Education Faculty Schedule(s) approved for their degree.

A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

Accounting

ACCTG 151G Financial Literacy

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 100G Antarctica: The Frozen Continent

Business

BUSINESS 151G Communication in a Multicultural Society

Chinese

CHINESE 100G Beginning Modern Chinese 1

Cook Islands Māori

COOKIS 101G Introduction to Cook Islands Māori

Disability Studies

DISABLT 113G* Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas

Drama

DRAMA 100G Presentation and Performance Skills: Taking the Stage

Education

EDUC 100G The Creative Process

EDUC 104G Sport in Society

Engineering General

ENGEN 100G Technological Choices for the Future

English

ENGLISH 102G Great Books: Seduction and Betrayal

ENGLISH 121G Reading/Writing/Text

Exercise Sciences

EXERSCI 100G Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality

<p>Fine Arts FINEARTS 210G Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice FINEARTS 211G Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design</p> <p>French FRENCH 101G Introductory French Language 1</p> <p>Geography GEOG 103G Mapping our World GEOG 104G Cities and Urbanism</p> <p>German GERMAN 101G German Language Introductory 1</p> <p>Global Studies GLOBAL 101G Global Issues, Sustainable Futures</p> <p>Humanities HUMS 100G Digital Humanities: From Text to txt</p> <p>Italian ITALIAN 106G Italian Language for Beginners 1</p> <p>Japanese JAPANESE 130G Japanese Language 1A</p> <p>Korean KOREAN 110G Korean for Beginners 1</p> <p>Latin LATIN 100G Introduction to Latin Language 1</p> <p>Māori Studies MĀORI 101G Introduction to Written Māori MĀORI 130G Te Ao Māori / The Māori World</p> <p>Marine Science MARINE 100G The Oceans Around Us</p>	<p>Medical Science MEDSCI 100G Human Mind and Body Relationships MEDSCI 101G Environmental Threats to Human Health</p> <p>Pharmacy PHARMACY 111G Drugs and Society</p> <p>Philosophy PHIL 105G Critical Thinking</p> <p>Population Health POPLHLTH 103G Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism POPLHLTH 104G Future Health</p> <p>Russian RUSSIAN 100G Beginners' Russian 1</p> <p>Samoa SAMOAN 101G Samoan Language 1</p> <p>Science General SCIGEN 101G Communicating for a Knowledge Society SCIGEN 201G Innovating for a Knowledge Society SCIGEN 301G Engaging in a Knowledge Society</p> <p>Spanish SPANISH 104G Beginners' Spanish 1</p> <p>Theological and Religious Studies THEOREL 101G The Bible and Popular Culture</p> <p>Tongan TONGAN 101G Tongan Language 1</p> <p><i>* Please refer to the General Education Regulations, note (vi)</i></p>
---	--

General Education Faculty Schedule – Arts

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

<p>Faculty of Arts: BA, BGlobalSt, BTheol Conjoint degrees: BA/BCom, BA/BE(Hons), BA/BFA, BA/BFA(Hons), BA/BGlobalSt, BA/BHSc, BA/BMus, BA/BSc, BA/BTheol, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BCom/BGlobalSt, BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BGlobalSt/LLB, BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons), BGlobalSt/BSc</p>	<p>Notes: <i>Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.</i> <i>A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.</i></p>
--	---

Courses available (15 points):

<p>Anthropology ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music</p> <p>Architectural History, Theory and Criticism ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism</p> <p>Biological Sciences BIOSCI 104G New Zealand Ecology and Conservation</p> <p>Chemical and Materials Engineering CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World</p> <p>Chemistry CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World</p> <p>Computer Science COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing</p> <p>Dance Studies DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes DANCE 200G Dance and Culture</p> <p>Earth Sciences EARTHSCI 105G Natural Hazards in New Zealand EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge</p> <p>Economics ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy</p> <p>Environmental Science ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management</p> <p>Innovation and Entrepreneurship INNOVENT 203G The Entrepreneurial Mindset</p>	<p>International Business INTBUS 151G Business across Borders</p> <p>Law LAW 121G* Law and Society</p> <p>Marketing MKTG 151G Essential Marketing</p> <p>Mathematics MATHS 101G Mathematics in Society MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping our World</p> <p>Music MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand</p> <p>Physics PHYSICS 107G Planets, Stars and Galaxies</p> <p>Planning PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning</p> <p>Psychology PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour</p> <p>Statistics STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics STATS 150G Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics</p> <p><i>* Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv) and (v)</i></p>
--	---

General Education Faculty Schedule – Business and Economics

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Business and Economics: BCom, BBIM, BGlobalSt, BProp
Conjoint degrees: BA/BCom, BA/BGlobalSt, BCom/BE(Hons), BCom/BGlobalSt, BCom/BHSc, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BGlobalSt/LLB, BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons), BE(Hons)/BProp, BGlobalSt/BSc, BProp/BSc, BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)

Notes:

Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.

A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology

ANTHRO 104G Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
 ANTHRO 105G Question of Race and Racism
 ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Art History

ARTHIST 114G Understanding Art: From Da Vinci to Warhol
 ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories

Asian Studies

ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 104G New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

Chemical and Materials Engineering

CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

Chemistry

CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

Classical Studies

CLASSICS 110G Classical Mythology through Tragedy

Communications

COMMS 104G Advertising and Society

Dance Studies

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes
 DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Earth Sciences

EARTHSCI 105G Natural Hazards in New Zealand
 EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Education

EDUC 121G How People Learn
 EDUC 122G Learning Sexualities

Environmental Science

ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

European Studies

EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World

History

HISTORY 103G Global History

Law

LAW 121G* Law and Society

Linguistics

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

Music

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music
 MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 100G Introduction to Pacific Studies

Physics

PHYSICS 107G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

Planning

PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning

Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics

Psychology

PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

Sociology

SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand
 SOCIOL 102G Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity
 SOCIOL 220G Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying

Theological and Religious Studies

THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

Youth Work

YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth

* Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv) and (v)

General Education Faculty Schedule – Creative Arts and Industries, Law

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries: BAS, BDanceSt, BFA, BFA(Hons), BMus, BPlan, BVA

Faculty of Law: LLB, LLB(Hons)

Conjoint degrees: BA/BFA, BA/BFA(Hons), BA/BMus, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BCom/BMus, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BHSc/LLB, BHSc/LLB(Hons), BMus/BSc, BMus/LLB, BMus/LLB(Hons), BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons), BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons)

Notes:

Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.

A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology

ANTHRO 104G Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
 ANTHRO 105G Question of Race and Racism
 ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

ARCHHTC 102G* Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Art History

ARTHIST 114G Understanding Art: From Da Vinci to Warhol
 ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories

Asian Studies

ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 104G New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

Chemical and Materials Engineering

CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

Chemistry

CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

Classical Studies

CLASSICS 110G Classical Mythology through Tragedy

Communications

COMMS 104G Advertising and Society

Computer Science

COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing

Dance Studies

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes

DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Earth Sciences

EARTHSCI 105G Natural Hazards in New Zealand

EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Economics

ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

Education

EDUC 121G How People Learn

EDUC 122G Learning Sexualities

Environmental Science

ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

European Studies

EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World

History

HISTORY 103G Global History

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

INNOVENT 203G The Entrepreneurial Mindset

International Business

INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

Law

LAW 121G* Law and Society

Linguistics

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

Marketing

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

Mathematics

MATHS 101G Mathematics in Society

MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping our World

Music

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 100G Introduction to Pacific Studies

Physics

PHYSICS 107G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

Planning

PLANNING 100G* Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning

Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics

Psychology

PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

Sociology

SOCIOLOG 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

SOCIOLOG 102G Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity

SOCIOLOG 220G Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying

Statistics

STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics

STATS 150G Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics

Theological and Religious Studies

THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

Youth Work

YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth

* Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv), (v), (vii) and (viii)

General Education Faculty Schedule – Education and Social Work

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Education and Social Work: BEd(Tchg), BHumServ, BPE, BSporthPE, BSW

Notes:

Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the

Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.

A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology

ANTHRO 104G Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific

ANTHRO 105G Question of Race and Racism

ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Art History

ARTHIST 114G Understanding Art: From Da Vinci to Warhol

ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories

Asian Studies

ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 104G New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

Chemical and Materials Engineering

CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

Chemistry

CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

Classical Studies

CLASSICS 110G Classical Mythology through Tragedy

Computer Science

COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing

Dance Studies

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes

DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Earth Sciences

EARTHSCI 105G Natural Hazards in New Zealand

EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Economics

ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

Environmental Science

ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

European Studies

EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World

History

HISTORY 103G Global History

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

INNOVENT 203G The Entrepreneurial Mindset

International Business

INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

Law

LAW 121G* Law and Society

Linguistics

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

Marketing

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

Mathematics

MATHS 101G Mathematics in Society

MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping our World

Music

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 100G Introduction to Pacific Studies

Physics

PHYSICS 107G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

Planning

PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning

Psychology

PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

Sociology

SOCIO 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

SOCIO 102G Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity

SOCIO 220G Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying

Statistics

STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics

STATS 150G Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics

Theological and Religious Studies

THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

** Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv) and (v)***General Education Faculty Schedule – Engineering, Medical and Health Sciences, Science****General Education courses approved for the following degrees:****Faculty of Engineering:** BE(Hons)**Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences:** BHSc, MBChB, BNurs, BOptom, BPharm**Faculty of Science:** BSc**Interfaculty:** BTech**Conjoint degrees:** BA/BE(Hons), BA/BHSc, BA/BSc, BCom/BE(Hons), BCom/BHSc, BCom/BSc, BE(Hons)/BMus, BE(Hons)/BProp, BE(Hons)/BSc, BHSc/BNurs, BHSc/BSc, BHSc/LLB, BHSc/LLB(Hons), BMus/BSc, BNurs/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol, BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons)**Notes:***Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.**A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.***Courses available (15 points):****Anthropology**

ANTHRO 104G Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific

ANTHRO 105G Question of Race and Racism

ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Art History

ARTHIST 114G Understanding Art: From Da Vinci to Warhol

ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories

Asian Studies

ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia

Classical Studies

CLASSICS 110G Classical Mythology through Tragedy

Communications

COMMS 104G Advertising and Society

Dance Studies

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes

DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

Economics

ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

Education

EDUC 121G How People Learn

EDUC 122G Learning Sexualities

European Studies

EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World

History

HISTORY 103G Global History

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

INNOVENT 203G The Entrepreneurial Mindset

International Business

INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

Law

LAW 121G* Law and Society

Linguistics

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

Marketing

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

Music

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 100G Introduction to Pacific Studies

Planning

PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning

Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics

Sociology

SOCIO 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

SOCIO 102G Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity

SOCIO 220G Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying

Theological and Religious Studies

THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

Youth Work

YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth

**Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv) and (v)*

Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Doctorates

Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy

436 Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

Regulations – Higher Doctorates

- 449 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng
- 449 The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD
- 450 The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD
- 450 The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc
- 451 Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates

REGULATIONS – DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

Preamble

- 1 a Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research under supervision as enrolled students of the University. The demands of PhD research require a significant commitment by candidates in terms of time and resources, and candidates are normally expected to be working full-time on their doctoral research.
- b It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within three to four years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted.
- c Upon completion of an approved programme of research:
 - (i) a candidate must submit a thesis that meets the requirements set out in Regulation 1e
or
 - (ii) upon the recommendation of the Academic Head and approval from the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate may present a corpus of creative work for assessment with a written thesis, comprising an integrated whole, that meets the requirements set out in Regulation 1e.
- d In order for the PhD degree to be awarded, the candidate must satisfy the examiners in an oral examination and any other relevant examination that may be required on the subject of the thesis and on relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs.
- e The PhD degree is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work. The work is carried out over the period of enrolment for the degree and, in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies, satisfies all of the following criteria:
 - (i) is an original contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field
and
 - (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work
and
 - (iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field or fields to which the subject belongs, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it
and
 - (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.
- f PhD theses may not, without the prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 100,000 words in total, or 60,000 words in total when accompanied by a corpus of creative work.
- g If the core of the thesis comprises a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, the candidate must be the lead or sole author of each paper or case study and must provide a contextual framework and concluding discussion. The range and focus of this material shall generally correspond with the introductory and concluding chapters of a thesis. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
- h If the core of the thesis does not comprise a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, a candidate may still include within their thesis published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, provided that the candidate was the lead or sole author of each paper or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.
- i In the case of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies that the candidate has contributed to but is not the sole or lead author of, the candidate may report in the thesis their contribution to the research with due reference to the original paper and/or case study.
- j All material which is not the original work of the author of the thesis must:
 - (i) be fully and appropriately attributed
or
 - (ii) if a substantial part of another work, be reproduced only with the written permission of the copyright owner of that other work.
- k All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Research Code of Conduct Policy.

Eligibility

- 2 Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the award of a masters degree in a relevant subject area with First Class

or Second Class (Division I) Honours at the University of Auckland

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a bachelors degree in a relevant subject area with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours at the University of Auckland

or

- (iii) completed all the taught coursework requirements (if any) for a masters degree of the University of Auckland at the equivalent of First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours level, and have made substantial progress towards completion of the masters research thesis

or

- (iv) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to a masters degree in a relevant subject area with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours or a bachelors degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours from the University of Auckland

and

- b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral-level research

and

- c if presenting a corpus of creative work for assessment, have demonstrated advanced training or experience in a relevant creative practice, and, in their provisional year, have identified their intention to present a corpus of creative work for final assessment and have received the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

- d In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies may consider for registration a person whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 2a, if it is satisfied that the person's experience in research and the results of that experience are so outstanding that the person is likely to have the ability to complete the degree successfully.

Admission

3 Admission Essential

Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Registration

4 a Registration Essential

Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy must be registered by the Board of Graduate Studies.

b Provisional Registration

Registration is provisional for all candidates for the first 12 months of equivalent full-time study following the Date of Registration as defined in Regulation 4j of this Statute.

c Application for Registration

Application for registration must be made to the head of the department, division, school, chair of a board of studies or director of the research centre or institute ("the Head of Department") in the discipline in which the candidate is to be primarily registered.

d Part-time Registration

Candidates with compelling reasons may be permitted to register as part-time students if the Board of Graduate Studies expects that the candidate will be able to complete the PhD within the permitted time frame. A candidate must normally submit the thesis in no fewer than six and no more than eight years if they have been registered as a part-time student for the whole period of their registration.

e Non-resident Candidature

For non-resident candidates, the Head of Department must provide the Board of Graduate Studies with evidence that the candidate has access to appropriate research resources and supervisory support.

f Concurrent Registration

In exceptional cases a candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in a second degree in order to complete that degree, provided it is not the qualifying degree for entry into the PhD programme.

g Role of the Head of Department

The Head of Department will make a recommendation to the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) as to:

- (i) whether the candidate:

(a) meets the eligibility requirements

and

(b) has a preliminary thesis proposal capable of meeting the requirements of Regulation 1e of this Statute

and

(c) has an appropriate set of goals for the provisional year of registration, agreed to by both the candidate and main supervisor

and

if the Head of Department is of that opinion, then they will recommend:

- (ii) whether their department (in conjunction with any other department where the field of study is interdisciplinary, or other university in the case of jointly awarded degrees) accepts the responsibility for:
 - (a) making satisfactory supervision arrangements for the PhD
 - and
 - (b) providing adequate research resources and facilities

and

if the Head of Department is of that opinion, then they will nominate:

- (iii) which other departments will be involved if the field of study is interdisciplinary. In these cases, the Heads of any other departments involved are required to endorse the recommendation
- and
- (iv) suitably qualified supervisors and, where appropriate, advisers
- and
- (v) in the case of a candidate in a languages and literatures discipline, or a candidate for whom joint registration with another university in a non-English speaking country is proposed, the language in which the thesis is to be submitted and examined.

h Role of the Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

On receipt of the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies as to the matters set out in Regulation 4g.

i Role of the Board of Graduate Studies

On receipt of the recommendation of the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate), the Board of Graduate Studies will decide whether or not to register the candidate and, if so, the conditions that will apply to the registration. The Board of Graduate Studies may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.

j Date of Registration

Registration takes effect on the date (the 'Date of Registration') approved by the Board of Graduate Studies. Where a candidate has already started supervised research on the PhD topic, the Date of Registration may be backdated by not more than six months, except for a candidate transferring from a masters degree under Regulation 2a(iii), when the Date of Registration may be backdated not earlier than the date on which the coursework component (if any) of the masters degree was completed.

k Supervision

The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint the supervisors for each candidate. The supervisors must be actively involved in research in the candidate's general field, and must either hold a doctoral degree or be appropriately qualified. Persons who are themselves candidates for the degree of PhD may not be appointed as supervisors, although they may be appointed as advisers.

l For each candidate the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint either:

- (i) a main supervisor who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources and at least one co-supervisor. The main supervisor must be a staff member of the University of Auckland
- or
- (ii) two supervisors with joint responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources. One of the supervisors, who must be a staff member of the University of Auckland, will be the administrative point of contact.

m In addition, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint adviser/s for each candidate.

n Coursework

- (i) The Board of Graduate Studies may require the candidate to undertake coursework that is considered to be necessary for the successful completion of the programme of research. Such coursework must be completed as part of the provisional registration requirements, will not exceed 60 points in total and should normally be at the postgraduate level. Candidates must normally pass any such research-related coursework at the grade of at least B+ or its equivalent, or any such undergraduate generic skill course at the grade of at least B or its equivalent

or

- (ii) The Board of Graduate Studies may require the candidate to include a structured coursework component into the candidate's provisional year goals that is considered to be necessary for the successful completion of the programme of research. The structured coursework component will consist of designated courses that are compulsory within the provisional year. Candidates will be required to pass with a minimum B+ average across all courses, with no course lower than a B. The courses taken in the structured coursework component will not normally exceed 60 points in total and shall be at the postgraduate level.

o Presentation in Te Reo Māori

Candidates wishing to present and defend a thesis in Māori must, before applying to the Head of Department to be registered, obtain the permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori). When such permission is granted, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies as to:

- (i) whether the candidate has adequate fluency and literacy in Te Reo Māori in the subject area of the thesis and
- (ii) the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

Reviews of Registration

5 a Provisional Goals

During provisional registration, a candidate must:

- (i) achieve the provisional year goals prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies and
- (ii) if required, attend an interview with a member of their Faculty to discuss their progress.

b Provisional Review

By the end of the provisional registration period, the candidate must submit their full thesis proposal to the appropriate postgraduate committee, give an oral presentation on their thesis proposal (which will be attended by members of the postgraduate committee), and meet with members of the postgraduate committee to discuss their progress to date and plans for the remainder of their enrolment.

- c The postgraduate committee will submit a report on the candidate's proposal, presentation and meeting, and the candidate, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department will submit a report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the progress of the candidate. The reports will clearly state whether or not the progress of the candidate has been satisfactory, the goals laid down for the provisional year have been achieved and the candidate's research proposal has been approved. The reports should include a recommendation that the candidate's registration be:

- (i) confirmed
- or
- (ii) continued on a provisional basis for a period of three to six months
- or
- (iii) discontinued and the candidate recommended for enrolment in another degree
- or
- (iv) terminated.

- d Where the recommendation is to confirm the candidate's registration, a copy of the candidate's full thesis proposal must be submitted to the Board of Graduate Studies.

e Annual Review of Registration

In each year of registration each candidate must pursue a programme of advanced study and research to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the main supervisor. At the end of each year of registration following the provisional period, the supervisor/s, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the faculty, a joint report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate's progress. This report may also be discussed by the appropriate postgraduate committee of the department, institute and/or faculty in which the candidate is registered. As part of this report the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:

- (i) that the candidate's registration be continued
- or
- (ii) that the candidate's registration be continued subject to specified conditions
- or
- (iii) that the candidate's registration be terminated.

f Specified Conditions for Registration

Where a recommendation is made under Regulations 5c(i), 5c(ii) or 5e(ii), the Head of Department will also recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies the specific goals and/or conditions to be met by the candidate and the time in which these are to be completed. At the end of this period the Head of Department and supervisor/s will advise the Board of Graduate Studies whether or not these requirements have been met. Registration will terminate if the specified conditions have not been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Board of Graduate Studies.

- g If the supervisor/s have concerns about the candidate's registration, the Board of Graduate Studies may send the candidate a formal warning. The formal warning will state the conditions the candidate must meet in order for their registration to continue. The candidate will be given the opportunity to respond, and will have three months to meet the conditions set out in the formal warning. Failure to meet those conditions may result in a decision to terminate the candidate's registration.

h **Recommendation to Terminate**

No decision to terminate registration may be made by the Board of Graduate Studies unless the candidate has been notified in writing and given reasonable opportunity to respond.

Enrolment and Fees

6 a **Enrolment**

Candidates for the PhD degree must be enrolled and pay fees in each academic year for which they are registered. Candidates need not pay tuition fees for any period during which their registration is suspended under Regulation 7g.

b On enrolment in each academic year every candidate must pay the fee prescribed for that academic year.

c **Refunds**

A candidate who submits a thesis or terminates their registration will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid, provided the candidate has paid the fees for at least three years of full-time equivalent study.

d **Fees other than Tuition Fees**

Unless otherwise exempted under the relevant regulations, all candidates must pay the prescribed Student Services fees and any other fees as may be prescribed from time to time. There is no refund of these fees.

e **Fees to be paid before Notification of Award of the Degree**

Notification of the award of the degree will be withheld until all outstanding fees have been paid. Candidates will not be able to graduate until all outstanding fees have been paid.

f **Other Fees Payable**

Candidates who enrol for courses other than those specified in their provisional year goals must pay the fees prescribed for those courses on enrolment.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

7 a The Head of Department may, after consultation with the candidate, make a written recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies for changes in the conditions of registration for the candidate. The candidate may express his or her written views on the recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies if he or she wishes. After considering a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Board of Graduate Studies may, after considering any submissions made by the candidate, change the conditions of registration for that candidate.

b Permission to present a corpus of creative work for assessment with the written thesis as an integrated whole requires the recommendation of the Head of Department and approval from the Board of Graduate Studies.

c **Absence from the University**

Where a resident candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, through the Head of Department and before the candidate's departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during their absence.

d **Changes in Supervision**

When necessary, the Head of Department is to recommend changes to the supervision of the candidate for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies. This will normally be required when a supervisor is granted leave, resigns or retires.

Whilst the Board of Graduate Studies will take into consideration the candidate's views on any recommended changes to supervision, it reserves the right to determine the appointment of supervisor/s according to the availability of suitably qualified staff.

e **Change to Part-time or Full-time Registration**

Candidates may apply to change their registration from part-time to full-time and vice versa.

f **Extension of Time for Submission**

When the Board of Graduate Studies is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate's submission date. Before approving an extension of submission time the Board of Graduate Studies will require the candidate, the supervisor/s and Head of Department to agree on the programme of supervision and schedule of research considered necessary for submission by the new date proposed.

g **Suspension of Registration**

Where a candidate is unable to continue with their research programme because of circumstances beyond their control, the Board of Graduate Studies may suspend their registration for a specified period of time. The following conditions apply:

- (i) the length of time for which a candidate's registration may be suspended will be in multiples of whole calendar months

- (ii) the Board of Graduate Studies must be satisfied that any period of suspension will not adversely affect the viability of the candidate's research
 - (iii) any period of suspension will be excluded from the calculation of the final submission date
 - (iv) while registration is suspended, a candidate is exempt from fees and enrolment, and is not entitled to any tuition or supervision, or to the use of any other research resources of the University.
- h Discontinuation of Registration**
Enrolment and Programme Regulations regarding discontinuation apply to PhD candidates.
- i Termination of Registration**
The Board of Graduate Studies may terminate the registration of any candidate who:
- (i) fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration
or
 - (ii) fails to make payment of any tuition fees related to the PhD registration
or
 - (iii) applies to cease being registered
or
 - (iv) has not made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration
or
 - (v) has received an unsatisfactory annual report
or
 - (vi) fails to meet the conditions of a formal warning
or
 - (vii) fails to submit by the due date a provisional or annual report
or
 - (viii) is unable to resume study after the maximum period of suspension as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies
or
 - (ix) has not met any conditions specified under Regulation 5f
or
 - (x) has not submitted or re-submitted the thesis in time
or
 - (xi) has had the termination of their registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Regulation 12 of this Statute
or
 - (xii) is prohibited under the Disciplinary Statute of the University from enrolling.
- Before making a decision to terminate a candidate's registration pursuant to this Regulation or otherwise, the Board of Graduate Studies will allow the candidate a reasonable opportunity to respond.

Submission

8 a Copies of Thesis

All candidates are initially required to submit one copy in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:

"This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process."

b Time for Submission

Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the thesis in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than six and no more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

c Notification of Submission

Three months prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person or people and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

d Declaration as to Originality

The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:

- (i) that the thesis is the candidate's own work
- (ii) whether any part of the thesis (in form or substance) has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma and, where that is the case, clearly setting out the extent to which that earlier work has been incorporated into the thesis

- (iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the thesis that represents a “substantial part” of the other work
 - (iv) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.
- e Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work, published or unpublished, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.

Where the thesis includes co-produced creative work, a Co-Production Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint producers, stating the elements of the jointly produced material which are the candidate's own work.

f **Language of Thesis**

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

9 a General Provisions

The Head of Department and/or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the faculty may nominate another person to the Board of Graduate Studies to be authorised to act in his or her place in all of the provisions of this Regulation 9. If either the Head of Department or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) is a supervisor of the candidate, an alternate must be nominated and appointed.

- b Neither the supervisors nor the candidate may communicate with the examiners regarding the examination at any stage of the examination process, except as specified in this Regulation 9.

c Nomination of Examiners

On notification of submission or intent to submit under Regulation 8c, the Head of Department will, on the advice of the supervisor/s, nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners must not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis.

d Appointment of Examiners

The Board of Graduate Studies will consider the nominations provided by the Head of Department and any submissions made by the candidate under the provisions of Regulation 8c and will appoint two suitably qualified persons who are available to act as examiners. One examiner must be able to participate in the oral examination in person.

e Appointment of Examination Committee

The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee which will normally be composed of:

- (i) the Head of Department
- and
- (ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee
- and
- (iii) one other person (“the Head of Department Nominee”) nominated by the Head of Department. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the thesis, but not necessarily of the thesis topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University.

No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty, or another Associate Dean from their faculty who is not in the same department, should be substituted.

f Examiners' Reports

Each examiner will be provided with an electronic copy of the thesis in pdf format and, acting independently, is required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the thesis, with a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria outlined in Regulation 1e. A copy of the thesis will be provided to the Examination Committee.

- g The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:

- (i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination.
The thesis can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the material.

or

- (ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination.
This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, referencing problems, or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a one-month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.
 - or
 - (iii) to award the degree after revisions have been made to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of Department), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination.
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. These changes can normally be made within a 2-4 month period.
 - or
 - (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the thesis is not yet of PhD standard. It will require either further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required PhD standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period.
 - or
 - (v) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.
This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the thesis has substantive flaws incompatible with the requirements of a PhD.
 - or
 - (vi) not to award any degree.
- h As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993, all examiners will be informed that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence to the candidate, supervisors and to persons involved in the formal examination process. Candidates’ preparation for an oral examination or thesis revision should be assisted by knowing what the examiners have said about their thesis. Examiners’ reports will normally be released initially to those involved in the examination process, other than the candidate. Part 1 of the report, the recommendation, will not be released to the candidate, but, if the Examination Committee recommends that the candidate proceed to oral, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts that recommendation, then the Graduate Centre will release the examiners’ evaluations (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate. At this stage, the candidate will not be informed of the names, or other identifying information, of their examiners. Part 2 of the report will also be released for the purpose of judging the Vice-Chancellor’s Prize for Best Doctoral Thesis for those candidates who have been nominated.
The Board of Graduate Studies (through the Dean of Graduate Studies) reserves the right to remove from an examiner’s report made available to the candidate any material that it considers should not be released.
- i **Replacement of Examiners**
If a report has not been received within two months, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise him or her that unless the report is received within two further months the appointment of the examiner may be terminated. If the report has not been received within two months of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.
- j The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.
- k **Consideration of Examiners’ Reports**
Upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies for consideration by the Examination Committee. The examiners’ reports will also be made available to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. Supervisor/s may comment on the reports in writing to the Examination Committee on a confidential basis. The Examination Committee may also request clarification of issues raised in examiners’ reports from the examiners and, if necessary, from supervisors. If the recommendations of the examiners are in conflict and the Examination Committee considers that the conflict may be resolved, the Chair may invite the two examiners to consult and to provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultations.
- l **Recommendation of the Examination Committee**
The Examination Committee will then make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9k and which recommends one of the following:
- (i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

or

- (ii) to proceed to the oral examination
or
- (iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only
or
- (iv) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
or
- (v) not to award the degree.

m Further Examiners

In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint further independent external examiners to report on any matters which it may specify. In this event the candidate will be kept informed, and Regulations 9f to 9j will apply for the reports of the further examiners.

n Oral Examination

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, the following procedures will apply:

- (i) the Board of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Examination Committee, will appoint one of the examiners to be the Oral Examiner and will determine whether the Oral Examiner should attend the examination in person or by video-conference. Candidates are expected to be available to attend the oral examination in person
- (ii) the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a person to act as an independent Chair of the oral examination. The Chair must be a member of the academic staff of the University, but will not be a member of a faculty in which the candidate is registered
- (iii) the examination must be attended by the candidate, the Oral Examiner, the Chair and the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee. A supervisor or co-supervisor may attend with the agreement of the candidate, but will not act as an examiner and may only participate to the extent requested by the Chair
- (iv) subject to Regulation 9h above, the Graduate Centre will forward copies of Part 2 of the examiners' reports to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination
- (v) during the oral examination, the Oral Examiner and Head of Department Nominee will discuss with the candidate the subject of the thesis and relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs. The Oral Examiner will discuss with the candidate issues raised in the examiners' reports and ask questions of the candidate on behalf of the other examiner. The Head of Department Nominee will ensure that the other examiner's comments and questions are discussed.

o Recommendation of the Oral Examination

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations:

either

- (i) to award the degree
or
- (ii) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 9g(ii)) have been made to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), and by a specified date

or

- (iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of Department), by a specified date (see Regulation 9g(iii)). When the Head of Department acts as the Oral Examiner's nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of Department may discuss the revisions with the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the candidate's supervisor/s. If the Head of Department is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work must be assessed by the Oral Examiner.

or

- (b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date (see Regulation 9g(iii))

or

- (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 9l(iii)

or

- (v) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (vi) not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendations 9o(iii) and 9o(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

p When Minor Corrections are Required

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to undertake minor corrections the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Head of Department Nominee of the oral examination, in consultation with the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be one of the candidate's supervisors), will prepare a written report detailing the minor corrections required
- (ii) the Head of Department Nominee will ensure that the candidate is provided with a copy of the required minor corrections, and the specified date by which the corrections to be completed
- (iii) if the required minor corrections are completed to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the one of the candidate's supervisors) by the specified date, that person will notify the Graduate Centre that the degree may be awarded
- (iv) in cases where the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be one of the candidate's supervisors) reports that the minor corrections were not completed to their satisfaction or by the specified date, the Examination Committee will consider the evidence and will make a report and recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies.

q When Revisions are Required

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to undertake revisions to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be Head of Department), or to the satisfaction of the Examiner, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Head of Department Nominee of the oral examination, in consultation with the Oral Examiner or the Examiner, will prepare a written report detailing the revisions required
- (ii) the Head of Department Nominee will ensure that the candidate is provided with a copy of the required revisions, and the specified date by which the revisions are to be completed
- (iii) if the required revisions are completed to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of Department), or the Examiner, by the specified date, that person will notify the Graduate Centre that the degree may be awarded
- (iv) in cases where the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be Head of Department) or the Examiner reports that the revisions were not completed to their satisfaction or by the specified date, the Examination Committee will consider the evidence and will make a report and recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies. This recommendation may include the need to undertake further revisions.

r When Revision and Resubmission are Permitted

In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work prior to an oral examination, the Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the Examination Committee's recommendation. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Graduate Centre will inform the candidate of the decision, and will forward copies of Part 2 of the examiners' reports to the candidate
- (ii) within two weeks of the notification from the Graduate Centre, the Examination Committee will meet with the candidate and discuss the revisions required
- (iii) the Chair of the Examination Committee will send a written report of the meeting with the candidate to the Graduate Centre
- (iv) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted. Where possible, the registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission
- (v) if the thesis is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated
- (vi) upon resubmission, the revised thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If any of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s
- (vii) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports and the original examiners' reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 9k. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee

will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9k. Where warranted, the Examination Committee may recommend, and/or the Board of Graduate Studies may determine, that Regulation 9m should apply. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations of the revised thesis (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The remainder of the examination process will proceed as per Regulations 9n-q.

If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:

- (a) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
- or
- (b) not to award the degree.

- s In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Graduate Centre will inform the candidate of the decision and send a copy of the oral examination report to the Examination Committee
- (ii) within two weeks of the notification from the Graduate Centre, the Examination Committee will meet with the candidate and discuss the revisions required
- (iii) the Chair of the Examination Committee will send a written report of the meeting with the candidate to the Graduate Centre
- (iv) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted. Where possible, the registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission
- (v) if the thesis is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated
- (vi) upon resubmission, the revised thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s
- (vii) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports, the original examiners' reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 9k. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9k. Where warranted, the Examination Committee may recommend, and/or the Board of Graduate Studies may determine, that Regulation 9m should apply. Otherwise, the Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

- (a) to proceed to a second oral examination (in which case Regulations 9n-q apply)

or

- (b) to award the degree

or

- (c) to award the degree after specified "minor corrections" (see Regulation 9g(ii)) have been made to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be one of the candidate's supervisors), by a specified date

or

- (d) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

- (e) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations of the revised thesis (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

t Final Decision

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and the Examination Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

ii Copies for Deposit

- (i) On successful completion of the examination, candidates will be required to deposit two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.
 - (ii) When two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the PhD thesis are deposited, these must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same.
- v (i) The digital thesis deposited shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis.
 - (ii) A thesis which is deposited in digital form will be accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a PhD.

Appeals**11 As to Registration**

- a Candidates, supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against any decision of the Board of Graduate Studies made under Regulations 4, 5, 7 or 8 of this Statute, normally within three months of the making of the decision, on the grounds that:
 - (i) relevant information which was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of its making the decision has since become available
 - and/or
 - (ii) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair. The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied on by the appellant and all relevant documentation must be attached.
- b Any appeal made under Regulation 11a will be considered by the Chair of the Board of Graduate Studies, or their nominee, who may seek further information relating to the grounds of the appeal and shall notify the candidate of new information before making any decision. The Chair shall give a written decision outlining the reason/s for the decision. A decision:
 - (i) grounded on the lack of relevant information shall be final
 - or
 - (ii) grounded on procedural unfairness may be further appealed within six months after the decision is made to the Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) whose decision shall be final.

As to Examination

- c If a PhD candidate believes that he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or by any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Board of Graduate Studies, setting out the grounds of the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal.
- d Any appeal as to examination process must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the candidate. The appeal document must state clearly all grounds relied on and include all relevant documents.
- e In the case of appeals as to examination process:
 - (i) the Chair of the Board of Graduate Studies, or their nominee, will undertake a preliminary investigation and determine if there are grounds for the appeal to be taken to a further stage
 - (ii) if there are grounds for further consideration of an appeal, this will be undertaken by two members of the Board of Graduate Studies who have not been involved in the examination process who will make a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor
 - (iii) the candidate will be provided with a copy of the recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor and will have the opportunity to respond to the recommendation
 - (iv) the decision of the Vice-Chancellor will be final and may involve a re-examination of the work.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 12 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

- 13 a This Statute came into force on 1 January 2016 and revoked the previous Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- b For candidates initially registered under a previous statute, the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this Statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

REGULATIONS – HIGHER DOCTORATES

In addition to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the University offers higher doctorates in Engineering (DEng), Laws (LLD), Literature (LittD), and Science (DSc). These are the highest academic awards offered by the University and are awarded to graduates or close affiliates of the University of Auckland who have published original work that has, over an extensive period of time, given them authoritative standing and international eminence in their respective field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It is awarded rarely and only after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. A person wishing to become a candidate for a higher doctorate should refer to the Guidelines for Candidates of Higher Doctorates.

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng

Eligibility

- 1 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence in some branch of engineering or technology such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 2 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, or as designs and inventions. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
- 4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

- 7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Engineering should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
 - a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*
 - and
 - b an academic curriculum vitae
 - and
 - c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded (if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland).
 - 8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates*, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
-

The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD

Eligibility

- 1 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law, such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 2 The Degree shall be awarded for work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
- 4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

- 7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Laws should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
 - a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*
 - and

- b an academic curriculum vitae
and
 - c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland.
- 8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates*, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
-

The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD

Eligibility

- 1 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social, cultural or historical knowledge such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 2 The Degree shall be awarded for work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
- 4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

- 7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Literature should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
 - a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*
and
 - b an academic curriculum vitae
and
 - c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland.
 - 8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates*, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
-

The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc

Eligibility

- 1 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to some branch of pure or applied science such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 2 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
- 4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

- 7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Science should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
 - a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*
 - and
 - b an academic curriculum vitae
 - and
 - c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded (if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland).
 - 8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates*, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
-

Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates

This procedure applies to the examination of the Degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Science, and should be read in conjunction with the Higher Doctorate Examination Procedures.

Consideration of Applications to be Examined

- 1 As soon as possible after an application to be examined has been lodged with the Dean of Graduate Studies and has been determined to meet initial requirements, the application will be forwarded to the relevant Faculty Dean or delegate ("the Faculty") for further consideration.
- 2 The Faculty will appoint an Examination Committee of three senior academics who have a general understanding of the applicant's field of research. At least two members of the Committee must be academic members of the University, one of whom will be nominated to chair the Examination Committee.
- 3 The Examination Committee will investigate the information provided, including the quality and nature of the submission for examination, will seek input from the Dean of the Faculty, and will make a recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies within one month that the Faculty:
 - a will allow the applicant to be admitted to candidature for the higher doctorate
 - or
 - b will not allow the applicant to be admitted to candidature for the higher doctorate.

Notification of Assessment of Application and Intention to Submit

- 4 The Dean of Graduate Studies will advise the applicant of the Faculty's decision and, if the application has been accepted, will request written notification of the applicant's intention to proceed with candidature and submission. The submission of work to be examined must be received by the Dean of Graduate Studies within three months of the notification that the application was accepted.
- 5 The examination will not proceed until receipt of the candidate's written notification of intention to proceed and payment of fees as set out in Schedule B of the Fees Statute.

Appointment of Examiners

- 6 Upon payment of fees and receipt of the candidate's written notification of intention to proceed, the Dean of Graduate Studies will request that the Faculty nominate three external examiners. The nominations should be made within three months of the request. The examiners must be of authoritative standing and international eminence in the field of the submitted work and must be active in research. At least one examiner shall be resident outside New Zealand. Examiners must not have engaged in substantial collaboration with the candidate. Any involvement with the candidate by the examiner which could constitute a conflict of interest should be declared at the outset. The appointment of all examiners must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Submission

- 7 The candidate shall lodge at the Graduate Centre:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
 - and
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
 - and
 - (ii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been submitted or accepted previously for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution, and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution or for another degree or diploma at this institution.

Examination

- 8 The degree will be awarded solely on consideration of the submitted works upon which the candidate's claim to the degree is based.
- 9 In order to qualify for the degree, the submitted works must provide sufficient evidence that the candidate has made an original contribution of special excellence to their discipline such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 10 Examiners will be requested to report to the Dean of Graduate Studies on the submission within three months of receipt and recommend whether the candidate:
 - a should be awarded the degree
 - or
 - b should not be awarded the degree.
- 11 The reports of all examiners will be forwarded to the Examination Committee for consideration of whether or not to admit the candidate to the degree.
- 12 If the examiners' recommendations differ, the Examination Committee may invite the examiners to consult and provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultation. If, after such consultation, the differences remain unresolved, the Examination Committee may recommend to the Dean of Graduate Studies that a further independent external examiner be appointed to report on areas of conflict.
- 13 The Examination Committee shall recommend an outcome based on the examiners' reports to the Dean of Graduate Studies. The Dean of Graduate Studies will determine the result of the examination and notify the candidate of the decision.
- 14 An unsuccessful submission may not be presented for re-examination until at least five years after initial submission and must include new material.

Deposit of Submission in the Library

- 15 On successful completion of the examination of the submitted work, and when possible, two bound copies will be deposited in the University Library by the Graduate Centre. The first bound copy will remain in the Library for reference purposes; the second copy may be borrowed by members of the Library, or sent to other libraries on inter-library loan. The third copy will be returned to the candidate.

Graduation

- 16 Candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award.
-

COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

The Course Prescriptions contain approved University of Auckland courses. Before selecting courses from this Calendar, students and potential students are advised to ascertain which courses are expected to be offered in this Academic Year and in which semester they are scheduled by referring to the Class Search on Student Services Online, or by contacting AskAuckland Central in Alfred Nathan House, 24 Princes Street or the relevant faculty student centre.

Where courses in the following Course Prescriptions are listed with an 'A' and a 'B' option, this means that, if they are offered, they will be taught over two semesters and students must enrol in both Part A and Part B in order to complete and, where successful, be credited with the course. Courses with no 'A' or 'B' designation are taught over one semester.

The Prescriptions are listed by faculty, in alpha-numeric order by subject title and should be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations.

Course Prescriptions Index

454	Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List
456	The University of Auckland
456	Faculty of Arts
576	Faculty of Business and Economics
603	Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries
626	Faculty of Education and Social Work
676	Faculty of Engineering
706	Faculty of Law
726	Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
761	Faculty of Science
818	General Education

Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List

Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page	Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page
Academic English Studies	ACADENG	456	Dance Studies	DANCE	608
Academic English Studies and Linguistics		457	Data Science		777
Academic Integrity	ACADINT	456	Development Studies	DEVELOP	489
Academic Practice	ACADPRAC	626	Dietetics	DIETETIC	729
Accounting	ACCTG	576	Disability Studies	DISABLT	626
Ancient History	ANCHIST	457	Disaster Management	DISMGT	688
Anthropological Science		762	Drama	DRAMA	490
Anthropology	ANTHRO	461	Earth Sciences	EARTHSCI	777
Applied Linguistics		470	Ecology		780
Applied Mathematics		762	Economics	ECON	586
Architectural Design	ARCHDES	603	Education	EDUC	627
Architectural History, Theory and Criticism	ARCHHTC	604	Education and Social Work	EDUCSW	633
Architectural Media	ARCHDRC	605	Education Curriculum Māori	EDCURRM	634
Architectural Professional Studies	ARCHPRM	605	Education Curriculum Pasifika	EDCURRPK	635
Architectural Technology	ARCHTECH	606	Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma	EDCURSEC	636
Architecture General	ARCHGEN	607	Education Curriculum Studies	EDCURRIC	643
Art History	ARTHIST	470	Education Foundation	EDFOUND	651
Arts General	ARTSGEN	476	Education Foundation Māori	EDFOUNDM	651
Arts Scholars	ARTSCHOL	477	Education Māori	EDUCM	652
Asian Studies	ASIAN	477	Education Practice	EDPRAC	652
Audiology	AUDIOL	726	Education Practice Māori	EDPRACM	654
Bioengineering	BIOENG	676	Education Practice Pasifika	EDPRACPK	655
Bioinformatics	BIOINF	762	Education Professional	EDPROF	655
Biological Sciences	BIOSCI	762	Education Professional Studies	EDPROFST	656
Biomedical Engineering	BIOMENG	676	Education Professional Studies Māori	EDPROFM	664
Biomedical Science	BIOMED	768	Education Professional Studies Pasifika	EDPROFPK	665
Biosecurity and Conservation	BIOSEC	768	Education Special	EDSPEC	665
Biotechnology		768	Electrical and Electronic Engineering	ELECTENG	688
BTech Projects	BTECH	768	Employment Relations and Organisation Studies		492
Business	BUSINESS	578	Energy	ENERGY	692
Business Accounting	BUSACT	579	Energy Technology	GEOTHERM	692
Business Administration	BUSADMIN	579	Engineering General	ENGGEN	693
Business Human Resource Management	BUSHRM	581	Engineering Science	ENGSCI	695
Business International	BUSINT	582	English	ENGLISH	492
Business Management	BUSMGT	582	English for Academic Purposes	ENGLACP	499
Business Marketing	BUSMKT	584	English Writing	ENGWRIT	499
Chemical and Materials Engineering	CHEMMAT	677	Environmental Engineering	ENVENG	698
Chemistry	CHEM	769	Environmental Management	ENVMGT	780
Chinese	CHINESE	479	Environmental Science	ENVSCI	781
Civil Engineering	CIVIL	680	Ethnomusicology		499
Classical Studies	CLASSICS	481	European Studies	EUROPEAN	499
Clinical Education	CLINED	727	Exercise Sciences	EXERSCI	782
Clinical Exercise Physiology		772	Finance	FINANCE	589
Clinical Imaging	CLINIMAG	728	Fine Arts	FINEARTS	611
Commercial Law	COMLAW	584, 706	Food Science	FOODSCI	785
Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship	COMENT	585	Food Science and Nutrition		787
Communication	COMMS	483	Forensic Science	FORENSIC	787
Comparative Literature	COMPLIT	485	French	FRENCH	501
Computer Science	COMPSCI	772	Gender Studies	GENDER	504
Computer Systems Engineering	COMPSYS	686	Geography	GEOG	787
Cook Islands Māori	COOKIS	486	Geophysics	GEOPHYS	792
Creative Writing	CREWRIT	487	German	GERMAN	505
Criminology	CRIM	487	Global Management and Innovation	GLMI	590

Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page	Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page
Global Studies	GLOBAL	509, 700	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	OBSTGYN	746
Greek	GREEK	509	Operations and Supply Chain Management	OPSMGT	599
Health Education	HEALTHED	666	Operations Research	OPSRES	600
Health Informatics	HLTHINFO	730	Ophthalmology	OPHTHAL	747
Health Management	HLTHMGMT	730	Optoelectronics		800
Health Psychology	HLTHPSYC	730	Optometry and Vision Science	OPTOM	747
Health Sciences	HLTHSCI	732	Pacific Studies	PACIFIC	541
History	HISTORY	510	Paediatrics	PAEDS	750
Humanities	HUMS	517	Pharmacology	PHARMCOL	751
Human Services	HUMSERV	666	Pharmacy	PHARMACY	751
Indigenous Studies	INDIGEN	517	Philosophy	PHIL	544
Information Management	INFOMGMT	591	Photonics		801
Information Systems	INFOSYS	592	Physical Education	PHYSED	667
Information Technology		793	Physics	PHYSICS	801
Innovation and Entrepreneurship	INNOVENT	594	Physiology	PHYSIOL	753
International Business	INTBUS	595	Planning	PLANNING	623
Internship	INTERNSP	456	Politics and International Relations	POLITICS	551
Italian	ITALIAN	517	Polymers and Coatings Science	POLYMER	704
Japanese	JAPANESE	520	Population Health	POPLHLTH	753
Korean	KOREAN	523	Population Health Practice	POPLPRAC	759
Languages and Literature		528	Professional Counselling	PROFCOUN	667
Language Study Abroad	LANGTCHG	524	Professional Supervision	PROFSUPV	668
Language Teaching and Learning	LANGLIT	524	Property	PROPERTY	601
Latin	LATIN	528	Psychiatry	PSYCHIAT	760
Latin American Studies	LATINAM	529	Psychology	PSYCH	804
Law	LAW	706	Public Policy	POLICY	558
Law Commercial	LAWCOMM	709	Russian	RUSSIAN	558
Law Environmental	LAWENVIR	714	Samoa	SAMOAN	559
Law General	LAWGENRL	716	Science Enterprise	SCIENT	810
Law Honours	LAWHONS	719	Science General	SCIGEN	811
Law Public	LAWPUBL	721	Science Scholars	SCISCHOL	811
Linguistics	LINGUIST	530	Screen Production	SCREEN	559
Logic and Computation	LOGICOMP	532	Social and Community Leadership	SOCCLD	669
Management	MGMT	596	Social Science for Public Health	SOCSCI PH	561
Māori and Indigenous Business	MAIBUS	596	Social Science Research Methods	SOCSCRES	561
Māori Development	MAORIDEV	597	Social Work	SOCWORK	669
Māori Health	MAORIH TH	733	Social Work Child and Family Practice	SOCCHFAM	672
Māori Studies	MĀORI	533	Social Work Health Practice	SOCHLTH	673
Marine Science	MARINE	793	Social Work Youth Practice	SOCYOUTH	674
Marketing	MKTG	598	Sociology	SOCIOL	561
Mathematics	MATHS	794	Software Engineering	SOFTENG	704
MBChB	MBCHB	734	Spanish	SPANISH	567
Mechanical Engineering	MECHENG	700	Speech Science	SPCHSCI	812
Mechatronics Engineering	MECHTRON	704	Sport Studies	SPORT	674
Media, Film and Television	MEDIA	535	Sport, Health and Physical Education	SPORTHPE	675
Medical Imaging	MEDIMAGE	735	Statistics	STATS	813
Medical Physics and Imaging Technology		800	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages		570
Medical Science	MEDSCI	737	Theological and Religious Studies	THEOREL	570
Medical Statistics		800	Theology	THEOLOGY	573
Medicinal Chemistry		800	Tongan	TONGAN	574
Medicine	MEDICINE	742	Translation Studies	TRANSLAT	574
Museums and Cultural Heritage	MUSEUMS	540	Urban Design	URBDES	624
Music	MUS	614	Urban Planning	URBPLAN	624
Nursing	NURSING	743	Wine Science	WINESCI	817
Nursing Practice	NURSPRAC	745	Youth Work	YOUTHWRK	675

The University of Auckland

Internship

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INTERNSP 701 Internship 1 **15 Points**

Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.

INTERNSP 701 Internship 2 **30 Points**

Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.

INTERNSP 702 Internship 3 **45 Points**

Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.

INTERNSP 703 Internship 4 **60 Points**

Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.

Faculty of Arts

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course **0 Points**

The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Academic English Studies

Foundation Courses

ACADENG 93F Foundation Academic English **15 Points**

Develops language skills necessary for academic study. The course will help students to improve their sentence structure, develop their vocabulary, plan their writing, and improve paragraph and essay organisation. It focuses on sound principles of essay writing and provides practice in the various stages of writing.

Prerequisite: Coordinator approval

Stage I

ACADENG 100 Forms in Academic English **15 Points**

Focuses on developing an understanding of academic reading and writing, including sentence and paragraph structure and academic vocabulary, and aims to develop strategies for employing these for effective reading and writing of academic texts. Develops an understanding of broad principles and practices of academic discourse at university level.

Restriction: May not be taken if ENGWRIT 101 or ESOL 201 or

ACADENG 201 or ESOL 210 or ACADENG 210 has previously been passed. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 101 **15 Points**

Academic English Writing

Teaches students the skills necessary to write essays of exposition and argument for university purposes. It includes brainstorming, writing an outline, structuring an essay, integrating quotations, summaries and referencing.

Restriction: May not be taken if ACADENG 93F, 201, 210, ENGWRIT 101, ESOL 201, 210 has previously been passed. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 102 **15 Points**

Academic English Listening and Reading

Focuses on the listening, reading, note-taking and summary writing skills, and strategies needed for academic study at tertiary level.

Restriction: This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 103 **15 Points**

Academic Presentations

Develops students' ability to present on academic topics. Students learn how to organise the content of academic presentations, the required skills for effective delivery and dealing with questions. Students learn to present: definitions of concepts, explanations of processes or procedures, descriptions of problems and solutions. They also learn how to give a data presentation.

Restriction: ESOL 200, ACADENG 200. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 104 **15 Points**

Academic English for Business

Focuses on core English academic reading and writing skills, and strategies for learning disciplinary vocabulary. Targets the academic literacy needs of students in accessing the undergraduate business curriculum and develops awareness of appropriate text structures and academic style to understand and express business-related concepts in an academic context.

Restriction: May not be taken if ENGWRIT 101 or ESOL 201 or ACADENG 201 or ESOL 210 or ACADENG 210 has previously been passed

Stage II

ACADENG 201 **15 Points**

Advanced Academic Written English

Develops skills required for academic writing at advanced undergraduate level. Writing and editing skills are emphasised, as well as the conventions of key academic text types. Language features studied include register, style, cohesion, and logical connections between information and arguments. Covers expository and evaluative essays and empirical research reports.

Prerequisite: ACADENG 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ESOL 201. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 210 **15 Points**

Writing Research Reports

Aims to develop skills needed for writing research and laboratory reports. It covers key stages in writing a standard report and the language patterns associated with each of these stages. Course components include writing the

literature review, methodology, results and discussion sections of a report, dissertation or thesis.

Prerequisite: ACADENG 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ESOL 210. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 211 15 Points

Advanced Academic Seminar Discussion and Argumentation

Aims to develop students' ability to lead and participate actively in tutorial and seminar discussions. As discussion leaders students learn the skills and strategies required to run a discussion. As participants they learn how to intervene to clarify information, express their views and develop lengthy arguments and explanations. Types of seminar discussions include open-ended, problem-solving and decision-making discussions.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Academic English Studies, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ESOL 211, 200, ACADENG 200. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

ACADENG 212 15 Points

Special Topic

Restriction: ESOL 212. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language

Academic English Studies and Linguistics

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Arts Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Ancient History

Stage I

ANCHIST 100 15 Points

Ancient Egyptian History

A broad overview of ancient Egyptian society and history. It encompasses the approximately 2000 years between the early period of formation of the state of Egypt and the end of the New Kingdom. A focus on political history forms the framework for discussions of the art, literature, and religion of the period.

ANCHIST 102 15 Points

Ancient Greek History

An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the Bronze Age to the death of Alexander the Great utilising both archaeological evidence and literary sources.

ANCHIST 103 15 Points

Roman History

An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

ANCHIST 110 15 Points

Ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome

An introduction to the history, societies, and cultures of the ancient Mediterranean, and connected regions, with an especial focus on Egypt, Greece, and Rome. Includes study of texts, visual evidence, and material culture from approximately 3000BCE to late antiquity. Topics will include structures of power, warfare, social dynamics, religion, art, and cultural identity.

Stage II

ANCHIST 200 15 Points

Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

The cosmopolitan nature of ancient Egypt during the era of its imperial expansion and its consciousness as a world power. Topics covered include the social, political, and economic ramifications of this sudden change in Egypt's role in the ancient world. The emergence of new religious directions will also be discussed, among which are the state cults of Amun-Re and the religious monotheism of Akhenaton.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 300

ANCHIST 202 15 Points

Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 302

ANCHIST 210 15 Points

Egyptian Language 1A

A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies and 30 points passed

ANCHIST 220 15 Points

Egyptian Language 1B

Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 210

ANCHIST 222 15 Points

Ancient Greek Tyranny

A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 322

ANCHIST 230 15 Points

Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII

Covers the history of Egypt during one major phase of unification, the Middle Kingdom, as well as the First and Second Intermediate Periods. Topics analysed include the rise of imperialism in the south (Nubia), the importance of literature of propaganda as a social bond of loyalty, the conquest of the north by the Asiatic Hyksos, and the new artistic style of portraiture.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 330

ANCHIST 249 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 349

ANCHIST 251 15 Points

Icon and Narrative: Egypt, Greece, and the Aegean

A study of key periods and cultural developments in the art and archaeological remains of Egypt (from the Predynastic Period to the New Kingdom) and Greece and the Aegean

island cultures of the Bronze Age (from c. 4000 BC to c. 1000 BC).

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or Art History, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 351

ANCHIST 252 15 Points

Egyptian Religion

A study of ancient Egyptian religion from the Early Dynastic period through to the end of the Late Period. The course will examine religious practice as well as religious thought, and will consider the patterns of belief throughout the ancient period of Egypt's history.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 352

ANCHIST 253 15 Points

Early Egypt

Covers the earliest periods of Egypt's development from the prehistoric period to the end of the Old Kingdom. This course focuses on the lead-up to state formation and the great Pyramid Age that followed.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 353

ANCHIST 254 15 Points

Early Rome

A study of the earliest development of ancient Rome using written sources but with special emphasis on archaeological evidence.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 354

ANCHIST 255 15 Points

The Later Roman Empire

A study of the Roman empire between the third and sixth centuries CE. Topics covered include the social, economic and political crises of the period, encounters and struggles between Romans and barbarians, the conflict between Paganism and Christianity, and the emergence of the barbarian kingdoms in the West and the Byzantine empire in the East.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 355

ANCHIST 256 15 Points

The Ancient World at War

Provides an in-depth analysis of the role of the military in ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome. The physical evidence of warfare as well as chronological development of warfare within each society will be discussed. An additional theme will be the interweaving of the social and cultural impact of warfare and the army upon these civilisations.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 356

ANCHIST 257 15 Points

Special Topic in Egyptian History

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 357

ANCHIST 258 15 Points

Fifth Century Athens

The social, economic, political, and ideological development of Athens and Athenian democracy in the fifth century

BC; the course will consider both literary sources and archaeological material.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 358

ANCHIST 259 15 Points

Special Topic in Roman History

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 359

ANCHIST 260 15 Points

Roman Revolutions

Covers the history, politics, society and culture of Rome during the late Republic and early Imperial periods. Topics include the army, religion, family, sexuality, literature, art and the life of the provinces, set against the dramatic breakdown of old systems of government and their replacement with a new model of rule.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 203, 213, 360

ANCHIST 261 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 361

ANCHIST 262 15 Points

The Ancient Economy

A study of the economies of the ancient Egyptians, Greeks and Romans. Students will explore the principal ways in which we try to understand economic activity through theories concerning market-exchange, redistribution of resources and reciprocity to the practical relationships that linked the economy to society. The course will focus on a variety of different evidence including archaeology, inscriptions, papyrological material and numismatics as well as ancient literature.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 362

ANCHIST 263 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, and 30 points passed

Restriction: ANCHIST 363

Stage III

ANCHIST 300 15 Points

Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

The cosmopolitan nature of ancient Egypt during the era of its imperial expansion and its consciousness as a world power. Topics covered include the social, political and economic ramifications of this sudden change in Egypt's role in the ancient world. The emergence of new religious directions will also be discussed, among which are the state cults of Amun-Re and the religious monotheism of Akhenaton.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Restriction: ANCHIST 200

- ANCHIST 302** 15 Points
Greece and Persia
 A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 202
- ANCHIST 310** 15 Points
Egyptian Language 2A
 A study of the historical inscriptions covering the key pharaonic records of Dynasty XVIII, for example, of Thutmose III and Amunhotep II and non-royal individuals of the XVIIIth Dynasty. Texts include the war records, building inscriptions, the Hymn to the Aten and the various sphinx stelae.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 220
- ANCHIST 314** 15 Points
Historians of Rome
 A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust and Tacitus.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in either Ancient History or Classical Studies, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 753
- ANCHIST 322** 15 Points
Ancient Greek Tyranny
 A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 222
- ANCHIST 324** 15 Points
Historians of Greece
 A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides and Xenophon.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in either Ancient History or Classical Studies, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 752
- ANCHIST 330** 15 Points
Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII
 Covers the history of Egypt during one major phase of unification, the Middle Kingdom, as well as the First and Second Intermediate Periods. Topics analysed include the rise of imperialism in the south (Nubia), the importance of literature of propaganda as a social bond of loyalty, the conquest of the north by the Asiatic Hyksos, and the new artistic style of portraiture.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 230
- ANCHIST 340** 15 Points
Egyptian Language 2B
 A study of the main literary texts of the XIIth Dynasty such as The Story of Sinuhe and Cheops and the Magicians. Emphasis is placed upon various literary elements of these compositions such as folktale elements, the use of propaganda, the individual in society and the exotic foreign settings to the tales.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 220
- ANCHIST 349** 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 249
- ANCHIST 351** 15 Points
Icon and Narrative: Egypt, Greece and the Aegean
 A study of key periods and cultural developments in the art and archaeological remains of Egypt (from the Predynastic Period to the New Kingdom) and Greece and the Aegean island cultures of the Bronze Age (from c. 4000 BC to c. 1000 BC).
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or 30 points at Stage II in Art History or Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 251
- ANCHIST 352** 15 Points
Egyptian Religion
 A study of ancient Egyptian religion from the Early Dynastic period through to the end of the Late Period. The course will examine religious practice as well as religious thought, and will consider the patterns of belief throughout the ancient period of Egypt's history.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 252
- ANCHIST 353** 15 Points
Early Egypt
 Covers the earliest periods of Egypt's development from the prehistoric period to the end of the Old Kingdom. This course focuses on the lead-up to state formation and the great Pyramid Age that followed.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 253
- ANCHIST 354** 15 Points
Early Rome
 A study of the earliest development of ancient Rome, using written sources but with special emphasis on archaeological evidence.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 254
- ANCHIST 355** 15 Points
The Later Roman Empire
 A study of the Roman Empire between the third and sixth centuries CE. Topics covered include the social, economic and political crises of the period, encounters and struggles between Romans and barbarians, the conflict between Paganism and Christianity, and the emergence of the barbarian kingdoms in the West and the Byzantine empire in the East.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 255
- ANCHIST 356** 15 Points
The Ancient World at War
 Provides an in-depth analysis of the role of the military in ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome. The physical evidence of warfare as well as chronological development of warfare within each society will be discussed. An additional theme will be the interweaving of the social and cultural impact of warfare and the army upon these civilisations.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 256

ANCHIST 357 15 Points**Special Topic in Egyptian History**

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Restriction: ANCHIST 257

ANCHIST 358 15 Points**Fifth Century Athens**

The social, economic, political, and ideological development of Athens and Athenian democracy in the fifth century BC; the course will consider both literary sources and archaeological material.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek

Restriction: ANCHIST 258

ANCHIST 359 15 Points**Special Topic in Roman History**

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin

Restriction: ANCHIST 259

ANCHIST 360 15 Points**Roman Revolutions**

Covers the history, politics, society and culture of Rome during the late Republic and early Imperial periods. Topics include the army, religion, family, sexuality, literature, art and the life of the provinces, set against the dramatic breakdown of old systems of government and their replacement with a new model of rule.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin

Restriction: ANCHIST 260, 303, 313

ANCHIST 361 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Restriction: ANCHIST 261

ANCHIST 362 15 Points**The Ancient Economy**

A study of the economies of the ancient Egyptians, Greeks and Romans. Students will explore the principal ways in which we try to understand economic activity through theories concerning market-exchange, redistribution of resources and reciprocity to the practical relationships that linked the economy to society. The course will focus on a variety of different evidence including archaeology, inscriptions, papyrological material and numismatics as well as ancient literature.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Restriction: ANCHIST 262

ANCHIST 363 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin

Restriction: ANCHIST 263

ANCHIST 377 15 Points**Study Abroad (Rome)**

Study abroad on archaeological sites in the Roman Empire.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: CLASSICS 377

ANCHIST 378 15 Points**Study Abroad (Greece)**

Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: CLASSICS 378

ANCHIST 379 15 Points**Study Abroad (Egypt)**

Study abroad on archaeological sites in Egypt.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**ANCHIST 719 30 Points****ANCHIST 719A 15 Points****ANCHIST 719B 15 Points****Directed Study in Ancient Culture**

Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 719 A and B, or ANCHIST 719

ANCHIST 724 30 Points**ANCHIST 724A 15 Points****ANCHIST 724B 15 Points****Egyptian Language 1**

Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 310 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 724 A and B, or ANCHIST 724

ANCHIST 727 15 Points**ANCHIST 727A 7.5 Points****ANCHIST 727B 7.5 Points****Directed Study in Ancient Culture**

Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 727 A and B, or ANCHIST 727

ANCHIST 728 15 Points**Directed Study in Ancient Culture**

Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ANCHIST 729 15 Points**ANCHIST 729A 7.5 Points****ANCHIST 729B 7.5 Points****Egyptian Language (Higher)**

Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 729 A and B, or ANCHIST 729

ANCHIST 739 15 Points**ANCHIST 739A 7.5 Points****ANCHIST 739B 7.5 Points****Greek Language (Higher)**

Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: GREEK 200-310

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 739 A and B, or ANCHIST 739

ANCHIST 741	15 Points
ANCHIST 741A	7.5 Points
ANCHIST 741B	7.5 Points

Latin Language (Higher)

Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: LATIN 200-310

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 741 A and B, or ANCHIST 741

ANCHIST 749A	15 Points
ANCHIST 749B	15 Points

Themes and Issues in Ancient Culture

A study of themes and issues in ancient culture.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 749 A and B

ANCHIST 750A	15 Points
ANCHIST 750B	15 Points

Sources and Approaches for the Ancient World

A study of the evidence for the ancient world, as well as how to apply it.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 750 A and B

ANCHIST 751A	15 Points
ANCHIST 751B	15 Points

Ancient Societies in the Mediterranean World

A study of the societies which developed around the ancient Mediterranean.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 751 A and B

ANCHIST 756	30 Points
ANCHIST 756A	15 Points
ANCHIST 756B	15 Points

Research Essays in Ancient Culture

Guided individual study leading to essays in ancient culture.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 756 A and B, or ANCHIST 756

ANCHIST 790	30 Points
ANCHIST 790A	15 Points
ANCHIST 790B	15 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 790 A and B, or ANCHIST 790

ANCHIST 792	45 Points
ANCHIST 792A	22.5 Points
ANCHIST 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 792 A and B, or ANCHIST 792

ANCHIST 793A	45 Points
ANCHIST 793B	45 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Ancient History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 793 A and B

ANCHIST 796A	60 Points
ANCHIST 796B	60 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Ancient History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 796 A and B

ANCHIST 797A	60 Points
ANCHIST 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 797 A and B

Anthropology**Stage I**

ANTHRO 100	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Human Cultures: Introduction to Social Anthropology

Humans are social and cultural beings. This course provides an understanding of human lives. Basic concepts and approaches are covered.

ANTHRO 101	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

World Archaeology

World archaeology from the emergence of culture to the first cities, including the Pacific region.

ANTHRO 102	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

How Humans Evolve

Humans are primates united by sociality, diversity, and flexibility and are subject to the same evolutionary forces as other species. However, human evolution is biocultural and is subject to both biological and cultural inheritances. Biological anthropology includes the study of human evolution past and present. This course will examine our evolutionary history and how evolution affects humans today.

ANTHRO 103	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Musics of the World in Everyday Life

Examines the personal, communal, religious, patriotic, emotional and economic roles that music plays in the lives of musicians, composers and listeners. Employs research from a range of ethnographic perspectives and encourages students to think and act analytically about their own musical worlds. Examples and case studies are drawn from around the globe, encompassing contemporary urban and remote village settings.

ANTHRO 104	15 Points
ANTHRO 104G	15 Points

Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific

A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.

ANTHRO 105	15 Points
ANTHRO 105G	15 Points

Question of Race and Racism

International, cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspectives question 'race' and 'racism'. Why does the concept have such social and political potency? What are the impacts of concepts of race and practices of racism and anti-racism on individuals, families, communities, nation-states and empires, and in Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific in particular?

ANTHRO 106	15 Points
ANTHRO 106G	15 Points

Issues and History in Popular Music

A survey of popular music styles, artists, sub-cultures and issues that explores facets such as genre, the music industry, music and politics, music videos, the sales process, race and identity, and gender theory. Core theory and writers in popular music studies are introduced and popular music is used to explore societal changes in class, ethnicity,

gender, sexuality, youth, and global economic and cultural processes. Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for BMus or BMus conjoints.
Restriction: POPMUS 106, 106G

Stage II

ANTHRO 200 15 Points

Archaeology: Understanding the Past

An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. How archaeology makes use of its methods and theories to understand the past. An introductory laboratory component. This course is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of Archaeology at Stage III.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 201 15 Points

Human Evolution

Explores issues fundamental to understanding humans' place in nature from a biocultural perspective. What led to the evolution of bipedalism, large brains, and language? How do we define species in the fossil record? How can we reconstruct ancient diets and ecologies? The course will examine how new discoveries and advancements in biology are reshaping understandings of our evolutionary history.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 202 15 Points

Music and Identity in World Music Cultures

Examines music's role in the construction and reinforcement of identity. Considers a range of culturally constructed concepts including class, gender and ethnicity; also considers the impact of mass mediated sound and unique nature of music in the cultural diaspora. Examples and case studies range from the ritual musics of Africa and the classical music of South Asia to East Asian pop.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed

ANTHRO 203 15 Points

Thinking like a Social Anthropologist

A survey of some of the key anthropological theories used to analyse human social life, discussed by reference to cross-cultural studies. Also considers current debates/issues within the discipline.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 204 15 Points

Ethnography of Island Polynesia

What is distinctive about Polynesian culture and society? How and why are Polynesian cultures alike? How are they different? In what ways are Fiji, Samoa, Tikopia, Tokelau and Tonga different or similar to other Oceanic cultures? Anthropological studies of these questions will be explored through indigenous Polynesian, anthropological and historical accounts.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology, Māori Studies or Pacific Studies, or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

ANTHRO 205 15 Points

Primate Behaviour, Ecology and Conservation

Examines the diversity of extant nonhuman primate species, including their behaviour, ecology, and conservation, and also the importance of primatology toward an understanding of our own species. Specifically, students will critically examine the results of primatological inquiries in order to gain insight into the comparative evolutionary approach, especially with respect to the applicability of such efforts to the study of humans.
Prerequisite: 15 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 349

ANTHRO 206 15 Points

Origins of Civilisation

The shift from a hunter-gatherer way of life to one based on village life and agriculture is foundational for the development of complex society. The course considers what socio-cultural changes were involved as Holocene societies developed in different parts of the world and how the relationship between humans and the environment changed.
Prerequisite: 15 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 322

ANTHRO 207 15 Points

Coming of the Māori: Archaeology of Aotearoa New Zealand

Examines the first 600-700 years of human settlement in Aotearoa New Zealand from an archaeological perspective, from Polynesian arrival through the early historic period. Themes include Māori origins in East Polynesia, adaptations to Aotearoa's temperate environment, changing patterns of resource use, Māori material culture and arts, the development of fortified sites or pā, and the emergence of classic Māori society.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 365

ANTHRO 210 15 Points

Ethnographies of Contemporary Māori

The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Māori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Māori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology, Māori Studies or Pacific Studies
Restriction: ANTHRO 362

ANTHRO 211 15 Points

Anthropological Perspectives on Gender

Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past three decades. How do various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences? How have anthropologists studied them?
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology, Gender Studies, History or Sociology
Restriction: ANTHRO 342

ANTHRO 215 15 Points

Human Sexuality

Human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within anthropology. Topics include: the evolution of sex, cross-cultural variation in sexual behaviour, sex and the brain, sex through the life course, and the impact of sexually transmitted diseases.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104, or 30 points passed in Social Science for Public Health or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 217 15 Points

Rhythm, Blues and Rock

African-American popular music and culture from the mid-1930s through the early 1960s, including styles such as blues, R 'n' B, and early Rock 'n' Roll. Considers issues of racial and gendered representation, creativity, the popular music industry, the place of music in the development of 'youth culture' and stylistic trends. Individual performers, recordings and performances, are also examined.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: POPMUS 206

ANTHRO 221 15 Points**European Prehistory: From Cave Art to the Celts**

An overview of major developments in the prehistory of Europe, including the British Isles, from Palaeolithic art to the Iron Age ending with the Vikings. Emphasis will be on significant, well-studied sites, archaeological treasures, population movements and interactions which help us to understand European heritage.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 222 15 Points**Human Biodiversity**

The study of modern human biology focusing on variation and adaptability at the molecular, individual and population levels. Topics include: nutrition, growth and development, environmental effects on human biology and concepts of genetic variation including race.

Prerequisite: 15 points in Anthropology or 30 points in Social Science for Public Health or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 225 15 Points**Anthropology of Art and Performance**

Explores art, material culture, music and performance within diverse socio-cultural contexts. Introduces analytic methods that can be used to deepen appreciation and understanding of different art forms, their aesthetic systems, and the ways that they are encoded with meaning.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology, Art History or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: ANTHRO 315

ANTHRO 234 15 Points**Popular Musics of the Pacific**

From hip hop to reggae to pop, this course explores Pacific popular music genre, artists and songs as well as relevant musical techniques, modes of distribution and processes of fusion and change. It probes the positions and possibilities of Pasifika pop musics by discussing critical questions about culture, authenticity, modernisation, consumerism, identity and musical (ex)change.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed

ANTHRO 235 15 Points**The Anthropology of Human Remains**

Human remains reflect the lives of the dead as well as the lives of those who buried them. The course introduces students to the various ways in which we can study the dead. It covers three areas: the interpretation of mortuary practices, the interpretation of past lives from skeletal remains, and the practice of burial archaeology in the southern hemisphere.

Prerequisite: 15 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 367

ANTHRO 236 15 Points**Special Topic****ANTHRO 240 15 Points****Directed Studies in Anthropology**

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ANTHRO 241 15 Points**Anthropology of the Body**

Examines cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body. The focus will be primarily on social, historical, and political-economic approaches. Topics such as labour, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender, and religious ritual will be considered.

Explores the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of settings.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology

Restriction: ANTHRO 354

ANTHRO 242 15 Points**Economy and Culture**

Examines ways in which people throughout the world make a living, organise their productive activities, obtain goods and services from others through exchange, and appropriate and consume objects. Covers division of labour, similarities and differences between gifts and commodities, concepts of property, types of money and exchange, spheres of exchange, and connections between power and material conditions of life.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology or International Relations and Business

Restriction: ANTHRO 313

ANTHRO 243 15 Points**Culture, Science and Technology**

Explores the interplay between culture, scientific knowledge and practice, and technological development. Focusing on the social, cultural, ethical, and political dimensions of science and technology, it introduces students to critical examinations of how 'knowledge', 'progress', 'innovation' and 'expertise' are constituted across a variety of socio-cultural settings. Theories and examples will be drawn from a range of anthropological areas.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology or Sociology

ANTHRO 244 15 Points**Politics of Culture**

A critical exploration of contemporary debates on and around the idea of 'culture'. Focuses particularly on controversies at the interface between anthropology and politics, from problems of cultural translation and the appropriation of culture, to the politicisation of culture, multiculturalism and the rise of the 'consumer culture'.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology or Political and International Relations

Restriction: ANTHRO 330

ANTHRO 245 15 Points**Evolutionary Anthropology Today**

Explores contemporary issues in evolutionary anthropology, including: evolutionary medical anthropology, anthropological neuroscience, primatology and paleoanthropology. While biological anthropologists inform a largely professional discourse on the evolutionary history of our species, this course seeks to highlight research from topics of interest to the general public and with implications for modern human societies.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 30 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 246 15 Points**Tradition and History in New Zealand Archaeology**

Examines Māori traditions and history as a guide to processes in the New Zealand archaeology. Case studies will include Māori canoe traditions, the expeditions of Hongi Hika and Te Rauparaha, and the Ngāi Tahu settlement of the South island.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 346

ANTHRO 247 15 Points**Anthropology Today: Debates in Culture**

The primary aim is to provide students with an introduction to some of the more topical and controversial themes that social anthropologists are currently engaged with. Topics include: the culture of terrorism, anthropology and cyberculture, the anthropological study of prisons, race and racism, and the politics of representation.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology

Restriction: ANTHRO 331

ANTHRO 248 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 250 15 Points**World-view and Religion**

Anthropological approaches to religion and world-view. Includes cross-cultural approaches to meaning, belief, religious experience, ritual and myth. Issues of religion, ideology, syncretism, symbolism in social conflict and change. Considers local and world religions.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology or Theological and Religious Studies or Sociology

Restriction: ANTHRO 319

ANTHRO 251 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 30 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 252 15 Points**Special Topic: Global Heritage Management**

Globally, archaeological features and historic monuments are increasingly threatened by urban development, looting, antiquities trafficking, and effects of climate change. Using an archaeological perspective, state-of-the-art recording technologies, community partnerships, legislation, management systems, and the role of museums in conservation and exhibition will be examined. Case studies from Aotearoa, Pacific and elsewhere illustrate major issues, contradictions, and controversies, alongside effective heritage management.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 253 15 Points**Special Topic in Biological Anthropology**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 30 points in Anthropology or 60 points passed

Stage III**ANTHRO 301 15 Points****Contemporary Research in Music and Culture**

A seminar-style course covering a range of current topics and methods in ethnomusicology. Examines selected theories, methods, and perspectives on the roles and meanings of musical activity in contemporary human culture. We will view music as a symbolic component of cultural expression and as both focus and paradigm for cultural structures and behaviours.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 202 or 30 points at Stage II in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: ANTHRO 219

ANTHRO 306 15 Points**Pacific Archaeology**

The archaeology of the Pacific region, including colonisation, settlement patterns, interisland trade, traditional

navigation, cultural change, emergence of complex societies and ethnohistory.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 706

ANTHRO 307 15 Points**Australian Aboriginal Archaeology**

Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia through the study of archaeology, including the origins of the Australians, colonisation and adaptations to arid, temperate and tropical environments.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 203 or 60 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 707

ANTHRO 309 15 Points**Quantitative Methods in Anthropology**

Introduces analytical approaches to anthropological data, emphasising application of statistical principles to research design. Strongly recommended for all students of anthropology considering postgraduate study. Concepts and topics include: variable scales, operational definitions, sampling, choosing appropriate statistical tests, error, measures of central tendency and dispersion, accuracy, bias and validity. This course assumes only a limited mathematical background.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 120 points passed

Restriction: SOCSCRES 300

ANTHRO 310 15 Points**Reading Ethnography**

Ethnographic texts are the major outcome of research in social and cultural anthropology. This seminar-based course compares different ethnographies and approaches to ethnographic research and writing.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 with a minimum B pass

ANTHRO 311 15 Points**New Zealand Archaeology**

Case studies in the archaeology of New Zealand, from its beginnings to the present day.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 60 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 314 15 Points**New Zealand Ethnography**

Discusses contemporary anthropological theory and ethnography in relation to topics such as: culture, community, identity, inequality, gender, multiculturalism and biculturalism in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 315 15 Points**Anthropology of Art and Performance**

Explores art, material culture, music and performance within diverse socio-cultural contexts. Introduces analytic methods that can be used to deepen appreciation and understanding of different art forms, their aesthetic systems, and the ways that they are encoded with meaning.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology, Art History or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: ANTHRO 225

ANTHRO 317 15 Points**Field Methods in Archaeology**

Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 passed with a grade of B- or higher

Restriction: ANTHRO 737

ANTHRO 318 15 Points**Archaeological Science**

Archaeology uses a great number of scientific methods. This lab course introduces the application of these techniques. Using the resources found in our laboratories, topics covered include geophysical sub-surface prospecting, dating, identifying the origin of archaeological material using petrography and geochemistry, residue analysis, ceramic and stone artefact production, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework includes a series of hands-on laboratories.

Prerequisite: B- or higher in ANTHRO 200 or 201

ANTHRO 319 15 Points**World-view and Religion**

Anthropological approaches to religion and world-view. Includes cross-cultural approaches to meaning, belief, religious experience, ritual and myth. Issues of religion, ideology, syncretism, symbolism in social conflict and change. Considers local and world religions.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 250

ANTHRO 320 15 Points**Ethnographic Film and Photography**

Explores the uses of photography and film in the production and dissemination of anthropological knowledge. A goal of this course is to increase students' awareness of the choices that are made at all stages in the production of anthropological images. The course will also use ethnographic film and photography to consider issues of ethnographic representation more generally.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 321 15 Points**Equality and Inequality**

Examines conceptualisations, realities and consequences of equality and inequality cross-culturally. Considers whether there are egalitarian societies and whether inequality is inevitable. Covers types and systems of inequality such as slavery, gender inequality, caste and class, as well as differences between economic and political inequality, and between equality of opportunity and equality of results.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 322 15 Points**Origins of Civilisation**

The shift from a hunter-gatherer way of life to one based on village life and agriculture is foundational for the development of complex society. The course considers what socio-cultural changes were involved as Holocene societies developed in different parts of the world and how the relationship between humans and the environment changed.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 206

ANTHRO 323 15 Points**Special Topic in Ethnomusicology**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 202

ANTHRO 324 15 Points**Medical Anthropology**

Biological and social anthropological approaches to health, employing cross-cultural perspectives and critical analysis of health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ANTHRO 201, 203, HLTHSOC 200, SOCSCIPH 200, or 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 224

ANTHRO 327 15 Points**Music and Culture in Bollywood**

Focuses on Hindi film songs and song scenes taken from mainstream "Bollywood" films, with consideration of tensions between music as popular song and as a narrative component. Examines issues and theories of music, semiotics and narrative context and convention and explores the role of film song in South Asian popular culture.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 328 15 Points**Bioarchaeology**

A practical introduction to the archaeological analysis and interpretation of biological remains, emphasising faunal materials but also including macrobotanical remains and pollen.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 with a minimum B- grade

ANTHRO 329 15 Points**Music of East Asia: Tradition, Modernity and Globalisation**

Explores East Asia from the ethnomusicological perspective and illuminates how music negotiates boundaries and constructs varying identities in China, Japan, and Korea, while affirming a distinct cultural identity generally referred to as "East Asian". Using different musical practices of East Asia as case studies, it examines multiple approaches and methodologies used in studying East Asian music.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 330 15 Points**Politics of Culture**

A critical exploration of contemporary debates on and around the idea of 'culture'. Focuses particularly on controversies at the interface between anthropology and politics, from problems of cultural translation and the appropriation of culture, to the politicisation of culture, multiculturalism and the rise of the 'consumer culture'.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 244

ANTHRO 331 15 Points**Anthropology Today: Debates in Culture**

The primary aim is to provide students with an introduction to some of the more topical and controversial themes that social anthropologists are currently engaged with. Topics include: the culture of terrorism, anthropology and cyberculture, the anthropological study of prisons, race and racism, and the politics of representation.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 247

ANTHRO 333 15 Points**Colonialism, Globalisation and the Musics of India**

Music in the context of a mediated and 'global' India; musical genres are viewed as sites of identity construction, contestation, change, and outcomes of the processes of colonialism and globalisation. Focuses on select musical case studies based on examples recorded and/or performed in the later twentieth and the twenty-first centuries.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 336 15 Points**Anthropologies of Race, Ethnicity and Nationalism**

Ideas and debates about racial and ethnic differences. How real are these differences? How are these cultural constructions related to economic, political and ideological forces? What are the relationships between race, ethnicity and identity?

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology, Global Politics and Human Rights, Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or Sociology

ANTHRO 337 15 Points**Birth, Death, and Disease: Anthropological Demography**

Examines how human populations change over time, what factors underlie patterns of disease and death, and why demography is so important to the study of epidemics. The course will explore the use of demographic methods and theories of demographic and epidemiological transition to examine fertility, morbidity, mortality, and migration from an anthropological perspective, with a particular focus on infectious disease dynamics.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 60 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 340 15 Points**Heritage Conservation in Aotearoa**

Addresses the main principles of heritage conservation focusing on the rationale rather than treatment methods. Special emphasis is given to the fields of: conservation of place, archaeological, architectural, ethnographic and fine art conservation. Provides students with a cultural orientation to conservation where issues are examined through several contexts, including anthropological studies and conservation science.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology

ANTHRO 342 15 Points**Anthropological Approaches to Gender**

Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for almost half a century, during which ethnographic and theoretical approaches have continued to develop. The course considers issues such as how different peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences, the ways in which gender is simultaneously a social and cultural product and a force in shaping social and cultural phenomena, how anthropologists have studied them, and contemporary issues in human gender relations at global, national and local scales.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 211

ANTHRO 345 15 Points**Directed Study in Anthropology**

A directed reading and individual study course, offered in exceptional circumstances, to prepare students in the methodologies of a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, with the agreement and under the supervision of appropriate staff.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 219 or 203 and Head of Disciplinary Area approval

ANTHRO 346 15 Points**Tradition and History in New Zealand Archaeology**

Examines Māori traditions and history as a guide to processes in the New Zealand archaeology. Case studies will include Māori canoe traditions, the expeditions of Hongi Hika and Te Rauparaha, and the Ngāi Tahu settlement of the South island.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 219 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 347 15 Points**Special Topic in Anthropology**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology including either ANTHRO 200 or 201

ANTHRO 348 15 Points**Perspectives on Human Growth**

Adopts evolutionary and biocultural perspectives in examining patterns of human growth and maturation. Human developmental patterns are placed within an evolutionary framework using evidence from non-human primates and earlier hominid remains. Variability within and

among human populations in growth and developmental timing is considered in terms of genetics interacting with physical, biotic and social factors.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 60 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 349 15 Points**Primate Behaviour, Ecology and Conservation**

Examines the diversity of extant nonhuman primate species, including their behaviour, ecology, and conservation, and also the importance of primatology toward an understanding of our own species. Specifically, students will critically examine the results of primatological inquiries in order to gain insight into the comparative evolutionary approach, especially with respect to the applicability of such efforts to the study of humans.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 60 points in Anthropology

Restriction: ANTHRO 205

ANTHRO 351 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology

ANTHRO 352 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 60 points in Anthropology

ANTHRO 353 15 Points**Archaeology in Practice**

Introduces standard laboratory methods for analysing artefacts and generating material culture data to answer questions about the past. Quantitative observations, classification, and hypothesis testing will be emphasised. Course content will be relevant to a range of archaeological research, including research in heritage management contexts. Analysis of Australasian and Pacific Island materials will form the basis of laboratory work when possible.

Prerequisite: B- or higher in ANTHRO 200 or 201

ANTHRO 354 15 Points**Anthropology of the Body**

Examines cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body. The focus will be primarily on social, historical, and political-economic approaches. Topics such as labour, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender and religious ritual will be considered. Explores the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of settings.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology

Restriction: ANTHRO 241

ANTHRO 355 15 Points**Anthropology and Public Policy**

Examines the way 'policy' has become an increasingly central organising principle in contemporary societies, shaping the way we live, act and think. Drawing on anthropological and sociological theories of power, governance and subjectivity, it explores how policy creates new categories of individuals such as 'citizens', 'nationals', 'criminals' and 'deviants', and the influence policy plays in the way individuals construct themselves as subjects.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology, Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or Sociology

Restriction: ANTHRO 755

ANTHRO 357 15 Points**Gender, Sexuality and Popular Music**

Explores the ways in which gender and sexual identities are both reflected in and modified by mainstream popular

music: from 'girl power' to boy bands; from outwardly gay and lesbian artists to the gay appropriation of heterosexual female divas; from the camp masculinity of heavy metal to lesbian rock and riot grrrls; from women-hating gangster rappers to powerful women in the recording industry.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: POPMUS 306

ANTHRO 358 15 Points

Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific

The transformation of gender relations in the Pacific from the inception of the European contact period and through the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: WOMEN 303

ANTHRO 360 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 219 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 361 15 Points

Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology

ANTHRO 363 15 Points

Ethnographic Research Methods

Covers key ethnographic methods and related theoretical and ethical issues in Anthropology. It focuses on qualitative data collection and analysis, and contains a range of practical exercises. An intensive course, it involves an introductory day and a three-day field school just prior to the beginning of the semester, plus a full day on the two subsequent weekends.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 with a minimum B grade

ANTHRO 364 15 Points

Anthropology of Europe

Uses anthropological theory and ethnography to examine processes that are shaping contemporary European societies, including the on-the-ground effects of recent political economic transformations in Europe – globalisation, neoliberalisation, migration, European integration. Themes studied include: the idea of Europe, the European Union, gender, honour and shame, the Mafia, immigration, nationalism, ethnicity and popular culture in Europe.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 365 15 Points

Coming of the Māori: Archaeology of Aotearoa

Examines the first 600-700 years of human settlement in Aotearoa/New Zealand from an archaeological perspective, from Polynesian arrival through the early historic period. Themes include Māori origins in East Polynesia, adaptations to Aotearoa's temperate environment, changing patterns of resource use, Māori material culture and arts, the development of fortified sites or pā, and the emergence of classic Māori society.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 207

ANTHRO 366 15 Points

Medicine, Power and Politics

Anthropological examination of the interplay between cultural values, local and national politics, and international health programs and initiatives. Examines how experiences of medical care and ideas of illness and health vary across different cultural groups and socio-cultural settings.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

ANTHRO 367

15 Points

The Anthropology of Human Remains

Human remains reflect the lives of the dead as well as the lives of those who buried them. The course introduces students to the various ways in which we can study the dead. It covers three areas: the interpretation of mortuary practices, the interpretation of past lives from skeletal remains, and the practice of burial archaeology in the southern hemisphere.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 with a minimum B- grade

Restriction: ANTHRO 235

ANTHRO 368

15 Points

Ethnographic Investigations: Exploring Cultural Worlds

In-depth ethnographical examination of a selected region. Examples might include ethnographies of Africa, China or Virtual Spaces/the Internet.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology

ANTHRO 369

15 Points

Special Topic in Anthropology

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in Anthropology

ANTHRO 370

15 Points

Special Topic: Archaeology and Heritage in the Information Age

Examines the role of digital technology in archaeology and heritage. Students will explore different ways to access and represent the past through applications of methods including network analysis, gamification, and augmented reality, while critically assessing uses and abuses of digital methods. By the end, students will have a foundation for incorporating digital methods into research and industry careers.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 371

15 Points

Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ANTHRO 700

30 Points

ANTHRO 700A

15 Points

ANTHRO 700B

15 Points

Method and Theory in Archaeology

A critical review of current themes and issues in archaeological method and theory.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 700 A and B, or ANTHRO 700

ANTHRO 701

30 Points

ANTHRO 701A

15 Points

ANTHRO 701B

15 Points

Human Palaeoecology

Critical survey of methods, theories and problems in human palaeoecology, including issues of resource use, landscape change, island colonisation and anthropogenic extinctions.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 701 A and B, or ANTHRO 701

ANTHRO 703

30 Points

ANTHRO 703A

15 Points

ANTHRO 703B

15 Points

Landscape Archaeology

Uses geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programmes to examine the spatial organisation of data, and the relationship of archaeological features both to other features, and the environment. The social

processes underlying these spatial configurations will be a particular focus.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 703 A and B, or ANTHRO 703

ANTHRO 704A 15 Points
ANTHRO 704B 15 Points

Material Culture

The study of material culture using museum, ethnographic, archaeological and experimental approaches, including the information provided by material culture studies on human agency and the structuring of societies.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 704 A and B

ANTHRO 708A 15 Points
ANTHRO 708B 15 Points

Cultural Resource Management in Archaeology

Covers all aspects of cultural resource management as it relates to archaeological sites and heritage with a particular focus on New Zealand archaeology and Māori heritage. There is an emphasis on site identification, recording and interpretation in the field. Legal aspects and the roles of archaeologists and iwi in cultural resource management are also covered.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 708 A and B

ANTHRO 709 15 Points
Applying Anthropology

Considers the diverse fields in which Anthropology may be applied to peoples and cultures in the contemporary world, including, for example: environmental and development issues; land and resource conflicts; mediation and advocacy; human rights; cultural heritage; social policy; business and industry; communications; marketing; medical investigations; museums and other representational activities. Addresses practical and ethical issues that arise in these areas.

ANTHRO 712 30 Points
Topic in Biological Anthropology

ANTHRO 713 30 Points
Special Topic in Biological Anthropology

ANTHRO 718A 15 Points
ANTHRO 718B 15 Points

Interpreting Biocultural Data

A survey of the design, implementation, analysis, interpretation, and dissemination of research in biocultural anthropology. It provides a holistic overview of both qualitative and quantitative approaches to biocultural anthropological scholarship.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 718 A and B

ANTHRO 719 30 Points
ANTHRO 719A 15 Points
ANTHRO 719B 15 Points

Ethnographic Practice and Design

Based on seminars, workshops and field research, the course prepares students to understand the foundations of anthropological ethnography and the ethical issues it entails, and to become proficient ethnographers in the field, in archives and at the desk. The course provides instruction and practice in research design and proposal writing in socio-cultural anthropology.

Restriction: ANTHRO 753

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 719 A and B, or ANTHRO 719

ANTHRO 724 30 Points
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

ANTHRO 726 30 Points
ANTHRO 726A 15 Points
ANTHRO 726B 15 Points

Advanced Biological Anthropology

A critical review of key theoretical underpinnings and current debates in biological anthropology including Darwinism, population biology, adaptation and adaptability, evolutionary perspectives on modern humans and primatology.

Restriction: ANTHRO 710, 751, 752

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 726 A and B, or ANTHRO 726

ANTHRO 727 30 Points
ANTHRO 727A 15 Points
ANTHRO 727B 15 Points

Ethnographies of Music-making

Advanced theories and methodologies for the ethnomusicological analysis of live musical performances and other behaviours across all genres and cultures. Primary attention is given to ethnography and participant-observation supported by analysis of industrial, cultural, musical, and mediated phenomena.

Prerequisite: 30 points from ANTHRO 323, 333, 357

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 727 A and B, or ANTHRO 727

ANTHRO 728 30 Points
Topic in Ethnomusicology

ANTHRO 729 15 Points
ANTHRO 729A 7.5 Points
ANTHRO 729B 7.5 Points

Special Studies in Anthropology

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 729 A and B, or ANTHRO 729

ANTHRO 732 15 Points
Reading Medical Ethnography

Examines the social anthropological practice of ethnography of health and illness in community and clinical settings, including 'non-Western' and 'Western' cultural contexts, through critical readings of recent ethnographies in medical anthropology. Considers ethnographic and anthropological theory, ethics, methodology and application.

ANTHRO 733 30 Points
Research in Popular Music Culture

Advanced ethnomusicological theories and methodologies for the analysis of data that are obtained from mediated performance, archival sources, material culture and recorded music and image.

Prerequisite: 30 points from ANTHRO 323, 333, 357

ANTHRO 735 30 Points
Special Topic in Anthropology

ANTHRO 736 30 Points
ANTHRO 736A 15 Points
ANTHRO 736B 15 Points

Special Studies in Anthropology

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 736 A and B, or ANTHRO 736

- ANTHRO 738** 15 Points
Anthropology and World Religions
 Examines the relationships between global religious bodies and theologies and local belief and practices. Addresses questions of agency, culture, power, cross-cultural encounters and vernacularisation in world religions such as, Christianity, Buddhism and Islam or themes such as, missionaries, vernacularisation and colonialism.
- ANTHRO 739** 15 Points
ANTHRO 739A 7.5 Points
ANTHRO 739B 7.5 Points
Special Studies in Anthropology
 A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 739 A and B, or ANTHRO 739
- ANTHRO 740** 15 Points
Anthropology of Europe
 Key issues and debates in the anthropology of Europe, from ethnic violence, nationalism and racism, to urban youth cultures and the European Union. The aim of the course is to provide close, critical reading and discussion of a number of recent ethnographies that deal with particular issues and controversies in modern European society.
- ANTHRO 742** 15 Points
Contact and Colonialism
 A seminar focused on critical understanding of the political, social and economic expansion of European countries around the world and its cultural consequences. Themes may include: cultural encounter, causes and effects of colonisation, interpretations of the other by colonisers and colonised, Creole cultures, slavery, race, resistance and accommodation, gender, demography, environmental impacts.
Restriction: ANTHRO 720
- ANTHRO 743** 15 Points
Violence and Pain
 An examination of the social and cultural meanings of violence and the ways in which violence impinges on notions of personhood, the body and community. Central questions will include how experiences of violence are communicated, the limits of such communication, and their implications for understanding self, culture and human agency.
- ANTHRO 744** 15 Points
Anthropology and History
 A critical examination of the characteristics, applications and interactions of different media in the production of the past: chant, genealogy, song, dance, textiles, carving, architecture, as well as written text.
Restriction: ANTHRO 720
- ANTHRO 745** 15 Points
Special Topic: Anthropology and the Humanities
 Explores the interactions between anthropology and the humanities, especially literature and visual arts. Topics include anthropology's formation in relation to modernism, primitivism; how these movements have influenced nationalisms; contemporary exercises in genre-bending: ethnographic novels, ethnography as literature, televisual ethnography; the borders between empirical ethnographic and imaginative accounts. Students will consider how and why disciplinary boundaries are formed and transgressed.
- ANTHRO 746** 15 Points
Special Topic
- ANTHRO 747** 15 Points
Special Topic
- ANTHRO 748** 15 Points
Human Osteology
 Advanced method and theory in human osteology. Coursework is a combination of seminars and practical workshops covering the areas of biocultural frameworks, ethics, taphonomy, human identification, dental anthropology, palaeopathology and biomolecular approaches. Work is focused upon method and theory as applied in the southern hemisphere.
Restriction: ANTHRO 730
- ANTHRO 749** 15 Points
Advanced Primatology
 A practical and theoretical exploration of the methodological principles and research methods in contemporary primatology. Students build a working understanding of behavioural data collection and analysis, as well as developing tools for the assessment of populations and habitats.
Restriction: ANTHRO 730
- ANTHRO 753** 15 Points
Practising Ethnographic Research Methods
 Students learn observational, ethnographic and quantitative social anthropological research methods by designing and carrying out a small class research project. Ethical and methodological issues are introduced.
Restriction: ANTHRO 711, 734
- ANTHRO 754** 15 Points
Preparing Research Proposals
 Methodology, epistemology, ethics, research design, advanced methods and research proposal preparation within the disciplines of biological and social anthropology.
Restriction: ANTHRO 721, 782
- ANTHRO 755** 15 Points
Anthropology and Public Policy
 Examines the way 'policy' has become an increasingly central organising principle in contemporary societies, shaping the way we live, act and think. Drawing on anthropological and sociological theories on power, governance and subjectivity, it explores how policy creates new categories of individuals such as 'citizens', 'nationals', 'criminals' and 'deviants', and the influence policy plays in the way individuals construct themselves as subjects.
Restriction: ANTHRO 355
- ANTHRO 756** 15 Points
Anthropology and Intellectual Property
 Examines recent anthropological contributions to debates about intellectual property. These include concepts of ownership, the objectification and appropriation of indigenous knowledge, creativity, bioprospecting, the protection of intangible cultural property, and the effects of global flows of information on persons, privacy and the ownership of ideas.
- ANTHRO 758** 30 Points
Special Topic in Archaeology
- ANTHRO 759** 15 Points
Special Topic
- ANTHRO 760** 15 Points
Anthropological Theory and the Contemporary World
 An analysis of foundational and current theoretical works in social anthropology and their relevance to understanding contemporary societies and cultures. The course examines

anthropological approaches to long-standing disciplinary debates and contemporary issues of wider public debate.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

Restriction: ANTHRO 714

ANTHRO 761 15 Points

Cultural Worlds in Anthropological Perspective

Draws on both classic and cutting edge approaches in anthropology to examine how human social and cultural worlds are constituted, contested and changed. The course introduces students to a range of different anthropological perspectives on contemporary social, political and economic issues and shows how these can be addressed cross-culturally.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

Restriction: ANTHRO 714

ANTHRO 780 30 Points

ANTHRO 780A 15 Points

ANTHRO 780B 15 Points

Dissertation

Restriction: ANTHRO 782

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 780 A and B, or ANTHRO 780

ANTHRO 782 30 Points

Research Project

Supervised development of research skills, including the ability to design a research proposal, to conduct research, analyse data and write a research report.

Restriction: ANTHRO 754, 780

ANTHRO 790 60 Points

ANTHRO 790A 30 Points

ANTHRO 790B 30 Points

Dissertation in Anthropology

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with a supervisor.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 790 A and B, or ANTHRO 790

ANTHRO 792 45 Points

ANTHRO 792A 22.5 Points

ANTHRO 792B 22.5 Points

Dissertation in Anthropology

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 792 A and B, or ANTHRO 792

ANTHRO 796A 60 Points

ANTHRO 796B 60 Points

Thesis in Anthropology

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology with an average of at least B+ for courses taken in the BA(Hons) degree or equivalent To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 796 A and B

ANTHRO 797A 60 Points

ANTHRO 797B 60 Points

Research Portfolio

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology with an average of at least B for courses taken in the BA(Hons) degree or equivalent To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 797 A and B

Applied Linguistics

For the list of courses please refer to the Master of Arts Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Art History

Stage I

ARTHIST 107 15 Points

The Renaissance: Art and the City

An investigation of the social and cultural history of urbanisation 1400-1600 as expressed in painting, sculpture and architecture. The areas of study will involve looking at art in the spheres of public buildings, religious institutions and private houses. The cities to be covered may include Florence, Bruges, Venice, Antwerp and Rome.

ARTHIST 109 15 Points

Shock of the Modern: Monet to Warhol

Will explore the production and reception of modern art in the context of rapid social, political and technological change during the period from c.1850 to 1970. Modern art is interpreted broadly to include painting, sculpture, design, architecture, performance, photography and film. Issues such as the emergence of the avant garde, primitivism and abstraction will be studied.

Restriction: ARTHIST 104, 105

ARTHIST 114 15 Points

ARTHIST 114G 15 Points

Understanding Art: from Da Vinci to Warhol

Is seeing learned? Can an image be read in the same way as a text? Understanding images is central to everyday life. Visual literacy is fundamental to all disciplines. This course provides students with tools for making sense of various kinds of images and objects: photographs, advertisements, paintings, film, television, comics, cartoons, monuments, buildings, maps, landscape, digital and internet images.

ARTHIST 115 15 Points

ARTHIST 115G 15 Points

Global Art Histories

A broad survey of visual art spanning from the early modern period to the contemporary. Students will be introduced to a range of art practices situated within a global context and will consider art works produced in Māori and Pacific cultures alongside Indian, Asian, Middle Eastern, European and American traditions.

Stage II

ARTHIST 201 15 Points

Art and Revolution 1750-1850

Topics in late eighteenth and early nineteenth-century painting, sculpture and architecture in Europe, particularly France and Britain. The impact of social and industrial revolution is examined, and developments in portraiture, landscape and history painting are explored. The major artists include Constable, Turner, Goya, Reynolds, Gainsborough, David, Ingres, Gericault and Delacroix.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 321

ARTHIST 202 15 Points

Crisis and Change: Mid-19th Century Art in France and Britain

Selected topics in British and French art, photography, art criticism and theory from the 1840s to the 1870s, a crucial period of change in art, with particular foci on Pre-Raphaelitism, leading figures such as Manet, Courbet, Daumier and Whistler, and influential women artists and photographers.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 302

ARTHIST 203 15 Points**Art and Devotion in Northern Europe**

A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments primarily in painting and sculpture, and to a lesser extent in manuscript illumination and tapestry. Religious symbolism, approaches to landscape representation and portraiture are examined, as well as new genres such as still life and architectural painting. Artists studied include van Eyck, Campin, van der Goes, Hieronymus Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 303

ARTHIST 204 15 Points**Ways of Seeing Contemporary Art**

Examines some central concerns that have arisen in late modernist art, exploring the moves, intensifications and political implications of art in the post-1968 period: dematerialisation of the art object, site-specificity, the artist in a commodity culture, activism, questions of identity, notions of looking and spectatorship, interactivity, new media, contemporary censorship and debates about the place of the aesthetic.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 334

ARTHIST 210 15 Points**Modernism and Design**

A study of the central role played by architecture and design within twentieth-century Modernism. Dealing with function, materials, decoration and Modernist theory, the course spans the period from Art Nouveau in the 1890s to World War II. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States, with some references to New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 310

ARTHIST 214 15 Points**Rethinking NZ Art and Curating**

The selection of topics from the late eighteenth century to the 1970s includes cross-cultural interactions and representations, landscape and art, questions of cultural identity and innovation, relationships with the art of Europe, America, Australia and Oceania, and tensions between the local and international. Painting, sculpture, carving, architecture, photography and other media are studied.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 110, 110G, 314

ARTHIST 215 15 Points**The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600**

Examines the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance, with a close study of the works of major artists.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History, or 30 points at Stage I in European Studies, or 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 15 points at Stage I in European Studies

Restriction: ARTHIST 315

ARTHIST 217 15 Points**Contemporary Pacific Art**

Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory,

notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 317

ARTHIST 222 15 Points**Radical Transformations: Modern Art 1875-1950**

Painting and sculpture changed forever between 1875 and 1950. Examines the influences and innovation in painting in Paris while introducing students to developments in sculpture. The focus is on artistic activity in Paris in the context of rapid and revolutionary social, technological and political change. Principal artists and topics include Matisse, Picasso, Chagall, Salvador Dali, Mondrian, Rodin, Toulouse Lautrec, Brancusi, Futurism, the Armory Show, Dada and Surrealism.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 322

ARTHIST 224 15 Points**Power and Piety: the Baroque**

The use of art to display, enhance, and justify political power and piety and to promote political and religious ideologies in the major power centres of seventeenth-century Europe in the Baroque period. Refers to the work of artists such as Caravaggio, Bernini, Velasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, Van Dyck, Le Brun, Jones and Wren.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 306, 324

ARTHIST 225 15 Points**Imaging the Renaissance**

An examination of the society and culture of Europe between 1400 and 1700 as expressed in print and visual images. Topics include court and merchant culture, popular cultures, religious faith and the Reformation, festivals, literacy and the book, family and marriage, food, sexualities, witchcraft, death and disease.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 325, HISTORY 337

ARTHIST 230 15 Points**Art Crime**

Explores the growing trend of art crime through a focus on five primary areas: theft, fraud, smuggling, forgery, and vandalism. These will be examined within the context of international and New Zealand case studies, including the theft of the Mona Lisa in 1911, Nazi looting in World War II, and thefts during the Iraq War in 2003. Ways to curb such crime, particularly the development of art crime squads, will also be discussed.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 332

ARTHIST 231 15 Points**Framing the Viewer: 20th Century Art**

The rise of Modernism saw the development of art which is reflexive, which draws attention to itself and the illusion of representation, making us reflect about what art is and how it affects the viewer. This course is designed to enable students to develop their own reflexivity and critical awareness through a study of the 'classic' movements of the twentieth century, such as Cubism, Expressionism, Dada,

Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, Op, Pop and Conceptual Art.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 331

ARTHIST 233 15 Points

The Art of Gender Politics

Explores the intersection of gender and ethnicity with the visual arts. Emphasis will be on art forms and traditions in Aotearoa/New Zealand, the United States, Canada and Australia, with some reference to the Pacific, including photography, film, jewellery, tattoo and textiles.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: ARTHIST 319, 333

ARTHIST 235 15 Points

Contemporary New Zealand Art

A focus on contemporary art practice in New Zealand from the 1970s to the present. It opens with the later modernist period, charting its influences and developments into post-object and post-modern practice. It also considers artists dealing with issues relating to feminism and gender and examines landscape and popular culture, perceived from indigenous, settler and migrant perspectives.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 103, 335

ARTHIST 236 15 Points

Artists and Patrons in Renaissance Italy

A journey into the motivations and inspirations behind the production of art in Renaissance Italy, this course examines the social, economic, religious and political relationships between patrons, artists and artworks c.1400-c.1520 in a variety of civic, religious, familial, artistic and spatial contexts. It ranges from Florence to Milan, the Medicis to the Sforzas, Duccio to Donatello, Leonardo to Michelangelo.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 336

ARTHIST 238 15 Points

Māori Art History: Mana Taonga

Considers Māori visual art from arrival from the Pacific to the present day. Examines how artists critically negotiated current notions of identity in their work. Forms including moko, carving, weaving, architecture, film and contemporary art are explored through key ideas such as gender politics, patronage, and repatriation. Artists examined include Raharuhi Rukupo, Te Kooti, Pine Taiapa, Lisa Reihana and Ralph Hotere.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed, or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: ARTHIST 102, 338

ARTHIST 245 15 Points

The Art of Majesty: Tudors and Stuarts

Examines the role of art, architecture and material goods in communicating magnificence and legitimising political power in Tudor and Stuart England. Coverage includes Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, Anne of Denmark and Charles I and artists and architects such as Hans Holbein, Marcus Gheeraerts, Anthony van Dyck and Inigo Jones.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 345

ARTHIST 246 15 Points

Special Topic: The Body in Contemporary Art

Covers diverse topics relating to the body in contemporary art including the body as abstract expression; form and chaos; the imaginary world of puppets, automata and cyborgs; painting and performance; pain and endurance; post-colonial discourse and feminism; masculinity and athleticism; the role of photographic documentation; prosthetics and technology and the impact of the structures and logics of the internet upon bodies.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 346

ARTHIST 247 15 Points

Special Topic: Art and the Museum

Provides a broad survey of the history of collecting art and its display and exhibition in museums and galleries. The course also engages with issues of contemporary curatorial practice and exhibition development. Case studies will be drawn from international and local examples, and there will be site visits to local galleries and museums.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 347

ARTHIST 248 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 30 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 348

Stage III

ARTHIST 302 15 Points

Crisis and Change: Mid-19th Century Art in France and Britain

Selected topics in British and French art, photography, art criticism and theory from the 1840s to the 1870s, a crucial period of change in art, with particular foci on Pre-Raphaelitism, leading figures such as Manet, Courbet, Daumier and Whistler, and influential women artists and photographers.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 202

ARTHIST 303 15 Points

Art and Devotion in Northern Europe

A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments primarily in painting and sculpture, and to a lesser extent in manuscript illumination and tapestry. Religious symbolism, approaches to landscape representation and portraiture are examined, as well as new genres such as still life and architectural painting. Artists studied include van Eyck, Campin, van der Goes, Hieronymus Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 203

ARTHIST 310 15 Points

Modernism and Design

A study of the central role played by architecture and design within twentieth-century Modernism. Dealing with function, materials, decoration and Modernist theory, the course spans the period from Art Nouveau in the 1890s to the United States, with some references to New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 210

ARTHIST 314 15 Points**Rethinking NZ Art and Curating**

The selection of topics from the late eighteenth century to the 1970s includes cross-cultural interactions and representations, landscape and art, questions of cultural identity and innovation, relationships with the art of Europe, America, Australia and Oceania, and tensions between the local and international. Painting, sculpture, carving, architecture, photography and other media are studied.

Prerequisite: HISTORY 252 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History, and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 110, 110G, 214

ARTHIST 315 15 Points**The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600**

Examines the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance, with a close study of the works of major artists.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 215

ARTHIST 317 15 Points**Contemporary Pacific Art**

Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 217

ARTHIST 321 15 Points**Art and Revolution 1750-1850**

Topics in late eighteenth and early nineteenth-century painting, sculpture and architecture in Europe, particularly France and Britain. The impact of social and industrial revolution is examined, and developments in portraiture, landscape and history painting are explored. The major artists include Constable, Turner, Goya, Reynolds, Gainsborough, David, Ingres, Gericault and Delacroix.

Prerequisite: HISTORY 224 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History, and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 201

ARTHIST 322 15 Points**Radical Transformations: Modern Art 1875-1950**

Painting and sculpture changed forever between 1875 and 1950. Examines the influences and innovation in painting in Paris while introducing students to developments in sculpture. The focus is on artistic activity in Paris in the context of rapid and revolutionary social, technological and political change. Principal artists and topics include Matisse, Picasso, Chagall, Salvador Dali, Mondrian, Rodin, Toulouse Lautrec, Brancusi, Futurism, the Armory Show, Dada and Surrealism.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History or 15 points in FRENCH 244 and Art History Stage I, and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 222

ARTHIST 324 15 Points**Power and Piety: The Baroque**

The use of art to display, enhance, and justify political power and piety and to promote political and religious ideologies in the major power centres of seventeenth-century Europe in the Baroque period. Refers to the work of artists such as

Caravaggio, Bernini, Velasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, Van Dyck, Le Brun, Jones and Wren.

Prerequisite: HISTORY 243 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History, and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 224, 306

ARTHIST 325 15 Points**Imaging the Renaissance**

An examination of the society and culture of Europe between 1400 and 1700 as expressed in print and visual images. Topics include court and merchant culture, popular cultures, religious faith and the Reformation, festivals, literacy and the book, family and marriage, food, sexualities, witchcraft, death and disease.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 225, HISTORY 337

ARTHIST 327 15 Points**Art in Context: Study Abroad**

Highlights the importance of studying original artworks in context. Contexts for artworks include the original setting, such as a palace, monastery, or town hall, to wider examinations of the socio-historical situations in which they were created. In addition, new museological contexts for artworks offer insight into the display and interpretation of visual culture.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Art History at Stage II and permission of Academic Head or nominee, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: ARTHIST 727

ARTHIST 330 15 Points**Art Writing and Methodology**

Covers a range of methodologies in the discipline by surveying the development of art writing from the Renaissance to the present, focusing predominantly on ideas that have informed Art History since the late nineteenth century. Lectures on case studies demonstrating different art historical approaches will be accompanied by discussions on texts and the trialling of methodologies in written projects.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

ARTHIST 331 15 Points**Framing the Viewer: 20th Century Art**

The rise of Modernism saw the development of art which is reflexive, which draws attention to itself and the illusion of representation, making us reflect about what art is and how it affects the viewer. This course is designed to enable students to develop their own reflexivity and critical awareness through a study of the 'classic' movements of the twentieth century, such as Cubism, Expressionism, Dada, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, Op, Pop and Conceptual Art.

Prerequisite: At least 15 points from ENGLISH 206, FRENCH 244, HISTORY 241, PHIL 212 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History, and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 231

ARTHIST 332 15 Points**Art Crime**

Explores the growing trend of art crime through a focus on five primary areas: theft, fraud, smuggling, forgery, and vandalism. These will be examined within the context of international and New Zealand case studies, including the theft of the Mona Lisa in 1911, Nazi looting in World War II, and thefts during the Iraq War in 2003. Ways to curb such

crime, particularly the development of art crime squads, will also be discussed.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 230

ARTHIST 333 15 Points

The Art of Gender Politics

Explores the intersection of gender and ethnicity with the visual arts. Emphasis will be on art forms and traditions in Aotearoa/New Zealand, the United States, Canada and Australia, with some reference to the Pacific, including photography, film, jewellery, tattoo and textiles.

Prerequisite: GENDER 208 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History, or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: ARTHIST 233, 319

ARTHIST 334 15 Points

Ways of Seeing Contemporary Art

Examines some central concerns that have arisen in late modernist art, exploring the moves, intensifications and political implications of art in the post-1968 period: dematerialisation of the art object, site-specificity, the artist in a commodity culture, activism, questions of identity, notions of looking and spectatorship, interactivity, new media, contemporary censorship and debates about the place of the aesthetic.

Prerequisite: At least 15 points from FTVMS 203, HISTORY 206, PHIL 212 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History, and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 204

ARTHIST 335 15 Points

Contemporary New Zealand Art

A focus on contemporary art practice in New Zealand from the 1970s to the present. It opens with the later modernist period, charting its influences and developments into post-object and post-modern practice. It also considers artists dealing with issues relating to feminism and gender and examines landscape and popular culture, perceived from indigenous, settler and migrant perspectives.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 103, 235

ARTHIST 336 15 Points

Artists and Patrons in Renaissance Italy

A journey into the motivations and inspirations behind the production of art in Renaissance Italy, this course examines the social, economic, religious and political relationships between patrons, artists and artworks c.1400-c.1520 in a variety of civic, religious, familial, artistic and spatial contexts. It ranges from Florence to Milan, the Medicis to the Sforzas, Duccio to Donatello, Leonardo to Michelangelo.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 236

ARTHIST 338 15 Points

Māori Art History: Mana Taonga

Considers Māori visual art from arrival from the Pacific to the present day. Examines how artists critically negotiated current notions of identity in their work. Forms including moko, carving, weaving, architecture, film and contemporary art are explored through key ideas such as gender politics, patronage, and repatriation. Artists examined include Raharuhi Rukupo, Te Kooti, Pine Taiapa, Lisa Reihana and Ralph Hotere.

Prerequisite: At least 15 points from ANTHRO 207, HISTORY 252 and 15 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in

Art History and 60 points passed, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: ARTHIST 102, 238

ARTHIST 345 15 Points

The Art of Majesty: Tudors and Stuarts

Examines the role of art, architecture and material goods in communicating magnificence and legitimising political power in Tudor and Stuart England. Coverage includes Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, Anne of Denmark and Charles I and artists and architects such as Hans Holbein, Marcus Gheeraerts, Anthony van Dyck and Inigo Jones.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 245

ARTHIST 346 15 Points

Special Topic: The Body in Contemporary Art

Covers diverse topics relating to the body in contemporary art including the body as abstract expression; form and chaos; the imaginary world of puppets, automata and cyborgs; painting and performance; pain and endurance; post-colonial discourse and feminism; masculinity and athleticism; the role of photographic documentation; prosthetics and technology and the impact of the structures and logics of the internet upon bodies.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 246

ARTHIST 347 15 Points

Special Topic: Art and the Museum

Provides a broad survey of the history of collecting art and its display and exhibition in museums and galleries. The course also engages with issues of contemporary curatorial practice and exhibition development. Case studies will be drawn from international and local examples, and there will be site visits to local galleries and museums.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 247

ARTHIST 348 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Restriction: ARTHIST 248

ARTHIST 349 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 60 points passed

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARTHIST 703A 15 Points

ARTHIST 703B 15 Points

Cross-cultural Encounters and Creativity

Explores cross-cultural interactions through images and objects in all visual media from the eighteenth to the twenty-first century in New Zealand, the Pacific, Australia, the Middle East, the Americas, China, Japan and India. The course focuses on meanings and uses of visual arts in different socio-cultural contexts, as well as travel, migration and displacement.

Restriction: ARTHIST 733

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 703 A and B

ARTHIST 706	30 Points
ARTHIST 706A	15 Points
ARTHIST 706B	15 Points

Public Art: Politics and Process

Examines the politics and process around modern and contemporary public art and monuments, predominantly sculpture. Topics include: the challenges of public space, patronage, issues of nationalism and cultural identity, memorialisation (eg, war and Holocaust memorials), and the urban environment. Issues and controversies around international case studies and local practice are studied in relation to work in Europe, North America, and Australasia.

Restriction: ARTHIST 717, 719

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 706 A and B, or ARTHIST 706

ARTHIST 715	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Special Topic: Museums and Politics of Culture

This interdisciplinary course investigates the presentation of culture in museums and art galleries, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international practice as well as regional examples from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

Restriction: ARTHIST 721

ARTHIST 718	30 Points
ARTHIST 718A	15 Points
ARTHIST 718B	15 Points

Museums: Past and Present

Art and other museums and art galleries as institutions from their beginnings to the present day. Examines the origins of the museum, Renaissance art collections and private museums, the emergence of the public museum, ideas about collecting and collections, recent and contemporary museums, innovation and change in museum practices and architecture.

Restriction: MUSEUMS 750

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 718 A and B, or ARTHIST 718

ARTHIST 719	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Public Art: Issues and Controversy

A study of the politics and function of public art and monuments, predominantly sculpture. Topics include: the challenges of public space, issues of nationalism and cultural identity, memorialisation (for example war and Holocaust memorials), patronage and the urban environment, controversial works, and local practice in relation to international case studies. Public art in Europe, North America and Australia is examined.

Restriction: ARTHIST 706

ARTHIST 722	30 Points
ARTHIST 722A	15 Points
ARTHIST 722B	15 Points

Rembrandt and the Dutch Golden Age

A broad range of critical approaches to the art and life of Rembrandt. The course is taught in seven modules: these comprise the socio-political milieu in which he worked, the historical documents of his life, the artworks he produced, the technical aspects of his work, the organisation of his studio and mechanics of the art market, the issue of authorship and the critical reception of his life and work.

Restriction: ARTHIST 737

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 722 A and B, or ARTHIST 722

ARTHIST 725	30 Points
ARTHIST 725A	15 Points
ARTHIST 725B	15 Points

Concepts in Contemporary Art

Examines the cross-fertilisation of theory and praxis, philosophy and art, materialism and idealism in the arts. It will be taught in four thematic units – Body/Mind; Representation/Experience; Self/Other and Materialism/Conceptualism – testing how visual theory bridges the gap between these dual terms. Students will learn to apply a number of important critical theories to their understanding of art, and importantly, to fine-tune those theories through visual experience.

Restriction: ARTHIST 724, 729

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 725 A and B, or ARTHIST 725

ARTHIST 726	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Special Study

Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head.

ARTHIST 727	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Art in Context: Study Abroad

Highlights the importance of studying original artworks in context. Contexts for artworks include the original setting, such as a palace, monastery, or town hall, to wider examinations of the socio-historical situations in which they were created. In addition, new museological contexts for artworks offer insight into the display and interpretation of visual culture.

Restriction: ARTHIST 327

ARTHIST 730	30 Points
ARTHIST 730A	15 Points
ARTHIST 730B	15 Points

Topics in Māori and Pacific Art and Visual Culture

Focuses on a range of Māori and Pacific art forms and aspects of visual culture exploring their affinities and differences. Themes include indigenous and migrant voices, memory and notions of belonging, popular culture and its interface with gallery practice and stereotypes and representation. Themes and issues are discussed alongside relevant Pacific writers and theorists, including Ngahuia Te Awetokutu, Albert Wendt and Epeli Hau'ofa.

Restriction: ARTHIST 732, 736

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 730 A and B, or ARTHIST 730

ARTHIST 731	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Sites of Resistance

Focuses on issues and implications of colonialism and its role in relation to the creation and expression of cultural identities. Classes revolve around close discussions of key readings and their implications in relation to contemporary art practice. There will be particular emphasis on the mediums of film, video, photography, multimedia and performance. Topics include border art, gender issues and counter-curating.

Restriction: ARTHIST 712

ARTHIST 732	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Topics in Pacific Art and Visual Culture

Focuses on a range of Pacific art forms and aspects of visual culture. Topics include indigenous and migrant voices, memory and notions of belonging, popular culture and its interface with gallery practice and stereotypes and representation. A range of art works and issues are discussed alongside relevant Pacific writers and theorists,

including Ngahua Te Awakotuku, Albert Wendt and Epeli Hau'ofa.

Restriction: ARTHIST 730

ARTHIST 733 15 Points
Special Topic

ARTHIST 734 30 Points

ARTHIST 734A 15 Points

ARTHIST 734B 15 Points

Art Writing and Curatorial Practice

Explores the basic principles of curatorial practice and art writing. It will open up professional opportunities for students interested in working with art galleries and museums, and will focus on developing comprehensive art writing skills.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 734 A and B, or ARTHIST 734

ARTHIST 735 30 Points

ARTHIST 735A 15 Points

ARTHIST 735B 15 Points

The Renaissance Print

Examines the emergence and development of multiple visual images in print form during the Renaissance. The focus will be on printmaking in Germany, Italy and the Low Countries from around 1470-1600. Topics include woodcuts in early printed books, Reformation prints, the representation of peasants and women, and study of major artist printmakers such as Mantegna, Dürer, Bruegel and Goltzius.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 735 A and B, or ARTHIST 735

ARTHIST 736 15 Points

Critical Issues in Māori Art

Exposes students to the ways in which Māori art engages with a range of sites, including the marae, art gallery, museum and auction house, both nationally and internationally. This course will provide a comprehensive overview of the main writers and curators, as well as key exhibitions and artists, particularly over the past 150 years.

Restriction: ARTHIST 730

ARTHIST 737 15 Points

Special Topic: Rembrandt and His World

A broad range of critical approaches to the art and life of Rembrandt, including the socio-political milieu in which he worked, the historical documents of his life, the artworks he produced, the technical aspects of his work, the organisation of his studio and mechanics of the art market, the issue of authorship and the critical reception of his life and work.

Restriction: ARTHIST 722

ARTHIST 790 30 Points

ARTHIST 790A 15 Points

ARTHIST 790B 15 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 790 A and B, or ARTHIST 790

ARTHIST 792 45 Points

ARTHIST 792A 22.5 Points

ARTHIST 792B 22.5 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 792 A and B

ARTHIST 793 15 Points

Research Essay

A 5000 word supervised research essay selected by the student and the Academic Head or nominee in consultation.

ARTHIST 794 30 Points

ARTHIST 794A 15 Points

ARTHIST 794B 15 Points

Research Project

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 794 A and B, or ARTHIST 794

ARTHIST 795A 60 Points

ARTHIST 795B 60 Points

Research Portfolio

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Art History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 795 A and B

ARTHIST 796A 60 Points

ARTHIST 796B 60 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Art History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 796 A and B

Arts General

Foundation Courses

ARTSGEN 92F 15 Points

Introduction to Arts and Humanities

An interdisciplinary, skills-based course which takes students through a special research topic with input from a number of different Arts and Arts-related disciplines. This not only provides students with research experience; it also assists them in making subject choices for Stage I by introducing them to different disciplines and subject areas in the arts and humanities.

Restriction: ARTSGEN 92F

Preparatory Courses

ARTSGEN 92P 15 Points

Introduction to Arts and Humanities

An interdisciplinary, skills-based course which takes students through a special research topic with input from a number of different Arts and Arts-related disciplines. This course not only provides students with research experience; it also assists them in making subject choices for Stage I by introducing them to different disciplines and subject areas in the arts and humanities.

Restriction: ARTSGEN 92F

Stage III

ARTSGEN 300 15 Points

Directed Study

Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head.

Prerequisite: Approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee concerned and Faculty is required

ARTSGEN 301 15 Points

Internship

Research-informed project based on an internship in a commercial, non-profit or community organisation to gain both academic credit and work experience. Projects will be completed under the supervision of an academic and a workplace supervisor.

Prerequisite: BA major with a minimum B+ average at Stage II and Faculty approval

Diploma Courses**ARTSGEN 688A** 15 Points**ARTSGEN 688B** 15 Points**Dissertation**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 688 A and B

ARTSGEN 690A 15 Points**ARTSGEN 690B** 15 Points**Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's masters degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 690 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**ARTSGEN 740** 15 Points**ARTSGEN 740A** 7.5 Points**ARTSGEN 740B** 7.5 Points**Research Essay**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 740 A and B, or ARTSGEN 740

ARTSGEN 777 15 Points**Special Language Studies 1**

Study at an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work specified by the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee for language subject concerned. A student must be enrolled for the BA(Hons) or MA, and for this course, before starting overseas study

ARTSGEN 778 30 Points**Special Language Studies 2**

As for ARTSGEN 777. The overseas study, together with any other work required by the Academic Head or nominee, is to be equivalent in volume to a 30 point course.

ARTSGEN 780 30 Points**ARTSGEN 780A** 15 Points**ARTSGEN 780B** 15 Points**Research Essay**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 780 A and B, or ARTSGEN 780

ARTSGEN 792 45 Points**ARTSGEN 792A** 22.5 Points**ARTSGEN 792B** 22.5 Points**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 792 A and B, or ARTSGEN 792

ARTSGEN 794A 45 Points**ARTSGEN 794B** 45 Points**Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 794 A and B

ARTSGEN 796A 60 Points**ARTSGEN 796B** 60 Points**Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 796 A and B

ARTSGEN 797A 60 Points**ARTSGEN 797B** 60 Points**Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 797 A and B

Arts Scholars**Stage I****ARTSCHOL 100A** 7.5 Points**ARTSCHOL 100B** 7.5 Points**Arts Scholars 1**

An interdisciplinary seminar on a thematic subject of general interest determined by the convenor from semester to semester.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSCHOL 100 A and B

Stage II**ARTSCHOL 200A** 7.5 Points**ARTSCHOL 200B** 7.5 Points**Arts Scholars 2**

An interdisciplinary seminar on great works in Arts to be determined by the convenor from semester to semester.

Prerequisite: B or higher in ARTSCHOL 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSCHOL 200 A and B

Stage III**ARTSCHOL 300A** 7.5 Points**ARTSCHOL 300B** 7.5 Points**Arts Scholars 3**

Essay, project or directed study, involving individual or group-based work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving more than one subject.

Prerequisite: B or higher in ARTSCHOL 200 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSCHOL 300 A and B

Asian Studies**Stage I****ASIAN 100** 15 Points**Images of Asia**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the histories and cultures of East Asian societies, exploring their development, their engagement with each other over time, and what makes them the societies that they are today.

Restriction: HISTORY 135

ASIAN 140 15 Points**ASIAN 140G** 15 Points**New Zealand and Asia**

Explores Asia and its interrelationship with New Zealand, including Asia's growing presence in New Zealand in all its manifestations, and the evolving political, social, economic,

cultural, and strategic relations between this country and Asia. Topics will include historical and contemporary ties with Asia, Asian migration, literature, media and films. The course will focus especially on South-East and East Asia.

Stage II

ASIAN 200 15 Points

Asian Identities

Students explore the changing and contested nature of Asian identities through readings of seminal scholarly and theoretical texts on each theme, combined with analysis of the ways these themes are reflected in film, fiction and other popular cultural texts. The four themes (nationalism; gender; minorities; and indigenous rights) and a concentration on post-1945 East and South-East Asia provide the focus.

Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 or 30 points in Gender Studies or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: ASIAN 303

ASIAN 202 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses

ASIAN 203 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses

ASIAN 204 15 Points

Asian Diasporas

Focuses on three major diasporic groups in Asia: Chinese, Korean and Japanese. Comparisons will be made among the three diasporic groups of overseas Koreans, Japanese and Chinese in their migration patterns, modes of adaptation, and transnational life styles.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: ASIAN 302

Stage III

ASIAN 300 15 Points

Special Study

Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ASIAN 302 15 Points

Asian Diasporas

Focuses on three major diasporic groups in Asia: Chinese, Korean and Japanese. Compares the migration patterns, modes of adaptation and transnational lifestyles of overseas Chinese, Japanese and Koreans.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA or BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: ASIAN 204

ASIAN 303 15 Points

Asian Identities

Students explore the changing and contested nature of Asian Identities through readings of seminal scholarly and theoretical texts on each theme, combined with analysis of the ways these themes are reflected in film, fiction and other popular cultural texts. The four themes of nationalism; gender; minorities; and indigenous rights, and a concentration on post-1945 East and South-East Asia provide the focus.

Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in BA, or GENDER 100 and 30 points at Stage II in BA courses, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: ASIAN 200

ASIAN 304 15 Points

Special Topic: Asian Religions in Diaspora

Explores the global spread of Asian religions through migration, empire building and networks of religious elites. Case studies of Chinese, Korean, and Japanese religions will be used to examine the role of religion in diaspora communities, the processes of indigenisation and cross-cultural diffusion, and the social impact of transplanted religions on the receiving societies.

Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in BA courses, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ASIAN 700 15 Points

Research Methods

Research methods in Asian Studies: an introduction to the theories and methods of research in history, literature and cultural studies in an Asian context, including practical instruction in the skills involved in developing individual research projects.

ASIAN 701 30 Points

ASIAN 701A 15 Points

ASIAN 701B 15 Points

East Asia: Civilisation, Tradition and Globalisation

An interdisciplinary study of East Asia through comparisons of historical, linguistic, sociological, literary and other approaches. Aims to equip students with critical analytical skills for area studies, with particular reference to East Asia. A required course for the BA(Hons) in Asian Studies.

To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 701A and B, or ASIAN 701

ASIAN 708 15 Points

Religion in Modern Japanese Society

The aim of this course is to understand the role of religious beliefs, practices, and institutions in modern Japanese society. Topics to be covered include the "invention" of State Shinto and its role in nation-building, the decline of established temple Buddhism, the emergence and impact of new religious movements, and social conflict related to religion-state issues in the postwar period.

Restriction: JAPANESE 308

ASIAN 710 30 Points

Translation Project

The translation of a text or texts, translator's note and an extensive glossary of the terminology of the field.

ASIAN 711 30 Points

Dissertation on Translation

Theoretical aspects of translation.

ASIAN 712 45 Points

Dissertation on Translation

Theoretical aspects of translation.

ASIAN 752 15 Points

A Course-linked Research Topic

A research topic related to another course in which the student is enrolled.

ASIAN 753 15 Points

ASIAN 753A 7.5 Points

ASIAN 753B 7.5 Points

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 753A and B, or ASIAN 753

ASIAN 754 30 Points

Special Topic

ASIAN 755 Directed Study	15 Points
ASIAN 756 Directed Study	30 Points
ASIAN 757 Research Essay	15 Points
ASIAN 758	30 Points
ASIAN 758A	15 Points
ASIAN 758B Research Essay	15 Points
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 758 A and B, or ASIAN 758</i>	
ASIAN 759 Research Essay	45 Points
ASIAN 780	30 Points
ASIAN 780A	15 Points
ASIAN 780B Dissertation	15 Points
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 780 A and B, or ASIAN 780</i>	
ASIAN 792A	22.5 Points
ASIAN 792B Dissertation	22.5 Points
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 792 A and B</i>	
ASIAN 793A	45 Points
ASIAN 793B Thesis	45 Points
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 793 A and B</i>	
ASIAN 796A	60 Points
ASIAN 796B Thesis	60 Points
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 796 A and B</i>	
ASIAN 797A	60 Points
ASIAN 797B Research Portfolio	60 Points
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 797 A and B</i>	

Chinese

Stage I

CHINESE 100	15 Points
CHINESE 100G	15 Points
Beginning Modern Chinese 1	
Designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in modern standard Chinese (Mandarin, <i>Putonghua</i>) for beginners.	
<i>Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	
CHINESE 101	15 Points
Beginning Modern Chinese 2	
Intended to enable students to recognise and write	

approximately 400 Chinese characters and to converse in basic language.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 100

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 130 Rethinking China

An introduction to the artistic, literary, historical and philosophical heritage of China, allowing students to engage with stimulating texts from historical times to the modern period. Taught in English.

CHINESE 178 Chinese Study Abroad 1

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in Mandarin Chinese. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage II

CHINESE 200 Intermediate Modern Chinese 1

CHINESE 200 and 201 are continuations of CHINESE 100 and 101. Emphasis is placed on the further development of skills in grammar, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction. Texts used include both semi-authentic and authentic materials that provide an insight into contemporary Chinese society.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 101

Restriction: CHINESE 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 201 Intermediate Modern Chinese 2

A continuation of CHINESE 200.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 200

Restriction: CHINESE 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 202 Chinese for Heritage Speakers

Designed for students who have lived in a Mandarin-speaking environment, but who have limited ability to read and write in Mandarin. This course covers the basic vocabulary and grammatical structures of Modern Standard Chinese with a focus on reading and writing skills.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: CHINESE 100, 101, 110, 200, 201. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 203 China on Screen

The transformation of China's contemporary cultures and communities can be charted through film. This course uses films from the 1930s until this century to examine the development and contestation of the Chinese nation. Several films will be compared with their literary originals in translation.

Prerequisite: 30 points from ASIAN 100, COMMS 100, CHINESE 130, FTVMS 100, 101, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120, MEDIA 101 or 45 points at Stage I in BA courses

Restriction: CHINESE 303

CHINESE 213 Special Topic

Prerequisite: CHINESE 101 or 110 or 130

CHINESE 277 15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 2A
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 278 15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 2B
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

CHINESE 300 15 Points
Advanced Modern Chinese 1
 Builds on previous study of Chinese with an emphasis on developing independent skills to operate confidently in a Chinese-speaking environment. Aims to improve language skills, particularly in the productive skills of speaking and writing, as well as increasing sensitivity to context.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 201
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 301 15 Points
Advanced Modern Chinese 2
 A continuation of CHINESE 300.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 300
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 302 15 Points
Advanced Chinese Reading and Writing
 Designed for students studying Chinese language at an advanced level, this course focuses on strengthening reading and writing skills.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 202 or 300 or approval by Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 303 15 Points
China on Screen
 The transformation of China's contemporary cultures and communities can be charted through film. This course uses films from the 1930s until this century to examine the development and contestation of the Chinese nation. Several films will be compared with their literary originals in translation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or Media, Film and Television, or CHINESE 130 and 15 points at Stage II in Asian Studies
Restriction: CHINESE 203

CHINESE 304 15 Points
Classical Chinese 1
 Introduces a basic knowledge of classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 300
Restriction: CHINESE 202, 302. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 313 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Chinese

CHINESE 377 15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 3A
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 378 15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 3B
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHINESE 707 15 Points
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 1
 An overview and analysis of theories and research in the teaching of Chinese as a foreign language and its practice world-wide. Includes language analysis from a pedagogical perspective, the evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials and Chinese language curriculum design and development.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or equivalent

CHINESE 708 15 Points
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 2
 Applies TCFL theory to the practice of teaching Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar and Chinese characters, as well as conversational, reading and compositional skills. Includes contrastive analysis in the TCFL classroom. May include classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or equivalent

CHINESE 709 15 Points
Chinese Pedagogical Grammar 1
 A systematic review of the pronunciation difficulties common to English-speaking students learning spoken Mandarin, with a focus on diagnosing student errors and devising practical, linguistically informed and appropriate strategies to assist students to understand and correct these errors.
Prerequisite: Must have attained a proficiency level in Chinese of at least HSK level 5 or its equivalent

CHINESE 710 15 Points
Chinese Pedagogical Grammar 2
 Systematically reviews the grammatical difficulties common to English-speaking students learning spoken Mandarin, with a focus on analytically diagnosing student errors and devising practical, linguistically informed and appropriate strategies for assisting students to understand and correct these errors.
Prerequisite: Must have attained a proficiency level in Chinese of at least HSK level 5 or its equivalent

CHINESE 724 30 Points
Chinese Film and Popular Culture
 Chinese feature films and other popular cultural phenomena (eg, music, television, fashion, the internet) provide a medium for understanding a society undergoing rapid change. The emphasis is on contemporary developments, including youth cultures and Beijing from the 1960s to the present day. No knowledge of Chinese language required.

CHINESE 727 30 Points
Chinese New Zealanders
 Examines both recent immigration trends and the historical development of the New Zealand Chinese and other Asian communities. Special attention will be paid to the impact on New Zealand's demographic profile, social and economic implications and race relations issues, and contemporary transnationalism in its historical context. Will also examine settlement and integration issues, and the tension between globalisation and New Zealand nationalism.

CHINESE 729A	15 Points
CHINESE 729B	15 Points
Special Topic	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 729 A and B</i>	
CHINESE 730	15 Points
CHINESE 730A	7.5 Points
CHINESE 730B	7.5 Points
Directed Study	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 730 A and B, or CHINESE 730</i>	
CHINESE 731	45 Points
Research Essay	
CHINESE 732	30 Points
Directed Study	
CHINESE 735	15 Points
Introduction to Chinese Linguistics	
The phonology, written system, dialectology, semantics, morphology, syntax and rhetoric of Chinese; and an introduction to the terminology and methodology used in Chinese linguistics research. The focus will be on the development of students' skills in critically appraising existing works and carrying out their own individual research projects.	
<i>Restriction: CHINESE 717</i>	
CHINESE 736	30 Points
Chinese Phonology and Dialects	
Examines the systematic phonological relationship among contemporary Chinese dialects, as well as between modern Chinese and the language spoken 1,400 years ago. Some attention will also be given to lexical and syntactic features that distinguish different dialect groups, or are representative of a particular region of China, irrespective of dialect classification.	
<i>Restriction: CHINESE 717</i>	
CHINESE 737	15 Points
Research Essay	
CHINESE 780	30 Points
CHINESE 780A	15 Points
CHINESE 780B	15 Points
Dissertation	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 780 A and B, or CHINESE 780</i>	
CHINESE 782	30 Points
Research Essay	
CHINESE 792A	22.5 Points
CHINESE 792B	22.5 Points
Dissertation	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 792 A and B</i>	
CHINESE 793A	45 Points
CHINESE 793B	45 Points
Thesis	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Chinese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 793 A and B</i>	

CHINESE 796A	60 Points
CHINESE 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Chinese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 796 A and B</i>	
CHINESE 797A	60 Points
CHINESE 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 797 A and B</i>	

Classical Studies

Stage I

CLASSICS 110	15 Points
CLASSICS 110G	15 Points
Classical Mythology through Tragedy	
A study of the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome through the works of tragic playwrights such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Seneca.	
CLASSICS 120	15 Points
Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome	
An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.	
CLASSICS 130	15 Points
Love and Death in Greek and Roman Literature	
A study of selected literary texts from ancient Greece and Rome that deal with two themes that continue to be relevant today.	
CLASSICS 140	15 Points
Classical Mythology in Epic	
Investigates Greek and Roman mythology via Ovid's <i>Metamorphoses</i> : from the creation of the universe, to the actions of the gods, to human stories of change, triumph, and disaster. Examines how Ovid adapted established myths such as Narcissus and Echo, Hermaphroditus, and Pygmalion. Study his novel twists on well-known stories, and learn how his work dominated Western knowledge of Classical myth for 2,000 years.	

Stage II

CLASSICS 210	15 Points
Greek and Roman Epic Poetry	
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil.	
<i>Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed</i>	
<i>Restriction: CLASSICS 310</i>	
CLASSICS 214	15 Points
Special Topic	
<i>Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed</i>	
<i>Restriction: CLASSICS 314</i>	
CLASSICS 215	15 Points
Special Topic	
<i>Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed</i>	
<i>Restriction: CLASSICS 315</i>	

CLASSICS 216 15 Points**Sex and Power in Greek and Roman Literature**

Many Greek and Roman literary works deal with sex and power. This course will explore a range of ancient literary representations of women, men, femininity, masculinity, sexual practices and sexual prejudices. Students will study how ancient authors were influenced by the socio-political context and the constraints of different literary genres. All texts will be read in translation.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Gender Studies, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 316

CLASSICS 217 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 317

CLASSICS 220 15 Points**Greek and Roman Comedy**

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 320

CLASSICS 230 15 Points**The Novel in Greece and Rome**

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 330

CLASSICS 240 15 Points**Dialogues of Plato**

An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms and the nature of the cosmos.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Philosophy, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101, or EUROPEAN 100, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 340

CLASSICS 250 15 Points**Philosophical Writing in Antiquity**

A study of some influential philosophical texts from Greco-Roman antiquity with reference to circumstances of composition and ancient reception. Writers studied may include Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, Lucretius, Seneca the Younger, Plutarch, Sextus Empiricus, and Augustine.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Philosophy, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101, or EUROPEAN 100, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 350

CLASSICS 260 15 Points**Culture, Nature and Ancient Philosophy**

An investigation with reference to cultural context of important questions and ways of thinking about human life and the natural world discussed by Greek and Roman philosophers. Thinkers studied may include the Presocratics, Sophists, Socrates and Plato, Aristotle, the Hellenistic schools, and later Sceptics and Platonists.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, Ancient

History, Philosophy, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101, or EUROPEAN 100, and 30 points passed
Restriction: CLASSICS 360

CLASSICS 270 15 Points**Art and Society in Ancient Greece**

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Art History, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 370

CLASSICS 280 15 Points**Art and Society in Ancient Rome**

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Art History, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 380

CLASSICS 285 15 Points**Classical Tragedy**

Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's *Poetics*.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Drama, or GREEK 101 or LATIN 101, and 30 points passed

Restriction: CLASSICS 385

Stage III**CLASSICS 310 15 Points****Greek and Roman Epic Poetry**

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry especially in Homer and Virgil.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin

Restriction: CLASSICS 210

CLASSICS 314 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History

Restriction: CLASSICS 214

CLASSICS 315 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History

Restriction: CLASSICS 215

CLASSICS 316 15 Points**Sex and Power in Greek and Roman Literature**

Many Greek and Roman literary works deal with sex and power. This course will explore a range of ancient literary representations of women, men, femininity, masculinity, sexual practices and sexual prejudices. Students will study how ancient authors were influenced by the socio-political

context and the constraints of different literary genres. All texts will be read in translation.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Gender Studies, Greek, or Latin, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Gender Studies, Greek, or Latin

Restriction: CLASSICS 216

CLASSICS 317 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History

Restriction: CLASSICS 217

CLASSICS 320 15 Points

Greek and Roman Comedy

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin

Restriction: CLASSICS 220

CLASSICS 330 15 Points

The Novel in Greece and Rome

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin

Restriction: CLASSICS 230

CLASSICS 340 15 Points

Dialogues of Plato

An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read include topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek

Restriction: CLASSICS 240

CLASSICS 350 15 Points

Philosophical Writing in Antiquity

A study of some influential philosophical texts from Greco-Roman antiquity with reference to circumstances of composition and ancient reception. Writers studied may include Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, Lucretius, Seneca the Younger, Plutarch, Sextus Empiricus, and Augustine.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek

Restriction: CLASSICS 250

CLASSICS 360 15 Points

Culture, Nature and Ancient Philosophy

An investigation with reference to cultural context of important questions and ways of thinking about human life and the natural world discussed by Greek and Roman philosophers. Thinkers studied may include the Presocratics, Sophists, Socrates and Plato, Aristotle, the Hellenistic schools, and later Sceptics and Platonists.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin

Restriction: CLASSICS 260

CLASSICS 370 15 Points

Art and Society in Ancient Greece

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Art History

Restriction: CLASSICS 270

CLASSICS 377 15 Points

Study Abroad (Rome)

Study abroad on archaeological sites in the Roman Empire.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ANCHIST 377

CLASSICS 378 15 Points

Study Abroad (Greece)

Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece.

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ANCHIST 378

CLASSICS 380 15 Points

Art and Society in Ancient Rome

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin or Art History

Restriction: CLASSICS 280

CLASSICS 385 15 Points

Classical Tragedy

Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's *Poetics*.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek, Latin or Drama

Restriction: CLASSICS 285

Communication

Stage I

COMMS 100 15 Points

Communication, Technology and Culture

Explores the past, present and future of communication media. Examines communication media within their social context, and provides a particular focus on the interplay between technology and culture. Key concepts in the study of communication are introduced and various communication media are studied via specific case studies, with particular emphasis placed on new digital platforms including social and mobile media as well as older forms such as television and cinema.

Restriction: FTVMS 100

COMMS 104 15 Points

COMMS 104G 15 Points

Advertising and Society

A critical examination of advertising and advertisements focusing on the role advertising plays in consumer culture. Advertisements from a diverse range of media are studied in order to analyse how advertisements construct and disseminate meaning. The course investigates how

advertising engages with the logic of wider cultural and global transformations with consideration given to both consumer and industry perspectives.

Restriction: FTVMS 110, 110G

Stage II

COMMS 200 15 Points

Writing in the Workplace

Addresses written communication in the workplace across a range of discourses, environments, strategies and audiences. Focusing on different kinds of writing used in contexts such as government, community organisations, consultancy, professions, NGOs and private business, students will analyse and produce key workplace text-types within a critical framework of workplace analysis and scholarship on labour and organisations.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 201 15 Points

Journalism Studies

Explores journalism, communications and the news media, examining the history and contemporary state of such practices from a theoretical, rather than practical, perspective. Students gain knowledge about the profound impact that social, political and technological shifts have had on the field of communications today and discuss their implications for popular, professional and citizen journalism.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 225

COMMS 202 15 Points

Audiences and Users

Examines the ways that audiences have been conceived, addressed, measured and empowered in the context of the history and technologies of communication media. Theories of reception to be studied include uses and gratifications models, consumer behaviourism, passive versus active audiences, the rise of the 'prosumer', modes of engagement and fan discourses. Students will also learn about audience research methods.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

COMMS 203 15 Points

Television Journalism

A practical course where students explore the production of current affairs journalism. Students learn to write, video, present and edit short news items in the field and integrate these into a multi-camera production recorded as live in the television studio. Studio skills include directing, production management, multi-cam scripting, vision switching, presenting and interviewing within a framework of current industry practice.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 201

COMMS 204 15 Points

Social Media

Addresses issues related to the use of social media and considers in particular the influence of new media corporations such as Facebook, as well as platforms like Twitter, SnapChat, Tinder and YouTube. Explores our cultural practices and social rituals in relation to these peer-to-peer, one-to-many media technologies, and examines this revolution in the media landscape.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 235, 335

COMMS 205 15 Points

Writing: Concept and Craft

An exploration of written communication which connects writing as an object of analysis and critique to writing as

a multi-faceted craft. Since writing systems, materials and tools create the worlds we live in, the course conceptualises the relation between world and word, image and text, technology and body, and addresses cultural, critical and digital literacies that organise lived experience.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

Restriction: ENGLISH 105, 257, 363

COMMS 206 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage I in BA courses

Stage III

COMMS 300 15 Points

New Media and the Future of Communication

Explores theories and practices of communication in the digital age. The course analyses contemporary debates and controversies about the impact of new digital media platforms on the nature and ethics of communication. Examines the implications for the future in terms of opportunities and risks for individuals, communities and institutions in an environment of rapidly advancing communication technologies.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-206 and 15 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 203, 314

COMMS 301 15 Points

Digital Communication and Practice

Offers a practical and creative approach to digital communication within the critical context of platform studies. Students will navigate the capacities, affordances and limitations of a variety of digital platforms by developing the skills to create platform-specific outputs, such as podcasts, gifs, vlogs, mobile films and digital storytelling shorts.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-206 and 15 points in BA courses

COMMS 302 15 Points

Visual Communication

Provides students the tools for communicating with various kinds of visual images and objects. These may include brands, logos, graphics, photographs, advertisements, promos, paintings, cartoons, maps, architecture and architectural diagrams. Students will interrogate their culturally specific visual competencies and refine their skills in visual literacy while addressing issues of textuality, identity, ethnicity, nation, class, gender, and communicative inter-relationships more generally.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-206 and 15 points in BA courses

COMMS 303 15 Points

Sports Media

Examines the relationship between sport and the media. Topics include sports journalism; industry practice; the mediated game event; online communities of fandom; commentary; issues of race and gender; and sports law. Students have the opportunity to experience outside broadcast of televised sport and use the university television studio to engage with key media sport professionals.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-206 and 15 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 313

COMMS 304 15 Points

Gender, Politics and the Media

Addresses the theory, practice and representation of politics in the media from a gendered perspective. Analyses the

relationship between the media and women and men in the public sphere.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-206 and 15 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 213, 324

COMMS 305 15 Points

Writing Technology and Digital Culture

Examines writing studies in technologised contexts of imaginative art and literate communications. The course considers the writer's situation in writing environments that continue to add multiple tools and technologies for understanding, negotiating and fashioning self and world.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-206 and 15 points in BA courses

Restriction: ENGLISH 364

COMMS 306 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 200-206 and 15 points in BA courses

COMMS 307 15 Points

Communication Internship

Provides experiential learning opportunities in media, public relations, advertising, and corporate communication industries.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Comparative Literature

Stage II

COMPLIT 200 15 Points

World Literatures I: Life, Death, War, Peace, Love

Myths, epics, bawdy tales, satires, songs, and plays make up traditions of ancient, medieval, early modern cultures. Compares cultural stories worldwide, from early writing to French Revolution. Includes Gilgamesh, Aztec myths, Roland, *Tale of Genji*, Scandinavian tales, Shakespeare's *Tempest*, Blake's poetry. Introduces skills for reading narratives by genre, theme, poetics. Texts are in English, with attention to texts' original languages.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 202 15 Points

Interpreting Folktales

An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from many cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explored.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 203 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 206 15 Points

When East Meets West

Western readers have encountered the literatures of East and South Asia, and Asian readers have encountered Western literature, in a variety of political and cultural contexts, including: colonial expansion, spiritual inquiry, modernisation, warfare, migration, and globalisation. A selection of works from East and West, which have played a key role in these encounters, especially in the modern period, will be studied.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Restriction: COMPLIT 302

COMPLIT 207 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 208 15 Points

Directed Study in Comparative Literature

A directed reading and individual study course in a selected topic or topics, approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: 60 points, and approval of Programme Coordinator

COMPLIT 210 15 Points

World Literatures 2: Machines and Modernities

Examines changing cultures and powerful ideas reflected in new literatures from the Industrial Revolution to the contemporary global era. Analyses and compares texts by genre, theme, and poetics. Includes poetry, narratives of European-Indigenous contacts, new culture movements in China and Japan, world drama, migrant writing, travel narratives. Texts are in English, with attention to texts' original languages.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Stage III

COMPLIT 302 15 Points

When East Meets West

Western readers have encountered the literatures of East and South Asia, and Asian readers have encountered Western literature, in a variety of political and cultural contexts, including: colonial expansion, spiritual inquiry, modernisation, warfare, migration, and globalisation. A selection of works from East and West, which have played a key role in these encounters, especially in the modern period, will be studied.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: COMPLIT 206

COMPLIT 303 15 Points

Interpreting Folktales

An introduction to the study of folktales, including collection and classification, oral and literary tales, structure, interpretative frameworks, revisions and film versions. Tales from many cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meanings of folktales will be explored.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: COMPLIT 202

COMPLIT 304 15 Points

Intercultural Literary Studies

How do we gain understanding from reading literature from other periods and cultures? What critical skills can be helpful in more fully understanding these texts? This course equips students for in-depth study of other literatures through the exploration of a broad range of literary genres, periods, and critical approaches, on the basis of a wide selection of literary texts. All readings are in English.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II

Restriction: COMPLIT 209

COMPLIT 305 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II

COMPLIT 306 15 Points

Directed Reading and Research

Supervised research projects.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II, and approval of Programme Coordinator

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**COMPLIT 701 30 Points****Telling and Retelling**

Most storytelling involves the reworking of existing stories. Exploration of the processes involved in retelling, including: oral transmission, rewriting in a different period or culture, and adaptation from written form to cinematic or sung form. Poses questions about the psychological and social functions of retelling. Examples taken from Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

COMPLIT 702 30 Points**Rethinking Autobiography**

A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently underway: theorisations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; women's autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide variety of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from ancient and modern Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

COMPLIT 703 30 Points**COMPLIT 703A 15 Points****COMPLIT 703B 15 Points****Rethinking Literary Translation**

Literary translation has come to be theorised as a dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature and shedding light on cross-cultural encounter, and colonisation and the post-colonial. Alongside such theoretical considerations students will undertake a practical translation project between languages in which they have expertise.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 703 A and B, or COMPLIT 703

COMPLIT 704 15 Points**Special Topic****COMPLIT 705 15 Points****Reading Across Cultures**

An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literature across cultures. Tests the potential and limits of theories of literature in the study of literary texts from many cultures and periods. Includes cross-cultural perspectives on authorship, intertextuality, reader-centred theories, literary translation, post-colonial literature, gender and sexuality, as well as reading across disciplines.

Restriction: COMPLIT 700, 709

COMPLIT 707 30 Points**Special Topic****COMPLIT 708 30 Points****Special Topic****COMPLIT 709 30 Points****Reading Across Cultures**

An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literature across cultures. Tests the potential and limits of theories of literature in the study of literary texts from many cultures and periods. Includes cross-cultural perspectives on authorship, intertextuality, reader-centred theories, literary translation, post-colonial literature, gender and sexuality, as well as reading across disciplines.

Restriction: COMPLIT 705

COMPLIT 710 15 Points**Special Topic****COMPLIT 711 15 Points****Rethinking Literary Translation**

Literary translation has come to be theorised as a dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature

and shedding light on cross-cultural encounter, colonisation and the post-colonial. Alongside such theoretical considerations, students will undertake a practical translation project between languages in which they have expertise.

Restriction: COMPLIT 703

COMPLIT 750 15 Points**Directed Study**

Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Programme Coordinator.

COMPLIT 751 30 Points**Directed Study**

Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Programme Coordinator.

COMPLIT 777 15 Points**Study Abroad**

Formal study in Comparative Literature in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator

COMPLIT 778 15 Points**Study Abroad**

Formal study in Comparative Literature in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Coordinator

COMPLIT 780 30 Points**COMPLIT 780A 15 Points****COMPLIT 780B 15 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 780 A and B, or COMPLIT 780

COMPLIT 790 60 Points**COMPLIT 790A 30 Points****COMPLIT 790B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 790 A and B, or COMPLIT 790

COMPLIT 792 45 Points**COMPLIT 792A 22.5 Points****COMPLIT 792B 22.5 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 792 A and B, or COMPLIT 792

COMPLIT 793A 45 Points**COMPLIT 793B 45 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 793 A and B

COMPLIT 797A 60 Points**COMPLIT 797B 60 Points****Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 797 A and B

Cook Islands Māori**Stage I****COOKIS 101 15 Points****COOKIS 101G 15 Points****Introduction to Cook Islands Māori**

Gives students an introduction to the structure of Cook Islands Māori as well as allowing them to develop basic

skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: COOKIS 102. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

COOKIS 201 15 Points

Cook Islands Māori Language 2

Further consolidates skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Māori. Students will also deepen their experience and knowledge of Cook Islands Māori culture through their participation in a dramatised re-enactment of a Cook Islands myth or legend, with its accompanying chants and songs.

Prerequisite: COOKIS 101 or 102

Restriction: COOKIS 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

COOKIS 204 15 Points

Special Topic: Reo Māori Kuki Airani 2

Consolidates skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Māori. Students will also deepen their experience and knowledge of Cook Islands Māori culture through studying selected historical and contemporary Māori language texts.

Prerequisite: COOKIS 101 or Centre approval required

Stage III

COOKIS 301 15 Points

Cook Islands Māori Language 3

Students will develop their language skills to an advanced level, through examining, discussing and analysing, in Cook Islands Māori, selected oral and written texts in various genres, as a model for their own compositions. They will also study traditional oratory as a means of further expressing the richness of Cook Islands culture and history.

Prerequisite: COOKIS 201 or 202

Restriction: COOKIS 302

Creative Writing

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CREWRIT 797A 60 Points

CREWRIT 797B 60 Points

Creative Writing

Students will pursue a supervised project in writing a novel, poetry or short story collection, cross-genre/multimedia work, non-fiction or other approved project. The project will be developed in the context of group seminars, readings in literature and writing theory, and studio discussions of student writing, as well as by mentor assistance and evaluation.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Degree of Master of Creative Writing

Restriction: ENGLISH 763

To complete this course students must enrol in CREWRIT 797 A and B

Criminology

Stage II

CRIM 200 15 Points

Cultural Criminology

Exposes students to the major concepts and methodological approaches within cultural criminology, a field that is unique in its exploration of the meanings associated with crime and deviance. The course also considers the broader contexts of crime, how powerful groups and media influence criminal justice policies, and the relationship between popular discourses and the nature of social control.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOLOGY 100, 101, 103 or 60 points passed

CRIM 201 15 Points

Debates in Criminology

Presents analysis of criminal behaviour, crime control and community safety. Attention is paid to criminal offending, response and regulation. Examples are drawn from New Zealand and overseas.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOLOGY 100, 101, 103

CRIM 202 15 Points

Contemporary Issues in Punishment

The focus is on contemporary issues in punishment, considering both its purposes and effectiveness. The course explores a range of perspectives drawing on longstanding criminological, sociological and philosophical literatures.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOLOGY 100, 101, 103

CRIM 203 15 Points

The Criminal Mind: Crime and Individual Differences

Examines the phenomena of crime and punishment from a psychological perspective. Particular attention is paid to psychological explanations of crime, the relationship between mental illness and crime, and the role of psychology in law enforcement, the courts, and corrections. Biosocial criminology, crime scene analysis, criminogenic risk and needs, and rehabilitation are also examined.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, PSYCH 108, SOCIOLOGY 100, 101, 103

CRIM 204 15 Points

Special Topic

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOLOGY 100, 101, 103

CRIM 205 15 Points

Special Topic: Crime, Media and Society

The relationship between crime and the media is complex and contradictory. This course investigates this relationship by encouraging students to develop an understanding of how the media help to influence the public views of crime and criminalisation. It will do this by focusing on media portrayals of crime and criminal behaviour, media effects, and theories of media and communication.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Law, Media, Film and Television, Psychology, or Sociology

CRIM 206 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOLOGY 100, 101, 103

Stage III**CRIM 300 15 Points****Ethnic Targeting: Crime, Racialisation and the State**

Examines historical and contemporary examples of criminalisation of ethnic minorities by the state. This includes the social construction of 'mugging', overpolicing of ethnic minority communities, 'stop-and-search', social control of 'ethnic gangs', racialisation of urban riots, and Islamophobia in the 'War on Terror'.

Prerequisite: 15 points from CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 301 15 Points**Issues in Criminal Justice**

Discusses the workings of the criminal justice system and explores and contextualises classical and emergent approaches to criminal justice, including their legal underpinnings. Practical and theoretical issues will be considered using a case study approach. Emphasis is given to the developing synthesis of criminal and social justice.

Prerequisite: 15 points from CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 302 15 Points**Criminology: The Indigenous and the Global**

Are we all equal before the law? Or, are groups treated differently by the criminal justice system? This course examines, with particular emphasis on indigenous peoples in New Zealand, Australia and Canada, the impact of differential practices on inequalities and collective efforts to achieve social change. Concepts of restorative justice are central to this course.

Prerequisite: 15 points from CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 303 15 Points**Gender, Crime and Justice**

Explores the importance of gender in the study of crime and criminal justice and examines patterns of offending, victimisation and employment in the criminal justice system amongst women and men. Traditional criminology theories and feminist critiques, and the differential treatment of women and men in the criminal justice system as victims, offenders and professionals will be critically examined and evaluated.

Prerequisite: 15 points from CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 304 15 Points**Key Issues in Restorative Justice**

Provides a critical analysis of the restorative justice process as a response to offender behaviour, which will aid an understanding of its place within the wider criminal justice system. A variety of perspectives on restorative justice will be considered, as well as the various practices associated with it, and its effectiveness according to different stakeholders.

Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 305 15 Points**Special Topic: Victims and Victimology**

Explores patterns and theories of victimisation, the position of victims and victimology within criminology, and the representation of victims in the media. Includes case studies of specific types of victimisation such as racial hate crimes and family and sexual violence. Victims' rights and the position of victims in the criminal justice system and restorative justice will also be examined.

Prerequisite: 15 points from CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 306 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 308 15 Points**Special Topic****Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****CRIM 700 30 Points****Research in Criminology**

Examines the methods of research frequently employed in the field of criminology, and the various epistemological and ethical questions that arise in criminological research, and the connection between theory and research and quantitative and qualitative analytic strategies. Students will complete a research project under supervision.

CRIM 701 30 Points**Criminological Theory**

An examination of classical and contemporary theories of crime, including sociological, psychological, medical, rational-choice and critical perspectives on criminology. Attention will be given to the construction of theory as it is informed by social science research; to the social, cultural and political contexts in which these theories have emerged; and to the influence of theories in criminal justice policies.

CRIM 702 30 Points**Advanced Issues in Penology**

A survey of issues in penology, describing and interpreting specific penal reform strategies in terms of their historical, social, political and economic context. An appreciation of the main themes within penology will allow a greater understanding of the role that punishment regimes play in society and specifically in the criminal justice system.

CRIM 703 30 Points**Contemporary Criminology**

An examination of critical approaches to the study of crime and crime control. Attention will be given to understanding how these approaches critically assess social problems surrounding crime and crime control strategies; the political, social and historical development of varying critical perspectives; and the ways in which such approaches may lead to changes in criminal justice policies and practices.

CRIM 704 30 Points**State Crime**

Considers a range of theoretical approaches to criminal acts committed by state officials in pursuit of their jobs as representatives of the state, and state organisational deviance that involves the violation of human rights and is liable to sanction. The course offers a series of case studies of such state crime.

CRIM 705 30 Points**Special Topic****CRIM 706 30 Points****Special Topic****CRIM 707 30 Points****Special Topic****CRIM 708 30 Points****Directed Study****CRIM 709 30 Points****Special Topic****CRIM 710 30 Points****Cybercrime**

Exploration of cybercrime and its economic and social impact. The course aims to encourage critical thinking, exploring a range of key theoretical perspectives in criminal

justice and their application to cybercrime. It analyses how the Internet may promote criminal behaviour and contribute to the globalisation of crime. It also outlines the challenges of policing cybercrime, evaluating current approaches.

CRIM 796A 60 Points

CRIM 796B 60 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Criminology with at least a B+ average

To complete this course students must enrol in CRIM 796 A and B

CRIM 797A 60 Points

CRIM 797B 60 Points

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in CRIM 797 A and B

Development Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DEVELOP 701 15 Points

Development Praxis

Focuses on the practice of development and its relation to theory. General topics include aid modalities, participatory development and social and environmental discourses and practices, and in those contexts the project cycle, programme management tools, monitoring and evaluation and impact assessment.

DEVELOP 702 15 Points

Gender and Development

Considers a range of topics focusing on the centrality of gender to development and developing nations. Topics include: empowerment, reproduction, masculinities, health, fertility, gendered economies, micro-credit and familial resource allocation.

DEVELOP 703 30 Points

DEVELOP 703A 15 Points

DEVELOP 703B 15 Points

Independent Research

Supervised study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 703 A and B, or DEVELOP 703

DEVELOP 705 15 Points

Contemporary Issues in Gender and Development

Interrogates selected contemporary themes in gender and development. It builds on and complements DEVELOP 702 by focusing on the dynamics of topical issues in gender and development. In doing so it provides students with the critical tools of analysis necessary in research projects.

Prerequisite: DEVELOP 702

DEVELOP 706 15 Points

DEVELOP 706A 7.5 Points

DEVELOP 706B 7.5 Points

Internship in Development

Involves students in the operation of a development organisation, enables them to put into practice development theory and methods, provides experience of researching and writing a report or proposal to be used by the organisation, and assists them to reflect on the process in the light of development and other social science research literature.

Prerequisite: DEVELOP 701 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 706 A and B, or DEVELOP 706

DEVELOP 708

Special Topic

15 Points

DEVELOP 709

Theories of International Development

15 Points

Examines early and contemporary theories and paradigms of international development, including modernisation and dependency theory, neoliberalism, human development, post-development, and participatory development. Investigates the dominance of economic growth as a development target and how this has been contested. The course will enable students to critically analyse the processes and phenomena involved in what is called 'development'.

Restriction: DEVELOP 700

DEVELOP 710

Development Policies and Institutions

15 Points

Provides students with in-depth knowledge of policy approaches to alleviate poverty, enhance social justice and achieve sustainability. Contemporary development policies carried out by governments, donor agencies and UN organisations will be scrutinised. Examples of policies that will be covered in the course are land reform and migration policies, gender policies, climate adaptation and mitigation as well as ethical trade policies.

Restriction: DEVELOP 700

DEVELOP 712

Undertaking Development Research

15 Points

Provides students with an overview of all phases of development research, from the theoretical framing of research, methods employed, ethical considerations, and the completion of a research proposal which can be used as the basis of an MA thesis proposal.

Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

DEVELOP 713

Ethics and Governance in International Development

15 Points

Addresses challenges to ethics and governance that arise in international development processes. Examines the competing demands of various stakeholders in the development of appropriate governance mechanisms and the values and judgements that inform societal choices and political decision-making. Students shall be familiarised with ethical debates in international development and engaged in ethically informed conversations on contemporary development challenges.

DEVELOP 715

Independent Research

15 Points

Supervised study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

DEVELOP 716

Global Health and Development

15 Points

Introduces a social science approach to the study of health and globalisation, tracing various historical genealogies from colonial hygiene movements, to international public health in the development sector, up through contemporary global health institutions and their governance structure. Current issues in health and development, including the increasing role of NGOs and human rights frameworks, are critically analysed.

DEVELOP 717

Humanitarian Interventions

15 Points

Traces the rise of the humanitarian narrative and examines how humanitarianism – along with other key words such as crisis, emergency, and intervention – has become one of

the organising categories of political action and order. The course explores the possibilities and limits of intervening in the lives of individuals and communities grounded upon discourses of compassion.

DEVELOP 780	30 Points
DEVELOP 780A	15 Points
DEVELOP 780B	15 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 780 A and B, or DEVELOP 780

DEVELOP 792	45 Points
DEVELOP 792A	22.5 Points
DEVELOP 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 792 A and B, or DEVELOP 792

DEVELOP 793	45 Points
DEVELOP 793A	22.5 Points
DEVELOP 793B	22.5 Points

Portfolio in Research

The aim of this portfolio/course is to provide students with critical research skills and knowledge as a necessary component of the taught MA programme.

Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 793 A and B, or DEVELOP 793

DEVELOP 794A	45 Points
DEVELOP 794B	45 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 794 A and B

DEVELOP 796A	60 Points
DEVELOP 796B	60 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 796 A and B

Drama

Stage I

DRAMA 100	15 Points
DRAMA 100G	15 Points

Presentation and Performance Skills: Taking the Stage

Focuses on enhancing oral communication and performance skills through interactive workshops with speakers and performers highlighting the transferable skills of acting in three main areas: public speaking, improvising and group-devised performance.

Stage II

DRAMA 202A	15 Points
DRAMA 202B	30 Points

History and Performance

Explores a range of major plays from ancient Greek tragedy to contemporary New Zealand drama. This course examines plays in their historical context and as texts for performance. In Semester Two, students learn skills in theatre production

by staging a full-length play, directed by an outside professional director.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed and approval by the Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: DRAMA 204

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 202 A and B

DRAMA 203	15 Points
------------------	------------------

New Zealand and Pacific Drama

An overview of the development of modern and contemporary drama, theatre and playwriting in New Zealand. Topics include: experimental theatre, feminist drama and Māori drama. Some plays by Pacific writers will be considered.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Restriction: DRAMA 303

DRAMA 205	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Stage III

DRAMA 301	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Drama: Topics and Themes

Building on the principles and practical skills from DRAMA 204, the course will focus more narrowly on topics of theatrical practice and dramatic representation. Classes involve theatrical workshops and collaborative projects.

Prerequisite: DRAMA 204 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: THEATRE 301

DRAMA 302	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Performance Skills

Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice and character, taught by professional tutors. Students will present a solo or duo short performance.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: DRAMA 719

DRAMA 303	15 Points
------------------	------------------

New Zealand and Pacific Drama

An overview of the development of modern and contemporary drama, theatre and playwriting in New Zealand. Topics include: experimental theatre, feminist drama and Māori drama. Some plays by Pacific writers will be considered.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: DRAMA 203

DRAMA 305	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Special Topic: Drama Tools

Develops the skills that are essential in theatre-making, including acting and storytelling, by staging a public performance. During the intensive three-week rehearsal period, under the guidance of an experienced director, students work in a collaborative fashion through ongoing group discussion and theatrical practice. Other transferable skills include effective communication, team-work and problem solving in an active and creative manner.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II and approval by the Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DRAMA 701	30 Points
------------------	------------------

Theories of Drama

Addresses theatre and drama's nature and origins. Introduces semiotic analysis. Considers issues such as

actor, text, author, audience, space, time, social context and occasion, performance, ritual, theatricality, gender, genre, types of dramas (seasonal, everyday) and specific theatres (Renaissance, Restoration). The ideas and work of a range of modern theorists will be taught.

DRAMA 705 30 Points

Production and Arts Management Skills

Addresses the multiple roles and skills needed for the management of productions, companies and other presentations and organisations in the live performing arts, specifically drama, but also dance, music and other performance art. Skills discussed include schedules and budgets, procuring and managing resources, arts organisation infrastructure and liaison, donor and benefactor development, social marketing and networking, crowdfunding and outcome reporting.

DRAMA 708 30 Points

Drama and the Mind

Examines a selection of modern British and Irish dramatic texts that involve mind-body relationships and the representation of unconscious processes. Perspectives include Freudian psychoanalysis, neuroscience, and theories of acting.

DRAMA 709 45 Points

DRAMA 709A 22.5 Points

DRAMA 709B 22.5 Points

Studio

A practical, explorative theatre or drama project, with written reflection, nominated by the student or a small group of students. Projects must be approved and supervised.

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 709 A and B, or DRAMA 709

DRAMA 710 30 Points

Semester One Production

Students participate in a full-scale, public production of a full-length play. As far as possible all roles from acting to lighting to design to stage-management to front of house etc will be taken by students enrolled in the course. Direction will be by teaching staff or guest director.

Restriction: DRAMA 703

DRAMA 711 30 Points

Semester Two Production

Students participate in a full-scale public production of a full-length play. As far as possible all roles from acting to lighting to design to stage-management to front of house etc will be taken by students enrolled in the course. Direction will be by teaching staff or guest director.

Restriction: DRAMA 703

DRAMA 712 15 Points

Directing Exercises

A number of established texts that present different challenges will be studied and students will carry out practical exercises on these texts in workshop style classes.

Restriction: DRAMA 704

DRAMA 713 30 Points

Directing Project

Each student will carry out a project in directing either a short play or an excerpt from a play. No project will be longer than half an hour.

Restriction: DRAMA 704

DRAMA 716 15 Points

Directed Study in Playwriting

A study of playwriting or workshoping or dramaturgy or a short writing project, either original or adaptation.

DRAMA 717A 30 Points

DRAMA 717B 30 Points

Long Play

The writing of a complete play for live performance between one hour and two hours in length.

Restriction: DRAMA 715

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 717 A and B

DRAMA 718 30 Points

Playwriting

A series of exercises in the basic building blocks of dramatic writing, incorporating guest visits from practising and established dramatists.

Restriction: DRAMA 714

DRAMA 719 15 Points

Performance Skills

Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice and character. Students will present a solo performance and a short study in performance training theory.

Restriction: DRAMA 302, 702

DRAMA 720 30 Points

DRAMA 720A 15 Points

DRAMA 720B 15 Points

Advanced Playwriting

Develops skills in playwriting with each student working under supervision.

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 720 A and B, or DRAMA 720

DRAMA 721 15 Points

Directed Study in Drama 1

DRAMA 722 15 Points

Directed Study in Drama 2

DRAMA 723 30 Points

DRAMA 723A 15 Points

DRAMA 723B 15 Points

Special Topic: Shakespeare in Production

Students who have been involved in acting or production in the most recent Summer Shakespeare production will engage in further research, building on their experience, into the critical and/or performance history of a Shakespearean drama.

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 723 A and B, or DRAMA 723

DRAMA 724 30 Points

DRAMA 724A 15 Points

DRAMA 724B 15 Points

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 724 A and B, or DRAMA 724

DRAMA 725 15 Points

Special Topic in Drama

DRAMA 726 30 Points

Special Topic

DRAMA 727 15 Points

Studies in Early Modern Theatre

An intensive study of practical and production aspects of the early modern English stage and staging, with particular attention to theories of drama and of acting and historical performance techniques.

DRAMA 728 30 Points**Creative Research for Theatre**

Introduces students to principles of postgraduate creative research for theatre. Combines critical reflection and practical exercises to explore best practice in contemporary performance research. Topics include developing a subject, refining a research question, using the creative process as research methodology, framing research findings. Issues of research, language, culture and gender are covered in terms of impact on creative research projects.

DRAMA 730 30 Points**DRAMA 730A 15 Points****DRAMA 730B 15 Points****Studio/Project in Practical Drama**

Students may undertake a supervised practical project in drama of a limited scale, either as an individual or in a small group.

Restriction: THEATRE 710

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 730 A and B, or DRAMA 730

DRAMA 770 60 Points**DRAMA 770A 30 Points****DRAMA 770B 30 Points****Studio/Project in Drama**

Substantial individual and group project(s), including some public presentation of project work.

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 770 A and B, or DRAMA 770

DRAMA 790 30 Points**DRAMA 790A 15 Points****DRAMA 790B 15 Points****Dissertation in Drama**

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 790 A and B

DRAMA 792 45 Points**DRAMA 792A 22.5 Points****DRAMA 792B 22.5 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 792 A and B, or DRAMA 792

DRAMA 793A 45 Points**DRAMA 793B 45 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 793 A and B

DRAMA 796A 60 Points**DRAMA 796B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 796 A and B

DRAMA 797A 60 Points**DRAMA 797B 60 Points****Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 797 A and B

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Honours) and Master of Arts Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

English**Foundation Courses****ENGLISH 91F 15 Points****Foundation English 1**

Establishes the foundations of spoken and written English for academic purposes. Students learn the basics of writing for university, drawing on a variety of literary forms. The development of oral presentation and written skills is a primary focus, as is building students' confidence in handling English as a powerful communication tool.

*Restriction: ENGLISH 91P***ENGLISH 92F 15 Points****Foundation English 2**

Develops critical reading and writing skills essential for undergraduate study. Students learn how to discuss a literary text and write convincing critical essays. The short story, a novel, a film and a play will be examined in detail.

Preparatory Courses**ENGLISH 91P 15 Points****Preparatory English 1**

Explores Pasifika and Māori identity through literature. Examines the art of language through performance, storytelling and poetry, and teaches students how to use language as a tool for academic achievement.

*Restriction: ENGLISH 91F***Stage I****ENGLISH 101 15 Points****Literature and the Contemporary**

Constitutes a wide-ranging study of literatures in English in different forms and media in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Themes studied may include modernity/postmodernity, diaspora, gender relations, sexuality, cross-cultural contacts, memory, film adaptation, war and ecological crisis. Works will be examined in the context of key historical events and cultural movements.

ENGLISH 102 15 Points**ENGLISH 102G 15 Points****Great Books: Seduction and Betrayal**

Surveys a selection of literary masterpieces by major authors from different periods in the history of English literature. Selection of texts is organised around the theme of seduction and betrayal, understood more particularly as a story-arc exploring attitudes to love and sex, to politics and ambition, to ethical conduct, and to the activity of reading itself.

ENGLISH 109 15 Points**Drama on Stage and Screen**

An introduction to conventions of dramatic practice and to the dimension of performance, both on stage and screen. Discussion of performance will extend to broader issues such as self-representation and gender. The texts studied will represent different types of dramatic styles, primarily from the twentieth century, and will include some pairings of play texts and screen productions.

ENGLISH 111 15 Points**Literature From Sonnets to Comics**

An introduction to masterpieces of literature from Shakespeare to the present, to a wide range of genres, and to literary terms, contexts, theory and approaches.

ENGLISH 112 15 Points**Global Literatures: Contested Spaces**

Explores issues that inspire and challenge writers in the postcolonial world, asking how writers resist the legacies of history and find productive ways forward. Key questions include: What is at stake in writing in the coloniser's language rather than in a country's native tongue? What makes writing indigenous? In what ways are writers' situations and understandings connected around the globe?

ENGLISH 121 15 Points**ENGLISH 121G 15 Points****Reading/Writing/Text**

Develops University-wide skills of reading, writing and analysis. Addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where both writing and reading have an important role in learning. The course fosters personal writing skills and also introduces writing as a subject of study in itself.

Stage II**ENGLISH 200 15 Points****Middle English: Chaucer and Romance**

An introduction to medieval narrative centred on the tales of Geoffrey Chaucer, the greatest English poet of the fourteenth century and one of the finest narrative poets in the language. Along with the Chaucer tales, we study a number of contemporary short romances, mostly anonymous, that display the narrative possibilities of the genre, the typical interest in adventure and passion, as well as the textual practices employed by poets in a manuscript or performance culture.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 359

ENGLISH 204 15 Points**Pacific Literature in English**

An introduction to contemporary Pacific Literature exploring texts from canonical Pacific writers to spoken word performance poets. Texts will be examined in light of recent theories in Indigenous Writing Studies, with a focus on crossings of cultural and creative borders, diaspora and identity.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English, or 15 points at Stage I in English and GENDER 202 or PACIFIC 100, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

ENGLISH 206 15 Points**Modernist Spaces**

Investigates the idea of city space in modernist cultural productions. How is the metropolis negotiated in fiction, visual art, and film of the early twentieth century? In what ways do the city, and the relationship between urban and rural space, influence modernist artistic techniques?

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 207 15 Points**Creating Stories**

Explores narrative theory and analysis through major stories from the literature and art of the last six centuries, from Shakespeare's sources to now; from at least four continents; and including short story, drama, 'classic' and modern novels, verse, children's picture story, narrative painting, comics, film and music video. Investigates universal, human, local, individual, work and intra-work levels of analysis.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Restriction: ENGLISH 111

ENGLISH 209 15 Points**The Craft of the Essay**

Described as 'true stories, well told,' the essay as a literary genre has a long history and great contemporary currency as creative nonfiction. This critical and practical course explores the development of the genre, from the personal – memoir, humour, travel writing – to the political, and offers students a chance to write their own creative nonfiction.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Restriction: ENGLISH 309

ENGLISH 210 15 Points**Age of Shakespeare: Poetry**

A study of one of the greatest periods of English poetry, beginning with the sonnets of Shakespeare and ending with the splendour of Milton's *Paradise Lost*. Included are the sonnets of Spenser and Sidney, Donne's profane and religious poetry, Herbert's intricate and Marvell's witty verse and finally the poetry of Katherine Phillips and Aphra Behn.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 213 15 Points**Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy**

An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. The theatrical emphasis of the course is intended to help students respond to the plays as theatrical artefacts and not merely as literary texts.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English or Drama, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ENGLISH 353

ENGLISH 219 15 Points**Nineteenth Century Literature**

Considers a range of literature from the nineteenth century – poetry, fiction and drama – as regards its treatment of growing up in the period. Issues covered include the recognition of childhood as a special state, the establishment of an individual's gender and sexual identity and the opportunities and constraints afforded by the changing social hierarchy and religious belief systems.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 104

ENGLISH 221 15 Points**New Zealand Literature**

Offers an historical survey of major writers and key issues in New Zealand literature. Students will not only read some of the best writing our country has to offer but will develop, through the literature studied, a richly detailed overview of New Zealand experience from the period of first contact until now.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 355

ENGLISH 222 15 Points**Modern Poetry: Making it New**

Modernist poets aimed to 'Make it new, make it strange, make it dance'. The course focuses on modernist texts from the 1910s and 1920s, tracing in them the development of ideas and techniques still relevant to how we write, think and 'make it new' today.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 230 15 Points**Literary Theory and Critical Practice**

Introduces the concerns and methods of contemporary criticism through an examination of a number of key concepts central to the study of literature. The history of these concepts is explored, as are the theoretical issues they

raise and the reading strategies they permit. Emphasises theory as an activity that enriches our reading and writing.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English or Drama or Writing Studies or Media, Film, Television

ENGLISH 252 15 Points

Creative Writing: Introduction

Introduces ways of writing and thinking about poetry, short prose fiction, multimedia and drama and screenplay. Lectures on genres and creative composition are combined with smaller tutorials that give students time to practice the techniques and engage the ideas they are learning.

Prerequisite: 45 points passed

Restriction: ENGLISH 255

ENGLISH 256 15 Points

Tolkien and his Worlds

Examines Tolkien's primary fictional texts, *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy, in relation to the author's ideas about fantasy and world-building, his use of Celtic, German and Christian mythology, and the adaptation of the novels into film.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Restriction: ENGLISH 306

ENGLISH 261 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 45 points passed

ENGLISH 262 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 263 15 Points

Writing Selves

Extends student skills in critical reading and composition while critically exploring changing concepts of the self. Considers the nationalist and historicising functions traditionally assigned to biographies and autobiographies, issues of authorship, genre, form, and convention, sexual and gender politics in life writing, and the controversial borderline between fiction and auto/biography.

Prerequisite: 30 points including ENGLISH 121 or ENGWRIT 101, or 30 points in English, or 45 points passed

Restriction: ENGLISH 354

ENGLISH 264 15 Points

Middle English Popular Literature

Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale; drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and biblical history cycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes, as well as secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 302

ENGLISH 265 15 Points

Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies

A study of selected comedies and tragicomedies of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. Works of Shakespeare may include the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright, the so-called 'problem plays', the darker comedies of his middle years, and the tragicomedies of his final years, sometimes called 'romances'. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English or Drama, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ENGLISH 310

ENGLISH 266 15 Points

Reinventing Ireland

Combines historical and theoretical frameworks to explore recent reinventions of Ireland and Irishness through a range of novels, plays, short stories and poetry. Focuses on the retrospective negotiations of Irish history and identity that characterise Irish literature of the 1990s and 2000s and the treatment of contemporary Ireland in Irish literature since 2000.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 361

Stage III

ENGLISH 300 15 Points

Shakespeare on Screen

An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama, or 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

ENGLISH 302 15 Points

Middle English Popular Literature

Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale; drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and biblical history cycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes, as well as secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 264, 768

ENGLISH 305 15 Points

Modern Writing and Critical Thinking

Reading modern works that overtly blend critical and creative styles, the course examines relations among discourses, criticality, and imagination.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, Drama, and/or Writing Studies

ENGLISH 306 15 Points

Tolkien and his Worlds

Examines Tolkien's primary fictional texts, *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy, in relation to the author's ideas about fantasy and world-building, his use of Celtic, German and Christian mythology, and the adaptation of the novels into film.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Restriction: ENGLISH 256

ENGLISH 308 15 Points

The Novel, the Native and the New

An inquiry into the genre and nature of the 'novel' in the eighteenth century, focusing on new worlds opened up by science and travel, commerce and the book industry, women's writing and the developing public sphere, cultural contact and colonialism. The novel is considered both a problem of the modern and a means of negotiating unprecedented phenomena.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 309 15 Points

The Craft of the Essay

Described as 'true stories, well told,' the essay as a literary genre has a long history and great contemporary currency as creative nonfiction. This critical and practical course explores the development of the genre, from the personal – memoir, humour, travel writing – to the political, and offers students a chance to write their own creative nonfiction.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II

Restriction: ENGLISH 209

ENGLISH 310 15 Points**Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies**

A study of selected comedies and tragicomedies of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. Works of Shakespeare may include the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright, the so-called 'problem plays', the darker comedies of his middle years, and the tragicomedies of his final years, sometimes called 'romances'. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama

Restriction: ENGLISH 265

ENGLISH 311 15 Points**Creating Stories**

Explores narrative theory and analysis through major stories from the literature and art of the last six centuries, from Shakespeare's sources to now; from at least four continents; and including short story, drama, "classic" and modern novels, verse, children's picture story, narrative painting, comics, film and music video. Investigates universal, human, local, individual, work and intra-work levels of analysis.

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule

Restriction: ENGLISH 111, 207

ENGLISH 313 15 Points**From Romantics to Victorians**

An exploration of some key preoccupations of nineteenth-century literature: identity and the psyche, and the self's engagement with the other. Both topics will be considered against a changing social context which influenced religious beliefs and constructions of gender in particular. Covers poetry and prose from the 1790s to the 1880s.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 314 15 Points**Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries**

Examines selected works of poetry and prose by male and female authors of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 320 15 Points**Victorian Literature**

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers and features novels by Charlotte Brontë, George Eliot and Olive Schreiner.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 321 15 Points**Theory and the Gothic**

Advances the understanding of contemporary theory and cultural studies through the study of a selection of classic Gothic writing from the nineteenth century and films from the twentieth, together with influential psychoanalytical, new historical and queer studies treatments of Gothic material.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, or 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

ENGLISH 323 15 Points**Contemporary Poetry**

An introduction to the work of a dozen influential poets, this course emphasises new developments. The focus is on the still controversial L=A=N=G=U=A=G=E poetry that emerged in the late 1970s and developments concurrent with it. This

shift is seen against a background of changes in technology, politics and in popular and intellectual culture.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 332 15 Points**Contemporary Drama**

A study of drama since the 1970s. Addressing the plays primarily as theatre texts, it emphasises the theatrical strategies and conventions deployed in the texts, some of which self-consciously celebrate theatricality. Teaching combines lectures, discussions, play-readings and viewing theatrical videos.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama

ENGLISH 340 15 Points**Arthurian Literature**

The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources and counterparts (in translation).

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or FRENCH 200

Restriction: ENGLISH 738, 746

ENGLISH 341 15 Points**Middle English: Major Works**

Works studied include poems of the Alliterative Revival (such as *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and *Piers Plowman*.)

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 264, 302, 340, 359, or approval by Programme Coordinator

Restriction: ENGLISH 701, 747

ENGLISH 343 15 Points**Writing Poetry**

Students will be guided through poetry and poetics and the writing of poetry. As part of the course requirement, they will submit a portfolio of poems.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, Drama, and/or Writing Studies, and approval by Programme Coordinator

Restriction: ENGLISH 328

Note: Enrolment limited to 35 students

ENGLISH 344 15 Points**Writing Creative Prose**

A creative writing course that uses a range of processes, theories and techniques to explore developments in the short story and other shorter prose genres.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed and approval by Programme Coordinator

Restriction: ENGLISH 328

Note: Enrolment limited to 35 students

ENGLISH 345 15 Points**Adolescent Fiction**

Adolescence is a problematic category and a peculiarly modern one; necessarily, the same holds true for adolescent fiction. The aim of this course is to examine this phase of development that is neither childhood nor adulthood but lies between, and recent literary and filmic responses to the characteristic interests and demands of readers at this stage of their lives. Course reading will include film and television, as well as written texts.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 346 15 Points**African and Caribbean Literature**

The Caribbean, by virtue of its geography and history, embraces cultural elements of Africa, India, Europe and North America. The focus, however, will primarily be on Caribbean and African societies in order to address a range of issues connected to these variously hybrid cultures:

slavery, black identity and sexuality, nation/narration, home and location/dislocation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

ENGLISH 350 15 Points

From Rhetorics to Writing

Explores writing through discussion of theories of language use, especially issues raised by theorists of rhetoric and composition: cognitive process theory, discourse analysis, language as a social semiotic, literary studies, race and gender, writing for new technologies. The course centres on writing theory but there is a practical dimension: students investigate their present writing practices and consider possible future challenges.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ENGLISH 758

ENGLISH 351 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 352 15 Points

Love and its Literature

A study of the state of being in love as it is represented in literature. The course ranges widely in history and world cultures to consider the kinds of writing generated by the experience of love and the modes of reading such writing encourages. The role of the literature of love in sustaining the complex enjoyments love causes will be considered.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 353 15 Points

Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy

An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. The theatrical emphasis of the course is intended to help students respond to the plays as theatrical artefacts and not merely as literary texts.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama

Restriction: ENGLISH 213

ENGLISH 354 15 Points

Writing Selves

Extends student skills in critical reading and composition while critically exploring changing concepts of the self. Considers the nationalist and historicising functions traditionally assigned to biographies and autobiographies, issues of authorship, genre, form, and convention, sexual and gender politics in life writing, and the controversial borderline between fiction and auto/biography.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Writing Studies

Restriction: ENGLISH 263

ENGLISH 355 15 Points

New Zealand Literature

Offers an historical survey of major writers and key issues in New Zealand literature. Students will not only read some of the best writing our country has to offer but will develop, through the literature studied, a richly detailed overview of New Zealand experience from the period of first contact until now.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 221

ENGLISH 356 15 Points

The Modern Novel

A study of fiction. The prescribed works vary widely in their country of origin, formal elements and themes. Some are recognised as classics, while others show the new directions

taken by the writers of the time. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 220

ENGLISH 359 15 Points

Middle English: Chaucer and Romance

An introduction to medieval narrative centred on the tales of Geoffrey Chaucer, the greatest English poet of the fourteenth century and one of the finest narrative poets in the language. Along with the Chaucer tales, we study a number of contemporary short romances, mostly anonymous, that display the narrative possibilities of the genre, the typical interest in adventure and passion, as well as the textual practices employed by poets in a manuscript or performance culture.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 200

ENGLISH 360 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 361 15 Points

Reinventing Ireland

Combines historical and theoretical frameworks to explore recent reinventions of Ireland and Irishness through a range of novels, plays, short stories and poetry. Focuses on the retrospective negotiations of Irish history and identity that characterise Irish literature of the 1990s and 2000s and the treatment of contemporary Ireland in Irish literature since 2000.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 266

ENGLISH 367 15 Points

Special Topic: Space/Image/Text

Considers the interests, discourses and forces which are shaping conceptions of textuality and literacy. Frameworks for multimodal analysis are drawn from literary theory, new media and cultural studies, as well as educational studies of "new literacies". Analyses are set within broader social, political, cultural and environmental contexts such as the rise of digital technology, neoliberalism and awareness of environmental crisis.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENGLISH 700 30 Points

Pacific Poetry

A critical engagement with poetry written in English by the peoples of Oceania (Polynesia, Melanesia, Micronesia). Pacific aesthetics and epistemologies evident in orature and art, in addition to post-colonial and women of colour feminist theories, will be used in the construction of culturally insightful frameworks to better appreciate this poetry that spans from the 1970s to the present day.

Restriction: ENGLISH 717, 720

ENGLISH 701 30 Points

Milton and Poetic Authority

Milton is the poet who has been most significant in the establishment of the familiar canon of English poetry. This achievement raises questions about the greatness of poetry written in one set of historical circumstances that is then judged by an audience constructed in part by the poetry itself. In this context the course covers political as well as poetic works.

Restriction: ENGLISH 760

- ENGLISH 702** 30 Points
Postcolonial Literary Studies
 Provides a critical investigation of postcolonial literary studies as a field of academic inquiry and cultural critique. We read essays by influential theorists, including theoretical essays by contemporary poets and novelists, but concentrate on the study of literary texts produced in the social, political and cultural circumstances that are largely identified as postcolonial.
Restriction: ENGLISH 786
- ENGLISH 703** 15 Points
Stages of Religion
 The history of English religion through the longer Reformation period, as reflected and addressed especially in the drama of the period, from the Cycle-plays to Milton. Combines English history and history of religion with issues of dramatic history and performance. Extensive use of primary and rare materials.
- ENGLISH 705** 30 Points
Modernism and the Contemporary
 Examines the work of Modernist writers intensely concerned with ideas of the contemporary within the context of Modernism, the defining international 'movement' of the twentieth century, known for its narratives of crisis and transformation.
- ENGLISH 706** 30 Points
ENGLISH 706A 15 Points
ENGLISH 706B 15 Points
Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems
 The focus of this course varies from year to year but includes attention to several of the most influential approaches to the reading of Shakespearean texts: psychoanalysis, feminism, new historicism, cultural materialism and post-colonial theory.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 706 A and B, or ENGLISH 706
- ENGLISH 707** 30 Points
Writing World War II
 Takes the terror wrought by bombing as its theme with particular focus on the literature of the Second World War and the Cold War that followed it. Also addresses contemporary literary reimaginings of the Second World War, which incorporate elements of military, architectural and postcolonial history, and asks what these later versions imply about the war's historicity.
- ENGLISH 708** 15 Points
Geo-theory
 The global dissemination of critical and cultural theory has unearthed non-European, non-Northern and non-metropolitan 'grounds', causing other centres to re-orient the concerns of theory. Taking as given the legacy of literary and cultural theory, the course considers the variety of theoretical writing, its objects and concerns, which may be characterised as geo-theory.
- ENGLISH 709** 30 Points
Theatre on Screen
 Examines a range of mainstream and arthouse films which treat the processes of theatrical performance and dramatic composition. These films create commercial and aesthetic appeal by engaging the thin dividing line between reality and drama. Topics include: theatricality and politics; the business of theatre; gender and sexuality; adaptation.
Restriction: ENGLISH 774
- ENGLISH 711** 30 Points
Shakespeare from Stage to Page, 1590-1640
 Studies the development of the theatre in the half-century encompassing Shakespeare's career and after, and its relation to the print industry of the same period. Treats authors and writing, acting, company structure, audiences, censorship, book production, publication and readership. Involves extensive use of primary and rare materials.
Restriction: ENGLISH 342, 754, 765
- ENGLISH 713** 30 Points
ENGLISH 713A 15 Points
ENGLISH 713B 15 Points
Research Essays
 A number of essays are written with guidance from a supervisor, focusing on a field, author, genre or period of literature.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 713 A and B, or ENGLISH 713
- ENGLISH 714** 30 Points
Chaucer Studies
 A major Chaucerian text or text grouping is considered in its wider literary and cultural context, including sources, analogues and comparable writings from Continental Europe.
Restriction: ENGLISH 749
- ENGLISH 718** 30 Points
Opening the Archive
 Develops practical research skills while attending to archives as concept and theory. Skills include scoping and pursuing a significant research project, seeking permissions and presenting findings. The course also reflects critically on the provenance of textual, material, visual and digital collections and their public and scholarly uses in the twenty-first century.
- ENGLISH 725** 15 Points
Writing, Literacy, Poetics
 Study of textualities, reading and writing as situated language, and literary study in relation to wider literacies and media. What does 'deep reading' promise? Can one be 'fully literate'? Readings in literacy and literary theory, performativity, and performance.
- ENGLISH 727** 30 Points
Melville and Conrad
 A comparative study of Melville and Conrad, in relation to the interest each has for understandings of colonialism and globalisation, to the literature of the sea, to the psychological novel, and to modern literary form.
Restriction: ENGLISH 715, 761, 762
- ENGLISH 731** 30 Points
Jane Austen and Charlotte Brontë
 A comparative study of two significant women novelists of the nineteenth century, exploring the similarities and differences among their works, as well as giving attention to their critical and popular reception history and their 'afterlife' in print and on screen.
Restriction: ENGLISH 752
- ENGLISH 732A** 15 Points
ENGLISH 732B 15 Points
Popular Fiction: Mystery, Romance and Fantasy
 Popular Fiction offers an opportunity to extend critical study of literature to the mass of texts customarily denied academic approval. A key element is the reader's pleasure. Does pleasure make a difference in what is, admittedly, a critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction,

especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 732 A and B

ENGLISH 746 15 Points
Arthurian Literature

The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources and counterparts (in translation).

Restriction: ENGLISH 340

ENGLISH 747 15 Points
Middle English Literature: Major Works

Works studied include poems of the Alliterative Revival (such as *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and *Piers Plowman*.)

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 264, 302, 340, 359, 746, 749 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ENGLISH 341

ENGLISH 748 15 Points
Medieval and Early Modern Women

The cultural construction of femininity in deep chronological perspective. A study of the representation and sometimes self-representation, of individual figures or types of mythographic, legendary and historical significance, as, for example, Medea, Mary Magdalene or virgin martyrs. The central concern is with written representation but appropriate comparisons will be made with the visual arts and historical actuality.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 302, 338, 339, 340, 341, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

ENGLISH 756 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGLISH 758 15 Points
Advanced Studies in Rhetoric and Composition

An investigation of writing practice, taking up situated, instrumental and political aspects central to rhetorical theory throughout history from Aristotle and Cicero to Bakhtin, Habermas, Burke, Anzaldua and Gates. Considers issues that have served to focus the work of commentators and theorists, including cognitive process theory, language as social semiotic, gender and literacy studies, and writing for new technologies.

Restriction: ENGLISH 350

ENGLISH 759 15 Points
Aphra Behn and the Canon

A study of selected plays, prose fictions and poems by Behn in relation to both the emerging canon of early modern English literature and to contemporary debates about canonicity within feminism and cultural studies.

Restriction: ENGLISH 737

ENGLISH 769 30 Points
Representing Imagining

Investigates representation in imaginative writing. Principal texts are from 1928 to the present and from North America, UK, Aotearoa New Zealand, France, and the Caribbean. Topics include genre and expectations; ideologies of originality and copying; discursive mixing; authenticity; wholeness and brokenness; translingualism; the page, the codex and the digitas; and the economy of the imaginative subject.

ENGLISH 770 15 Points
Research Essays

Essays on a particular author, genre or theme.

ENGLISH 775 15 Points

Special Topic: Jane Austen

Focuses on the complete novels of Jane Austen, their critical reception, their adaptations, and their afterlife in popular culture.

ENGLISH 776 15 Points
Special Topic in Poetry

ENGLISH 777 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGLISH 778 30 Points
Pedagogy and Performance

Explores teaching as theory and performance in the context of Writing Studies and English. The course reviews the discipline of English, its concerns, materials and methods, and the challenge of multi-literacies. Teaching writing is rationalised in theory and rehearsed in practice through learning activities and assignments that address the discourse of discipline, the teaching room and public pedagogy.

ENGLISH 779 30 Points
The Social Text, 1350-1590

Explores the relations between literature and political society in the late medieval/early modern period. The literary text may articulate the designs and demands of political culture, employing the terms of emerging political discourses, or it may itself become a political event. The course aims at an understanding of public culture in the period, including its texts.

ENGLISH 780 30 Points

ENGLISH 780A 15 Points

ENGLISH 780B 15 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 780 A and B, or ENGLISH 780

ENGLISH 781 30 Points
Research Project

Directed research. This course is compulsory for BA(Hons) students in English who are not preparing a dissertation.

ENGLISH 782A 15 Points

ENGLISH 782B 15 Points

Interpreting Janet Frame

An exploration of the fiction of renowned writer Janet Frame. Using interpretative theory, the course addresses the challenge of developing enabling critical contexts for Frame's novels. Conversely, Frame's novels are used as a means of exploring the reading process and the dynamics involved in the act of interpretation.

Restriction: ENGLISH 710

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 782 A and B

ENGLISH 783 15 Points
Studies in English Renaissance Drama

An advanced seminar on the intersection of literary and theatrical cultures in the English Renaissance period. Students will become acquainted with performance theories relating to the Renaissance stage, with particular attention paid to the relation between stage production and the production of meaning.

ENGLISH 784 15 Points
Special Topic in Early Literature

ENGLISH 785 15 Points**Directed Study**

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

ENGLISH 792 45 Points**ENGLISH 792A** 22.5 Points**ENGLISH 792B** 22.5 Points**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 792 A and B, or ENGLISH 792

ENGLISH 793A 45 Points**ENGLISH 793B** 45 Points**Thesis**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 793 A and B

ENGLISH 796A 60 Points**ENGLISH 796B** 60 Points**Thesis**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 796 A and B

ENGLISH 797A 60 Points**ENGLISH 797B** 60 Points**Research Portfolio**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 797 A and B

English for Academic Purposes**Preparatory Courses****ENGLACP 20P** 25 Points**English for Academic Purposes Level 1**

Extensive reading of academic texts; writing different types of essays and reports, summary reviews; developing editing and referencing skills, understanding and avoiding plagiarism; oral presentations and group discussion skills and strategies, including pronunciation; developing and consolidating academic vocabulary and grammar of written discourse; monitoring and evaluating own learning; mastery of using electronic and print media learning and reference resources; understanding different English accents.

Restriction: ENGLACP 40P

ENGLACP 30P 35 Points**English for Academic Purposes Level 2**

Extensive and intensive reading of extended academic texts; developing skills of analysing, synthesising and critical commentary; writing longer essays and reports (1000 words); integrating and referencing source material; proof-reading and editing; avoiding plagiarism; oral seminar presentations; listening and note-taking from lectures in a subject of choice; orientation to student support and learning resources at the University of Auckland.

Prerequisite: ENGLACP 20P

ENGLACP 40P 25 Points**English for Academic Purposes Level 3**

Extensive and intensive reading of extended academic texts at postgraduate level; developing skills of analysing, synthesising and critical commentary; writing longer essays

and reports integrating and referencing source material; proof-reading and editing; avoiding plagiarism; oral seminar presentations and discussions; listening and note-taking from lectures; orientation to student support and learning resources at the University of Auckland.

Prerequisite: ENGLACP 30P

Restriction: ENGLACP 20P

English Writing**Foundation Courses****ENGWRIT 94F**

15 Points

Foundation Academic English

Develops language skills necessary for academic study. The course will help students to improve their sentence structure, develop their vocabulary, plan their writing, and improve paragraph and essay organisation. It focuses on sound principles of essay writing and provides practice in the various stages of writing.

Prerequisite: Coordinator approval

Restriction: ENGWRIT 101

Stage I**ENGWRIT 101**

15 Points

English Writing for Academic Purposes

A skills-based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include: essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

Restriction: ENGWRIT 94F

Stage II**ENGWRIT 201**

15 Points

Research Writing for Academic Purposes

Develops students' understanding and skills in writing research-based texts. The course extends ENGWRIT 101 with a particular focus on research writing at Stage II and beyond. Students learn how to write research-based essays, a literature review, data commentaries and discussion of empirical data. Emphasis is placed on effective integration of sources into student written texts.

Prerequisite: ENGWRIT 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: ESOL 201, 210, ACADENG 201, 210

Ethnomusicology

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Arts Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

European Studies**Stage I****EUROPEAN 100**

15 Points

EUROPEAN 100G

15 Points

Europe and the World

An introduction to the study of Europe, organised around a number of major themes, including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, and political and cultural figures. An ideal course for students wishing to explore European culture and civilisation.

Stage II**EUROPEAN 200 15 Points****Screening Europe**

Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. This course examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA or BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: EUROPEAN 300

EUROPEAN 204 15 Points**Special Topic****EUROPEAN 206 15 Points****European Integration**

This cross-disciplinary course examines political, economic, social and cultural integration and its effects in the fabric of contemporary Europe. Issues addressed include identity, immigration and citizenship in Europe, and matters pertaining to the European Union: its political form, enlargement, foreign and security policy, economic and monetary policy, and the European constitution.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage I

Restriction: EUROPEAN 302

EUROPEAN 207 15 Points**European Drama: Greatest Hits**

Considers important themes and stylistic innovations in European drama through the study of a selection of great plays and playwrights from a number of European countries.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: EUROPEAN 307

EUROPEAN 208 15 Points**Images of Men in Europe, 18th-21st Century**

Focuses on the images of men in Europe, from the end of the eighteenth century to the present day, in the construction of European identity. The course examines changing representations of masculinity in European visual culture, particularly through sports and war, in relation to issues of consumption, medicine and sexuality.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses

Restriction: EUROPEAN 304

EUROPEAN 209 15 Points**Special Topic: "Freaks": Exhibiting Monstrosities and Inventing Disability**

A study of the images of human "oddities", from the marketplace where, in traditional European society, extraordinary bodies were exhibited, to the nineteenth century invention of Freak-Shows and the later emergence of disability. This will be done by examining the visual culture of streets and fairgrounds, postcards and movies, and finally, the contemporary iconography of disability.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses

Restriction: EUROPEAN 308

EUROPEAN 212 15 Points**The History and Culture of War and Violence**

Looks at the history and culture of war and violence through the ages with a particular focus on Europe. Themes may include: war and technology, war and society, war and ideology and the regulation of war and violence.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in BA or BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: EUROPEAN 312

EUROPEAN 277 15 Points**European Study Abroad 2A**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

EUROPEAN 278 15 Points**European Study Abroad 2B**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: EUROPEAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III**EUROPEAN 300 15 Points****Screening Europe**

Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. This course examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: EUROPEAN 200

EUROPEAN 302 15 Points**European Integration**

This cross-disciplinary course examines political, economic, social and cultural integration and its effects in the fabric of contemporary Europe. Issues addressed include identity, immigration and citizenship in Europe, and matters pertaining to the European Union: its political form, enlargement, foreign and security policy, economic and monetary policy, and the European constitution.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: EUROPEAN 206

EUROPEAN 304 15 Points**Images of Men in Europe, 18th-21st Century**

Focuses on the images of men in Europe, from the end of the eighteenth century to the present day, in the construction of European identity. The course examines changing representations of masculinity in European visual culture, particularly through sports and war, in relation to issues of consumption, medicine and sexuality.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

Restriction: EUROPEAN 208

EUROPEAN 305 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

EUROPEAN 307 15 Points**European Drama: Greatest Hits**

Considers important themes and stylistic innovations in European drama through the study of a selection of great plays and playwrights from a number of European countries.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: EUROPEAN 207

EUROPEAN 308 15 Points**Special Topic: "Freaks": Exhibiting Monstrosities and Inventing Disability**

A study of the images of human "oddities", from the marketplace where, in traditional European society, extraordinary bodies were exhibited, to the nineteenth century invention of Freak-Shows and the later emergence of disability. This will be done by examining the visual culture of streets and fairgrounds, postcards and movies, and finally, the contemporary iconography of disability.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

Restriction: EUROPEAN 209

EUROPEAN 312 15 Points**The History and Culture of War and Violence**

Looks at the history and culture of war and violence through the ages with a particular focus on Europe. Themes may include: war and technology, war and society, war and ideology and the regulation of war and violence.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: EUROPEAN 212

EUROPEAN 377 15 Points**European Study Abroad 3A**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

EUROPEAN 378 15 Points**European Study Abroad 3B**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: EUROPEAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

French

Stage I**FRENCH 101 15 Points****FRENCH 101G 15 Points****Introductory French Language 1**

Introduces students to spoken and written French. It is delivered through two 90-minute sessions per week on campus, blended with an on-line component that uses up-to-date methodology and extensive multimedia materials. It is open to beginners or near beginners. Students who have achieved 24 recent credits in Level 1 NCEA French or 12-16 recent credits in Level 2 NCEA French (or equivalent previous study) should enrol in FRENCH 102. FRENCH 101 does not count towards a major in French. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

FRENCH 102 15 Points**Introductory French Language 2**

This is a four-skill language course, using the same methodology as FRENCH 101. It is designed for students who have achieved 12-16 credits in Level 2 NCEA French, or who have passed FRENCH 101, 151 or 161. It is not available to students who qualify for FRENCH 203 or 204. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 101, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage II**FRENCH 203 15 Points****Intermediate French Language 1**

This is a four-skill language course, using the same methodology and text as FRENCH 101 and 102. It is designed for students with 12-16 credits in Level 3 NCEA French, or who have passed FRENCH 102, 152 or 162. It is not available to students who qualify for entry into FRENCH 204. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 102, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 204 15 Points**Intermediate French Language 2**

Topic-based oral and written expression, aural and written comprehension in French, covering a wide range of personal and professional situations. This course is designed for students who have passed FRENCH 203 or 269. May not be

taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 203, 269, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 214 15 Points**French Linguistics**

A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a first or second language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304

Restriction: FRENCH 314

FRENCH 218 15 Points**History of the French Language**

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French and regional variation in French. The course is taught in French.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304

Restriction: FRENCH 308

FRENCH 229 15 Points**The French-speaking World**

A study of culture in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304

Restriction: FRENCH 329

FRENCH 230 15 Points**French for Business**

An essentially communicative French course designed to allow students to function in both oral and written French commercial activities. Topics covered will include: correspondence, report writing, form filling, the reading of contracts, and interacting and negotiating with clients. Class work and tutorials will be complemented by audiovisual and language laboratory materials, as well as by hypermedia and other computer materials. Note: FRENCH 230 does not count towards a major in French.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304

FRENCH 239 15 Points**France on Screen: From Lumière to Godard**

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The course also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, FRENCH 129, 204, 269, 304, MEDIA 101

Restriction: FRENCH 339, 739

FRENCH 241 15 Points**Reading French Literature**

Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this course aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. Taught in French.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304

Restriction: FRENCH 379

FRENCH 244 15 Points**Modern France: History and Culture**

An analysis of how France has been shaped by diverse historical and cultural legacies since the sixteenth century. Topics include the role of religion, the transformations of the State, the significance of Revolution, and the role of war and colonial expansion in modern French history.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: FRENCH 231, 313, 344

FRENCH 269 15 Points**French Language and Culture in Film and Literature**

A linguistic and cultural course taught entirely in French and designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency through the study of a series of recent films and literary texts that also shed light on important aspects of twentieth-century France. This course is designed for students with 24 credits in Level 3 NCEA French, or who have passed FRENCH 203.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 304, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: FRENCH 129

FRENCH 277 15 Points**French Study Abroad 2A**

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.

Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 278 15 Points**French Study Abroad 2B**

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 279 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 204, 269, 304

Stage III**FRENCH 304 15 Points****Advanced French Language 1**

Strengthens students' command of reading, writing, speaking and listening in French. Organised thematically and uses both textual and audiovisual material to introduce students to a range of communicative registers. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 204

FRENCH 305 15 Points**Advanced French Language 2**

Further extends students' French language skills through textual and audio-visual material, enabling them to attain a high level of oral and written proficiency.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

FRENCH 306 15 Points**Medieval French Language and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages**

The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

Restriction: FRENCH 706

FRENCH 308 15 Points**History of the French Language**

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French and regional variation in French. This course is taught in French.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

Restriction: FRENCH 218

FRENCH 314 15 Points**French Linguistics**

A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a foreign language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

Restriction: FRENCH 214

FRENCH 320 15 Points**French Translation Practice**

A course for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

Restriction: FRENCH 720

FRENCH 322 15 Points**Linguistic Study Abroad**

A research project on a linguistics subject conducted in a French speaking country.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 329 15 Points**The French-speaking World**

A study of culture in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean and the Pacific. Taught in French.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

Restriction: FRENCH 229

FRENCH 331 15 Points**Special Study in French**

A research project approved by the Academic Head.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 339 15 Points**France on Screen: From Lumière to Godard**

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The course also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304, or 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

Restriction: FRENCH 239, 739

FRENCH 341 15 Points**Panorama of the French Novel**

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Clèves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French 'new novelists'. Taught in French.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

Restriction: FRENCH 741

FRENCH 344 15 Points**Modern France: History and Culture**

An analysis of how France has been shaped by diverse historical and cultural legacies since the sixteenth century. Topics include the role of religion, the transformations of the State, the significance of revolution, and the role of war and colonial expansion in modern French history.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: FRENCH 231, 244, 313

FRENCH 349 15 Points**French Cinema Since the New Wave**

An in-depth examination of major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s and beyond. This course presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar, for example, shot analysis, mise en scène, editing techniques.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304, or 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

Restriction: FRENCH 749

FRENCH 377 15 Points**French Study Abroad 3A**

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 378 15 Points**French Study Abroad 3B**

Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 379 15 Points**Special Topic: Reading French Literature**

Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this course aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. Taught in French.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 304

Restriction: FRENCH 241

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**FRENCH 701 30 Points****Special Topic in Old French: The Medieval Romance**

The evolving medieval French romance with particular emphasis on the *Roman de la Rose* as the quintessential medieval study of human nature.

FRENCH 702 15 Points**Language Acquisition I**

Advanced language practice in French, with emphasis on close-reading, textual summary and synthesis of aural and written texts, and oral presentations. French techniques of essay writing will be studied, and students will apply these in written assignments.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 305 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 703 15 Points**Language Acquisition II**

Advanced language practice in French, with emphasis on close-reading, textual summary and synthesis of aural and written texts, and oral presentations. French techniques of essay writing will be studied, and students will apply these in written assignments.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 702 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 706 30 Points**Medieval French Literature and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages**

The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.

Restriction: FRENCH 306

FRENCH 707 15 Points**Specialised French Translation 1**

Theoretical approaches to translation will be taught through the study of specific authentic texts. Students will use both theoretical and practical knowledge to analyse and produce professional quality translations in a specialised field. Fields covered will be chosen from: literary translation, indigenous Francophone texts, sub-titling for film and television, marketing and advertising, technical and legal or other highly specialised texts.

FRENCH 708 15 Points**Specialised French Translation 2**

Theoretical approaches to translation will be taught through the study of specific authentic texts. Students will use both

theoretical and practical knowledge to analyse and produce professional quality translations in a specialised field. Fields covered will be chosen from: literary translation, indigenous Francophone texts, sub-titling for film and television, marketing and advertising, technical and legal or other highly specialised texts.

FRENCH 710 30 Points**FRENCH 710A 15 Points****FRENCH 710B 15 Points****Special Topic**

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 710 A and B, or FRENCH 710

FRENCH 711 15 Points**Special Topic: Theory and Text**

Survey of the most important twentieth-century French literary critics and critical movements.

FRENCH 714 15 Points**Special Topic: Topics in Gender in the Francophone World****FRENCH 715 15 Points****Special Topic****FRENCH 717 30 Points****Advanced French Linguistics**

An advanced analysis of the French language, drawing on both theoretical and applied linguistic models, from such fields as phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax, with particular reference to their relevance for the study and/or teaching of French.

FRENCH 720 30 Points**FRENCH 720A 15 Points****FRENCH 720B 15 Points****Advanced French Translation**

A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.

Restriction: FRENCH 320

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 720 A and B, or FRENCH 720

FRENCH 724 30 Points**Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras**

An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the 'new autobiographies' of the 1980s and 1990s in France. The focus of the course will be on the contemporary period.

FRENCH 725 30 Points**FRENCH 725A 15 Points****FRENCH 725B 15 Points****Special Topic**

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 725 A and B, or FRENCH 725

FRENCH 727 30 Points**Special Topic****FRENCH 728 30 Points****Special Topic****FRENCH 729 30 Points****Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World**

A comparative study of the relation between gender and culture in selected sources: films, novels, personal and theoretical writings, from France, North Africa, the Caribbean, Africa, the French-speaking Pacific and Quebec.

Restriction: FRENCH 329

FRENCH 741 30 Points**Panorama of the French Novel**

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Cleves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French 'new novelists'.

Restriction: FRENCH 341

FRENCH 749 30 Points**French Cinema Since The New Wave**

An in-depth examination of major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s and beyond. This course presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar, for example, shot analysis, mise en scène, editing techniques.

Restriction: FRENCH 349

FRENCH 750 15 Points**FRENCH 750A 7.5 Points****FRENCH 750B 7.5 Points****Special Study**

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 750 A and B, or FRENCH 750

FRENCH 751 30 Points**FRENCH 751A 15 Points****FRENCH 751B 15 Points****Special Study**

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 751 A and B, or FRENCH 751

FRENCH 752 15 Points**FRENCH 752A 7.5 Points****FRENCH 752B 7.5 Points****Special Study**

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 752 A and B, or FRENCH 752

FRENCH 753 30 Points**FRENCH 753A 15 Points****FRENCH 753B 15 Points****Special Study**

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 753 A and B, or FRENCH 753

FRENCH 777 15 Points**Study Abroad**

Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is French. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

FRENCH 778 15 Points**Study Abroad**

Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is French. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

FRENCH 785 45 Points**FRENCH 785A 22.5 Points****FRENCH 785B 22.5 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 785 A and B, or FRENCH 785

FRENCH 790 30 Points**FRENCH 790A 15 Points****FRENCH 790B 15 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 790 A and B, or FRENCH 790

FRENCH 792 45 Points**FRENCH 792A 22.5 Points****FRENCH 792B 22.5 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 792 A and B, or FRENCH 792

FRENCH 793A 45 Points**FRENCH 793B 45 Points****Thesis**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 793 A and B

FRENCH 796A 60 Points**FRENCH 796B 60 Points****Thesis**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 796 A and B

FRENCH 797A 60 Points**FRENCH 797B 60 Points****Research Portfolio**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 797 A and B

Gender Studies

Stage I**GENDER 101 15 Points****Gender: Global and Local**

Develops an understanding of key concepts that underlie gender analysis, and how they are expressed in politics, culture and society. Examines the meaning of gender across a range of subjects and issues on the global stage and in our everyday lives.

Restriction: WOMEN 100

Stage II**GENDER 202 15 Points****Gender and Visual Culture in the Pacific**

Issues of gender and migration in the contemporary Pacific. Considers the formation of Pacific Islands diaspora as well as the ways that visual culture, including popular film, media and a range of art forms, have developed and impacted on Pacific Islands cultures.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed

Restriction: WOMEN 202

GENDER 206	15 Points	GENDER 701	30 Points
Special Topic		GENDER 701A	15 Points
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points passed</i>		GENDER 701B	15 Points
<i>Restriction: WOMEN 206</i>		Special Study	
GENDER 207	15 Points	<i>Restriction: WOMEN 702</i>	
Special Topic		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 701 A and B, or GENDER 701</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points passed</i>		GENDER 705	15 Points
<i>Restriction: WOMEN 207</i>		Special Topic	
GENDER 208	15 Points	<i>Restriction: WOMEN 705</i>	
Thinking Gender		GENDER 706	15 Points
Interdisciplinary examination of feminist theories of gender and sexuality. Focuses on contemporary issues, debates, and practices, while grounding them in foundational theories and investigating how these issues and debates play out across disciplines and practices. Examples include the perils of identity politics, tensions between feminist and queer theories, the politics of representation, and gender justice in a globalised world.		Special Topic	
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points passed</i>		<i>Restriction: WOMEN 706</i>	
<i>Restriction: GENDER 308</i>		GENDER 780	30 Points
		GENDER 780A	15 Points
		GENDER 780B	15 Points
		Dissertation	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 780 A and B, or GENDER 780</i>	
Stage III		GENDER 785	45 Points
GENDER 300	15 Points	GENDER 785A	22.5 Points
Special Topic		GENDER 785B	22.5 Points
GENDER 306	15 Points	Dissertation	
Special Topic: Making Waves: Gender and Change		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 785 A and B, or GENDER 785</i>	
Explores the relationship between gender and other structures of inequality, like sexuality and ethno-race, and progressive social change. Develops and engages students' theoretically informed critical skills in order to interrogate how gender inequality is re-produced, contested and/or transformed through all or some of the following: literary texts, visual representations, media texts, everyday practices and interactions, and policy.		GENDER 796A	60 Points
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Gender Studies, or 15 points at Stage II in Gender Studies and 30 points passed at Stage II in BA courses</i>		GENDER 796B	60 Points
<i>Restriction: WOMEN 306</i>		Thesis	
GENDER 307	15 Points	<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 796 A and B</i>	
Special Topic		GENDER 797A	60 Points
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II</i>		GENDER 797B	60 Points
<i>Restriction: WOMEN 307</i>		Research Portfolio	
GENDER 308	15 Points	<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GENDER 797 A and B</i>	
Thinking Gender			
Explores current issues and debates in the scholarship on gender, focusing on issues that cross disciplinary boundaries and that are subjects of current debate in gender scholarship.		German	
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II</i>		Stage I	
<i>Restriction: GENDER 208</i>		GERMAN 101	15 Points
		GERMAN 101G	15 Points
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses		German Language Introductory 1	
GENDER 700	30 Points	Written and oral use of German for students with no previous knowledge of the language or with fewer than 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German.	
Critical Theories and Methods in Gender Studies		<i>Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	
Engages, using an interdisciplinary approach, critical theories and epistemological debates in gender studies; provides grounding in key gender studies methods and methodologies; traces the evolution in approaches to gender from early feminist scholarship to the present; requires independent research and application of theories and methods.		GERMAN 102	15 Points
		German Language Introductory 2	
		Written and oral use of German. Assumes that students have passed GERMAN 101 or have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German.	
		<i>Prerequisite: GERMAN 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	
		<i>Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	
		GERMAN 105	15 Points
		German Cultures and Identities	
		The German speaking world is not only a global economic powerhouse; it also offers a rich and diverse cultural tradition and has witnessed radical political and social change. This course will introduce students to pivotal events and discussions that have shaped German identities from	

1900 to the present and will offer insight into the German-speaking countries of Europe.

GERMAN 178 **German Study Abroad I** **15 Points**

Course of at least 3 weeks in length and 60 taught hours on German language and/or culture to be taken at an approved academic institution in a German-speaking country.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage II

GERMAN 200 **German Language Intermediate 1** **15 Points**

Written and oral use of German. Assumes that students have passed GERMAN 102 or have achieved in all standards entered for German NCEA Level 3 or gained grade average 50 or above, or have acquired language competence through a stay or exchange in a German-speaking country.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 102 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: GERMAN 104. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 201 **German Language Intermediate 2** **15 Points**

Written and oral use of German.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 203 **German in Business** **15 Points**

The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

Restriction: GERMAN 103

GERMAN 210 **20th Century German Literature** **15 Points**

Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and/or poetry.

Prerequisite: 45 points in German

GERMAN 211 **Contemporary Literature** **15 Points**

Literary criticism of selected works of contemporary German literature.

Prerequisite: 45 points in German

GERMAN 212 **Special Study in German** **15 Points**

A topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 213 **Introduction to German Linguistics** **15 Points**

Introduction to the linguistic side of Modern German, examining some of its different varieties (spoken vs written, sociolects etc) and some recent changes the language has undergone in its structure.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 102

Restriction: GERMAN 313

GERMAN 230 **German Cinema from Murnau to Riefenstahl** **15 Points**

A close analysis of film from the Weimar Republic and the Third Reich as seen against the political and social upheavals of the time with an emphasis on the role of gender and the portrayal of gender in film.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed in BA courses

Restriction: GERMAN 120

GERMAN 231 **15 Points**

Modern Germany on Screen

Examines key issues and developments in German society through the medium of film. Surveying the years between 1945 and the present, films will focus on the reconstruction of Germany after WWII, the division and reunification of Germany as well as on current issues around immigration, identity and diversity in the German speaking world.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses

Restriction: GERMAN 130

GERMAN 250 **The Holocaust in Literature and Film** **15 Points**

With a focus on German texts and films pertaining to World War II and the Holocaust, the course charts the development of the ideas and the language of genocide, and the representation of the Holocaust in literature and films.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses

Restriction: GERMAN 350

GERMAN 277 **German Study Abroad 2A** **15 Points**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 278 **German Study Abroad 2B** **15 Points**

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 290 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

GERMAN 291 **The German Connection with New Zealand** **15 Points**

A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.

Prerequisite: 45 points in German

Restriction: GERMAN 391

Stage III

GERMAN 301 **German Language Advanced 1** **15 Points**

Written and oral use of German.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201 or 203

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 302 **German Language Advanced 2** **15 Points**

Written and oral use of German.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

GERMAN 303 **Special Topic: Schreiben nach der Wende** **15 Points**

A study of post-1990 German literary texts as well as their social and political environment. Topics include: literary responses to a newly developing national identity, literary reconstructions of life in the GDR, literary representations of a united Germany by immigrants, Jewish identity in a united Germany. Authors considered include Jens Sparschuh, Monika Maron, Barbara Honigmann, Stefan Heym and others.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

GERMAN 305 **Translation** **15 Points**

The theory, practice and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English. Not

intended for students enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

Restriction: 205.705

GERMAN 306 15 Points

Language Acquisition C1

Offers language tuition in the German language on the C1 level of the European Reference Framework for language acquisition courses.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 302

Restriction: GERMAN 701, 703

GERMAN 310 15 Points

Classicism, Romanticism, Realism

Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Prerequisite: 45 points above Stage I in German

GERMAN 311 15 Points

Modern German Classics

Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.

Prerequisite: 45 points above Stage I in German

Restriction: GERMAN 705, 706

GERMAN 312 15 Points

Directed Reading and Research

Supervised research projects.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 313 15 Points

Introduction to German Linguistics

Introduction to the linguistic side of Modern German, examining some of its different varieties (spoken vs written, sociolects etc) and some recent changes the language has undergone in its structure.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

Restriction: GERMAN 213

GERMAN 320 15 Points

20th Century German Literature

Examines key literary works of prose, poetry and drama against the backdrop of major cultural, social and political shifts in Germany during the twentieth century. Two World Wars, the Weimar Republic, a divided and reunited Germany will be a special focus of the texts examined in this course.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

Restriction: GERMAN 210

GERMAN 350 15 Points

The Holocaust in Literature and Film

With a focus on German texts and films pertaining to World War II and the Holocaust, the course charts the development of the ideas and the language of genocide, and the representation of the Holocaust in literature and films.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

Restriction: GERMAN 250

GERMAN 360 15 Points

Advanced German Linguistics

Building on the basic linguistic knowledge gained in the introductory course, this course focuses on three linguistic fields and deepens the understanding of the current linguistic situation in the German speaking area.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 213 or 313 or equivalent, 201

Restriction: GERMAN 760, 761

GERMAN 377 15 Points

German Study Abroad 3A

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 378 15 Points

German Study Abroad 3B

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 391 15 Points

The German Connection with New Zealand

A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

Restriction: GERMAN 291

GERMAN 392 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

GERMAN 393 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

GERMAN 394 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GERMAN 702 15 Points

Language Acquisition (C2)

An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for *Deutsches Sprachdiplom* offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 701

GERMAN 703 15 Points

Language C1: Reading and Writing

Offers language tuition in the German language on the C1 level of the European Reference Framework for language acquisition courses with a focus on the students' reading and writing skills.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 302

Restriction: GERMAN 701

GERMAN 704 15 Points

Language C1: Oral and Aural

Offers language tuition in the German language on the C1 level of the European Reference Framework for language acquisition courses with a focus on students' listening and speaking skills.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 302

Restriction: GERMAN 701

GERMAN 705 15 Points

Modern German Classics

This course will examine key literary works of prose, poetry and drama with an emphasis on modern classics of German literature.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

Restriction: GERMAN 311, 706

GERMAN 706 30 Points

Modern German Classics

This course will examine key literary works of prose, poetry and drama with an emphasis on modern classics of German literature.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

Restriction: GERMAN 311, 705

GERMAN 711 15 Points

The Age of Goethe

A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.

GERMAN 714	15 Points	GERMAN 761	30 Points
Post-War German Prose		Advanced German Linguistics	
A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-War German authors.		Building on the basic linguistic knowledge gained in the introductory course, this course focuses on three linguistic fields and deepens the understanding of the current linguistic situation in the German speaking area.	
GERMAN 716	15 Points	<i>Prerequisite: GERMAN 213 or 313, 302</i>	
Literature and Film		<i>Restriction: GERMAN 360, 760</i>	
A study of novels and their adaptations into films by, or with the collaboration of, their authors.		GERMAN 777	15 Points
GERMAN 721	15 Points	Study Abroad	
Special Topic in Germanic Studies		Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is German. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.	
An academic topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.		GERMAN 778	15 Points
GERMAN 724	15 Points	Study Abroad	
The Contemporary Novel		Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is German. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.	
A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.		GERMAN 780	30 Points
GERMAN 728	15 Points	GERMAN 780A	15 Points
Special Topic		GERMAN 780B	15 Points
GERMAN 729	15 Points	Dissertation	
Special Topic in Germanic Studies		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 780 A and B, or GERMAN 780</i>	
An academic topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.		GERMAN 792	45 Points
GERMAN 730	15 Points	GERMAN 792A	22.5 Points
Special Topic		GERMAN 792B	22.5 Points
GERMAN 731	30 Points	Dissertation	
Special Topic		A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.	
GERMAN 732	30 Points	<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 792 A and B, or GERMAN 792</i>	
Special Topic		GERMAN 793A	45 Points
GERMAN 735	15 Points	GERMAN 793B	45 Points
Special Topic in German Linguistics		Thesis	
An academic topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.		<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
GERMAN 741	30 Points	<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 793 A and B</i>	
GERMAN 741A	15 Points	GERMAN 796A	60 Points
GERMAN 741B	15 Points	GERMAN 796B	60 Points
German Translation Project		Thesis	
Having learned to translate a wide variety of text categories, registers and genres, the student will focus on one major translation project. The project will include: client involvement to establish a brief, research, documentation, production and reflection.		<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: GERMAN 740</i>		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 796 A and B</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 741 A and B, or GERMAN 741</i>		GERMAN 797A	60 Points
GERMAN 750	15 Points	GERMAN 797B	60 Points
Special Study		Research Portfolio	
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.		<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 797 A and B</i>	
GERMAN 751	30 Points		
Special Study			
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.			
<i>Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>			
GERMAN 760	15 Points		
Advanced German Linguistics			
Building on the basic linguistic knowledge gained in the introductory course, this course focuses on three linguistic fields and deepens the understanding of the current linguistic situation in the German speaking area.			
<i>Prerequisite: GERMAN 213 or 313 or equivalent, 302</i>			
<i>Restriction: GERMAN 360, 761</i>			

Global Studies

Stage I

GLOBAL 100 15 Points

Intercultural Communication

Examines intercultural competence and communication in the context of the contemporary transnational movement and interactions of people, practices and products. Students are introduced to the concepts, ideas, and frameworks necessary for critically reflecting on cultural differences and perceptions, and on the impact of migration and multiculturalism on communication across cultures.

GLOBAL 101 15 Points

Global Issues, Sustainable Futures

The basis for sustainability – social issues such as population and consumption, environmental issues such as climate change, limited resources and environmental degradation. Discusses the roles that various disciplines (law, business, engineering and urban planning) will play in developing solutions, including consideration of human rights and good governance, new concepts in economics and business management which will lead to sustainable businesses, developments in science and technology which will change how we manage resources and new visions for cities and communities which will support sustainable ways of life.

Stage II

GLOBAL 200 15 Points

Global Challenges

Engages with real-world challenges that evoke key global studies themes such as global economic complexity and interdependence; globalisation and identity; cyberspace and netizenship; environmental and health challenges; global citizenship and responsibility. A workshop-based format prioritises teamwork where students produce a joint project in response to their chosen challenge. Provides research methods training to enable students to produce a research proposal for their capstone project.

Prerequisite: GLOBAL 100

GLOBAL 277 15 Points

Study Abroad 2A

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 278 15 Points

Study Abroad 2B

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 279 15 Points

Study Abroad 2C

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 280 15 Points

Study Abroad 2D

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

GLOBAL 300 15 Points

Research Project

This capstone course provides the opportunity for the synthesis and application of skills and knowledge developed throughout the degree programme. Students complete a research project that applies all the components of the degree.

Prerequisite: GLOBAL 200

GLOBAL 377 15 Points

Study Abroad 3A

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 378 15 Points

Study Abroad 3B

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 379 15 Points

Study Abroad 3C

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GLOBAL 380 15 Points

Study Abroad 3D

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Greek

Stage I

GREEK 100 15 Points

Introduction to Ancient Greek Language 1

A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GREEK 101 15 Points

Introduction to Ancient Greek Language 2

An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

Prerequisite: GREEK 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

GREEK 200 15 Points

Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate

The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar, practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GREEK 201 15 Points

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2A

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

GREEK 202 15 Points

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2B

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

GREEK 203 15 Points

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2C

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

GREEK 204 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2D
 Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 101

Stage III

GREEK 300 15 Points
Advanced Language Study Part 1
 A study of the structure and use of the ancient Greek language including the use of non-Attic Greek.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202

GREEK 301 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 3A
 Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202

GREEK 302 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 3B
 Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202

GREEK 305 15 Points
Directed Study
 Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

GREEK 310 15 Points
Advanced Language Study Part 2
 An advanced analytical study of Greek; translation.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200, and either GREEK 201 or 202

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GREEK 707 30 Points
GREEK 707A 15 Points
GREEK 707B 15 Points
Selected Greek Texts 1
 Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 707 A and B, or GREEK 707

GREEK 709 30 Points
GREEK 709A 15 Points
GREEK 709B 15 Points
Directed Study
 Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 709 A and B, or GREEK 709

GREEK 714 15 Points
GREEK 714A 7.5 Points
GREEK 714B 7.5 Points
Unprepared Translation 1
 Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.
Restriction: GREEK 700
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 714 A and B, or GREEK 714

GREEK 792 45 Points
GREEK 792A 22.5 Points
GREEK 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 792 A and B, or GREEK 792

GREEK 794A 45 Points
GREEK 794B 45 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Greek with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 794 A and B

GREEK 796A 60 Points
GREEK 796B 60 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Greek with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 796 A and B

GREEK 797A 60 Points
GREEK 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 797 A and B

History

Foundation Courses

HISTORY 91F 15 Points
Foundation History 1
 Survey of New Zealand history primarily since 1769, with particular emphasis on the interaction between the European world and the indigenous tribes. Skills training in reading for meaning, critical analysis, essay writing and computer word processing.
Restriction: HISTORY 91P

HISTORY 92F 15 Points
Foundation History 2
 Survey of New Zealand social history from 1870 to the end of World War II. Themes and topics include Māori strategies of survival, Vogel, the Liberals, women, work and the labour movement, war, the Depression and the first Labour Government. Refinement of skills introduced in HISTORY 91F, especially researching a topic and the formulation and presentation of balanced and substantiated argument.

Preparatory Courses

HISTORY 91P 15 Points
Preparatory History 1
 Survey of New Zealand history primarily since 1769, with particular emphasis on the interaction between the European world and the indigenous tribes. Skills training in reading for meaning, critical analysis, essay writing and computer word processing.
Restriction: HISTORY 91F

Stage I

HISTORY 102 15 Points
Sexual Histories: Western Sexualities from Medieval to Modern Times
 The shifting meanings, languages and practices of hetero- and homosexualities using examples from the USA and Europe. Topics include: origins and development in

early Christian ideologies, images of the body, gender, reproduction and marriage in sexuality, homosexual identities, Victorian ideologies and behaviour, changing discourses of pornography, the modern privileging of sex and the impact of AIDS.

HISTORY 103 15 Points
HISTORY 103G 15 Points

Global History

It is only since the fifteenth century that a truly global dimension to history can be identified. This course examines key determinants that have bound the fate of peoples together including the emergence of world trade networks, the growth of world religions, the spread of epidemic diseases, the formation of empires, and the migration of peoples across continents.

HISTORY 104 15 Points
Pacific History: An Introduction

A survey of the history of the Pacific from 1000 to the present. Includes indigenous histories, colonisation and post-colonisation, cross-cultural encounters, warfare, and environmental change.

HISTORY 107 15 Points
Rethinking New Zealand History

A wide-ranging introduction to New Zealand's past emphasising the contested and contestable turning points that define its history. A broad range of nineteenth and twentieth century topics will be canvassed using insights drawn from political, economic, social and cultural history. *Restriction: HISTORY 122, 123*

HISTORY 108 15 Points
Rise and Fall of the USA

Examines the major themes and events in the history of the United States from the colonial period to the present. It focuses on the making and remaking of American identity, the promises and paradoxes of American freedom, struggles for justice, and the sources and implications of US power in global perspective. *Restriction: HISTORY 105*

HISTORY 111 15 Points
Racial Histories

Explores the historical construction of 'race' in New Zealand and abroad, asking how claims and assumptions about 'racial' difference among different peoples have structured systems of inequality, past and present. Topics include changing understandings of race and ethnicity, culture and identity, politics and policy in the context of colonial expansion, immigration, urbanisation, economic/labour systems and citizenship struggles after 1600.

Stage II

HISTORY 205 15 Points
Bloodlands: Global Warfare 1900-1949

Asks historical questions about warfare in the first half of the twentieth century. Analyses state violence and its impacts on people and their governments in a global setting. Themes include: the causes, course and consequences of warfare; restraint in warfare; ideologies of war and peace; civil war and revolution; the human impact and context of war. *Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed* *Restriction: HISTORY 309*

HISTORY 206 15 Points
Making Sex: Modern Histories of Sex

The terms heterosexual, homosexual, bisexual, sadist, masochist – indeed sexuality itself – all date from the nineteenth century, the era of sexology. Using examples

from the USA and Europe, this course explores the formation of modern sexualities in the period from the nineteenth century onwards, with particular focus on the construction of homosexual and heterosexual identities and the modern privileging of sex.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed *Restriction: HISTORY 306*

HISTORY 208 15 Points
African-American Freedom Struggles: USA 1900-2000

An examination of the experience of African Americans during the 'long civil rights movement' of the twentieth century, emphasising the depth and breadth of Black oppositional spirit and activity, the achievements, and remaining challenges.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed, or HISTORY 103 and 30 points passed in Global Politics and Human Rights *Restriction: HISTORY 308*

HISTORY 210 15 Points
Health, Medicine and Society

Examines the rise of modern Western medicine since 1850 and its impact, with a particular emphasis on Britain and its colonies. Topics include public health, hospitals, nursing, psychiatry, sexual health, reproductive health, child health, tuberculosis, medicine and war, and alternative medicines. *Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed, or SOCSCIPH 200 and 30 points passed* *Restriction: HISTORY 367*

HISTORY 213 15 Points
Mao Zedong, Revolution and China

An overview of modern Chinese history (late nineteenth century to around 1980), using the life of Mao Zedong (1893-1976) as a jumping-off point for discussions of Chinese political and cultural history. Topics include: the fall of the Qing dynasty, Western imperialism, World War II, the Cultural Revolution, economic reforms since 1976, women's history, and religions in China. *Prerequisite: 60 points passed* *Restriction: HISTORY 313*

HISTORY 216 15 Points
New Zealand Social History: Whānau, Family, Sex

An introduction to the social history of Māori and Pākehā New Zealanders focussing on family relations and sexuality. Topics include Māori and Pākehā families in the colonial era, changing nineteenth and twentieth century courtship practices and family structures, state interventions in family life, attitudes to contraception, abortion, pornography and pleasure.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed *Restriction: HISTORY 218, 316*

HISTORY 217 15 Points
Nazi Germany and its Legacies

An in-depth look into a period of history that has simultaneously fascinated and horrified generations of people around the world. Topics include: the origins of Nazism, Adolf Hitler and the rise of the NSDAP, life in Nazi Germany in peace and war, Hitler's foreign policy, the Second World War, the Holocaust and its myriad legacies in history and popular culture.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed *Restriction: HISTORY 317*

HISTORY 219 15 Points
Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500

An introduction to the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include: social and

economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 319

HISTORY 222 **15 Points**

Emperors and Peasants: Society in Late Imperial China

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under the native (Ming) and foreign (Qing) rulers, between 1368 and c. 1830. China's relations with the outside world and the development of its cultural heritage.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 322

HISTORY 224 **15 Points**

Old Regime and Revolution: France, 1750-1815

The French Revolution is recognised as a founding event of modern history. Revolutionaries reinvented political liberty, civic equality, democratic suffrage, human rights; but also reinvented gender discrimination, political terror, ideological war, dictatorship. We explore this through readings and discussions that examine the origins of the Revolution, the collapse of the monarchy, the experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution's disputed legacies.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 324

HISTORY 227 **15 Points**

Waitangi: Treaty to Tribunal

A history of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Waitangi Tribunal. The course explores changing understandings of the Treaty and its role in New Zealand society and history since 1840. The establishment of the Waitangi Tribunal in 1975, the development of its work, and the historical and contemporary claims brought before it will also be studied.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History or Politics and International Relations, or MĀORI 130 and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 327

HISTORY 233 **15 Points**

Australian History Since 1788

A survey of the history of Australia from European occupation to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 333

HISTORY 238 **15 Points**

From Peace to War: An International History of Europe, 1815-1914

Spanning a century of global events, this course investigates the diplomatic, economic, political and cultural relations between European states, their governments and people from the Congress of Vienna that ended the Napoleonic Wars to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed, or HISTORY 103 and 30 points passed in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: HISTORY 338

HISTORY 241 **15 Points**

Making Sense of the Sixties: the USA 1954-1973

An examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the 'long sixties', analysing the interplay of radicalism, liberalism and conservatism in this pivotal decade and giving attention to the sixties in historiography and popular memory.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 341

HISTORY 242 **15 Points**

Early Modern Japan 1600-1868

Explores the social, economic, and political tensions within Early Modern Japan, with an emphasis on the dynamics of the social status system. Topics include the political landscape, the outlawing of Christianity, urban and rural cultures, anti-foreignism and relations with the West, and the nineteenth-century crisis that pushed Japan towards a new modernity.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 342

HISTORY 243 **15 Points**

Body and Blood: Religious Cultures and Conflicts c. 50-1650

An introduction to Christianity, Islam and Judaism in the late antique and medieval periods and the conflicts which shaped them. It examines the roots of Christian and Muslim religious thinking, their interaction with Jewish and Pagan traditions, the Crusades, anti-Semitism, heresy, schisms within Christianity and the Reformation.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 356

HISTORY 245 **15 Points**

Anglo-Dutch Early Modernity

Examines the creation and entanglement of these two neighbouring European states between 1550 and 1750. Assesses the contribution made by their interaction – in relation to geography, economy, culture, religion, politics, ideology and empire – to a transition to modernity of global importance.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 345

HISTORY 252 **15 Points**

New Zealand Cultural History

An introduction to changing ideas about New Zealand and New Zealand culture from colonial times to the present considering, among other topics, the history of exploration and travel, the iconography of the nation, public and private commemorations and celebrations, the history of the body and the commercialisation of leisure.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 352

HISTORY 254 **15 Points**

Barbarians: Antiquity to Vikings

Examines barbarians in Europe from antiquity to the early middle ages. Considers the origins and function of the concept of the barbarian and modern approaches to writing their history, including archaeology. Texts to be studied include Tacitus, Gregory of Tours, Bede and the Icelandic Sagas.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 354

HISTORY 257 **15 Points**

Making Modern America 1877-1924

A survey of the United States from the end of Reconstruction through the First World War that evaluates the role of ordinary people as well as influential figures. Themes include industrialisation; labour conflict and organisation; segregation; reform; literary and intellectual movements; popular culture; imperialism; politics and the state.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 357

HISTORY 259 **15 Points**

Special Topic

HISTORY 260 15 Points**The Māori 20th Century**

Wide ranging study of Māori in the twentieth century exploring a variety of topics and themes including: studies and sources of Māori history; Māori and the state; war, work, church and leisure; resistance, protest and advocacy; rural and urban communities; organisations and leadership; mana wahine; and race relations in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 360

HISTORY 262 15 Points**Social Welfare in New Zealand, 1840-2000**

Investigates the changing nature of social welfare, both state and voluntary, in New Zealand from 1840 to 2000. It addresses reasons why certain concerns were at the forefront of public and political attention at different times, and the ongoing debates between community and individual responsibility for maintaining wellbeing. Current political and social policy debates will be viewed in an historical context.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed, or SOCSCIPH 200 and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 362

HISTORY 265 15 Points**Ireland since 1798**

Surveys the history of Ireland from the United Irish rising of 1798. Topics include: the passing of the Act of the Union, the Great Famine, the Irish economy in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, emigration from Ireland, nationalism in Ireland and the emergence of an independent Irish state.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 365

HISTORY 268 15 Points**Norman Conquests, Norman Voices, c. 900-1215**

Focusing on a range of primary sources produced by the conquerors of England and parts of the Mediterranean world, the course examines the achievements and self-perception of the Normans from the tenth to thirteenth centuries. It will consider the historical context of several artefacts of enduring interest, including the Bayeux Tapestry, Domesday Book and Magna Carta.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in History and 30 points passed
Restriction: HISTORY 368

HISTORY 270 15 Points**Special Topic****Stage III****HISTORY 300 15 Points****Thinking History: Approaches to the Past**

Focuses on the study of history and how historians have understood and explained the past as well as the challenges facing the discipline today. Topics include post-structuralism and history, gender and history, the nature of historical memory and the impact of non-Western perspectives on the discipline.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

HISTORY 306 15 Points**Making Sex: Modern Histories of Sex**

The terms heterosexual, homosexual, bisexual, sadist, masochist – indeed sexuality itself – all date from the nineteenth century, the era of sexology. Using examples from the USA and Europe, this course explores the formation of modern sexualities in the period from the nineteenth century onwards, with particular focus on the construction

of homosexual and heterosexual identities and the modern privileging of sex.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 206

HISTORY 308 15 Points**African-American Freedom Struggles: USA 1900-2000**

An examination of the experience of African Americans during the 'long civil rights movement' of the twentieth century, emphasising the depth and breadth of Black oppositional spirit and activity, the achievements, and remaining challenges. Attention will also be given to the 'long civil rights movement' in historiography and popular memory.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed, or HISTORY 103 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

Restriction: HISTORY 208

HISTORY 309 15 Points**Bloodlands: Global Warfare 1900-1949**

Asks historical questions about warfare in the first half of the twentieth century. Analyses state violence and its impacts on people and their governments in a global setting. Themes include: the causes, course and consequences of warfare; restraint in warfare; ideologies of war and peace; civil war and revolution; the human impact and context of war.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 205

HISTORY 313 15 Points**Mao Zedong, Revolution and China**

An overview of modern Chinese history (late nineteenth century to around 1980), using the life of Mao Zedong (1893-1976) as a jumping-off point for discussions of Chinese political and cultural history. Topics include: the fall of the Qing dynasty, Western imperialism, World War II, the Cultural Revolution, economic reforms since 1976, women's history, and religions in China.

Prerequisite: 90 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 213

HISTORY 316 15 Points**New Zealand Social History: Whānau, Family, Sex**

An in-depth examination of the social history of Māori and Pākehā New Zealanders through the lens of family relations and sexuality. Topics include Māori and Pākehā families in the colonial era, changing nineteenth and twentieth century courtship practices and family structures, state interventions in family life, attitudes to contraception, abortion, pornography and pleasure.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 216, 218

HISTORY 317 15 Points**Nazi Germany and its Legacies**

An in-depth look into a period of history that has simultaneously fascinated and horrified generations of people around the world. Topics include: the origins of Nazism, Adolf Hitler and the rise of the NSDAP, life in Nazi Germany in peace and war, Hitler's foreign policy, the Second World War, the Holocaust and its myriad legacies in history and popular culture.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 217

HISTORY 319 15 Points**Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500**

An in-depth analysis of the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include: social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 219

HISTORY 322 15 Points**Emperors and Peasants: Society in Late Imperial China**

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under the native (Ming) and foreign (Qing) rulers, between 1368 and c. 1830. China's relations with the outside world and the development of its cultural heritage.

Prerequisite: 90 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 222

HISTORY 324 15 Points**Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815**

The French Revolution is recognised as a founding event of modern history. Revolutionaries reinvented political liberty, civic equality, democratic suffrage, human rights but also reinvented gender discrimination, political terror, ideological war, dictatorship. We explore this through readings and discussions that examine the origins of the Revolution, the collapse of the monarchy, the experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution's disputed legacies.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 224

HISTORY 327 15 Points**Waitangi: Treaty to Tribunal**

A history of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Waitangi Tribunal. The course explores changing understandings of the Treaty and its role in New Zealand society and history since 1840. The establishment of the Waitangi Tribunal in 1975, the development of its work, and the historical and contemporary claims brought before it will also be studied.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed, or HISTORY 103 and 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: HISTORY 227

HISTORY 333 15 Points**Australian History Since 1788**

A survey of the history of Australia from European occupation to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 233

HISTORY 338 15 Points**From Peace to War: An International History of Europe, 1815-1914**

Spanning a century of global events, this course investigates the diplomatic, economic, political and cultural relations between European states, their governments and people from the Congress of Vienna that ended the Napoleonic Wars to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed, or HISTORY 103 and 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: HISTORY 238

HISTORY 341 15 Points**Making Sense of the Sixties: USA 1954-1973**

An examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the 'long sixties', analysing the interplay of radicalism, liberalism and conservatism in this pivotal decade and giving attention to the sixties in historiography and popular memory.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 241

HISTORY 342 15 Points**Early Modern Japan 1600-1868**

Explores the social, economic, and political tensions within Early Modern Japan, with an emphasis on the dynamics of the social status system. Topics include the political landscape, the outlawing of Christianity, urban and rural cultures, anti-foreignism and relations with the West, and the nineteenth-century crisis that pushed Japan towards a new modernity.

Prerequisite: 90 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 242

HISTORY 345 15 Points**Anglo-Dutch Early Modernity**

Examines the creation and entanglement of these two neighbouring European states between 1550 and 1750. Assesses the contribution made by their interaction – in relation to geography, economy, culture, religion, politics, ideology and empire – to a transition to modernity of global importance.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 245

HISTORY 352 15 Points**New Zealand Cultural History**

An in-depth examination of the cultural history of nineteenth and twentieth century New Zealand considering, among other topics, the history of exploration and travel, the iconography of the nation, public and private commemorations and celebrations, the history of the body and the commercialisation of leisure.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 252

HISTORY 354 15 Points**Barbarians: Antiquity to Vikings**

Examines barbarians in Europe from antiquity to the early middle ages. Considers the origins and function of the concept of the barbarian and modern approaches to writing their history, including archaeology. Texts to be studied include Tacitus, Gregory of Tours, Bede and the Icelandic Sagas.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 254

HISTORY 356 15 Points**Body and Blood: Religious Cultures and Conflicts c.50-1650**

An in-depth analysis of Christianity, Islam and Judaism in the late antique and medieval periods and the conflicts which shaped them. It examines the roots of Christian and Muslim religious thinking, their interaction with Jewish and Pagan traditions, the Crusades, anti-Semitism, heresy, schisms within Christianity and the Reformation.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 243

HISTORY 357 15 Points**Making Modern America 1877-1924**

An advanced survey of the United States from the end of Reconstruction through the First World War that evaluates the role of ordinary people as well as influential figures. Themes include industrialisation; labour conflict and organisation; segregation; reform; literary and intellectual movements; popular culture; imperialism; politics and the state.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 257

HISTORY 359 15 Points
Special Topic**HISTORY 360 15 Points****The Māori 20th Century**

Wide ranging study of Māori in the twentieth century exploring a variety of topics and themes including: studies and sources of Māori history; Māori and the state; war, work, church and leisure; resistance, protest and advocacy; rural and urban communities; organisations and leadership; mana wahine; and race relations in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 260

HISTORY 362 15 Points
Social Welfare in New Zealand, 1840-2000

Investigates the changing nature of social welfare, both state and voluntary, in New Zealand from 1840 to 2000. It addresses reasons why certain concerns were at the forefront of public and political attention at different times, and the ongoing debates between community and individual responsibility for maintaining wellbeing. Current political and social policy debates will be viewed in an historical context.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 30 points passed, or SOCSIPH 200 and 30 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 262

HISTORY 365 15 Points
Ireland Since 1798

Surveys the history of Ireland from the United Irish rising of 1798. Topics include: the passing of the Act of the Union, the Great Famine, the Irish economy in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, emigration from Ireland, nationalism in Ireland and the emergence of an independent Irish state.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 265

HISTORY 367 15 Points
Health, Medicine and Society

Examines the rise of modern Western medicine since 1850 and its impact, with a particular emphasis on Britain and its colonies. Topics include public health, hospitals, nursing, psychiatry, sexual health, reproductive health, child health, tuberculosis, medicine and war, and alternative medicines.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 30 points passed, or SOCSIPH 200 and 30 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 210

HISTORY 368 15 Points
Norman Conquests, Norman Voices, c. 900-1215

Focusing on a range of primary sources produced by the conquerors of England and parts of the Mediterranean world, the course examines the achievements and self-perception of the Normans from the tenth to thirteenth centuries. It will consider the historical context of several

artefacts of enduring interest, including the Bayeux Tapestry, Domesday Book and Magna Carta.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in History and 60 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 268

HISTORY 370 15 Points
Special Topic**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****HISTORY 700A 15 Points****HISTORY 700B 15 Points****Settlers and Empire**

Explores the histories of nineteenth and twentieth century British settler societies, with a particular focus on New Zealand, Australia and Canada. Examines the key conceptual frameworks and major themes for thinking about the comparative and transnational pasts of these settler societies.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 700 A and B

HISTORY 705A 15 Points**HISTORY 705B 15 Points****Writing New Zealand**

A study of the writing of New Zealand history from nineteenth century accounts through to more recent, revisionist undertakings. Considers general and overview histories, as well as key texts and the debates generated by such works. Students will have an opportunity to undertake research on a topic of their own choosing.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 705 A and B

HISTORY 706A 15 Points**HISTORY 706B 15 Points****Topics in European Cultural History**

An historical introduction to the relationship between ideologies, cultural practices, social structures and political institutions in Europe. Topics include: the political history of manners and court culture; public opinion and print culture; gender and consumerism; the history of the senses and the human body.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 706 A and B

HISTORY 707A 15 Points**HISTORY 707B 15 Points****Early Modern Japanese Lives**

Explores the history and historiography of birth, death, and social life in Tokugawa and Meiji Japan. Students will read from a variety of historical genres including biography, demography, historical anthropology, cultural and social history, and primary sources in translation. Considers themes in recent history writing with attention to scholarship written both inside and outside Japan.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 707 A and B

HISTORY 711A 15 Points**HISTORY 711B 15 Points****Texts and Contexts**

Takes a broad view of the histories of culture and of communication. It links aspects of the history of ideas (historical, political, religious, scientific, legal, cultural) to the modes of their transmission (objects, performances, languages, spoken, manuscript and printed texts). It relates a wide variety of texts to the historical circumstances of their generation and reception.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 711 A and B

HISTORY 712A 15 Points

HISTORY 712B 15 Points

Insider Histories

Considers histories from 'the inside', related debates about oral histories and oral history practice. Uses Māori histories as case studies to explore the use of oral sources and issues of subjectivity, offering practical historical research and analytical skills. Topics include: the nature of and problems with oral and other sources, balancing textual and oral sources, writing from a subject position.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 712 A and B

HISTORY 715A 15 Points

HISTORY 715B 15 Points

Topics in the History of War and Peace

An exploration of some of the major developments and debates in the history of modern Europe from the nineteenth century on. The course considers important themes in the social, cultural and political history of European society.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 715 A and B

HISTORY 720A 15 Points

HISTORY 720B 15 Points

China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era

A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 720 A and B

HISTORY 721A 15 Points

HISTORY 721B 15 Points

Special Topic: Māori History in Focus

Surveys historical representations of the Māori past and related debates about methodological and epistemological approaches to writing Māori history. Drawing on international indigenous parallels, the course examines how key themes or events in the Māori past, and in particular Māori 'urbanisation', have been incorporated into the national narrative. Past and future uses of primary sources, especially oral, will also be considered.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 721 A and B

HISTORY 725A 15 Points

HISTORY 725B 15 Points

Health, Medicine and Society

Health and medicine within the context of the society of which they are part, with a special emphasis on New Zealand from 1840 to the present day. Various public health topics will be investigated including mental health, infant health and maternity, sexually transmitted diseases, tuberculosis, and the politics of health care.

Restriction: HISTORY 702

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 725 A and B

HISTORY 734A 15 Points

HISTORY 734B 15 Points

Uncovering American History

Explores the arguments, assumptions, and points of view that have created and continue to create historical knowledge of the United States. The course engages with the practice of United States history and historiography, emphasising historians' ways of doing, thinking, valuing, and writing about the past.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 734 A and B

HISTORY 735A 15 Points

HISTORY 735B 15 Points

Saints and Sinners c.300-800 CE

Explores developing ideas of sanctity and sinfulness in Western Europe between c. 300 and 800. The main focus is on Christianity, but the course also touches on ideas within Jewish and polytheist traditions. Topics include martyrdom, asceticism, cult of saints and relics, idea of the Devil, demonisation of misbehaviour and the role of literature in creating concepts of sanctity and sin.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 735 A and B

HISTORY 736A 15 Points

HISTORY 736B 15 Points

Medieval Women, c.1100-1500

A study of the history and historiography of medieval women, this course considers what medieval women's history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 736 A and B

HISTORY 737A 15 Points

HISTORY 737B 15 Points

Rethinking History

An examination of some key readings dealing with contemporary trends and theoretical issues in history writing. The focus will be on what has been termed 'history as text and discourse'. The aim is to provide a self-reflexive approach to historians' representations of the past.

Restriction: HISTORY 710

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 737 A and B

HISTORY 740 15 Points

Special Topic

HISTORY 742A 15 Points

HISTORY 742B 15 Points

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 742 A and B

HISTORY 760 30 Points

HISTORY 760A 15 Points

HISTORY 760B 15 Points

Special Study

Individual research, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 706 to HISTORY 736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 760 A and B, or HISTORY 760

HISTORY 761 30 Points

HISTORY 761A 15 Points

HISTORY 761B 15 Points

Special Study

Individual research, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 706 to HISTORY 736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 761 A and B, or HISTORY 761

HISTORY 780 30 Points

HISTORY 780A 15 Points

HISTORY 780B 15 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 780 A and B, or HISTORY 780

HISTORY 796A	60 Points
HISTORY 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in History with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 796 A and B</i>	
HISTORY 797A	60 Points
HISTORY 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 797 A and B</i>	

Humanities

Stage I

HUMS 100G	15 Points
Digital Humanities: From Text to txt	
An interdisciplinary course designed to introduce students to the Humanities using digital tools and resources. Students will study the approaches, texts and digital technologies of disciplines in the Humanities such as Art History, English, History, Philosophy, and Theological and Religious Studies. Students will expand their knowledge of the Humanities, extend their digital literacy and build critical and creative thinking skills.	
<i>Restriction: ARTSGEN 100G</i>	

HUMS 101	15 Points
Europe: Medieval to Modern	
A thematic and chronological survey of major developments in European history and visual culture since the early Middle Ages. The course is designed to provide a solid foundation for subsequent study in European history, art history and culture as well as an introduction to the nature of scholarly research and writing in the Humanities.	
<i>Restriction: ARTHIST 106, 107, HISTORY 106</i>	

Indigenous Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INDIGEN 700	30 Points
Indigenous Theories	
Topics include cultural autonomy, political inclusion, land claims, urbanisation and indigenous rights. Through a close reading of key texts and engaging in seminar discussions, students will deepen their insight into the knowledge systems that embody indigenous world views and be able to critically and analytically engage with historical and contemporary issues in Indigenous Studies.	
INDIGEN 701	15 Points
Special Topic	
INDIGEN 702	30 Points
Special Topic	
INDIGEN 792	45 Points
INDIGEN 792A	30 Points
INDIGEN 792B	15 Points
Dissertation	
Examines key research issues for indigenous peoples. Students will develop a focused understanding of relevant methodologies, ethics and cultural understandings in Indigenous Studies. Students will develop a research project that identifies a particular indigenous issue and implement an appropriate methodology.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in INDIGEN 792 A and B, or INDIGEN 792</i>	

Italian

Stage I

ITALIAN 106	15 Points
ITALIAN 106G	15 Points
Italian Language for Beginners 1	
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This course does not count towards a major in Italian. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.	
<i>Restriction: ITALIAN 166. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	

ITALIAN 107	15 Points
Italian Language for Beginners 2	
Further development in Italian language skills.	
<i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 106 or 166</i>	
<i>Restriction: ITALIAN 167. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	

ITALIAN 177	15 Points
Study Abroad 1	
Language course taken at an approved overseas institution where instruction is in Italian.	
<i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 106</i>	
<i>Restriction: ITALIAN 107. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.</i>	

Stage II

ITALIAN 200	15 Points
Intermediate Italian Language 1	
Develops writing, reading, speaking and listening skills to an intermediate level, through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.	
<i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107</i>	
<i>Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	

ITALIAN 201	15 Points
Intermediate Italian Language 2	
Continues to develop language skills at an intermediate level.	
<i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 200</i>	
<i>Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	

ITALIAN 202	15 Points
Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)	
A critical study of the representation of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. Students will study texts in Italian.	
<i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107</i>	
<i>Corequisite: ITALIAN 200</i>	
<i>Restriction: ITALIAN 203, 335</i>	

ITALIAN 203	15 Points
Engendered Voices (Texts in English)	
A critical study of the representation of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. Students will study texts in English. This course does not count towards a major or minor in Italian. Students taking an Italian major or minor should take ITALIAN 202 instead.	
<i>Prerequisite: 90 points passed</i>	
<i>Restriction: ITALIAN 202, 335</i>	

ITALIAN 204 15 Points**Italian Fiction and Cinema**

A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films. Texts are in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 232, 336

ITALIAN 206 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

ITALIAN 209 15 Points**Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)**

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 210, 309

ITALIAN 210 15 Points**Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in English)**

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture, taught in English. This course does not count towards a major or minor in Italian. Students taking an Italian major or minor should take ITALIAN 209 instead.

Prerequisite: 90 points passed

Restriction: ITALIAN 209, 309

ITALIAN 211 15 Points**Italy on Screen**

Highlights Italy's distinctive film tradition from the post-World War II period to the present through the examination of a variety of film genres and filmmakers. Considers the sources, complexities and resonances of these films and the ways in which they refer to historical, social and political issues as well as to cinematic conventions. This course is designed for Italian majors and minors, and will require work in the Italian language.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 111, 212

ITALIAN 212 15 Points**Italy on Screen**

Highlights Italy's distinctive film tradition from the post-World War II period to the present through the examination of a variety of film genres and filmmakers. Considers the sources, complexities and resonances of these films and the ways in which they refer to historical, social and political issues as well as to cinematic conventions. Lectures are in English, all films are subtitled, and no knowledge of Italian is necessary. This course does not count for a major or minor in Italian.

Prerequisite: 90 points passed

Restriction: ITALIAN 111, 211

ITALIAN 232 15 Points**Italian Fiction and Cinema (Texts in English)**

A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films. Texts are in English. This course does not count towards a major or minor in Italian. Students taking an Italian major or minor should take ITALIAN 204 instead.

Prerequisite: 90 points passed

Restriction: ITALIAN 204, 336

ITALIAN 235 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

ITALIAN 236 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 90 points passed in BA courses

ITALIAN 277 15 Points**Italian Study Abroad 2A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ITALIAN 278 15 Points**Italian Study Abroad 2B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III**ITALIAN 300 15 Points****Advanced Italian Language**

Builds on the language skills acquired in ITALIAN 200 and 201, focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

ITALIAN 301 15 Points**Italian Translation Practice**

Designed specifically for Stage III Italian students who have no prior formal experience in translation. The course will develop students' reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in Italian, while introducing a fifth skill, that of translation.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 304 15 Points**Foundations of European Literature (Texts in English)**

Examines the founding texts of Italian literature and canonical books of Western culture: Dante's *Divine Comedy*, a poetic summary of medieval learning, Boccaccio's *Decameron*, a flawless human comedy and Petrarch's *Canzoniere* (scattered rhymes), an intense examination of the self which became the model for love poetry in Western literature from Sidney and Shakespeare to the Romantic poets.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

Restriction: ITALIAN 302, 303, 305

ITALIAN 305 15 Points**Foundations of European Literature (Texts in Italian)**

Examines the founding texts of Italian literature and canonical books of Western culture: Dante's *Divine Comedy*, a poetic summary of medieval learning, Boccaccio's *Decameron*, a flawless human comedy and Petrarch's *Canzoniere* (scattered rhymes), an intense examination of the self which became the model for love poetry in Western literature from Sidney and Shakespeare to the Romantic poets.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236 or approval from Academic Head or nominee

Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

Restriction: ITALIAN 302, 303, 304

ITALIAN 309 15 Points**Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)**

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236

Restriction: ITALIAN 209, 210

ITALIAN 312 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 300</i>	15 Points	ITALIAN 356 Directed Study <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236 and approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	15 Points
ITALIAN 313 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</i>	15 Points	ITALIAN 377 Italian Study Abroad 3A Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad. <i>Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	15 Points
ITALIAN 330 Modern Italian Fiction and Drama Studies in selected fictional and dramatic works of the twentieth century and beyond. It considers the structures, topics and influence of these works and the ways in which they refer to historical, social and political issues as well as to literary and theatrical conventions. <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</i> <i>Corequisite: ITALIAN 300 or equivalent language proficiency</i> <i>Restriction: ITALIAN 331, 339, 712, 739</i>	15 Points	ITALIAN 378 Italian Study Abroad 3B Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad. <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	15 Points
ITALIAN 333 Italian Popular Culture An examination of typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass culture. <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</i> <i>Corequisite: ITALIAN 300</i> <i>Restriction: ITALIAN 713</i>	15 Points	ITALIAN 379 Study Abroad – Internship Research-informed project based on an internship in an institution or organisation in Italy to gain both academic credit and work experience. Projects will be completed under the supervision of a workplace supervisor and assessed by a University of Auckland academic. <i>Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	15 Points
ITALIAN 335 Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian) A critical study of the representation of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. Students will study texts in Italian. <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</i> <i>Restriction: ITALIAN 202, 203</i>	15 Points	Postgraduate 700 Level Courses	
ITALIAN 336 Italian Fiction and Cinema A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films. Texts are in Italian. <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</i> <i>Restriction: ITALIAN 204, 232</i>	15 Points	ITALIAN 700	30 Points
ITALIAN 337 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</i> <i>Corequisite: ITALIAN 300</i>	15 Points	ITALIAN 700A	15 Points
ITALIAN 338 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</i> <i>Corequisite: ITALIAN 300</i>	15 Points	ITALIAN 700B	15 Points
ITALIAN 339 Contemporary Italian Fiction A study of selected works of Italian fiction of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</i> <i>Corequisite: ITALIAN 300</i> <i>Restriction: ITALIAN 739</i>	15 Points	Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 700 A and B, or ITALIAN 700</i>	
ITALIAN 355 Directed Study <i>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236 and approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	15 Points	ITALIAN 701 Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition	15 Points
		ITALIAN 702	30 Points
		ITALIAN 702A	15 Points
		ITALIAN 702B	15 Points
		Advanced Italian Translation Practice Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues in translation and offers translating practice in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media. <i>Restriction: ITALIAN 322</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 702 A and B, or ITALIAN 702</i>	
		ITALIAN 704 Special Topic	30 Points
		ITALIAN 709 Special Topic	30 Points
		ITALIAN 710 Boccaccio and Petrarca An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the <i>Decamerone</i> , and the poetry of Petrarca. <i>Restriction: ITALIAN 303</i>	30 Points
		ITALIAN 711 Dante A close study of selected works by Dante, read in the context of medieval history and thought. <i>Restriction: ITALIAN 302</i>	30 Points

ITALIAN 712	30 Points
Contemporary Italian Theatre	
A study of the development of Italian drama in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.	
<i>Restriction: ITALIAN 331</i>	
ITALIAN 713	30 Points
Italian Popular Culture	
Examines some typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass culture. Among the texts to be studied are: <i>Pinocchio</i> , comic strips and <i>fotoromanzi</i> , an Italian horror movie, Edmondo de Amicis' <i>Cuore</i> , Carlo Fruttero and Franco Lucentini's <i>La donna della domenica</i> and the television series <i>Il maresciallo Rocca</i> .	
<i>Restriction: ITALIAN 333</i>	
ITALIAN 720	30 Points
Special Topic	
ITALIAN 721	15 Points
Special Topic	
ITALIAN 730	30 Points
Special Topic	
ITALIAN 732	30 Points
Special Topic	
ITALIAN 739	30 Points
Contemporary Italian Fiction	
A study of selected works of Italian fiction of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.	
<i>Restriction: ITALIAN 339</i>	
ITALIAN 777	15 Points
Study Abroad	
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Italian. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.	
ITALIAN 778	15 Points
Study Abroad	
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Italian. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.	
ITALIAN 779	15 Points
Study Abroad – Internship	
Research-informed project based on an internship in an institution or organisation in Italy to gain both academic credit and work experience. Projects will be completed under the supervision of a workplace mentor and assessed by a University of Auckland academic staff. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course.	
<i>Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	
ITALIAN 780	30 Points
ITALIAN 780A	15 Points
ITALIAN 780B	15 Points
Dissertation	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 780 A and B, or ITALIAN 780</i>	

ITALIAN 782	30 Points
Research Essays	
ITALIAN 792	45 Points
ITALIAN 792A	22.5 Points
ITALIAN 792B	22.5 Points
Dissertation	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 792 A and B, or ITALIAN 792</i>	
ITALIAN 793A	45 Points
ITALIAN 793B	45 Points
Thesis	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 793 A and B</i>	
ITALIAN 796A	60 Points
ITALIAN 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 796 A and B</i>	
ITALIAN 797A	60 Points
ITALIAN 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 797 A and B</i>	

Japanese

Stage I

JAPANESE 130	15 Points
JAPANESE 130G	15 Points
Japanese Language 1A	
An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.	
<i>Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	
JAPANESE 131	15 Points
Japanese Language 1B	
A continuation of JAPANESE 130.	
<i>Prerequisite: JAPANESE 130 or approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	
<i>Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</i>	

JAPANESE 150	15 Points
Exploring Japan	
Covers Japanese cultural history from the pre-historic age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, economy, the political system, Japan's position in the world, popular culture, social structures and gender relations. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.	

JAPANESE 178	15 Points
Japanese Study Abroad 1	
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in Japanese. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.	
<i>Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee</i>	

Stage II

JAPANESE 222	15 Points
Structural Analysis of the Japanese Language	
Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language.	
<i>Corequisite: JAPANESE 231 or 232</i>	

JAPANESE 231 Japanese Language 2A A continuation of JAPANESE 131. <i>Prerequisite:</i> JAPANESE 131 or approval of Academic Head or nominee <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 230, 239. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed	15 Points	JAPANESE 292 Special Topic	15 Points
JAPANESE 232 Japanese Language 2B A continuation of JAPANESE 231. <i>Prerequisite:</i> JAPANESE 231 or approval of Academic Head or nominee <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 230, 239. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed	15 Points	Stage III JAPANESE 307 Classical Language and Culture Introduction to the classical Japanese language and culture. Involves extensive readings of selected works from the classics in the original language. <i>Prerequisite:</i> 45 points at Stage II in Japanese <i>Corequisite:</i> JAPANESE 331 or 332	15 Points
JAPANESE 240 Villains and Heroes in Japanese Literature Critically examines important works related to Japan's literature and culture, from various genres and all periods including the present. Readings in English translation. Emphasis on production and reception of literary texts within such contexts as history, gender, ethnicity, religion, the environment, and power issues. <i>Prerequisite:</i> 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100 <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 340	15 Points	JAPANESE 308 Religion in Modern Japanese Society The aim of this course is to understand the role of religious beliefs, practices, and institutions in modern Japanese society. Topics to be covered include the "invention" of State Shinto and its role in nation-building, the decline of established temple Buddhism, the emergence and impact of new religious movements, and social conflict related to religion-state issues in the postwar period. <i>Prerequisite:</i> ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or 45 points in Stage II BA courses, including one of the following: ANTHRO 250, JAPANESE 240, 241, 243, 270, THEOLOGY 201 or THEOREL 201, SOCIOL 213 <i>Restriction:</i> ASIAN 708	15 Points
JAPANESE 241 Japanese Popular Culture since 1945 Examines post-1945 Japanese popular culture such as manga, anime, music and literature, from the perspective of how they have dealt with issues such as national/cultural identity, 'race', war memory, gender and globalisation. The historical and political context of each text and cultural practice is emphasised. No knowledge of Japanese language required. <i>Prerequisite:</i> 45 points in BA courses <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 341	15 Points	JAPANESE 324 Topics in Japanese Linguistics A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and usage. <i>Prerequisite:</i> 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 222 <i>Corequisite:</i> JAPANESE 331 or 332 <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 728	15 Points
JAPANESE 243 Geisha and Samurai: Edo Literature Explores literary works and other writings and media from early modern (Edo/Tokugawa) Japan, focusing on the way these texts reflect aspects of Edo culture. Texts in English translation. <i>Prerequisite:</i> 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100 <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 343	15 Points	JAPANESE 328 Advanced Japanese An advanced course in Japanese language acquisition designed for students who, upon completing JAPANESE 332, wish to obtain further language skills in Japanese. <i>Prerequisite:</i> JAPANESE 332	15 Points
JAPANESE 270 Japanese Culture and Traditions Examines important aspects of Japanese culture, society, and history. Focuses particularly on the creation and recreation of traditions, and the interaction between cultural and historical forces in shaping society. The course consists of four thematic parts, dealing with history, education, family, and health. <i>Prerequisite:</i> 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100 <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 370	15 Points	JAPANESE 331 Japanese Language 3A A continuation of JAPANESE 232. <i>Prerequisite:</i> JAPANESE 232 and 30 points from JAPANESE 222-231, 240-270, HISTORY 242 <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 330, 338, 339. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed	15 Points
JAPANESE 277 Japanese Study Abroad 2A Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad. <i>Prerequisite:</i> Approval of Academic Head or nominee	15 Points	JAPANESE 332 Japanese Language 3B A continuation of JAPANESE 331. <i>Prerequisite:</i> JAPANESE 331 <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 330, 338, 339. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed	15 Points
JAPANESE 288 Japanese Study Abroad 2B Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad. <i>Prerequisite:</i> JAPANESE 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee	15 Points	JAPANESE 340 Villains and Heroes in Japanese Literature Critically examines important works related to Japan's literature and culture, from various genres and all periods including the present. Readings in English translation. Emphasis on production and reception of literary texts within such contexts as history, gender, ethnicity, religion, the environment, and the deployment of power. <i>Prerequisite:</i> JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of JAPANESE 241, 242, 270, HISTORY 242 <i>Restriction:</i> JAPANESE 240	15 Points

JAPANESE 341 15 Points**Japanese Popular Culture since 1945**

Examines post-1945 Japanese popular culture such as manga, anime, music and literature, from the perspective of how they have dealt with issues such as national/cultural identity, 'race', war memory, gender and globalisation. The historical and political context of each text and cultural practice is emphasised. No knowledge of Japanese language required.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of JAPANESE 240, 243, 270 HISTORY 242, or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies

Restriction: JAPANESE 241

JAPANESE 343 15 Points**Geisha and Samurai Edo Literature**

Explores, mainly in English translation, literary works and other writings/media from early modern (Edo/Tokugawa) Japan. The emphasis is on understanding aspects of the culture by direct reference to texts written by Japanese at that time.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 240, 241, or 270

Restriction: JAPANESE 243

JAPANESE 370 15 Points**Japanese Culture and Traditions**

Examines important aspects of Japanese culture, society, and history. Focuses particularly on the creation and recreation of traditions, and the interaction between cultural and historical forces in shaping society. The course consists of four thematic parts, dealing with history, education, family, and health.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and either 45 points at Stage II including one of JAPANESE 240, 241, 243 and HISTORY 242 or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies

Restriction: JAPANESE 270

JAPANESE 377 15 Points**Japanese Study Abroad 3A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

JAPANESE 378 15 Points**Japanese Study Abroad 3B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

JAPANESE 385 15 Points**Topics in Japanese Culture and Society**

Introduces several specific topics in modern Japanese society and culture. Topics may include: media, gender, ethnicity, colonialism, national identity, performing arts, and intellectual discourse. Readings are in Japanese and English.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in BA courses including JAPANESE 240, 241, 243 or 270

JAPANESE 392 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**JAPANESE 704A 7.5 Points****JAPANESE 704B 7.5 Points****Advanced Language Acquisition 1**

Uses authentic materials on a variety of topics to enhance language skills in support of postgraduate studies.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 332 or 378

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 704 A and B

JAPANESE 706 15 Points**Advanced Language Acquisition 2**

Uses authentic materials on a variety of topics to enhance language skills in support of postgraduate studies.

JAPANESE 723A 15 Points**JAPANESE 723B 15 Points****Problems in Japanese Syntax**

A seminar-based course where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics.

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 723 A and B

JAPANESE 725 30 Points**JAPANESE 725A 15 Points****JAPANESE 725B 15 Points****Japanese Phonology and Morphology**

Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect.

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 725 A and B, or JAPANESE 725

JAPANESE 726 30 Points**Introduction to Japanese Linguistics**

An introduction to Japanese linguistics.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 307

Restriction: JAPANESE 721

JAPANESE 727 15 Points**Topics in Japanese Linguistics 1**

Linguistic analysis of Japanese and a study of some fundamental linguistic concepts.

Restriction: JAPANESE 322

JAPANESE 728 15 Points**Topics in Japanese Linguistics 2**

A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and use.

Restriction: JAPANESE 324

JAPANESE 744 30 Points**JAPANESE 744A 15 Points****JAPANESE 744B 15 Points****Special Topic: Topics in Japanese Religion and Society**

Focuses on the issue of religion and nationalism in modern Japan. Part I examines the changing role of Shinto from the Meiji Restoration to 1945. Part II considers the secularisation and privatisation of Shinto during the Allied Occupation. Part III reviews postwar restoration movements and will engage the contemporary debates surrounding Yasukuni Shrine, patriotic education, and constitutional revision.

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 744 A and B, or JAPANESE 744

JAPANESE 745 15 Points**JAPANESE 745A 7.5 Points****JAPANESE 745B 7.5 Points****Directed Study**

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 745 A and B, or JAPANESE 745

JAPANESE 746A 22.5 Points**JAPANESE 746B 22.5 Points****Research Essay**

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 746 A and B

JAPANESE 747	30 Points
JAPANESE 747A	15 Points
JAPANESE 747B	15 Points
Directed Study	

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 747 A and B, or JAPANESE 747

JAPANESE 748	15 Points
Research Essay	

JAPANESE 780	30 Points
JAPANESE 780A	15 Points
JAPANESE 780B	15 Points
Dissertation	

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 780 A and B, or JAPANESE 780

JAPANESE 782	30 Points
JAPANESE 782A	15 Points
JAPANESE 782B	15 Points
Research Essay	

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 782 A and B, or JAPANESE 782

JAPANESE 792A	22.5 Points
JAPANESE 792B	22.5 Points
Dissertation	

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 792 A and B

JAPANESE 793A	45 Points
JAPANESE 793B	45 Points
Thesis	

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Japanese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 793 A and B

JAPANESE 796A	60 Points
JAPANESE 796B	60 Points
Thesis	

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Japanese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 796 A and B

JAPANESE 797A	60 Points
JAPANESE 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 797 A and B

Korean

Stage I

KOREAN 110	15 Points
KOREAN 110G	15 Points

Korean for Beginners 1

Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. Through the practice of listening to and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught so that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.

Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 111	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Korean for Beginners 2

A continuation of KOREAN 110.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 110

Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 120	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Korean Society and Culture

An introduction to Korean society and culture, focusing on the development of the nation. The course covers the colonial legacy, national division, and cultural, social, economic and political changes in the two Koreas. No knowledge of Korean language required.

Stage II

KOREAN 200	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Intermediate Korean 1

Aims to expand students' proficiency in Korean by introducing further points of grammar and their usage. This course serves as the base for oral and written language skills at an intermediate level.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 100 or 111

Restriction: KOREAN 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 201	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Intermediate Korean 2

A continuation of KOREAN 200.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 200

Restriction: KOREAN 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 203	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Special Topic

KOREAN 205	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Korea through TV Drama and Film

Examines some of the cultural, social and political issues of contemporary South Korea through a selection of popular TV dramas and films.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Asian Studies, Chinese, Japanese or Korean, or 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101 or 45 points at Stage I in BA courses

Restriction: ASIAN 202, KOREAN 305

KOREAN 241	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Modern Korea: Resilience, Innovation and Transformation

Aims to analyse historically the various ways in which the Koreans have understood, responded to and participated in the far-reaching changes which characterise Modern Korean history. The course is divided into three periods, the Late Choson (1800-1910), the Colonial Period (1905-1945), and the Era of Division (1945 to the present), and examines the chief internal and external forces that shaped the Korean nation up to the early 2000s.

Prerequisite: 15 points passed

Restriction: KOREAN 341

KOREAN 250	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Korean for Heritage Speakers

Aims to enhance written skills in modern Korean for students with native speaker background. Emphasis will be placed on the comprehension of a wide range of issues in Korean society.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201, 300, 301. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 277 **15 Points**
Korean Study Abroad 2A
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

KOREAN 278 **15 Points**
Korean Study Abroad 2B
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

KOREAN 300 **15 Points**
Advanced Korean 1
 Korean grammar at an advanced level. A continuation of KOREAN 201.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 201
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

KOREAN 301 **15 Points**
Advanced Korean 2
 Designed to emphasise comprehension and composition of Korean texts.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 300

KOREAN 305 **15 Points**
Korea through TV Drama and Film
 Examines some of the cultural, social and political issues of contemporary South Korea through a selection of popular TV dramas and films.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies, Chinese, Japanese or Korean or 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television
Restriction: ASIAN 202, KOREAN 205

KOREAN 341 **15 Points**
Modern Korea: Resilience, Innovation and Transformation
 Aims to analyse historically the various ways in which the Koreans have understood, responded to and participated in the far-reaching changes which characterise Modern Korean history. The course is divided into three periods, the Late Choson (1800-1910), the Colonial Period (1905-1945), and the Era of Division (1945 to the present), and examines the chief internal and external forces that shaped the Korean nation up to the early 2000s.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 120 and 15 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or History
Restriction: KOREAN 241

KOREAN 377 **15 Points**
Korean Study Abroad 3A
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

KOREAN 378 **15 Points**
Korean Study Abroad 3B
 Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Language Study Abroad

The Language Study Abroad courses are intended to permit students to take advantage of opportunities for formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of these courses. Students taking one of these courses should enrol prior to undertaking the overseas study, and enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Academic Head

or nominee for the language subject concerned. A final grade for any of the courses will be based on formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work required by the Academic Head or nominee.

The courses available for Language Study Abroad are listed under the following subjects: Arts General, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Russian, Spanish.

Language Teaching and Learning

Stage I

LANGTCHG 100 **15 Points**
Linguistics for the Language Teacher
 An introduction to linguistics and its applications for language teachers. Provides basic understanding about the nature and function of language, including phonology, morphology and syntax, as well as semantics. This understanding will underpin the pedagogical principles developed in other units of the programme; and will enable students to translate their understanding of language into effective classroom practice.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 101 **15 Points**
Introduction to Language Teaching
 An introduction to a range of approaches to second language teaching and the theories of language and learning which underpin them. Students will explore the basic concepts related to current approaches to ELT in their home country and the social context of learning.

LANGTCHG 102 **15 Points**
Classroom Management and School Experience
 Introduces students to the organisation of learning in the classroom and specifically to the role and behaviour of the teacher in secondary classrooms and in the school. The integrated school experience provides students with an initial orientation to the school environment in their home country and the opportunity to apply their growing knowledge and skills in a supportive classroom context.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 103 **15 Points**
Competency in the Mother Tongue
 Extends the students' command and control over their mother tongue to enable them to operate efficiently and effectively in schools in their home country where the medium of instruction is the mother tongue. To further enrich their communication skills they will be exposed to the literature in their mother tongue.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 104 **15 Points**
Ethics and Civilisation
 The role and the influence of local culture/religion (eg, Islam or Confucianism) on world civilisation in general, and local culture in particular, will be examined. Offers opportunities for students to examine Asian civilisation and will examine the challenges facing contemporary Asian civilisations.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Stage II

LANGTCHG 202 **15 Points**
Introductory English Language Analysis for Teachers
 Introduces key concepts of phonology, grammar and vocabulary of English and develops an understanding of how they function as systems in written and spoken English. Develops the skills needed to formally analyse the phonological, lexical and grammatical systems of English.

Illustrates how linguistic descriptions can be applied in language teaching.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee.

LANGTCHG 205 15 Points

Developing Literacy in a Second Language

Examines the theory and practice related to the development of both initial and advanced literacy in a second language: how reading and writing skills are developed in a second language; the interdependency of first and second language literacy skills; effective instructional methods and the role played by second language literacy in the development of academic skills where English is the medium of instruction. *Prerequisite:* 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 206 15 Points

Special Topic

LANGTCHG 207 15 Points

Instructed Language Learning

Introduces the study of characteristics of the acquisition-rich classroom by considering how a second language is learned, and explores different aspects of language pedagogy from the perspective of second language learning and factors responsible for individual differences in L2 learning in a classroom context. Students will consider research that has examined instructed language learning and have the opportunity to design their own action research project.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: LANGTCHG 303

LANGTCHG 209 15 Points

Using Tasks in Language Teaching

Students learn about task-based language teaching and have opportunities for hands-on practice in developing tasks for use in the language classroom. The course also enhances students' understanding of the difference between task-based teaching and traditional approaches to language teaching.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: LANGTCHG 306

Stage III

LANGTCHG 300 15 Points

Theory and Practice of Language Teaching

A general introduction to English language teaching. This course requires students to undertake a study of current theory and practice relating to the teaching of the knowledge systems of English and of language skills.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 202 or 30 points passed at Stage II or above or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 301 15 Points

The Second Language Curriculum

Introduces principles and procedures used in course design and to evaluate TEFL courses, coursebooks and materials. Develops a practical understanding of how to set about planning an EFL curriculum.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 30 points passed at Stage II or above or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 302 15 Points

Practical Language Teaching

Develops an understanding of the procedures, techniques and options used in teaching language lessons; helps participants to design and deliver effective language lessons

for a variety of contexts; and introduces participants to a variety of tools for teacher development such as peer teaching, peer observation, and reflective teaching.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 300 or 301 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 304 15 Points

The Young Second Language Learner

Examines the experience of children aged 6-12 years in learning a second language. Gives particular attention to the social, cognitive and psychological characteristics of children; examines the particular needs of young learners of a second language, and how languages are learned in different contexts.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Linguistics or Language Teaching and Learning or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 305 15 Points

Special Topic

LANGTCHG 307 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II

LANGTCHG 308 15 Points

Special Topic

LANGTCHG 309 15 Points

Second/Foreign Language Teaching Experience

Students teach English (or another language) for an organisation (local or abroad) approved by the Academic Head or nominee. Excludes teaching in a NZ primary, intermediate or secondary school.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101, 202, 300, 301, 302 with a B average or higher and approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 310 15 Points

Literature in Second Language Learning

Introduces students to the study of stylistics, looks at various forms and genres of literary texts and presents different approaches to teaching literature in a second language classroom. The students will experiment with, evaluate and discuss various ways of teaching literature.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 202, or 30 points at Stage II or III, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 311 15 Points

Text Analysis and Technology for Language Teachers

Develops an understanding of how language works at text and discourse level. Students analyse spoken and written texts using simple computer-based or web-based tools in order to reveal lexical, grammatical and discourse patterns in text data. They consider how the insights gained from analysis can be used for language teaching purposes.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II

LANGTCHG 312 15 Points

Special Topic

Stage IV

LANGTCHG 400 15 Points

Language Curriculum Studies

Examines the meaning of curriculum in relation to the school, state, national contexts, and the broader socio-political context. Of central importance is the idea of curriculum as an interactive process. The idea of curriculum as process and the dynamic interplay between curriculum context, theory and practice are emphasised.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Restriction: LANGTCHG 724, 741

LANGTCHG 401 15 Points**Language Assessment in Schools**

Aims to develop understanding of second language learning assessment. Starting with broader considerations and techniques, the focus is on different forms of assessment used in secondary English teaching contexts in the home country.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Restriction: LANGTCHG 704, 742

LANGTCHG 402 15 Points**Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom**

Examines the pedagogical frameworks underpinning classroom methodology. Focuses on linking theory and practice and on preparing students for forthcoming classroom teaching. Includes the practical preparation and implementation of lessons, drawing on and bringing into focus relevant aspects of the programme.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Restriction: LANGTCHG 710

LANGTCHG 403 60 Points
Teaching Practice

A 12-week period of teaching practice in a school in the country of the student's origin. The practice will focus mainly on the teaching of English, although the student may have an opportunity to teach a second subject.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**LANGTCHG 700 15 Points****Literature in Second Language Learning**

Introduces students to the study of stylistics, looks at various forms and genres of literary texts and presents different approaches to teaching literature in a second language classroom. The students will experiment with, evaluate and discuss various ways of teaching literature.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 310

LANGTCHG 708 15 Points**Special Topic****LANGTCHG 710 15 Points****Task-based Language Teaching**

Examines research that has investigated task-based second language learning and the theoretical rationale for task-based language teaching. Also considers factors in the design of task-based syllabuses and methodological options for lessons based on tasks, and problems in implementation.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 402

LANGTCHG 715 15 Points**Developing Academic Literacy**

Aims to help participants understand and develop their academic literacies. Focuses on texts involved in the research process, such as review articles, research paper proposals, dissertations and conference abstracts; makes extensive reference to findings from genre and corpus-based analyses; and includes conducting mini-analyses on the discourse in participants' own disciplines.

LANGTCHG 716 15 Points**Vocabulary Learning and Teaching**

Explores the role of vocabulary learning within a language teaching programme. It reviews research evidence on the nature of vocabulary and the processes involved in vocabulary learning, and considers how to facilitate the acquisition of vocabulary by second language learners both inside and outside the classroom.

LANGTCHG 717 15 Points**Qualitative and Narrative Inquiry in Language Education**

Explores definitions of qualitative and narrative research as used in the field of applied linguistics, specifically in language teaching and learning. Focuses on approaches associated with the collection and analysis of qualitative and narrative text, particularly its content, structure and the context in which it was constructed. Participants will examine examples of research and produce and analyse their own written and spoken data.

LANGTCHG 722 15 Points**Learner Language**

A study of learner language, including an introduction to the methods used to analyse both the content and linguistic form of learner language, a review of empirical research that has used these methods, and its pedagogical relevance.

LANGTCHG 723 15 Points**Theories of Language Learning**

A critical examination of theories of second language learning grounded in linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and education. The course focuses on cognitive and social theories of second language acquisition, identifying commonalities and differences in the theories, and considering their pedagogical implications.

LANGTCHG 733 30 Points**Second/Foreign Language Teaching Practice**

Aims to create opportunities for students to integrate disciplinary knowledge and professional teaching practice in order to develop the skills required of effective teachers of second and foreign languages. The course includes a seminar-based learning component, micro-teaching, focused observation and reflective teaching practice.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: LANGTCHG 729

LANGTCHG 734 15 Points**Special Topic****LANGTCHG 740 15 Points****Language Analysis for Teachers**

The study of the structure of English through an analysis of the key concepts and features of English phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary from the perspective of second/foreign language teaching.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 720

LANGTCHG 742 15 Points**Language Assessment**

A critical examination of the principles of language assessment and evaluation and their applications to both teaching practice and research.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 401, 704

LANGTCHG 746 15 Points**Materials Development and Evaluation**

The principles and processes of designing and evaluating language teaching materials.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 726

LANGTCHG 747 15 Points**Individual Learner Differences and Second Language Learning**

The findings of research into individual learner differences and their role in language learning; the quantitative and qualitative methods used in this research.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 711

LANGTCHG 751 15 Points**Corpus Studies in Applied Linguistics**

Covers the theoretical and practical aspects of using corpora to promote language learning. A major part of the course will focus on using corpora and text analysis tools to provide a description of language as it is used by different people for different purposes. Once we have a good description of language usage, we can move on to consider the role of corpus studies in language teaching.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 713

LANGTCHG 752 15 Points**Computer Assisted Language Learning**

Covers the theoretical and practical aspects of using technology to promote language learning. Includes culture and CALL, exercise authoring, CALL research, technology and the four skills, web-based language learning, computer-mediated communication, and CALL evaluation.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 719

LANGTCHG 753 30 Points**LANGTCHG 753A 15 Points****LANGTCHG 753B 15 Points****Dissertation**

Prerequisite: An average of A- over four courses or approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 753 A and B, or LANGTCHG 753

LANGTCHG 754 15 Points**English for Specific Purposes**

Considers theory and practice in developing language courses to meet the specific academic or work-related needs of adult learners. In particular, it focuses on analysis of target communication, needs analysis, issues and methodologies in ESP and ESP research. Uses the example of English for Specific Purposes but is relevant to the teaching of other languages for specific purposes as well.

LANGTCHG 756 15 Points**Special Topic****LANGTCHG 757 15 Points****Conducting Research in Applied Language Studies**

Explores advanced theoretical perspectives for research into second/foreign language learning, teaching, and use. Enables students to acquire an advanced understanding of selected research methods. Students work independently on a small-scale project, which involves the collection and analysis of data on second or foreign language learning, teaching or use.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 732, 745

LANGTCHG 760 15 Points**Curriculum Design**

Advanced level study of theoretical principles and current issues in the second language curriculum. Includes historical examination of influential approaches and methods, with particular attention to the development and current position of communicative approaches. Examines issues associated with course design processes including assessment of needs, objectives setting, syllabus and materials selections, and course evaluation.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 741

LANGTCHG 761 15 Points**Sociolinguistics**

Examines sociolinguistic concepts relevant to understanding influences on language use at the level of individuals, social groups and institutions. Enables students to acquire an

advanced understanding of social and regional dialects, perceived differences in the market status of particular languages, the use of sociolects and ethnolects in the media and other public domains, and policies and practices concerning migrant and heritage language maintenance.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 749

LANGTCHG 762 15 Points**Second Language Acquisition**

Advanced study of current theories of second language acquisition and research that have examined both instructed and naturalistic acquisition. Includes an independent study involving analysis of learner language and writing a standard research report and a critique of a pedagogical approach, drawing on contemporary research on how languages are learned.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 722, 723, 743

LANGTCHG 763 15 Points**Discourse Analysis**

Examines major theoretical approaches to the analysis of discourse and implications for pedagogy. Students acquire specialised knowledge of approaches to analysis and frameworks that underpin research, and develop advanced skills in written and spoken text analysis and critical awareness of issues and debates in the field. Assignments involve substantial independent research that includes analysis and interpretation of data.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 744

LANGTCHG 764 15 Points**Creativity: Research and Practice**

Theoretical perspectives, pedagogical practices and research projects related to the topic of creativity in language learning and teaching. Enables students to acquire an advanced understanding of the concept of 'creativity' with reference to language teaching and learning through exploratory research, practice and reflection.

Restriction: LANGTCHG 755

LANGTCHG 790 30 Points**LANGTCHG 790A 15 Points****LANGTCHG 790B 15 Points****Dissertation**

Prerequisite: An average of A- in 60 points from courses in the MA in Applied Linguistics or MTESOL or approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 790 A and B, or LANGTCHG 790

LANGTCHG 796A 60 Points**LANGTCHG 796B 60 Points****Thesis**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Linguistics or a language with an average grade of A-, or equivalent, or a PGDipLT or equivalent with an average grade of A-

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 796 A and B

LANGTCHG 797A 60 Points**LANGTCHG 797B 60 Points****Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 797 A and B

Languages and Literature

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LANGLIT 792	45 Points
LANGLIT 792A	22.5 Points
LANGLIT 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in *LANGLIT 792 A and B*, or *LANGLIT 792*

LANGLIT 794	60 Points
LANGLIT 794A	30 Points
LANGLIT 794B	30 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in *LANGLIT 794 A and B*, or *LANGLIT 794*

LANGLIT 796A	60 Points
LANGLIT 796B	60 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in *LANGLIT 796 A and B*

LANGLIT 797A	60 Points
LANGLIT 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in *LANGLIT 797 A and B*

Latin

Stage I

LATIN 100	15 Points
LATIN 100G	15 Points

Introduction to Latin Language 1

An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

LATIN 101	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Introduction to Latin Language 2

An advancing beginner's course in the vocabulary and the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.

Prerequisite: LATIN 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

LATIN 200	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate

The analysis and description of Latin grammar, practice in the translation of Latin to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 201 or 202 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

LATIN 201	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Latin Literary Texts 2A

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 200 or 202 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LATIN 202	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Latin Literary Texts 2B

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 200 or 201 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LATIN 203	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Latin Literary Texts 2C

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 201

LATIN 204	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Latin Literary Texts 2D

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 202

LATIN 205	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Special Topic: Latin Texts

Study of literary texts in Latin.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

LATIN 300	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Advanced Language Study Part 1

The structure and use of the Latin language including the use of non-classical Latin.

Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

LATIN 301	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Latin Literary Texts 3A

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

LATIN 302	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Latin Literary Texts 3B

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

LATIN 305	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Directed Study

Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

LATIN 310	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Advanced Language Study Part 2

An advanced analytical study of Latin; translation.

Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LATIN 707	30 Points
LATIN 707A	15 Points
LATIN 707B	15 Points

Selected Latin Texts 1

Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 707 A and B, or LATIN 707

LATIN 709	30 Points
LATIN 709A	15 Points
LATIN 709B	15 Points
Directed Study	

Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 709 A and B, or LATIN 709

LATIN 714	15 Points
LATIN 714A	7.5 Points
LATIN 714B	7.5 Points

Unprepared Translation 1

Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

Restriction: LATIN 700

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 714 A and B, or LATIN 714

LATIN 792	45 Points
LATIN 792A	22.5 Points
LATIN 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 792 A and B, or LATIN 792

LATIN 794A	45 Points
LATIN 794B	45 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Latin with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 794 A and B

LATIN 796A	60 Points
LATIN 796B	60 Points
LATIN 796Y	20 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Latin with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 796 A and B

LATIN 797A	60 Points
LATIN 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 797 A and B

Latin American Studies

Stage I

LATINAM 101	15 Points
Introductory Portuguese Language	

An introduction to spoken and written language, for students with no prior background in the language or limited fluency.

Stage II

LATINAM 200	15 Points
Special Topic: Brazil in Global Cultural History	

An introduction to Latin America's largest country from Indigenous First Nations to European conquest and Afro-Brazilian resistance and settlement, to Brazil's current rise as a cultural and economic global power. Through a multimedia and interdisciplinary approach, the course addresses Brazil's growing influence on the world stage, placing its culture

(music, cinema, literature, visual arts, sports), environment, economy and geopolitics in historical context.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LATINAM 201	15 Points
Latin American History and Culture Through Film	

A journey through five moments of Latin American history and culture, from its creation as a region imagined through the gaze of colonialism, through the development of an independent, revolutionary Third Cinema, to the present when globalisation is critiqued from the periphery.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, 112, MEDIA 101, SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378, or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: LATINAM 303

LATINAM 202	15 Points
Special Topic: Study Abroad (Brazil)	

Study abroad examining visual arts in Brazil. Emphasising both high and popular cultures, students acquire knowledge of the diverse media formats (paintings, sculpture, cinema and street art) that reflect Brazil's cultural uniqueness and global influence. Leading institutions (museums, art galleries) and grassroots production (art collectives, independent artists) will be explored in relation to their global relevance across changing paradigms.

Prerequisite: Programme Coordinator approval

LATINAM 210	15 Points
Visual Cultures and Industries in Latin America	

Follows transformations in Latin American visual cultures and culture industries since the 1930s, from the liberal to the neoliberal era. Throughout this history, who controls visual media production and how does this control relate to democracy? Have recent alliances between Indigenous groups and social movements to introduce new Media Laws successfully widened participation and challenged corporate media ownership?

Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses or approval of Programme Coordinator

Restriction: LATINAM 310

LATINAM 216	15 Points
Music, Politics and Social Change	

A theorised study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378

Restriction: LATINAM 301, SPANISH 216

Stage III

LATINAM 301	15 Points
Music, Politics and Social Change	

A theorised study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.

Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 202, 306, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: LATINAM 216, SPANISH 216

LATINAM 302	15 Points
Special Topic	

Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 202, 306

LATINAM 303**15 Points****Latin American History and Culture through Film**

A journey through five moments of Latin American history and culture, from its creation as a region imagined through the gaze of colonialism, through the development of an independent, revolutionary Third Cinema, to the present when globalisation is critiqued from the periphery.

Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 216, 301, SPANISH 202, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: LATINAM 201

LATINAM 306**15 Points****Latin American Icons: The Political Economy of Otherness**

An examination of the ways in which Latin America, as a place and a people, has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.

Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, SPANISH 201, 202, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: SPANISH 306, 729

LATINAM 310**15 Points****Visual Cultures and Industries**

Follows transformations in Latin American visual cultures and culture industries since the 1930s, from the liberal to the neoliberal era. Throughout this history, who controls visual media production and how does this control relate to democracy? Have recent alliances between Indigenous groups and social movements to introduce new Media Laws successfully widened participation and challenged corporate media ownership?

Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses or approval of Programme Coordinator

Restriction: LATINAM 210

LATINAM 320**15 Points****Latin American Knowledges**

An examination of new knowledges produced in Latin America that have influenced socio-political theory and global epistemological paradigms but are subalternised as art, culture, or politics. Therefore this course will examine the link between theory and practice in the creation of new knowledge.

Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, POLITICS 234, SOCIOL 210, SPANISH 202, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: SPANISH 720

LATINAM 325**15 Points****First Nations in Latin America**

Analysis of the representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and mestizaje, nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernisation, testimonials, written and visual texts of the last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and the role of mediators.

Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, SPANISH 201, 202, or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses

Restriction: SPANISH 306, 725, 729

LATINAM 350**15 Points****Directed Reading and Research**

Supervised research projects.

Prerequisite: 75 points in Latin American Studies at Stages I and II, and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Linguistics**Stage I****LINGUIST 100****15 Points****Introduction to Linguistics**

An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and word formation (morphology), the principles of grammar through a study of sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The course is a self-contained introduction and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistics or language study.

Restriction: LINGUIST 103

LINGUIST 101**15 Points****LINGUIST 101G****15 Points****Language, Mind and Society**

A survey of three areas: the interaction between language structure and use on the one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics); the relationship between linguistic and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics); and the inter-relationship of language and other cognitive structures, especially as it is revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

Stage II**LINGUIST 200****15 Points****Syntax**

Continues on from LINGUIST 100 or 103 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical system.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

LINGUIST 201**15 Points****Phonetics and Phonology**

Includes a survey of speech sounds in the world's languages, an overview of speech production and perception, and an introduction to how these sounds are organised into language. Includes a practical component in which theories are applied to language data.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

LINGUIST 203**15 Points****Applied English Grammar**

Covers the different types of sentences in English, with special attention to the relationship between grammar and meaning, tense, aspect and voice; their roles in texts, such as foregrounding, backgrounding and highlighting information, and introducing new information. Students will be shown how to distinguish standard and non-standard varieties of written English, and how to judge if written sentences are effective, appropriate and grammatical.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I

LINGUIST 206**15 Points****Semantics and Pragmatics**

An introduction to a wide range of issues of contemporary relevance to the study of meaning. The semantics part includes topics in structural, truth-conditional and cognitive semantics. The pragmatics part covers some of the basic topics in pragmatics.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

Restriction: LINGUIST 302

LINGUIST 207**15 Points****English Language to 1900**

Introduction to the history of the English language from its origins to 1900, with an emphasis on the development

of sound changes, grammar, words and meanings in sociocultural and historical contexts.

Prerequisite: 30 points in English or Linguistics

Restriction: ENGLISH 203

Stage III

LINGUIST 300 15 Points

Syntax: Function and Typology

A continuation of the functional-typological part of LINGUIST 200. Examination of selected topics, such as grammatical relations, relative clauses, causatives, complementation, information packaging, typology and universals.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 or 203

LINGUIST 301 15 Points

Advanced Phonology

A continuation of LINGUIST 201, introducing a more theoretical approach to phonology including distinctive feature theory, syllable theory, metrical phonology, autosegmental phonology and lexical phonology. Issues are explored in the context of a constraint-based approach to phonology. Includes a practical component in which theories are applied to language data.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201

LINGUIST 303 15 Points

Conversation Analysis

An introduction to the close and detailed observation of ordinary conversational interaction. Topics include the interactional nature of conversation, how turn taking and topic selection are organised, the role of narratives in conversation and how they are structured, how conversational repair is organised, how various expressive techniques are utilised, and the ways that conversation is used to accomplish social actions.

Prerequisite: 30 points in the BA at Stage II

LINGUIST 305 15 Points

Child Language Acquisition

Examines the patterns and mechanisms by which children acquire knowledge of their native language and assesses a number of current theories which have been developed to explain the process.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 or 201 or 203

LINGUIST 310 15 Points

Linguistics Essays Course

Students undertake supervised research.

Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head or nominee

LINGUIST 311 15 Points

Special Topic

LINGUIST 312 15 Points

Language Origin and Evolution

Investigates the origin of human language, drawing on a range of evidence and arguments from psychology, anthropology, and primatology. Addresses questions such as when and how language evolved, whether early language was primarily verbal, gestural or both, what aspects of language structure and language capability are innate, and whether language developed gradually or was a sudden mutation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

LINGUIST 314 15 Points

Special Topic

LINGUIST 315 15 Points

Special Topic

LINGUIST 320 15 Points

Topics in Pragmatics

Pragmatics is the systematic study of language in use and is a rapidly developing discipline in linguistics. This course will give a critical survey of the central topics and the latest developments of pragmatics. The domain of pragmatics, implicature, presupposition, speech act and deixis will be among the issues dealt with in individual lectures.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 206

LINGUIST 322 15 Points

Middle English: Language and Change

A study of the origins, development and influences on English until around 1500.

Prerequisite: 15 points from LINGUIST 200, 201, ENGLISH 203

LINGUIST 324 15 Points

Morphology

Provides an overview of linguistic morphology and the various strategies of word formation across languages. Theories such as Distributed Morphology, Lexical Phonology and Morphology, Lexeme-Based Morphology, Prosodic Morphology, and Word Syntax will be discussed, and the course will include a practical component in which these theories are applied to language data.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LINGUIST 700 15 Points

Directed Study

LINGUIST 701 15 Points

Special Topic

LINGUIST 704 15 Points

Special Topic

LINGUIST 705 15 Points

Field Methods: Phonetics and Phonology

Students analyse the structure of an unfamiliar language, focusing on phonetics and phonology. The language studied in LINGUIST 705 and 706 may be the same in any given academic year.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201 and either LINGUIST 300 or 313

Restriction: LINGUIST 707

LINGUIST 706 15 Points

Field Methods: Morpho-syntax

Students analyse the structure of an unfamiliar language, focusing on morphosyntax. The language studied in LINGUIST 705 and 706 may be the same in any given academic year.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201 and either LINGUIST 300 or 313

Restriction: LINGUIST 707

LINGUIST 709 15 Points

Linguistic Research

Research methods and practices in Linguistics, which provides students with skills necessary for carrying out linguistic research. In addition to practicum sessions students will propose, develop and complete an independent research project.

LINGUIST 720 15 Points

Functional-typological Syntax

Cross-linguistic examination of selected topics, such as lexical categories, passives, transitivity, serial verb constructions, head-marking and dependent-marking, and iconicity. Consideration will be given both to differences among languages and to recurrent patterns.

LINGUIST 721 15 Points**Formal Syntax**

Formal theories of syntax, generative grammar, and current topics of interest to students. This could include: LFG, Minimalism, the DP analysis, theories of argument structure, and/or formal models of language processing.

LINGUIST 722 15 Points**Phonology**

A range of topics from the field of non-linear phonology, including autosegmental phonology, syllable theory, feature geometry and CV phonology.

LINGUIST 724 15 Points**Semantics and Pragmatics**

Deals with a wide range of issues in semantics and especially pragmatics. Topics may include implicature, presupposition, speech act, deixis, reference, pragmatics and cognition, pragmatics and semantics, and pragmatics and syntax.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 206 or 302, or equivalent

LINGUIST 728 15 Points**Topics in Sociolinguistics**

Advanced study of topics in sociolinguistics.

LINGUIST 729 15 Points**Interactional Sociolinguistics**

The analysis of small group interaction and the ways it is structured by sociocultural forces, social roles, and personal identity. Cross-cultural differences in conversational behaviour and the influence on language use of patterns of status and solidarity, and institutional demands are approached through an examination of the dynamic processes of talk itself.

LINGUIST 730 15 Points**Discourse and Grammar**

The relationship between grammar and language use in naturally occurring written and spoken language, first in discourse-functional grammar, where analysis focuses on the discourse functions of particular grammatical structures; and secondly in interactional grammar, which investigates the syntax of conversational language, in order to develop a new understanding of the nature of syntax, as shaped by the pressures of interaction.

LINGUIST 731 15 Points**Historical Linguistics**

Current topics in historical linguistics, such as: theories of change in sound systems; syntactic change and syntactic reconstruction; grammaticalisation; distant genetic relationships and comparative methods.

LINGUIST 736 15 Points**Issues in Advanced Morphology**

Focuses on competing theoretical models of morphology and includes application of one theory in an extended analysis.

LINGUIST 739 15 Points**Directed Study**

Directed reading and individual study course designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research.

LINGUIST 741 15 Points**Grammaticalisation**

Grammaticalisation involves various types of language change through which grammatical elements develop out of lexical sources. The course addresses a range of topics, including characteristics and mechanisms of

grammaticalisation, sources and targets, directionality of change and case studies of grammaticalisation in various languages.

LINGUIST 743 15 Points**Special Topic****LINGUIST 790 30 Points****LINGUIST 790A 15 Points****LINGUIST 790B 15 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 790 A and B, or LINGUIST 790

LINGUIST 792 45 Points**LINGUIST 792A 22.5 Points****LINGUIST 792B 22.5 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 792 A and B, or LINGUIST 792

LINGUIST 793A 45 Points**LINGUIST 793B 45 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 793 A and B

LINGUIST 796A 60 Points**LINGUIST 796B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 796 A and B

Logic and Computation

Stage II**LOGICOMP 201 15 Points****Special Topic****Stage III****LOGICOMP 300 15 Points****Directed Study**

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

LOGICOMP 301 15 Points**Philosophy and Computation**

Covers a range of issues arising from the engagement of philosophy and computer science. Topics include the nature of computation, the limits of computation, and philosophical problems facing Artificial Intelligence.

Prerequisite: PHIL 222 or COMPSCI 225

LOGICOMP 302 15 Points**Special Topic**

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LOGICOMP 701 15 Points**Directed Studies**

Supervised research studies in an area of logic and computation.

LOGICOMP 702 15 Points**Special Topic****LOGICOMP 703 15 Points****Directed Study**

Supervised research studies in an area of logic and computation.

LOGICOMP 704	15 Points
Special Topic	
LOGICOMP 705	15 Points
Special Topic	
LOGICOMP 782	30 Points
LOGICOMP 782A	15 Points
LOGICOMP 782B	15 Points
Dissertation	
<i>Restriction: LOGICOMP 780, 788</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 782 A and B, or LOGICOMP 782</i>	
LOGICOMP 796A	60 Points
LOGICOMP 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
<i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Logic and Computation with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 796 A and B</i>	

Māori Studies

Stage I

MĀORI 101	15 Points
MĀORI 101G	15 Points

Introduction to Written Māori

An introduction to listening, reading, writing and translation techniques used in the composition, reading and understanding of basic Māori. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 103	15 Points
Introduction to Spoken Māori	

An introduction to spoken Māori for those with no previous knowledge of the language. Concentrates on the acquisition of aural and oral skills, developing the ability to understand and speak Māori. It is recommended that students also enrol in MĀORI 101.

Restriction: MĀORI 106. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 104	15 Points
Reo Tuatahi Kōrero 1	

The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This course is intended for students with a good command of Māori.

Restriction: MĀORI 103, 106

MĀORI 130	15 Points
MĀORI 130G	15 Points

Te Ao Māori: The Māori World

An introduction to Māori analyses of topics that are often discussed and sometimes controversial, and that continue to shape contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics include aspects of world view, philosophy and social organisation; the Declaration of Independence, the Treaty of Waitangi and European immigration; and contemporary issues including Treaty claims, ownership of the foreshore and seabed and constitutional issues.

MĀORI 190	15 Points
Kapa Haka 1	

An introductory course for beginners or others who have only a minimal knowledge of traditional and contemporary

Māori performing arts. The course is strongly practical. It will stress the fundamentals of performance and the various social, cultural and political settings that give it meaning.

Stage II

MĀORI 201	15 Points
Whakatakoto Reo Tuarua / Intermediate Written Māori	

Follows on from MĀORI 101. Techniques in listening, reading, writing and translation are further developed.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 101 or 105

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 203	15 Points
Intermediate Spoken Māori	

Continuing the development of language skills that will facilitate students' own communicative ability.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 103

Restriction: MĀORI 206. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 204	15 Points
Reo Tuarua Kōrero II	

Further development of listening and oral skills. This course follows on from MĀORI 104 and is structured to advance listening and oral skills.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 104

Restriction: MĀORI 203, 206

MĀORI 230	15 Points
Te Ao Hurihuri / Te Tiriti o Waitangi	

Follows on from MĀORI 130, examining aspects of traditional Māori society that continue to challenge and mould contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics are covered from a Māori perspective and include the Treaty of Waitangi, the role of the churches in colonisation, language loss and revitalisation, the modern protest movements and the influence of the issues raised on Māori-Pākehā relations.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 130 or 60 points passed

MĀORI 233	15 Points
Special Topic	

MĀORI 240	15 Points
Te Kete Aronui	

Knowledge recovery of past traditions and practices relating to Māori material culture with a strong emphasis on developing practical skills and research that involves focus on the use of stone, bone, wood, shell and some fibre.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 130 or ARTHIST 102, or 30 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

MĀORI 241	15 Points
Te Aho Tāhuhu	

Māori fibre arts as a continuum from pre-European times with reference to the materials, practices and traditions of artefact manufacture. Includes individual research and practical projects.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed in any subject

MĀORI 270	15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic	

MĀORI 271	15 Points
Māori and the Media / Te Ao Pāho	

Examines the interrelationship between Māori and media. The course falls into two main strands: the representation of Māori and te ao Māori across a range of mainstream media, both historic and contemporary, and media made by Māori, for both a general audience and for a Māori audience.

The course will draw on theories of political economy, postcolonialism and Kaupapa Māori.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed

Restriction: MĀORI 370

MĀORI 292

15 Points

Kapa Haka 2

Examines traditional and contemporary Māori performing arts and covers all aspects of Māori performance including whakaeke (entry), waiata mōteatea, waiata-ā-ringa (action song), poi, haka, whakawātea (exit). There is a strong practical element to the course as well as an analysis of social, cultural and political contexts of the songs and performance.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 190

Stage III

MĀORI 301

15 Points

Reo Māori Tuhituhi

Follows on from MĀORI 201. Advances skills and techniques in listening, reading, writing and translation. Examines the preservation of oral traditions including grammatical analysis and practical exercises in transcription and translation.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 201

MĀORI 302

15 Points

Reo Māori Kōrero

Ko tēnei te pepa whakaohoho ake i ngā tau ka taha. Ko te whaingā, ko te whanake i ngā ture whakatakotoranga o te Reo Māori, mai i ngā tuhinga me ngā kōrero Māori kia pai ai te puta mai o te kōrero. Mai anō hoki i ngā tuhinga Māori, ka āta tirohia te ao o te Māori, te ātaahuatanga o te whakaahuatanga mai o te kōrero i roto i te Reo Māori.

Prerequisite: 15 points from MĀORI 203, 204, 206

MĀORI 320

15 Points

Mātauranga: Māori Knowledge

Explores the various facets of knowledge. This includes genealogy - cosmic, theogenic and anthropogenic (whakapapa), traditional songs (mōteatea), proverbs (whakatauki). The aim is to help develop an understanding of a Māori world view and a te ao mārama paradigm through studying Māori epistemology.

Prerequisite: 15 points from MĀORI 201, 203, 206 or 30 points at Stage II

MĀORI 330

15 Points

Te Ao Hōu / Contemporary Māori Issues

An examination of contemporary issues and debates around Māori identity as indigenous peoples in the twenty-first century. Various aspects of Māori political, cultural, social and economic development in the twenty-first century will be discussed.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

MĀORI 335

15 Points

Mana Taketake / Indigenous Sovereignty and Public Policy

Examines the nature of the claims that indigenous minorities are making and the political strategies that they use to pursue their self-determining agendas in both domestic and international arenas. Concepts of indigenous and human rights, redistributive justice and others are discussed and explored in relation to contemporary demands of some indigenous peoples.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

MĀORI 342

15 Points

Te Ao Kōhatu

Develops skills and research methods introduced in Te Kete

Aronui with an emphasis on recovery of knowledge relating to traditions of stone, bone, wood, shell and fibre use by Māori.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 240 or 241 or approval of Academic Head or nominee, or 30 points at Stage II in Museums and Cultural Heritage and approval of Academic Head or nominee

MĀORI 370

15 Points

Māori and the Media / Te Ao Pāho

Examines the interrelationship between Māori and media. The course falls into two main strands: the representation of Māori and te ao Māori across a range of mainstream media, both historic and contemporary, and media made by Māori, for both a general audience and for a Māori audience. The course will draw on theories of political economy, postcolonialism and Kaupapa Māori.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II in any subject

Restriction: MĀORI 271

MĀORI 393

15 Points

Kapa Haka 3

Advances the lessons learned in MĀORI 292. The practical aspects of performance remain paramount while the range is extended to cover in much greater depth and detail, ancient waiata, various forms and styles of haka and poi, leading into contemporary song, dance and choral works; analysis of the social, cultural and political issues that have inspired historical and contemporary works.

Prerequisite: MĀORI 292 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

MĀORI 394

15 Points

Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

MĀORI 396

15 Points

Tikanga: Ancestral Ways

Examines tikanga (ancestral ways of living) and how these have changed since the first arrival of the ancestors of Māori in Aotearoa. Beginning with topics of contemporary interest such as land use, the sea, kinship, gender relations, justice, health and economics, this course will trace the patterns of ancestral life, explore historical debates and reflect upon possible futures.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MĀORI 700

30 Points

Reo Māori: Topic in Māori Language

An examination of developments in Māori and Polynesian language description, analysis and preservation over the past 50 years.

MĀORI 710

30 Points

Ngā Tuhituhi Māori: Māori Manuscript

Translation and analysis of nineteenth-century Māori manuscripts.

MĀORI 711

30 Points

Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho: Māori Oral Literature

Translation to English and analysis of texts derived from the oral tradition.

MĀORI 712

30 Points

Whakareo Kē: Translation of Māori Literature

Intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.

MĀORI 713

30 Points

Te Reo Tuku Iho

Advanced Māori language acquisition.

MĀORI 732	30 Points
Rangatiratanga	
A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Māori and Pākehā and between Indigenous Peoples and coloniser States, in particular He Whakaputanga o te Rangatiratanga o Nū Tīreni, Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples.	
MĀORI 733	30 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic	
MĀORI 734	30 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic	
MĀORI 740	30 Points
MĀORI 740A	15 Points
MĀORI 740B	15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Te Ao Māori: Special Topic	
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 740 A and B, or MĀORI 740	
MĀORI 741	30 Points
Ngā Taonga Hanga: Taonga Māori	
An extension of skills and research methods in material culture.	
MĀORI 742	15 Points
MĀORI 742A	7.5 Points
MĀORI 742B	7.5 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic	
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 742 A and B, or MĀORI 742	
MĀORI 743	30 Points
Tōrangapū / Issues in Māori Politics and Policy	
An examination of selected issues in public policy and their impact on Māori development.	
MĀORI 744	30 Points
Whakaora ai Te Reo Māori - Sociolinguistics	
The study of language revival and revitalisation strategies for Te Reo Māori that have been informed by research, especially the work undertaken since the 1970s Māori renaissance.	
MĀORI 748	15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic	
MĀORI 749	15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic	
MĀORI 750	15 Points
Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Study in Māori Studies	
A directed reading and individual study course under supervision approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	
MĀORI 785	45 Points
MĀORI 785A	22.5 Points
MĀORI 785B	22.5 Points
Dissertation	
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 785 A and B, or MĀORI 785	
MĀORI 790	30 Points
MĀORI 790A	15 Points
MĀORI 790B	15 Points
Tātari / Dissertation	
Students will design and develop a research project. They will become familiar with relevant methodological and ethical issues as well as designing and carrying out their research project.	
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 790 A and B, or MĀORI 790	

MĀORI 792A	22.5 Points
MĀORI 792B	22.5 Points
Dissertation	
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 792 A and B	
MĀORI 796A	60 Points
MĀORI 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 796 A and B	
MĀORI 797A	60 Points
MĀORI 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 797 A and B	

Media, Film and Television

Stage I

MEDIA 101	15 Points
Film Studies	
An introduction to the feature film and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of significant films, from 1915 to the present, are explored in detail. The aim is to develop a historical perspective, an awareness of film-making as an art and an interest in the relationship between films and society, including debates about race, gender, censorship.	
Restriction: FTVMS 101	

Stage II

MEDIA 201	15 Points
Contemporary Chinese Media	
Focuses on the evolution of media industries and the growth of new media in contemporary China. Investigates a range of media formats in relation to media policies and media production, circulation and consumption. Addresses these issues against the backdrop of the broader aesthetic and socio-cultural influences in contemporary China.	
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses	
Restriction: MEDIA 301	
MEDIA 202	15 Points
Hollywood and its Others	
An investigation of Hollywood with a particular focus on its industrial, aesthetic and cultural aspects. Students will gain a historical understanding of classical Hollywood cinema, which will serve as the basis for comparison to other national cinemas and/or American independent productions of recent decades.	
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice	
Restriction: FTVMS 202, 307, MEDIA 307	
MEDIA 205	15 Points
Screening Hong Kong	
An examination of the cinema of Hong Kong through some of its major genres (eg, martial chivalry, kung fu, action, romance, comedy, fantasy, ghost, melodrama). Aims to develop both an appreciation of filmic styles and an understanding of post-1980s changes in Hong Kong's film industry and their relation to Hong Kong society.	
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses	
Restriction: FTVMS 205, 308, MEDIA 308	

MEDIA 208 15 Points**New Zealand Film since the Mid-1980s**

Traces a history of filmmaking in Aotearoa New Zealand from the mid-1980s to the present day. Topics include the country's (post)colonial connections with Britain and the US; the struggle to create a bicultural nation; gender and sexuality; the film industry's relationship with Hollywood and the production of 'blockbusters'; fourth cinema; and digital filmmaking.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 208, 300, MEDIA 300

MEDIA 210 15 Points**Settlement, Indigeneity and Media**

Looks at the range of media involved in the representation and implementation of the settlement of Aotearoa New Zealand in terms of questions of indigeneity. Media considered include cartography, photography, film, television and digital media. Materials include selected photographic work, New Zealand films, Māori television, and writings by Paul Carter, Giselle Byrnes, Barry Barclay and Jo Smith.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 210, 325, MEDIA 325

MEDIA 211 15 Points**Watching Television**

Explores the historical development and distinctive aesthetic style of television; examines television's role in the production of individual, national and global identities; and interrogates television's negotiation of social meanings in the context of everyday life. Specific topics include domestic context; audience reception and negotiation; fandom and celebrity; the regulation of childhood; commodity culture and tabloid television.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 211, 309, MEDIA 309

MEDIA 212 15 Points**Video Games: Theory and Culture**

A study of video games as a new media form situated in the broader context of media theory and history. Considers video gaming as an industry, as a leisure activity, and as a site of aesthetic and narrative innovation. The course examines what makes video games a distinctive media form.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 212, 328, MEDIA 328

MEDIA 218 15 Points**Popular Music on Screens**

Explores relationships between popular music and visual media, such as film, television and online media. Includes analysis of documentaries, feature films, TV shows, music videos and social media platforms. Themes include stardom, fandom, songs, dancing, music genres, technologies and industries. Texts are situated in debates about music media and power relations marked by class, gender, sexuality, race and ethnicity.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 218, 323, MEDIA 323

MEDIA 219 15 Points**Memory and Media**

Explores the relationship between memory and the ways in which it is experienced, represented and embodied through media technologies. Students will examine how

film, television and new media have depicted processes of memory and forgetting, and the extent to which these media forms themselves serve as a type of surrogate memory.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 219, 326, MEDIA 326

MEDIA 220 15 Points**Mockumentary and Docu-Genres**

Considers the development of mockumentary and fakery in relation to documentary genres. Introduces students to basic concepts related to documentary realism and then explores a range of film and television examples that refer to, subvert, and problematise notions of visible evidence and factuality.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 220, 316, MEDIA 316

MEDIA 221 15 Points**Action Films**

Investigates action films as a genre and a "spectacle" in world cinema. Considers the aesthetic qualities of the genre and its interaction with the wider context. Issues studied include the relationship between conventions and inventions, the combination of visual and aural spectacle, as well as how identity is articulated through the discourse of nation, gender, ethnicity, age and the landscape.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 221, 315, MEDIA 315

MEDIA 222 15 Points**Comics and Visual Narrative**

Explores the medium of comics both as an expression of popular culture and as a visual language. Beginning with a history of sequential graphic narrative, the course considers issues around the legitimacy of a popular art form and means of story-telling, as well as the problem of censorship that dominated comics culture especially in the 1950s.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses, or 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: FTVMS 222, 327, MEDIA 327

MEDIA 224 15 Points**Science Fiction Media**

A critical study of science fiction film, television and new media in terms of themes, aesthetics, technologies, markets and audiences. Emphasises the unique and prominent role of science fiction media in contemporary public culture as a site for engagement with political questions about humanity's technological, ecological and biomedical futures.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 224, 319, MEDIA 319

MEDIA 226 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

MEDIA 227 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

MEDIA 228 15 Points**Journalism in Practice**

Compares normative (industry-based) and critical media theory with news media practices and journalists' assessments of their craft. Applies theoretical assessments

to the social and historical contexts of journalistic practice, news story construction, and editorial decision-making. Students will compare normative theory with the experiences of journalists to determine how closely the news media reflect ideal models of journalism.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 228, 318, MEDIA 318

MEDIA 229 15 Points

Recorded Music and Media Formats

Cultural studies of the sounds and significance of popular recorded music through the media formats in which it has been manufactured, distributed and consumed. Provides a critical introduction to the role of technologies and industries, studios and producers, musicians, music scenes and everyday listening in relation to vinyl records, radio, cassettes, CDs, the MP3 and streaming music.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 229, 331, MEDIA 331

MEDIA 230 15 Points

Online Media and Democracy

Examines the relationships between new media technologies and democracy. This course explores the ways in which technology can enhance, inhibit or reshape democracy. In particular, the course investigates the impact of digital media in light of recent political events around the world, including protest movements and uprisings, political campaigns, and conflicts over freedom of expression, censorship and surveillance.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 230, 330, MEDIA 330

MEDIA 231 15 Points

Eco/media

Eco/media introduces students to the increasingly important and varied role that nature, environment, and ecology play in media, film, and television studies. Students explore how environmentalism is communicated through various media, how the mediation of flora, fauna and the earth's atmosphere offers powerful new insights into media texts, and how media production and consumption can be analysed using ecological frameworks.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses, or 30 points in Global Environment and Sustainable Development

Restriction: FTVMS 231, 332, MEDIA 332

MEDIA 233 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

MEDIA 236 15 Points

Horror Media

Explores horror's aesthetic, experiential, and political dimensions, investigating why and how it has persisted as one of popular culture's most vigorous and influential genres. Closely considers a range of classic and contemporary films, TV shows and video games, confronting questions of power, affect, mediation and representation.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 236, 336, MEDIA 336

MEDIA 239 15 Points

Propaganda

Focuses on identifying the forms and uses of propaganda in war and peace. From considering theories on the nature

and effect of propaganda, it moves to its application in international affairs, domestic politics and corporate affairs, covering the period from the First World War to the 'War on Terror', spin doctors and 'media trolls.'

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101 and 45 points in BA courses

Restriction: FTVMS 239, 339, MEDIA 339, POLITICS 231

Stage III

MEDIA 300

15 Points

New Zealand Film since the Mid-1980s

Traces a history of filmmaking in Aotearoa New Zealand from the mid-1980s to the present day. Topics include the country's (post)colonial connections with Britain and the US; the struggle to create a bicultural nation; gender and sexuality; the film industry's relationship with Hollywood and the production of 'blockbusters'; fourth cinema; and digital filmmaking.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

Restriction: FTVMS 208, 300, MEDIA 208

MEDIA 301

15 Points

Contemporary Chinese Media

Focuses on the evolution of media industries and the growth of new media in contemporary China. Investigates a range of media formats in relation to media policies and media production, circulation and consumption. Addresses these issues against the backdrop of the broader aesthetic and socio-cultural influences in contemporary China.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television or Communication

Restriction: MEDIA 201

MEDIA 307

15 Points

Hollywood and its Others

An investigation of Hollywood with a particular focus on its industrial, aesthetic and cultural aspects. Students will gain a historical understanding of classical Hollywood cinema, which will serve as the basis for comparison to other national cinemas and/or American independent productions of recent decades.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: FTVMS 202, 307, MEDIA 202

MEDIA 308

15 Points

Screening Hong Kong

An examination of the cinema of Hong Kong through some of its major genres (eg martial chivalry, kung fu, action, romance, comedy, fantasy, ghost, melodrama). Aims to develop both an appreciation of filmic styles and an understanding of post-1980s changes in Hong Kong's film industry and their relation to Hong Kong society.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television Studies

Restriction: FTVMS 205, 308, MEDIA 205

MEDIA 309

15 Points

Watching Television

Explores the historical development and distinctive aesthetic style of television; examines television's role in the production of individual, national and global identities; and interrogates television's negotiation of social meanings in the context of everyday life. Specific topics include domestic context; audience reception and negotiation; fandom and celebrity; the regulation of childhood; commodity culture and tabloid television.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

Restriction: FTVMS 211, 309, MEDIA 211

MEDIA 315 15 Points**Action Films**

Investigates action films as a genre and a “spectacle” in world cinema. Considers the aesthetic qualities of the genre and its interaction with the wider context. Issues studied include the relationship between conventions and inventions, the combination of visual and aural spectacle, as well as how identity is articulated through the discourse of nation, gender, ethnicity, age and the landscape.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television
Restriction: FTVMS 221, 315, MEDIA 221

MEDIA 316 15 Points**Mockumentary and Docu-Genres**

Considers the development of mockumentary and fakery in relation to documentary genres. Introduces students to basic concepts related to documentary realism and then explores a range of film and television examples that refer to, subvert, and problematise notions of visible evidence and factuality.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television
Restriction: FTVMS 220, 316, MEDIA 220

MEDIA 317 15 Points**Screen Tools**

Designed to enable students to produce a serial drama, recorded in the television studio with inserts shot on field location. As well as developing technical skills in multi-camera television production, single camera location shooting and digital editing, students will explore the processes of script breakdowns, casting and directing actors. This is an intensive, workshop-style production class drawing on creative and technical skills from drama scripting through to acting, directing and producing.

Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval
Restriction: FTVMS 317

MEDIA 318 15 Points**Journalism in Practice**

Compares normative (industry-based) and critical media theory with news media practices and journalists’ assessments of their craft. Applies theoretical assessments to the social and historical contexts of journalistic practice, news story construction, and editorial decision-making. Students will compare normative theory with the experiences of journalists to determine how closely the news media reflect ideal models of journalism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 228, 318, MEDIA 228

MEDIA 319 15 Points**Science Fiction Media**

A critical study of science fiction film, television and new media in terms of themes, aesthetics, technologies, markets and audiences. Emphasises the unique and prominent role of science fiction media in contemporary public culture as a site for engagement with political questions about humanity’s technological, ecological and biomedical futures.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television
Restriction: FTVMS 224, 319, MEDIA 224

MEDIA 323 15 Points**Popular Music on Screens**

Explores relationships between popular music and visual media, such as film, television and online media. Includes analysis of documentaries, feature films, TV shows, music videos and social media platforms. Themes include stardom, fandom, songs, dancing, music genres, technologies and industries. Texts are situated in debates about music media

and power relations marked by class, gender, sexuality, race and ethnicity.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television or Anthropology
Restriction: FTVMS 218, 323, MEDIA 218

MEDIA 325 15 Points**Settlement, Indigeneity and Media**

Looks at the range of media involved in the representation and implementation of the settlement of Aotearoa New Zealand in terms of questions of indigeneity. Media considered include cartography, photography, film, television and digital media. Materials include selected photographic work, New Zealand films, Māori television, and writings by Paul Carter, Giselle Byrnes, Barry Barclay and Jo Smith.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television, or Māori Studies
Restriction: FTVMS 210, 325, MEDIA 210

MEDIA 326 15 Points**Memory and Media**

Explores the relationship between memory and the ways in which it is experienced, represented and embodied through media technologies. Students will examine how film, television and new media have depicted processes of memory and forgetting, and the extent to which these media forms themselves serve as a type of surrogate memory.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television
Restriction: FTVMS 219, 326, MEDIA 219

MEDIA 327 15 Points**Comics and Visual Narrative**

Explores the medium of comics both as an expression of popular culture and as a visual language. Beginning with a history of sequential graphic narrative, the course considers issues around the legitimacy of a popular art form and means of story-telling, as well as the problem of censorship that dominated comics culture especially in the 1950s.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Communication or Media, Film and Television or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: FTVMS 222, 327, MEDIA 222

MEDIA 328 15 Points**Video Games: Theory and Culture**

A study of video games as a new media form situated in the broader context of media theory and history. Considers video gaming as an industry, as a leisure activity, and as a site of aesthetic and narrative innovation. The course examines what makes video games a distinctive media form.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television
Restriction: FTVMS 212, 328, MEDIA 212

MEDIA 329 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

MEDIA 330 15 Points**Online Media and Democracy**

Examines the relationships between new media technologies and democracy. This course explores the ways in which technology can enhance, inhibit or reshape democracy. In particular, the course investigates the impact of digital media in light of recent political events around the world, including protest movements and uprisings, political campaigns, and conflicts over freedom of expression, censorship and surveillance.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 230, 330, MEDIA 230

MEDIA 331 15 Points**Recorded Music and Media Formats**

Cultural studies of the sounds and significance of popular recorded music through the media formats in which it has been manufactured, distributed and consumed. Provides a critical introduction to the role of technologies and industries, studios and producers, musicians, music scenes and everyday listening in relation to vinyl records, radio, cassettes, CDs, the MP3 and streaming music.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television or Anthropology

Restriction: FTVMS 229, 331, MEDIA 229

MEDIA 332 15 Points**Eco/media**

Eco/media introduces students to the increasingly important and varied role that nature, environment, and ecology play in media, film, and television studies. Students explore how environmentalism is communicated through various media, how the mediation of flora, fauna and the earth's atmosphere offers powerful new insights into media texts, and how media production and consumption can be analysed using ecological frameworks.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television or Global Environment and Sustainable Development

Restriction: FTVMS 231, 332, MEDIA 231

MEDIA 333 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

MEDIA 334 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

MEDIA 336 15 Points**Horror Media**

Explores horror's aesthetic, experiential, and political dimensions, investigating why and how it has persisted as one of popular culture's most vigorous and influential genres. Closely considers a range of classic and contemporary films, TV shows and video games, confronting questions of power, affect, mediation and representation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

Restriction: FTVMS 236, 336, MEDIA 236

MEDIA 339 15 Points**Propaganda**

Focuses on identifying the forms and uses of propaganda in war and peace. From considering theories on the nature and effect of propaganda, it moves to its application in international affairs, domestic politics and corporate affairs, covering the period from the First World War to the 'War on Terror', spin doctors and 'media trolls.'

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: FTVMS 239, 339, MEDIA 239, POLITICS 231

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**MEDIA 704 30 Points****Documentary: The Real Returns**

A theoretical and historical study of the documentary, focusing on significant works in the canon. The syllabus includes topics such as reality and representation; documentary modes and forms of address; ethnographies and cultural difference; documentary, politics and human rights.

Prerequisite: 30 points from COMMS 100, 104, FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MEDIA 101

Restriction: FTVMS 704, 722

MEDIA 708 30 Points**Reality TV**

Addresses the explosive television phenomenon called 'Reality TV', which broadly includes all programmes that train cameras on non-actors placed in artificial situations that simulate 'real life'. It begins with the American roots of the genre, moves on to the more recent spate of European programmes and, finally, to New Zealand reality programming.

Restriction: FTVMS 708, 732

MEDIA 709 30 Points**Sexuality and Media**

An historically framed investigation of the representational conventions that visualise sex acts across a range of contemporary visual technologies – photography, cinema, television and the internet. Examines such issues as pornography and censorship, the history of sexuality, the representation of sexual subcultures, the eroticisation of the gaze and the ethics of looking, the function of orgasm for cultural definitions of sex and the visual iconography of safe sex videos.

Restriction: FTVMS 709, 733

MEDIA 711 30 Points**Feminist Film Theory**

Examines the long and rich tradition of feminist film theory and provides students with an understanding of its concerns. Topics will include the Anglo-American feminist film theorists of the 1970s and 1980s, close examination of Hollywood films which have inspired feminist debate, as well as recent film reconceptions of gender and sexuality.

Restriction: FTVMS 711, 735

MEDIA 713 30 Points**Media, Sound and Music**

Interdisciplinary scholarship on sound and music media. Topics include: listening and soundscapes; noise/music; popular culture; the politics of sound and music; audio technologies; affect, feelings and emotions; identities; stardom, celebrity and fandom; voices; material cultures; audiovisual media; social media; and the political economy of music.

Restriction: FTVMS 713, 730, 738

MEDIA 715 30 Points**Visualising Difference**

Critically examines the representation of racial and ethnic difference in cinema and broadcast television. This course explores and discusses how difference has been conceptualised in colonial, post-colonial, and multicultural frameworks using examples from the USA, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

MEDIA 716 30 Points**Love in/Loving the Cinema**

Critically examines the theme of love in the cinema. Looks at why the love story has been such a staple of movie narratives and what films can teach us about love. Also explores the nature of the love of cinema itself, cinephilia.

Restriction: FTVMS 716

MEDIA 717 30 Points**Ubiquitous Media**

Explores some of the implications of increasingly mediated and computerised space. From mobile phones and iPads to 'smart' clothes and biomedica, communication, information and screen media are increasingly coming to define our relations with others. Taking an interdisciplinary approach, the course interrogates the philosophical, social and political implications of the move from software to 'everyware'.

Restriction: FTVMS 717

MEDIA 718 30 Points**Popular Culture and Politics**

Explores the ways in which popular culture and politics are linked. It works from the assumption that popular culture 'matters', but does it matter politically? Topics include politicians befriending film stars, presidents who are film stars, rock performers who pretend that they are politicians, states that censor popular culture and those that sponsor it and use it as propaganda.

Restriction: FTVMS 718

MEDIA 720 30 Points**The Digital SportScape**

Addresses how digital delivery systems, online journalism and social media have challenged traditional top-down control or gate-keeping of mediated sport. The course explores changing practices and relations between broadcasters, digital service providers, athletes and fans to interrogate the high level of agency fans now have for creating their own identities and online communities.

Restriction: FTVMS 720

MEDIA 726 30 Points**Research Projects****MEDIA 729 30 Points****Film Evil**

Explores the theme of evil in the cinema. What films can teach about evil and why it is that conceptions of evil - its nature and source as well as distinctions between natural and moral evil - have formed so much of the subject matter of cinema. The course also considers the proposition that some films may themselves be evil.

Restriction: FTVMS 729

MEDIA 741 30 Points**Time and the Moving Image**

Explores how moving images mediate our experience of time, from the actualities of early cinema to video games and digital special effects. Addresses the representation and articulation of time across documentary and narrative cinema, experimental film and video, television and new media, with reference to key concepts in philosophy and media theory.

Restriction: FTVMS 741

MEDIA 742 15 Points**Directed Study**

Restriction: FTVMS 742

MEDIA 743 30 Points**Chinese Film Genres**

Explores the evolution of major film genres of the Chinese-language cinemas (ie cinemas of mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese diaspora). Investigates the formal styles of such genres as melodrama, youth, avant-garde, and documentary as well as how the changing styles reflect some big issues of sociocultural significances.

Restriction: FTVMS 743

MEDIA 744 30 Points**The Politics of Digital Media**

Digital media technologies are a major political battleground in the twenty-first century. This course examines a range of political controversies associated with the digital age, such as: piracy and copyright; surveillance, privacy and digital espionage; hacking, hacktivism and cybersecurity; internet censorship, regulation and free speech; hate speech and harassment; the open web and digital enclosure; big data and algorithmic governance.

Restriction: FTVMS 744

MEDIA 745 30 Points**Special Topic****MEDIA 746 30 Points****Special Topic****MEDIA 781 30 Points****Research Project**

Directed research on an assigned topic. Following an introduction to the key issues in conducting such sustained research, students will develop their project through workshops, discussions and group supervisory sessions. This is a required course for all BA(Hons) students in Film, Television and Media Studies, or Media, Film and Television.

Restriction: FTVMS 781

MEDIA 792 45 Points**MEDIA 792A 22.5 Points****MEDIA 792B 22.5 Points****Dissertation**

Restriction: FTVMS 792

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIA 792 A and B, or MEDIA 792

MEDIA 793 60 Points**MEDIA 793A 30 Points****MEDIA 793B 30 Points****Dissertation**

Restriction: FTVMS 793

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIA 793 A and B, or MEDIA 793

MEDIA 796A 60 Points**MEDIA 796B 60 Points****Thesis**

Restriction: FTVMS 796

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIA 796 A and B

MEDIA 797A 60 Points**MEDIA 797B 60 Points****Research Portfolio**

Restriction: FTVMS 797

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIA 797 A and B

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**MUSEUMS 700 15 Points****Exhibiting Cultures: International**

Investigates the presentation of cultures in museums, art galleries and other sites globally, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international and indigenous practice, as well as regional examples from Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

Restriction: ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 701, 703, 704

MUSEUMS 701 15 Points**Indigenous People and Museums**

An examination of key museological issues in relation to indigenous peoples, with a particular focus on Māori, Pacific, Aboriginal, Inuit and Native American communities.

Restriction: ARTHIST 730, MUSEUMS 703

MUSEUMS 702 15 Points**Special Topic**

MUSEUMS 704	30 Points
MUSEUMS 704A	15 Points
MUSEUMS 704B	15 Points
Exhibiting Cultures	

Investigates the presentation of cultures in museums, art galleries and other sites globally, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international and indigenous practice as well as regional examples from Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

Restriction: ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 700, 701, 703, 705
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 704 A and B, or MUSEUMS 704

MUSEUMS 705	15 Points
Exhibiting Cultures: Māori and Indigenous	

An examination of key museological issues in relation to indigenous peoples, with a particular focus on Māori, Pacific, Aboriginal, Inuit and Native American communities.

Restriction: ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 701, 703, 704

MUSEUMS 700	15 Points
Museums Past and Present	

The rise of collecting and early museums in Europe and their development in the twentieth century, with an emphasis on art galleries.

Restriction: ARTHIST 718

MUSEUMS 751	30 Points
Special Topic	

MUSEUMS 760	15 Points
Directed Study	

A directed reading and individual study course or research project to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.

MUSEUMS 761	30 Points
MUSEUMS 761A	15 Points
MUSEUMS 761B	15 Points

Directed Study

A directed reading and individual study course or research project to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 761 A and B, or MUSEUMS 761

MUSEUMS 780	30 Points
MUSEUMS 780A	15 Points
MUSEUMS 780B	15 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 780 A and B, or MUSEUMS 780

MUSEUMS 792	45 Points
MUSEUMS 792A	22.5 Points
MUSEUMS 792B	22.5 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 792 A and B, or MUSEUMS 792

MUSEUMS 796A	60 Points
MUSEUMS 796B	60 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Museums and Cultural Heritage with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 796 A and B

MUSEUMS 797A	60 Points
MUSEUMS 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 797 A and B

Pacific Studies

Stage I

PACIFIC 100	15 Points
PACIFIC 100G	15 Points

Introduction to Pacific Studies

An introduction to the discipline of Pacific Studies, using the twin perspectives of language and indigenous knowledges as a framework for the expression and understanding of Pacific cultures. Topics covered include language, cultural identity, indigenous knowledge, visual and performing arts, history and political economy.

PACIFIC 105	15 Points
The Contemporary Pacific	

Explores the ways in which Pacific peoples frame their contemporary world in the context of globalisation. It also examines factors which shape contemporary Pacific life and popular culture as well as some of the challenges emanating from how Pacific peoples construct and make sense of their own and others' historical, political, socio-cultural, economic and religious worlds.

PACIFIC 110	15 Points
Pacific Music and Dance	

Practical and theoretical introduction to performing cultures of the Pacific with emphasis on Polynesian cultures. Basic music and dance skills are taught in practical instruction. Consideration of commonalities and differences among Pacific cultures. Academic discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in Pacific cultures.

Stage II

PACIFIC 200	15 Points
Pacific Studies	

Builds students' core knowledge of the Pacific, introducing key debates and interdisciplinary methods in Pacific Studies. The course tackles critical concerns in the Pacific Islands' region, including those of its peoples, transnationalism and globalisation, government and economy, health, wellbeing and climate.

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 100 or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

PACIFIC 201	15 Points
Pacific Worlds	

Critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to the Second World War. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ANTHRO 104, LINGUIST 102, PACIFIC 100, 105 and 15 points from COOKIS 101, 201, 301, SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, TONGAN 101, 201, 301, or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

PACIFIC 204	15 Points
Issues in Pacific Development	

A critical examination of the notion of 'development' and its relationship to political governance and social change. In particular, the course will examine the various development models and processes imposed by aid donors and local elites and their impact on local Pacific communities. It will

explore the responses by local communities and emerging alternative development strategies in the context of globalisation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Pacific Studies or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses

PACIFIC 205 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

PACIFIC 206 **Special Topic: Pacific Youth: Contemporary Realities in the Pacific Region** **15 Points**

Addresses contemporary critical issues for youth in the Pacific region with a particular emphasis on Aotearoa. Examines issues around health and wellbeing, identities (ethnic, spiritual, sexual), education, as well as other perspectives (artistic expressions, youth engagement, risk taking behaviours) and exploring the impacts these have upon Pacific young peoples, their families and their communities.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, or 15 points at Stage I in Education, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 306

PACIFIC 207 **Topics in Pacific Arts** **15 Points**

A survey of traditional Pacific art forms focusing specifically on their histories, significance and socio-cultural functioning within contemporary Pacific diasporas. Art forms covered in this course include Pacific architecture, body adornment, tapa (barkcloth), tivaevae (quilt-making), tatau (tattoo) and weaponry. This course will look at these art forms as part of dynamic living cultures within an ever changing, ever global Pacific. Issues addressed in this course include gender, power, ritual and the impact of new technologies on notions of tradition.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Pacific Studies or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: PACIFIC 102, 308

PACIFIC 208 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

PACIFIC 209 **Pacific Leadership: Navigators of Change** **15 Points**

Pacific leadership has had profound effects on Pacific peoples, playing critical roles in how Pacific societies have responded to the forces of colonisation, Christianity and capitalism. The course will examine Pacific traditional leadership and contemporary leadership in areas such as politics, academia, education, the arts, sports and health, analysing changes and developments.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, or 15 points at Stage I in Education, Anthropology, History, approval of Head of School or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 309

PACIFIC 210 **Pacific Music and Dance 2** **15 Points**

Instruction in the intermediate music and dance forms of specific Pacific nations. Practical focus on acquisition of fundamental music and dance skills, for example songs, commands, gestures, posture, costumes, discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in the identified Pacific cultures. Two-four music and dance items will normally be taught during the semester.

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 110 and 15 points from COOKIS 101, 102, 201, 301, SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, TONGAN 101, 201, 301, or PACIFIC 110 and 30 points in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice
Restriction: COOKIS 210, SAMOAN 210, TONGAN 210

PACIFIC 211 **15 Points**

Polynesian Warriors: Sport and Pacific Cultures

Sport has profoundly impacted Pacific peoples and cultures, playing critical roles in colonialism and education in the past, to migration and commercialisation in the present. Sport has changed Pacific cultures and been changed by Pacific cultures. Pacific cultural encounters with globalisation, race, capitalism, migration and public discourse will be explored through the experience of sport.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, or 15 points at Stage I in Education, or 45 points in BGlobalSt courses, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: PACIFIC 311

PACIFIC 212 **15 Points**

Pacific Indigenous Literatures and Knowledges

Studies Pacific genres of oral literature in English translation. Genres include oratory, poetry, tales of creation, folk tales, and proverbs and sayings.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Pacific Studies, Māori Studies, English, Education, Anthropology, History, Sociology, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: PACIFIC 312

Stage III

PACIFIC 300 **15 Points**

NZ-Born Pacific Identities

Explores the complex issues of growing up as NZ-born persons of Pacific descent. Examines how their dual or multiple identities affect and interact with their behaviours, priorities, social relationships and their concept of self. The course will use a cross-cultural perspective, exploring ethnic identities of other minorities. The concept of inter-generational ethnic identity will also be considered.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies
Restriction: PACIFIC 104

PACIFIC 303 **15 Points**

Conflict in the Pacific Islands

Critically examines some of the theoretical discourses and applied approaches in conflict studies and their application to Pacific Island societies. The course will look at some of the historical, psychological, socio-economic, political and cultural forces which cause, drive and trigger conflict and how these have transformed Pacific Island communities and states. It will also look at global, regional, national and local indigenous responses and intervention mechanisms as part of peace-building approaches.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies, Anthropology, Māori Studies, Political Studies, Politics and International Relations, Sociology

PACIFIC 304 **15 Points**

Advanced Pacific Studies

This is the 'capstone' course for the Pacific Studies major. It is particularly engaged with the theory and methods of Pacific Studies. Different modes of presenting Pacific Studies work, and their relevance for real world applications - from policy papers and briefings to NGO reports - are also explored. The central feature of the course is the large project to be completed by each student, which will combine knowledge taught in this course with original research.

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 200 and a minimum B- average at Stage II Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 305 **15 Points**
Special Topic

PACIFIC 306 15 Points**Special Topic: Pacific Youth: Contemporary Realities in the Pacific Region**

Addresses contemporary critical issues for youth in the Pacific region with a particular emphasis on Aotearoa. Examines issues around health and wellbeing, identities (ethnic, spiritual, sexual), education, as well as other perspectives (artistic expressions, youth engagement, risk taking behaviours) and exploring the impacts these have upon Pacific young peoples, their families and their communities.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies or Education, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 206

PACIFIC 307 15 Points
Special Topic**PACIFIC 308 15 Points****Special Topic: Topics in Pacific Arts**

A survey of traditional Pacific art forms focusing specifically on their histories, significance and socio-cultural functioning within contemporary Pacific diasporas. Art forms covered in this course include Pacific architecture, body adornment, tapa (barkcloth), tivaevae (quilt-making), tatau (tattoo) and weaponry. This course will look at these art forms as part of dynamic living cultures within an ever changing, ever global Pacific. Issues addressed in this course include gender, power, ritual and the impact of new technologies on notions of tradition.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies or 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses
Restriction: PACIFIC 207

PACIFIC 309 15 Points
Pacific Leadership: Navigators of Change

Pacific leadership has had profound effects on Pacific peoples, playing critical roles in how Pacific societies have responded to the forces of colonisation, Christianity and capitalism. The course will examine Pacific traditional leadership and contemporary leadership in areas such as politics, academia, education, the arts, sports and health, analysing changes and developments.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II Pacific Studies, Education, Anthropology, History, or approval of Head of School or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 209

PACIFIC 310 15 Points
Koneseti

Under supervision of instructors, students plan, rehearse, publicise and present a public song and dance performance. Repertoire selection, costuming, and rehearsal skills will be taught.

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 210 and 15 points from COOKIS 101, 201, 301, SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, TONGAN 101, 201, 301, or PACIFIC 210 and 30 points at Stage II in Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

PACIFIC 311 15 Points
Polynesian Warriors: Sport and Pacific Cultures

Sport has profoundly impacted Pacific peoples and cultures, playing critical roles in colonialism and education in the past, to migration and commercialisation in the present. Sport has changed Pacific cultures and been changed by Pacific cultures. Pacific cultural encounters with globalisation, race, capitalism, migration and public discourse will be explored through the experience of sport.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies or Education or BGlobalSt courses, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 211

PACIFIC 312 15 Points**Pacific Indigenous Literatures and Knowledges**

Studies Pacific genres of oral literature in English translation. Genres include oratory, poetry, tales of creation, folk tales, and proverbs and sayings.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies, Māori Studies, English, Education, Anthropology, History, Sociology, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: PACIFIC 212

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**PACIFIC 700 30 Points****PACIFIC 700A 15 Points****PACIFIC 700B 15 Points****The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies**

An examination of the ways in which the Pacific has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the region and its peoples.

To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 700 A and B, or PACIFIC 700

PACIFIC 701 30 Points**Pacific Language Studies**

Students will research topics such as the historical origins of Pacific languages, their linguistic structure, orthographies, speech levels, sociolinguistic situation in Aotearoa including language shift, loss and maintenance, bilingualism and biliteracy, and the relationship between language, culture and identity.

PACIFIC 702 15 Points**Topics in Pacific Research**

Critical approaches to Pacific research development and evaluation of research design in Pacific Studies, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research which will be drawn from a wide range of topics contained within: Pacific world views and epistemologies, Pacific research methodologies, quantitative and qualitative paradigms.

PACIFIC 704 15 Points**The Pacific: Continuity and Change**

An examination of changing politics, economics, societies, histories, cultures and ideologies in the Pacific.

PACIFIC 705 30 Points**PACIFIC 705A 15 Points****PACIFIC 705B 15 Points****Special Topic: Pacific History 1880-1980: Islanders, Empires and the World**

Examines the encounters between a variety of indigenous Pacific societies and European and American empires. Beginning in the period when imperial activity in the Pacific intensified, this course investigates key developments from the colonial period to decolonisation, focusing on the entanglement of Pacific Island histories with larger scale transnational developments such as imperialism, capitalism, world war, and decolonisation.

To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 705 A and B, or PACIFIC 705

PACIFIC 707 30 Points**Special Topic****PACIFIC 708 30 Points****Special Study**

An approved research topic.

PACIFIC 709 Special Topic	15 Points
PACIFIC 710 Special Study	15 Points
PACIFIC 712 Pacific Indigenous Thought Explores the relevance and use of Pacific indigenous concepts such as vanua, tapu, and mana across a range of disciplinary contexts. Focuses on Samoan, Fijian and Tongan concepts.	30 Points
PACIFIC 781	30 Points
PACIFIC 781A	15 Points
PACIFIC 781B	15 Points
Topics in Pacific Research Explores theoretical/methodological issues and debates in Pacific research. Provides students with the knowledge and skills to identify a suitable research topic and develop an appropriate research question. Students will prepare and undertake a small research project, and analyse and report on the research process/findings. <i>Restriction: PACIFIC 702</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 781 A and B, or PACIFIC 781</i>	
PACIFIC 785	30 Points
PACIFIC 785A	15 Points
PACIFIC 785B	15 Points
Dissertation <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 785 A and B, or PACIFIC 785</i>	
PACIFIC 792	45 Points
PACIFIC 792A	22.5 Points
PACIFIC 792B	22.5 Points
Dissertation <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 792 A and B, or PACIFIC 792</i>	
PACIFIC 796A	60 Points
PACIFIC 796B	60 Points
Thesis <i>Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Pacific Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 796 A and B</i>	
PACIFIC 797A	60 Points
PACIFIC 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 797 A and B</i>	

Philosophy

Stage I

PHIL 100 Mind, Knowledge, and Reality Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings, for example, questions about the existence of God, the nature of time, the relationship between mind and body and the nature of identity and the self. The theory of knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge and understanding as distinct from opinion or belief.	15 Points
---	------------------

PHIL 101	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Introduction to Logic

Logic is the study of argument. This course aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The course examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

PHIL 102	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Introduction to Ethics

The philosophical study of ethics provides theoretical frameworks for thinking about questions such as 'What makes an action right or wrong?', and 'What kind of person should I try to be?' Several theories will be explored, evaluated, and applied to practical moral issues such as abortion, our treatment of other animals, tolerance regarding cultural differences, and obligations to future generations.

Restriction: HLTHPSYC 102, PSYCHIAT 102

PHIL 103	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Freedom, Rights and Justice

Considers various questions concerning the relation between individuals and political communities such as: What principles of justice should communities adopt? What are rights? What limits can legitimately be placed on individual liberty? What is the source and nature of citizens' obligations to obey the law? What makes a decision procedure democratic and why does it matter? These questions are considered in relation to the New Zealand context.

PHIL 105	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

PHIL 105G	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Critical Thinking

Dialogue, argument and discussion are analysed. Distinctions are drawn between persuasive, logically good and materially good arguments. The focus is on well reasoned persuasive dialogue, and mistakes in persuasive reasoning. Topics include the point of an argument, strength of arguments, fallacious reasoning, relevance of reasons, and burden of proof.

PHIL 152	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature

What is human nature? The course covers competing conceptions of human nature, found in religious, philosophical and political thought, alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. Philosophers discussed may include: Aristotle, Descartes, Nietzsche, Plato, Hobbes, Marx, Sartre and Christian thinkers.

Stage II

PHIL 200	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Philosophy of Mind

There are many philosophical problems concerning mental lives (in particular, human mental lives), how they are constituted, and what makes them possible – problems which have generated a vast literature and diverse important philosophical theories. Theories introduced and critically examined will include dualisms, but will mainly comprise forms of physicalism such as philosophical behaviourism, the identity theory and especially functionalist theories.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points

Restriction: PHIL 320

- PHIL 202** **Philosophy of Language** **15 Points**
The components of language and its use (expressions, utterances, speech acts etc); theories of language and its nature (including structuralism, Chomskyan psychologism and platonism); linguistic meaning and its connection with other sorts of meaning (Grice on meaning, sense and reference, truth-conditional theories of meaning etc); the connection between language, thought and reality.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or Linguistics
Restriction: PHIL 322
- PHIL 204** **Greek Philosophy** **15 Points**
An introduction to some of the important figures in ancient philosophy and the issues with which they were concerned. The work of the Presocratics, Plato, and Aristotle will be explored, with a detailed discussion of the philosophical system of either Plato or Aristotle and its importance in the history of philosophy.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy
- PHIL 205** **Community, Society and Rights** **15 Points**
Addresses a variety of topics in political philosophy such as: the political theories of Locke and Hobbes; the nature of rights and rights-holders; sovereignty; strategies for securing stable and just societies between people with significantly different moral, political and cultural views; and the relationship between individuals and communities. Topics will be related to contemporary political issues in New Zealand and, in particular, to the Treaty of Waitangi.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights, Philosophy or Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
- PHIL 207** **Philosophy of Religion** **15 Points**
A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 327
- PHIL 209** **Schopenhauer and Nietzsche** **15 Points**
A study of the philosophies of Arthur Schopenhauer (1788-1860) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844-1900), focusing on their respective attitudes towards the value of life and the meaning of suffering. Schopenhauer's emphasis upon transcendent modes of awareness will be compared with Nietzsche's more down-to-earth existentialism, in light of their views on the redeeming value of artistic and aesthetic experience.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 329
- PHIL 210** **Applied Ethics** **15 Points**
Philosophical analysis and discussion of contemporary moral issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, reverse discrimination, sex work, punishment and the ethics of charity.
Prerequisite: PHIL 102 or PSYCHIAT 102 or HLTHPSYC 102 or 30 points in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage 1 in Social Science for Public Health
Restriction: PHIL 313
- PHIL 211** **Ethical Theory 2** **15 Points**
Philosophical study of moral theory, in both normative ethics and meta-ethics. Topics covered include: theories of value, theories of right action, and the status and justification of such theories.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy
- PHIL 212** **Philosophy of the Arts** **15 Points**
Considers a range of issues debated by contemporary philosophers concerning the origins, function, definition, ontology, presentation, interpretation, appreciation, expressiveness, representational character, and value of art. Related and applied topics, such as the status of colourised movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedies are also discussed.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 90 points
Restriction: PHIL 332
- PHIL 214** **Classical Chinese Philosophy** **15 Points**
An introduction to the philosophical thought of pre-imperial China, which forms the intellectual foundation for almost all subsequent developments in Chinese philosophy and much of Chinese culture in general. Texts studied, in translation, will include the *Analects* of Confucius, *Mozi*, *Mencius*, the *Daodejing* of Laozi, *Zhuangzi*, *Xunzi*, and *Hanfeizi*.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150 or KOREAN 120
Restriction: PHIL 334
- PHIL 215** **20th Century French Philosophy** **15 Points**
An examination of the development of contemporary French philosophy through the intellectual movements of Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism and Post-Structuralism.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 335
- PHIL 216** **Modal Logic** **15 Points**
An introduction to modal logic, which is a variation of the system of predicate logic studied in PHIL 101. Modal logic is well-suited for studying philosophically important concepts such as necessity, time, knowledge, vagueness, action and obligation. It is also used in computer science for studying the behaviour of programs and is recommended as preparation for studying logic at Stage III.
Prerequisite: PHIL 101
- PHIL 217** **Philosophy of Law** **15 Points**
Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and non-liberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 90 points
Restriction: PHIL 337
- PHIL 218** **Problems in Epistemology** **15 Points**
Epistemology is the study of knowledge, rationality, belief and related topics. This course will give an overview of epistemology but will focus on three main issues: foundationalism versus coherentism, internalism versus externalism and replies to scepticism.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 338

PHIL 220 15 Points**Kant and Hegel**

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781-1787) and Hegel's *Phenomenology of Spirit* (1807).

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 340

PHIL 221 15 Points**Phenomenology and Hermeneutics**

Examines two waves of new philosophical thought that originated in Germany in the early twentieth century and gradually spread throughout the world: phenomenology and hermeneutics. Discusses key figures in these movements including Husserl, Heidegger and Gadamer, as well as a selection of others such as Dilthey, Merleau-Ponty, Levinas, Ricoeur, Habermas, Apel, Taylor or Rorty.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 341

PHIL 222 15 Points**Intermediate Logic**

Natural deduction for propositional and predicate logic; introductory metalogic and related topics in formal logic.

Prerequisite: PHIL 101

Restriction: PHIL 201

PHIL 224 15 Points**Buddhist Philosophy**

An introduction to the Buddhist tradition of philosophy, from the teachings of the Buddha to Abhidharma, Madhyamaka, Yogacara (in India, South East Asia and Tibet) and finally to Chan (China) and Zen (Japan).

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150 or KOREAN 120

Restriction: PHIL 344

PHIL 225 15 Points**Power, Critique and Emancipation**

An examination of support for political struggles for freedom, justice and recognition through the philosophical critique of modern society. Topics include science and technology, bureaucratisation, social control, social alienation, mass communication, the commodification of culture, and the idea of critique. Theorists may include Horkheimer, Adorno, Marcuse, Benjamin, Arendt, Habermas and Honneth.

Prerequisite: 15 points in Philosophy, and 30 points passed

Restriction: PHIL 345

PHIL 226 15 Points**Special Topic****PHIL 228 15 Points****Special Topic: Philosophy of Atheism**

Atheism has a long history of opposition to supernatural religion. Philosophy of Atheism explores this conflict along with: views of ourselves and the world once the God hypothesis is abandoned, the idea of an enlightened humanism, the nature of secularism, the rivalry between scientific and religious world views, and naturalistic explanations of religious belief.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy or Theology or Theological and Religious Studies

Restriction: PHIL 348

PHIL 229 15 Points**Special Topic****PHIL 230 15 Points****Special Topic****PHIL 250 15 Points****Philosophy and the Environment**

Philosophical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, such as the following: Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? What are our moral and epistemic responsibilities regarding climate change and other environmental issues? Does nature have intrinsic value? Is it better to live in a natural world or a virtual world.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points

Restriction: PHIL 351

PHIL 260 15 Points**Philosophy of Science**

What makes science a distinctive way of discovering knowledge about our world whether natural, biological or social? Ever since science started in Ancient Greece, a number of different theories about the worldview, methods and rationality of science have been proposed that distinguish it from religion, pseudo-science and myth. The course examines some of these accounts of the nature of science.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points

Restriction: PHIL 360

PHIL 261 15 Points**Metaphysical Structures of the World**

Metaphysics attempts to give a quite general picture of the nature and structure of the world, and particularly investigates philosophical problems which thereby arise. Science, common sense, religions and cultures all presuppose metaphysical worldviews. Traditional metaphysical problems concern laws, causation, time, space, substance, identity, attributes and universals, free will, reality, existence etc. Course topics will be selected from such traditional problems.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points

Restriction: PHIL 361

PHIL 263 15 Points**Philosophy of Biology**

Examines philosophical and conceptual issues in the life sciences. Topics may include the units and levels of selection, adaptationism, the evolution of altruism, biology and ethics, sociobiology and evolutionary psychology, cultural evolution, evolution versus creationism, and the origin and nature of life.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points

Restriction: PHIL 363

PHIL 266 15 Points**Games, Rationality and Choice**

Are our decisions a matter of reason alone? How are they influenced by others? And can we reason about what others believe about us? The course introduces some ideas from the logic of preference, decision theory, game theory, probability, and models of belief dynamics. It is a practical course of formal methods for philosophy students, with an emphasis on applications.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or PHIL 101 or 105

PHIL 267 15 Points**From Descartes to Hume**

Examines important developments in seventeenth and eighteenth-century philosophy. It will look at refinements in philosophical methodology during this period and their impact on metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of mind, and ethics.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 208, 309, 328

Stage III**PHIL 301 15 Points****Philosophy for Children**

Provides a thorough practical grounding in facilitation of philosophical communities of inquiry, and in the construction of materials to stimulate philosophical inquiry. Opportunities for classroom practice in co-operating primary schools will be provided to participants who are not classroom-based.

Prerequisite: 60 points in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 701

PHIL 302 15 Points**Medieval Philosophy**

A detailed introduction to either the work of a leading medieval philosopher, for example Augustine, Abaelard, Scotus or Ockham, or to one or more of the topics which were of interest to medieval philosophers. The course aims to show how understanding medieval philosophy is essential for the history of Christian thought and philosophy up to modern times.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 304 15 Points**Virtue Theory**

How should we live? One approach to answering this question focuses on the traits of character that contribute to a well-lived life, including qualities like courage, wisdom, generosity, and perseverance. Theories that take this approach are known as virtue theories. This course will look at important examples of virtue theory.

Prerequisite: Either 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy including PHIL 205 or 210 or 211 or 250, or PHIL 102 and 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 305 15 Points**Advanced Logic**

The techniques and philosophical significance of modern logical theory, including some model theory, proof theory, set theory and recursion theory. The main objective is to provide a level of understanding of these topics sufficient for an appreciation of Godel's celebrated proof of the incompleteness of arithmetic.

Prerequisite: PHIL 222

PHIL 306 15 Points**Language, Truth and Meaning**

Examines the relationship between language, thought, and reality. Topics include the nature of existence and nonexistence; the linguistic turn in analytic philosophy; theories of reference, meaning, and truth; the relation between meaning, necessity, and the a priori; scepticism about meaning and reference. (PHIL 101 offers useful background, but the course is intended to be accessible to students without a formal background in logic.)

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 307 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 308 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 309 15 Points**From Descartes to Hume**

Examines important developments in seventeenth and eighteenth-century philosophy. It will look at refinements in philosophical methodology during this period and their

impact on metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of mind, and ethics.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 208, 267, 328

PHIL 310 15 Points**Political Philosophy 3**

Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights, Philosophy or Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

PHIL 313 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage II in Social Science for Public Health

Restriction: PHIL 210

PHIL 315 15 Points**Topics in Applied Logic**

A selection of topics in applied logic such as: modal logic (the logic of necessity and possibility), temporal logic (the logic of time), dynamic logic (the logic of change), and epistemic logic (the logic of knowledge and belief, including the logic of belief revision).

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHIL 222, 216 or 266

PHIL 318 15 Points**Theory of Applied and Professional Ethics**

The application of ethical theory to applied and professional ethics, including topics such as: the role of principles in applied and professional ethics, ethical expertise, role ethics, dialogue ethics, the ethics of care, ethical issues that arise in professional practice.

Prerequisite: Either 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy including PHIL 205 or 210 or 211 or 250, or PHIL 102 and 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 320 15 Points**Philosophy of Mind**

There are many philosophical problems concerning mental lives (in particular, human mental lives), how they are constituted, and what makes them possible – problems which have generated a vast literature and diverse important philosophical theories. Theories introduced and critically examined will include dualisms, but will mainly comprise forms of physicalism such as philosophical behaviourism, the identity theory and especially functionalist theories.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

Restriction: PHIL 200

PHIL 322 15 Points**Philosophy of Language**

The components of language and its use (expressions, utterances, speech acts); theories of language and its nature (including structuralism, Chomskyan psychologism and platonism); linguistic meaning and its connection with other sorts of meaning (Grice on meaning, sense and reference, truth-conditional theories of meaning); the connection between language, thought and reality.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points at Stage II in Linguistics

Restriction: PHIL 202

PHIL 323 15 Points**Philosophy of Logic**

An introduction to philosophical logic, covering at least three of the following topics: use and mention, language and logic, argumentation theory, propositions and sentences, conditionals, disjunctions, and existence and quantification.

Prerequisite: PHIL 222

Restriction: PHIL 223

PHIL 327 15 Points**Philosophy of Religion**

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 207

PHIL 329 15 Points**Schopenhauer and Nietzsche**

A study of the philosophies of Arthur Schopenhauer (1788-1860) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844-1900), focusing on their respective attitudes towards the value of life and the meaning of suffering. Schopenhauer's emphasis upon transcendent modes of awareness will be compared with Nietzsche's more down-to-earth existentialism, in light of their views on the redeeming value of artistic and aesthetic experience.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 209

PHIL 332 15 Points**Philosophy of the Arts**

Considers a range of issues debated by contemporary philosophers concerning the origins, function, definition, ontology, presentation, interpretation, appreciation, expressiveness, representational character, and value of art. Related and applied topics, such as the status of colourised movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedies are also discussed.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: PHIL 212

PHIL 334 15 Points**Classical Chinese Philosophy**

An introduction to the philosophical thought of pre-imperial China, which forms the intellectual foundation for almost all subsequent developments in Chinese philosophy and much of Chinese culture in general. Texts studied, in translation, will include the *Analects* of Confucius, *Mozzi*, *Mencius*, the *Daodejing* of Laozi, *Zhuangzi*, *Xunzi*, and *Hanfeizi*.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy and 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150 or KOREAN 120

Restriction: PHIL 214

PHIL 335 15 Points**20th Century French Philosophy**

An examination of the development of contemporary French philosophy through the intellectual movements of Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism and Post-Structuralism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 215

PHIL 337 15 Points**Philosophy of Law**

Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and non-liberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy and CRIM 201 or 202

Restriction: PHIL 217

PHIL 338 15 Points**Problems in Epistemology**

Epistemology is the study of knowledge, rationality, belief and related topics. This course will give an overview of epistemology but will focus on three main issues: foundationalism versus coherentism, internalism versus externalism and replies to scepticism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 218

PHIL 340 15 Points**Kant and Hegel**

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781-1787) and Hegel's *Phenomenology of Spirit* (1807).

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

Restriction: 280.312, PHIL 220

PHIL 341 15 Points**Phenomenology and Hermeneutics**

Examines two waves of new philosophical thought that originated in Germany in the early Twentieth Century and gradually spread throughout the world: phenomenology and hermeneutics. Discusses key figures in these movements including Husserl, Heidegger and Gadamer, as well as a selection of others such as Dilthey, Merleau-Ponty, Levinas, Ricoeur, Habermas, Apel, Taylor or Rorty.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 221

PHIL 344 15 Points**Buddhist Philosophy**

An introduction to the Buddhist tradition of philosophy, from the teachings of the Buddha to Abhidharma, Madhyamaka, Yogacara (in India, South East Asia and Tibet) and finally to Chan (China) and Zen (Japan).

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy and 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150 or KOREAN 120

Restriction: PHIL 224

PHIL 345 15 Points**Power, Critique and Emancipation**

An examination of support for political struggles for freedom, justice and recognition through the philosophical critique of modern society. Topics include science and technology, bureaucratisation, social control, social alienation, mass communication, the commodification of culture, and the idea of critique. Theorists may include Horkheimer, Adorno, Marcuse, Benjamin, Arendt, Habermas and Honneth.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 225

PHIL 346 15 Points**Special Topic****PHIL 348 15 Points****Special Topic: Philosophy of Atheism**

Atheism has a long history of opposition to supernatural religion. Philosophy of Atheism explores this conflict along with: views of ourselves and the world once the God hypothesis is abandoned, the idea of an enlightened humanism, the nature of secularism, the rivalry between scientific and religious world views, and naturalistic explanations of religious belief.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or Theology or Theological and Religious Studies

Restriction: PHIL 228

PHIL 349 15 Points**Special Topic****PHIL 350 15 Points****Special Topic****PHIL 351 15 Points****Philosophy and the Environment**

Philosophical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, such as the following: Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? What are our moral and epistemic responsibilities regarding climate change and other environmental issues? Does nature have intrinsic value? Is it better to live in a natural world or a virtual world?

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice

Restriction: PHIL 250

PHIL 360 15 Points**Philosophy of Science**

What makes science a distinctive way of discovering knowledge about our world whether natural, biological or social? Ever since science started in Ancient Greece, a number of different theories about the worldview, methods and rationality of science have been proposed that distinguish it from religion, pseudo-science and myth. The course examines some of these accounts of the nature of science.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or HISTORY 240 and SCIGEN 201

Restriction: PHIL 260

PHIL 361 15 Points**Metaphysical Structures of the World**

Metaphysics attempts to give a quite general picture of the nature and structure of the world, and particularly investigates philosophical problems which thereby arise. Science, common sense, religions and cultures all presuppose metaphysical worldviews. Traditional metaphysical problems concern laws, causation, time, space, substance, identity, attributes and universals, free will, reality, existence etc. Course topics will be selected from such traditional problems.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

Restriction: PHIL 261

PHIL 363 15 Points**Philosophy of Biology**

Examines philosophical and conceptual issues in the life sciences. Topics may include the units and levels of selection, adaptationism, the evolution of altruism, biology and ethics, sociobiology and evolutionary psychology, cultural evolution, evolution versus creationism, and the origin and nature of life.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

Restriction: PHIL 263

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**PHIL 701 30 Points****Philosophy for Children – Theory and Practice**

Provides a thorough practical grounding in facilitation of philosophical communities of inquiry, and in the construction of materials to stimulate philosophical inquiry. The educational theory and international research on cognitive and social outcomes of Philosophy for Children are explored. A selection of topics in philosophy will be studied

at a level appropriate for advanced Education students encountering philosophy for the first time.

Prerequisite: Diploma in Teaching (Primary or Secondary), or equivalent

Restriction: PHIL 301

PHIL 720 30 Points**PHIL 720A 15 Points****PHIL 720B 15 Points****Special Studies**

Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 720 A and B, or PHIL 720

PHIL 721 30 Points**Special Topic****PHIL 722 30 Points****Special Topic****PHIL 723 30 Points****Special Topic****PHIL 724 30 Points****Special Topic****PHIL 725 30 Points****Special Topic****PHIL 726 15 Points****Ethics 1**

Discussion of selected topics in Ethics.

PHIL 727 15 Points**Ethics 2**

Discussion of selected topics in Ethics.

PHIL 728 15 Points**Political Philosophy 1**

Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.

PHIL 729 15 Points**Political Philosophy 2**

Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.

PHIL 730 15 Points**Philosophy of Law**

Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of law.

PHIL 731 15 Points**Philosophy of the Arts 1**

Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.

PHIL 732 15 Points**Philosophy of the Arts 2**

Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.

PHIL 736 15 Points**Logic 1**

Discussion of selected topics in logic.

PHIL 737 15 Points**Logic 2**

Discussion of selected topics in logic.

PHIL 738 15 Points**Philosophical Logic**

Discussion of selected topics in philosophical logic.

PHIL 739 15 Points**Philosophy of Language**

Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of language.

PHIL 740 Metaphysics 1 Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics.	15 Points	PHIL 759 European Continental Philosophy 3 Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.	15 Points
PHIL 741	15 Points	PHIL 762 God and Morality An exploration of the relationship between God and morality. Topics may include: the role of moral claims in arguments for or against the existence of God; the impact of morality on disputes about the nature of God, and the influence of theism on the content of morality.	15 Points
PHIL 741A	7.5 Points	PHIL 763 Special Topic: Freedom: Its Nature, Value and Future Combines issues in metaphysics, meta-ethics, moral philosophy, philosophy of religion, and political philosophy. The unifying theme is the role of freedom in our moral lives.	15 Points
PHIL 741B	7.5 Points	PHIL 764 Applied Ethics Discussion of selected topics in applied ethics.	15 Points
Metaphysics 2 Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 741 A and B, or PHIL 741</i>		PHIL 765 Special Topic	15 Points
PHIL 742 Philosophy of Religion 1 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.	15 Points	PHIL 766 Special Topic: Ethics for Possible Futures Discusses the impact on moral and political philosophy of two credible futures: a broken world damaged by climate change or other disaster; and a digital future inhabited by super-intelligent machines. How should we think about these futures? Should we welcome or fear them?	15 Points
PHIL 743 Philosophy of Religion 2 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.	15 Points	PHIL 767 Global Justice Examination of issues related to global justice, eg. What, if anything, are people owed as a matter of justice in the global context? Is global equality of opportunity an important ideal? Which restrictions on immigration, if any, are justified? Are protectionist policies in trade justified? How can we better assist those in poor countries who are trying to help themselves? <i>Restriction: PHIL 310</i>	15 Points
PHIL 745 Philosophy of Mind 1 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.	15 Points	PHIL 768 Special Studies Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	15 Points
PHIL 746 Philosophy of Mind 2 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.	15 Points	PHIL 769 Special Studies Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	15 Points
PHIL 747 Epistemology 1 Discussion of selected topics in epistemology.	15 Points	PHIL 770 Special Studies: Honours Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	15 Points
PHIL 748 Epistemology 2 Discussion of selected topics in epistemology.	15 Points	PHIL 771 Special Studies: Honours Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	15 Points
PHIL 749 Philosophy of Science 1 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.	15 Points	PHIL 772 Special Studies: Honours Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	15 Points
PHIL 750 Philosophy of Science 2 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.	15 Points	PHIL 773 Special Studies: Honours Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	15 Points
PHIL 752 Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 1 Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.	15 Points		
PHIL 753 Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 2 Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.	15 Points		
PHIL 754 History of Philosophy 1 Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.	15 Points		
PHIL 755 History of Philosophy 2 Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.	15 Points		
PHIL 756 History of Philosophy 3 Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.	15 Points		
PHIL 757 European Continental Philosophy 1 Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.	15 Points		
PHIL 758 European Continental Philosophy 2 Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.	15 Points		

PHIL 774	15 Points
Special Studies: Master's	
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	
PHIL 775	15 Points
Special Studies: Master's	
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	
PHIL 776	15 Points
Special Studies: Master's	
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	
PHIL 777	15 Points
Special Studies: Master's	
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.	
PHIL 782	30 Points
PHIL 782A	15 Points
PHIL 782B	15 Points
Dissertation	
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 782 A and B, or PHIL 782	
PHIL 792	45 Points
PHIL 792A	22.5 Points
PHIL 792B	22.5 Points
Dissertation	
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 792 A and B, or PHIL 792	
PHIL 796A	60 Points
PHIL 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Philosophy with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent	
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 796 A and B	
PHIL 797A	60 Points
PHIL 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 797 A and B	

Politics and International Relations

Stage I

POLITICS 106	15 Points
Global Politics	
An introduction to the study of international relations. The focus is on how international organisations, states and non-state actors raise and address global challenges such as security and human insecurity, humanitarian intervention, global trade and finance, development and poverty, environmental degradation, warfare, and respect for human rights. The course is informed by and introduces a range of international relations theories.	
Restriction: 285.111	
POLITICS 107	15 Points
POLITICS 107G	15 Points
New Zealand Politics	
An introduction to understanding who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include national identity, institutions of government, leadership, voting and elections, the place of Māori within the political system, parties and political participation. The course draws on current research in NZ politics and provides knowledge that can be applied	

to a variety of careers, including law, business and public service.

POLITICS 109 **15 Points**

Foundations of Western Politics and Law

An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to nineteenth-century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: justice, law, liberty, power, rights, citizenship, the rights of women, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Wollstonecraft, Mill and Marx.

POLITICS 113 **15 Points**

Politics and the Media

Explores the political role of media in democratic theory and practice. Topics include: modern 'mediatisation', media freedom, news media and power, media history and the public sphere, the press and television, the online revolution, political economy of media, journalism and international conflict, New Zealand and Māori media, spin and PR, election campaign coverage, entertainment and politics.

Stage II

POLITICS 200 **15 Points**

Extremism from Fascism to Terrorism

Considers the political context behind a range of forms of modern extremism, including fascist and other forms of dictatorship, genocide, the persecution of minorities, and religious and political terrorism. Students investigate cases such as the Nazi regime, Stalin's Soviet Union, the Cambodian, Indonesian and other genocides, al Qaeda, and Islamic State so as to identify common pathways to extremism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 203 **15 Points**

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 205 **15 Points**

Governing Planet Earth

Environmental problems play an increasingly important role in contemporary politics. This course examines the role of ideologies and institutions in shaping environmental governance challenges, from climate change and land-use conflicts to air and water pollution. Drawing from examples in New Zealand and around the globe, topics include limits to growth, sustainable development, ecological modernisation, ecolocalism and environmental justice.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Environment and Sustainable Development

Restriction: POLITICS 313

POLITICS 206 **15 Points**

The Practice of Politics

Aims to develop the skills and knowledge needed for students to practice politics effectively. Considers the range of jobs available in politics and government, the highs and lows of working in politics, the path to obtaining a position in politics and government and the skills to practice politics both effectively and ethically.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: POLITICS 315

POLITICS 209 15 Points**Modern Political Thought**

Examines political theory in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Explores interactions between political theory and influential macro-political developments in democratisation and justice, the environment, gender and culture, war and humanitarian intervention, post-colonialism and economic globalisation.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 30 points in the BA

POLITICS 210 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 211 15 Points**Politics of China**

An introduction to China's domestic politics, emphasising changes since 1978. The course explores topics such as political succession; the cadre system and political decision-making at the central, provincial, and local levels; economic development; popular religion and the state; NGOs and the non-state sector; nationalism and ethnic diversity; the role and relevance of ideological legacies; and institutional innovation and authoritarian survival.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and ASIAN 100, or CHINESE 130 and ASIAN 100

POLITICS 212 15 Points**Media and Conflict**

Explores the role of media in cases of modern conflict, genocide, and peace processes. Through case studies, the course examines media structure, content, framing and psychological responses during times of conflict and peace-making, and considers how media – including online media – informs audiences and either provokes or quells conflict.

Prerequisite: 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Communications, or Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 214 15 Points**Democracy in Theory and Practice**

Examines the theory and practice of democratic politics. Specific questions include how democracies try to reconcile freedom and equality, and the relations between democratic nationalism and citizenship. Practical topics include judicial review and the rule of law, referendums and the 'tyranny of the majority', and issues in political representation, including Māori representation.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 30 points in the BA, or 45 points in the BGlobalSt

Restriction: POLITICS 314

POLITICS 216 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 218 15 Points**American Politics and Public Policy**

An overview of structures and processes in American politics and policy. Topics include American political development, elements of civil society, the machinery of government, and contemporary politics and policy.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

Restriction: POLITICS 319

POLITICS 219 15 Points**Thinking Revolution: Early-Modern Politics**

Advances understanding of key ideas and thinkers in the development of western political thought c.1600-1800. Ideas include natural law, liberty and rights; republicanism; social contract; law of nations; toleration and Enlightenment; political economy and property; political legitimacy and representation; revolution. Thinkers include Grotius, Hobbes, Spinoza, Locke, Hume, Rousseau, Smith and Burke.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and EUROPEAN 100

Restriction: POLITICS 324

POLITICS 220 15 Points**The European Union**

A comprehensive introduction to the European Union: its history, constitutional development, institutions and policies. Provides a good understanding for the issues that influence past and future development of the EU as well as insights into the drivers and direction of European integration.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: POLITICS 302

POLITICS 222 15 Points**Public Policy: Actors, Processes and Politics**

Government policy choices determine the taxes we pay, the resources we consume and the wars we fight. This course provides an introduction to policy studies together with a conceptual tool-kit for understanding and evaluating public policies. It poses questions about the relevance of different actors and instruments in a series of important substantive policy areas: health and food, the environment, foreign relations, (un)employment, crime and the economy.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or Māori Studies or MĀORI 130, or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health

POLITICS 223 15 Points**Comparing Democracy and Government in World Politics**

How do political systems operate around the world? Examines political institutions and avenues for political participation across various countries and regime types. Explores issues like why democracies choose presidential systems over parliamentary systems, why proportional representation might be preferable to majoritarianism, why radical political parties emerge and, how and why we make cross-national comparisons.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or 60 points in BA courses, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: POLITICS 323

POLITICS 228 15 Points**Comparative Media Politics**

A comparative examination of the political content of the media, particularly television, and the factors that influence that content.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Communication

Restriction: POLITICS 328

POLITICS 229 15 Points**Mana Māori Motuhake / Māori Politics and Public Policy**

An introduction to Māori politics. Topics include the Treaty of Waitangi, the politicisation of identity, sovereignty and self-determination, representation, globalisation and the Māori economy, Māori development and Māori media. Some contemporary and comparative indigenous policy issues will be discussed.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or Māori Studies, or any 60 points

POLITICS 232 15 Points**New Zealand Parties, Leaders and Elections**

An examination of New Zealand's political parties and the changing party system. Topics will include: the emergence of multi-party politics, candidate selection methods, parties and the media, the controversy over party finance and campaign funding, the so-called 'Americanization' of modern electoral campaigns, and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: POLITICS 352

POLITICS 233 15 Points**Politics, Media and Public Sphere**

Critics voice disquiet about the future of journalism and political deliberation, and the lack of a unified public space where citizens can engage seriously with matters of collective concern. The course surveys the changing public sphere over time, from its early-modern emergence to the challenges of tabloid news and online fragmentation in contemporary media culture.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Communication

POLITICS 236 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101

POLITICS 237 15 Points**Critical Security Studies**

Facilitates students' critical engagement with contemporary debates on insecurity and security. A number of current global security issues are examined, including current global military conflicts and their relationship to sources of security and insecurity, concepts and practices of human security, peacekeeping and humanitarian intervention, health epidemics, migration and the environment.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

Restriction: POLITICS 357

POLITICS 238 15 Points**Toleration and Censorship**

An exploration of the ideas and practical dilemmas, past and present, of toleration and intolerance, and the relationship between freedom of expression and attempts to censor and control the public communication of political, religious and moral thought.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy, Sociology, Media, Film and Television or History, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and MĀORI 130

Restriction: POLITICS 301

POLITICS 239 15 Points**Democracy and Dictators: South and Southeast Asian Politics**

Explores the different political paths taken by states in South and South East Asia in recent decades. The region now contains consolidated democracies, long-standing semi-authoritarian states and military-led governments. Some states have enjoyed political stability and economic growth while others have teetered on the brink of failure. This course assesses theoretical and other explanations for these different outcomes.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 240 15 Points**New Zealand Diplomacy: Interests, Issues and Soft Power**

Analysis and assessment of the roles, institutions, and practices of New Zealand diplomats and their work in political and international context. Topics will include diplomacy, trade, defence, and relations with key states, regions and international organisations with which New Zealand interacts. Lecturers will include Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade officials and guest speakers.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: POLITICS 340

POLITICS 244 15 Points**Foreign Policies of Europe and America**

Analyses, compares and assesses the foreign policies of the United States, Great Britain, Germany and France and the Common Foreign and Security Policy of the EU. Discusses security and trade policies, diplomacy and democracy-promotion initiatives regarding Russia, the Middle East, South Asia and the Asia-Pacific, as well as interactions with international organisations such as NATO and the WTO.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and EUROPEAN 100, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

Restriction: POLITICS 344

POLITICS 249 15 Points**Freedom and Limits of State Action**

Treats ideas about freedom, public goods, and the role of the state in political theory. Topics include the relation between freedom, well-being, and resources, paternalism, irrational decision making, coercion to enforce morality, collective action problems, public goods and how to value them.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies, or Politics and International Relations or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy

POLITICS 254 15 Points**China and the World**

A comprehensive investigation of China's engagement with the world. Focuses on China's relations with its neighbouring countries and other parts of the world. Examines China's involvement in international institutions such as the United Nations, the world trade system, the environment and human rights.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or Asian Studies or History, or CHINESE 130 and ASIAN 100, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

Restriction: POLITICS 354

POLITICS 256 **15 Points**
Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in International Relations and Business

POLITICS 258 **15 Points**
The International Politics of the Middle East

Explores some of the main issues concerning the international politics of the Middle East. Topics that will be covered include: the history of European colonialism, the Israel-Palestine conflict, the American-led 'war on terror' and the legacy of the Arab Spring. This course will also pay considerable attention to representations of the Middle East. *Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

Stage III

POLITICS 301 **15 Points**
Toleration and Censorship

An exploration of the ideas and practical dilemmas, past and present, of toleration and intolerance, and the relationship between freedom of expression and attempts to censor and control the public communication of political, religious and moral thought.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in History or Philosophy
Restriction: POLITICS 238

POLITICS 302 **15 Points**
The European Union

Comprehensive introduction to the European Union: its history, constitutional development, institutions and policies. Provides a good understanding of the issues that influence past and future development of the EU as well as insights into the drivers and direction of European integration.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses, or Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 220

POLITICS 313 **15 Points**
Governing Planet Earth

Environmental problems play an increasingly important role in contemporary politics. This course examines the role of ideologies and institutions in shaping environmental governance challenges from climate change and land-use conflicts to air and water pollution. Drawing from examples in New Zealand and around the globe, topics include limits to growth, sustainable development, ecological modernisation, ecocalism and environmental justice.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development
Restriction: POLITICS 205

POLITICS 314 **15 Points**
Democracy in Theory and Practice

Examines the theory and practice of democratic politics. Specific questions include how democracies try to reconcile freedom and equality, and the relations between democratic nationalism and citizenship. Practical topics include judicial review and the rule of law, referendums and the 'tyranny of the majority', and issues in political representation, including Māori representation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics

and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in Economics or History or Philosophy or Māori Studies or Sociology, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: POLITICS 214

POLITICS 315 **15 Points**
The Practice of Politics

Explores the skills and knowledge needed for students to practice politics effectively, considering the range of jobs available in the political arena, the professional skills needed to succeed in political positions, lessons that can be learnt from political science literature about how to practice politics both effectively and ethically, and individual development of employability attributes.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 206

POLITICS 316 **15 Points**
Capitalism and its Critics

An account of the main variants of capitalism, criticisms of capitalism, and some alternatives. Topics include: markets in theory and practice; the value of efficiency and capitalism's growth imperative; consumer sovereignty; alienation; unemployment; meaningful work; planned economies and market socialism; incentives and the profit motive; democracy at work; labour market regulation; inequality and poverty.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business

POLITICS 318 **15 Points**
War, Anarchy and the State: Theorising International Relations

Explores how international relations theorists sought to understand and explain the international system and challenges presented by terrorism, globalisation, and environmental degradation. Covers central theories including realism, liberalism, Marxism, feminism, and poststructuralism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies, or Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 319 **15 Points**
American Politics and Public Policy

An overview of structures and processes in American politics and policy. Topics include American political development, elements of civil society, the machinery of government and contemporary politics and policy.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights
Restriction: POLITICS 218

POLITICS 320 **15 Points**
Social Justice

Examines contemporary theories of justice focusing on the relationships between justice, equality and liberty. Students explore a range of topics that may include the distribution of resources both globally and domestically, and the rights of cultural minorities, gender groups, animals and future generations.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or Philosophy, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 324 15 Points**Thinking Revolution: Early-Modern Politics**

Advances understanding of key ideas and thinkers in the development of western political thought from c.1640-1800. Ideas include: natural law, liberty and rights; republicanism; social contract; law of nations; toleration and Enlightenment; political economy and property; political legitimacy and representation; revolution. Thinkers include Hobbes, Spinoza, Locke, Hume, Rousseau, Smith and Burke. *Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in History or Philosophy or European Studies
Restriction: POLITICS 219

POLITICS 327 15 Points**International Security and Conflict**

An analysis of the causes of insecurity and conflict in global politics, including war, terrorism, ethnic conflict, environmental insecurity, gender, food and other forms of human insecurity. The course considers theoretical explanations for these security dilemmas and discusses different approaches to achieving global security and conflict resolution, including peacekeeping and peace-building, diplomacy, arms control and disarmament, environmental and human rights regimes. *Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 30 points from LATINAM 201, 216, 306

POLITICS 328 15 Points**Comparative Media Politics**

A comparative examination of the political content of the media, particularly television, and the factors that influence that content. *Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or Media, Film and Television, or Communication
Restriction: POLITICS 228

POLITICS 340 15 Points**New Zealand Diplomacy: Interests, Issues and Soft Power**

Analysis and assessment of the roles, institutions, and practices of New Zealand diplomats and their work in political and international context. Topics will include diplomacy, trade, defence, and relations with key states, regions and international organisations with which New Zealand interacts. Lecturers will include Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade officials and guest speakers. *Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 240

POLITICS 343 15 Points**Nationalism and Internationalism in Political Thought**

A survey of the development of the concepts of nationalism and internationalism in post-Enlightenment political thought, and current debates about these subjects in contemporary liberal and non-liberal political theory. *Prerequisite:* 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in History or Philosophy, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or International Relations and Business
Restriction: POLITICS 235

POLITICS 344 15 Points**Foreign Policies of Europe and America**

Analyses, compares and assesses the foreign policies of the United States, Great Britain, Germany and France and the Common Foreign and Security Policy of the EU. Discusses

security and trade policies, diplomacy and democracy-promotion initiatives regarding Russia, the Middle East, South Asia and the Asia-Pacific, as well as interactions with international organisations such as NATO and the WTO.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points from EUROPEAN 212, FRENCH 244, HISTORY 206, 207, 217, 219, 224, 238, 243, 245, 265, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

Restriction: POLITICS 244

POLITICS 345 15 Points**Political Marketing**

Studies how and why political organisations such as political parties use business techniques and concepts.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 346 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 347 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 348 15 Points**International Organisations in Global Politics**

An advanced examination of the study of international organisations in global politics. Focuses on theoretical approaches to the study of international organisations and exploration of the changing roles, functions and norms of these international organisations in such areas as security; economic relations; protection of the environment; and human rights and social justice.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

POLITICS 352 15 Points**New Zealand Parties, Leaders and Elections**

An examination of New Zealand's political parties and the changing party system. Topics will include: the emergence of multi-party politics, candidate selection methods, parties and the media, the controversy over party finance and campaign funding, the so-called 'Americanization' of modern electoral campaigns, and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: POLITICS 232

POLITICS 354 15 Points**China and the World**

Offers a comprehensive investigation of China's engagement with the world. Focuses on China's relations with its neighbouring countries and other parts of the world. Examines China's involvement in international institutions, such as the United Nations, the world trade system, the environment and human rights.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Communication, or Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights

Restriction: POLITICS 254

POLITICS 355 15 Points**Development, Power and Politics**

A study of the politics of global development, exploring both key ways of thinking about and approaching contemporary development issues and case studies. Focuses on post-

structural theoretical approaches to development and exploration of the relationships between concepts of development and ideas and practices of globalisation, post-colonialism, feminism, intervention, post-development, international political economy and international organisations.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in *Global Environment and Sustainable Development*, or *International Relations and Business*, or *Political Studies or Politics and International Relations*

Restriction: POLITICS 255

POLITICS 356 15 Points **Comparative Perspectives on Ethno-Political Violence**

A study of theories of group violence and an examination of a number of historic and current cases of 'deadly ethnic riots', communal and separatist conflict, and genocide. The course will assess how and why states experience sudden destructive conflict, and why some find their way out of this turmoil while others become trapped in a cycle of violence and poverty.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in *Political Studies or Politics and International Relations*, or *POLITICS 106* and 30 points at Stage II in *Global Politics and Human Rights*

POLITICS 357 15 Points **Critical Security Studies**

Facilitates students' critical engagement with contemporary debates on insecurity and security. A number of current global security issues are examined, including current global military conflicts and their relationships to sources of security and insecurity, concepts and practices of human security, peacekeeping and humanitarian intervention, health epidemics, migration and the environment.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in *Political Studies or Politics and International Relations*, or *POLITICS 106* and 30 points at Stage II in *Global Politics and Human Rights*

Restriction: POLITICS 237

POLITICS 358 15 Points **Special Topic**

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POLITICS 700 15 Points **Conflict and Terrorism**

Examines the causes, dynamics and resolution of violent conflict and terrorism. Students will study the theory of conflict, radicalisation and terrorism as well as the leading policies of conflict prevention and resolution. They will also study numerous historical and contemporary cases of political violence and learn methods of analysis which will be useful to government agencies, humanitarian organisations and think tanks.

POLITICS 701 15 Points **Research Design in Empirical Political Inquiry**

Explores a range of tools and approaches commonly used by political and other social scientists in the course of conducting empirical research. The course is designed to assist postgraduate students in Politics and International Relations, as well as cognate disciplines, in developing their own research projects.

POLITICS 702 15 Points **Transitional Justice: From Retribution to Reconciliation**

Explores the politics of transitional justice in post-war, post-conflict, and post-colonial states. Students examine political responses to atrocity in the context of conflicting demands that include the rule of law, peace, retribution, and human rights. Specific topics include trials, truth commissions

and hybrid courts, the use of amnesty and the practice of apology, democratisation, development and reconciliation.

POLITICS 704 15 Points **Political Management in Government**

Explores how politicians and their staff use management tools to help them achieve their goals within the constraints and challenges of the governing environment. It explores the nature of government, and the potential and limitations of branding, PR, market research, public engagement, strategy, government advertising, crisis management, media management and delivery management within the political environment.

POLITICS 706 15 Points **International Relations in Asia**

A theoretical perspective based on empirical analyses that draws on Western theories to examine burgeoning perspectives from the rising East. The empirical analyses cover North Korea's nuclear crisis, territorial disputes in the South China Sea, relations across the Taiwan Strait, as well as regional trade, investment, and finance.

POLITICS 707 15 Points **Politics of Global Protest: Dissent, Resistance and Power**

Advanced-level study of the politics of transnational or global protest and resistance that analyses ideas and practices of protest, activism, social movements and resistance through a range of contemporary case studies. Responses by governments and non-state actors will also be considered, making particular use of ideas from International Relations scholarship.

POLITICS 724 15 Points **Identity and the Politics of Multiculturalism**

Explores the theoretical implications of identity politics based on gender, race, ethnicity, sexuality. Considers the effects of these claims on liberty, justice, equal citizenship, political representation and participation. Readings cover liberalism, feminism, communitarianism and deliberative democracy.

POLITICS 729 15 Points **Feminist Political Theory**

A survey of the major feminist contributions to politics and political theory. Examines feminist approaches to justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of international relations theory.

POLITICS 731 15 Points **Special Topic**

POLITICS 733 15 Points **Special Topic**

POLITICS 737 15 Points **POLITICS 737A 7.5 Points**

POLITICS 737B 7.5 Points **Directed Research**

Supervised research on an approved topic or topics.

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 737 A and B, or POLITICS 737

POLITICS 740 15 Points **Revolutions, Ideas and Media**

Revolutions are politics writ large, moments when political reality and political aspirations collide and erupt in often epochal transformations. This course explores the idea, and the realities, of historical and modern revolutions as sources of insight into politics and societal change, with particular attention to the key role of 'the people', public opinion and the media.

POLITICS 741 15 Points**Ethics and Health Policy**

Considers the intersection between theory, policy, and problems in health. Topics include: defining health and its value; the role of government and markets in providing health care; allocating resources in a government health system; justice, inequalities, and health; coercion to control the spread of disease, whether caused by pathogens (eg, pandemic influenza) or lifestyle.

POLITICS 746 15 Points**Global Organisations and Governance**

Analyses the roles of international organisations in world affairs. Examines the origins and development of international organisations as well as their types and functions. Discusses the participation of states in these organisations. Explores the multilateral approach to such global issues as peace and security, trade and finance, environmental protection, human rights, public health, oil security, and others.

POLITICS 750 15 Points**International Relations and Human Rights**

An analysis of how governments adopt and implement human rights norms, negotiate human rights treaties with other governments, interact with United Nations human rights institutions, and set up courts to try human rights violations. Includes domestic politics as they bear on international human rights issues.

POLITICS 751 15 Points**Great Power Relations**

Examines great power relations in global politics, focusing on the United States, China, Japan and Russia. Discusses power transition theories, grand strategies and foreign policymaking. Investigates great power interactions on various issues. Analyses bilateral relations.

POLITICS 754 15 Points**Critical Issues in International Security**

Examines one or more critical issues in international security, including but not limited to nuclear proliferation and disarmament, terrorism and insurgencies, territorial and resource disputes, civil wars, and more. The course explores theoretical approaches to critical security issues, as well as policy implications, and emphasises the role of non-material factors in understanding the roots and solutions to critical security issues.

POLITICS 756 15 Points**New Zealand Government**

An examination of the composition, functions and powers of New Zealand's political institutions under MMP. Analyses the extent to which factors such as political leadership, policy, electoral and parliamentary tactics, and relations between the major and minor parties contribute to a government's success.

POLITICS 757 15 Points**Comparative Public Policy**

A comparative examination of policy actors, processes and outcomes. Engaging with a range of conceptual and methodological approaches, the course considers how we might explain and understand cross-national similarities and differences in policy-making and policy outcomes. The course focuses on the relative importance of interests, institutions and ideas at the national level, as well as international contexts and actors that facilitate diffusion and transfer of policy across countries.

POLITICS 763 15 Points**Contemporary Global Governance**

Examines the structures, norms and practices of contemporary global governance. Explores theoretical concepts of and key debates concerning global governance, and the place of these debates in disciplinary international relations and looks at the various actors and frameworks of global governance. The course focuses on issues of poverty reduction, HIV/AIDS, and security and intervention.

POLITICS 768 15 Points**Economic Statecraft: Power, Politics and Resources**

An examination of how governments, particularly the United States, New Zealand, and selected European states, decide upon and conduct their international economic policies. Topics to include bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations and disputes, trade remedies and economic sanctions, controversies surrounding aid, investment, tourism and intellectual property, and reactions to globalisation. Multilateral agreements and institutions such as the WTO, and bilateral free trade agreements, will be analysed from a political perspective.

POLITICS 769 15 Points**Advanced Research Skills**

Examination of qualitative and quantitative methods of research design, execution, analysis and interpretation. Particular attention is paid to computer-assisted data analysis methods such as Nvivo and SPSS and benefits of employing multiple methods when utilising datasets such as the New Zealand Election Survey and the International Social Survey Programme. Requires the completion of independent research exercises culminating in both a qualitative and quantitative research report.

Restriction: SOCIOL 701, SOCSCRES 702, 703

POLITICS 770 15 Points**Ethnic Conflict and Civil War**

Students examine the comparative literature on civil war, mass killings and conflict prevention, and apply this scholarship to past and contemporary cases of violent conflict. In doing so, they learn to carry out two policy-relevant tasks: identify common causes of violence and assess which policies of prevention work best in different contexts.

POLITICS 771 15 Points**Democratisation and International Relations**

Examines on-going trends, causes and problems in the spread of democracy worldwide. Topics covered include the economic and social preconditions for democratisation, actor-based models of regime transition, institution-building in new and weak democracies, the role of the international community in promoting democracy, and the rise of competitive authoritarian and hybrid regimes.

POLITICS 773 15 Points**From Dresden to Drones: The Ethics of War**

A focus on the ethical dimension of contemporary conflict, enabling students to critically assess debates about drone warfare, counterinsurgency and the politics of killing. Students will draw on a range of theorists, including Michel Foucault, Giorgio Agamben and Judith Butler, whilst looking at examples from Afghanistan, Israel-Palestine, Vietnam and Iraq.

POLITICS 774 30 Points**Politics-Policy Internship**

Prerequisite: Programme Coordinator approval

Restriction: POLICY 737

POLITICS 775 30 Points
Special Topic**POLITICS 776** 15 Points**Media and Politics in an Age of Globalisation**

Explores the relationship between media and politics, domestically and internationally, within a changing global context. Students will critically engage with key theories in political communication scholarship, such as agenda-setting, priming, framing, silencing and informational effects within the new media dynamics, which includes multiple new media outlets (such as state and private media), platforms, technologies and faster delivery.

POLITICS 777 15 Points
Special Topic**POLITICS 780** 30 Points**POLITICS 780A** 15 Points**POLITICS 780B** 15 Points**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 780 A and B, or POLITICS 780

POLITICS 789 45 Points**POLITICS 789A** 22.5 Points**POLITICS 789B** 22.5 Points**Dissertation in International Relations and Human Rights**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 789 A and B, or POLITICS 789

POLITICS 792 45 Points**POLITICS 792A** 22.5 Points**POLITICS 792B** 22.5 Points**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 792 A and B, or POLITICS 792

POLITICS 793 60 Points**POLITICS 793A** 30 Points**POLITICS 793B** 30 Points**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 793 A and B, or POLITICS 793

POLITICS 794A 45 Points**POLITICS 794B** 45 Points**Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 794 A and B

POLITICS 796A 60 Points**POLITICS 796B** 60 Points**Thesis**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 796 A and B

Public Policy**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****POLICY 701** 15 Points**Policy Analysis and Evaluation**

Provides a solid practical and theoretical basis for public policy analysis. Examines criteria for effective policy-making as well as competing models of the policy process. Concepts and approaches covered include: problem definition, writing policy briefs, project implementation, reflexive policy-

making, cost-benefit and impact analysis. Students will use these concepts and methods to explore substantive topics of their choice.

Restriction: POLITICS 748

POLICY 702 15 Points**Economics of Policy**

Applies economic reasoning to current problems in policy and government. Covers behavioural models in economics; the structure of the macroeconomic system; taxation; market failure; and problems of collective choice.

Prerequisite: STATS 101 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

POLICY 737 15 Points**Applied Policy Project**

Supervised project on an applied policy topic agreed between the student and a nominated supervisor. Students will produce a project proposal, progress report, dissemination plan, final report, and reflective comments.

Prerequisite: POLICY 701 or POLITICS 769

Restriction: POLITICS 737, 774

POLICY 790 30 Points**POLICY 790A** 15 Points**POLICY 790B** 15 Points**Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 790 A and B, or POLICY 790

POLICY 792 45 Points**POLICY 792A** 22.5 Points**POLICY 792B** 22.5 Points**Dissertation**

Develops students' ability to design and undertake a policy-related research project under supervision and to present a written report of 15,000 words.

To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 792 A and B, or POLICY 792

POLICY 794A 45 Points**POLICY 794B** 45 Points**Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 794 A and B

Russian**Stage I****RUSSIAN 100** 15 Points**RUSSIAN 100G** 15 Points**Beginners' Russian 1**

A beginner's course using multi-media (computer) materials that presumes no prior knowledge of Russian, with emphasis on a range of language skills – listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and the essential grammar of Russian.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 101 15 Points**Beginners' Russian 2**

A continuation of RUSSIAN 100. More practice with written and spoken Russian, fundamental grammar, and authentic texts.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II**RUSSIAN 200 15 Points**
Intermediate Russian 1

A revision of the grammar covered at Stage I, with more vocabulary building, reading of authentic journalistic and literary texts, and practice of listening and speaking.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: RUSSIAN 210. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 201 15 Points
Intermediate Russian 2

Builds on skills obtained in RUSSIAN 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Russian and development of aural-oral skills.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 200 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: RUSSIAN 210. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 277 15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 2A

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 278 15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 2B

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III**RUSSIAN 300 15 Points**
Advanced Russian 1

Written and oral use of Russian.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201 or 210

Restriction: RUSSIAN 310. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 301 15 Points
Advanced Russian 2

Written and oral use of Russian.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 300

Restriction: RUSSIAN 310

RUSSIAN 377 15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 3A

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 378 15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 3B

Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 390 15 Points
East European Interdisciplinary Essay

Students taking this course will write a 6,000-word essay on a historical, political or cultural issue deriving from their prior courses on Eastern Europe, in consultation with one or more of their principal teachers.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II or above in History, Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or European Studies and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**RUSSIAN 732 30 Points**
Advanced Russian Translation Practice

Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of correct use of dictionary and reference materials in printed and electronic forms, practice in translation of written material from and into Russian in a variety of registers, critical evaluation of translations.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 301 or 310

Restriction: 290.712

Samoan**Stage I****SAMOAN 101 15 Points**
SAMOAN 101G 15 Points**Samoan Language 1**

Gives students an introduction to the structure of Samoan as well as allowing them to develop basic language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II**SAMOAN 201 15 Points**
Samoan Language 2

Extension of SAMOAN 101 in which more complex sentences will be studied through exposure to reading material and spoken texts such as conversations, speeches, letters, articles, songs and poems.

Prerequisite: SAMOAN 101

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SAMOAN 203 15 Points
Special Topic**Stage III****SAMOAN 301 15 Points**
Samoan Language 3

Follows on from SAMOAN 201. Conversations and speeches will be studied and practised. The contexts and relationships between ordinary and respectful language levels or honorifics of fa'asamoa protocols will be examined further.

Prerequisite: SAMOAN 201

SAMOAN 303 15 Points
Special Topic**Screen Production****Stage II****SCREEN 200 15 Points**
Foundations of Screen Production

Students will be exposed to the concepts, working methods and technical aspects of narrative screen production (drama and documentary). Through a series of workshops, exercises and lectures, students will be instructed in basics of production, cinematography, editing, and the broad

technical skills required to create well-crafted, proficiently made, time-based projects for the screen.

Prerequisite: 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101 and Academic Head or nominee approval

SCREEN 201 **15 Points** **Storytelling for Screen**

Students will be exposed to the conceptual and practical aspects of constructing a narrative (fiction and non-fiction) for screen.

Prerequisite: 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101 and Academic Head or nominee approval

Stage III

SCREEN 300 **15 Points** **Documentary Video Making**

A practical production course in which students work individually and in groups to develop, shoot and edit short documentaries.

Prerequisite: SCREEN 200, 201 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: FTVMS 301

SCREEN 301 **15 Points** **Screenplay Writing**

A practical screenwriting course in which students work individually to write screenplays for dramatic short films.

Prerequisite: SCREEN 200, 201 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: FTVMS 303

SCREEN 302 **15 Points** **Creating Serial Narratives**

Enables students to create scripted narratives for television or the web. Examines the history of serial and episodic narratives as well as the current audiences and platforms for both broad and niche shows. Students will conceive, write and produce a serialised narrative.

Prerequisite: SCREEN 200, 201 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: FTVMS 311

SCREEN 303 **15 Points** **Working with Performers for Screen**

An intensive study of working methods for directing performance of both actors and non-actors as well as non-fiction subjects.

Prerequisite: SCREEN 200, 201 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SCREEN 700 **30 Points** **Screenwriting Project**

Considers the short film script with a focus on the practice and principles of dramatic screenwriting, including industry format and narrative structure. By developing a script for a 5-8 minute film in stages, students will practice creative writing, script development, and pitching while also learning skills related to production management, proposal writing, and preparing and scheduling a low-budget production.

Restriction: SCREEN 702, 705

SCREEN 701 **30 Points** **Introduction to Directing**

Provides students with a practical overview of the drama and documentary production process from a director's point of view. Students are taken through pre-production, production and post-production on a series of group projects, as well as their own 2-minute short film. Emphasises the importance of directing style, character and story alongside acquiring

practical skills. Students are encouraged to critique their own work as well as the work of their classmates.

Restriction: FTVMS 750

SCREEN 702 **15 Points** **Production Management**

Examines the multiple production roles that exist in film and television production from the producer to the production manager. Students will learn EP Scheduling, budgeting, safety management, casting and general production management skills to aid them in the production process and be introduced to the process of 'creative producing', including copyright purchasing, identifying appropriate and likely funding sources and market positioning.

Restriction: FTVMS 754

SCREEN 705 **15 Points** **Screenwriting**

Considers the short film script with a focus on dramatic writing. Studies a range of short films as a way of understanding this aesthetic form. Designed as a high-intensity, immersion experience in the principles of scriptwriting. Students will write two short scripts beginning with a 2-minute script with minimal dialogue and complete the course with a fully developed 10-minute script for a short film.

Restriction: FTVMS 758

SCREEN 709 **15 Points** **Directed Study Option**

Restriction: FTVMS 763

SCREEN 710 **15 Points** **Special Topic**

SCREEN 711 **15 Points** **Special Topic**

SCREEN 712 **30 Points** **Advanced Drama Directing (Screen)**

Focuses on the directing of actors for screen, and the relationship between this and blocking for camera. Students direct in front of the class and create a short piece of work as a group using improvisation. Students first focus on directing and presenting a 10-minute excerpt from a play and then direct and edit an original dramatic short film of 8-10 minutes. Crewing on fellow students' projects is a compulsory requirement.

Prerequisite: SCREEN 701

Restriction: FTVMS 752, SCREEN 703

SCREEN 713 **30 Points** **Advanced Documentary Directing**

Students complete a major treatment/script, an interview exercise, an editing exercise, and a completed documentary of 10-12 minutes. For the latter project, the course convener functions like an executive producer, overseeing and critiquing the documentaries as they progress. Emphasis is placed on aesthetic and formal approaches to the documentary and the class will draw extensively on documentary history.

Restriction: FTVMS 753, SCREEN 704

SCREEN 714 **30 Points** **Advanced Screenwriting: Drama**

Focuses on screenplay writing for feature films. Through a combination of lectures and workshops, students will take individual feature-length projects from pitch to step outline. The course emphasises plot, structure, character, and dialogue. Students will also gain skills in analysing screenplays and writing treatments.

Prerequisite: SCREEN 705 or equivalent

Restriction: FTVMS 759, SCREEN 706

SCREEN 715 **30 Points**
Directed Study
 Directed research on a selected topic.

SCREEN 797A **60 Points**
SCREEN 797B **60 Points**
Production Project

The production of a substantial project in which the student specialises as director, writer, or producer completing either a documentary (approximately 30 minutes), a short dramatic film (approximately 10-15 minutes) or a feature length screenplay (80-110 pages). Students are required to attend a seminar series conducted by academic staff and industry practitioners in Semester One. Crewing on fellow students' projects is also required.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: FTVMS 776, SCREEN 720

To complete this course students must enrol in SCREEN 797 A and B

Social Science for Public Health

Stage II

SOCSCIPH 200 **15 Points**
Social Science for Health

Explores diversity in health knowledges, offers an overview of current health trends and systems with special focus on New Zealand and the Pacific, examines the contributions of social science disciplines to analysis of health including key theoretical approaches, and applies interdisciplinary analytical models to health.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Health Social Sciences or Social Science for Public Health, or 60 points passed

Restriction: HLTHSOC 200

Stage III

SOCSCIPH 300 **15 Points**
Current Debates in Health and Health Policy

Examines the recent histories of central intellectual debates in health and health policy and their relevance for and in the New Zealand and Pacific contexts. These may consist of the following: the 'medicalisation' of social issues, the 'socialisation' of medical issues, cross-national health policy analysis, the rationing of health resources (global and local perspectives), defining and measuring health outcomes (accountability and responsibility in health service delivery), health service management (medics or managers).

Prerequisite: SOCSCIPH 200

Restriction: HLTHSOC 300

Social Science Research Methods

Stage I

SOCSCRES 100 **15 Points**
Thinking Like a Researcher

Acquaints students with foundational skills of social science research. Covers literacy – locating, reading, interpreting and citing academic literature; numeracy and graphic representation; computing; reflexivity and ethics; and understanding Treaty of Waitangi obligations.

Stage II

SOCSCRES 200 **15 Points**
Mixing and Matching Methods

Explores methods and methodologies from both qualitative and quantitative traditions (interviewing, participant

observation, forms of textual analysis, genre studies; as well as, surveys, content analysis, material trace analysis, statistical approaches. Focuses also on approaches to research that combine qualitative quantitative methods.

Prerequisite: SOCSCRES 100 or 60 points passed

Restriction: SOCIOL 201

Stage III

SOCSCRES 300 **15 Points**
Working with Numerical Data

Intensively studies collection, access and analysis of statistical data. The course will extend competencies in the use of statistical analysis, as well as examining digital and technologically-mediated environments that produce big data. A key focus will be in the transformation of data generated and collected by a range of public and private stakeholders to material amenable for contemporary social science research.

Prerequisite: SOCSCRES 200 or 30 points at Stage II from BA courses

Restriction: ANTHRO 309

SOCSCRES 301 **15 Points**
Skills in Qualitative Research

Intensively studies the methods and methodologies of qualitative research (e.g. indigenous, Pacific, feminist), as well as current debates. Examines issues raised when studying people, communities and cultures, and considers archival, digital and other innovations in collecting and representing data. It explores a wide range of methods used to collect and analyse qualitative data, for example, interviews, focus groups, participant observation, and thematic analysis.

Prerequisite: SOCSCRES 200 or 30 points at Stage II from BA courses

Sociology

Stage I

SOCIOL 100 **15 Points**
Issues and Themes in Sociology

Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Topics include: social class, gender, globalisation, power, sexual identity and family. Draws on material from a range of societies.

SOCIOL 101 **15 Points**
SOCIOL 101G **15 Points**

Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

Provides an introduction to the sociological analysis of New Zealand society. Looks at familiar events, institutions, social processes from a sociological point of view and offers ways to understand them in new and different ways. Focuses on the structure of New Zealand society and on social and political changes which affect the lives of New Zealanders and shape their society.

Restriction: 315.104

SOCIOL 102 **15 Points**
SOCIOL 102G **15 Points**

Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity

Secularism, democracy, industrialisation, urbanisation, and rapid social change are key characteristics of the 'Modern' era. This course examines the foundations of the modern experience, which includes analysing the intellectual, economic, and political developments that contributed to its formation. In particular, the course analyses the

Reformations, the Enlightenment, the rise of capitalism, industrialisation, and democratic revolutions, including the French Revolution.

SOCIOLOGY 103 **Social Policy, Social Justice** **15 Points**

Provides an overview of key contemporary social policy issues within the context of globalising economic processes and continuing gendered and racialised divisions. Discusses the way in which debates around social policy are constructed and the implications this has for social justice. Case studies may include food and health, technology, indigeneity and children.

SOCIOLOGY 105 **Cultural Studies and Society** **15 Points**

A cultural studies approach to social life focuses on the way we experience the world, taking account of what we see, what we hear, what we consume and how we communicate. Sociological theory will be explored through investigating different cultural forms including film, advertising, art, social media, sport, and video games.

SOCIOLOGY 106 **Sociology for Auckland** **15 Points**

Auckland is in New Zealand but not always of New Zealand. By studying differences in class, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation and other social factors, what makes Auckland 'special' is explored; its own particular place(s) within New Zealand, a city suffering (and enjoying) an uneasy relationship with the rest of this country and beyond.

Stage II

SOCIOLOGY 200 **Theory and Society** **15 Points**

An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOLOGY 201 **Social Research: An Introduction** **15 Points**

An introduction to social research through an examination of both qualitative and quantitative approaches.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology and 15 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109
Restriction: SOCSCRES 200

SOCIOLOGY 203 **Social Reality and Ideology** **15 Points**

Sociologists construe ideology as ideas that conceal social inequalities. This course explores the meaning of ideology and some of its related concepts, such as hegemony, discourse, and subjugation. It then critically analyses some of the most pervasive contemporary ideologies. Although not exhaustive, examples include beliefs about personal responsibility, corporate job creators, faith in technology, and crime and deviance.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed from BA courses

SOCIOLOGY 204 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOLOGY 205 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOLOGY 208 **Work and Life** **15 Points**

Examines the changing relations between work and life outside of paid employment. Particular attention is paid to new forms of expropriation that profit from claiming private ownership of collective effort, ideas and cultural forms. These developments are crucial to understanding and contesting social inequality, globalisation, organisational restructuring and new technologies. Course material is drawn from international literatures and is grounded in an understanding of contemporary New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points in International Relations and Business

SOCIOLOGY 210 **Colonisation, Globalisation and Social Justice** **15 Points**

Charts the political, economic, cultural and ecological consequences of imperialism, colonisation, globalisation, aid and development, up to and including the IMF/World Bank's neoliberalism and structural adjustment programme. It pays particular attention to violence (physical, psychological and ideological), environmental consequences and health impacts in these contexts.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass or LATINAM 100 or SPANISH 103, or 30 points in Global Politics and Human Rights

SOCIOLOGY 211 **Sociology and Popular Culture** **15 Points**

Popular culture appears to be everywhere, but what political and social effects might all this popular entertainment have on us? This course seeks to answer such questions through a sociological interpretation of popular culture as both an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Topics include reality TV, celebrities, consumption, music, and technology.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a B+ or higher, or 30 points from COMMS 100, FTVMS 100, 101, MEDIA 101, or 30 points from Comparative Literature

SOCIOLOGY 212 **Race, Gender and Class in Australia and New Zealand** **15 Points**

Looks at the persistence of race, gender and class inequality in Australia and New Zealand, from white settlement to the 'celebrations' of 1988/1990 and onwards to the bicultural and multicultural settlements in the twenty-first century.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOLOGY 213 **Ethnicity and Identity** **15 Points**

Charts the development of the concepts of racial, national, ethnic and indigenous identities in relation to the histories of modernity and colonisation and then uses these concepts to analyse a range of contemporary issues of identity and belonging.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOLOGY 214 **Sociology of Gender** **15 Points**

Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists and the major theoretical perspectives – psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of key sites such as the family, reproduction, mothering, sexuality and violence against women, drawing on both international and local literature.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at

Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points at Stage I in Gender Studies

SOCIOL 215 15 Points

Law, Inequality and the State

Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology and 15 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109

SOCIOL 216 15 Points

Sociology and Crime: An Introduction

Studies forms of criminal behaviour, the causes of crime, definitions of criminality, and societal reaction to criminal activity. The main focus is on theories of crime which are critically analysed with reference to topical themes including race and crime, white collar and corporate crime, gender and crime, and political violence and terrorism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology and 15 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109

SOCIOL 220 15 Points

SOCIOL 220G 15 Points

Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying

Examines the social location of death in modern life. It includes topics on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches. It includes topics on death systems, medicalisation of death, death in popular culture, suicide and genocide.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health or 90 points passed

SOCIOL 221 15 Points

Everyday Life in New Zealand

A cultural studies approach is used to address issues in the development of national characteristics. Which identity claims gain dominance? Investigates the 'invention' of New Zealand, and the enactment of values about nature, gender, ethnicity and branding. Myth-making in relation to globalisation is explored, with emphasis on the media's role in the formulation and maintenance of ideas of nation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

Restriction: SOCIOL 304

SOCIOL 222 15 Points

Families, Labour and Love

The focus of this course is how and why family life is influenced by economic and labour force trends, laws and social values, as well as personal ideals and decisions. Partnering, childbearing, gendered labour and divorce, from both historical and cross-national perspectives, will be studied.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points at Stage I in Gender Studies

SOCIOL 225 15 Points

Outsiders – Youth and Adult Subcultures

Examines changing sociological understandings of subcultures, including music, style, and virtual and global subcultures, in both New Zealand and international contexts. Issues of social class, gender, age, and ethnicity are also considered.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology, or 15 points at

Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

SOCIOL 226 15 Points

Earning and Caring: Cross-national Comparisons

Discusses trends in work and employment policies in Western countries, focusing on gendered work, policies to balance work and family, and retirement programmes. Compares New Zealand with less regulated labour markets and those offering more social protection. Discusses why labour markets have changed, how welfare states have adapted, how theorists explain cross-national variations, and the connections between work, gender and class.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 228 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 229 15 Points

Environmental Sociology

Environmental sociology provides insight into the complex social processes that define, create and even threaten our natural environment. This course gives tools with which to think sociologically about environmental issues, such as understanding how environmental issues come to be seen as environmental problems, and how political, cultural, and economic factors have come to shape our interaction with the natural environment.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 30 points from ENVSCI 101, 201, GEOG 102, 205

SOCIOL 230 15 Points

Public Sociology and Social Justice

Examines the influence of sociology beyond the academy as a form of praxis (theoretically informed action) and agent of social justice. Key areas of focus include the tensions between professional and public sociologies, familiarisation with the work of key proponents and the issues, mediums and publics they have engaged with in their practice.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

Restriction: SOCIOL 302

SOCIOL 231 15 Points

The Sociology of Youth Policy

Students will be introduced to how youth policy (15-24 year olds) is being constructed and operationalised in contemporary societies. The course will draw on research in policy sociology and use a range of international case studies (eg UK, Australia, Japan, and Norway) to critically examine post-secondary education, employment and unemployment policy and practice, social welfare policy and others.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology and POLITICS 222

Stage III

SOCIOL 300 15 Points

Sociology of Technology

A survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between technology and society. Topics studied include: technology and social theory, technology and subjectivity, the politics of artefacts and the impacts of new social media.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

Restriction: SOCIOL 311

SOCIOL 301 15 Points**Critical Theory and Society**

Critical theory seeks to understand the multiple contradictions of society and to offer roadmaps for progressive social change. This course explores foundational ideas in the tradition of critical theory and in contemporary critical thought. Critical theories are situated in the social and historical contexts from which they arise and are scrutinised for their relevance to contemporary struggles for social justice.

Prerequisite: SOCIOL 200 or 30 points above Stage I in BA or Global Studies courses

SOCIOL 302 15 Points**Public Sociology and Social Justice**

Examines the influence of sociology beyond the academy as a form of praxis (theoretically informed action) and agent of social justice. Key areas of focus include the tensions between professional and public sociologies, familiarisation with the work of key proponents and the issues, mediums and publics they have engaged with in their practice.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

Restriction: SOCIOL 230

SOCIOL 303 15 Points**Sociology of Religion**

Examines sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, and pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimisation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 305 15 Points**Special Topic****SOCIOL 306 15 Points****Issues in Migration**

Examines international migration in the context of the modern world economy, its impact on global cultures and its relationships with ideologies such as nationalism and racism. The focus is on the Pacific Rim region, but in the context of, and in comparison with, other parts of the world.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or 15 points at Stage II in Sociology and 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

SOCIOL 307 15 Points**The Pacific in the World**

Brief history of post Second World War theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of modern world system; modern world system; and patterns of development in the Pacific; linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa New Zealand and Samoa/ Cooks and Tuvalu; limitations of world systems models.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Sociology

SOCIOL 308 15 Points**Law and Identity**

Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or Law or 15 points at Stage II in Sociology and CRIM 201 or 202

SOCIOL 310 15 Points**Applied Social Research**

Develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 316 15 Points**Critical Theories of Schooling**

Compulsory schooling in western society has traditionally been seen as a significant instrument of socialisation, progression and economic advancement for young people. The course will engage students in ideas which challenge this view by drawing on critical theories such as Labelling, Marxist, Foucauldian, and Anarchist theory, and exploring topics including colonialism, patriarchy, racism, and the social control of youth.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 317 15 Points**Sociology of the Welfare State**

Examines the origins, history, 'crisis' and possible futures of the welfare state. Using a range of theoretical viewpoints, the course considers the historical shift from a Keynesian welfare state to a neo-liberal state and questions whether recent 'Third Way' policies provide a solution to future welfare needs. The course is comparative, but will concentrate mostly on Aotearoa New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business or Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 318 15 Points**Sociology of the Media**

An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or Media, Film and Television, or Communication

SOCIOL 320 15 Points**Qualitative Sociological Research**

An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 321 15 Points**Quantitative Sociological Research**

Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 322 15 Points**A Sociology of Relational Life**

Introduces students to new developments in sociology by examining the significance of our relationships to others: intimate partners, friends, acquaintances, and even pets. The course considers the ways relationships are embedded in life through everyday practices, sharing photographs, and telling stories. In so doing, it engages with contemporary debates about the rise of individualism and the decline of family life.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 323 15 Points**Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food**

Food is basic to human society. This course blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences and development.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 324 15 Points**Special Issues in Gender**

Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender, especially debates on the natural or social status of sex, gender and sexuality. Issues will be approached from contemporary feminist perspectives, including post-structuralist and other critical feminist theories. Various topics, including sex, sexualities, reproduction, transgender and cybersex, will be critically examined in both theoretical and practical terms.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 325 15 Points**Sociology of Emotions**

Examines some of the emotions – including anger, revenge, shame, love, pity, resentment, empathy, disgust, and desire – that shape social processes and inflect the relationship between self and society.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 326 15 Points**Sociology of Violence**

Drawing on writings from a variety of intellectual traditions, this course explores the contested nature of violence through an examination of a number of contemporary debates about the causes, agents, consequences, as well as responses to and interventions in, incidents of violence.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or 15 points at Stage II in Sociology and CRIM 201 or 202

SOCIOL 330 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 331 15 Points**Issues and Themes in Visual Culture**

Considers the significance of vision in the societies and cultures of modernity based on the notion that perception is socially and historically constructed. Looks at the impact of technology on vision and the way visual practices travel the world.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 333 15 Points**Sociology of Health, Illness, and Medicine**

Presents a conceptual and topical overview of the Sociology of Health, Illness, and Medicine. Specific topics to be addressed include: the social distribution of disease; the social production of disease; the social construction of 'illness'; the social construction of treatment practices; patient experiences of illness and healthcare; the social organisation of medicine; and alternative visions of healthcare.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 334 15 Points**Youth and Society**

Introduces students to literature in the social constructions of youth identity in society by exploring relationships between youth identity, public policy, media, popular culture, class, gender and ethnicity in modern society using 'youth-focused' theoretical and empirical work.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 335 15 Points**Organisation and Representation**

Examines political and textual representations in complex organisations. Political readings of organisations emphasise the social forces and institutional frameworks by which sets of actors represent others. Textual readings emphasise ways in which symbolic realities come to stand for material ones. Explores the differing expressions of representation

across organisations and the convergence and divergence of political and textual readings.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 336 15 Points**Fantasies of Finance**

The financial crisis and global recession have demonstrated the social and political consequences of finance, while research in the sociology of markets, critiques of financialisation, and social and cultural studies of finance have provided understandings of the ideological fantasies that maintain the world of finance. This course explores these new approaches that emphasise the relationship between finance and society.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or 60 points at Stage II

SOCIOL 337 15 Points**Doing Time: Incarceration and Punishment**

Examines punishment and incarceration as a complex social institution informed by a range of social relations and cultural meanings. Explores the way politics shape notions of law and order and also looks at technologies of incarceration. Topics include: history of punishment, theories of incarceration, sentence determination, inmate and staff perspectives on incarceration, youth, refugees, enemy combatant detention centres, penalty regimes.

Prerequisite: SOCSCIPH 200 or 30 points above Stage I in BA courses

SOCIOL 338 15 Points**Social Futures**

Re-imagines sociology in view of major economic, ecological and political crises taking place in the world today. The course considers how these developments are represented in the media, whether there is any credibility in apocalyptic visions they inspire and what such visions tell us about general perceptions of the direction in which society is headed.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 339 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 340 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**SOCIOL 700 30 Points****Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory**

Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

Restriction: SOCIOL 733

SOCIOL 701 30 Points**Advanced Skills in Research**

Examination of sociological issues in research design, execution, analysis and interpretation. Particular attention is paid to computer assisted data and benefits of employing multiple methods.

Restriction: SOCSCRES 702, 703

SOCIOL 703 30 Points**Sociology of Mental Health**

Interrogates advanced sociological theories of medicine and psychiatry, investigating mental health interventions as social, economic, cultural and political projects. Key

issues will include The Enlightenment and theories of the self, the rise of science and the 'psy' professionals, institutionalisation and community care, current sociological theories of mental health, the medicalisation of everyday life, and gender, race and mental illness.

SOCIOL 706 30 Points

Special Topic: The Sociology of Disasters

Disasters are increasing in scale, cost, frequency and severity. This course examines their causes and consequences and considers their future avoidance. In doing so it draws on social theory, Science and Technology Studies, and broad literatures on disaster. Topics include: the risk society thesis, the social patterning of disasters, and the political economy of disasters (disaster capitalism).

SOCIOL 707 30 Points

Special Topic

SOCIOL 709 30 Points

Special Topic

SOCIOL 713 30 Points

Sociology of Law: Human Rights

Examines recent developments in the sociology of human rights within the study of law and society. Sociological thinking can offer a critical examination of international rights thought and practice, addressing the place of rights discourse in law and literature, feminist issues, indigenous rights, the place of rights in critical race theory and for refugees.

SOCIOL 718 30 Points

Research Projects: Design and Practice

Involves the development of a research proposal, especially for students intending to write a thesis or research essay. Both 'empirical' and 'theoretical' projects will be encouraged. Students will work through problem definition, literature review, research design, preparation of an ethics application and a small supervised pilot project.

Restriction: SOCIOL 731, SOCSORES 701

SOCIOL 728 30 Points

Family, Gender and the State

The influence of changing ideologies of mothering, fathering, family and work, as well as the political forces and pressure groups that promote them, on both the development and restructuring of social and legal policies in several industrialised nations, including New Zealand.

SOCIOL 729 30 Points

Modernity and Consciousness

Operating on the boundary between sociologies of history and culture, this course employs the work of Walter Benjamin, Marshall Berman, Wolfgang Schivelbusch, Raymond Williams, and Talcott Parsons to explore creatively tangled relationships among three superficially similar terms – 'modernisation', 'modernity' and 'modernism' – in sundry nineteenth and twentieth century urban and rural settings.

SOCIOL 732 30 Points

Tourism and Heritage

Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This course examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity' and cultural conflicts in tourism.

SOCIOL 735 30 Points

Current Debates in Gender and Sexuality

Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality. This includes reference to feminist

concerns with identities, differences, bodies, power and agency. These issues are taken up and explored through an examination of practices enacted on/or through sexed bodies.

Restriction: 315.723

SOCIOL 736 30 Points

Renegotiating Citizenship

Changing economic, political and social realities in Western societies have challenged traditional notions of citizenship. This course critically examines emerging debates in citizenship studies that consider how shifting political ideologies, welfare state reform, increasing cultural diversity and globalisation impact on citizenship at both theoretical and policy levels.

SOCIOL 737 15 Points

Special Topic

SOCIOL 738 15 Points

Directed Study

SOCIOL 739 30 Points

Directed Study

SOCIOL 740 30 Points

Modern Times, Modern Crimes

Sociology sees itself as being centrally concerned with the question of modernity. However, until recently, it has avoided active scholarly engagement with modernity's underbelly: war, genocide and torture. This course argues that rather than appearing as peripheral aberrations they are central to the project of modernity. Special attention will be paid to the roles played by science and technology in the production of inhumanity.

SOCIOL 742 30 Points

Deviance and Social Control

Examines cultural, medical and sociological explanations of deviant behavior. Particular attention is given to the manner in which social control has historically functioned in relation to race, class, gender, colonialism and sexuality, and the means by which individuals and groups have been politically, socially and culturally marginalised.

SOCIOL 743 15 Points

Special Topic

SOCIOL 745 30 Points

Special Topic: The Sociology of Science

Starting from the premise that science is a social phenomenon, this course investigates how science is shaped by norms, institutions, beliefs and other social forces. It asks students to consider how the human world affects science, and how science affects the human world.

SOCIOL 746 30 Points

Settler Societies and Indigenous Peoples

Critically examines settler colonialism and the contemporary politics and practices of recognition and reconciliation between indigenous and settler peoples in Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia, Canada and the USA. The course examines the literatures on settler colonialism and contemporary practices of recognition and apology, as well as the work of courts, tribunals, governments and indigenous communities across these four societies.

SOCIOL 747 30 Points

Political Ecology of Youth and Crime

Focuses on the social processes that underpin the relationship between individual agency, identity and the broader political ecology of crime as it relates to youth and crime. These will be explored by examining youth

offending and criminalisation, victimisation, the media and representations of youth crime and young people's engagement with youth justice policy and practice.

SOCIOL 748 30 Points

Critical Theory and Social Change

Investigates the social forces and forms of thought currently producing progressive social change out of the contradictory realities of the existing social situation. Considers the immanent possibilities for radical change at the present moment of late capitalism, the grounds on which social change might be justified and the practical steps that might be taken to realise them.

SOCIOL 790 30 Points

SOCIOL 790A 15 Points

SOCIOL 790B 15 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 790 A and B, or SOCIOL 790

SOCIOL 792 45 Points

SOCIOL 792A 22.5 Points

SOCIOL 792B 22.5 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 792 A and B, or SOCIOL 792

SOCIOL 794 60 Points

SOCIOL 794A 30 Points

SOCIOL 794B 30 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 794 A and B, or SOCIOL 794

SOCIOL 796A 60 Points

SOCIOL 796B 60 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Sociology with at least a B+ average
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 796 A and B

SOCIOL 797A 60 Points

SOCIOL 797B 60 Points

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 797 A and B

Spanish

Stage I

SPANISH 104 15 Points

SPANISH 104G 15 Points

Beginners' Spanish 1

Provides a solid grounding in the basic grammar and vocabulary of Spanish. Emphasis is on communicative competence including speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills. This course is designed for beginners or near beginners; thus, students who have achieved 16 credits in Level 2 NCEA Spanish within the last two years must enrol in SPANISH 105 instead. SPANISH 104 does not count towards a major in Spanish.

Restriction: SPANISH 107. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SPANISH 105 15 Points

Beginners' Spanish 2

This language acquisition course follows on from SPANISH

104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 104 or 109

Restriction: SPANISH 108. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SPANISH 178

15 Points

Spanish Study Abroad 1B

Course of at least 4 weeks in length and 48 taught hours on Spanish language and/or culture to be taken at an approved academic institution in a Spanish-speaking country.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: SPANISH 104

Stage II

SPANISH 200

15 Points

Intermediate Spanish 1

Second-year language, building on the basic knowledge obtained in SPANISH 105 or 108, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 178

Restriction: SPANISH 277. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SPANISH 201

15 Points

Intermediate Spanish 2

Builds on skills obtained in SPANISH 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of aural-oral skills.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 200

Restriction: SPANISH 278. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SPANISH 202

15 Points

Iberian Cultures and Literatures

An introduction to the study of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts, focusing on major works and movements from different historical periods.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378

SPANISH 203

15 Points

Iberian and Latin American Civilisations

Focuses on the unique traditions and radical innovations of the pluricultural nations comprising the Iberian Peninsula and Latin America, tracing parallel historical trajectories, diverse political systems and engaging aesthetic creations. Develops knowledge of Spanish and Latin American cultural studies through a global studies approach.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses

Restriction: SPANISH 103

SPANISH 206

15 Points

Spanish Myths and Global Icons

Explores cultural representations of universal Spanish motifs in literature and the arts. Examines classical cultural myths associated with Spain (such as Don Quixote, Don Juan and Carmen), and global icons which have defined modernity, from Picasso, Dalí, and García Lorca to Buñuel and Almodóvar.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378

Restriction: SPANISH 306

SPANISH 207

15 Points

Transnational Movements in Hispanic Culture

Explores transnational movements pertaining to Spain and Latin America: from the impact of Catholicism and

Jewish and Islamic cultures on early modern Spain and its colonised territories, to the nineteenth-century agendas of abolitionism and freethinking, to exile, gender and human rights movements in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378

Restriction: SPANISH 307

SPANISH 215 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108

SPANISH 223 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108

SPANISH 277 15 Points

Spanish Study Abroad 2A

For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 278 15 Points

Spanish Study Abroad 2B

For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

SPANISH 302 15 Points

Iberian Cultures and Literatures

Advanced study of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts, focusing on major works and movements from different historical periods.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 323, 377, 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 206, 207, LATINAM 201, 210, 216

Restriction: SPANISH 202

SPANISH 306 15 Points

Spanish Myths and Global Icons

Explores cultural representations of universal Spanish motifs in literature and the arts. Examines classical cultural myths associated with Spain (such as Don Quixote, Don Juan and Carmen), and global icons which have defined modernity, from Picasso, Dalí, and García Lorca to Buñuel and Almodóvar.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202, 207, LATINAM 201, 216

Restriction: SPANISH 206

SPANISH 307 15 Points

Transnational Movements in Hispanic Culture

Explores transnational movements pertaining to Spain and Latin America: from the impact of Catholicism and Jewish and Islamic cultures on early modern Spain and its colonised territories, to the nineteenth-century agendas of abolitionism and freethinking, to exile, gender and human rights movements in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202, 207, LATINAM 201, 216

Restriction: SPANISH 207

SPANISH 310 15 Points

Gender Perspectives on Hispanic Literature

An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary gender studies.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 722

SPANISH 313 15 Points

Engendering Nations

The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Spain's and/or Latin America's nation-building projects, through the study of modern national fictions.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 738

SPANISH 315 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

SPANISH 316 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

SPANISH 317 15 Points

Hispanic Cultures in Cinema

A study of Spanish and/or Latin American cultures and their representation in films. Emphasis on critical theories and cultural contexts of representation.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 718

SPANISH 318 15 Points

Making Modern Spain 1840-1939

The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 725

SPANISH 319 15 Points

Advanced Spanish 1

Advanced study of Spanish language.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278

Restriction: SPANISH 300, 377

SPANISH 321 15 Points

Advanced Spanish 2

A continuation of SPANISH 319, further advanced areas of Spanish language and grammar. Students who have passed SPANISH 300 in 2006 or 2007 may enrol in the course with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 319 or 377 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: SPANISH 378

SPANISH 323 15 Points

Spanish Translation Practice

Aims at developing translator competence within general, cultural and technical knowledge domains, through full translations into and out of Spanish, topic-based research, and summary and selective translations. Specific skills include mastering the different phases in the translation process; documentary research skills, and editing and proof-reading skills.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or approval of Spanish Programme Coordinator

Restriction: SPANISH 723

SPANISH 341 15 Points

Spanish Sound Structure

Provides advanced Spanish learners with a solid foundation in Spanish phonetics and phonology. Spanish sounds are

explained and practiced in order to minimise native-language transfer. Students learn articulatory phonetics, phonetic transcription, and sound-pattern recognition, skills that enable them to discern native pronunciations and discover the principles that underlie the Spanish sound system.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 741

SPANISH 342 15 Points

Spanish Word Formation

An introduction to the formal study of Spanish words and the processes that generate them. Key morphological concepts explain how words may be related. The processes used to derive words and create grammatical variants will be analysed and practiced. Construction and deconstruction of words will be examined with reference to the enrichment of vocabulary.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 742

SPANISH 345 15 Points

Periphrastic Cultures and Literatures

Focuses on the study of periphrastic cultures and literatures in the Hispanic world, historically marginalised by issues of language, ethnicity, and/or geopolitical positioning, which have excluded them from traditionally centralist, homogeneous and monolithic definitions of the nation.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216
Restriction: SPANISH 745

SPANISH 350 15 Points

Directed Reading and Research

Supervised research projects.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216, and approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 377 15 Points

Spanish Study Abroad 3A

For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 378 15 Points

Spanish Study Abroad 3B

For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SPANISH 700A 15 Points

SPANISH 700B 15 Points

Spanish Language: Theory and Practice

Aims to consolidate all language skills through the analysis and practice of key concepts within the four main grammatical components: phonology, morphology, semantics, and syntax. The main pronunciation patterns, vocabulary-building strategies, meaning relations, and phrase-structure parameters are studied in order to improve understanding and usage of the Spanish language.

To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 700 A and B

SPANISH 718 30 Points

Hispanic Cultures in Cinema

A study of Spanish and/or Latin American cultures and their representation in films. Emphasis on critical theories and cultural contexts of representation.

Restriction: SPANISH 717

SPANISH 719 30 Points

Special Topic

SPANISH 720 30 Points

Latin American Knowledges

An examination of new knowledges produced in Latin America that have influenced socio-political theory and global epistemological paradigms but are subalternised as art, culture, or politics. Therefore, this course will examine the link between theory and practice in the creation of new knowledge.

Prerequisite: LATINAM 301, or LATINAM 306, 325, POLITICS 332
Restriction: LATINAM 320

SPANISH 722 30 Points

Gender Perspectives on Hispanic Literature

An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary gender studies.

Restriction: SPANISH 310

SPANISH 723 30 Points

Advanced Spanish Translation Practice

Aims at developing translator competence within general, cultural and technical knowledge domains, through full translations into and out of Spanish, topic-based research, and summary and selective translations. Specific skills include mastering the different phases in the translation process; understanding the main textual and contextual features of Languages for Specific Purposes (LSP) texts; documentary research skills, and editing and proof-reading skills.

Restriction: SPANISH 309

SPANISH 725 30 Points

Making Modern Spain 1840-1939

The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.

Restriction: SPANISH 318

SPANISH 728 30 Points

SPANISH 728A 15 Points

SPANISH 728B 15 Points

Research Essays

Essays within a field, genre or period of literature.

To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 728 A and B, or SPANISH 728

SPANISH 729 30 Points

Latin American Icons: Political Economy of Otherness

The ways in which Latin America as a place and a people has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial, and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.

Prerequisite: 15 points from HISTORY 310, POLITICS 332, SPANISH 313

Restriction: LATINAM 306, SPANISH 306

SPANISH 735 30 Points

First Nations in Latin America

Analysis of the representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and *mestizaje*, nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernisation,

testimonials, written and visual texts of the last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and the role of mediators.

Restriction: LATINAM 325

SPANISH 736 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

SPANISH 737 **Special Topic** **30 Points**

SPANISH 738 **Engendering Nations** **30 Points**

The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Spain's and/or Latin America's nation-building projects through the study of modern national fictions.

Restriction: SPANISH 313

SPANISH 741 **Spanish Sound Structure** **30 Points**

Provides advanced Spanish learners with a solid foundation in Spanish phonetics and phonology. Spanish sounds are explained and practiced in order to minimise native-language transfer. Students learn articulatory phonetics, phonetic transcription, and sound-pattern recognition, skills that enable them to discern native pronunciations and discover the principles that underlie the Spanish sound system.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 319 or 321 or 377 or 378

Restriction: SPANISH 341

SPANISH 742 **Spanish Word Formation** **30 Points**

An introduction to the formal study of Spanish words and the processes that generate them. Key morphological concepts explain how words may be related. The processes used to derive words and create grammatical variants will be analysed and practiced. Construction and deconstruction of words will be examined with reference to the enrichment of vocabulary.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 319, 321, 377, 378

Restriction: SPANISH 342

SPANISH 745 **Periphereal Cultures and Literatures** **30 Points**

Focuses on the study of periphereal cultures and literatures in the Hispanic world, historically marginalised by issues of language, ethnicity, and/or geopolitical positioning, which have excluded them from traditionally centralist, homogeneous and monolithic definitions of the nation.

Restriction: SPANISH 345

SPANISH 750 **15 Points**

SPANISH 750A **7.5 Points**

SPANISH 750B **Special Study** **7.5 Points**

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 750 A and B, or SPANISH 750

SPANISH 777 **Study Abroad** **15 Points**

Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Spanish. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

SPANISH 778 **15 Points**

Study Abroad

Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Spanish. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

SPANISH 782 **30 Points**

SPANISH 782A **15 Points**

SPANISH 782B **15 Points**

Dissertation

Prerequisite: 30 points from SPANISH 718-737

To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 782 A and B, or SPANISH 782

SPANISH 792A **22.5 Points**

SPANISH 792B **22.5 Points**

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 792 A and B

SPANISH 793A **45 Points**

SPANISH 793B **45 Points**

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 793 A and B

SPANISH 796A **60 Points**

SPANISH 796B **60 Points**

Thesis

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 796 A and B

SPANISH 797A **60 Points**

SPANISH 797B **60 Points**

Research Portfolio

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 797 A and B

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Arts Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Theological and Religious Studies

Stage I

THEOREL 101 **15 Points**

THEOREL 101G **15 Points**

The Bible and Popular Culture

An exploration of biblical themes, images, and metaphors in contemporary film, music and cultural arts through which religion and culture intersect. It develops tools appropriate for analysing popular culture, as it moves from the local to the national to the global.

Restriction: THEOLOGY 101, 101G

THEOREL 102 15 Points**How to Talk about Religion**

Introduces students to some of the central issues, questions, and debates in the contemporary study of religion. It guides students through a series of case studies, each focusing on a particular topic pertaining to religion, and introduces them to ways of thinking about these topics in an informed and critical way.

THEOREL 106 15 Points**THEOREL 106G 15 Points****Islam and the Contemporary World**

Since the religion of Islam has become a very significant aspect of contemporary global and local societies, this course seeks to introduce students to an understanding of key aspects of Islam and an analysis of its significant contribution to New Zealand society as well as to societies and cultures across the world.

Restriction: THEOLOGY 106, 106G

Stage II**THEOREL 200 15 Points****A Major Religious Thinker**

In-depth study of a figure whose thought has had a major impact on the development of one or more religious traditions. It includes the critical study of selected texts by the chosen thinker (where these have survived), and of texts and traditions related to the thinker. The figure chosen reflects the research interests of current staff.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 300

THEOREL 201 15 Points**Religions in New Zealand**

An exploration of living religions in contemporary New Zealand, surveying the beliefs, traditions and practices that are central to religious groups in New Zealand and their interactions with contemporary culture both locally and globally. The course will introduce students to the comparative study of religion, engaging in such topics as religion and ritual, exploring belief, and interfaith dialogue.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Theology or from the BA Schedule, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: THEOLOGY 201

THEOREL 202 15 Points**A History of the Apocalypse**

An 'apocalypse' is a divine revelation about the shape of history. It is written for a society in crisis, often describing that society's collapse before the coming of a better world. This course traces the development of apocalyptic thought in the religions of the West, from the ancient Middle East through to apocalyptic themes in modern cultures.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 302

THEOREL 203 15 Points**Reading Sacred Texts 1**

Develops students' competencies in textual approaches to the study of religion through in-depth study of a text considered sacred within a religious community or communities. It considers the text's history and context, as well as its major themes, worldviews, and reception, both within its interpretive traditions and cultural afterlives.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 303

THEOREL 204 15 Points**Reading Sacred Texts 2**

Develops students' competencies in textual approaches to the study of religion through in-depth study of a text considered sacred within a religious community or communities. It considers the text's history and context, as well as its major themes, worldviews, and reception, both within its interpretive traditions and cultural afterlives.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 304

THEOREL 205 15 Points**Religion and Violence**

Is religion inherently violent? This course approaches the question historically, looking at the complex attitudes towards violence within a range of religious traditions, as well as scholarly debate about how to define 'religion', which is sometimes said to be a unique cause or agent of violence.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 305

THEOREL 206 15 Points**Religion in Film and Television**

Explores the ways that religious themes, myths, and imagery are expressed within the narratives of some classic and contemporary films and television dramas. Students will learn skills to identify the articulation of religious beliefs, narratives, and the sacred or transcendent within the medium of film and television, and to discuss critically this cultural engagement with religion.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 306

THEOREL 207 15 Points**Christianity and Modernity, 1600-2000**

A study of the history of the church from 1600 CE focusing on issues such as: church and society in seventeenth-century England, missionary expansion, the Evangelical revivals, relationship between church and state, the challenge of modernity, revivalism and fundamentalism, ecumenism, secularisation, and post-Vatican II Catholicism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: CTHTHEO 255, 355, THEOLOGY 255, 355, THEOREL 307

THEOREL 208 15 Points**Special Topic in Theological and Religious Studies**

Study of a particular theme, religious tradition or set of texts from within the discipline of Theological and Religious Studies.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from BA Schedule

Restriction: THEOREL 308

THEOREL 210 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from the BA Schedule

THEOREL 211 15 Points**Religion, Gender and Sexuality**

Considers how gender and sexuality are articulated and debated within contemporary religious communities. Topics covered may include: gender and sexuality in religious texts and traditions; women in religion; sexualities and religion; gender, sexuality, and religion in popular culture; feminist, gender and queer theories in the study of religion; gender violence and religion; HIV/AIDS and religion.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 311

THEOREL 213 15 Points**Special Topic: Ethnic and Religious Identity in the State of Israel**

Considers the complex meaning of identity in relation to religion in the state of Israel. Students will explore the evolution of Judaism and the role civil religions play in national movements. Topics may include cultural markers in ethnic groups; religious rituals and practice; political expression of religious ideology; religious war within the state of Israel today, and its ramifications.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 313

THEOREL 214 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I

Restriction: THEOREL 314

THEOREL 215 15 Points**Danger and Desire: The Bible and Visual Culture**

Explores how biblical themes of sexuality, gender, sin, and desire are represented in the visual arts, including fine art, advertising, and film. Students will learn how artists' cultural contexts shape and inspire their visual interpretations of the Bible, and how these interpretations have influenced cultural discourses of gender and sexuality throughout history.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from the BA Schedule

Restriction: THEOREL 212, 312, 315

THEOREL 216 15 Points**Early Christianity**

Examines the history of Christianity from its origins in Palestinian and diaspora Judaism through to its official endorsement by the Roman Empire at the end of the fourth century. Explores how various traditions about Jesus evolved, how Christians both accommodated and resisted the wider culture, and how norms for "orthodoxy" (correct teaching) gradually took shape.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from the BA Schedule

Restriction: CTHTHEO 252, 352, THEOREL 316, THEOLOGY 104

THEOREL 217 15 Points**Religion and Crime Fiction**

Considers how religious themes, texts, and traditions are used within crime fiction to explore contemporary complex relationships between religion and violence. Students will develop skills to identify religious themes expressed explicitly and implicitly in a range of crime fiction (from the nineteenth century to the present) and to investigate their particular significances within this literary genre.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from the BA Schedule

Restriction: THEOREL 317

Stage III**THEOREL 300 15 Points****A Major Religious Thinker**

In-depth study of a figure whose thought has had a major impact on the development of one or more religious traditions. It includes the critical study of selected texts by the chosen thinker (where these have survived), and of texts and traditions related to the thinker. The figure chosen reflects the research interests of current staff.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: THEOREL 200

THEOREL 302 15 Points**A History of the Apocalypse**

An apocalypse is a divine revelation about the shape of history. It is written for a society in crisis, often describing

that society's collapse before the coming of a better world. This course traces the development of apocalyptic thought in the religions of the West, from the ancient Middle East through to apocalyptic themes in modern cultures.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: THEOREL 202

THEOREL 303 15 Points**Reading Sacred Texts 1**

Develops students' competencies in textual approaches to the study of religion through in-depth study of a text considered sacred within a religious community or communities. It considers the text's history and context, as well as its major themes, worldviews, and reception, both within its interpretive traditions and cultural afterlives.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: THEOREL 203

THEOREL 304 15 Points**Reading Sacred Texts 2**

Develops students' competencies in textual approaches to the study of religion through in-depth study of a text considered sacred within a religious community or communities. It considers the text's history and context, as well as its major themes, worldviews, and reception, both within its interpretive traditions and cultural afterlives.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: THEOREL 204

THEOREL 305 15 Points**Religion and Violence**

Is religion inherently violent? This course approaches the question historically, looking at the complex attitudes towards violence within a range of religious traditions, as well as scholarly debate about how to define "religion," which is sometimes said to be a unique cause or agent of violence.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: THEOREL 205

THEOREL 306 15 Points**Religion in Film and Television**

Explores the ways that religious themes, myths, and imagery are expressed within the narratives of some classic and contemporary films and television dramas. Students will learn skills to identify the articulation of religious beliefs, narratives, and the sacred or transcendent within the medium of film and television, and to discuss critically this cultural engagement with religion.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: THEOREL 206

THEOREL 307 15 Points**Christianity and Modernity, 1600-2000**

A study of the history of the church from 1600 CE focusing on issues such as: church and society in seventeenth-century England, missionary expansion, the Evangelical revivals, relationship between church and state, the challenge of modernity, revivalism and fundamentalism, ecumenism, secularisation, and post-Vatican II Catholicism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: CTHTHEO 255, 355, THEOLOGY 255, 355, THEOREL 207

THEOREL 308 15 Points**Special Topic in Theological and Religious Studies**

Study of a particular theme, religious tradition or set of texts from within the discipline of Theological and Religious Studies.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from BA Schedule

Restriction: THEOREL 208

THEOREL 309 15 Points**Directed Study 1**

Provides students with the possibility of undertaking directed study of a topic in Theological and Religious Studies approved by the Academic Head and directed by a member of academic staff with relevant expertise.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule

THEOREL 310 15 Points**Directed Study 2**

Provides students with the possibility of undertaking directed study of a topic in Theological and Religious Studies approved by the Academic Head and directed by a member of academic staff with relevant expertise.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule

THEOREL 311 15 Points**Religion, Gender and Sexuality**

Considers how gender and sexuality are articulated and debated within contemporary religious communities. Topics covered may include: gender and sexuality in religious texts and traditions; women in religion; sexualities and religion; gender, sexuality, and religion in popular culture; feminist, gender and queer theories in the study of religion; gender violence and religion; HIV/AIDS and religion.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule

Restriction: THEOREL 211

THEOREL 313 15 Points**Special Topic: Ethnic and Religious Identity in the State of Israel**

Considers the complex meaning of identity in relation to religion in the state of Israel. Students will explore the evolution of Judaism and the role civil religions play in national movements. Topics may include cultural markers in ethnic groups; religious rituals and practice; political expression of religious ideology; religious war within the state of Israel today, and its ramifications.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: THEOREL 213

THEOREL 314 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Restriction: THEOREL 214

THEOREL 315 15 Points**Danger and Desire: The Bible and Visual Culture**

Explores the ways that biblical themes of sexuality, gender, sin, and desire, are represented in the visual arts, including fine art, advertising, and film. Students will learn how artists' cultural contexts shape and inspire their visual interpretations of the Bible, and how these interpretations have influenced cultural discourses of gender and sexuality throughout history.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule

Restriction: THEOREL 212, 215, 312

THEOREL 316 15 Points**Early Christianity**

Examines the history of Christianity from its origins in Palestinian and diaspora Judaism through to its official endorsement by the Roman Empire at the end of the fourth century. Explores how various traditions about Jesus evolved, how Christians both accommodated and resisted the wider culture, and how norms for "orthodoxy" (correct teaching) gradually took shape.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in the BA Schedule

Restriction: CTHTHEO 252, 352, THEOREL 216, THEOLOGY 104

THEOREL 317 15 Points**Religion and Crime Fiction**

Considers how religiously themes, texts, and traditions are used within crime fiction to explore contemporary complex relationships between religion and violence. Students will develop skills to identify religious themes expressed explicitly and implicitly in a range of crime fiction from the nineteenth century to the present and to investigate their particular significances within this literary genre.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in the BA Schedule

Restriction: THEOREL 217

THEOREL 318 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in the BA Schedule

Theology**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****THEOLOGY 700A 15 Points****THEOLOGY 700B 15 Points****Theory and Method in the Study of Theology and Religion**

Engages critically with the shifts in hermeneutics that have characterised European philosophy across the twentieth century and determines their impact on the study of theology within its various sub-disciplines. Students also trace the emergence of a range of contextual approaches that are current within contemporary theology leading to the undertaking of a major contextual project.

Restriction: THEOLOGY 701, 702

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 700 A and B

THEOLOGY 703 15 Points**Special Topic****THEOLOGY 705A 15 Points****THEOLOGY 705B 15 Points****Special Topic: Sex, Sin, and Sovereignty in I and II Samuel**

A critical exploration of I and II Samuel, examining the stories, plotlines, themes, and characters encountered in this biblical text. Students will explore its historical context, literary features, and its long history of interpretation and reception. Particular attention will be paid to the themes of sin, sexuality, and sovereignty, which interweave with each other throughout the course of the narrative.

Restriction: BSTHEO 721

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 705 A and B

THEOLOGY 706A 15 Points**THEOLOGY 706B 15 Points****The Reformations**

A study of the Catholic, Protestant and Radical reform movements of the Early Modern period. The course introduces students to selected religious controversies of the era, including the intellectual, cultural and political contexts in which they were conducted.

Restriction: CTHTHEO 723, THEOLOGY 704

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 706 A and B

THEOLOGY 707A 15 Points**THEOLOGY 707B 15 Points****Early Jewish and Christian Texts**

Explores the emergence of two of the world's major religions from the same cultural and religious setting and their

interrelationship. Topics may include Jesus the Jew, the Pharisees, Rabbinic texts, and the Parting of the Ways.

Restriction: BSTHEO 716, THEOLOGY 718

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 707 A and B

THEOLOGY 708A 15 Points

THEOLOGY 708B 15 Points

Truth and Tolerance

Is Christianity tolerant? Should it be? This historical survey considers how Christian thinkers have tried to answer these questions over two millennia. It focuses on competing justifications of religious coercion and toleration in the Early Modern period, and finishes by looking at how Christian traditions have reconciled their truth claims with life in pluralist and secular democracies like New Zealand.

Restriction: CTHTHEO 722, THEOLOGY 722

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 708 A and B

THEOLOGY 731A 15 Points

THEOLOGY 731B 15 Points

Special Topic in Biblical Studies

Students will deepen their skills by undertaking the study of a particular topic in biblical studies. They will engage with biblical hermeneutical and methodological approaches and undertake an in-depth interpretation of biblical texts.

Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 731 A and B

THEOLOGY 732A 15 Points

THEOLOGY 732B 15 Points

Special Topic in Biblical Studies

Students will deepen their skills by undertaking the study of a particular topic in Christian thought and history. They will engage with appropriate methodologies in the study of the chosen topic and will produce a significant research project on a particular subject area within the topic.

Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 732 A and B

THEOLOGY 735 15 Points

Directed Study in Biblical Studies

THEOLOGY 780 30 Points

THEOLOGY 780A 15 Points

THEOLOGY 780B 15 Points

Dissertation

A supervised dissertation for BTheol(Hons) students designed to help them to engage with a research question in the area of Theology.

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 780 A and B, or THEOLOGY 780

THEOLOGY 781 15 Points

Research Essay

A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in Theology.

Restriction: BSTHEO 789

THEOLOGY 782 15 Points

Research Essay

A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in the area of Practical Theology.

THEOLOGY 796A

60 Points

THEOLOGY 796B

60 Points

Thesis

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to the subject.

Restriction: BSTHEO 796, CTHTHEO 796, PTHEO 796

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 796 A and B

Tongan

Stage I

TONGAN 101 15 Points

TONGAN 101G 15 Points

Tongan Language 1

Gives students an introduction to the structure of Tongan as well as allowing them to develop basic language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

TONGAN 201 15 Points

Tongan Language 2

Extends language fluency developed in TONGAN 101 by progressively introducing more challenging reading and writing tasks, such as narrating myths and legends and describing aspects of Tongan culture.

Prerequisite: TONGAN 101

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

TONGAN 203 15 Points

Special Topic

Stage III

TONGAN 301 15 Points

Tongan Language 3

Extends the level of fluency and literacy developed in TONGAN 201. Skills in oral and written Tongan will be extended through intensive study of Tongan history and culture.

Prerequisite: TONGAN 201

TONGAN 303 15 Points

Special Topic

Translation Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

TRANSLAT 705 30 Points

Advanced Interpreting Practice – Chinese

A practice-oriented course that will take students from basic dialogue-interpreting skills and short segments of discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long segments of discourse.

This course is only available to students enrolled in a Masters degree in translation, a Master of Professional Studies, Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting or a Certificate of Proficiency

TRANSLAT 708	30 Points	TRANSLAT 717	30 Points
Advanced Interpreting Practice – Japanese		German Specialised Translation	
A practice-oriented course that will take students from basic dialogue interpreting skills and short segments of discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long segments of discourse.		Develops students' competence in understanding and producing specialised texts in English and German. Translate materials in a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, science, medicine or finance, and in different text types. Emphasis is on longer texts that require the acquisition of subject knowledge and in-depth terminology research. Introduced to professional ethics.	
<i>Prerequisite: TRANSLAT 713</i>		<i>Restriction: GERMAN 747, 748</i>	
<i>This course is only available to students enrolled in a Masters degree in translation, a Master of Professional Studies, Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting or a Certificate of Proficiency</i>			
TRANSLAT 712	30 Points	TRANSLAT 718	30 Points
Computer-aided Translation (CAT) Tools		Japanese Specialised Translation	
Introduces students to a wide range of computer skills for professional translators. Participants will learn how to set up an efficient professional IT environment and how to use software solutions to improve both the quality and the productivity of their work. Special emphasis will be placed on the generation and management of domain-specific terminology. In addition, this course provides students with an overview of and hands-on experience in the use of market-leading translation memory systems, namely SDL Trados.		Develops students' competence in understanding and producing specialised texts in English and Japanese. Translate materials in a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, science, medicine or finance, and in different text types. Emphasis is on longer texts that require the acquisition of subject knowledge and in-depth terminology research. Introduced to professional ethics.	
<i>Restriction: TRANSLAT 710, 723</i>		<i>Restriction: TRANSLAT 747</i>	
TRANSLAT 713	30 Points	TRANSLAT 719	30 Points
Community Interpreting and Contextual Studies		Translation Theories and Paradigms	
Aims to provide students with the linguistic, translational, and cognitive skills to provide community translation and interpreting services. Focus will be on providing an overview of community translation and interpreting, focusing on the theories, techniques, and ethics that are essential for interpreters working in legal, medical, and business settings; and introducing translators to the subject areas of Law and Medicine, two of the professional areas that they will be working in as community translators and interpreters.		A critical analysis of key theories and paradigms of translation. The examination of a broad range of perspectives will facilitate the awareness that the act and the process of translation are multifaceted. These encompass history, culture, gender and technology as well as translation competence. Analysis and applies different paradigms to translation phenomena.	
<i>Restriction: TRANSLAT 601, 602, 704, 706</i>		<i>Restriction: TRANSLAT 702, 703</i>	
TRANSLAT 714	30 Points	TRANSLAT 724	30 Points
Research Methods in Translation Studies		Localisation	
Enhances students' knowledge of research methods in Translation and Interpreting Studies, including data collection and analysis as well as written and oral presentation.		Theoretical and practical questions of localisation. Students will analyse a variety of electronic, or screen, texts and will learn to translate software applications and websites using a variety of computer-based translation tools. Also deals with theoretical issues arising from the localisation paradigm.	
<i>This course is only available to students enrolled in a Masters degree in translation or equivalent</i>			
TRANSLAT 715	30 Points	TRANSLAT 725	15 Points
Audiovisual Translation		Research Essay	
Equips students with theoretical and practical dimensions of audiovisual translation (AVT). Examines the rapid development of AVT in recent times that encompasses media and information accessibility issues for immigrants, the deaf and hard-of-hearing as well as the blind and visually impaired. Students will gain some hands-on experience of interlingual and intralingual subtitling, facilitated by technology.		A supervised research essay or project on a specific topic in Translation Studies.	
TRANSLAT 716	30 Points	TRANSLAT 726	30 Points
Chinese Specialised Translation		TRANSLAT 726A	15 Points
Develops students' competence in understanding and producing specialised texts in English and Chinese. Translate materials in a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, science, medicine or finance, and in different text types. Emphasis is on longer texts that require the acquisition of subject knowledge and in-depth terminology research. Introduced to professional ethics.		TRANSLAT 726B	15 Points
<i>Restriction: CHINESE 747, 748</i>		Translation Project	
		A supervised research project on a topic in Translation Studies.	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 726 A and B, or TRANSLAT 726</i>	
		TRANSLAT 727	45 Points
		TRANSLAT 727A	22.5 Points
		TRANSLAT 727B	22.5 Points
		Translation Project	
		A supervised research project on a topic in Translation Studies.	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 727 A and B, or TRANSLAT 727</i>	
		TRANSLAT 728	15 Points
		Special Topic	
		TRANSLAT 729	15 Points
		Special Topic	

TRANSLAT 777 **30 Points**
Study Abroad
 Formal study in an approved overseas university. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Programme Coordinator. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

TRANSLAT 778 **30 Points**
Study Abroad
 Formal study in an approved overseas university. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Programme Coordinator. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

TRANSLAT 790 **30 Points**
TRANSLAT 790A **15 Points**
TRANSLAT 790B **15 Points**
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 790 A and B, or TRANSLAT 790

TRANSLAT 792 **45 Points**
TRANSLAT 792A **22.5 Points**
TRANSLAT 792B **22.5 Points**
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 792 A and B, or TRANSLAT 792

Faculty of Business and Economics

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 **0 Points**
Academic Integrity Course
 The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Accounting

Stage I

ACCTG 101 **15 Points**
Accounting Information
 Business decisions require accounting information. Covers the role of accounting information and systems to support decision making, control, and monitoring in organisations. Examines general purpose financial statements and the analysis and interpretation of accounting information. Assesses investment opportunities using capital budgeting techniques and compares and evaluates alternative funding sources.
Restriction: ACCTG 191

ACCTG 102 **15 Points**
Accounting Concepts
 Basic principles and concepts of accounting that underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This course provides the technical platform

for second year courses in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 101 or 191
Restriction: ACCTG 192

ACCTG 151G **15 Points**
Financial Literacy
 People who understand the basic principles of finance are likely to get much more mileage out of their money – whether spending, borrowing, saving or investing – than those who do not. Develop an understanding of how to be in control of spending and saving; understand borrowing; make informed investment decisions; know broadly what to insure and what not to; recognise scams and consider whether money is the key to happiness.
Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Accounting or Finance courses

Stage II

ACCTG 211 **15 Points**
Financial Accounting
 The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (i) understand how they are developed and influenced; (ii) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (iii) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192
Restriction: ACCTG 292

ACCTG 221 **15 Points**
Cost and Management Accounting
 Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision-making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192
Restriction: ACCTG 291

ACCTG 222 **15 Points**
Accounting Information Systems
 Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organisations for internal and external decision-making. Major themes include: objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 191, and ACCTG 102 or 192

Stage III

ACCTG 311 **15 Points**
Financial Accounting
 Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 211 or 292
Restriction: ACCTG 392

ACCTG 312 Auditing	15 Points	ACCTG 702 Governance Issues in Accounting	15 Points
An introduction to the audit of financial statements. The objective of an audit is to add credibility to the information contained in the financial statements. Emphasises the auditor's decision-making process in determining the nature and amount of evidence necessary to support management's assertions. The end result of a financial statement audit is a report that expresses the auditor's opinion on the fair presentation of the client's financial statements. <i>Prerequisite:</i> ACCTG 211 or 292, and INFOMGMT 296 or 294 or ACCTG 222		An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial and managerial accounting. <i>Restriction:</i> FINANCE 702	
ACCTG 321 Strategic Management Accounting	15 Points	ACCTG 711 Financial Accounting Research	15 Points
A study of the design of revenue and cost management systems to facilitate strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing and activity-based management. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings. <i>Prerequisite:</i> ACCTG 221 or 291		A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the course explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (eg, manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.	
ACCTG 323 Performance Measurement and Evaluation	15 Points	ACCTG 714 Contemporary Auditing Research	15 Points
The design of performance measurement frameworks such as the Balanced Scorecard incorporating strategy maps and alignment principles. Methods of performance analysis will cover ratios, weighting systems and Data Envelopment Analysis. Evaluation principles and methods will include internal audit perspectives around project and programme evaluation, cost-benefit analysis, randomised control tests and value-for-money. <i>Prerequisite:</i> Any 30 points at Stage II in Accounting or Finance		An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing, theoretical support for auditing activity, measures of audit quality and related topics.	
ACCTG 331 Revenue and Cost Management	15 Points	ACCTG 721 Research in Management Control	15 Points
Revenue management concepts and techniques and their support by cost management systems are studied with particular reference to service organisations. The range of services encompasses both private and public sector organisations. Components include: yield management, pricing, linear programming, project management, valuation principles and methodologies. <i>Prerequisite:</i> ACCTG 221 or 291		Provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. Explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, performance measurement and evaluation, application of productivity analysis and Data Envelopment Analysis.	
ACCTG 371 Financial Statement Analysis	15 Points	ACCTG 722 Research in Revenue and Cost Management	15 Points
How is financial statement information used to evaluate a firm's performance, risk and value? An opportunity to examine this question and to gain experience in evaluating performance, assessing risk and estimating value. <i>Prerequisite:</i> FINANCE 251 or 261, and ACCTG 211 or 292		An examination of revenue and cost management arising from changes in competitive environments. Includes recent research on the design of revenue and cost management systems including developments such as theory of constraints in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations. <i>Prerequisite:</i> ACCTG 221 or equivalent	
ACCTG 381 Special Topic	15 Points	ACCTG 771 Accounting Information and Capital Markets	15 Points
ACCTG 382 Special Topic	15 Points	The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.	
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses		ACCTG 780 Special Topic	15 Points
ACCTG 701 Research Methods in Accounting	15 Points	ACCTG 781 Special Topic	15 Points
The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed. <i>Restriction:</i> FINANCE 701		ACCTG 782 Special Topic	15 Points

ACCTG 786 15 Points
Special Topic in Taxation Accounting
 To be prescribed by the Head of Department of Accounting and Finance.

ACCTG 788 30 Points
Dissertation in Accounting for Honours
Restriction: ACCTG 789

ACCTG 791 60 Points
ACCTG 791A 30 Points
ACCTG 791B 30 Points
Dissertation
 To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 791 A and B, or ACCTG 791

ACCTG 794A 30 Points
ACCTG 794B 60 Points
Thesis
 To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 794 A and B

ACCTG 796A 60 Points
ACCTG 796B 60 Points
Thesis for MCom
 To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 796 A and B

Business

Stage I

BUSINESS 101 15 Points
Business and Enterprise 1
 Businesses compete for ideas, customers, employees and capital. Entrepreneurs and managers make choices about how to create and capture value through innovation, differentiation of products and services, and how they utilise resources and organise activities. Explores frameworks for understanding how these choices are shaped by markets, technologies, government and society. Develops entrepreneurial thinking, management skills and professional capabilities needed in business.
Restriction: MGMT 101, BUSINESS 191

BUSINESS 102 15 Points
Business and Enterprise 2
 Builds on BUSINESS 101 and further explores the frameworks for understanding choices by entrepreneurs and managers. Continues to develop individual entrepreneurial thinking, management skills and professional capabilities needed for business success. Positions students to undertake disciplinary specialisations, informed by an understanding of the context and cross-functional nature of business.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101
Restriction: MGMT 101, BUSINESS 192

BUSINESS 151 15 Points
BUSINESS 151G 15 Points
Communication in a Multicultural Society
 Communication knowledge and skills are essential in business careers and for interpersonal and intercultural relationships. This course offers a theory-based approach combined with applied communication practices. Communication knowledge, competencies and skills are developed through exploring relationships, mediated communication, writing, team dynamics, oral presentation and technologies.
Restriction: BUSINESS 291, MGMT 291

Stage II

BUSINESS 200 15 Points
Understanding Business Context
 Equips students with an appreciation of the forces and actors at work beyond the market. In order to compete in the marketplace firms need to understand their nonmarket context - culture, law, regulations, politics and the physical environment - which all affect business opportunities and strategies. In turn, businesses can influence their environment, both through deliberate nonmarket strategies and as a result of their core operations.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101
Restriction: MGMT 231, INTBUS 210

BUSINESS 201 15 Points
Special Topic
BUSINESS 291 15 Points
Communication Processes
 Employers are demanding business school graduates with strong communication skills. Covers the theory and process of communication in today's knowledge and information intensive organisations. Develops oral and written communication skills, including professional presentations. Focuses on the role of interpersonal and team-based communication in building more effective business relationships.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101 and 102, or BUSINESS 191 and 192, or MGMT 191 and 192, or MGMT 101
Restriction: MGMT 291

Stage III

BUSINESS 301 15 Points
Special Topic
BUSINESS 302 15 Points
Special Topic
BUSINESS 303 15 Points
Special Topic
BUSINESS 304 15 Points
Strategic Management
 Examines the processes of formulating and implementing strategies, and the critical thinking behind the multifaceted role of organisations in complex business environments. Focuses on strategy issues in and between a range of commercial and public organisations, from entrepreneurial firms to multinational corporations.
Prerequisite: At least 30 points at Stage II and at least 15 points at Stage III in Management, International Business or Innovation and Entrepreneurship
Restriction: MGMT 302

BUSINESS 307 15 Points
Project Management and Report Writing
 Develops knowledge and skills in project management and report writing which will underpin BUSINESS 308 Internship and Report.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 309, INNOVENT 201, 303

BUSINESS 308 30 Points
Internship and Report
 Develops practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship and project in an innovative, entrepreneurial organisation.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 309, INNOVENT 201, 303

BUSINESS 328 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 30 points in Management or International Business or Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Restriction: BUSINESS 309

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**BUSINESS 704** 15 Points**Quantitative Research Methods**

Students will become familiar with underlying theory and current best practice in quantitative research through discussion and application of topics including measurement, design (including survey design), and computer-based data analysis.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 710

Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

BUSINESS 705 15 Points**Qualitative Research Methods**

Students will become familiar with current theory and practice as well as methodological debates in the use of qualitative methodologies, including ethnography, case studies, archival research, participant observation, interview and focus group methods, as well as transcription and analysis. A workshop on coding qualitative data will be included.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 710

Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

BUSINESS 708 15 Points**Special Topic****BUSINESS 709** 15 Points**Special Topic****BUSINESS 710** 15 Points**Research Design**

The pursuit of new knowledge requires the ability to recognise and design appropriate and robust research studies. Students explore the principles and practices of research design, including the fundamentals of where knowledge comes from; if and to what degree we can be certain about our findings; the ethics of research activities; and how a topic might be investigated from multiple approaches and philosophical perspectives.

BUSINESS 711 15 Points**Advanced Quantitative Research Methods**

An advanced seminar on recent developments in the application of quantitative methods in business research.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 704, 710, or Head of Department approval

BUSINESS 712 15 Points**Advanced Qualitative Research Methods**

An advanced seminar on recent developments in the application of qualitative methods in business research.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 705, 710, or Head of Department approval

Business Accounting**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****BUSACT 701** 15 Points**Commercial and Corporate Law**

Examines the impact of the law on decision making and management of an organisation. Develops the ability to identify legal requirements, issues and mechanisms critical to managing the risk/reward profile of the firm and achieving its strategic objectives.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

BUSACT 702 15 Points**Accounting Information Systems**

Examines the process of development and distribution of accounting information for decision making. Emphases will be on the role of accounting information, business processes, system mapping and documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts, transaction cycles, and control of risk.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

BUSACT 703 15 Points**Taxation for Business**

Provides an overview of the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act and how they are relevant to taxpayers. Topics covered include the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, the deduction and prohibition of various types of expenses, tax accounting issues, provisional tax, rebates, PAYE system, tax returns, and an introduction to GST.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

BUSACT 704 15 Points**Auditing for Business**

Provides an understanding of the audit of financial statements that lends support to their credibility. Emphases will be on the audit process, including the planning stage to the issuing of the audit opinion.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

BUSACT 705 15 Points**Capstone Project for MProfAcctg**

Provides opportunities to extend and integrate the understanding of theoretical and practical issues in accounting through a 'real-world' business case. Involves the assessment of risk, cost of capital, financial analysis of performance, forecasting, and the development of recommendations for change and/or improvement.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

Business Administration**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****BUSADMIN 760** 15 Points**Business Law**

Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, legal rules governing the management of businesses, directorships and partnerships, selected aspects of the Commerce Act and the Fair Trading Act.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 705, 784

BUSADMIN 761 15 Points**Management**

Core theories and their implications for the art and practice of management in modern organisations.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 771

BUSADMIN 762 15 Points**Marketing**

Customer value and value-creation in markets and the implications for marketing, marketing decision-making, and marketing strategy development.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 772

BUSADMIN 763 15 Points**Quantitative Analysis**

Quantitative analysis theory, techniques, and tools to support and facilitate managerial decision-making. Includes financial, statistical, and operational modelling.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 773

BUSADMIN 764 15 Points**Accounting**

The 'language of business' and related knowledge essential for effective resource allocation and for assessing and communicating the accounting performance of the firm.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 763

Restriction: BUSADMIN 774

BUSADMIN 765 15 Points**Finance**

Describes the role of the financial manager in the creation of wealth for shareholders and stakeholders. Examines the working of the markets for real and financial assets, including techniques for their valuation. Assesses the potential for wealth creation from investment (or divestment) in real assets, the firm's mix of financial assets, and mergers, acquisitions and divestments.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 764

Restriction: BUSADMIN 775

BUSADMIN 766 15 Points**Supply Chain Management**

Creating value through effective and efficient operating and information systems in both product and service-based firms. Emphasises process inter-relationships and infrastructural requirements.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 763

Restriction: BUSADMIN 776

BUSADMIN 767 15 Points**Economics**

Examines consumers, firms, markets, business cycles, behaviours, and policy formation from both micro- and macroeconomics perspectives in a managerial context.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 763

Restriction: BUSADMIN 777

BUSADMIN 768 15 Points**Strategy**

A case-based course addressing the nature and methods of competition, the role and perspective of the general manager, and the art of strategic thinking.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764 and an additional 30 points from schedule of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business

Restriction: BUSADMIN 729, 778

BUSADMIN 769 15 Points**Special Topic**

Restriction: BUSADMIN 779

BUSADMIN 771 15 Points**Managing Organisations and People**

The theory and practice of organising, managing, and leading within the workplace and the implications for both business efficiency and effectiveness.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 761

BUSADMIN 772 15 Points**Marketing for Growth**

Processes which shape and drive buyer behaviour and value creation for both customers and enterprise. Examines the nature of marketing, marketing decision-making, and the development of marketing strategies for both consumer and business-to-business markets. Emphasises marketing to achieve substantive growth.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 762

BUSADMIN 773 15 Points**Modelling and Analysing for Management**

The use of quantitative models to facilitate managerial decision-making through systematic analysis. It covers an

overview of quantitative modelling techniques and their application to business problems. The course is multi-disciplinary in nature and links to a number of functional areas including accounting and finance, marketing and operations management.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 763

BUSADMIN 774 15 Points**Financial Reporting and Control**

Accounting is the language that pervades organisations and markets because it is used to engage and measure commercial transactions and to determine performance. This course covers accounting knowledge essential for effective resource allocation and for quantifying, assessing, and communicating information about the economics and performance of the enterprise.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 773

Restriction: BUSADMIN 764

BUSADMIN 775 15 Points**Financial Management**

Assesses the role financial managers play within the management team as they seek to create wealth for shareholders and stakeholders. Examines the working of the markets for real and financial assets, including techniques for their valuation. Assesses the potential for wealth creation from investment (or divestment) in real assets, the firm's mix of financial assets, and mergers, acquisitions and divestments.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 774

Restriction: BUSADMIN 765

BUSADMIN 776 15 Points**Operations and Supply Chain Management**

Focuses on the development of important managerial skills needed to ensure the continuing effective contribution of an enterprise's productive processes and information systems to its competitive position and performance. Emphasises learning about the complex operations and infrastructure required for (1) product development and manufacture and (2) service design and delivery.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 773

Restriction: BUSADMIN 766

BUSADMIN 777 15 Points**Business Economics**

Micro- and macroeconomic aspects of consumers, firms, markets, business cycles, and policy formation from a managerial perspective. Examines attributes and behaviours of units comprising the economy – consumers, markets, individual firms, and industries – as well as the nature, roles, and impacts of policy-making on the macroeconomy.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 773

Restriction: BUSADMIN 767

BUSADMIN 778 15 Points**Strategic Management**

The art, science, and practice of strategic thinking and entrepreneurial action. Examines the logics and processes of opportunity recognition and competitive strategy formation and implementation, in both national and global contexts, for a variety of enterprise types. A case-intensive course requiring extensive analysis of business situations and the preparation and communication of pragmatic, 'real world' recommendations.

Prerequisite: 90 points from BUSADMIN 771-777

Restriction: BUSADMIN 729, 768

BUSADMIN 779 15 Points**Special Topic**

Restriction: BUSADMIN 769

BUSADMIN 780 15 Points**Managing Business Growth**

A project-based course in which teams take on the role of planning the growth of an enterprise. It examines possible growth strategies and provides practical experience in identifying, assessing, and valuing strategic opportunities for growth.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 768 or 778

BUSADMIN 781 15 Points**Leadership and Ethics**

Alternative leadership styles, self-knowledge, and the dynamics of leadership as a vital process. Examines the nature, need for, and impacts of creativity, responsibility, and probity in enterprise leadership and related communications.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 768 or 778

BUSADMIN 782 15 Points**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

Contemporary theory and practice of entrepreneurship and innovation in small-to-medium-sized enterprises (SMEs). Topics include opportunity recognition, new product and venture development, risk management, and venture financing.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 763 or 773, and 768 or 778

BUSADMIN 783 15 Points**International Business**

Creates understanding of the strategic aspects and actual delivery of international business development within today's multi-cultural organisations. Focuses on the challenges faced by businesses. Emphasis on the preparation and negotiation of contracts and partnerships across borders and (corporate) cultures.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 768 or 778

BUSADMIN 784 15 Points**Managers and the Law**

Impact of the law on management of the enterprise. Legal requirements, issues, and mechanisms critical to achieving the strategic objectives and managing the risk/reward profile of the firm. Identification of sources of potential legal problems. Law and the international business environment.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 768 or 778

Restriction: MAORIDEV 721

BUSADMIN 785 15 Points**Special Topic****BUSADMIN 786 15 Points****Special Topic****BUSADMIN 787 15 Points****Special Topic****BUSADMIN 788 15 Points****Contemporary Topics in Management**

Contemporary issues and topics which impact the formulation and administration of management policy.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 768 or 778

BUSADMIN 789 15 Points**Advanced Professional Development**

Students develop their personal professional skills in order to make a difference in organisations in the future. Personal portfolios reflect individual competences and advancement in conceptual thinking, facilitation, written and oral presentation skills including the use of new media.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 768 or 778

BUSADMIN 790 15 Points**Organisational Studies**

Selected theories, principles and concepts applicable to contemporary management thought and related productive activities.

Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 768 or 778

BUSADMIN 798 30 Points**BUSADMIN 798A 15 Points****BUSADMIN 798B 15 Points****MBA Research Project**

Individual or group project addressing a specific management challenge or business issue facing an organisation.

To complete this course students must enrol in BUSADMIN 798 A and B, or BUSADMIN 798

Business Human Resource Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**BUSHRM 701 15 Points****Human Resource Analytics**

Develops the tools and frameworks for gathering and analysing data on workforce skills, attitudes and behaviours and building models of how these variables influence business and employee outcomes.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

BUSHRM 702 15 Points**Strategic Human Resource Management**

Focuses on how HR specialists can help business leaders to develop HR strategies that enhance organisational performance and employee well-being. Examines current and emerging research in HRM and evaluates contemporary practice.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

BUSHRM 703 30 Points**HRM Research Project**

Explores human resource management within the business environment through research of a human resource management issue and the production of a written analytical research report that addresses that human resource management issue.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

BUSHRM 710 15 Points**Consultancy Practice**

Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

BUSHRM 711 30 Points**Consultancy Project for HRM**

A research-informed consultancy project based on a human resource management internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 751, 761, 762, with a B average or higher

Business International

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSINT 701 15 Points

Applied Research Design

Focuses on the principles and practices of research design. Topics covered will include the ethics of research activities, how a topic might be investigated from multiple approaches and philosophical perspectives, and the key components of a dissertation and project.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 741-744

Restriction: BUSINESS 704, BUSMKT 701

BUSINT 703 30 Points

International Business Research Project

Students explore the international business environment by addressing a global business problem to produce a written analytical research report.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761 with at least a B average

Restriction: INTBUS 780

BUSINT 704 30 Points

Internship Project for MIntBus

Students explore the international business environment first-hand as they take part in an internship with a company or organisation to complete a research-informed project, and present both written and oral reports of the findings.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 741-744

Restriction: INTBUS 781

BUSINT 706 15 Points

Cases in Strategy

Focuses on the practical development, implementation and control of strategies needed to attain and sustain an organisation's competitive advantage.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751 with at least a B average

BUSINT 710 15 Points

Consultancy Practice

Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761 with at least a B average

BUSINT 711 30 Points

Consultancy Project for MIntBus

A research-informed consultancy project based on an international business internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761 with at least a B average

Restriction: BUSMKT 703, 704

Business Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSMGT 701 7.5 Points

Professional Development Module 1

Establishes an understanding of the complexity of organisational contexts and the challenges and issues which confront managers. Provides opportunities for the development of applied communication skills and personal career planning strategies to become an agile, reflective professional.

BUSMGT 702 7.5 Points

Professional Development Module 2

Develops key interpersonal strategies and skills to manage self and function effectively and cooperatively as a professional in a range of business environments. Creates understanding of an entrepreneurial mindset and emphasises techniques for identifying and evaluating business opportunities and presentation of self to the marketplace.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 701

BUSMGT 703 7.5 Points

Professional Development Module 3

Engages the emerging manager in developing skills and capabilities that will enhance the ability to work effectively and manage others including cross-border contexts. Focuses on the application of tools and models through role plays and case studies.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 702

BUSMGT 704 7.5 Points

Professional Development Module 4

Focuses on the development of advanced professional attributes which are essential to leadership including influencing others and managing change. Develops skills and competencies including advanced communication through the critical analysis of applied scenarios, cases and simulations.

BUSMGT 711 15 Points

Managing People and Organisations

Focuses on the foundations of organisational behaviour and managing within the workplace. Examines the challenges that managers and leaders face in managing people and organisations.

BUSMGT 712 15 Points

Business Analytics

Focuses on fact-based and data-driven decision making in a volatile, uncertain, complex, and ambiguous (VUCA) world. Examines decision biases and tools to overcome decision making under VUCA, particularly through critical and structured thinking.

BUSMGT 713 15 Points

Financial Reporting and Control

Focuses on essential accounting knowledge for effective resource allocation and for quantifying, assessing, and communicating information about the health of the enterprise.

BUSMGT 714 15 Points

Economics for Managers

Examines attributes and behaviours of consumers, firms, markets and institutions and their impacts on the macroeconomy. Focuses on the micro- and macro-economic aspects of market actors from a managerial perspective.

BUSMGT 715 15 Points

Corporate and Marketing Strategy

Focuses on the core components of corporate strategy such as strategy development, diversification, and corporate portfolio management. Examines key elements of marketing strategy such as market defining, segmenting, targeting, positioning and branding.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711-714, with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 716 15 Points

Strategy Capstone

Examines the logics and processes of strategy formulation and implementation. The course involves extensive business

situation case analysis and a 'real world' business project requiring creative and innovative recommendations typical for a capstone experience.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 717 15 Points

Strategic Management

Advanced analysis of corporate and competitive strategy with a focus on innovation, diversification and strategic change. Uses a case-based approach to evaluate the strengths and limitations of different perspectives for creating an appropriate strategy.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 722 15 Points

Innovation and Value Creation

Focuses on how entrepreneurs and organisations create and capture value through innovation. Examines the different paths for creating value from innovation, and the role of the market and how organisations can manage innovation processes in house and in collaboration with other organisations.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 723 15 Points

Leadership and Governance

Focuses on the choices organisations and their leaders make to maximise organisational effectiveness. Integrating leadership theory with legal, ethical, cultural, and stakeholder viewpoints a particular emphasis is given to the leadership roles of CEO's and Corporate Directors in the determination of governance processes.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 724 15 Points

Global Operations Management

Advanced analysis of global operations management. Evaluates the design, management, and improvement of operations in goods and services organisations and critiques strategies to improve global supply chain performance.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 731 15 Points

Financial Reporting and Accounting

Provides overview of financial accounting principles within New Zealand and the understanding and application of New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards. Focuses on the role of financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 732 15 Points

Business Finance

Examines the functions of the markets for real and financial assets, and their valuation. Focuses on the various techniques that financial managers can create wealth for shareholders and stakeholders.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 733 15 Points

Analysing Financial Statements

Advanced analysis of financial statements and the assessments of an organisation's performance. Evaluates tools and techniques used to measure and assess risk and value through an applied project.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 734 15 Points

Strategic Management Accounting

Critically analyses the role of strategic management accounting in facilitating strategic decision making and sustainable value creation. Evaluates strategic cost management tools and techniques, budgetary control systems and performance measurement through an applied project.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 735 15 Points

Cost Accounting

Design and management of revenue and cost management systems. Analysis of Budgets and standards, costing system, cost systems for decision-making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 741 15 Points

International Business Environment

Provides an understanding of macro-environment issues that businesses operating internationally face. Develops students' analytical thinking and decision making skills with the use of analytical tools and case studies.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

Restriction: INTBUS 723

BUSMGT 742 15 Points

International Trade and Finance

Provides an understanding of the trade and financial environments within which organisations operate. Focuses on the challenges organisations face when making business decisions with regard to international trade and finance.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 761 with at least a B average

Restriction: INTBUS 725

BUSMGT 743 15 Points

Competing in Asia

Develops highly specialised knowledge about the changing institutional and business environments in key economies in the Asia-Pacific region. Requires independent research and analysis to critically evaluate the implications of such changes for innovation, business strategy and understanding customers.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 724, 741, 751, 752, 754, 761, with at least a B grade average

Restriction: INTBUS 727

BUSMGT 751 15 Points

Marketing Management

Focuses on the core concepts and principles of marketing theory and practice using examples from New Zealand and overseas.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 752 15 Points

Understanding Consumers

Focuses on the analysis of markets and buyers. It will involve the basic principles and application of market research. The course will also cover buyer behaviour concepts.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 753 15 Points

Contemporary Marketing

Development and evaluation of contemporary marketing issues and strategies.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 754 15 Points**Marketing Communications**

Analysis of the individual components of the marketing communications mix. Critically evaluates the role of marketing communications in supporting brand, product and service strategy.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B- average

BUSMGT 755 15 Points**Strategic Digital Marketing**

Examines current and emerging research in marketing communications and evaluates contemporary practice. Focuses on the effective integration of digital strategies in marketing planning, implementation and practice.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761 with at least a B grade average

BUSMGT 761 15 Points**International Human Resource Management**

Examines the management of international workforces in multinational corporations. Explores the impact of culture on managing people in cross-border contexts.

BUSMGT 762 15 Points**Human Resource Policy and Practice**

Evaluates the policies and practices involved in the core processes of HRM and builds students professional skills in assisting organisations to design and implement these policies and practices effectively.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with a B- average or higher

Business Marketing

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**BUSMKT 703 30 Points****Marketing Research Project**

Explores marketing within the business environment through research of a marketing issue and the production of a written analytical research report that addresses that marketing issue.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761 with at least a B grade average

Restriction: BUSMGT 704

BUSMKT 706 15 Points**Cases in Strategy**

Focuses on the practical development, implementation and control of strategies needed to attain and sustain an organisation's competitive advantage.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 743, 751-753 with at least a B average

BUSMKT 710 15 Points**Consultancy Practice**

Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761 with at least a B average

BUSMKT 711 30 Points**Consultancy Project for MMktg**

A research-informed consultancy project based on a marketing internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 751, 752, 754, 761 with at least a B grade average

Restriction: BUSMKT 703, 704

Commercial Law

Stage I**COMLAW 101 15 Points****Law in a Business Environment**

Decision makers in commerce and industry require an understanding of legal structures, concepts and obligations. Provides an introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the legal environment in which businesses operate, and also introduces legal concepts of property and the law of obligations, including detailed study of various forms of legal liability relevant to business.

Restriction: COMLAW 191

Stage II**COMLAW 201 15 Points****Commercial Contracts**

Every business transaction involves a contract. Commercial Contracts examines the general principles of the law of contract including the process of formation of a contract, the interpretation of contractual terms and the various obstacles which may impede the enforceability of a bargain. Introduces the special features of contracts in digitally networked environments and issues relating to breach of contract and consumer protection.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

COMLAW 203 15 Points**Company Law**

Companies are by far the most used vehicle for doing business and an understanding of the rules that govern them is essential for everyone involved in commerce and industry. Examines the nature of a company, incorporation and share capital, the concept of separate legal personality, how a company interacts with the world and the roles of the stakeholders in a company including directors and shareholders. A sound understanding will help decision makers to take the advantages of corporate structure while avoiding pitfalls and legal liability.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

Stage III**COMLAW 301 15 Points****Taxation**

An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act, with emphasis on developing an understanding of these types of tax as relevant to taxpayers. Specific topics include the nature of income, taxation of common types of income (such as wages, shares and land), the deduction and prohibition of various types of expenses, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), provisional tax, rebates, PAYE system, tax returns and an introduction to GST.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203

COMLAW 303 15 Points**Receiverships and Reconstructions**

A business in difficulty may fail or it may be rehabilitated. Receiverships and Reconstructions looks at aspects of business failure and near failure including informal workouts, formal business rescue regimes, company receiverships and personal bankruptcy. Students will develop the skills and expertise to operate in these fields.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203 or LAW 417

COMLAW 304 15 Points**Business Structures for Enterprises**

Business advisers need to be familiar with a wide variety of business structures other than companies. Emphasis is on the most common of these including franchises, joint ventures, trading trusts, partnerships, unincorporated societies and State Owned Enterprises in order to ensure that advisers are familiar with their merits and legal consequences of utilising these structures.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203

COMLAW 305 15 Points**Financial Markets Law**

Businesses need investment to grow. Many raise finance from the securities markets, in particular by listing on the Stock Exchange. Topics include raising money from the public and the rules relating to insider trading, market manipulation, disclosure obligations, takeovers and listing on the Stock Exchange and will benefit investment advisors and anyone involved in the financial markets.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203

COMLAW 306 15 Points**Marketing Law**

Marketers are not free to say what they want. A variety of laws and codes govern the claims made about goods and services and the ways in which they are presented and sold. Marketing Law covers consumer legislation, product distribution, advertisement regulation, branding, privacy and competition law. It builds skills in problem solving, decision making and written communication.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101, MKTG 201; or COMLAW 201 or 203; or COMLAW 101 and at least 30 points at Stage II

COMLAW 311 15 Points**Advanced Taxation**

An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax, with emphasis on the important tax regimes applicable to business taxpayers and high-wealth individuals. Specific topics include corporate taxation, dividends and imputation, company losses and grouping, qualifying companies, trusts, partnerships, financial accruals, international taxation, the disputes procedure and penalties regime, and evasion and avoidance.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203 and 301, or LAW 429 and LLB Part II
Restriction: LAW 409

COMLAW 314 15 Points**Employment Law**

The success of a business depends on the maintaining of a productive relationship with its employees. Employment Law covers the legal principles governing the employment relationship. Specific topics include bargaining, personal grievances, enforcement of employment contracts, strikes and lockouts, the rules regarding holidays, and health and safety obligations.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203; or COMLAW 101 and MGMT 223; or COMLAW 191 and MGMT 292 or 293 or BUSINESS 292 or 293

COMLAW 315 15 Points**Finance and Property Law**

Examines the legal concepts of property and ownership which are central to securing repayment of debt. Major topics include types of security over personal and real property; statutory provisions regulating credit contracts and property rights; general principles relating to guarantees; legal aspects of commercial leasing; liability of professional advisers and aspects of unsecured lending.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203 or PROPERTY 271

COMLAW 318 15 Points**Special Topic****COMLAW 320 15 Points****Intellectual Property and Innovation**

Managers and entrepreneurs need to understand the legal rules governing the protection and commercialisation of innovative ideas and information and their application in business. Topics covered include the role of copyright in a technological society, the importance of secrecy in protecting valuable ideas by way of patents and the common law, and the interaction of contract with elements of intellectual property.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 and at least 30 points at Stage II

COMLAW 321 15 Points**Special Topic****Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****COMLAW 703 30 Points****Legal Research, Writing and Contemporary Issues**

The theory and application of legal research methodologies and the practice of legal writing, identifies and resolves key commercial law and taxation issues that arise for businesses and organisations operating in New Zealand.

COMLAW 788 30 Points**Dissertation for BCom(Hons)****COMLAW 791 60 Points****COMLAW 791A 30 Points****COMLAW 791B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 791 A and B, or COMLAW 791

COMLAW 793A 30 Points**COMLAW 793B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 793 A and B

COMLAW 796A 60 Points**COMLAW 796B 60 Points****Thesis in Commercial Law**

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 796 A and B

Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****COMENT 703 15 Points****Commercialisation of Science and Technology**

Addresses the research-business interface, commercialisation pathways and processes and how IP based projects are evaluated and assessed as they advance through stages of development with the objective of penetrating national and international markets. Examines the product development process and different technology transfer models including licensing, partnering, spin-outs and start-ups. Introduces related issues of market and competitor research, IP valuation, risk management, and the financing of different stages in the commercialisation process.

COMENT 704 15 Points**Entrepreneurship for Science and Technology Ventures**

Studies how entrepreneurs think and act in organising, motivating and leading high performance teams, and

introducing and selling innovative science and technology-based products and services into national and international markets. Examines how entrepreneurs create and capture revenues and profits by recognising, assessing, and marketing opportunities for new products or services based on science and technology; developing new strategies and business models; validating markets; and selling into industrial enterprises and markets.

COMENT 705 45 Points
COMENT 705A 22.5 Points
COMENT 705B 22.5 Points

Project in Commercialisation

A supervised project requiring the application of knowledge and skills for the commercialisation of a creative application of science and technology. The commercialisation project will involve the identification and analysis of complex, open-ended problems and issues associated with commercialisation. A written commercialisation report will present findings and a plan for commercialisation. Projects will be sourced from universities, CRIs and science and technology based enterprises.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMENT 705 A and B, or COMENT 705

COMENT 706 15 Points
Managing Innovative Processes

Focuses on the core activities and practices associated with managing innovation, commercialisation and entrepreneurial processes such as internationalisation, collaboration, knowledge sharing, new product development, leading innovation and creativity, innovative organisation and project management.

COMENT 707 15 Points
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Programme Director.

COMENT 708A 15 Points
COMENT 708B 15 Points

Business Analysis for Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship

Develops a cross disciplinary set of competencies for research commercialisation, entrepreneurship and technology ventures by drawing upon core concepts, models and knowledge from the disciplines of Accounting/Finance, Marketing, IP and Commercial Law. Emphasis will also be placed on linkages between the disciplinary concepts and methods and how they are applied in specific situations.

Restriction: COMENT 701, 702

To complete this course students must enrol in COMENT 708 A and B

Economics

Stage I

ECON 111 15 Points
Macroeconomics

Analyses aggregate economic activity in the national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Emphasis is placed on basic principles involved in the determination of the level of national output, the aggregate price level, and the money supply. Alternative explanations of key macroeconomic problems and relevant economic policies are compared. The theoretical concepts are illustrated from a range of New Zealand and international applications.

Prerequisite: ECON 101

ECON 151 15 Points
ECON 151G 15 Points

Understanding the Global Economy

Economics affects our daily lives and the global environment in many ways. Through the media we are constantly made aware of price increases, interest rate changes, exchange rate movements and balance of payments problems, growth and recessions, standard of living comparisons, regional trading agreements. What does it all mean and how does it all work?

Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Economics courses

ECON 152 15 Points
Principles of Economics

Analysis of issues that affect our daily lives, including pricing decisions by firms and their impact on our cost of living; game theory and strategic decision-making; tackling problems of pollution and global warming; and how governments use monetary and fiscal policies to stimulate economic growth and address unemployment and inequality.

Prerequisite: ECON 151 or 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Economics with a Merit average including standard 91399 (Demonstrate understanding of the efficiency of market equilibrium), or a scholarship pass in Economics, or B grade in CIE Economics or 4 out of 7 in Economics (HL) in IB

Stage II

ECON 201 15 Points
Microeconomics

Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate-level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers and firms. Although the focus is on perfectly competitive markets, attention is also given to other types of markets. Analysis also includes concepts of expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 152 or 180 points in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of 5 or higher and a B or higher in MATHS 150 or 153

ECON 202 15 Points
Managerial Economics

Applies economic principles to achieve better management and strategic decisions in real-world business situations. Covers costs and investment, transaction costs and vertical integration, behavioural economics, incentives and agency problems, bargaining and non-linear pricing, product bundling and product differentiation, entry deterrence and regulation of business. Uses theory, case studies and worked problems to develop and reinforce understanding.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 101, 152, 191, or Department approval

ECON 211 15 Points
Macroeconomics

Provides an introduction to the dynamic microfoundations of macroeconomics, and demonstrates how we can utilise these foundations (i) to understand the trends and fluctuations of macroeconomic aggregates like national output, unemployment, inflation and interest rates, and (ii) to predict the outcome of alternative government policies related to current economic problems of New Zealand and the rest of the world.

Prerequisite: ECON 111 or 152 or 180 points in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of 5 or higher and a B or higher in MATHS 150 or 153

ECON 212 15 Points**Game Theory**

An introduction to the fundamental concepts of non-cooperative and cooperative game theory: the concept of strategy; two person constant sum non-cooperative games and the minmax value; n-person non-cooperative games and Nash equilibrium; examples and applications in auctions, bargaining and other economic models, political science and other fields; the idea of backward induction and sub-game perfection; introduction to games in coalitional form; the core and the Shapley value.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 101, 151, 152, 191, MATHS 108, 150, 153, PHIL 101

ECON 221 15 Points**Introduction to Econometrics**

An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. Emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing microeconomic and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross-section and time series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. There will be examples of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas through statistical analysis, problem solving and econometric estimation using a statistical computer package.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 152, MATHS 108, 150, 153, STATS 101, 102, 108, 125, 191

ECON 232 15 Points**Development of the International Economy**

The development of the international economy and changing economic relationships that have taken place since the late nineteenth century. The causes and consequences of growing interdependency among nations are examined. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour are analysed, as are cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions as well as the economic and social conditions that induce and validate change.

Prerequisite: ECON 111 and 101 or 191, or ECON 152

ECON 241 15 Points**International Economics**

An introduction to issues in international trade and finance. Important issues for the international economy and the development of conceptual frameworks for understanding and analysing these issues will be discussed. Topics include: theories of international trade, exchange rate regimes, international capital flows and speculation, multilateral and regional trade agreements, issues in trade policy and the political economy of trade policy.

Prerequisite: ECON 111 and 101 or 191, or ECON 152

ECON 271 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ECON 111 and 101 or 191, or ECON 152

Stage III**ECON 301 15 Points****Advanced Microeconomics**

Advanced treatment of aspects of general equilibrium and game theory. Applications of this basic theory to the analysis of topics in uncertainty, contracts, auctions, oligopoly, and information economics.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 153

ECON 302 15 Points**Economics of Labour Markets**

The application of economics to issues that confront policy makers all over the world. Covers the workings of labour markets and teaches how to use economic frameworks to judge the appropriateness of education, training, employment, taxation, immigration and other labour market policies.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 303 15 Points**Law and Economics**

Economic analysis of law and organisation, and the application of economics to property rights, patents and natural resource management. Includes: contracts, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach, economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics may include: crime, insider trading, and business law.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 304 15 Points**Firms and Markets**

An introduction to Industrial Organisation, the analysis of markets with imperfect competition. Industrial Organisation is concerned with the interdependence of market structure, firm behaviour and market outcome. Basic concepts of game theory will be systematically introduced and applied to study strategic firm behaviour in a variety of general and more industry-specific market settings. In each case, we will analyse the implications of the market behaviour for consumers and society and explore the potential role for public policy with instruments like regulation, competition policy and patent policy.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 153

ECON 311 15 Points**Advanced Macroeconomics**

Designed to teach students modern macroeconomic analysis and focuses on the standard dynamic general equilibrium model, which is central to current macroeconomic research. Students are given a careful introduction to the overlapping generations version of this model and shown how this model can be adapted in different ways to address a wide variety of economic issues and policy questions.

Prerequisite: ECON 211 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 153

ECON 321 15 Points**Advanced Econometrics**

Development of the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations modelling, time-series analysis and economic forecasting.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 221, STATS 201, 207, 208, 210, 225 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 153

ECON 322 15 Points**Applied Econometrics**

Provides a basic understanding of some of the econometric methods and models. Applications of basic linear regression, including: demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods. Also includes practical computing classes.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 221, STATS 201, 207, 208, 210, 225

ECON 341 15 Points**International Trade**

The main theories of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and

labour. Partial equilibrium and general equilibrium analysis of the major instruments of trade policy, their economic effects, and the issues created by their use in practice. The economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 342 15 Points

Economic Policy in a Globalised World

An analysis of current international economic policy issues, including their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches are used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study that focuses on international economic policy issues related to a selected region.

Prerequisite: ECON 241 or 341 or 352

ECON 343 15 Points

East Asian Growth and Trade

A study of the economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 232 or 241

ECON 351 15 Points

Financial Economics

A study of the modern literature on corporate finance, investments and derivative securities. An analysis of consumption and investment decisions in the presence of time and risk, asset pricing models and market efficiency. The term structure of interest rates and various issues in debt and equity financing. The use of derivative securities, eg, forwards and/or options to manage exchange rate risk.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 153

ECON 352 15 Points

International Finance

A study of the modern literature on exchange rate markets, exchange rate determination and the implications of exchange rate movements for various economic issues. Students will gain an understanding of why exchange rates change, of financial market arrangements, and of the reasons for, and implications of, recent events in international financial markets.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 211

ECON 361 15 Points

Public Economics

A study of the role of the state in a modern mixed economy; its roles, measurement and accountability. Topics include: welfare theory, theory of public goods, cost-benefit analysis, budgetary issues, taxation theory and practice, insurance markets, and social insurance.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 372 15 Points

Energy and Resource Economics

Examines the economics of resource use with a particular emphasis on world oil markets and issues surrounding energy security. Energy markets are analysed with an emphasis on the electricity market. Issues surrounding energy economics and climate change, energy efficiency and policy measures to promote renewable energy sources are also discussed.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 373 15 Points

Environmental Economics

An overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Topics include: static and dynamic efficiency; environmental policy (pollution and economic efficiency); analysis of economic instruments, such as tradable property rights and pollution taxes; the allocation of non-renewable and renewable resources; and contemporary issues of growth, trade and the environment, sustainable development, and climate change.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 374 15 Points

Special Topic

ECON 381 15 Points

Foundations of Economic Analysis

A grounding in the quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics. The emphasis will be on the unifying structure of the theory with a systematic treatment of the mathematical techniques involved. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ECON 701 15 Points

Microeconomic Theory

Advanced treatment of traditional topics from "core" microeconomics, including consumer theory and duality, expected utility theory, general equilibrium, game theory and the economics of information.

ECON 702 15 Points

Industrial Organisation

Concerned with interdependence of firm behaviour, market structures and implications for consumers and society. Concepts from game theory are introduced and applied to study strategic firm behaviour in a variety of general and more specific market settings; Coverage includes the potential role for public policy with instruments like competition policy, patent policy and the regulation of public utilities such as telecommunication, electricity, water and gas.

ECON 711 15 Points

Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

A core course in macroeconomic theory which addresses fundamental problems including economic growth, consumption and saving decisions, investment, unemployment, and fiscal policies in the context of mainstream models of the economy.

ECON 712 15 Points

Topics in Money, Banking and Finance

An advanced treatment of macroeconomics focusing on contemporary issues that have been brought into sharp relief since the global financial crisis. Topics include models of financial crises, the role of financial markets and liquidity, sovereign debt, the relationship between financial intermediation and the macroeconomy, and the (unorthodox) way in which central bank policy is now conducted.

ECON 721 15 Points

Econometrics 1

Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types

of linear models involving cross-section and time-series data, and simultaneous equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extrema estimators and associated methods of testing.

ECON 723 **Econometrics 2** **15 Points**

An overview of time series econometrics, designed to introduce a range of material in stationary and nonstationary time series including: modern model determination methods, unit root and co-integration theory, non-linear time series analysis and continuous time models. Students will be introduced to practical time series forecasting methods.

ECON 741 **Topics in International Trade** **15 Points**

Advanced treatment of selected developments in international trade theory including the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with an emphasis on developing countries.

ECON 742 **Trade Policy** **15 Points**

Economic analysis of current trade policy issues, with an emphasis on the theoretical, empirical and policy dimensions of international trade negotiations in the WTO, and the spread of preferential trading arrangements such as free trade areas.

ECON 751 **Advanced International Finance** **15 Points**

A study of open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretic, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.

ECON 761 **Public Economics and Policy** **15 Points**

Fundamental theorems of public economics, market failure, public choice theory, and distribution; the role of the economist in the making of public policy in a modern mixed economy, ideologies and critiques of the market model, the economics of the welfare state, welfare and tax reform in New Zealand, and applied poverty issues.

ECON 771 **Economics of Development** **15 Points**

Contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to leading development issues have evolved to the present; and leading development issues, including sources of economic growth, the role of population, human capital and innovation, labour and migration, international trade and foreign aid, and strategies for sustainable economic development. There is emphasis on the 'Newly Industrializing Countries' and other Third World developing countries.

ECON 773 **The History of Economic Thought** **15 Points**

Covers a selection of topics in the history of economic ideas, including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and macroeconomics including Keynesian, Austrian, institutional economics and behavioural economics. Topics in twentieth century economics and twentieth century debates on international monetary reform will be given emphasis.

ECON 781 **Topics in Microeconomics** **15 Points**

A variety of topics from theoretical microeconomics at the advanced level.

ECON 783 **15 Points**

Energy Economics

Discusses issues related to the economics of climate change including peak oil as well as regulation and market design issues for energy and carbon markets. Natural resource economics and electricity markets are covered in depth.

ECON 784 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

ECON 788A **ECON 788B** **15 Points**

Honours Dissertation

Restriction: ECON 789

To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 788 A and B

ECON 791 **60 Points**

ECON 791A **30 Points**

ECON 791B **30 Points**

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 791 A and B, or ECON 791

ECON 792A **22.5 Points**

ECON 792B **22.5 Points**

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 792 A and B

ECON 794A **45 Points**

ECON 794B **45 Points**

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 794 A and B

ECON 796A **60 Points**

ECON 796B **60 Points**

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 796 A and B

Finance

Stage II

FINANCE 251 **15 Points**

Financial Management

Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include: concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192

FINANCE 261 **15 Points**

Introduction to Investments

Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or 180 points in a BSc major in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and at least a B in MATHS 150 or 153

Stage III

FINANCE 351 **15 Points**

Advanced Financial Management

A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case

study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 251.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 251

FINANCE 361 15 Points

Modern Investment Theory and Management

Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing models and empirical tests. Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation) including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 261.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and MATHS 208 or 250

FINANCE 362 15 Points

Risk Management

Examines theoretical and practical aspects of risk management with an emphasis on the effective use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to control market risk exposure. Reviews no-arbitrage methods used to value financial futures and options, including the Black-Scholes model and binomial tree numerical methods.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and MATHS 208 or 250

FINANCE 383 15 Points

Banking and Financial Institutions

Provides a thorough understanding of the role of banks and other financial institutions in the economy. It focuses on the problems of risk management and regulation with a particular emphasis on problems, crises and most importantly the Global Financial Crisis.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or ECON 201 and 211

FINANCE 384 15 Points

Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FINANCE 701 15 Points

Research Methods in Finance

The theory and application of modern research methods in finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

Restriction: ACCTG 701

FINANCE 702 15 Points

Governance Issues in Finance

An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to finance.

Restriction: ACCTG 702

FINANCE 705 15 Points

Empirical Finance

Examines the theory and application of modern research methods in finance. Through exposure to a range of contemporary research issues students will develop a basic framework of how to conduct research, and an overview of some of the pitfalls. Students will get started in a research project.

FINANCE 751 15 Points

Modern Corporate Finance

Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital

structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

FINANCE 761 15 Points

Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis

Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of classic theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include: market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships and alternative investment vehicles and strategies. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 261 and 361 and presumes the student has completed MATHS 208 or its equivalent.

FINANCE 762 15 Points

Risk Management

The theory and practice of financial risk management for portfolio managers with an emphasis on defining and measuring market risk. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 362 and MATHS 208 with extensions to include the use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to manage market risk.

FINANCE 781 15 Points

Special Topic in Finance

FINANCE 782 15 Points

Special Topic

FINANCE 788 30 Points

Dissertation in Finance for BCom(Hons)

Restriction: FINANCE 789

FINANCE 791 60 Points

FINANCE 791A 30 Points

FINANCE 791B 30 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 791 A and B, or FINANCE 791

FINANCE 794A 30 Points

FINANCE 794B 60 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 794 A and B

FINANCE 796A 60 Points

FINANCE 796B 60 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 796 A and B

Global Management and Innovation

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GLMI 701 15 Points

Competing Internationally

Examines why, when, and how firms compete internationally. Utilises concepts and research on the firm, cluster and/or industry in international competition, the role of its resources and capabilities, and its adaptation to diverse operating contexts. Includes analysis of internationalising small and medium sized enterprises, mini multinationals, and global enterprises.

Restriction: INTBUS 701

GLMI 702 15 Points

International Management

Focuses on management research and practice with a cross-border or cross-cultural dimension. Includes topics such as:

forms and management practices in cross-border business; international human resource management; managing knowledge flows across borders; and the cross-border differential impact of culture and institutions on firms.

Restriction: INTBUS 702

GLMI 703 15 Points

Global Strategy

Examines the development and implementation of strategies by global firms. Focuses on strategy formation, strategic management processes, and evaluation in international, multinational and transnational organisations. Includes analysis of strategies such as foreign entry mode options, innovation and production networks.

Restriction: INTBUS 703

GLMI 704 15 Points

Challenges of Globalisation

Discusses the causes of globalisation and its consequences for firms, and other groups and actors. Investigates challenges and diverse approaches to navigating the globalising arena. Examines a variety of market and non-market governance structures that create incentives and opportunities for international firms.

Restriction: INTBUS 706

GLMI 705 15 Points

People, Performance and Well-being

Examines the employment relationship through tensions at the intersection of human resource management, organisational performance and employee well-being. Explores strategies associated with building, developing and motivating workforces and analyses ways of improving mutuality in employment relationships.

Restriction: MGMT 711, 712

GLMI 706 15 Points

Working in an Age of Uncertainty

Explores the contemporary environment which contains high levels of uncertainty, stemming from new technologies and changes in economy and society. Critically examines issues confronting organisations and work in these fast-paced, fluid and complex contexts, such as power and voice, meaning and dignity, and alternative forms of organising.

GLMI 707 15 Points

Responsible Business and Sustainability

Engages with pressing contemporary topics such as corporate social responsibility, sustainability, ethical business and governance, Māori and indigenous leadership, the stakeholder approach to responsible business, and diversity and inclusiveness in organisations.

Restriction: MGMT 733, 737

GLMI 708 15 Points

Critical, Creative and Strategic Thinking

Focuses on learning and applying ideas, processes and technologies to critical, creative and strategic thinking in fields related to leadership, management and change. Emphasises building the confidence, dexterity and set of practices to question and create new pathways for collaborative and systemic challenges.

GLMI 709 15 Points

Creating Global Ventures

Examines the issues involved in forming and operating a knowledge-intensive company that is global from inception. Includes topics such as assessing opportunities, developing a business model, forming a team and gathering the resources to launch a global new venture.

Restriction: INTBUS 705, MGMT 715

GLMI 710 15 Points

Innovation and Knowledge Management

Examines the role of innovation and knowledge in business profitability and growth. Includes knowledge as a foundation for innovation, core knowledge processes in organisations, understanding innovation processes in uncertain and complex environments, and collaborative innovation.

Restriction: MGMT 721

GLMI 711 15 Points

Strategic Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Examines the challenge of strategising in highly uncertain situations such as knowledge intensive start-ups and introduction of new products or processes. Reviews key theories of strategy and strategising, and applies tools for strategic management and analysis.

Restriction: MGMT 726

GLMI 712 15 Points

Understanding and Managing Creativity

Explores theories and research on creativity in both well-established and entrepreneurial organisations at different levels of analysis – individual, groups and firms. Includes topics such as factors impacting creativity, how to manage creative teams and individuals, and how to develop a creative climate in the organisation.

GLMI 750 15 Points

Contemporary Themes in Global Management and Innovation

Individualised readings and coursework from any field related to Global Management and Innovation.

GLMI 751 15 Points

Directed Readings in Global Management and Innovation

GLMI 780 30 Points

Dissertation

GLMI 791 60 Points

GLMI 791A 30 Points

GLMI 791B 30 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in GLMI 791 A and B, or GLMI 791

GLMI 794A 30 Points

GLMI 794B 60 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in GLMI 794 A and B

GLMI 796A 60 Points

GLMI 796B 60 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in GLMI 796 A and B

Information Management

Stage I

INFOMGMT 192 15 Points

Information Tools for Business

The ability to manage and analyse information is essential in many aspects of business. This course provides a practical introduction to information tools used to analyse and visualise data. It introduces core programming, scripting and authoring skills that provide a foundation for the creation of information systems solutions across a range of clients including web and mobile platforms.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or INFOMGMT 191

Restriction: INFOSYS 120

Stage II**INFOMGMT 290****15 Points****Business Analytics**

Topics include: an introduction to the science of fact based, data driven, decision making; exposure to different approaches, support tools, and analytical methods for decision making, particularly using spreadsheets; reinforcement of critical thinking skills and the ability to intelligently use information; and development and integration of modelling skills in a variety of decision-making-oriented applications.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 101 or 107, and STATS 108

INFOMGMT 292**15 Points****Data Management**

Rapid advancements in computing power and data storage capacity has changed how digital data is created, stored, consumed, and managed. As a result, business data exists in many formats and representations. Equips students with contemporary data management tools and techniques to realise the value of data as a business asset.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 105 or 107

Stage III**INFOMGMT 390****15 Points****Special Topic in Information Management**

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Information Management or Information Systems

INFOMGMT 392**15 Points****Data Visualisation**

Graphs, maps, charts, animations and tag clouds assist us to better understand data. Accountants, economists, management and marketing specialists all seek sophisticated visual representations to better communicate with their clients. This course takes a multi-media approach to acquiring and analysing data then transforming it into a usable form, using open-source coding and development tools, into an engaging visual representation of information.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Information Management or Information Systems

INFOMGMT 393**15 Points****Data Mining and Decision Support**

Business modelling to solve challenging problems faced by identified stakeholders. Decomposing unstructured complex problems, evaluating and prioritising alternatives, allocating scarce resources, and justifying and defending solutions provided.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222 or equivalent

INFOMGMT 394**15 Points****Business Analytics Capstone**

Based on a real-life project and focuses on bringing a competitive advantage through improving the overall decision-making process of the company hosting the project: from data to information, from information to knowledge, from knowledge to decisions. By dealing with a wide range of challenges surrounding real-life decision-making students will not only solidify what they learned in the core courses into a coherent system of business analytics but will also develop skills of finding practical solutions and proving their financial impact on the company's bottom line.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 290, 292 or INFOSYS 222 or equivalent

Information Systems**Stage I****INFOSYS 110****15 Points****Business Systems**

Explores how information systems and operations management help organisations to innovate, optimise and deliver value. Examines how the interaction of business, systems, and technologies bring about organisational transformation. Develops the ability to conduct a business analysis of an organisation's vision, industry, strategy, value chain, processes, and systems.

Restriction: INFOMGMT 191, INFOSYS 120

Stage II**INFOSYS 220****15 Points****Business Systems Analysis**

An Information Technology (IT) professional must understand how IT systems are constructed and tested and how quality is assessed, in order to manage, develop or provide innovative business solutions. Business Systems Analysis introduces systems development process concepts and activities, with a strong focus on understanding the problem and solution through modelling.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 105 or 107

Restriction: INFOMGMT 291

INFOSYS 222**15 Points****Database Systems**

Managers and other knowledge workers find that many of their duties revolve around accessing, organising, and presenting organisational and external information. The ability to develop and use computer databases is becoming a critical skill that is required in many disciplines. These skills are developed through an introduction to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or COMPSCI 105 or 107

Restriction: INFOMGMT 292

INFOSYS 280**15 Points****Business Systems Construction**

The rapid growth of digital technologies has had an enormous impact on the ways that organisations conduct their business. Covers the fundamentals of programming and the information systems construction process. Shows how to develop products and services for an evolving business and social environment. Explores user-centred, prototype-driven design thinking processes: empathise, define, ideate, prototype and test.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or COMPSCI 101 or 107

Stage III**INFOSYS 320****15 Points****Information Systems Design**

Information systems that are specifically designed for an organisation provide a considerable competitive advantage. This course addresses design at several levels: user experience, architecture and object-oriented software design. Students learn to manage the design process in a team environment, drawing on previous courses to take a system from analysis through design to a prototype implementation using the latest modelling and development environments.

Prerequisite: Either INFOMGMT 291 or INFOSYS 220 and either INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222 and either INFOSYS 280 or COMPSCI 280 or equivalent

INFOSYS 321 15 Points**Enterprise Systems**

Examines cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, known as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organisation's information needs and operations. Considers issues associated with the selection, analysis, design, implementation and configuration of such systems. Investigates transaction processing, management information and decision support across an organisation's business processes. Explores the characterisation of problems, in terms of process and information models.

Prerequisite: Any 15 points at Stage II in Accounting, Computer Science, Engineering Science, Information Management, Information Systems, Marketing, Operations Management, Software Engineering

Restriction: OPSMGT 333

INFOSYS 322 15 Points**Data Communications and the Internet**

Examines topics related to the internet and communication networks, with an overall focus on the internet layered model, and services and capabilities that IT infrastructure solutions enable in an organisational context to revolutionise business. Provides a pathway to complete the industry recognised CCNA certificate by including the 'Network Fundamentals' module of the Cisco Networking Academy Programme.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 101

Restriction: INFOSYS 224

INFOSYS 323 15 Points**Management of Information Systems**

Business operations depend on the effective and efficient operation of information and telecommunication systems. A disciplined management approach to routine business system operations is a key success factor for IT managers. This course is concerned with the management issues surrounding information and telecommunications systems, presents fundamental knowledge essential to managing this environment, and considers strategic issues related to technology use.

Prerequisite: Any 15 points at Stage II in ACCTG, COMPSCI, ENGSCI, INFOMGMT, INFOSYS, MKTG, OPSMGT, SOFTENG

Restriction: INFOSYS 223, INFOMGMT 391

INFOSYS 330 15 Points**Databases and Business Intelligence**

Identification and analysis of opportunities to improve business processes using innovative methods based in data analytics. Comprises three main components: data cleansing and management, data retrieval and data analytics. Case-studies will provide a practical perspective.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222 and either INFOMGMT 192 or INFOSYS 280 or COMPSCI 101 or 107 or equivalent

INFOSYS 338 15 Points**Contemporary Issues in Information Systems**

Examines emerging information technologies and explores their theoretical and practical implications. The focus will be on social networking and online communities such as micro blogging and massively multiplayer online role playing games (MMORPG).

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or equivalent and 30 points at Stage II in ACCTG, COMPSCI, ENGSCI, INFOMGMT, INFOSYS, MKTG, OPSMGT, SOFTENG

INFOSYS 339 15 Points**LANs, WANs, and Wireless Infrastructure**

Studies the design, implementation and management of reliable and scalable networks. Topics covered: Local Area Network (LAN), switching and Virtual LANs, internet routing protocols, wireless switching, congestion control and quality of service (QoS). Introduces students to network performance analysis using network simulation software. Provides a pathway to complete the industry recognised CCNA (Cisco Certified Network Associate) certificate by including CCNA's 'Routing Protocols and Concepts' and 'LAN Switching and Wireless'.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 224 or 322

INFOSYS 341 15 Points**Management of Information Security**

An overview of activities, methods, methodologies, and procedures related to establishing sound information security policies. Topics include: defining security requirements; security management models and practices; risk management; identification and authentication; access control; information security technologies and encryption techniques. Some key legal and ethical issues associated with the management of information security will be discussed.

Prerequisite: 15 points from INFOSYS 220, 222, 223, 224 or ACCTG 222 or INFOMGMT 291, 292

INFOSYS 344 15 Points**Special Topic****INFOSYS 345A 15 Points****INFOSYS 345B 30 Points****Business Project**

Industry sponsored real-world project. Through on-site work a group of students will provide a solution to business needs of the sponsoring organisation. The projects will be offered from the domains of information systems or operations management. In the process of completing the projects, students will gain practical skills in group dynamics, public presentation skills, project management, and business behaviour.

Prerequisite: Either INFOMGMT 291 or INFOSYS 220 and either INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222 and either INFOSYS 280 or COMPSCI 280 or equivalent; or OPSMGT 255 and 258 and GPA of 4 or higher. Final enrolment subject to course supervisor approval

Restriction: INFOSYS 342

To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 345 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**INFOSYS 700 15 Points****Digital Innovation**

New information technologies are transforming how innovations are created, distributed, and commercialised. Focuses on the practices for digital innovation creation, distribution, and commercialisation as well as the digital strategies needed to manage such digital innovations.

INFOSYS 701 15 Points**Global Outsourcing**

Focuses on global outsourcing through the multiple lenses of information technology governance and operations and supply chain management. Examines outsourcing from a wide range of perspectives, including economic, cultural, and political. Addresses the main areas surrounding outsourcing and offshoring including organisational outsourcing, post outsourcing monitoring and control and evaluation.

INFOSYS 720 15 Points**Information Systems Research**

A substantive review of research in the discipline of information systems. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design, implementation and impact of information technology applications will be studied.

INFOSYS 722 15 Points**Data Mining and Big Data**

Data mining and big data involves storing, processing, analysing and making sense of huge volumes of data extracted in many formats and from many sources. Using information systems frameworks and knowledge discovery concepts, this project-based course uses cutting-edge business intelligence tools for data analytics.

INFOSYS 725 15 Points**New Perspectives on Organisations and Information Systems**

Investigates major issues facing organisations in adopting, implementing and using information systems for competitive advantage. Explores a set of critical issues from both an academic and practical perspectives. Topics include: Strategic Information Systems, Ecommerce, Knowledge Management, the Emergence of the Business Process, ERP Implementation, Virtual Teams and Global IT, IS and Developing Countries.

INFOSYS 727 15 Points**Advanced Information Security**

Focuses on technical security issues of the systems used in today's information technology applications. Explores the practical issues of identification and authentication, security of operating systems, cryptography, disaster recovery and contingency planning, and discusses the relevant theoretical models. Managerial aspects of information security issues as well as legal and ethical issues arising from protecting computer files both from a New Zealand and global perspective will be addressed. The course follows the content of CISSP certification.

INFOSYS 730 15 Points**Telecommunications Management**

Seeks to expose students to current issues in telecommunications and computer networking as the involved industries move towards network and service convergence. Uses a multidisciplinary approach consisting of communications technology evolution, network economics principles and legal and regulatory frameworks. Cases include: Ethernet and the battle for the local area standard, Carrier Ethernet as a wide area technology, MPLS and VPLS, cellular and data wireless communications, next-generation networks VoIP, IPTV.

INFOSYS 732 15 Points**Readings in Information Systems**

An independent study of the research literature in a particular area of information systems. An opportunity to investigate a topic in depth, and gain valuable research skills. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and students, and approved by the Head of Department.

INFOSYS 735 15 Points**Special Topic in Information Systems****INFOSYS 737 15 Points****Adaptive Enterprise Systems**

Enterprises competing in contemporary dynamic markets must respond to the ever-increasing rates of change in a sustainable manner. Focuses on integrated cross-functional

enterprise systems how they can be leveraged and enhanced to support adaptive and sustainable enterprises. A range of areas including Context-aware strategy/change/process/risk/performance management, Enterprise Resource Planning, Cloud Computing, Analytics, and Mobility will be discussed holistically.

INFOSYS 740 15 Points**System Dynamics and Complex Modelling**

The concepts, theories and modelling tools of system dynamics are used to deal with the dynamic complexities arising from interdependencies and interactions amongst various parts and functions within organisations and societies alike. Qualitative and computer modelling are used to gain insight and to foresee the intended outcomes as well as unintended consequences of policies and strategic decisions. All aspects of organisations including HR, IT, operations, marketing and strategy are considered and their interdependencies explored.

Restriction: OPSMGT 765

INFOSYS 750 15 Points**Research Methods – Quantitative**

A comprehensive review of the methodological issues in systems research, including detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201-255, or equivalent

Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

INFOSYS 751 15 Points**Research Methods – Qualitative**

Focus is on the conduct and evaluation of qualitative research. Reviews various qualitative research methods and ways of analysing qualitative data and the challenges of writing up qualitative research work for conferences and peer-reviewed academic journals.

Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

INFOSYS 788 30 Points**Dissertation in Information Systems for BCom(Hons)**

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 750 or INFOSYS 751

Restriction: INFOSYS 789

INFOSYS 791 60 Points**INFOSYS 791A 30 Points****INFOSYS 791B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 791 A and B, or INFOSYS 791

INFOSYS 794A 30 Points**INFOSYS 794B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 794 A and B

INFOSYS 796A 60 Points**INFOSYS 796B 60 Points****MCom Thesis in Information Systems**

To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 796 A and B

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Stage II**INNOVENT 203 15 Points****INNOVENT 203G 15 Points****The Entrepreneurial Mindset**

Stimulates new ways of thinking about enterprising behaviour in a multi-disciplinary manner relevant to

understanding and addressing real world challenges of today. Introduces skills needed to identify and assess opportunities, solve problems creatively, communicate persuasively, work effectively in teams, and understand individual and organisational impact.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101 or 90 points passed or 60 points from Part I of the BE(Hons) Schedule

INNOVENT 204 15 Points

Understanding Entrepreneurial Opportunities

Applies processes for creating, evaluating and realising entrepreneurial opportunities. Presents creative and analytical approaches to engage with different stakeholders and make decisions under conditions of uncertainty in a variety of entrepreneurial contexts. Skills to assess opportunities and associated business models and communicate a credible and compelling business case are introduced.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101 and 102 or SCIGEN 201

Restriction: INNOVENT 202

Stage III

INNOVENT 305 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 302, 303, INNOVENT 201, 203, 204, MGMT 202, 211, SCIGEN 201

INNOVENT 306 30 Points

Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Action

A project-based experience that integrates theory and practice in a variety of real world contexts that may include: start-ups, social and indigenous enterprise, new product development, corporate venturing, technology innovation. Combines and extends prior knowledge and skills for creating and capturing value in new and established ventures. Explores how organisational and sectoral factors influence ventures. Introduces skills for leading and managing projects in ambiguous situations.

Prerequisite: 30 points from INNOVENT 201, 202, 203, 204

INNOVENT 307 15 Points

Ecosystems for Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Introduces the eco-system concept to examine ways that innovating firms interact with various actors to build and sustain viable global enterprises. Actors include: suppliers, competitors, investors, users/customers, governments and universities. Develops the analytical skills needed to identify different actors for potential partnerships and strategies to engage with them.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 302, 303, INNOVENT 201, 203, 204, MGMT 202, 211, SCIGEN 201

International Business

Stage I

INTBUS 151 15 Points

INTBUS 151G 15 Points

Business Across Borders

Business on a global scale presents unique challenges and unrivalled opportunities to companies equipped to cross national boundaries. Set against a background of current events, Business across Borders explores the influence of international trade and multinational corporations on the contemporary global economy.

Restriction: BUSINESS 101, INTBUS 201, 202

Stage II

INTBUS 201 15 Points

Foundations of International Business

Explores the distinctive nature of business conducted beyond the boundary of the domestic market. Examines how firms reach multinational scale while exposed to the turbulence and complexity of international political and economic forces.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101, and ECON 111 or 151 or 152 or 191, or 15 points from ECON 111, 151, 152 and 30 points in International Relations and Business

Restriction: INTBUS 210, 211

INTBUS 202 15 Points

Foundations of Strategy

Examines how firms compete. Focuses on the frameworks and tools needed to make sense of the competitive landscape in order to formulate and implement strategies. Considers the challenges and constraints that managers face in increasingly complex environments and industries.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101, or 15 points from ECON 151, 152 and 30 points in International Relations and Business

Stage III

INTBUS 300 15 Points

Firms across Frontiers

Examines international business theories underlying the existence and development of international firms. Analysis of contemporary international business issues.

Prerequisite: INTBUS 201, 202

Restriction: INTBUS 301, 302

INTBUS 305 15 Points

Governing International Business

Firms that compete internationally need to employ political strategies and understand the governing institutions that affect their ability to do business. Examines the interactions between international firms and governing institutions, and explores the implications of the international regulatory framework for specific industries.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or INTBUS 201 or 210 or 211, or INTBUS 201 and 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business

Restriction: INTBUS 304

INTBUS 306 15 Points

Global and Regional Business

Focuses on the conduct of business in the world's regions. Examines globalisation, regionalisation and market integration and their impact on firms.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or INTBUS 201 or 210 or 211, or INTBUS 201 and 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business

Restriction: INTBUS 310, 311, 312, 313

INTBUS 307 15 Points

International Management and Strategy

Examines theories and practices of management in a cross-border context. Focuses on strategies and their implementation in international markets and how management changes when done internationally.

Prerequisite: INTBUS 201 or 202 or 210 or 211

Restriction: INTBUS 303

INTBUS 308 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: INTBUS 201 or 202 or 210 or 211

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INTBUS 788 30 Points
Dissertation for BCom(Hons)
 Restriction: INTBUS 789

Management

Stage I

MGMT 101 15 Points
Organisation and Management

Organisations and their management play a fundamental role in contemporary society. Topics include the functions of management, employment relations, business and society, organisational theory and behaviour, and entrepreneurship. Develops essential skills for academic study, carrying out research and utilising University research tools, developing analytical thinking, and academic essay writing.
 Restriction: MGMT 192, BUSINESS 101, 102, 192

Stage II

MGMT 211 15 Points
Understanding Organisations

Explores organisations, different types and forms, and the issues that they need to consider. Questions the role and purpose of organisations within broader social systems. Begins to develop critical approaches and skills in organisational analysis.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101 or 30 points in Anthropology or Sociology

MGMT 223 15 Points
Understanding Work and People

Models of work organisation, reform and performance, including industrial and post-industrial forms of work. Employee responses to work and the employment relationship. Workforce diversity.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101 or 30 points in Anthropology or Sociology

Stage III

MGMT 300 15 Points
Management in Dynamic Contexts

Explore and reflect on the realities of management theory and practice through critically examining management challenges, from small entrepreneurial firms to large corporations.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 202 or MGMT 211 or ENGGEN 302 or ENGGEN 303 or SCIGEN 201

Restriction: MGMT 301

MGMT 304 15 Points
Managing People

The impact of employment relationships on organisational performance and employee well-being. Principles of staffing, employee development, performance management, reward, diversity management, and employment negotiation.

Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 223

MGMT 309 15 Points
Organisational Ethics and Sustainability

Considers how organisations can responsibly negotiate the complex demands of changing cultural values, ethical perspectives and real world conditions. Particular emphasis will be placed on strategic planning for a sustainable future that moves beyond 'Business as Usual'.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 211 or MGMT 231 or any 30 points at Stage II in Ethics

Restriction: MGMT 331

MGMT 314 15 Points

Critical Issues in Organisations

Contemporary organisations in a changing context. Each semester the course engages with three key issues effecting organisational life, across levels of organisational analysis. Topics may be drawn from technology, structure and design, power and politics, the structure of work and occupations, or other perspectives.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 211

Restriction: MGMT 311

MGMT 320 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 202 or 211

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MGMT 788 30 Points
Dissertation for BCom(Hons)

Restriction: MGMT 789

Māori and Indigenous Business

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MAIBUS 701 15 Points
Theories of Learning

Explores advanced theoretical approaches to learning, development and knowledge creation. Applies learning theories, human resource development theories, theories of Indigenous development, and approaches to organisational learning to a Māori business and development context.

MAIBUS 702 15 Points
The Māori Economy

Examines the size, nature and potential of the New Zealand and Māori economy. Explore the influence of external factors on Māori and Indigenous business and their impact on economic, social and cultural wellbeing. Applies economic theory and models of business growth to Indigenous and Māori business.

MAIBUS 703 15 Points
Critical Analysis and Writing

Develops abilities in intellectual analysis and critique in the context of complex theoretical and business issues. Explores genres and form to develop advanced techniques in writing and critical thinking appropriate for academic contexts.

MAIBUS 704 15 Points
Decision Making in Business

Takes a cross cultural approach to advanced theory and practice in business based problem solving and decision-making. Provides an in-depth analysis at individual, group, organisational and national levels of granularity. Includes the development of strategies in risk analysis and the assessment of complex business issues which have economic, cultural and ethical dimensions.

MAIBUS 711 15 Points
Māori in Business 1

Examines a range of economic perspectives and theories, with a specific focus on their relevance to the philosophical and cultural values and practices that inform Māori and Indigenous business.

MAIBUS 712 15 Points
Business Communication

Explores theoretical approaches to business communication and the alternative techniques and technologies that can be deployed.

MAIBUS 713 15 Points**Process and Project Management**

Examines the essentials of managing both existing processes and new projects. Emphasis is placed on selecting and developing appropriate metrics and on evaluating the core trade-offs between time, quality, and cost.

MAIBUS 714 15 Points**People Management**

A multi-faceted review of staffing, employee development, performance management, reward, diversity management and employee well-being that leads to a critical consideration of how these dimensions of people management can be interpreted and implemented in the context of Māori and Indigenous worldviews.

MAIBUS 721 15 Points**Māori in Business 2**

Analyses Māori and Indigenous business, with a specific focus on the contemporary contexts of Māori and Indigenous business and considers governance and policy contexts.

Prerequisite: MAIBUS 711

Restriction: MAORIDEV 731

MAIBUS 722 15 Points**Marketing**

Provides advanced marketing theory, current debate and practice. Relates and critiques current thinking and its application to Māori and Indigenous businesses.

Restriction: MAORIDEV 732

MAIBUS 723 15 Points**Innovation and Entrepreneurs**

Develops understanding and practice in innovation and entrepreneurship. The course has a focus on the application of theories leading to innovation and entrepreneurial activity in Māori and Indigenous business contexts.

MAIBUS 724 15 Points**Finance and Accounting**

Practice and theory of analyses of data that inform the financial decisions mid-level and senior business people make. Students will gain skills in critically interpreting financial data, making reasoned decisions and recommending consequential actions.

MAIBUS 731 15 Points**Māori in Business 3**

This capstone course involves a sophisticated exposition of theory and a critical analysis of a business problem which informs an independent piece of research. An emphasis is placed on developing theoretically and data driven recommendations in response to an identified strategic issue.

Prerequisite: MAIBUS 721

MAIBUS 732 15 Points**Career Management**

Independent application of specialised knowledge of Indigenous career management theories to students' own careers, to multicultural organisations and to Māori and Indigenous business communities as a whole.

MAIBUS 733 15 Points**International Business**

Considers issues and strategies for Māori and Indigenous businesses operating on a global platform. Students will analyse competing priorities and cultural perspectives that international business involves and apply this knowledge to complex business situations.

MAIBUS 734 15 Points**Advanced Social Enterprise**

Provides an advanced course requiring strategic and entrepreneurial thinking combined with the Tikanga (values, skills and attitudes) developed through the programme. Work as independent teams to investigate an issue related to Māori or Indigenous people and determine an innovative and sustainable solution.

Māori Development

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**MAORIDEV 720 15 Points****Māori Society: Te Ao Māori: Te Takinga mai me Te Tai Ao**

A survey of Māori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. Considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Māori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Māori Land Court.

Restriction: MAORIDEV 701

MAORIDEV 721 15 Points**Māori Business Development: Te Whakapakari Huaanga Māori**

The principles of marketing and assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this course is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Māori development.

Restriction: MAORIDEV 704

MAORIDEV 722 15 Points**Legal Studies: Tikanga Ture mo ngā Huaanga Māori**

The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company-directing, partnerships, trust law, company floats, takeovers and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasise aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Māori business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.

Restriction: MAORIDEV 711

MAORIDEV 731 15 Points**Governance and Management: Te Whakamana Rōpū Māori**

Analysis of the nature of Māori enterprise and Māori governance and management systems in relation to both traditional and modern governance and management theory and frameworks.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 761, MAORIDEV 712

MAORIDEV 732 15 Points**Marketing: Whakatairanga Huaanga Māori**

Customer value and value-creation in markets and the implications for marketing, marketing decision-making with a focus on Māori enterprise.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 762

MAORIDEV 733 15 Points**Quantitative Analysis: Tātāritanga huhua**

Quantitative analysis theory, techniques, and tools to support and facilitate governance and managerial decision-making, drawing on examples from mātauranga Māori or traditional Māori knowledge systems, and from Māori enterprise. Includes financial, statistical, and operational modelling.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 763

MAORIDEV 734 15 Points**Accounting: Whakatakinga Tahua Huanga Māori**

Accounting practice for Māori organisations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision-making and control. Topics include: an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Māori organisations, locally and internationally.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 764, MAORIDEV 710

MAORIDEV 738 15 Points**Strategic Planning: Tikanga Māhere i te Ao Māori**

Principles and techniques associated with strategic thinking, scenario setting, planning and innovation, for Māori sustainable economic development. Draws on mātauranga Māori, or Māori knowledge systems of future planning. Provides an overview of Māori social enterprise development and issues of sustainability including the role of whānau, hapū, iwi and the operations of Māori organisations that operate within Māori and Aotearoa New Zealand society and internationally.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 768

Marketing

Stage I**MKTG 151 15 Points****MKTG 151G 15 Points****Essential Marketing**

Introduces fundamental marketing ideas and skillsets. Explores the world of customer value creation and marketing communications through the eyes of marketing and creative experts. Covers current topics in marketing including digital and social media, social entrepreneurship, big data analytics, green marketing and sustainability.

Stage II**MKTG 201 15 Points****Marketing Management**

Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management. Basic marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice are applied to marketing activities within New Zealand and the global economy.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 151 or 152 or 191, and BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101, and STATS 108 or 191

Restriction: MKTG 291

MKTG 202 15 Points**Marketing Research**

Provides students with an overview of marketing research process and practice. Covers the fundamental concepts of marketing research in traditional and digital environments and examines how these can be used to assist companies in their decision-making.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or MKTG 291

Restriction: MKTG 292

Stage III**MKTG 301 15 Points****Marketing Strategy**

Focuses on development, implementation, and control of marketing strategies needed to attain and sustain an organisation's competitive advantage. Techniques that assist in developing and evaluating the effectiveness of marketing

strategies are introduced and contemporary issues in marketing practice are discussed. Instructional methods include: the use of case studies and the development of a marketing plan.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291 and MKTG 202 or 292

Restriction: MKTG 391

MKTG 302 15 Points**Advanced Marketing Research**

A case-based course in which students conduct live research for a client and work with mentors from industry. Theory and practice are intertwined to provide students with understanding and experience in key aspects of quantitative market research, including advanced questionnaire design skills, online research methods, data analytics and deriving and communicating insights.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291, and MKTG 202 or 292

MKTG 303 15 Points**Buyer Behaviour**

Essentially, the application of psychology to how people make consumption decisions and interpret advertising. This includes a consideration of individual differences and environmental/situational influences on consumers.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291

Restriction: MKTG 293

MKTG 305 15 Points**Services Marketing and Management**

The marketing and management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or other firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage. The course also looks at the implications of relationships, customer satisfaction, service recovery and other critical elements in services marketing.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

Restriction: MKTG 391

MKTG 306 15 Points**Advertising and Promotion**

Discusses the elements of the marketing communications mix. It considers important issues that relate to the development of promotional campaigns that are created to support a firm's strategy.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291 and MKTG 202 or 292

Restriction: MKTG 392

MKTG 312 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 313 15 Points**Special Topic: Customer Experience Management**

The marketplace has been transformed into a set of networked and negotiated relationships. Discusses contemporary practices of how these relationships with various stakeholders can be developed and managed in the areas of branding, service experience and sales management. Company collaborations will allow students to develop analytical, negotiation, communication, sales and decision-making capabilities.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 314 15 Points**Creating and Managing Customer Value**

Value creation is a fundamental part of modern marketing and firms increasingly utilise technology for this purpose. Explores cutting edge theory and the practice of customer-centricity, customer relationship management (CRM), customer information management, and sales and field

force automation, as well as new models of organisational relationship and customer experience management (CEM).
Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291
Restriction: INFOMGMT 293

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MKTG 700 30 Points

Developing Research Ideas in Marketing

A critical precursor to the dissertation, this course provides the ground work to transform students into professional researchers. Working critically with the literature and being aware of ethical implications are integral parts of any research. This course provides the necessary skills related to the literature review and ethical conduct that will prepare students for carrying out their own empirical research work in marketing.

Prerequisite: MKTG 701, 703, 705

Corequisite: MKTG 704

Restriction: MKTG 788

MKTG 701 15 Points

Advanced Marketing 1

A core course providing an introduction to marketing philosophy, theory, current debate and advancements in the field. Emphasis is on developing the critical thinking and analytical skills necessary to undertake postgraduate research.

MKTG 702 15 Points

Advanced Marketing 2

An advanced study of marketing theory relating to contemporary issues. Emphasis is on providing students with an in-depth knowledge of key topics in marketing, based on critical evaluation of the field. Examples of topics covered included marketing strategy, retailing, branding, services marketing.

MKTG 703 15 Points

Research Methods in Marketing 1

A core course for all postgraduate students. An overview of the research process, and examination of different types of research philosophies used in the discovery of theory. An introduction to both qualitative and quantitative research techniques is provided to assist students to think critically when designing a research study.

Restriction: BUSINESS 704, 705, INFOSYS 750, 751, PROPERTY 701

MKTG 704 15 Points

Research Methods in Marketing 2

A continuation of MKTG 703, with the aim of providing students with a more in-depth knowledge of data analysis. The aim is to gain an appreciation of the appropriate methods of analysis and research designs suitable for different types of research problems.

Prerequisite: MKTG 703

Restriction: BUSINESS 704, 705, INFOSYS 750, 751, PROPERTY 701

MKTG 705 15 Points

Advanced Buyer Behaviour 1

A core course in the postgraduate programme, providing a foundation for a deeper understanding of buyers. This is an advanced study of fundamental theories in buyer behaviour, where both classical and contemporary theories are evaluated.

MKTG 710 15 Points

Advanced Communications Research

An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Examines relevant research into consumer behaviour as it relates to the receiving and processing

of advertising messages. By examining various points of view, students should have a better understanding of the theoretical issues involving the use of advertising, media selection and creative execution of advertising programmes.

MKTG 717 15 Points

Special Topic

MKTG 718 15 Points

Special Topic

MKTG 788 30 Points

Dissertation

Restriction: MKTG 789

MKTG 791 60 Points

MKTG 791A 30 Points

MKTG 791B 30 Points

Dissertation

Prerequisite: MKTG 700

To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 791 A and B, or MKTG 791

MKTG 794A 30 Points

MKTG 794B 60 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 794 A and B

MKTG 796A 60 Points

MKTG 796B 60 Points

Thesis (MCom)

To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 796 A and B

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Stage II

OPSMGT 255 15 Points

Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management

An introduction to important decision areas in operations and supply chain management. Modelling and analytical skills will be developed and supporting techniques/tools will be introduced using spreadsheets. Common qualitative and quantitative aspects of supply chain management will be discussed.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 and STATS 108 or 101 or 191

OPSMGT 258 15 Points

Business Process Design

Introduces the elements of business process management through mapping and design. Emphasis is on how organisations identify, design and improve essential business processes. Includes the use of software tools to model and analyse processes for continuous performance improvements.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 and STATS 108 or 101 or 191

Stage III

OPSMGT 357 15 Points

Project Management

An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed on the interdisciplinary nature and broad application of projects. Topics covered include people management, organisational planning, and resource issues.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 192 and 30 points at Stage II

OPSMGT 370 15 Points**Operations and Supply Chain Strategy**

Investigates and explores complex and dynamic issues associated with the design and execution of operations and processes. Promotes an applied, integrated, and systemic approach towards operations across supply chains.

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or ENGGEN 303

OPSMGT 371 15 Points**Business Logistics**

Focuses on coordinating logistics across supply chains. Topic coverage features modelling using spreadsheets and includes transportation, forecasting, and inventory control models suitable for use in a distribution and supply chain context.

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or STATS 255 or ENGSCI 255

OPSMGT 372 15 Points**Quality Management**

The principles for delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system.

Prerequisite: STATS 108 or 101 or INFOMGMT 192 and 30 points at Stage II

OPSMGT 376 15 Points**Strategic Procurement**

Strategic issues in procurement and supply management, covering analysis, planning, and management of supply activities. To enhance understanding of typical situations procurement managers are dealing with and the impact of their decisions on the overall performance of a supply chain the course uses a game-theoretic approach. Note: Students should be aware that several topics of the course make use of basic calculus concepts such as derivatives and maximisation problems.

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or ENGGEN 303 and 30 points at Stage II

OPSMGT 384 15 Points**Special Topic****OPSMGT 385 15 Points****Special Topic**

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**OPSMGT 732 15 Points****Readings in Operations Management**

A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of operations management. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.

OPSMGT 752 15 Points**Research Methods – Modelling**

Mathematical modelling methods in operations management research. Includes simulation techniques, Markov decision models, optimisation methods, game theoretic formulations, and other modelling methods.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 290 or STATS 255, or equivalent

OPSMGT 757 15 Points**Project Management**

Discusses tools and techniques for managing complex projects. Particular focus is given to balancing competing demands among scope, time, cost, and quality. Communication tools for facilitating relationships between the project team and customers are also discussed. Both qualitative and quantitative tools for risk assessment, mitigation, and management are covered.

OPSMGT 760 15 Points**Advanced Operations Systems**

A core course in the postgraduate programme in Operations and Supply Chain Management. Provides a deeper understanding of managing internal and external supply chains. Importance of language processing in proactive improvement is emphasised.

OPSMGT 762 15 Points**Quality Management**

An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total quality management and its links between systems theory and learning organisations.

Prerequisite: STATS 108 or 101 or equivalent

OPSMGT 766 15 Points**Fundamentals of Supply Chain Coordination**

Focuses on issues fundamental to supply chain coordination. The impact of information asymmetry, limits of information sharing, incomplete contracts, and other selected topics typically covered in separate subjects such as Contract Theory, Industrial Organisation and Implementation Theory are studied in the supply chain management context. The course will be taught from a quantitative perspective.

OPSMGT 780 15 Points**Special Topic in Operations Management****OPSMGT 788 30 Points****Dissertation in Operations Management for BCom(Hons)**

Restriction: OPSMGT 789

OPSMGT 791 60 Points**OPSMGT 791A 30 Points****OPSMGT 791B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 791 A and B, or OPSMGT 791

OPSMGT 794A 30 Points**OPSMGT 794B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 794 A and B

OPSMGT 796A 60 Points**OPSMGT 796B 60 Points****Thesis in Operations Management for MCom**

To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 796 A and B

Operations Research

Stage III**OPSRES 385 15 Points****Simulation Modelling**

Uncertainty exists in all management decisions and simulation is used for analysing systems in industry. This course focuses on modelling real-world problems using a commercial simulation tool. Industrial case studies will motivate the content of the course. Topics include the simulation process, general queue modelling, modelling networks (computer or transportation networks) and simulating operations (machine scheduling or assembly line modelling). The emphasis is on “learning by doing”.

Prerequisite: STATS 255 or ENGSCI 255

Property

Stage I

PROPERTY 102 15 Points

Introduction to Property

Knowledge of how property markets work and how properties are valued, managed and financed is critical for property professionals and for understanding modern life. Key terms and definitions surrounding the property profession and introductory analyses of supply and demand characteristics unique to property markets will be key learning outcomes. Students will also learn key concepts surrounding residential property valuation and construction.

Stage II

PROPERTY 211 15 Points

Property Valuation

As every property is unique, the valuation of property presents many challenges and has a strong influence on the financial viability of both existing buildings and the development process. General models for valuing commercial property, industrial property, and land will be introduced.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 or ACCTG 101

Corequisite: PROPERTY 251

PROPERTY 221 15 Points

Property Marketing

Effective marketing is at the core of successful property management, development and investment. Covers buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process and selling techniques all in the context of the property industry. Develops essential skills for independent thinking, strategic problem solving, effective teamwork and business report writing.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 or BUSINESS 102

PROPERTY 231 15 Points

Property Management

Achieving optimum performance from property assets is a multi-faceted process involving leases, financial structures, marketing, and occupier demand. Budgeting, operational expenditures, and capital expenditures will be introduced within the property context. An understanding of health and safety issues as well as leases will be provided.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 or BUSINESS 102

PROPERTY 241 15 Points

Land-use Planning and Controls

Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and regional and district plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other property processes.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 101, 151, 152, 191, PROPERTY 102

PROPERTY 251 15 Points

Property Finance and Investment

Financing represents a fundamental part of how properties are purchased, developed and managed. The application of general theories of property investment, discounted cash flow, risk and return, and financial mathematics is vital for property professionals. Debt and equity financing options are discussed for residential and income-producing property and development projects.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 or ACCTG 101

PROPERTY 261 15 Points

Property Economics

The supply and demand characteristics of urban developments have impacts on not only the price and availability of property, but on how we live and work. An understanding of development economics, urban policy, and land-use economics will provide students with knowledge of how the decisions of property professionals, policy makers, occupiers shape the built environment.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ECON 101, 151, 152, 191, PROPERTY 102

PROPERTY 271 15 Points

Property Law

Fundamental legal principles and issues affecting the property professional will be considered including contract law, common form contracts found in the property industry (including leasing, transfer, and valuation) land ownership and professional liability.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102, COMLAW 101

PROPERTY 281 15 Points

Building Construction

Knowledge of construction is vital in understanding property valuation, property management and property development. Building materials, structural options, and building services have a strong influence on how a property performs both financially and functionally. Provides general residential and commercial construction knowledge and an understanding of the construction process.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 or BUSINESS 102

Restriction: PROPERTY 141

Stage III

PROPERTY 311 15 Points

Advanced Valuation

The theory and practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuation of CBD land and office buildings, shopping centres, hotels and leasehold land. Also covered are: statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), going-concern valuations, litigation, arbitration, and professional ethics and practice.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 271-281

PROPERTY 312 15 Points

Plant and Machinery Valuation

Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 271-281

PROPERTY 321 15 Points

Advanced Property Marketing

An understanding of how to market complex properties and real estate services is essential in creating a competitive advantage for property professionals. Covers review of current related academic literature, preparation of marketing strategies, marketing plans and market analysis relevant to the property market. Develops skills in analysing academic literature and advanced skills for independent and creative thinking, strategic problem solving, effective teamwork and business report writing.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 271-281

PROPERTY 331 15 Points

Advanced Property Management

Property asset management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership.

The role of corporate real estate management in large organisations.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 342 15 Points
Property Development

An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 351 15 Points
Advanced Property Finance and Investment

An understanding of how to research, analyse and advise on property financing and investment decisions is an essential analytical skill for property professionals. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 370 15 Points
Building Surveying

Builds the specific knowledge and skills required to work within the building surveying profession. Topics include building pathology and survey techniques, due diligence reporting, Schedules of Condition, maintenance and reinstatement obligations when leasing commercial property, terminal reinstatement assessments and reporting and law in relation to dilapidations.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 371 15 Points
Property Project

A research project, feasibility study or structured internship on an approved topic.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

Restriction: PROPERTY 372

PROPERTY 372 15 Points
Applied Valuation Project

The completion of a range of practical valuation reports in conjunction with industry mentors.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

Corequisite: PROPERTY 371

Restriction: PROPERTY 371

PROPERTY 380 15 Points
Property Issues and Trends

Property development and investment practices have significant consequences for economic, social and environmental outcomes. Uses relevant literature to provide a critical analysis of contemporary dynamics and problems in international and national property markets.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 382 15 Points
Māori Land Issues

History of land conflicts in New Zealand, Waitangi Tribunal process, and development of portfolio management strategies.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 384 15 Points
Special Topic

A seminar or individual course of study on a specialised aspect of property.

Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROPERTY 701 15 Points
Research Methods for Property

A core course for all postgraduate students. Introduction to quantitative and qualitative research techniques and research design. Assists students to think critically when designing a research study.

Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

PROPERTY 713 15 Points
Seminar in Valuation

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 371

PROPERTY 715 15 Points
Specialised Valuations in Property

Advanced studies in specialised valuations involving unique, unusual or infrequently traded properties.

PROPERTY 723 15 Points
Property Market Behaviour

An exploration into the behavioural approach to property research providing for a deeper understanding into market behaviour of participants within the property industry.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 321

PROPERTY 724 15 Points
Property Trends and Issues

Analysis of specialised topics associated with emerging trends and issues in the property industry using national and international literature and case studies.

PROPERTY 733 15 Points
Seminar in Property Management

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 331

PROPERTY 743 15 Points
Seminar in Property Development

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 261, 342, 344, 351

PROPERTY 753 15 Points
Seminar in Property Finance and Investment

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 351

PROPERTY 754 15 Points
Financial Analysis for Property

Practical application of real estate financial software, through interactive examples and case studies. Participants will be exposed to software capabilities, fundamentals and unique nuances.

PROPERTY 755 15 Points
International Property Markets

Property markets are characterised by significant institutional differences that affect the nature and performance of national markets. Analysis of socio-economic and cultural factors influencing the operation of international markets.

PROPERTY 763 15 Points
Urban Economic Analysis

Analysis of macro-economic and institutional factors that affect urban property markets. Covers dynamic processes in the build environment from a variety of theoretical perspectives and examines the nature of local government and planning processes as they affect property development.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 261 and 351 and, 362 or 363

PROPERTY 773 15 Points**GIS and Property Analysis**

The increasing availability of geographically referenced property data offers significant potential for property research and modelling. Covers fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) (concepts, principles and functions) and essential skills for applying GIS to solve real-world property problems.

PROPERTY 784 15 Points**Market Analysis for Property**

Provides market analysis techniques and theories relating to commercial, industrial, and residential property. Includes the application of supply and demand analyses, retail trade area analysis, and forecasting techniques.

Corequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763

PROPERTY 785 15 Points**Special Topic**

A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.

Corequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 701-773, and 784

PROPERTY 786 15 Points**Special Topic****PROPERTY 789 30 Points****Honours Dissertation**

A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 703-763

PROPERTY 790 30 Points**Dissertation**

A dissertation on an approved topic in property.

Prerequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 701-773, and 784

PROPERTY 791 60 Points**PROPERTY 791A 30 Points****PROPERTY 791B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 791 A and B, or PROPERTY 791

PROPERTY 794A 30 Points**PROPERTY 794B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 794 A and B

PROPERTY 796A 60 Points**PROPERTY 796B 60 Points****Thesis for MProp**

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 701

To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 796 A and B

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 0 Points**Academic Integrity Course**

The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining

scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Architectural Design

Stage I**ARCHDES 100 20 Points****Design 1**

The Conceptual: An introduction, in studio format, to the conceptual realm in which architecture operates, making connections to the cultural, physical, formal, social and political dimensions of architectural design. Emphasises the development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and design realisation using a range of representational materials.

Restriction: ARCHDES 110

ARCHDES 101 20 Points**Design 2**

The Formal: An introduction, in studio format, to the discipline of architectural organisation and form-making. Re-examines the traditional notions of typology, precedent, geometry, parti, and diagrams. Emphasises strategies that build on and transform understanding for organising form given contemporary programmes and digital modes of representation.

Restriction: ARCHDES 111

ARCHDES 102 15 Points**Design 1**

The Conceptual: An introduction, in studio format, to the conceptual realm in which architecture operates, making connections to the cultural, physical, formal, social and political dimensions of architectural design. Emphasises the development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and design realisation, using a range of representational approaches.

Restriction: ARCHDES 100

ARCHDES 103 15 Points**Design 2**

The Formal: An introduction, in studio format, to the discipline of architectural organisation and form-making. Re-examines the traditional notions of typology, precedent, geometry, parti and diagrams. Emphasises strategies that build on and transform understanding for organising form given contemporary programmes and modes of representation.

Restriction: ARCHDES 101

Stage II**ARCHDES 200 30 Points****Design 3**

The Domestic: Exploring those things both familiar and unfamiliar in our understanding of home, family, privacy, identity, and community. Explores both the most intimate and the most exposed aspects of dwelling addresses scales ranging from the room to the block, and emphasises the role of precedent in design.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 100 or 102

ARCHDES 201 30 Points**Design 4**

The Constructed: An introduction to full-scale architectural practice. Offers the opportunity to explore materials, construction, fabrication processes, and detailing. Requires students to understand the full range of drawings required to move from design concept to actual construction.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 101 or 103

Stage III**ARCHDES 300 30 Points**
Design 5

The Experimental: Students will be exposed to experimental architectural thinking. Examines both conceptual and exceptional spaces and develops an understanding of the corresponding architectural systems.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 200

ARCHDES 301 30 Points
Design 6

The Integrated: The culmination of all aspects – conceptual, formal, material, tectonic, environmental, structural – of architectural design within the context of a larger network of infrastructural services. Also requires an understanding of the full range of drawings describing the workings of the building as both an active ‘machine’ and place for human comfort.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 200, and 201 or 300

ARCHDES 302 30 Points
Directed Study

A topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 300 and 301 or Departmental approval

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**ARCHDES 700 30 Points**
Advanced Design 1

A studio based inquiry into an architectural topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning intended to facilitate in-depth study that is both tailored to a student's own interest and aligned with the School's research clusters, sharing workshops, discussions, pin-ups and tutorials.

ARCHDES 701 30 Points
Advanced Design 2

A studio based inquiry into an architectural topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning intended to facilitate in-depth study that is both tailored to a student's own interest and aligned with the School's research clusters, sharing workshops, discussions, presentations and tutorials.

ARCHDES 702 30 Points
Adaptive Reuse

A studio-based inquiry into an architectural topic in the field of adaptive reuse, approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: Head of School approval

ARCHDES 796A 60 Points**ARCHDES 796B 60 Points**
Thesis

A thesis involving a design-based discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703 or ARCHPRM 700, ARCHPRM 701 and 30 points from ARCHGEN 711-745

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 796 A and B

ARCHDES 797A 30 Points
ARCHDES 797B 60 Points
Thesis

A thesis involving a design-based discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional).

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703 or ARCHPRM 700, ARCHPRM 701, URBPLAN 701-708

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 797 A and B

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism**Stage I****ARCHHTC 102 15 Points****ARCHHTC 102G 15 Points****Modern Architecture and Urbanism**

Examines through case studies the cultural contexts that shaped the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment during the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the historical developments that influenced changes in style and the theoretical contexts that shaped attitudes towards inhabitation, social organisation, national identity, and cultural self-expression, amongst other things.

Restriction: ARCHHTC 100

Stage II**ARCHHTC 235 10 Points****Contemporary Architecture and Urbanism**

Examines late modern, postmodern and contemporary architecture and urbanism. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of buildings, projects and developments that have the potential to inform contemporary architectural design, and on the reading and writing of architectural criticism.

Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 102 or 102G, or ARCHHTC 100 and 101

ARCHHTC 236 10 Points**Introduction to Architectural Theory**

An introduction to architectural and urban theory with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and postmodern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture, of architectural design practice and of the problems that architecture and urbanism must solve in the early twenty-first century.

Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 102 or 102G, or ARCHHTC 100 and 101

ARCHHTC 237 15 Points**Rise of the City**

Analyses through selected case studies the rise of settlements, towns and cities from pre-history to the late nineteenth century CE. Distinctions are drawn between the broad range of cultural and building traditions across Africa, Asia, the Middle East, Oceania, Europe and the Americas, with respect to conceptual preoccupations, structural and spatial ideas and building use.

Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 102

Restriction: ARCHHTC 339

Stage III**ARCHHTC 339 10 Points****Premodern Architecture and Urbanism**

Through case studies from architecture's origins to the end of the eighteenth century, this course examines a broad range of cultural landscapes, rural and urban ensembles, architecture and its interiors, ornamental and iconographic programmes, and architectural texts. Distinctions between the conceptual preoccupations, spatial and structural ideas and their use will be drawn for a wide variety of cultural and building traditions.

Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 235 and 236, or 202 and 230

ARCHHTC 340 10 Points**Oceanic Architecture and Urbanism**

Examines the development of architecture and its contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand and the South Pacific, including origins, historical influences, key architects and buildings, identity and changing priorities.

Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 235 and 236, or 202 and 230

ARCHHTC 341 15 Points**Worlds of Architecture**

Critically examines through thematic case studies the role of architecture as an agent and outcome of significant cultural forces that continue to have influence beyond modernism. Themes include postmodern architectural theories, the extension and suppression of power and authority through architecture, and architecture's role in globalisation. Case studies reference New Zealand, Māori, Asia-Pacific, North American and European experiences of architecture.

Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 235 and 236, or 237

ARCHHTC 374 10 Points**Directed Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

ARCHHTC 375 10 Points**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Architectural Media**Stage I****ARCHDRC 102 10 Points****Architectural Media I**

An introduction to drawing and computing techniques related to design studio practice and an overview of the analytical and critical value of these techniques for design.

Restriction: ARCHDRC 100, 101

ARCHDRC 103 15 Points**Architectural Media I**

An introduction to drawing and computing techniques related to design studio practice and an overview of the analytical and critical value of these techniques for design.

Restriction: ARCHDRC 102

ARCHDRC 104 15 Points**Architectural Media 2**

Examines specific types of representation – both freehand and digital – used in architectural media to develop concepts, evaluate architectural thinking and describe and refine design projects.

Restriction: ARCHDRC 202

Stage II**ARCHDRC 202 10 Points****Architectural Media II**

The study of drawing, computing and related art practices in terms of architectural representation and analysis and the practice of selected techniques.

Prerequisite: Both ARCHDRC 100 and 101, or ARCHDRC 102

Restriction: ARCHDRC 200, 201

ARCHDRC 203 15 Points**Architectural Media 3**

Explores the relationship between methods of architectural drawing and the three-dimensional communication of fabrication and assemblage. Central to this investigation is

an understanding of how drawing is evolving in relation to new technologies.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 102 or 103

Restriction: ARCHDRC 301, 303, 304, 370, 371, 372, 373

Stage III**ARCHDRC 301 10 Points****Measured Drawing**

The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

ARCHDRC 303 10 Points**Freehand Drawing**

The examination, through penetrative seeing, of the basic structure, form, tonal colour and textural elements found in the environment and the development of these awarenesses in knowledgeable graphic communications with an emphasis on perceptual expression.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

ARCHDRC 304 10 Points**Introduction to Architectural Photography**

An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

ARCHDRC 370 10 Points**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

ARCHDRC 371 10 Points**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

ARCHDRC 372 10 Points**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

ARCHDRC 373 10 Points**Elective Study**

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

Architectural Professional Studies**Stage III****ARCHPRM 304 10 Points****Professional Studies 1**

The management of the building project from inception to completion. An examination of client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, consents, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. An analysis of all aspects of the contracts and documentation during construction and final project accounts.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 207 or 208

Restriction: ARCHPRM 700

ARCHPRM 305 15 Points**Professional Studies 1**

Professional practice and the practical demands of managing construction. Explores the roles of architect,

client, builder and consultants; land, building, planning and environmental legislation; the consenting processes that precede construction; documentation; cost and quality management; procurement; contract law; construction contracts; site observation; contract administration and progress payments; completion; final accounts; and post-project procedures.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 207 or 208 or 210

Restriction: ARCHPRM 304, 700

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHPRM 700 15 Points Professional Studies 1

The management of the building project from inception to tendering. An examination of client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. An analysis of all aspects of the contracts and documentation during construction and final project accounts.

ARCHPRM 701 15 Points Professional Studies 2

The New Zealand legal system and the law of contract and torts; negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. An examination of the requirements for establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture as well as strategic market management, financial planning, insurance and taxation.

Architectural Technology

Stage I

ARCHTECH 106 15 Points Architecture and Sustainability

People and internal and external environments through history; climate and microclimate; resources; materials, production, properties and environmental impact; comfort – psychology and measurement (thermal, lighting, sound); the sustainable house in New Zealand; architecture, techniques and systems; building and lifestyle, and measurement techniques.

Restriction: ARCHTECH 102, 103

ARCHTECH 107 10 Points Design Technology I

Structural concepts and construction principles relating to light timber, steel, concrete and other typical construction materials for domestic scale buildings. In depth investigations of structural systems, building envelopes and detailing. Application of principles to design studio projects.

Restriction: ARCHTECH 100, 104, 105

ARCHTECH 108 15 Points Introduction to Sustainability and Technology

Human-induced climate change: sustainability and resilience. Vernacular architecture. Principles of climate-sensitive design. Principles of environmental impact. The future of New Zealand cities. Resources, materials, properties and environmental impact. Introduction to construction principles and structural concepts including building elements, systems and foundation options. Properties of commonly used construction materials and appropriate ways of applying the principles to design studio projects.

Restriction: ARCHTECH 106, 107

Stage II

ARCHTECH 207 15 Points Design Technology I

Development of structural and construction principles and systems for small-scale and residential buildings. Characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Building components and detailing. Outline of building codes, health and safety regulations and site operations. Active building services and technologies for residential housing, including heating, cooling, ventilation, water, waste, electrical services and vertical transportation. Application to design studio projects.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 107 or 108

ARCHTECH 208 15 Points Environmental Design I

Climate, energy and sustainability considerations in buildings. Solar analysis and design tools. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation. Visual performance and visual comfort. Interaction of light with materials and daylight performance of buildings. Natural and artificial lighting design. Behaviour of sound and its control by materials and building systems. Measuring sound, and acceptability criteria. Requirements of the New Zealand Building Code.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 102 and 103 or 106

ARCHTECH 210 15 Points Environmental Design I

Climate, context and energy consideration in buildings. Heat transfer and energy balances. Thermal comfort through passive solar systems, materials and building services in small-scale and residential buildings. Integrating renewable energy sources in building design. Indoor air quality and natural ventilation. Air-tightness and moisture control. Daylight performance of buildings and visual comfort. Behaviour of sound and noise and their control for human comfort.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 106 and 107, or 108

Restriction: ARCHTECH 208

Stage III

ARCHTECH 307 10 Points Environmental Design II

Heat and the thermal environment. Light and the luminous environment. Sound and the sonic environment. Energy and resources. Integrating environmental design and performance. Relevant physical principles reviewed with application and integration of the four topic areas and their relationship to human comfort. Simulation tools, measurements and techniques. Quantitative and qualitative approach to sustainable practices.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 208

Restriction: ARCHTECH 308, 309, 318, 319

ARCHTECH 312 10 Points Design Technology III

Development of construction and structural principles for complex, large scale and multi-storey buildings. Investigation into advanced structural systems, façade technology, material selection and detailing. Introduction of factors affecting buildability and environmental performance. Fire protection and building code requirements. Application to design studio projects.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 207

Restriction: ARCHTECH 311, 475

ARCHTECH 313 10 Points**Directed Study**

A topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 307 and 312 or Departmental approval

ARCHTECH 314 15 Points**Environmental Design 2**

Indoor environmental quality for complex, large scale and multi-storey buildings. Requirements of the New Zealand Building Code for energy efficiency and human comfort. Design strategies and innovative materials for high-performance buildings. Qualitative and quantitative approach to sustainable practices. Simulation tools, measurements and techniques. Natural resources, materials optimisation and building reuse. Sustainability and resilience at the urban scale.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 208 or 210

Restriction: ARCHTECH 307

ARCHTECH 315 15 Points**Design Technology 2**

Development of construction and structural principles for complex, large-scale and multi-storey buildings. Investigation of façade technology, material selection and detailing, as applied in practice. Development of factors affecting buildability, fire protection and building code requirements. Application to design studio projects through drawing and prototyping.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 207

Restriction: ARCHTECH 312

Architecture General**Stage III****ARCHGEN 300 10 Points****Design as Research**

An investigation into the nature of the architectural design process, the research process, and the ways in which these two processes may be creatively combined in the context of a Masters level design thesis, in order that the thesis process and thesis outcomes might achieve the expectations associated with a research-based thesis.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 400, 410

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**ARCHGEN 702 15 Points****Research Process**

An introduction to the research process including: research paradigms and strategies, the identification of research topics and research questions, the review and critique of literature, research methodologies, the structuring of research theses and reports, referencing and the preparation of a bibliography. The focus of the course is on preparing students to undertake their own research projects.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 400, 700

ARCHGEN 703 15 Points**Design as Research**

Examines the literature on, and approaches to, research by design. Considers research processes and architectural design processes, and the ways in which these processes might be creatively combined in the context of a Masters level design thesis, in order that the thesis process and outcomes might meet the expectations of a research-based thesis.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 300

ARCHGEN 711 15 Points**Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 1**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History, Theory and Criticism studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 710, 712-715

ARCHGEN 712 15 Points**Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 2**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History, Theory and Criticism studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 710, 711, 713-715

ARCHGEN 713 15 Points**Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 3**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History, Theory and Criticism studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-712, 714, 715

ARCHGEN 714 15 Points**Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 4**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History, Theory and Criticism studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-713, 715

ARCHGEN 715 15 Points**Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 5**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History, Theory and Criticism studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-714

ARCHGEN 721 15 Points**Special Topic in Sustainable Design 1**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 720, 722-725

ARCHGEN 722 15 Points**Special Topic in Sustainable Design 2**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 720, 721, 723-725

ARCHGEN 723 15 Points**Special Topic in Sustainable Design 3**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 720-722, 724, 725

ARCHGEN 724 15 Points**Special Topic in Sustainable Design 4**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 720-723, 725

ARCHGEN 725 15 Points**Special Topic in Sustainable Design 5**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 720-724

ARCHGEN 731 15 Points**Special Topic in Urban Design 1**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 730, 732-735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 732 15 Points**Special Topic in Urban Design 2**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 730, 731, 733-735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 733 15 Points**Special Topic in Urban Design 3**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 730-732, 734-735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 734 15 Points**Special Topic in Urban Design 4**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 730-733, 735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 735 15 Points**Special Topic in Urban Design 5**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 730-734, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 741 15 Points**Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 1**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 740, 742-745

ARCHGEN 742 15 Points**Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 2**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 740, 741, 743-745

ARCHGEN 743 15 Points**Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 3**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 740-742, 744, 745

ARCHGEN 744 15 Points**Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 4**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 740-743, 745

ARCHGEN 745 15 Points**Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 5**

Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 740-744

ARCHGEN 750 15 Points**Heritage Processes**

Examines heritage conservation legislation, policy, guidelines and processes. Includes international context as well as New Zealand laws and processes.

ARCHGEN 751 15 Points**Heritage Assessment and Conservation Planning**

Examines the assessment of cultural heritage value and the use and preparation of conservation plans to guide heritage conservation work. Coursework comprises the researching and writing of a conservation plan.

ARCHGEN 752 15 Points**Conservation of Materials**

Examines the theory and practice of conserving materials commonly found in heritage buildings and artefacts, including stone, brick, timber, concrete and steel.

ARCHGEN 753 15 Points**Diagnosis and Adaptation**

Examines the investigation of existing building fabric, diagnosis of issues impacting upon the state of repair or the level of comfort, and the adaptation of heritage buildings, including strengthening, energy upgrading, reuse and the design of additions and alterations.

ARCHGEN 754 30 Points**Research Project**

Industry supported internship and research project. Placements and topics to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 750, 751

ARCHGEN 793A 60 Points**ARCHGEN 793B 60 Points****Thesis**

A study of research processes, together with a thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the degree of Master of Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 795, 796, 797

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 793 A and B

ARCHGEN 795A 45 Points**ARCHGEN 795B 45 Points****Thesis**

A study of research processes, together with a thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the degree of Master of Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

Restriction: ARCHGEN 793, 796, 797

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 795 A and B

ARCHGEN 799 60 Points**ARCHGEN 799A 30 Points****ARCHGEN 799B 30 Points****Research Report**

A report involving research and application in an architectural subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture under the guidance of appointed supervisor on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 700 or 702

Restriction: ARCHGEN 798

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 799 A and B, or ARCHGEN 799

Dance Studies

Stage I**DANCE 101 15 Points****DANCE 101G 15 Points****Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes**

To develop an understanding of our moving bodies through movement awareness, dance improvisation, choreography and creative and analytic writing. Students will undertake both theoretical and practical classes focusing on a range

of practices that dancers and movement practitioners use to facilitate kinaesthetic awareness, experimentation, communication and choreography. Students will explore somatic theory and practice, improvisation scores, choreography and dance analysis. DANCE 101 not available for BDanceSt.

DANCE 107 15 Points

Dance History and Contexts

Study of the historical development in western theatre dance from the nineteenth century to the beginning of the twentieth century.

DANCE 110 15 Points

Contemporary Dance and Choreography 1

A study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography, creative facilitation and techniques of contemporary dance makers. For BDanceSt students only.

DANCE 112 15 Points

Dance Kinesiology

Introduction to physiological and kinesiological analysis of dance movements. The study of skeletal alignment, muscular balance and mechanical efficiency.

DANCE 120 15 Points

Dance Vocabulary I

Introducing the study of diverse dance vocabulary including ballet, contemporary dance and the field of somatics. Students will examine specific technical requirements of identified dance vocabulary.

DANCE 121 15 Points

Dance Technique

Continuation of work undertaken in DANCE 120 with exploration of skills, repertoire, and merging dance styles.
Prerequisite: DANCE 120

DANCE 131 15 Points

Dance Education

The study of dance education practice and theory that shapes teaching and learning of dance in school and community contexts. Note: this course does not meet the requirements for teacher registration in New Zealand.

Stage II

DANCE 200 15 Points

DANCE 200G 15 Points

Dance and Culture

Examines the interrelationship between dance and wider political and cultural movements through practical dance classes and theoretical investigations into diverse cultural environments around the world. Students physically and theoretically engage in the study of various dance forms such as Tango, Salsa, Dabkeh, traditional Chinese dance and Bharata Natyam.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

DANCE 201 15 Points

Dance and Interdisciplinarity

Building integrated connections with other arts disciplines such as music, literature, art.
Prerequisite: DANCE 101 or 110

DANCE 207 15 Points

Choreography and Performance

Focuses on the development and consolidation of choreographic and performance skills.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies

DANCE 210 15 Points

Contemporary Dance and Choreography 2

Study of contemporary choreography practice and theory. Students create choreography that may be shared through film and/or live performances.

Prerequisite: DANCE 101 or 110

DANCE 211 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies

DANCE 212 15 Points

New Zealand Dance Contexts and History

Emphasis is on the socio-historical developments of dance in the twentieth century. Choreographers, dancers, designers and composers who have created, influenced and shaped dance in New Zealand will be studied via lectures, videos, scores, and reconstructions.

Prerequisite: DANCE 107

DANCE 215 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies

DANCE 220 15 Points

Dance Vocabulary II

Exploring and analysing contemporary dance practices and techniques. Movement skills and performance skills will be developed integrating personal movement with techniques.

Prerequisite: DANCE 120

DANCE 222 15 Points

Safe Dance Practices

Establishing the theory and practice of safe dance practices within education, performance and health related contexts. Anatomy, kinesiology and dance conditioning methodologies will be studied in relation to dance practice.

Prerequisite: DANCE 112

DANCE 231 15 Points

Community Dance

Entering diverse community settings and teaching and learning dance; analysing the roles and functions of dance in your own and others' communities. Note: this course does not meet the requirements for teacher registration in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: DANCE 131

DANCE 250 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies

Stage III

DANCE 300 15 Points

Dance Project

Resident/Guest Artist project that gives students an intensive experience of a particular choreographic vocabulary and repertoire. Not available to BA students.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 301 15 Points

Dance and Improvisation

Developing an embodied personal practice, and understanding of the theory and practice of contact improvisation and its influence in dance, education and community contexts.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 302 15 Points

Dance in Aotearoa New Zealand

An examination of dance in New Zealand including Māori, Pacific Island, European, and Asian influences.

Emphasis will be on developments during the twentieth century of traditional form into contemporary practice, indigenous forms in NZ society, the developments in ballet, contemporary and popular dance.

Prerequisite: DANCE 212, or DANCE 200 for students in *Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice*

DANCE 310 15 Points

Contemporary Dance and Choreography 3

The study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography and techniques of contemporary dance makers.

Prerequisite: DANCE 210

DANCE 312 15 Points

Dance Production

Dance works are choreographed on the students by leading dance professionals in their chosen genre, resulting in a dance production. Not available to BA students.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 314 15 Points

Dance and Technology

Project based study of the interaction between technology and dance. Including hands-on practice with video, digital photography and the study of dance for film.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 315 15 Points

Dance Composition

Studio based course developing improvisational and compositional skills. Choreographic principles are studied as guidelines for structure and design in movement.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 320 15 Points

Dance Vocabulary III

Refining and deepening dance practices and pedagogy strategies specific to contemporary dance. Choreographic research methods are introduced with emphasis upon articulating key questions and processes for problem solving.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 322 15 Points

Professional Practices

Developing skills and knowledge in planning and managing for careers in the diverse dance professions. Students will develop arts management and financial business skills, such as learning to write grant applications, CVs and personal plans that relate to employment and funding issues.

Prerequisite: DANCE 222

DANCE 331 15 Points

Dance Education Research

Analysis of dance teaching and learning philosophies, issues and theories as they are translated from texts and curriculum into classroom and community practice. This course does not meet the requirements for teacher registration in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: DANCE 231

DANCE 350 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

DANCE 351 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DANCE 720 30 Points

Choreography and Performance Research

Investigates choreographic practice and dance creation as a location for artistic production and academic research. Students will reflect on their own choreographic and performance practice through studio-based activities, while examining choreographic and performance theory.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: DANCE 733, 735, 760

DANCE 722 30 Points

Dance in Community and Education Research

Examines issues and philosophies critical to the development of dance education in formal and informal contexts in New Zealand and internationally. Personal pedagogical practices are reviewed and dominant discourses critiqued.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: DANCE 734

DANCE 724 30 Points

Research Methods and Critical Analysis in Dance Studies

Examines diverse qualitative research methods, critical theory and research ethics. Through practical investigations students will source and critically review literature relevant to their personal research directions.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: DANCE 751

DANCE 730 30 Points

Dance Intensive

Advanced practice in the physicality and creation of dance.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

DANCE 761 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

DANCE 764 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

DANCE 765 15 Points

Special Topic in Dance

DANCE 766 15 Points

Special Topic in Dance

DANCE 767 15 Points

Special Topic in Dance

DANCE 768 15 Points

Special Topic in Dance

DANCE 770 30 Points

Dance Project

DANCE 772 15 Points

Dance Therapy, Theory and Practice I

Students will develop their knowledge of dance therapy through theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the conceptual and theoretical foundations that underpin concepts of therapy, well-being, therapist/client relationships and clinical health care systems.

DANCE 773 15 Points

Dance Therapy, Theory and Practice II

Builds on DANCE 772. Focuses on deepening theoretical and practical understanding of the needs of a variety of client populations in regard to different ages, issues and settings, in individual and group work.

Prerequisite: DANCE 772

DANCE 774 15 Points**Psychology in Dance Movement Therapy**

Focuses on fundamental skills required for professional clinical settings, including counselling and psychological theories and practice including accurate observation and listening techniques, development of the individual and group therapeutic relationship. Key areas covered include abnormal psychology, developmental psychology, group process and advanced counselling skills.

DANCE 775 30 Points**Therapeutic Modalities of DMT**

Practicums in dance therapy contexts are supervised by experienced dance therapists. Students will extend their real world knowledge and develop their experience in observing, reporting and facilitating dance movement therapy.

DANCE 776 15 Points**Awareness and Analysis in DMT**

Anatomy and kinesiology will involve the study of the structures and systems of the body through both somatic and scientific approaches. Movement observation involves developing key diagnostic and reporting tools in dance movement therapy.

DANCE 777A 15 Points**DANCE 777B 15 Points****Practicum in Dance Movement Therapy**

Advanced practicum placements in dance therapy settings are supervised by experienced dance therapists. Students will extend their practical knowledge and develop their experience in observing, reporting and facilitating dance movement therapy at a professional level.

Prerequisite: B average or higher in Part I

Corequisite: DANCE 797

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 777 A and B

DANCE 791 30 Points**Dissertation in Dance****DANCE 792A 30 Points****DANCE 792B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 792 A and B

DANCE 795A 60 Points**DANCE 795B 60 Points****Thesis in Community Dance**

An independent research study focused on a topic associated with community dance.

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 795 A and B

DANCE 796A 60 Points**DANCE 796B 60 Points****Thesis**

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Restriction: DANCE 794

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 796 A and B

DANCE 797A 45 Points**DANCE 797B 45 Points****Thesis in Dance Movement Therapy**

Prerequisite: B average or higher in Part I

Corequisite: DANCE 777

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 797 A and B

Fine Arts**Stage I****FINEARTS 101 30 Points****Studio 1.1**

Students will work on a range of 'ideas based' activities that will challenge them progressively to develop and extend their knowledge and skills. These range from short focused projects to those allowing more time for research and personal development. Students will cover a range of the disciplines available in the school and be encouraged to explore in a cross-disciplinary manner.

Corequisite: FINEARTS 103 or 104

FINEARTS 102 30 Points**Studio 1.2**

An extension of projects from FINEARTS 101 Studio 1.1. Students will be encouraged to develop personal creative directions with a focus on experimentation and interdisciplinary art and design outcomes.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101

Corequisite: FINEARTS 103 or 104

FINEARTS 103 15 Points**Drawing and Related Practices**

An introduction to different approaches to drawing and its relationship with contemporary practices in art and design, including traditional approaches to drawing and drawing techniques. Students will also explore drawing as a conceptual process. Research which investigates drawings as both a technical and conceptual practice is encouraged.

Corequisite: FINEARTS 101 or 102

FINEARTS 104 15 Points**Introduction to Critical Studies**

An introduction to contemporary art from a practice-led perspective. Themes, ideas and movements relevant to the field of contemporary art will be introduced, alongside key theoretical and philosophical terms. Students study the ways these contextual and conceptual frameworks inform art production. Emphasises the multiple ways in which art-practice engages with these frameworks. Aspects of tikanga Māori and its relationship to art-making will also be introduced.

Corequisite: FINEARTS 101 or 102

FINEARTS 105 15 Points**Special Topic****Stage II****FINEARTS 201 30 Points****Studio 2.1**

Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students' developing artistic interests. Students engage with current art and/or design ideas, methodologies and positions and become experienced in understanding their own practice in relationship to contemporary practices in an increasingly reflexive manner. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs from which students select.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100

Corequisite: FINEARTS 203

FINEARTS 202 30 Points**Studio 2.2**

Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students' work including: ways meaning is created; how art and/or design works are read; and the significance of presentation

strategies. Consists of the supervised completion of longer briefs, of which one is self-generated.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 201

FINEARTS 203 15 Points **Studio 2.3**

Study and exploration through practice of an issue relevant to a discipline or area of contemporary discourse. Students will understand, explore and analyse a selected issue through readings, discussions and production and presentation of studio work.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100

Corequisite: FINEARTS 201 or 202

FINEARTS 204 15 Points **Critical Studies**

A practice-led perspective to consider the key contexts and concepts relevant to contemporary art introduced in FINEARTS 104. Examines selected theoretical and philosophical terms, their broader cultural contexts, and their relevance for art-practice. Complements FINEARTS 207 and 208, by exploring art's dynamic relationship to the range of contexts and knowledge discussed, and the ways in which these relationships inform art's production and reception.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104

Corequisite: FINEARTS 201 or 202 or 207 or 208 or 209 or 212

FINEARTS 205 15 Points **Special Topic**

FINEARTS 206 15 Points **Fields of Practice 2**

Allows students to study and explore through practice an issue relevant to a media area, with the aim of encouraging reflexivity in relation to media processes. In this course students will understand, explore and analyse a selected issue through readings, discussions and production and presentation of studio work.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, 201, 203

Corequisite: FINEARTS 202

FINEARTS 207 45 Points **Studio Practice 1**

Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students' developing interests. Students will engage with current art ideas, methodologies and positions and will gain experience in understanding their own work in relationship to local and international contemporary art practices. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs, and focused contextual study in an area relevant to the student's broad interests. Discipline-based and interdisciplinary learning will be undertaken, with a dual emphasis on the development of conceptual thinking and material languages.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104

Restriction: FINEARTS 201, 203

FINEARTS 208 45 Points **Studio Practice 2**

Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students' work including ways meaning is created; how art works are read; and the significance of presentation strategies. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works. Students will also engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their studio interests.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 207 or 209

Restriction: FINEARTS 202, 206

FINEARTS 209 30 Points

Studio Practice 1

Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students' developing interests. Students will engage with current art ideas, methodologies and positions and will gain experience in understanding their own work in relationship to local and international contemporary art practices. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs. Discipline-based and interdisciplinary learning will be undertaken, with a dual emphasis on the development of conceptual thinking and material languages.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104

Restriction: FINEARTS 201, 203, 207

FINEARTS 210G 15 Points

Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice

How does the contemporary artist and designer work? This course presents first hand, locally engaged practitioners' perspectives on creative practice. On successful completion of this course students will be able to access local, contemporary art and design with confidence, and to discuss examples of practitioners' methodologies and areas of investigation. Course work will involve active exploration of the local art world.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

FINEARTS 211G 15 Points

Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design

Investigates the relationship between fashion design and identity to build understanding of the increasing rapidity of clothing change as both the product of individual choice and the manifestation of a need for community. The emphasis will be on the consumption of fashion and its relationship to the human body with reference to fashion theory in the context of the broader literatures of gender, class and ethnicity.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

FINEARTS 212 30 Points

Studio Practice 2

Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students' work including ways meaning is created; how art works are read; and the significance of presentation strategies. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 207

Restriction: FINEARTS 202, 206, 208

Stage III

FINEARTS 302 30 Points

Studio 3.1

Builds on the conceptual, material, technical, and contextual work undertaken in Studio 2. Students will explore and develop, through studio activities, a range of methodologies required to generate and sustain an independent practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their making and thinking with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 201, 202, 203, 206 or FINEARTS 200

Corequisite: FINEARTS 304

FINEARTS 303 30 Points

Studio 3.2

Extends the self-directed aspect of FINEARTS 301 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of and response to a contextual issue relevant to contemporary art and/or design. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their practice within

the context of a wider field of contemporary art and design practices.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 304

FINEARTS 304 **15 Points** **Studio 3.3**

Builds on the different disciplines or areas of contemporary discourse explored in Studio 2. Students will study issues relevant to their individual practice and analyse, extend and develop an understanding of them through readings, discussions and the production and presentation of studio work.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 201, 202, 203, 206 or FINEARTS 200

Corequisite: FINEARTS 302 or 303

FINEARTS 305 **15 Points** **Critical Practices**

Presents selected forms of contemporary art practices and their related concepts. Considers these practices to enable a critical understanding of a broad range of contemporary art production and its relevance to students' own emerging practice. Provides a critical introduction to a range of artists' writing. Complements FINEARTS 308 and 309 by critically exploring the value of certain frameworks, including: philosophy, theory, art history, writing, tikanga Māori and the socio-cultural for a self-directed practice.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 204

Corequisite: FINEARTS 302 or 303 or 308 or 309 or 310 or 311

FINEARTS 306 **15 Points** **Special Topic**

FINEARTS 307 **15 Points** **Fields of Practice 4**

Building on the media areas explored in Studio 2, this course allows students to study and explore an idea or issue in and around an area of contemporary art and/or design discourse. Students will investigate, analyse and develop the selected idea or issue through readings, discussions alongside the production and presentation of studio work.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, 201, 202, 203, 206, 302, 304

Corequisite: FINEARTS 303

FINEARTS 308 **45 Points** **Studio Practice 3**

Builds upon the conceptual, material, technical and contextual work undertaken in Studio Practice 2. Students will explore and develop a range of methodologies that will enable them to understand the principle of a self-directed practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their studio work, with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works. Students will also engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their interests.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 204, 207, 208

Restriction: FINEARTS 302, 304

FINEARTS 309 **45 Points** **Studio Practice 4**

Extends the self-directed aspect of FINEARTS 308 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of, and response to, a contextual issue or mode of practice relevant to contemporary art. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their own practice within the context of a wider field of local and international contemporary art practices. Students will also

engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their interests.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 308 or 310

Restriction: FINEARTS 303, 307

FINEARTS 310 **30 Points** **Studio Practice 3**

Builds upon the conceptual, material, technical and contextual work undertaken in Studio Practice 2. Students will explore and develop a range of methodologies that will enable them to understand the principle of a self-directed practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their studio work, with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 204, 207, 208

Restriction: FINEARTS 302, 304, 308

FINEARTS 311 **30 Points** **Studio Practice 4**

Extends the self-directed aspect of FINEARTS 308 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of, and response to, a contextual issue or mode of practice relevant to contemporary art. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their own practice within the context of a wider field of local and global contemporary art, and contemporary Māori Art practices.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 308

Restriction: FINEARTS 303, 307, 309

Stage IV

FINEARTS 402 **30 Points** **Studio 4.1**

Places emphasis on students' understanding and articulation of concepts and discourse surrounding their work. Promotes the development of independent artistic and/or design philosophies and their effective use in relation to studio practice.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 303, 304 and 305 or FINEARTS 300

Corequisite: FINEARTS 403

FINEARTS 403 **30 Points** **Studio 4.2**

Advances students' understanding of the way meaning effects are produced by things done or made and the way they are presented. Develops students' personal methodology through the production of a coherent body of work supported by a considered use of studio research and explorative work.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 303, 304 and 305 or FINEARTS 300

Corequisite: FINEARTS 402

FINEARTS 404 **30 Points** **Studio 4.3**

Further develops students' understanding and articulation of concepts and discourse surrounding their studio work. Promotes the development of independent artistic and/or design philosophies and their effective use in relation to studio practice.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 402

Corequisite: FINEARTS 403 or 405

FINEARTS 405 **30 Points** **Studio 4.4**

Directed at the synthesis and refinement of previous studio practice towards the production and presentation of a body of studio work that demonstrates advanced understandings

and professional capabilities. Emphasis placed on the development of presentation strategies appropriate to the exhibition and/or professional submission of work.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 403

Corequisite: FINEARTS 402 or 404

FINEARTS 406 30 Points

Special Topic

A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields.

FINEARTS 407 30 Points

Special Topic

A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields.

FINEARTS 408 60 Points

Studio 4 A

Assists students to develop their creative practice through the production of a coherent body of studio-based work. This will be supported by considered development of an artistic and/or design philosophy and its effective use in relation to studio practice. The course encourages a solid understanding of presentation strategies appropriate to the exhibition and/or professional presentation of creative work.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 305, 308, 309

Restriction: FINEARTS 402, 403

FINEARTS 409 60 Points

Studio 4 B

Building on Studio 4A this course will assist students to develop further their creative practice through the production of a coherent body of studio-based work. Students will further develop their understanding and articulation of concepts and discourses relevant to their studio work. The course promotes a reflexive understanding of creative practice and strategies for its professional presentation.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 408

Restriction: FINEARTS 404, 405

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FINEARTS 756A 60 Points

FINEARTS 756B 60 Points

Research Project

A research project in fine arts and/or design.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 756 A and B

FINEARTS 790A 60 Points

FINEARTS 790B 60 Points

Research Project

A research project focused on artistic or related outcomes. Individualised research-based programmes of study are supported through a range of studio critiques, various forms of group tutorials, technical workshops, reading groups, lectures and frequent one-to-one meetings with studio staff. Research projects are thus developed through an integrated programme including studio practice, seminars, and/or written coursework and reading groups.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 790 A and B

FINEARTS 795A 60 Points

FINEARTS 795B 60 Points

Research Portfolio

A practice-based research project involving the exploration of themes in contemporary fine arts and design. The final submission of the project will be a presentation in the form of an exhibition, performance or other such outcome as approved by the Head of Fine Arts. The presentation will be supported by a written component that introduces topics

and methodological directions relevant to the creative project.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 795 A and B

FINEARTS 796A 60 Points

FINEARTS 796B 60 Points

Masters Studio

An advanced studio based performance in fine arts and/or design.

Prerequisite: B or higher in FINEARTS 756 or 790 or 795

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 796 A and B

FINEARTS 797A 60 Points

FINEARTS 797B 60 Points

Fine Arts Thesis

A thesis embodying the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study in fine arts and/or design.

Prerequisite: B or higher in FINEARTS 756 or 790 or 795

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 797 A and B

FINEARTS 798A 60 Points

FINEARTS 798B 60 Points

Fine Arts Research Portfolio

An advanced research portfolio in fine arts and/or design.

Prerequisite: B or higher in FINEARTS 756 or 790 or 795

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 798 A and B

Music

Stage I

MUS 100 15 Points

Basic Musical Techniques

An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception for the general interest student who has some rudimentary knowledge, and also for those wishing to bring their musical skills up to the level of entry to MUS 101.

Restriction: MUS 101, 174, 184

MUS 101 15 Points

Materials of Music 1

Develops the fundamental music theory and aural perception skills necessary to be an effective musician, including the study of basic theory, harmony and analysis, and aural skills and musicianship, including a choral performance project.

Prerequisite: MUS 100 or Departmental approval

Restriction: MUSIC 101, 104

MUS 102 15 Points

Materials of Music 2

Continuation of work begun in MUS 101 in harmony and analysis, aural skills and musicianship.

Prerequisite: MUS 101

Restriction: MUSIC 105, 107

MUS 106 15 Points

Conducting

An introduction to the study of conducting which includes listening to and writing about a wide variety of music from all historical periods. The practical component of this course concentrates on posture, patterns and gesture. Studies will include examples from choral and orchestral repertoire.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-BMus students

Restriction: MUSIC 106

MUS 110	15 Points	MUS 144G	15 Points
Composition 1		Turning-points in Western Music	
An introduction to concepts, craftsmanship and creativity in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts. Students will learn and apply skills through the completion of both notational and sound-based exercises, in-class analysis, discussion of relevant repertoire and the realisation of an end-of-semester portfolio of original compositions.		A study of significant people, major discoveries and inventions, and key factors (artistic, intellectual, social, technical) that were important agents of change in Western music. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.	
<i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-Composition major BMus students</i>		<i>Restriction: MUSIC 144, 144G</i>	
MUS 111	15 Points	MUS 149	15 Points
Composition 2		MUS 149G	15 Points
Continuation of work begun in MUS 110.		Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand	
<i>Prerequisite: MUS 110 or MUSIC 110</i>		An introduction to New Zealand's home-grown popular music, from the 1950s to the present day. A broad range of musical styles will be considered and situated within various social contexts. The issue of cultural identity in music – at national and local levels – will also be explored.	
MUS 119	15 Points	<i>Restriction: MUSIC 149, 149G</i>	
Introduction to Music Technology		MUS 160	15 Points
A survey of the technology available to assist musicians. Topics include: human-computer interfaces, computer notation, MIDI sequencing, audio recording, synthesis, sound editing, and multi-track mixing.		Foundations of Music Education	
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 109 or 183</i>		A conceptual and practical foundation for ongoing work in music education. A survey of the field, the role of the music educator, practical musicianship, and foundational knowledge of music teaching and learning. The exploration of a range of pedagogical contexts. Students are asked to critically reflect on their own musicianship and music learning experiences.	
MUS 120	15 Points	<i>Restriction: MUSED 160</i>	
Performance 1		MUS 170	15 Points
Individual lessons and performance classes on an approved instrument or voice. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).		Jazz Performance 1	
<i>Prerequisite: Entrance is by audition. Departmental approval</i>		The development of instrumental technique and improvisational skills through in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.	
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 120, 124, 125, 129</i>		<i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>	
MUS 121	15 Points	<i>Corequisite: MUS 172</i>	
Performance 2		<i>Restriction: JAZZ 101, 107</i>	
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 120. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements.)		MUS 171	15 Points
<i>Prerequisite: MUS 120 or MUSIC 120</i>		Jazz Performance 2	
MUS 122	15 Points	Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 170.	
Performance Skills 1		<i>Prerequisite: MUS 170 or JAZZ 101 and 107</i>	
The development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians' health.		<i>Restriction: JAZZ 102, 108</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>		MUS 172	15 Points
<i>Corequisite: MUS 121</i>		Jazz Ensembles 1	
MUS 127	15 Points	The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretive and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles. Students are placed by audition into a small group combo and a large group.	
Music Project		<i>Corequisite: MUS 170</i>	
Participation in a performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, second instrument, choir, orchestra.		<i>Restriction: JAZZ 111</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>		MUS 173	15 Points
MUS 128	15 Points	Jazz Ensembles 2	
Music Project		Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 172.	
Participation in a performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, second instrument, choir, orchestra.		<i>Prerequisite: MUS 172 or JAZZ 101</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>		<i>Corequisite: MUS 171</i>	
MUS 140	15 Points	<i>Restriction: JAZZ 112</i>	
Writing About Music		MUS 174	15 Points
Provides fundamental knowledge and experience in historical study and academic writing. Focusing on specific historical texts (articles, reviews, treatises), students will gain an understanding of the meaning and significance of music across history, learning how to write about this music with authority, conviction and specific detail.		Jazz Theory 1	
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 144</i>		An introduction to jazz theory and musicianship skills including aural and harmony. Coursework prepares students for the implementation of fundamental written theoretical skills. This course also includes a keyboard tutorial.	
		<i>Restriction: MUSIC 101</i>	

MUS 175 15 Points**Jazz Theory 2**

A continuation of jazz theory and musicianship skills including aural and harmony. Coursework prepares students for the implementation of fundamental written theoretical skills. This course also includes a keyboard tutorial.

Prerequisite: MUS 174 or MUSIC 101

Restriction: JAZZ 105

MUS 176 15 Points**Jazz History**

The critical examination of musical styles, performers, cultural and industrial contexts surrounding jazz musics from the mid-nineteenth century, including ragtime, through New Orleans, swing, be-bop, cool, free, third-stream and post-bop. In-depth study of primary exponents of various styles. Audio and visual materials are a major component of study.

Restriction: JAZZ 113

MUS 177 15 Points**Jazz Project 1**

Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative jazz music project.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 180 15 Points**Creative Practice in Popular Music 1**

Exploration of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, compose music, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: MUSIC 180

MUS 181 15 Points**Creative Practice in Popular Music 2**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 180.

Prerequisite: MUS 180 or MUSIC 180, and MUS 184

Restriction: MUSIC 181

MUS 182 15 Points**Popular Music Instrumental Performance Skills 1**

The development of instrumental technique and interpretative skills through the in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and the relevant musical analyses of set works. In addition, students will develop skills in improvisation, transcription and sight-reading. This course prepares students who major in Popular Music with 1:1 instrumental tuition and group based ensemble classes.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: JAZZ 131

MUS 183 15 Points**Popular Music Instrumental Skills 2**

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 182.

Prerequisite: MUS 182 or JAZZ 131 or Departmental approval

Restriction: JAZZ 132

MUS 184 15 Points**Popular Music Theory and Aural 1**

Training in practical musicianship and contemporary music writing skills pertinent to a popular music practitioner. Development of aural recognition skills with an emphasis on transcription and sight singing skills.

Restriction: MUSIC 101, JAZZ 105

MUS 185 15 Points**Popular Music Theory and Aural 2**

Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 184.

Prerequisite: MUS 184

Restriction: JAZZ 105

MUS 186 15 Points**Music Industry Studies**

Practical perspectives for understanding the contemporary workings and practices of today's music industry. Enriched by guest speakers in key roles from relevant New Zealand music industry organisations and government agencies, this course is aimed at those interested in pursuing careers as musicians, managers, producers, in the media and with record labels and other music affiliates. Through student analysis and discussion, past and present business models are examined as the music industry responds to technological and sociological changes. Practical areas covered include: music promotion, publishing, copyright, management, distribution, radio, funding and record labels.

Restriction: MUSIC 182

MUS 187 15 Points**Popular Music Project 1**

Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative popular music project.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 188 15 Points**Making Words Sing: The Art and Soul of Songwriting**

A widescreen survey of contemporary songwriting, its various origins, directions, themes and principles with specific reference to the work, styles and lyrical techniques of prominent songwriters from the past half century. Songwriting from English music hall, through the Beatles and Bob Dylan to contemporary singer-songwriters and today's hip-hop stars.

Restriction: MUSIC 184

Stage II**MUS 201 15 Points****Materials of Music 3**

Continuation of work begun in MUS 101 and 102 in the development of music theory and aural perception skills necessary to be an effective musician, including the study of harmony and analysis, and aural skills and musicianship, including a choral performance project.

Prerequisite: MUS 102; or MUSIC 102 and MUSIC 103; or MUSIC 105 and MUSIC 107

Restriction: MUSIC 200, 201, 202

MUS 202 15 Points**Materials of Music 4**

Continuation of work begun in MUS 201, including the study of harmony and analysis, aural skills and musicianship.

Prerequisite: MUS 201

Restriction: MUSIC 200

MUS 206 15 Points**Conducting**

Continues on from year one and introduces baton technique, rehearsal planning and management, and advanced score preparation. Classical symphonies make up the repertoire for score preparation and some of the practical examples.

Prerequisite: MUS 106 or MUSIC 106 and Departmental approval

Restriction: MUSIC 206

MUS 210 15 Points**Composition 3**

Applied concepts and techniques in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts. Students will develop original creative ideas through experimentation with both notational and sound-based approaches to composing, the study of relevant repertoire and the realisation of a portfolio of works for mixed resources that may include solo instruments, voices, small ensembles, found objects/

sounds, loudspeakers and visual media. Liaison with performers both within and outside the class is important.
Prerequisite: MUS 111 or MUSIC 111 and Departmental approval

MUS 211 15 Points

Composition 4

Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 210.
Prerequisite: MUS 210 or MUSIC 210 and Departmental approval

MUS 214 15 Points

Orchestration 1

The study of the symphony orchestra, including the ranges and characteristics of the core instruments within its sections. Technical aspects of writing, scoring and arranging for string, wind, brass and orchestra will be introduced, together with a study of repertoire.

Prerequisite: MUS 102, or MUSIC 102 and 103, or MUSIC 105 and 107 and Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 214

MUS 215 15 Points

Electroacoustic Music Studies 1

Examination of a wide range of sound-based compositional techniques with a focus on stereo acousmatic music. Topics will be investigated through practice-led research methodology, supported with repertoire and literature studies.

Prerequisite: MUS 102, or MUSIC 102 and 103, or MUSIC 105 and 107 and Departmental approval

MUS 219 15 Points

Sound Recording and Production 1

A survey of sound recording and production techniques supported by practical studio-based exercises. Topics include: microphone types, patterns, and configurations; vocal and instrumental recording; band and ensemble recording; synthesis; postproduction techniques; and mastering. Coordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

Prerequisite: MUS 119 or MUSIC 109 or POPMUS 103 or MUSIC 183 or Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 209, 283

MUS 220 15 Points

Performance 3

Further performance work, involving weekly individual lessons and performance classes. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).

Prerequisite: MUS 121
Restriction: MUSIC 220

MUS 221 15 Points

Performance 4

Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 220. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).

Prerequisite: MUS 220
Restriction: MUSIC 221

MUS 222 15 Points

Performance Skills 2

Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians' health.

Prerequisite: MUS 122

MUS 223 15 Points

Performance Skills 3

Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio,

including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians' health.

Prerequisite: MUS 222

MUS 224 15 Points

Exploring Historical Performance

Academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques, and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on works of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Students consider the role that an awareness of historical factors can play in contemporary performance, and gain understanding of some of the key debates surrounding historically informed performance.

Prerequisite: MUS 101 and MUS 140 or MUSIC 144
Restriction: MUSIC 251

MUS 227 15 Points

Music Project

Participation in a performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, second instrument, choir, orchestra.

Prerequisite: MUS 128 or Departmental approval

MUS 228 15 Points

Music Project

Participation in a performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, second instrument, choir, orchestra.

Prerequisite: MUS 227

MUS 240 15 Points

History, Music and Ideas

Case studies in historically-specific musical phenomena that engage music and significant strains of cultural influence. The emphasis is on Western music and culture.

Prerequisite: MUS 101 and MUS 140 or MUSIC 105 and 107 and 144

MUS 241 15 Points

Contemporary Musical Culture

Case studies in significant issues and developments within contemporary musical culture.

Prerequisite: MUS 101 and MUS 140 or MUSIC 105 and 107 and 144

MUS 242 15 Points

Music on Stage and Screen

A study of the central role played by music on stage and screen. Specific composers and set works will be chosen from a range of musical genres that includes opera, operetta, ballet, modern dance, the musical and narrative feature film. Historical knowledge is combined with creative interpretation of music's essential dramatic function.

Prerequisite: MUS 101, 140
Restriction: MUS 258

MUS 258 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Music

MUS 259 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Music

MUS 260 15 Points

Critical Studies in Music Education

An exploration of critical and creative ideas related to the learning and teaching of music. The emphasis is on discovering theoretical, developmental and practical knowledge that enhances the music learning experience.

An inquiry approach is taken where students study both set topics and chosen topics of interest.

Prerequisite: MUS 160 or MUSED 160

Restriction: MUSED 260

MUS 261 15 Points

Practical Pedagogy

A practical introduction to music pedagogy through audiation, singing and/or beginner instrumental and ensemble learning. Various pedagogical aspects are considered: planning and lesson design, repertoire, teaching methods and strategies, aural and technical development, learner attributes, and assessment and evaluation.

Prerequisite: MUS 160 or MUSED 160 or Departmental approval

MUS 270 15 Points

Jazz Performance 3

The development of instrumental technique and improvisational skills through in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.

Prerequisite: MUS 171 or JAZZ 102 and 108 or 131

Restriction: JAZZ 201, 207

MUS 271 15 Points

Jazz Performance 4

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 270.

Prerequisite: MUS 270 or JAZZ 201 and 207

Restriction: JAZZ 202, 208

MUS 272 15 Points

Jazz Ensembles 3

The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretive and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles. Students are placed by audition into a small group combo and a large group.

Prerequisite: MUS 173 or JAZZ 112

Corequisite: MUS 270

Restriction: JAZZ 211

MUS 273 15 Points

Jazz Ensembles 4

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 272.

Prerequisite: MUS 272 or JAZZ 211

Restriction: JAZZ 212

MUS 274 15 Points

Jazz Theory 3

An exploration of more advanced jazz theory and musicianship skills including aural and harmony. Coursework prepares students for the implementation of fundamental written theoretical skills. This course also includes a keyboard tutorial.

Prerequisite: MUS 175 or JAZZ 105 or MUSIC 101

Restriction: JAZZ 203

MUS 275 15 Points

Jazz Composition and Arranging 1

Composition and arranging in the jazz idiom exploring small ensemble and big band contexts. Scoring, voicing concepts and sectional writing that assist students in the development of a portfolio of work.

Prerequisite: MUS 274 or JAZZ 203

Restriction: JAZZ 206

MUS 277 15 Points

Jazz Project 2

Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative jazz music project.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 280 15 Points

Creative Practice in Popular Music 3

Specific exploration and the continued development of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, complete arrangement exercises, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.

Prerequisite: MUS 181 or MUSIC 181, and MUS 182 and 185

Restriction: MUSIC 280

MUS 281 15 Points

Creative Practice in Popular Music 4

Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 280.

Prerequisite: MUS 280 or MUSIC 280, and MUS 284

Restriction: MUSIC 281

MUS 282 15 Points

Popular Music Vocal Performance Skills 1

The development of vocal technique and interpretative skills through the in-depth study of vocal production techniques pertinent to contemporary popular music vocal performance. The emphasis will be on the development of practices to enhance the performance of original songs written by the students, as well at times techniques necessary to successfully perform songs written by others. This course prepares students who major in Popular Music with 1:1 vocal tuition and group based ensemble classes.

Prerequisite: MUS 183 or JAZZ 132 or MUSIC 124

Restriction: JAZZ 231

MUS 283 15 Points

Popular Music Instrumental Performance Skills 3

Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 183.

Prerequisite: MUS 183 or JAZZ 231

Restriction: JAZZ 232

MUS 284 15 Points

Popular Music Theory and Aural 3

Further training in practical musicianship and contemporary music writing skills pertinent to a popular music practitioner. Continued development of aural recognition skills with an emphasis on transcription and sight singing skills.

Prerequisite: MUS 185 or MUSIC 101 or JAZZ 105

Restriction: MUSIC 289

MUS 285 15 Points

Popular Music Analysis

Musical analysis in the popular music idiom. Techniques of deconstructing music and text from a variety of musical styles in order to identify significant characteristics or trends in composition and lyric writing. A central focus of this study will be the interaction of composition, arrangement, text and instrumentation.

Prerequisite: MUS 284 or MUSIC 289

Restriction: MUSIC 287

MUS 286 15 Points

Music Industry Studies Project

An in-depth examination and discussion of the popular music industry focusing on areas pertinent to creative practitioners. Students will explore and analyse issues surrounding self-management, record labels, the World Wide Web, media, legal issues, copyright, promotion and artist management. Students will devise and plan a creative project including a project management plan.

Prerequisite: MUS 281 or MUSIC 182

Restriction: MUSIC 282

Stage III**MUS 306 15 Points**
Conducting

Conducting at Stage III assumes a level of competency in gesture and baton technique. This course gives students the opportunity to engage with a variety of ensemble situations both instrumental and choral/vocal; keyboard and voice, large choral ensemble, recitative and aria, and instrumental ensemble. There is a modest keyboard component that works on the skills needed for score preparation and rehearsals.

Prerequisite: MUS 206 or MUSIC 206 and Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 306

MUS 307 15 Points
Choral Techniques

Provides students with an introduction to the choral techniques that a choral conductor will need in the profession. These include: keyboard score-reading skills, the vocal mechanism and pedagogy, IPA, the elements of good rehearsal practice and an overview of choral repertoire.

Prerequisite: MUS 306 or MUSIC 306 and Departmental approval

MUS 310 15 Points
Composition 5

Facilitation of the creative process in individual student composers. Key concepts and techniques in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts will be developed and refined through the completion of projects as negotiated with supervisors. Each project will incorporate relevant technical exercises together with a study of influential composers and their methods. The end-of-semester portfolio may include works for solo instrument, voice, small and large ensemble, and sonic arts genres including multichannel acousmatic music and performance-based sonic art.

Prerequisite: MUS 211 or MUSIC 211

Restriction: MUS 316, MUSIC 310

MUS 311 15 Points
Composition 6

A continuation of work undertaken in MUS 310.

Prerequisite: MUS 310 or MUSIC 310

Restriction: MUS 317, MUSIC 311

MUS 312 15 Points
Researched Composition Project

Individually negotiated research projects in which a particular topic in the field of musical composition will be researched through the study of relevant repertoire, scholarly writing and the preparation of a related creative work.

Prerequisite: MUS 211 or 217, MUSIC 211 or 217

MUS 313 15 Points
Sound Design

A survey of sound design techniques supported by practical studio-based exercises. Topics include: automatic dialogue replacement (ADR), sound effects recording (Foley), soundscape recording, three-dimensional sound modelling, computer-generated music, and psychoacoustics.

Prerequisite: MUS 216 or 219, or MUSIC 209 or 216 or 283

MUS 314 15 Points
Orchestration 2

A continuation and expansion of the topics addressed in MUS 214. Studies will be broadened to include a stronger emphasis on contemporary orchestral techniques.

Prerequisite: MUS 214 or MUSIC 214

Restriction: MUSIC 215

MUS 315 15 Points
Electroacoustic Music Studies 2

A continuation and expansion of the topics addressed in MUS 215. Examination of sound-based compositional techniques is broadened to include multichannel acousmatic music and performance-based sonic art. Topics will be investigated through practice-led research methodology, supported with repertoire and literature studies.

Prerequisite: MUS 215

MUS 318 15 Points
Sound Recording and Production 2

Instruction in the use of the School of Music's professional-level recording studios supported by practical exercises in popular music production. Topics include: vocal, guitar, and drum recording; synthesis; industry-standard postproduction techniques; and mastering. Coursework will require coordination with performers both within and outside the class.

Prerequisite: MUS 219 or MUSIC 209

Restriction: MUSIC 383

MUS 319 15 Points
Sound Recording and Production 3

A continuation and expansion of the topics addressed in MUS 318 including group projects that concentrate on the production of a popular music 'single'. Coursework will require coordination with performers both within and outside the class.

Prerequisite: MUS 318

MUS 320 15 Points
Performance 5

Further performance work, involving weekly individual lessons and performance classes. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).

Prerequisite: MUS 221

Restriction: MUSIC 320

MUS 321 15 Points
Performance 6

Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 320.

Prerequisite: MUS 320 or MUSIC 320

MUS 322 15 Points
Performance Skills 4

Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians' health.

Prerequisite: MUS 223

MUS 323 15 Points
Performance Skills 5

Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians' health.

Prerequisite: MUS 322

MUS 324 15 Points
Advanced Studies in Performance Practice

Studies in aspects of historical performance practice, using eighteenth century treatises as well as secondary sources. Exploration of topics including rhetoric, gesture, baroque dance, ornamentation and articulation patterns. Study of an historic instrument may be available as an elective within this course.

Prerequisite: MUS 224

Restriction: MUSIC 351

MUS 327	15 Points	MUS 355	15 Points
Music Project		Special Topic	
Participation in a performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, second instrument, choir, orchestra.		<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: MUS 228 or Departmental approval</i>		MUS 356	15 Points
MUS 328	15 Points	Special Topic	
Music Project		<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music</i>	
Participation in a performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, second instrument, choir, orchestra.		MUS 357	15 Points
<i>Prerequisite: MUS 327</i>		Special Topic	
MUS 340	15 Points	<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music</i>	
Sound, Style and Syntax		MUS 358	15 Points
A study and in-depth analysis of repertoire from the eighteenth to the twenty-first centuries.		Special Topic	
<i>Prerequisite: MUS 140, MUS 201 or MUSIC 200</i>		<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music</i>	
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 301</i>		MUS 359	15 Points
MUS 341	15 Points	Special Topic	
Topic in Musicology		<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music</i>	
A seminar-based course dealing with a specific area of research in Western music history.		MUS 360	15 Points
<i>Prerequisite: MUS 202 and 240 or 241, or 15 points from MUSIC 241-247</i>		Music Education Research	
MUS 342	15 Points	Current research in the practice and theory of music education and an introduction to music education research methodologies. Students undertake fieldwork in a music education related area.	
Analytical Methods		<i>Prerequisite: MUS 260 or 261 or MUSED 260 or 261</i>	
A study of repertory focusing on the deployment of specific analytical techniques and working methods, such as voice-leading analysis, schemata, topics, metrical analysis or form-function analysis.		<i>Restriction: MUSED 360</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: MUS 140 and MUS 202 or MUSIC 200</i>		MUS 361	15 Points
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 302</i>		Practical Pedagogy Project	
MUS 343	15 Points	Pedagogical knowledge and skills for musicians considering practical music teaching as part of their portfolio career. Students undertake a practical music teaching project. Note: specific teaching contexts depend on teacher availability.	
Contemporary Art Music from Aotearoa New Zealand		<i>Prerequisite: MUS 261 or MUSED 261 or Departmental approval</i>	
An examination of contemporary art music from Aotearoa New Zealand, focusing on select composers and their works. Topics include the issue of cultural identity, the development of supporting organisations for the dissemination and performance of new music, the influence of New Zealand literature and art, of music from the Western classical canon, traditional Māori music (taonga pūoro), and music from Asia and the Pacific region.		MUS 370	15 Points
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music</i>		Jazz Performance 5	
MUS 344	15 Points	The development of advanced instrumental technique and improvisational skills through in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.	
Musicians' Health		<i>Prerequisite: MUS 271 or JAZZ 202 and JAZZ 208 or 231</i>	
An examination of the critical physical and psychological health issues musicians encounter when preparing for performances and when performing. Topics include aspects of musculoskeletal health, focal dystonia, the protection of the voice and hearing, the role of movement disciplines and the management of stress and music performance anxiety.		<i>Restriction: JAZZ 301, 307</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music</i>		MUS 371	15 Points
MUS 349	15 Points	Jazz Performance 6	
Topic in World Music		Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 370 along with ensemble performances. Students prepare for a 50-minute public recital of their original arrangements, compositions and improvisations.	
An intensive performance-based course that focuses on a specific regional musical tradition.		<i>Prerequisite: MUS 370 or JAZZ 301 and 307</i>	
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music</i>		<i>Restriction: JAZZ 302, 308</i>	
MUS 352	15 Points	MUS 372	15 Points
Elective Study		Jazz Ensembles 5	
A Music study as approved by the Head of Department.		The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretive and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles. Students are placed by audition into a small group combo and a large group.	
MUS 353	15 Points	<i>Prerequisite: MUS 273 or JAZZ 212</i>	
Elective Study		<i>Restriction: JAZZ 312</i>	
A Music study as approved by the Head of Department.		MUS 375	15 Points
		Jazz Composition and Arranging 2	
		Composition and arranging in the jazz idiom exploring small ensemble and big band contexts. Scoring, voicing	

concepts and sectional writing that assist students in the development of a portfolio of work.

Prerequisite: MUS 275 or JAZZ 206

Restriction: JAZZ 306

MUS 376 15 Points

Jazz Research

The preparation and presentation of essays and practical seminars on a performer or period of stylistic development related to principal instrument or major study.

Prerequisite: MUS 176

Corequisite: MUS 370 or 371

Restriction: JAZZ 313

MUS 377 15 Points

Jazz Project

Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative jazz music project.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 380 15 Points

Creative Practice in Popular Music 5

More advanced exploration and the continued development of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, compose music, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.

Prerequisite: MUS 219, 281 or MUSIC 209, 281

Restriction: POPMUS 300, MUSIC 380

MUS 381 15 Points

Creative Practice in Popular Music 6

Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 380.

Prerequisite: MUS 380 or MUSIC 380

Restriction: MUSIC 381

MUS 382 15 Points

Popular Music Instrumental Performance Skills 4

More advanced development of instrumental technique and interpretative skills through the in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and the relevant musical analyses of set works. Students will arrange and compose for their instrument employing music recording and production techniques. In addition, students will develop skills in improvisation, transcription and sight reading. This course prepares students who major in Popular Music with 1:1 instrumental tuition and group based ensemble classes.

Prerequisite: MUS 282, 283

Restriction: JAZZ 331

MUS 383 15 Points

Popular Music Recording and Production

A project-based course for Popular Music majors that involves students recording and producing their own work using performance, arranging and technology skills. Students also learn how to plan and manage their own recording and production project.

Prerequisite: MUS 380

Restriction: JAZZ 332

MUS 388 15 Points

Invasion to Anarchy

Traces musical developments in British rock music from 1965-77, with a focus on images of American music reinterpreted by British writers and performers. Key British Invasion bands and the transformations of pop-inflected rock of the mid-sixties into late sixties rock, heavy metal, psychedelic rock, glam and punk.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music or Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice, or 15 points from ANTHRO 202, 217, 225, or 234

Restriction: MUSIC 385

MUS 389

15 Points

Topics in Popular Music Studies

Selected topics that address key issues informing the creation and performance of Popular Music and its reception.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

Diploma Courses

MUS 620A

30 Points

MUS 620B

30 Points

Performance Studies and Recital

Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required. Preparation for and performance of a public recital.

Prerequisite: At least a B- grade in MUS 321 or MUSIC 321 and Departmental approval

To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 620 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MUS 701

15 Points

Advanced Analysis

Develops advanced analytical research skills, focusing on one or more specific repertoires and/or analytical techniques (such as voice-leading analysis, schemata, topics, set theory, metrical analysis or form-functional analysis).

Prerequisite: MUS 340 or 342 or MUSIC 301

Restriction: MUSIC 701

MUS 710A

15 Points

MUS 710B

15 Points

Composition Research Portfolio

Facilitation of individually negotiated creative projects in instrumental/vocal composition and/or sonic arts. Students will develop refined compositional skills through research in advanced notational and/or sound-based techniques, the study of relevant repertoire, and the realisation of an end-of-semester portfolio of original compositions. The portfolio may contain works for solo instrument, voice, small and large ensemble, orchestra, and/or sonic arts genres including multichannel acousmatic music, performance-based sonic art, visual music, and interactive installation.

Prerequisite: MUS 311 or 317 or MUSIC 311 or 317 or Departmental approval

Corequisite: MUS 714 or 715

Restriction: MUS 716, MUSIC 710, 715

To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 710 A and B

MUS 714A

15 Points

MUS 714B

15 Points

Advanced Orchestration

Advanced orchestration and instrumentation, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises. Composition students are expected to be writing original music in this course.

Prerequisite: MUS 314 or MUSIC 215 or Departmental approval

Restriction: MUSIC 714

To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 714 A and B

MUS 715A

15 Points

MUS 715B

15 Points

Advanced Electroacoustic Music Studies

Examination of a wide range of advanced sound-based compositional techniques including multichannel acousmatic music, performance-based sonic art, visual music and interactive installation. Topics will be investigated through practice-led research methodology, supported with repertoire and literature studies.

Prerequisite: MUS 315 or Departmental approval

Restriction: MUSIC 715

To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 715 A and B

MUS 720 30 Points**Performance Research I**

Creative research in aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

Prerequisite: MUS 321 or 307 or MUSIC 321 or Departmental approval

Restriction: MUSIC 720, 722, 723, 728

MUS 721 30 Points**Performance Research II**

Continuation of the creative research undertaken in MUS 720.

Prerequisite: MUS 720 or MUSIC 720

Restriction: MUSIC 721

MUS 722 15 Points**Chamber Music Research I**

Advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing.

Corequisite: MUS 720 or 721 or 724 or 725

Restriction: MUSIC 738

MUS 723 15 Points**Chamber Music Research II**

Advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing.

Corequisite: MUS 720 or 721 or 724 or 725

Restriction: MUSIC 739

MUS 724 30 Points**Performance Pedagogy I**

The study of instrumental technique, repertoire and aspects of pedagogy for studio teaching.

Prerequisite: MUS 321 and 323, or 371 or 382 or Departmental approval

Restriction: MUS 720 or 721

MUS 725 30 Points**Performance Pedagogy II**

The study of instrumental technique, repertoire and aspects of pedagogy for studio teaching.

Prerequisite: MUS 724

MUS 726 15 Points**Aspects of Performance Practice**

Selected research for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice and its documentation. The study of source materials; individual projects; performance and/or teaching and direction of music from the area studied.

Prerequisite: MUS 224 or 324 or MUSIC 251 or 351 or Departmental approval

Restriction: MUSIC 751

MUS 740 15 Points**Concepts and Methods in Historical Musicology**

An overview of the discipline of historical musicology, its principal concepts and associated methods of research. Students consider key texts from the scholarly literature and design an individual research project related to their research interests and experience. This course also helps to develop advanced writing skills.

Prerequisite: MUS 340 or 342, 341 or Departmental approval

Restriction: MUSIC 750

MUS 741 15 Points**Concepts and Methods in Practical Music Research**

An overview of concepts and methods for practical, creative and music education research. Students investigate different forms of creative and qualitative research, surveys, action research and practice-led research, and design an individual

music research topic of interest. (Suitable for Music Education/Studio Pedagogy majors as well as students from Classical Performance, Composition, Jazz Performance and Popular Music majors with an interest in practical research).
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 742 30 Points**Independent Music Research**

An independent course of music research.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 744 15 Points**Musicians' Health**

An advanced examination of the critical physical and psychological health issues musicians encounter when preparing for performances and when performing. Topics include aspects of musculoskeletal health, focal dystonia, the protection of the voice and hearing, the role of movement disciplines and the management of stress and music performance anxiety. An inquiry into research from both science and arts disciplines that informs how musicians maintain physical and psychological well-being.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: MUS 344

MUS 748 15 Points**Choral Repertoire and Pedagogy**

An overview of choral literature and the pedagogical skills to bring the discipline to the rehearsal room and the concert platform. The course includes analysis, score preparation and attendance at rehearsals/performances of community, tertiary and secondary ensembles.

Prerequisite: MUS 206 or MUSIC 206

Restriction: MUSIC 348

MUS 749 15 Points**Topic in World Music**

An intensive performance-based course that focuses on a specific regional musical tradition.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: MUS 349

MUS 750 15 Points**Performance Research Project**

A supervised course of advanced music performance research culminating in a performance and associated written material.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 751 15 Points**Performance Research Project**

A supervised course of advanced music performance research culminating in a performance and associated written material.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 752 15 Points**Research Project**

A supervised course of musicological or music education research.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 753 15 Points**Research Project**

A supervised course of musicological or music education research.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 754 15 Points**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 755 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>	15 Points
MUS 756 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>	15 Points
MUS 757 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>	15 Points
MUS 758 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>	15 Points
MUS 759 Special Topic <i>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</i>	15 Points
MUS 760 Themes in Music Education Research A survey of recent Music Education research themes, topics and findings, along with implications and applications for teaching practice and music learning. <i>Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage III in Music Education or Departmental approval</i>	15 Points
MUS 761 Studio Pedagogy and Research The study of practical concepts and research for studio pedagogy in selected contexts from vocal, instrumental, composition, jazz and popular music learning. Explorations of teaching practices, repertoire, concept/skill/technical development, lesson design and pedagogical research. <i>Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage III in Music Education or MUS 323 or Departmental approval</i>	15 Points
MUS 770 Jazz Performance Research I Practical research in instrumental technique leading to the development of advanced improvisational skills. Students prepare a recital reflecting the technical work undertaken in the semester. Students engage with practice through ensemble and 1:1 instruction. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 371 or JAZZ 302</i>	30 Points
MUS 771 Jazz Performance Research II A continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 770. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 770</i>	30 Points
MUS 772 Jazz Composition and Arranging I Jazz arranging and composition for mixed ensembles. Through the analysis and study of advanced compositional and orchestration techniques, students produce original research material for recorded portfolio. Students are encouraged to perform with a 'mentor' from the jazz faculty in the development of a creative process and individual style. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 376 or JAZZ 306</i>	15 Points
MUS 773 Jazz Composition and Arranging II A continuation of work undertaken in MUS 772 for a variety of ensembles. <i>Prerequisite: MUS 772</i>	15 Points
MUS 774 Jazz Collaborative Project Students undertake a research project combining compositional and performance elements from multiple genres: world music, classical, rock, for example, in a blend	15 Points

of contemporary influences. Students contribute original material and written documentation for a recorded portfolio.
Prerequisite: MUS 376 or JAZZ 306, and MUS 371 or JAZZ 302

MUS 780 **30 Points**
Popular Music Composition Research Portfolio I
The development of advanced song writing and popular music composition skills. Students engage in an in-depth study of lyric writing, word setting, and compositional elements, compose a significant body of new songs and compositions, and produce a research portfolio of recordings and scores of these works.
Prerequisite: MUS 381 or Departmental approval

MUS 781 **30 Points**
Popular Music Composition Research Portfolio II
A continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 780. Students compose a significant body of new songs and compositions, and produce a research portfolio of recordings and scores of these works.
Prerequisite: MUS 780

MUS 790A **15 Points**
MUS 790B **15 Points**
Dissertation
A supervised course of musicological or music education research culminating in a dissertation.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 789
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 790 A and B

MUS 792A **60 Points**
MUS 792B **60 Points**
Performance Research Portfolio
Prerequisite: MUS 721 or 771 or MUSIC 721, or MUSIC 722 and 723, or MUSIC 728
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 792 A and B

MUS 795A **60 Points**
MUS 795B **60 Points**
Composition Research Portfolio
Prerequisite: MUS 710 or MUSIC 710
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 795 A and B

MUS 796A **60 Points**
MUS 796B **60 Points**
Thesis
Prerequisite: MUS 740 or 741 or MUSIC 750
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 796 A and B

MUS 798A **60 Points**
MUS 798B **60 Points**
Studio Pedagogy Research Portfolio
Prerequisite: MUS 725 or Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 798 A and B

Planning

Stage I
PLANNING 100G **15 Points**
Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning
The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PLANNING 797A **60 Points**
PLANNING 797B **60 Points**
Thesis
An original piece of research.
To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 797 A and B

Urban Design

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

URBDES 702 15 Points

Urban Design Theory and Practice

The language of urban design, urban analysis, urban history, contemporary theory, international and local practice, allied disciplines, cities in the developing world and pacific urbanism.

URBDES 703 15 Points

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

URBDES 704 15 Points

Urban Development Processes

An overview of urban development processes in New Zealand and around the world.

Restriction: PROPERTY 784, URBDES 701

URBDES 705 15 Points

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

URBDES 710 30 Points

Urban Design Studio 1

An urban design project involving research related to the analysis and design of the built environment including a written project report.

URBDES 720 30 Points

Urban Design Studio 2

An advanced urban design project involving research related to the analysis and design of the built environment.

URBDES 730 30 Points

Urban Design Research Project

Individual research project in an aspect of urban design theory or practice.

Urban Planning

Stage I

URBPLAN 101 15 Points

Introduction to Urban Planning

An introduction to the city, urban planning and sustainability; professional roles, practices and ethics.

URBPLAN 102 15 Points

Urban Planning Economics

An introduction to how economic theory, at both the micro and macro levels, effects urban planning policy development and decision making, with reference to how economic development can be integrated into effective urban planning policy formulation.

URBPLAN 103 15 Points

Introduction to Visual Literacy and Research Skills

An introduction to visualisation techniques and drawing skills needed to interpret, represent and communicate design ideas for urban planning, and to the research skills and techniques including the use of Geographic Information System (GIS) tools relevant for urban planning.

URBPLAN 104 15 Points

Introduction to Urban Planning Law and Governance

An introduction to the key urban planning statutes and the land tenure system; New Zealand society and constitutional

framework, including the Treaty of Waitangi, theories and values of democracy relevant for urban planning.

URBPLAN 105 15 Points

Urban Environment Issues

An introduction to ecological processes in an urban context.

URBPLAN 110 15 Points

Urban Planning Studio One

An introduction to local and site contexts and the relationships between the land use patterns and the scale and type of buildings.

URBPLAN 111 15 Points

Urban Planning Studio Two

An introduction to urban design principles and concepts, and the relationships between land use patterns and street networks.

Stage II

URBPLAN 201 15 Points

Urban Policy Analysis

The application of critical quantitative and qualitative research skills and methods for urban planning.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105, or 30 points passed in Global Environment and Sustainable Development

URBPLAN 202 15 Points

Urban Planning Implementation and Law

A critical understanding of the concepts and principles of relevance to urban planning legislation, practice and decision-making.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105

URBPLAN 203 15 Points

Urban Infrastructure

A critical analysis of infrastructure provision, modelling, and assets management provision.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105

URBPLAN 204 15 Points

Urban Planning Social Theory and Practice

A critical analysis of the urban social issues, urban social theory, social justice and deprivation, and gender issues.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105

URBPLAN 205 15 Points

Transportation Planning

A critical analysis of transportation planning, modelling and its relationship with land use activities in the urban environment.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105

URBPLAN 210 15 Points

Urban Planning Studio Three

Research and design techniques and skills for evaluating urban design outcomes against urban design criteria at the neighbourhood scale.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 110, 111

URBPLAN 211 15 Points

Urban Planning Studio Four

Examines the complex interrelationships of urban planning issues required to achieve effective and sustainable design solutions at the town/city spatial scale.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 110, 111

Stage III**URBPLAN 301 15 Points****Urban Economic Development**

An evaluation of theories, policies and practices of community and economic development relevant for urban planning.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205, or 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development

URBPLAN 302 15 Points**Heritage/Cultural Issues for Urban Planning**

A critical analysis of the history, theory and practice of heritage planning in New Zealand and relevant international contexts.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205

URBPLAN 303 15 Points**Ecology and Resilience**

A critical analysis of the ecological view towards the concepts of resilience; social-ecological systems models, considering wicked problems and the impacts of climate change.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205

URBPLAN 304 15 Points**Urban Land Use Economics**

Examines the principles of urban land economics focusing on economic development, property markets and property development.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205

URBPLAN 305 15 Points**Māori Urban Planning Issues**

Māori attitudes, values and aspirations in urban planning with an understanding of the Treaty of Waitangi; post Treaty settlements.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205

URBPLAN 306 15 Points**Global Contexts and Contemporary Urban Planning Issues**

Examines how comparative urban planning systems address contemporary urban planning issues in both the New Zealand and international contexts.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 201-205, or 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development

URBPLAN 310 15 Points**Urban Planning Studio Five**

To develop a critical understanding of regional planning practices, and develop advanced research and designs skills in proposing more sustainable urban form.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 210, 211

URBPLAN 311 15 Points**Urban Planning Studio Six**

Community engagement, data collection and analysis using a project-based approach.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 210, 211

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**URBPLAN 701 15 Points****Urban Planning Contexts**

An introduction to the city, urban planning and sustainability. Professional roles, practices and values. An introduction to and application of critical quantitative and qualitative research skills and methods for urban planning.

URBPLAN 702 15 Points**Urban Planning Law**

A critical understanding of the concepts and principles of relevant urban planning legislation and decision-making.

URBPLAN 703 15 Points**Urban Planning and the Environment**

A fundamental understanding of ecological issues and their implications for urban planning.

URBPLAN 704 15 Points**People, Communities and Urban Planning**

A critical analysis of the urban social issues and relevant urban planning responses.

URBPLAN 705 15 Points**Sustainable Infrastructure Planning**

A critical understanding of the essential physical urban infrastructure and research methods skills for urban planning.

URBPLAN 706 15 Points**Māori Planning Issues**

Māori attitudes, values and aspirations in urban planning with an understanding of the Treaty of Waitangi. Indigenous development issues.

URBPLAN 707 15 Points**Urban Economic Development**

Principles of urban economics. Economic development, urban planning strategies. Asset management and property development.

URBPLAN 708 15 Points**Urban Design Studio**

The principles and concepts of urban design and their application in urban planning practice.

URBPLAN 711 15 Points**Urban Planning Theory**

A comparative exploration of urban planning theories and ethics.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311, or URBPLAN 701

URBPLAN 712 15 Points**Sustainable Urbanism**

Research into critical and contemporary urban planning issues.

URBPLAN 713 15 Points**Shelter**

Housing policies and practices. Housing and urban sustainability.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311, or URBPLAN 704

URBPLAN 714 15 Points**Urban Planning Methods and Plan Making Studio**

Urban planning methods and plan making implication and evaluation. Project management.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311, or URBPLAN 702

URBPLAN 715 45 Points**Urban Planning Research Dissertation**

An in-depth, self guided research investigation relevant to urban planning with an advanced examination and application of critical quantitative and/or qualitative research skills for urban planning.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 701, 705

URBPLAN 731 15 Points**Environmental Planning Techniques**

Technical tools for environmental and ecological assessment. Planning and design and responses.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 703

URBPLAN 732 15 Points**Arts, Culture and Heritage Planning**

The theory and practice of cultural planning with a specific focus on research in the dimension of heritage.

Prerequisite: URBPLAN 704

URBPLAN 733 Sustainable Urban Design Studio Developing advanced urban design techniques to create sustainable urban forms. <i>Prerequisite: URBPLAN 708</i>	15 Points
URBPLAN 734 Urban Planning and Governance Public policy, democracy, capacity building and implications of urban planning practice. <i>Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311, or URBPLAN 704</i>	15 Points
URBPLAN 735 Urban Planning Applications A critical understanding of urban planning implementation and evaluation. <i>Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311, or URBPLAN 702</i>	15 Points
URBPLAN 741 Special Topic	15 Points
URBPLAN 742 Special Topic	15 Points
URBPLAN 743 Special Topic	15 Points
URBPLAN 745 Special Topic	15 Points
URBPLAN 746 Special Topic	15 Points
URBPLAN 757 Dissertation An in-depth, self-guided research investigation relevant to urban planning with an advanced examination and application of critical quantitative and/or qualitative research skills for urban planning. <i>Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311</i>	30 Points
URBPLAN 794A	45 Points
URBPLAN 794B Thesis <i>To complete this course students must enrol in URBPLAN 794 A and B</i>	45 Points
URBPLAN 796A	60 Points
URBPLAN 796B Thesis <i>To complete this course students must enrol in URBPLAN 796 A and B</i>	60 Points

Faculty of Education and Social Work

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.	0 Points
---	-----------------

Academic Practice

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ACADPRAC 701	30 Points
ACADPRAC 701A	15 Points
ACADPRAC 701B	15 Points

Learning, Teaching and Assessment

Participants will become familiar with theoretically informed scholarly literature on tertiary learning and teaching, including the educational literature of their own disciplines, and they will test pedagogical theory against practice. All assignments and assessments will be integrated as closely as possible with the participants' current teaching activities. *To complete this course students must enrol in ACADPRAC 701 A and B, or ACADPRAC 701*

ACADPRAC 702	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Academic Citizenship and Professionalism

Designed to help academic staff negotiate the apparently conflicting demands of teaching, research and service. Participants will explore the governmental, institutional and disciplinary contexts in which their professional practice takes place. They will devise and implement synergistic strategies for fostering their own continuing professional development as teachers, researchers, and citizens of the academy.

ACADPRAC 703	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Special Topic: Engagement in Digital Learning and Teaching

How can we provide a 'high quality learning environment that maximises the opportunity' for 'our increasingly diverse, demanding and technologically sophisticated student body' (*The University of Auckland Strategic Plan 2013-2020?*). Draws on international best practice in the use of new technologies to promote and support research-informed innovation in teaching and learning that enhances student engagement and achievement.

ACADPRAC 704	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Special Topic: Engaging with Research Writing: Politics, Pleasure and Style

Focusing on research writing's social negotiations, this course supports the engagement with research writing. Consideration of the composition of a strong research portfolio and the social context of research writing, its politics, will frame practical hands-on writing work. Participants will engage with methods and strategies for sustaining productivity and increasing writing pleasure. Coursework will be based on writing for publication.

ACADPRAC 705	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Special Topic

ACADPRAC 706	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Independent Project

A guided research project based on current issues in learning and teaching. Participants will be assigned to work one-on-one with a supervisor.

Disability Studies

Stage I

DISABLT 111	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Disability and Support

Examines key perspectives and influences found in support for disabled people. The role of staff and services is critically analysed in light of concepts such as, autonomy, choice and self-determination. Alongside these, practice for supported

living and transition to employment and continuing education are examined.

DISABLT 113G 15 Points

Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas

Examines the expression of social and cultural ideas of disability in popular culture through film, television and print media. The course aims to develop skills to examine the construction and maintenance of concepts of disability and disabling identities in popular culture. The consequences of these processes are also discussed and their implications for perpetuating social devaluation, discrimination, and disadvantage.

Stage II

DISABLT 200 15 Points

Disability Frameworks

A range of models and cultural understandings related to disability are examined. These models provide a framework for understanding ways in which disabled people may experience disability. Social constructs that impact on the lives of disabled people will be explored. The influence of emerging models that portray positive social identities, both individual and collective, will be examined.

Restriction: DISABLT 112

Stage III

DISABLT 316 15 Points

Supporting Active Participation

An exploration of theories and strategies that promote active participation of disabled people. An understanding of self-determination and a person-centred approach to promote active participation and citizenship underpins this course.

Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

Education

Stage I

EDUC 100 15 Points

EDUC 100G 15 Points

The Creative Process

Theories and practices of creativity will be examined and practically explored through a variety of disciplines, such as the arts, biology, psychology, sociology, philosophy and education. What is creativity? Can creativity be learnt? What happens in the brain when we are creative? These are some of the questions addressed in this course.

EDUC 104G 15 Points

Sport in Society

Critically examines the socio-cultural, political and economic significance of sport within Aotearoa New Zealand. Examines how sport is embedded in the lives of people, constitutes identities, and is connected to major spheres of social life and various social issues. Through focusing on select sporting issues it analyses how New Zealanders negotiate understandings of self, ethnicity, gender, sexualities, health, and lifestyle.

EDUC 113 15 Points

Current Issues in Education

Educational issues are pressing concerns in our society. The course will help develop understanding of the background of today's public debates around schooling and will introduce ways in which educational thought and research address big topics.

Restriction: EDUC 118

EDUC 114 15 Points

Introduction to Māori Education

An introduction to Māori education and to the education of Māori in Aotearoa. A range of critical issues related to Māori experiences both in and as a result of schooling and education in Aotearoa, and Māori educational interventions that have emerged, are examined.

Restriction: EDUC 103, EDPROFST 100

EDUC 115 15 Points

Introduction to Child and Adolescent Development

Study of factors influencing children's development and socialisation within the culturally and linguistically diverse context of New Zealand. Research from developmental psychology and from family and parenting will be drawn upon to explore physical, emotional, social, cognitive and language development during childhood and adolescence.

EDUC 116 15 Points

Introduction to Educational Thought

Why do we go to school? What is the purpose of schooling in society and do good grades translate into good jobs? An introduction to the study of education from sociological, historical and philosophical perspectives with reference to the forces that have shaped the development of education, especially in New Zealand. Understanding social inequalities in education relating to ethnicity, gender and class form a central concern of this course.

EDUC 117 15 Points

Teaching and Learning: An Educational Psychological Perspective

Includes an examination of core aspects of educational psychology that include thinking, learning, and behaving. An analysis of relevant theory and research within psychology in education: topics include behaviour analysis, measurement and assessment, cognition, socialisation, and individual differences. Students will explore these in relation to different educational settings and contexts, for example, culture, community, school, and classroom.

Restriction: EDUC 111, 119, 121, 121G

EDUC 118 15 Points

History and Society in New Zealand Education

Examines the wider context of New Zealand education through a historical and contemporary overview. Draws on a critical sociological analysis of selected issues in society. Some emphasis is given to learners and their communities, including Māori, Pasifika, new migrants, and people with disabilities.

Restriction: EDUC 111, 112, 113, 140, EDUCM 140

EDUC 119 15 Points

Development, Learning and Teaching

Presents an introduction to developmental and psychological theory and research and its application to teaching and learning within a variety of educational settings. Understandings for creating effective learning environments which foster high levels of motivation for all learners will be identified through an exploration of typical and atypical development; and behavioural, cognitive, constructivist and social approaches to teaching and learning.

Restriction: EDUC 117

EDUC 121 15 Points

EDUC 121G 15 Points

How People Learn

Focuses on learning in formal and informal settings and addresses such questions as: why do some things seem easier to learn than others, why do we forget things we once knew, and why do some people learn faster or better than

others? Examines the nature of intelligence and how to help personal learning or the learning of others.

Restriction: EDUC 111, 117

EDUC 122 15 Points

EDUC 122G 15 Points

Learning Sexualities

How and what do we learn about sexualities in New Zealand? Learning about sexualities is viewed as occurring both formally (eg, through sexuality education) and informally (eg, through the media) in a diversity of social sites. Schools are examined as one significant site where students are offered sexual meanings. The historical derivation and current context of contemporary education about sexuality along with its social effects are investigated.

EDUC 142 15 Points

Health and Physical Education in a Diverse Society

Introduces students to thinking critically about Health and Physical Education. Examines discourses about health and physical activity from historical and sociological perspectives. Introduces diversity as it relates to educational opportunity in Health and Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: How are notions about health and physical education and difference constructed and supported?

Restriction: EDUC 141, EDUCM 141

Stage II

EDUC 200 15 Points

Youth Mentoring

A theoretical and applied study of youth mentoring. Students will develop an understanding of theories of youth and youth mentoring, examine current issues in youth mentoring such as cultural perspectives, developmental considerations, and contexts of youth mentoring. Students will also engage in a mentoring internship where they will demonstrate their ability to integrate and apply their developed knowledge and skills.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed and approval from the Course Director

EDUC 201 15 Points

History of Education

An examination of the nature of historical inquiry with reference to New Zealand's educational past; questions why education has been analysed largely as something planned rather than something experienced and introduces oral history as methodology. Selected aspects of the educational histories of other countries will be discussed for comparative analysis.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 204 15 Points

Philosophy and Sociology of Education

An exploration of key educational themes and questions from philosophical and sociological perspectives.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

Restriction: EDUC 206, 208

EDUC 207 15 Points

Decolonising Education

An examination of the interaction of the state and indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling; a focus on de/colonisation develops an understanding of the origins and philosophies of contemporary educational structures such as kōhanga reo, kura kaupapa Māori and wānanga in Aotearoa New Zealand, together with examples of other indigenous educational issues and initiatives.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 211

15 Points

Schooling Ethnic Diversity

A critical examination of research on ethnic diversity in New Zealand schools. The course discusses equity, 'race', ethnicity, biculturalism, 'multicultural education', equal opportunity, and other theories, structures and strategies developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

Restriction: EDUC 310

EDUC 213

15 Points

Education and Social Justice

Can education contribute to social justice? A critical examination of the contemporary concern with social justice in education. Drawing on local and international research, this course explores debates about the nature of power, and the ways that gender and sexuality, ethnicity, indigeneity, social class, and other social identities are taken up in the pursuit of social justice within education.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 221

15 Points

Child Development

A study of key issues in development, with a focus on early and middle childhood. Topics include family, peer, cultural, and media influences on typical and atypical development.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 223

15 Points

Educational Psychology

An introduction to new ways of thinking about learning in educational settings: how students can develop their learning abilities, be more strategic in their learning, and increase their motivation. These questions and themes can be applied to educational, family and work settings, and to students with different learning needs. A foundation to advanced courses in psychological studies in education.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 224

15 Points

Assessment and Evaluation in Education

An examination of the theoretical and practical dimensions of designing, administering, and interpreting curriculum-aligned assessment and evaluation practices and policy including an introduction to valid and reliable data collection and interpretation practices. Recent New Zealand assessment policy and practice will also be analysed.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

Restriction: EDUC 225

EDUC 283

15 Points

Pedagogy – Beyond Skills and Methods

Examines personal experiences and views of teaching and learning and the impact of theories of learning on classroom practices. The course also includes discussion of the relationship between pedagogy and race, class and gender; Māori pedagogy; pedagogy and student achievement; and New Zealand and international examples.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

Restriction: EDUC 383

Stage III

EDUC 300

15 Points

Understanding Childhood

Investigates children's cultural and social worlds in local and global contexts. 'The course gives a voice to children's views and understandings of their childhoods. Topics include: What is 'childhood'? What roles do place and space have in

children's lives? How do children's rights invite children to participate in their own lives?

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II

EDUC 304 15 Points

Educational Philosophy and Policy

Examines the competing ideologies of individualism and community, their influence in recent educational reforms in New Zealand, and their wider implications for education, society and culture. Introduces the basic concepts and themes of classical liberalism, comparing and contrasting them with versions of neo-liberalism, and outlines the case for a community-based social policy and the renewal of social democracy.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 308 15 Points

Teachers and Teaching

Examines the development of teaching and of the role of 'teacher' over time. Draws on examples of teachers from different time periods and cultures to analyse what teaching means and how and why it is valued. Explores implications of different perceptions of the role of teaching and teachers.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 313 15 Points

Special Study in Education

Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the Liberal Arts Programme in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points at Stage II and Departmental approval

EDUC 314 15 Points

Special Topic

A study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 316 15 Points

Gifted Education

An analysis of the gifted education movement and of the need for appropriate educational provision for gifted and talented students. The course draws on current research to assist with the identification of gifted and talented students and with the development of strategies to meet their learning and emotional needs.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 317 15 Points

History and Sociology of Education

An analysis of historical and contemporary developments in education taking account of the major influences, national and international, which shape education policy, practice and experience.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 318 15 Points

Teaching Languages in Schools

Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical reflection on different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 319 15 Points

Special Topic: The Origins of New Zealand Schools

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 321 15 Points

Politics, Philosophy and Education

Investigates the relationship between local, national and global politics and education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Explores philosophical perspectives on teaching and the relationship between educational theory and practice.

Prerequisite: EDUC 118 or 140 or 142 or EDUCM 118

Restriction: EDUC 320, EDUCM 320

EDUC 322 15 Points

Re-thinking Pasifika Education

A critical examination of current issues and debates relating to the education and development of Pasifika communities of Aotearoa New Zealand. Theoretical frameworks that enable the identification and critique of multiple perspectives and relations of power will be introduced and explored.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

Restriction: EDUC 309

EDUC 323 15 Points

Contemporary Topics in Educational Psychology

A study of the latest topics in Educational Psychology. Supports engagement with contemporary Educational Psychology research and facilitates critical thinking.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II

Restriction: EDUC 342

EDUC 341 15 Points

Introduction to Counselling in the Community

An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 347 15 Points

Special Topic: The Idea of the University Student

Offers a multi-disciplinary exploration of the 'idea of the university student' through history, popular culture, and social theory to show how that idea has changed over time and who it has included and excluded along the way. Students will critically reflect on their own diverse positions and experiences as university students in relation to these powerful but shifting ideas about university education and its imagined student.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 348 15 Points

The Reading Process

Theories of reading are introduced. The components of literacy learning are examined using a literacy acquisition framework of: learning the code, making meaning and thinking critically. A range of approaches and texts for engaging diverse learners at primary and secondary school are examined.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 351 15 Points

Understanding Behaviour in Classrooms

The contribution of social psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand classrooms.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 352 15 Points

Adolescence

Selected aspects of adolescent psychology including theories of development and an examination of contemporary issues in development such as positive youth development, cognitive transitions, family and peer contexts, sexuality, identity, and psychosocial problems.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

Restriction: EDUC 343, 344

EDUC 360 15 Points**Treaty Politics in Education**

A critical examination of the emergence of the Treaty of Waitangi in education, and the tensions and convergences that exist between Māori aspirations and state policies. Key themes, initiatives, relationships and policies in education are considered within the broader question of the place of the Treaty in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 380 15 Points**Methods of Research in Education**

A grounding in some of the main research and evaluation methods, both quantitative and qualitative, that are useful for educational and social science researchers, and in some of the arguments about their power and legitimacy.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 381 15 Points**Adult Learning and Education**

Adult learning within conventional educational structures, the community, the workplace and as independent learners. Explores the debates about lifelong learning and its implications for adult learning, and examines what is distinctive about teaching adults and what influences adults to remain active learners.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 384 15 Points**Information Technology in Education**

Includes internet safety, critical analysis of educational web sites and software, issues involved in using ICT in homes and schools and participation in online class work. This course requires basic computer literacy only; it provides some computer skill development but has a principal focus on appropriate educational use of computers.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

Stage IV**EDUC 400 15 Points****Professional Development**

Covers topics related to professional and personal development. Discusses the status and challenges of teaching as a profession and includes the varying roles of teachers in keeping up with the rapid changes and expectations required of them. Continuing education for self-improvement is also given emphasis.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**EDUC 700 30 Points****EDUC 700A 15 Points****EDUC 700B 15 Points****Making Difference: Power, Space and Voice in Tertiary Education**

Examines the dynamic relations between teacher, student, curriculum and space in tertiary education through critical and post-critical theories of tertiary education. Draws on an understanding of pedagogy as a process of transformation and a zone of unstable power relations to consider issues such as 'effective teaching', 'student success', and 'equal educational opportunity' in the context of everyday practices and significant change within tertiary institutions.

Restriction: EDPROFST 783

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 700 A and B, or EDUC 700

EDUC 702 30 Points**Historical Research in Educational Settings**

Explores and applies historical research methods to the field of education. Using documentary sources, oral and/or visual evidence, students will be expected to design and carry out a supervised inquiry.

EDUC 703 30 Points**Educational Philosophy**

Current themes in the philosophy of education in the light of broader tendencies in modern and post-modern thought.

EDUC 705 30 Points**Education and Development Policy**

Explores the following topics and themes: policy analysis and formulation in the context of development; the impact of the globalisation on, and the role of international agencies in, education for development; human capital theory and human resource development; education and aid; research and consultancy strategies and ethics; New Zealand's ODA policy towards Oceania; global and local intersections in Oceanic education.

Restriction: EDUC 766

EDUC 706 30 Points**EDUC 706A 15 Points****EDUC 706B 15 Points****Measurement and Advanced Statistics**

Instruction in measurement will cover theories, principles, uses, and techniques for estimating statistical and practical significance, causation, instrument validity, reliability, and error. Principles and methods of factor analysis, structural equation modelling, hierarchical level modelling, missing value analysis, and propensity score analysis will be covered to statistically analyse educational data that are latent, nested, repeated, longitudinal, incomplete, and highly interconnected.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 706 A and B, or EDUC 706

EDUC 710 30 Points**Issues in Indigenous Education**

Applied critical studies of selected, topical educational questions of international importance to indigenous peoples. May include the politics and practices of language regeneration, social and educational transformative initiatives, indigenous educational leadership, training and professional practice for indigenous educators, indigenous knowledge and curricula. The course assumes experience or knowledge of indigenous education contexts.

EDUC 711 30 Points**Gifted Learners: Who are they?**

An exploration of understandings relating to individual's gifts and talents. Cultural concepts of giftedness and strategies of identification will be addressed. Links will be made to own experience and practice

Restriction: EDPROFST 773

EDUC 712 30 Points**Race, Ethnicity and Education**

An examination of discourses of race and theories of ethnicity in bicultural and multicultural educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand.

EDUC 713 30 Points**Childhood and Globalisation**

Critically investigates the interplay between globalisation and childhood by using theoretical perspectives from critical childhood studies, the sociology of childhood

and early childhood education. The course addresses questions such as: How is globalisation affecting concepts of childhood? How is childhood changing? How do changing understandings of childhood affect children's lives? How does globalisation affect curriculum in early childhood education?

EDUC 714 30 Points

Gender, Sexuality and Education

Offers those considering research in education the opportunity to critically engage with current literature and debates around gender and sexualities. Through engagement with concepts, theories and methodologies pertaining to gender and sexualities students are encouraged to begin shaping a potential Masters thesis. Special emphasis is given to theories of feminist post-structuralism, sexualities and masculinities.

EDUC 715 30 Points

Language and Education: Rights and Recognition

Examines the growing pressure exerted by minority groups for distinct language and education rights and recognition within nation-states. Links to developments in human rights, and to often-contentious debates about the management of diversity in modern nation-states will be explored. The approach is interdisciplinary, drawing on sociolinguistics, political theory, sociology, law and education, and international, with examples from Europe, North America and New Zealand.

EDUC 716 30 Points

Education and Diversity

How do we best teach for the increasing diversity in our educational settings? This course is an advanced study in educational approaches to ethnic, cultural, and linguistic diversity. Independent critical engagement with antiracist education, bilingual education, cosmopolitan education and critical multiculturalism will occur alongside an examination of educational theory, policy and practice, and in relation to debates in Māori education.

EDUC 717 30 Points

EDUC 717A 15 Points

EDUC 717B 15 Points

Special Study

Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the Liberal Arts Programme in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 717 A and B, or EDUC 717

EDUC 718 30 Points

The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire and Beyond

Explores Paulo Freire's philosophy, pedagogical theory and practice of adult literacy education. Major critiques of Freire's work are discussed, as well as the influences of his work in educational thinking since the late twentieth century in a variety of first world and third world settings.

EDUC 726 30 Points

Special Topic: Programme Evaluation

Analysis of diverse methods and approaches to programme evaluation. Workshops will examine evaluation specifications, plans and reports to identify methods and options for critical evaluation serving the needs of programme managers, sponsors and publics. Methods and approaches will be placed in the context of the contemporary politics of innovation and change. A key focus is how we establish public value.

EDUC 731 30 Points

Special Topic: Māori and Indigenous Wellbeing

Critically examines both traditional and contemporary Māori and Indigenous notions of wellbeing, and their application in social, clinical and educational contexts. This course provides opportunities to consider the intersections of wellbeing with gender, ethnicity, iwi (tribal knowledges) and other communities. Students will be encouraged to integrate Indigenous knowledges and methodologies with practice.

EDUC 732 30 Points

Special Topic: Culturally Responsive Leadership

Analyses applied and critical educational leadership practices in Aotearoa, with a focus on Māori and indigenous approaches. Designed for all educators interested in leadership. This course will be particularly relevant for Māori educators and those who work with Māori learners and their whānau.

EDUC 733 30 Points

Teaching in Bilingual/Immersion Settings

Critically examines research on and practice in bilingual/immersion education, with an emphasis on the implications for educational practice and curriculum development. Includes a focus on the impact of policy on practice in bilingual/immersion settings.

Restriction: EDPROFST 710

EDUC 734 30 Points

Māori/Indigenous Language Revitalisation

Examines efforts to revitalise Māori language and selected indigenous languages through education. Includes interventions by both government and indigenous groups in policy, practices, and language rights. The approach is interdisciplinary, drawing on sociolinguistics, political theory, sociology, law and education, and international, with examples from Aotearoa, Europe, North America and the Pacific.

Restriction: EDPROFST 711

EDUC 735 30 Points

Researching Educational Settings

A detailed examination of the assumptions underlying, and processes and practices in different research traditions. The development of understandings of how to conduct research and to analyse, interpret and synthesise research-based information in educational or community settings.

Restriction: EDPROFST 756

EDUC 737 30 Points

Special Topic: Arts in Communities

Community arts involve people in creative processes that have both artistic and social aims. Through practice and critical analysis students will examine arts in justice, development, health and youth settings, and specific sites such as museums. These practices will be analysed in relation to key political and aesthetic debates about the arts and social change.

EDUC 738 30 Points

Gifted Learners: Meeting their Needs

Covers a range of approaches to provide for the diverse needs of gifted learners in different sectors and interest groups. Acceleration and enrichment strategies will be considered in conjunction with social and emotional implications.

Restriction: EDPROFST 773

EDUC 741 30 Points

Educational Psychology

An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

EDUC 742 30 Points
Developmental Psychology
 An advanced examination of theory and research in selected topics in child development.

EDUC 747 30 Points
EDUC 747A 15 Points
EDUC 747B 15 Points

Adolescence and Positive Youth Development

An advanced study of the theories of adolescence and positive youth development, including a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect adolescents in and outside the classroom. Collaborating with and supporting a community partner to advance understanding of a specific youth issue is a key requirement.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 747 A and B, or EDUC 747

EDUC 750 30 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 753 30 Points

Lifelong Learning: Principles and Practice

Considers adult education and life-long learning: the practice of educating adults in and for varying contexts including tertiary education, degree teaching, professional development, community action. Participants will be expected to relate the concept of lifelong learning to a selected educational and/or social context.

EDUC 755 30 Points
Social Psychology of the Classroom

A critical examination of key social psychological constructs as they relate to the classroom, student-teacher relationships and learning. Topics such as motivation, stereotyping, class climate, teacher expectation, and teacher and student self-beliefs will be explored in order to critically challenge current teaching practices. Through systematic inquiry students will be expected to identify ways in which a problem of practice can be addressed.

EDUC 756 30 Points
Applied Theatre: Performance of Hope

Applied theatre describes a range of performance practices that address significant social issues. Students will engage with practical approaches to applying theatre in diverse community contexts. Building on an historical overview of applied theatre, students will critically consider political, ethical, aesthetic and pedagogic problems and possibilities inherent to theatre practices that actively contribute to social change.

EDUC 758 30 Points
Winners and Losers? Social Theories of Education

Examines education as a contested site by applying selected critical social theories to current practice and policy issues in a range of educational sectors, from early childhood to tertiary education. Asks whose interests are being most served in the ways in which we currently arrange education and imagines how education could be arranged otherwise.

EDUC 759 30 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 763 30 Points
Special Study

An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDUC 764 15 Points
Special Study

An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDUC 765 30 Points
Critical Inquiries in Educational Settings

Research in critical studies of education is vibrant and wide-ranging. This course focuses on an education topic of pressing political and social concern. Students will have opportunities to engage in small research projects through a range of theoretical and/or disciplinary approaches, using a student cohort plus academic supervisor model.

EDUC 766 15 Points

Education and the Development Process

Examines the role of education within the process of economic, political, social and cultural change within the 'developing' world, with a particular focus on the small island states of the Pacific. Theories, concepts and models of 'development' and how these influence educational policy and practice are explored.

Restriction: EDUC 705

EDUC 767 30 Points

Childhood Studies

An advanced study of childhood from a range of perspectives using interdisciplinary approaches of pedagogy, sociology, philosophy, psychology and other disciplines. Independent critical engagement with theories and constructs related to practices across a range of social sciences and humanities will provide students with specialist knowledge and skills to liaise with and inform key agencies of specific issues within the field.

EDUC 768 15 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 769 15 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 776 30 Points

Education, Culture and Knowledge

An examination of sociological theories concerning the role of culture and knowledge within educational settings. Discusses questions such as: How have globalised forces influenced cultural movements in New Zealand education since the 1970s? How do culture movements influence knowledge production and reproduction, educational policies and professional practices?

Restriction: EDPROFST 776

EDUC 777 30 Points

Special Topic: Māori-Pākehā Educational Relationships

An examination of schooling in New Zealand as an indigenous project. Historical and contemporary expressions of the educational relationship between Māori and Pākehā are studied, including the impact of the Treaty of Waitangi on the development of New Zealand schooling. The course offers an opportunity for students to examine the position of other groups in relation to the Māori-Pākehā relationship.

EDUC 784 30 Points

EDUC 784A 15 Points

EDUC 784B 15 Points

Research Topic in Education

Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the Liberal Arts Programme in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 784 A and B, or EDUC 784

EDUC 787	30 Points
EDUC 787A	15 Points
EDUC 787B	15 Points

Researching Māori Education

An examination of how best to approach educational research with, by and for Māori. The course is of interest to all social science researchers in Education. Includes the politics and ethics of research involving Māori and other indigenous groups. Particular attention is paid to the development of advanced academic writing skills for research.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 787 A and B, or EDUC 787

EDUC 790	30 Points
EDUC 790A	15 Points
EDUC 790B	15 Points

Dissertation

Restriction: EDUC 796

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 790 A and B, or EDUC 790

EDUC 791	30 Points
Socio-cultural Examination of Sport and Exercise	

Critical examination of the cultural meanings and social significance of sport and exercise. Analyses how different sociological approaches have applied key concepts in examining and understanding the importance of sport and exercise practices in contemporary society.

EDUC 794A	30 Points
EDUC 794B	60 Points
Thesis	

Corequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPFST 700, 754, 757

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 794 A and B

EDUC 796A	60 Points
EDUC 796B	60 Points
Thesis	

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Education with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent, and an approved research course

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 796 A and B

EDUC 797A	60 Points
EDUC 797B	60 Points

Research Portfolio

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Education with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent, and an approved research course

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 797 A and B

Education and Social Work**Stage I**

EDUCSW 101	15 Points
Te Ao Māori	

Introduces students to Te Ao Māori. Develops basic knowledge and skills in Te Reo, tikanga and kaupapa Māori alongside a critical exploration of the social and cultural contexts of Māori communities.

EDUCSW 102	15 Points
Human Development	

Introduces major theories, themes and recent findings in the area of human development. The emphasis is on age-

based developmental changes across the life span. A range of current research findings from diverse disciplinary fields are considered, with a specific focus on societal and cultural issues relevant to the Aotearoa New Zealand context.

Restriction: EDUC 115, 119, HUMSERV 102

EDUCSW 199	0 Points
English Language Competency	

To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Stage II

EDUCSW 201	15 Points
Diversity in Aotearoa/New Zealand	

Explores diversity in Aotearoa New Zealand, focusing on its bicultural history and contemporary public policy. Questions power relations relating to the Treaty of Waitangi and biculturalism, extending to the nation's increasing ethnic, cultural and linguistic diversities. Critiques intersectionalities of culture, race, ethnicity, gender, socio-economic location, sexuality, disability, age and examines policy implications. Tamaki Makaurau (Auckland) is a key illustrative setting.

Prerequisite: EDUCSW 101

Restriction: EDUC 118, SOCWORK 113, 114

EDUCSW 202	15 Points
New Cultures of Learning	

Examines the current 'learning revolution' that has emerged from widespread economic, social, technological and environmental changes in today's globalised world. Questions the what, why and how of learning and recognises that 'formal' education represents only one aspect of 'learning'. Provides an overview of theories and practices of new cultures of learning, which students can relate to their own learning experiences.

Stage III

EDUCSW 301	15 Points
Equity in Aotearoa/New Zealand	

Critically examines key issues related to access, achievement and opportunity in Aotearoa New Zealand education and public policy. Critically examines qualitative and quantitative data to explore both how inequities articulate with wider social concerns and how to address these through education, social work, and communities of practice. Explores possible responses to social inequities through socially-just practices within relevant professional fields.

Prerequisite: EDUCSW 199, 201

EDUCSW 302	15 Points
Service Learning	

A service-learning experience during which students will develop specialist knowledge and skills. With supervision, students will engage in culturally-responsive, reflective practice that is of direct benefit to others. Professional and ethical relationship management, effective communication skills, critical reflection and evidence-based decision making will be emphasised.

EDUCSW 303	15 Points
Research Study	

Develops knowledge and understanding of a range of research paradigms and how research informs professional practice. Critically examines the scope and nature of research. Designs a valid, ethical, and appropriate inquiry of a professional practice topic.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II

Restriction: EDCURRIC 335

Education Curriculum Māori

Stage I

EDCURRM 101 15 Points

Ngā Toi: He Whakatakinga

Develops students' knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in Ngā Toi: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses questions such as: Why are Ngā Toi important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess learning?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 101

EDCURRM 102 15 Points

Te Reo Matatini Te Pihinga

Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for students' literacy learning across ngā Marautanga Māori. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach literacy effectively? How do teachers' literacy competencies affect student learning? How do teachers balance the needs of the curriculum and the needs of learners?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 102

EDCURRM 103 15 Points

Te Whaiaora

Develops understanding of Hauora, philosophies and practices that support learning and teaching within ngā Marau. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on te akoranga kōiri me ngā mātauranga hauora for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 103

EDCURRM 104 15 Points

Pāngarau: He Whakatakinga

Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of Pāngarau and tauanga. Considers questions related to primary school Pāngarau and tauanga education such as: What is the purpose and role of Pāngarau and tauanga in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework? What is meant by thinking mathematically and statistically? What are the components of, and key concepts in the Marautanga Pāngarau?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 104

EDCURRM 105 15 Points

Pūtaiao: He Whakatakinga

Develops an appreciation of the nature of Pūtaiao that supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in Pūtaiao education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments based on the Marautanga Pūtaiao so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 105

EDCURRM 106 15 Points

Tikanga-ā-iwi: He Whakatakinga

Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Tikanga ā Iwi. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Tikanga ā Iwi education? How are curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management

strategies and resources used to plan for students' diverse needs? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 106

EDCURRM 107 15 Points

Hangarau: He Whakatakinga

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for children's learning in the Marautanga Hangarau. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about the nature and purpose of the Marautanga Hangarau? How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 107

Stage II

EDCURRM 202 15 Points

Te Reo Matatini Te Puanga

Deepens the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for individual students' learning in the Marautanga Reo Māori. Addresses questions such as: What are effective literacy practices for working with individual learners? How are wider concepts of literacy including bilingualism and biliteracy developed? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 202

EDCURRM 204 15 Points

Pāngarau: Te Whakaako

Develops knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in Pāngarau and tauanga for diverse learners. Considers questions related to primary Pāngarau and tauanga education such as: What are the mathematical and statistical concepts and learning progressions in Marautanga? What theoretical models of teaching, learning and assessment best inform teachers about the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practice?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 204

EDCURRM 220 15 Points

Special Topic: Te Whakarite Mahere Ako mō te Tikanga ā Iwi

Students examine developing tikanga-ā-iwi programmes that are relevant to Māori medium contexts. Students also examine issues relevant to the planning of tikanga-ā-iwi.

Stage III

EDCURRM 301 15 Points

Teaching and Te Reo Māori

Integrates curriculum content with approaches to planning, teaching and assessing Te Reo Māori up to Year 10. Addresses such questions as: Why is it important to learn Te Reo Māori? What do teachers need to know to teach Te Reo Māori effectively? What strategies, approaches and resources maximise student motivation and language acquisition in Te Reo Māori?

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630, EDCURRM 320, EDPROFST 353, EDCURSEC 678

EDCURRM 304 15 Points

Tū Tangata

Critically examines subjective positions from which groups and individuals make sense of the world and act in it. Asks questions such as: What is social and critical literacy? How can critical literacies be used to challenge our subjectivities

and assumptions? How do these literacies intersect with underlying notions and philosophies embedded in Kaupapa Māori education initiatives? What are the issues and tensions in applying a Kaupapa Māori philosophy in education?

EDCURRM 305 15 Points

Nga Take Aoturoa

Develops a critical view of Putaiao/Hangarau and an understanding of their inter-relationship within a range of learning environments. Asks questions such as: What are Putaiao/Hangarau literacies? What do teachers need to know to be scientifically, technologically and socially literate? How can teachers develop a quality Putaiao/Hangarau learning environment?

EDCURRM 320 15 Points

Special Topic: Learning Through Movement: Integrating Culture Across the Curriculum

EDCURRM 321 15 Points

Special Topic

EDCURRM 322 15 Points

Special Topic

EDCURRM 323 15 Points

Special Topic

EDCURRM 324 15 Points

Special Topic

Education Curriculum Pasifika

Stage I

EDCURRPK 111 15 Points

Ng ue'aki e Tekinolosia

Develops knowledge and understanding of components of technological literacy as it relates to young children, including Pasifika children. Develops understanding of appropriate pedagogy to enhance learning in technology in Pasifika and general ECE settings. What is technological literacy? How can technological literacy be developed through drawing upon Pasifika languages and cultures? What environments encourage children's exploration of technological experiences?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 111

EDCURRPK 115 15 Points

Apīi taieni I nga mataiti mua

Develops an appreciation of the nature of science, which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches to science education in Pasifika ECE settings. How do teachers foster quality learning environments for infants, toddlers and young children based on the ECE curriculum so that learning in science can occur for diverse learners? How can science literacy be developed through Pasifika languages and cultures?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 115

EDCURRPK 116 15 Points

LafilafiagaTau tufuga Pasifika

Explores Pasifika perspectives on the four distinct disciplines of dance, drama, music and visual arts within the Arts. Students are encouraged to express ideas, feelings, beliefs and values that foster understanding of others. Theoretical and philosophical perspectives will be examined within the context of Pasifika Arts Education. How are Pasifika Arts interpreted within Early Childhood Education settings?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 116

EDCURRPK 120

Na i vakarau ni vuli ka ena Pasifika

Examines Te Whāriki Early Childhood Curriculum with specific reference to Pasifika learners. Pasifika pedagogies will be explored in relation to the principles, strands and goals of the curriculum. What do teachers need to know about the philosophical, theoretical and socio-cultural basis of Te Whāriki? How do Pasifika pedagogies, including teaching through language and culture, relate to the principles, strands and goals of Te Whāriki? Explores social sciences in Te Whāriki and other examples in Pasifika and general ECE settings.

EDCURRPK 121

Moui olaola

An introduction to human development from conception to old age and death within a holistic framework. Pasifika and other theoretical perspectives will be discussed in relation to understanding child development in the early years. Students will explore social theories to inform and develop effective teaching and learning strategies inclusive of Pasifika. How can Pasifika languages and cultures boost holistic development in Pasifika and general ECE?

Stage II

EDCURRPK 210

Aoaoga o fanau laiti

Critically examines influences of historical and contemporary theory and practice for infants/toddlers in Pasifika and general ECE settings. Develops pedagogies responsive to early learners. How do such pedagogies address a responsive infant/toddler curriculum with Pasifika learners? How do relationship-based pedagogies address issues for teachers of infants and toddlers? What is the tension between education and care from Pasifika cultural perspectives?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 210

EDCURRPK 211

Gagana ma lana matafaioi

Develops knowledge, skills, dispositions associated with assessing, planning and teaching for children's learning in Pasifika languages and critical literacies. Addresses such questions as: What do teachers need to know to teach learners in Pasifika ECE settings, and with fanau and communities? What educational resources and strategies might be used so all children become competent, confident communicators in Aotearoa New Zealand?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 211

EDCURRPK 212

Fika 'i he Fanau liki

Develops knowledge and understanding of early mathematical concepts and their relationship with holistic learning environments in Pasifika ECE and general settings. What are early mathematical concepts as evident in Pasifika cultures? What is effective planning for mathematical possibilities drawing upon Pasifika languages and cultures within a play based ECE programme? What constitutes a holistic approach to mathematics learning?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 212

Stage III

EDCURRPK 313

Tuvaluva vakarautaki ena vuli me qito

Develops a critical understanding of play within a broader context of learning and teaching in Pasifika and general

ECE settings. How do Pasifika and other theoretical and philosophical perspectives on play impact on personal pedagogy? What are the pedagogical implications of play interfacing between individual freedom, fanau and community? What is the significance of play for adult creativity, communication and citizenship?

EDCURRPK 322 15 Points

Moui fakaagaga i loto he tau Aoga Fanau Ikiiki he Pasifika

Explores and critically analyses the notion of spiritual development, spirituality and culture within the context of Pasifika ECE education. Students will explore how to utilise cultural and spiritual knowledge to enhance Pasifika children's learning. What are the implications of spirituality, cultural knowledge and practices for pedagogy and curriculum that enhance holistic development?

Restriction: EDCURRPK 122

EDCURRPK 353 15 Points

Su'esu'ega loloto i le faaagaina o gagana

Develops a critical understanding of the place of bilingualism/biliteracy in relation to policy and practice of the ECE curriculum Te Whāriki, the New Zealand Curriculum and Pasifika languages. Learning and teaching in the medium of Pasifika languages involves knowledge and skills from the bilingual professional education field. Students are expected to critique the best of local and international bilingual and immersion theory and practice.

Restriction: EDCURRPK 253

Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma

Diploma Courses

EDCURSEC 601 15 Points

Teaching Years 7-10 Mathematics and Statistics

Develops knowledge and understanding of mathematics and statistics learning and teaching in the middle school by considering the questions: What is mathematical and statistical thinking? What are the components of, and key concepts and learning progressions in, the national curriculum? What is quality learning in mathematics and statistics? What constitutes effective teaching practices in mathematics and statistics?

Restriction: EDCURSEC 605, 606, EDCURR 607, 631

EDCURSEC 602 15 Points

Teaching Years 9-11 Mathematics and Statistics

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in mathematics and statistics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to secondary school mathematics and statistics education: What are the key concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models best inform as to the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?

Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 601

Restriction: EDCURSEC 605, 606, EDCURR 607, 631

EDCURSEC 603 15 Points

EDCURSEC 603A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 603B 7.5 Points

Curriculum Statistics Education 2

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences and internal national assessment tasks in statistics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to senior secondary school statistics education: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What

statistical ideas pose greatest difficulty for learners? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 601 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 605, 606

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 603 A and B, or EDCURSEC 603

EDCURSEC 604 15 Points

EDCURSEC 604A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 604B 7.5 Points

Senior Mathematics Education

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences and internal national assessment tasks in mathematics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to senior secondary school mathematics education: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What mathematical ideas pose greatest difficulty for learners? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 602 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 605, 606

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 604 A and B, or EDCURSEC 604

EDCURSEC 607 15 Points

Physical Education Practice

Develops the practical pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing physical education in learning contexts related to teaching Years 9-11. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan lessons in, through and about movement? What do teachers need to know to teach in movement-based learning contexts effectively?

EDCURSEC 608 15 Points

EDCURSEC 608A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 608B 7.5 Points

Physical Education Curriculum

Develops the curriculum knowledge associated with planning, teaching and assessing physical education in secondary schools. Addresses questions such as: What is physical education and why is it important? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How do teachers accommodate assessment qualification requirements in their planning?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 607 or 687

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 608 A and B, or EDCURSEC 608

EDCURSEC 610 15 Points

EDCURSEC 610A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 610B 7.5 Points

Education Outside the Classroom

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing EOTC learning contexts related to teaching in a range of outdoor settings. Addresses questions such as: What is EOTC? Why is it important? What pedagogies support safe, effective learning in EOTC? How may ngā tikanga Māori influence outdoor education? Requires participation in a camp-based learning experience.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 610 A and B, or EDCURSEC 610

EDCURSEC 611 15 Points

Teaching Health Education 1

Integrates multidisciplinary-based knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge with developing understanding, skills, attitudes and values associated with

teaching in health education across the secondary school. Addresses questions such as: Why is health education important? How are teachers informed in this subject? How is health education taught ethically and effectively for a diverse range of learners?

Restriction: EDCURR 648

EDCURSEC 612	15 Points
EDCURSEC 612A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 612B	7.5 Points

Teaching Health Education 2

Examines further the theories, concepts and research central to the teaching of health education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach and assess learning in health education? What is authentic health education assessment and how do we determine and monitor success? How does knowledge of curriculum concepts determine learning at senior school levels?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 611 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 648

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 612 A and B, or EDCURSEC 612

EDCURSEC 613	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Teaching and Learning Science 1

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in intermediate and secondary science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: EDCURSEC 619, 620

EDCURSEC 614	15 Points
EDCURSEC 614A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 614B	7.5 Points

Teaching and Learning Science 2

Integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining secondary school science learning contexts. Addresses questions such as: Why is Science important? What is scientific literacy? What pedagogical content knowledge is needed to teach science effectively? How is achievement determined and monitored?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 613 or 687

Restriction: EDCURSEC 619, 620, EDCURR 608, 633

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 614 A and B, or EDCURSEC 614

EDCURSEC 615	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Teaching and Learning Science 3

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior secondary science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?

Restriction: EDCURSEC 619, 620, EDCURR 608, 633

EDCURSEC 616	15 Points
EDCURSEC 616A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 616B	7.5 Points

Teaching Chemistry Education

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable

effective teaching and learning approaches in senior chemistry education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 638

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 616 A and B, or EDCURSEC 616

EDCURSEC 617	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

EDCURSEC 617A	7.5 Points
----------------------	-------------------

EDCURSEC 617B	7.5 Points
----------------------	-------------------

Teaching Biology Education

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior biology education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 636

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 617 A and B, or EDCURSEC 617

EDCURSEC 618A	7.5 Points
----------------------	-------------------

EDCURSEC 618B	7.5 Points
----------------------	-------------------

Teaching Physics Education

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior physics education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 637

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 618 A and B

EDCURSEC 624	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

EDCURSEC 624A	7.5 Points
----------------------	-------------------

EDCURSEC 624B	7.5 Points
----------------------	-------------------

Social Studies Education 1

Develops the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching, learning and assessing Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the purpose and nature of Social Studies education? What methodologies, management strategies and resources can be used to maximise student motivation and address the diverse needs of students?

Restriction: EDCURR 641

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 624 A and B, or EDCURSEC 624

EDCURSEC 625	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Social Studies Education 2

Develops the knowledge and skills associated with planning and teaching Social Studies and includes methodologies for addressing national assessment for Years 11-13. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan and implement learning experiences, units and programmes that meet national requirements? How can students be challenged to debate and consider social issues?

Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 624

Restriction: EDCURR 619, 681

EDCURSEC 626	15 Points
EDCURSEC 626A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 626B	7.5 Points

Geography for Teaching 1

Integrates expertise in the discipline of geography with expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject in schools. Develops the conceptual knowledge and skills that are central to the geography curriculum and addresses questions such as: Why is geography important? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess geography effectively? What resources and strategies maximise motivation and learning?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 624 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 628, 629

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 626 A and B, or EDCURSEC 626

EDCURSEC 627	15 Points
EDCURSEC 627A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 627B	7.5 Points

Geography for Teaching 2

Enhances the integration of expertise in the discipline of geography with expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject in schools. Deepens understanding of the conceptual knowledge and skills that are central to the geography curriculum and addresses questions such as: How do teachers determine and monitor success? How do teachers address common difficulties that students face?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 626 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 628, 629

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 627 A and B, or EDCURSEC 627

EDCURSEC 630	15 Points
EDCURSEC 630A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 630B	7.5 Points

History for Teaching 1

Integrates disciplinary expertise in relation to History content and historiography while developing the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject. Addresses questions such as: Why is History an important subject? How can History be taught and assessed effectively? What resources and strategies can be used to maximise student motivation in learning History?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 624 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURR 632, 633

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 630 A and B, or EDCURSEC 630

EDCURSEC 631	15 Points
EDCURSEC 631A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 631B	7.5 Points

History for Teaching 2

Enhances disciplinary expertise in relation to developing an appropriate knowledge of content and historiography for Years 11 to 13 History, while further developing the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject. Addresses questions such as: How can teachers challenge students to explore historical issues, understand and develop the methodologies employed by historians?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 630 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURSEC 632, 633

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 631 A and B, or EDCURSEC 631

EDCURSEC 634	15 Points
EDCURSEC 634A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 634B	7.5 Points

Economics Education

Develops knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Economics. Addresses questions

such as: What are important principles, concepts and skills associated with Economics education? What do teachers need to know and understand about teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for the diverse needs of students?

Restriction: EDCURR 611, 635

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 634 A and B, or EDCURSEC 634

EDCURSEC 636	15 Points
EDCURSEC 636A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 636B	7.5 Points

Accounting Education

Develops knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Accounting. Addresses questions such as: What are important principles, concepts and skills associated with Accounting education? What do teachers need to know and understand about teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for the diverse needs of students?

Restriction: EDCURR 602, 624

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 636 A and B, or EDCURSEC 636

EDCURSEC 638A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 638B	7.5 Points

Business Studies 1

Integrates disciplinary based content knowledge, theory and research with developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning and assessment in Business Studies. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What motivates students in the subject and what resources and strategies maximise motivation?

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 638 A and B

EDCURSEC 639	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

The Learning Area of Technology

Develops the knowledge, understanding and issues associated with Technology education in the New Zealand Curriculum. Explores current and seminal theory to address questions such as: What is technology? Why is this Learning Area important? What are the important principles and concepts underpinning Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum?

EDCURSEC 640	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Developing Technological Literacy

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding that constitute technological literacy and an understanding of pedagogical approaches to learning in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological knowledge? How do the components of practice relate to project development? What is the relationship between knowledge and capability? What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively?

Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 639

EDCURSEC 641	15 Points
EDCURSEC 641A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 641B	7.5 Points

Teaching Specialist Technological Practice

Develops pedagogical content knowledge; skills and attitudes associated with specialist domains of practice in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological practice? How does industry practice relate to classroom practice? What strategies are effective for teaching technology to diverse learners? How does specialist

knowledge contribute to classroom practice? What teaching methodologies and resources maximise student success?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 639 or 687

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 641 A and B, or EDCURSEC 641

EDCURSEC 642 15 Points

EDCURSEC 642A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 642B 7.5 Points

Implementing Technology Education

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills and methodology for designing quality learning experiences and senior assessment tasks in Technology education. Addresses: How are units of work and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success for diverse learners? How do teachers determine and monitor success?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 639 or 687

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 642 A and B, or EDCURSEC 642

EDCURSEC 643 15 Points

EDCURSEC 643A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 643B 7.5 Points

Educating for Visual Communication

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes for quality visual communication across the Curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What is the value of learning to communicate visually? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in Visual Communication? How can visual communication contribute to children's learning in a range of curriculum areas? How do teachers encourage effective visual communication?

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 643 A and B, or EDCURSEC 643

EDCURSEC 644 15 Points

EDCURSEC 644A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 644B 7.5 Points

Design and Visual Communication

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, methodologies and skills underpinned by theory to design quality learning experiences and assessment tasks in Design and Visual Communication. Addresses: What are the important design principles, historical influences and ways of thinking and communicating in Design and Visual Communication? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements?

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 644 A and B, or EDCURSEC 644

EDCURSEC 645 15 Points

Music Education 1

Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Music. Addresses questions such as: What musical experiences are important to adolescent cognitive and affective development? What do teachers need to know to teach Music effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Music?

Restriction: EDCURR 646, 661, 662

EDCURSEC 646 15 Points

Music Education 2

Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to teach and assess Music in the New Zealand curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What

principles, strategies and understandings are necessary to plan, teach and assess music effectively in senior secondary environments? How can these be scaffolded and monitored?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 645

Restriction: EDCURR 646, 661, 662

EDCURSEC 647 15 Points

EDCURSEC 647A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 647B 7.5 Points

Music Education Research

Provides an opportunity for students to engage in research into an area of the Music curriculum. Addresses the question: What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources best inform and maximise teacher and student success in secondary music education? Critically evaluates music education in contemporary societies in order to reach an informed understanding of how music education in New Zealand secondary schools might be structured and framed.

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 646 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 646, 661, 662

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 647 A and B, or EDCURSEC 647

EDCURSEC 648 15 Points

Visual Arts Education 1

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education. Addresses questions such as: What is the relationship between art, culture, New Zealand society and the curriculum? How can visual arts education address the needs of ethnically and culturally diverse students? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources motivate students and maximise achievement?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 649

EDCURSEC 649 15 Points

Visual Arts Education 2

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the visual arts discipline in the arts curriculum? How do visual arts programmes promote development of practical knowledge, exploration and expression of ideas, and understanding of the contexts of art?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 648

EDCURSEC 650 15 Points

EDCURSEC 650A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 650B 7.5 Points

Visual Arts Education 3

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the specialist disciplines in the visual arts curriculum? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, managed and implemented to meet national curriculum and assessment requirements?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 648, 649 or 687

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 650 A and B, or EDCURSEC 650

EDCURSEC 651 15 Points

EDCURSEC 651A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 651B 7.5 Points

Teaching Drama 1

Develops pedagogical and content knowledge and skills for planning, teaching and assessing drama. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, skills,

teaching methodologies and strategies support teaching drama in the secondary school? How can drama education address needs of diverse students? How do drama programmes extend practical knowledge, developing ideas, performance and interpretation and understanding of drama contexts?

Restriction: EDCURSEC 661

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 651 A and B, or EDCURSEC 651

EDCURSEC 652 **15 Points**

EDCURSEC 652A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 652B **7.5 Points**

Teaching Drama 2

Develops pedagogical and content knowledge, skills and attitudes for planning teaching and assessing drama education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and teaching skills that support specialist drama programmes in the senior secondary school? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, and implemented for national curriculum and assessment requirements?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 651 or 687

Restriction: EDCURSEC 679, EDCURSEC 661

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 652 A and B, or EDCURSEC 652

EDCURSEC 653 **15 Points**

EDCURSEC 653A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 653B **7.5 Points**

Teaching Dance Education 1

Develops pedagogical and content knowledge and skills for planning, teaching and assessing dance. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, skills, teaching methodologies and strategies support teaching dance in the arts curriculum? How can dance education address the needs of diverse students? How do dance programmes extend practical knowledge, dance making, performance and interpretation, and understanding of dance contexts?

Restriction: EDCURSEC 679

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 653 A and B, or EDCURSEC 653

EDCURSEC 654 **15 Points**

EDCURSEC 654A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 654B **7.5 Points**

Teaching Dance Education 2

Develops pedagogical and content knowledge, skills and attitudes for planning teaching and assessing dance education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and teaching skills that support specialist dance programmes in the senior secondary school? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, and implemented for national curriculum and assessment requirements?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 653 or 687

Restriction: EDCURSEC 679

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 654 A and B, or EDCURSEC 654

EDCURSEC 655A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 655B **7.5 Points**

Art History Education

Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing art history education. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching art

history? How can studies in language and visual literacy be maximised for student achievement? How are programmes planned, resourced, managed and implemented to meet national curriculum and assessment requirements?

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 655 A and B

EDCURSEC 656

15 Points

Teaching and Learning English 1

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can the diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 657

Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURSEC 603, 626

EDCURSEC 657

15 Points

Teaching and Learning English 2

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How is success determined for the beginning stages of national qualifications?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 656

Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURSEC 603, 626

EDCURSEC 658

15 Points

Teaching and Learning English 3

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the senior curriculum? How are senior curriculum units and programmes planned using national qualification assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise student success? How is student success determined?

Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 656, 657 or 687

Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURSEC 603, 626

EDCURSEC 663

15 Points

EDCURSEC 663A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 663B **7.5 Points**

Teaching Media Studies 1

Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing diverse learners in Media Studies at Years 12 and 13. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach and assess for national qualifications? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Media Studies?

Restriction: EDCURSEC 632, 682, EDCURSEC 662

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 663 A and B, or EDCURSEC 663

EDCURSEC 664

15 Points

EDCURSEC 664A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 664B **7.5 Points**

Teaching Media Studies 2

Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing diverse learners in Media Studies. Addresses

questions such as: How do teachers structure programmes for students Years 9-13 in Media Studies? What knowledge, skills and understandings are central to this subject? How do teachers determine and monitor success?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 663 or 687

Restriction: EDCURSEC 662, EDCURR 632, 682

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 664 A and B, or EDCURSEC 664

EDCURSEC 665 **15 Points**

EDCURSEC 665A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 665B **7.5 Points**

Teaching ESSOL 1

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing ESSOL. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can the diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 687

Restriction: EDCURR 627

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 665 A and B, or EDCURSEC 665

EDCURSEC 666 **15 Points**

EDCURSEC 666A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 666B **7.5 Points**

Teaching ESSOL 2

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing ESSOL. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How is success determined for the beginning stages of high stakes assessment?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 665 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 627

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 666 A and B, or EDCURSEC 666

EDCURSEC 667A **15 Points**

EDCURSEC 667B **15 Points**

Teaching Languages

Addresses the methodologies for teaching languages by developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Languages. Addresses questions such as: Why is language learning important? What do teachers need to know to teach languages effectively? What strategies and resources maximise student motivation and language acquisition when learning a language?

Restriction: EDCURR 665, 678, 680

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 667 A and B

EDCURSEC 668A **7.5 Points**

EDCURSEC 668B **7.5 Points**

Teaching Chinese

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Chinese. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Chinese? What do teachers need to know to teach Chinese effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Chinese?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 601, 623, 649, 663

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 668 A and B

EDCURSEC 669A

7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 669B

7.5 Points

Teaching French

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing French. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn French? What do teachers need to know to teach French effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning French?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 650, 664

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 669 A and B

EDCURSEC 670A

7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 670B

7.5 Points

Teaching German

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing German. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn German? What do teachers need to know to teach German effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning German?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 601, 623, 680

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 670 A and B

EDCURSEC 671A

7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 671B

7.5 Points

Teaching Japanese

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Japanese. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Japanese? What do teachers need to know to teach Japanese effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Japanese?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 612, 639

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 671 A and B

EDCURSEC 674A

7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 674B

7.5 Points

Teaching Samoan

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Samoan. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Samoan? What do teachers need to know to teach Samoan effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Samoan?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 647, 665

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 674 A and B

EDCURSEC 675A

7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 675B

7.5 Points

Teaching Spanish

Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Spanish. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Spanish? What do teachers need to know to teach Spanish effectively? What strategies

and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Spanish?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 613, 640

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 675 A and B

EDCURSEC 676 15 Points

Teaching Religious Education

Develops the pedagogical content and subject matter knowledge; skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Religious Education in Catholic/Christian schools. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach RE effectively? How can diverse needs of students be addressed? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?

EDCURSEC 677A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 677B 7.5 Points

Teaching Classical Studies

Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Classical Studies. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to study Classical Studies? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess for senior qualifications? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Classical Studies?

Restriction: EDCURR 620, 622

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 677 A and B

EDCURSEC 678 15 Points

EDCURSEC 678A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 678B 7.5 Points

Te Whakapuakitanga

Integrates content knowledge with knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Te Reo Māori at Years 7-10. Addresses such questions as: Why is it important to learn Te Reo Māori? What do teachers need to know to teach Te Reo Māori effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Te Reo Māori?

Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630, EDCURRM 320

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 678 A and B, or EDCURSEC 678

EDCURSEC 679 15 Points

EDCURSEC 679A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 679B 7.5 Points

Te Whakawhanaketanga

Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Te Reo Māori in Years 11-13. Addresses such questions as: What key factors contribute to the teaching of senior students? How are curriculum units and programmes planned in order to meet high stakes assessment requirements? How do teachers formatively assess student learning?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 678 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 679 A and B, or EDCURSEC 679

EDCURSEC 680 15 Points

EDCURSEC 680A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 680B 7.5 Points

Te Whakatairanga

Develops a growing professional understanding of national requirements in curriculum and assessment necessary for

effective teaching and learning in Te Reo Māori. Addresses such questions as: What is the place of ICT in the teaching of Te Reo Māori? How can a teacher be a researcher in the classroom? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise student success?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 678 or 687

Restriction: EDCURR 606, 630

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 680 A and B, or EDCURSEC 680

EDCURSEC 681 10 Points

Special Study

Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

EDCURSEC 682 15 Points

Special Study

Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

EDCURSEC 684 15 Points

EDCURSEC 684A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 684B 7.5 Points

Junior Commerce Education

Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximise the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 684 A and B, or EDCURSEC 684

EDCURSEC 687 30 Points

EDCURSEC 687A 15 Points

EDCURSEC 687B 15 Points

Studies in Curriculum and Pedagogy

Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximise the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 687 A and B, or EDCURSEC 687

EDCURSEC 688 30 Points

Special Topic

EDCURSEC 689 15 Points

EDCURSEC 689A 7.5 Points

EDCURSEC 689B 7.5 Points

Environmental Education

Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with the environmental education guidelines to enable effective teaching and learning approaches about, for and within the environment. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How can social sciences, science and technology education enhance the potential of this educational focus?

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 689 A and B, or EDCURSEC 689

EDCURSEC 690	15 Points
EDCURSEC 690A	7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 690B	7.5 Points

Multi-disciplinary Approaches

Develops pedagogical knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with teaching in multi-disciplinary contexts incorporating information and communication technologies. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills associated with multi-disciplinary teaching? How do teachers plan for cross-curricular projects? How can multi-disciplinary teams operate effectively? How can the use of ICT contribute to effective learning?

Restriction: EDCURR 625

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 690 A and B, or EDCURSEC 690

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDCURSEC 700	30 Points
---------------------	------------------

Responsive Pedagogies

Within a curriculum specialism this course examines responsive pedagogies and how these enhance engagement and achievement of priority learners. Through classroom practice students reflect critically on how responsive pedagogies impact on learning.

EDCURSEC 701	30 Points
---------------------	------------------

Enacting Core Practices

Examines evidenced-based core practices that have the potential to improve student achievement. Within the context of curriculum areas, students will enact these practices and inquire into the impact of their teaching on priority learners.

EDCURSEC 709	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Curriculum, Teaching, and Learning

Critically explores the New Zealand Curriculum and secondary school qualifications, and develops pedagogical content knowledge of planning, teaching and assessment in specialist learning areas. A short teaching practice enables students to apply knowledge to practice, and critically examine its relationship to relevant theory and research.

EDCURSEC 719A	15 Points
----------------------	------------------

EDCURSEC 719B	15 Points
----------------------	------------------

Learning Area Inquiry

Within the context of concurrent field-based teaching, critically reflects on effective teaching practices, and theory and research evidence that underpin them. Develops pedagogical content knowledge, and understanding and use of inquiry within a specialist learning area. Students demonstrate evidence of self-awareness, awareness of learning through use of individualised student data, problem solving skills, and an understanding of culturally responsive pedagogy.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 719 A and B

Education Curriculum Studies**Stage 1**

EDCURRIC 101	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Arts Education Primary

Develops students' knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in the arts: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses questions such as: Why are the arts important to

children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess learning?

Restriction: EDCURR 106, 206, EDCURRM 101

EDCURRIC 102	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Language and Literacy Education Primary 1

Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for students' learning in the English curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach the curriculum effectively? How do teachers' literacy competencies affect student learning? How do teachers balance the needs of the curriculum and the needs of learners?

Restriction: EDCURR 202, EDCURRM 102

EDCURRIC 103	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Health and Physical Education

Develops understandings of the theories, concepts and practices that support learning and teaching in health and physical education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on the health and physical education curriculum for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURR 108, EDCURRM 103

EDCURRIC 104	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Primary Mathematics and Statistics Education 1

Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of mathematics and statistics. Considers questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education such as: What is the purpose and role of mathematics and statistics in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework? What is meant by thinking mathematically and statistically? What are the components of, and key concepts in, the national curriculum?

Restriction: EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 104

EDCURRIC 105	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Science Education Primary

Develops an appreciation of the nature of science that supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning experiences based on the science curriculum so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURR 204, EDCURRM 105

EDCURRIC 106	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Social Studies Education Primary

Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Social Studies education? How are curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources used to plan for students' diverse needs? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURR 107

EDCURRIC 107	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Technology Education Primary

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for children's learning in Technology Education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about the nature and purpose of Technology Education? How do teachers design quality

learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Restriction: EDCURR 106, 209, EDCURRM 107

EDCURRIC 110 **Dance/Drama in the Early Years** **15 Points**

Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's dance and drama learning in early childhood. Addresses questions such as: Why are dance and drama important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we assess children's learning?

EDCURRIC 111 **Experiencing Technology** **15 Points**

Develops knowledge and understanding of the components of technological literacy as it relates to young children. Develops understanding of appropriate pedagogical strategies to enhance children's learning in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological literacy? How can we develop technological literacy in young children? What environments encourage children's exploration of technological experiences?

EDCURRIC 112 **Hauora: Early Years Movement** **15 Points**

Develops knowledge and understanding of the place of movement in childhood development, growth and learning. Examines questions such as: What is the nature and purpose of physical activity in the early years? What learning and teaching strategies, teacher disposition and practices ensure quality experiences for learning of, through and about movement for diverse learners?

EDCURRIC 114 **Music in the Early Years** **15 Points**

Develops fundamental understanding of knowledge, skills, and attitudes required to assess, plan, and facilitate children's learning through listening, singing, moving, playing and creating with music. Addresses questions such as: What is the value of music in early childhood? How do teachers design quality-learning experiences that motivate and enhance children's learning through music?

EDCURRIC 115 **Science in the Early Years** **15 Points**

Develops an appreciation of the nature of science, which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches to science education. Examines questions such as: How do teachers foster quality learning environments for infants, toddlers and young children based on the early childhood curriculum so that effective learning in science can occur for a diverse range of learners?

EDCURRIC 116 **Visual Arts in the Early Years** **15 Points**

Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's visual arts learning in early childhood. Addresses questions such as: Why is visual arts important to children's learning? What are effective design features of quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we assess for children's learning?

EDCURRIC 130 **Physical Education Practice 1** **15 Points**

Introduces students to the practical foundations of physical education. Involves experiential learning including residential

field-based experiences. Addresses such questions as: How do I perform selected physical activities, improve my technical knowledge of the competencies required in the selected activities, analyse selected movements and provide feedback to others?

EDCURRIC 131 **Physical Education Practice 2** **15 Points**

Develops students' competency and knowledge about the physical foundations of physical education. Emphasis is placed on experiential learning. Addresses such questions as: Do I have the knowledge and competence: to be able to perform selected physical activities, to apply appropriate technical knowledge to specific physical activities, and to analyse selected movements and provide feedback?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 130

EDCURRIC 132 **Bio-physical Foundations of Health and Physical Education** **15 Points**

Introduces students to the anatomical and physiological foundations of Health and Physical Education with particular reference to the roles of body systems in human movement. Addresses such questions as: What roles do the musculo-skeletal systems play in movement and learning? How do the circulo-respiratory systems work during rest and activity? How do the neuro-muscular systems function to produce movement?

EDCURRIC 133 **Concepts Underpinning Skilled Movement** **15 Points**

Introduces students to the bio-physical foundations of Health and Physical Education including the roles of skill acquisition and bio-mechanics in physical education contexts. Addresses such questions as: How can knowledge of the internal and external mechanics be applied to understand human movement? What is skill and how do people learn motor skills?

EDCURRIC 134 **Expressive Movement and Physical Education** **15 Points**

Develops an understanding of purposeful expressive physical activity that embraces aesthetic and inherent cultural values in learning dance and te ao kori. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge do teachers need in a range of aesthetic and bicultural physical education contexts to develop this work in schools? What choreographic skills are needed for devising aesthetic movement compositions?

EDCURRIC 135 **Socio-cultural Foundations of Health and Physical Education** **15 Points**

Introduces subject matter knowledge in the socio-cultural foundations of Health and Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature of sport and why do people play it? In what ways is the body a cultural construct? What educational and cultural practices influence human movement culture and mediate understanding of human physicality?

Stage II

EDCURRIC 200 **Biophysical Concepts in Physical Education** **15 Points**

Develops knowledge and understanding of exercise physiology and motor skill learning in the context of the teaching of Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: What role does physiology play during exercise? What physiological responses occur during, and as a result of exercise? What is the nature of skill learning? What theories inform our understanding of skill acquisition?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 132, 133

EDCURRIC 202 15 Points**Languages and Literacy Education Primary 2**

Deepens the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for individual students' learning in the English curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What are effective literacy practices for working with individual learners? How are wider concepts of literacy including bilingualism and biliteracy developed? How is learning monitored and assessed?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 102

Restriction: EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 202

EDCURRIC 204 15 Points**Primary Mathematics and Statistics Education 2**

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences for diverse learners. Considers questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education such as: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models of teaching, learning and assessment best inform teachers about the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practice?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 104

Restriction: EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 204

EDCURRIC 211 15 Points**Languages and Literacies**

Develops knowledge, critical skills and dispositions associated with assessing, planning and teaching for children's learning in languages and literacies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and be, to teach with diverse learners, family, whānau and communities? What resources and strategies maximise complexity and continuity such that all children identify as competent and confident communicators in Aotearoa New Zealand?

EDCURRIC 212 15 Points**Mathematics in the Early Years**

Develops knowledge and understanding of early mathematical concepts and their relationship with holistic learning environments. Considers questions such as: What are early mathematical concepts? What is effective planning for mathematical possibilities within a play-based early childhood programme? What constitutes an holistic approach to mathematics learning?

EDCURRIC 213 15 Points**Social Sciences Education**

Develops knowledge, skills, dispositions associated with children's learning and social sciences education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about belonging, contribution, family and community, and empowerment? What do teachers need to understand about culture and identity? How does pedagogical documentation support learning and teaching? What resources and strategies maximise contribution and participation?

EDCURRIC 220 15 Points**Special Topic****EDCURRIC 230 15 Points****Physical Education Ngā Kākano**

Examines ngā tikanga Māori in the physical education context. Addresses such questions as: How can teachers understand what it is to be Māori? What is the cultural significance of Māori movement forms and ngā mahi a rēhia (games and pastimes)? What is a culturally responsive pedagogy? Includes marae based experiences where Māori values, traditions and beliefs are practised.

Prerequisite: EDUC 142

EDCURRIC 231 15 Points**Physical Education Practice 3**

Further develops the knowledge, skills and dispositions relating to a practical knowledge base with emphasis being placed on integrating theory and practice. Involves practical learning and addresses such questions as: What knowledge is relevant to: teach physical skills effectively, analyse the learning environment and the diverse needs of learners and provide appropriate feedback to assist learning?

Prerequisite: 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131

EDCURRIC 232 15 Points**Physical Education Practice 4**

Broadens the practical knowledge base of physical activities appropriate for inclusion in physical education. Emphasis is placed on practical learning about differing physical activity practices in our diverse society. Addresses such questions as: What is the place and range of possibilities of physical activity in contemporary society? How do different communities engage in physical activity?

Prerequisite: 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131

EDCURRIC 233 15 Points**Youth Health Education**

Develops an understanding of adolescent health priorities in New Zealand and their influences on teaching and learning in schools. Addresses such questions as: Why is this subject important? What is the health status of adolescents in New Zealand? What content knowledge is relevant to teaching and learning in Health?

Prerequisite: EDUC 142

EDCURRIC 234 15 Points**Physical Activity and Health**

Examines human physiological responses to physical work and the research evidence linking health and physical activity. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature of work? How do humans respond and adapt to work? What activities promote adaptation to physical work? What is the veracity of the evidence linking physical activity and health?

Prerequisite: 45 points from EDUC 142, EDCURRIC 132, 133, 135

EDCURRIC 235 15 Points**Senior School Health and Physical Education**

Examines and critically evaluates Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum and contemporary assessment and qualifications for Years 11-13. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are required to teach and assess Year 11-13 students? What are the issues associated with the learning environments, teaching and assessment methods used by teachers at these levels?

Prerequisite: 45 points from EDUC 142, EDCURRIC 132, 133, 135

EDCURRIC 236 15 Points**Teaching Outdoor Education**

Examines the role of outdoor education as an educational process in physical education contexts. Involves camping and other experiential learning to develop outdoor skills, knowledge, attitudes and behaviours for teaching outdoor education in schools. Addresses such questions as: How does pedagogy and programme design support safe, effective learning in the outdoors? What are the legal responsibilities for teaching outdoor education?

EDCURRIC 237 15 Points**Recreation and Leisure**

Examines the nature of recreation and leisure in contemporary society. Addresses such questions as: How does leisure relate to concepts of lifestyle, work and play?

What factors influence participation in recreation and leisure activities? How does one educate for leisure? Involves practical learning experiences.

EDCURRIC 238 **Special Needs Physical Education** **15 Points**

Further examines the principles and practices of inclusion within physical education and physical activity contexts. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are appropriate for teaching people with disabilities? Includes practical work based in schools or the community.

EDCURRIC 239 **Teaching and Coaching Sport** **15 Points**

Examines principles and practices associated with teaching and coaching sport. Emphasis is given to practice in applied settings. Addresses such questions as: What is the role of the coach? How do coaches provide quality coaching and management of sports teams? What knowledge is relevant to coaching sport? How do coaches analyse the playing environment and needs of players?

Restriction: ACE 923.668

EDCURRIC 241 **Special Study in Health and Physical Education** **15 Points**

Prerequisite: Approval by Head of Programme required

Stage III

EDCURRIC 303 **Scientific and Technological Literacies: Primary** **15 Points**

Develops a critical view of scientific and technological literacies and an understanding of their inter-relationship within a range of learning environments. Asks questions such as: What are scientific and technological literacies? What do teachers need to know to be scientifically and technologically literate? How can teachers develop a quality science/technology learning environment?

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 309 **Senior Primary** **15 Points**

Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in Years 7-8. Addresses questions such as: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at these levels? How can curriculum be integrated at this level and how can the effectiveness of this integration be monitored?

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 310 **Pasifika Learners** **15 Points**

Examines what helps Pasifika learners to succeed in New Zealand education. Addresses questions such as: Who are Pasifika learners? How is Pasifika success addressed in classrooms/centres? How can the study of Pasifika learners help promote effective teaching in multiethnic primary and intermediate schools in New Zealand?

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 315 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

EDCURRIC 322 **Special Study** **15 Points**

EDCURRIC 333 **15 Points**

Advanced Youth Health Education

Critically examines social determinants of adolescent health in New Zealand and analyses their relevance to the Health and Physical Education curriculum. Addresses such questions as: How is the health teacher's role determined by adolescent health issues? What pedagogical practices in health education address adolescent health status?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 233

EDCURRIC 334 **Exercise and Physical Education** **15 Points**

Critically examines and applies knowledge about exercise practices in physical education contexts. Addresses such questions as: What evidence base supports current exercise principles? How can the diverse exercise needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? What issues and dilemmas are associated with current exercise practices? What influences how exercise is programmed in a physical education context?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 234

EDCURRIC 335 **Research Study in Health and Physical Education** **15 Points**

Examines research philosophy, approaches and methods in education as a basis for informing professional practice in health and physical education. Addresses such questions as: How can teachers use research to inform their teaching? What represents quality research in educational settings? What issues influence the design and conduct of a research project?

Prerequisite: At least 60 points from EDCURRIC 230-241, 333-337

EDCURRIC 338 **Enhancing Teaching Through Science** **15 Points**

Investigates personal conceptual science understandings and selected science education research to inform effective practice. Selected scientific concepts will be examined to provide experience in enhancing teaching through science and engaging children in effective learning in a variety of environments.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

Restriction: EDCURRIC 260

EDCURRIC 339 **Developing Classroom Mathematics Programmes** **15 Points**

Develops knowledge and understanding of classroom mathematics procedures and learning environments. Examines the integrated nature of learning, teaching and assessment with respect to long term programmes. Aims to further develop teacher confidence in, and positive attitudes toward, the teaching and learning of mathematics through critical analysis and personal reflection.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 343 **Indigenous Issues in Social Studies** **15 Points**

An examination of indigenous issues and perspectives as they relate to the teaching and learning of Social Studies.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 344 **Social Studies: Changes and Challenges** **15 Points**

An examination of changes in the New Zealand Social Studies curriculum since 1940; the nature and purpose of Social Studies education; citizenship in a diverse society; planning for teaching, learning and assessment in Social Studies;

challenges associated with planning engaging and effective Social Studies programmes.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 345 15 Points

Literacy in the Primary School

An exploration of a variety of literacy processes, approaches, strategies and resources relevant to literacy learning and teaching in the New Zealand primary school curriculum. The emphasis will be on the place of reading and its relationship to oral, written and visual language.

EDCURRIC 347 15 Points

EDCURRIC 347A 7.5 Points

EDCURRIC 347B 7.5 Points

Helping Children Succeed in Maths

The development of a theoretical base for analysing children's mathematics understanding and associated pedagogies.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 347 A and B, or EDCURRIC 347

EDCURRIC 349A 7.5 Points

EDCURRIC 349B 7.5 Points

Understanding and Extending Mathematical Thinking

An investigation of a wide range of strategies that children use to solve mathematical problems. Reflects on reasons for learners' naive conceptions and subsequent planning for teaching thinking strategies.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 349 A and B

EDCURRIC 350 15 Points

EDCURRIC 350A 7.5 Points

EDCURRIC 350B 7.5 Points

Teaching Mathematics Investigations

An examination of investigative approaches to the teaching and learning of mathematics within the context of problem solving.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 350 A and B, or EDCURRIC 350

EDCURRIC 356 15 Points

Teaching and Learning in the Visual Arts

Extends the theoretical and practical knowledge base for visual arts teaching and learning. Examines pedagogies used to support the development of visual arts literacy. Connects learning in the visual arts with the guiding structures of national curriculum documents and investigates issues such as addressing diversity and using new technologies. Identifies action and reflection practices that enhance visual arts learning.

EDCURRIC 357 15 Points

Dance Studies

An exploration of the processes underlying creation and presentation of dance performance. There will be opportunity, through practical and theoretical activities, to develop abilities to integrate elements of dance and choreography.

EDCURRIC 358 15 Points

Learning Through Dance

An exploration of the theoretical and practical underpinnings of the practice of dance and movement. Arts collaboration and cross-curricular programmes in movement and dance will be investigated.

EDCURRIC 360 15 Points

Teaching and Planning in Technology

An in-depth analysis of technology, and technology education and teaching practice, in primary and early childhood environments.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 361 15 Points

The Performance Arts in Education

A critical examination of the performance of creating in the arts. The processes of creating and shaping works selected from dance, drama, music and the visual arts will be analysed and used to plan and implement arts education practices in specified educational settings.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 362 15 Points

Drama and Learning

An examination of the learning processes initiated by the use of drama in the classroom with a particular focus on language use. There will be opportunity to design, implement and evaluate drama programmes.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 363 15 Points

Drama Studies

An exploration of practical and theoretical activities relating to drama and performance in a range of contexts.

EDCURRIC 364 15 Points

Special Topic

EDCURRIC 365 15 Points

Special Topic

EDCURRIC 366 15 Points

Special Topic

EDCURRIC 367 15 Points

Teaching Children's Literature

A close examination of selected children's literature texts (focusing mainly on novels and picture books) with reference to literary and pedagogical theories. Implications for classroom practice are critically examined.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 262

EDCURRIC 368 15 Points

Initiating and Supporting Learning in Music

Development of the knowledge base for the teacher of Music, linking curriculum design and principles with practical experience of The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum document, while offering opportunities for reflection on practice.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 369A 7.5 Points

EDCURRIC 369B 7.5 Points

Mathematical Literacy for Lower-achieving Students

Approaches for teaching individuals or small groups who have been identified as achieving below expectations in mathematics in New Zealand primary and secondary schools will be explored. Numeracy assessment tools that identify the problems that students have with mathematical language and mathematical symbols will be explored.

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 349

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 369 A and B

Stage IV**EDCURRIC 430 15 Points****Curriculum Issues in Health and Physical Education**

Critically examines the construction of health and physical education in the curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What stands for health and physical education in the curriculum? What contemporary issues face health and physical education teachers? What factors influence how curriculum is constructed and experienced?

Prerequisite: At least 60 points from EDCURRIC 230–241, 333–337

EDCURRIC 431 15 Points**Physical Education Pedagogy**

Examines the nature and characteristics of quality teaching in physical education. Addresses such questions as: What legal and ethical issues mediate professional practice? How can a focus on diversity help learners in physical education contexts? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources underpin quality practice in physical education?

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 303

EDCURRIC 433 15 Points**The Health Educator**

Critically analyses the professional responsibilities and roles of health educators in schools. Addresses such questions as: What are the issues and dilemmas associated with teaching health education? What values and beliefs underpin teaching approaches in health education? How is health education influenced by external factors? How do teachers resolve ethical and professional dilemmas and challenges related to teaching this subject?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 235, 333

Diploma Courses**EDCURRIC 603 10 Points****Arts Education**

Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in the arts: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses such questions as: Why are the arts important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess achievement?

EDCURRIC 604 10 Points**Health and Physical Education**

Develops understandings of the theories, concepts and practices that support learning and teaching in health and physical education. It will examine such questions as: How are teachers informed in these subjects? How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on the health and physical education curriculum for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners?

EDCURRIC 610 10 Points**Science Education**

Develops an appreciation of the nature of science which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments based on the science curriculum so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?

EDCURRIC 611 10 Points**Social Studies Education**

Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Social Studies education? What do teachers need to know about curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for students' diverse needs?

EDCURRIC 613 10 Points**Special Topic****EDCURRIC 620 15 Points****Special Topic****EDCURRIC 621 15 Points****Arts, Language and Literacies Education 1**

Develops knowledge, skills and understandings necessary to plan, teach and assess diverse learners in arts, language and literacies by addressing such questions as: Why are these curriculum areas important in the junior school and beyond? How do teachers design and resource quality programmes in order to encourage children to become confident, competent communicators and to maximise their achievement in these areas?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 101, 202, 605

EDCURRIC 622 15 Points**Arts, Language and Literacies Education 2**

Extends knowledge, skills and dispositions necessary to plan for, teach and assess diverse learners in arts, language and literacies by addressing such questions as: Why are these curriculum areas important to middle/senior primary school learning? What resources, strategies and approaches will maximise achievement? How do teachers design quality teaching and learning programmes which encourage children to become competent communicators in these areas?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 621

Restriction: EDCURRIC 101, 202, 606

EDCURRIC 628 15 Points**Mathematics, Statistics and Technology Education 1**

Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of mathematics, statistics and technology education by addressing questions such as: What is the nature and purpose of mathematics, statistics and technology education in the New Zealand Curriculum? What are the components, key concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What constitutes effective teaching practices?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 608, 612

EDCURRIC 629 15 Points**Mathematics, Statistics and Technology Education 2**

Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in mathematics, statistics and technology education for diverse learners by addressing questions such as: What are the mathematical, statistical and technological concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What constitutes effective teaching practices?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 628

Restriction: EDCURRIC 609, 612

EDCURRIC 630 15 Points**Early Years Curriculum**

Critically evaluates appropriate curriculum for infants, toddlers and young children in early years settings.

Integrated approaches to learning and teaching will be emphasised. Addresses, explores and examines questions about complex relationships between curriculum approaches, current learning theory, teachers' professional knowledge, and assessment, planning and evaluation practices with reference to early childhood curriculum.

EDCURRIC 631 **15 Points** **Languages and Cultures**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with the planning, teaching and assessing of languages and literacies. Addresses such questions as: What are the interrelationships between languages and cultures in a Pacific nation? What influences construction and interpretation of meaning in text? What are the issues for family/whānau, teachers and learners relating to all children becoming confident, competent communicators in Aotearoa?

EDCURRIC 632 **15 Points** **The Arts**

Develops understanding of the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to optimise learning and teaching in the arts. Involves a focused inquiry into music, dance, drama and visual arts in early childhood settings. Addresses such questions as: How do specific learning and teaching approaches and strategies motivate and enhance all children's learning?

EDCURRIC 633 **15 Points** **Te Ao Māori Early Childhood Education**

Develops competence in Te Reo Māori and mātauranga Māori. Addresses the needs and aspirations of Māori learners and communities in order to improve educational outcomes. Critically reviews Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Māori pedagogies in relation to teachers' practices. Addresses questions such as: What are the historical and contemporary research and issues for Māori in education?

EDCURRIC 634 **15 Points** **Hauora**

Develops understandings of hauora/well-being and belonging. Inquires into key concepts of health, physical education and social sciences. What images do we hold of children? What does identity mean for learners in a Pacific nation? Why is identity critical for Pasifika learners? What specific learning and teaching approaches and resources enhance the well-being and participation of children in a diverse society?

EDCURRIC 635 **15 Points** **Exploration**

Develops pedagogical content knowledge and understanding in science, mathematics and technology. Considers such questions as: What are key early concepts, processes and possible learning progressions? What constitutes effective learning and teaching approaches to promote children's exploration?

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDCURRIC 700 **30 Points** **Contemporary Pedagogies**

Comprehensive examination of contemporary pedagogical models and teachers' professional knowledge associated with curriculum delivery, appropriate for diverse learners and their educational outcomes, traversing the early childhood, primary and secondary sectors.

EDCURRIC 701 **30 Points**

Special Topic: Minding the Body in Education

Explores the visibility and invisibility of the body in education. Draws upon the concept of embodiment to examine how identity, knowing, and performing are theorised in curriculum and pedagogy. Encourages participants to reflect on the potential of conceptualising learners in new, embodied ways regardless of educational context or subject area.

EDCURRIC 702 **30 Points**

Arts Education: Creative Pedagogy

Students will critically explore emerging visions, theoretical perspectives, and creative approaches that broaden pedagogy in arts education. The emphasis is on creative pedagogies in dance, drama, music and visual arts, moving the paradigm from a modernist curriculum focus to postmodernist approaches appropriate to students living in a multicultural society, globalised world, and digital age.

EDCURRIC 704 **30 Points**

Teaching for Scientific Literacy

A detailed exploration, focusing on the merits and challenges, of the concept of scientific literacy. Topics will include the nature of science; the process of scientific inquiry; and the role of science education in improving public understanding of science.

Restriction: EDPROFST 729

EDCURRIC 705 **30 Points**

EDCURRIC 705A **15 Points**

EDCURRIC 705B **15 Points**

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 705 A and B, or EDCURRIC 705

EDCURRIC 706 **30 Points**

Researching Practice in the Second Language School Classroom

Students will apply appropriate research methods and specialised knowledge in an independent investigation into a problem of practice in the second language school classroom. In an authentic setting, students will carry out the investigation and consider critically issues associated with the methods applied, including ethical concerns.

EDCURRIC 708 **30 Points**

EDCURRIC 708A **15 Points**

EDCURRIC 708B **15 Points**

Special Topic: Making a Difference - Science

A practice-focused examination of teaching and learning in science, using evidence-based evaluative inquiry to explore the teaching and learning of key science understandings. Includes critical examination of pedagogies in science and research into students' science learning, including the nature of science.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 708 A and B, or EDCURRIC 708

EDCURRIC 709 **30 Points**

EDCURRIC 709A **15 Points**

EDCURRIC 709B **15 Points**

Reading Recovery: Individual Inquiry

Students engage in advanced study of theory and research related to optimising Reading Recovery's effectiveness. A critical understanding of Literacy Processing theory and Reading Recovery principles and practices is integral to support teachers in effectively working with children having difficulty with literacy learning. A practicum component

involving daily teaching of four six-year-old children forming case studies for analysis is required.

Prerequisite: Departmental consent

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 709 A and B, or EDCURRIC 709

EDCURRIC 712	30 Points
EDCURRIC 712A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 712B	15 Points

Reading Recovery: Design, Implementation and Research

Critical analysis of issues and research related to the design and implementation of an effective early literacy intervention in an education system is central to this course. Particular emphasis is on facilitating the professional development and learning of Reading Recovery teachers. Students observe and work with teachers at Reading Recovery centres during the year-long Reading Recovery teacher training.

Prerequisite: Departmental consent

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 712 A and B, or EDCURRIC 712

EDCURRIC 714	30 Points
EDCURRIC 714A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 714B	15 Points

Exploring Mathematical Thinking

Provides an opportunity for teachers to critique historical number systems as a way of illuminating theoretical issues, and informing their teaching practice, around learning number and place value concepts.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 714 A and B, or EDCURRIC 714

EDCURRIC 715	30 Points
EDCURRIC 715A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 715B	15 Points

Understanding Difficulties in Number Learning

Critically examines how conceptual early number learning proceeds, and the key difficulties in learning number concepts and generalisations considered from a psychological perspective. There is an emphasis on the link between the language, symbols, and place-value used for instruction and the conceptual underpinnings of the mathematics to be learnt.

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 349 or 714

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 715 A and B, or EDCURRIC 715

EDCURRIC 716	30 Points
EDCURRIC 716A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 716B	15 Points

Special Topic: Research Methods in Language Education

A mixed methods course examining the evidence required to establish causal claims in researching language-education in higher-education settings within both experimental and qualitative methodological frameworks. A range of research methodologies for investigating aspects of language learning/teaching is presented to prepare students for conducting critical literature reviews, formulating a research design, creating a research proposal, and analysing data.

Prerequisite: Departmental Approval

Restriction: EDPROFST 700

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 716 A and B, or EDCURRIC 716

EDCURRIC 717	30 Points
EDCURRIC 717A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 717B	15 Points

Development of Numeracy Practice

A critical examination of the following themes: theories of learning and models of teaching of numeracy and their

effects on students' mathematics learning; New Zealand government policy on mathematics education since 1950 and its influences on teaching numeracy; the influence of central government on curriculum materials in selected countries.

Restriction: EDPROFST 719

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 717 A and B, or EDCURRIC 717

EDCURRIC 718	30 Points
---------------------	------------------

Special Topic: Leadership for Learning

Extending teachers' curricular and pedagogical expertise will enable them to assume a curriculum leadership role. Participants focus on effective leadership, collaborative problem solving, and curricular and teaching innovations that impact students' engagement and learning. Influencing the capacities of others to effect and sustain organisational renewal within schools or early childhood centres will be emphasised.

EDCURRIC 720	30 Points
EDCURRIC 720A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 720B	15 Points

Teaching with Digital Pedagogies

A critical examination of the research and practice in using digital technologies to transform classroom pedagogy and enhance students' learning experiences. Building on prior knowledge and using the knowledge and skills developed in the course, students will identify a focus of their choosing to test concepts of usage, and evaluate new instructional designs for using digital technologies in classrooms

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 720 A and B, or EDCURRIC 720

EDCURRIC 724	30 Points
---------------------	------------------

Technological Literacy

An advanced understanding of technological literacy by an exploration of technology as a domain. The implications of the need for a broad technological literacy for classroom practice in varied educational settings will be explored.

Restriction: EDPROFST 730

EDCURRIC 728	30 Points
EDCURRIC 728A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 728B	15 Points

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 728 A and B, or EDCURRIC 728

EDCURRIC 729	30 Points
EDCURRIC 729A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 729B	15 Points

Special Study

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 729 A and B, or EDCURRIC 729

EDCURRIC 740	30 Points
EDCURRIC 740A	15 Points
EDCURRIC 740B	15 Points

Accelerate Learning in a Digital World

A critical examination and application of current theory, research and practice involving the acceleration of students' learning using digital technologies. Students will undertake an independent critical evaluation of the development, implementation and impact of a digital tool they have designed to accelerate students' learning.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 740 A and B, or EDCURRIC 740

EDCURRIC 750 30 Points**Arts Research: Innovative Practices**

Students will critically explore emerging visions and theoretical concepts that broaden research practices in the Arts. Emphasis will be on how innovative Arts practices move attention from not just what is researched, but to how the research can be conducted and reported in creative ways. Topics include approaches such as narrative, autobiography, performative ethnography, reader's theatre, poetic inquiry, and a/r/tography.

EDCURRIC 760 30 Points
Special Topic: Making a Difference – Mathematics and Statistics

A practice-focused examination of teaching and learning in mathematics and statistics, using evidence-based evaluative inquiry to explore the teaching and learning of key mathematical and statistical concepts. Includes critical examination of pedagogies in mathematics and statistics and research into the learning of key concepts in mathematics and statistics.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

EDCURRIC 763 30 Points**Special Topic: Sexuality and Health Education**

How can we ensure schools are healthy places? How might schools address gender and sexuality? This course explores teaching and leading health and sexuality education within curriculum programmes and school-wide. Includes engagement with contemporary issues, international research, and enhancing practice. This course is appropriate for primary and secondary teachers, school leaders and community health workers engaging with schools.

EDCURRIC 780 30 Points**Psychology of Writing**

An advanced study of contemporary theories, research and ideas that relate to the psychology of writing. This includes particular consideration of the development of expertise in writing and the role of instruction. Implications for practice will be at the forefront in the examination of theory and research.

Restriction: EDPFOST 754

EDCURRIC 791 30 Points**Enterprise and Innovation in Education**

Develops a critical understanding of relationships between business and education, the role of business, enterprise and innovation in the community and various theoretical underpinning frameworks. Develops an in-depth understanding of business practice and critiques opportunities for interaction between enterprise and educational institutions. This would include commercial opportunities for educational institutions as well as contribution to curriculum delivery.

EDCURRIC 796A 60 Points**EDCURRIC 796B 60 Points****MEd Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 796 A and B

EDCURRIC 797 60 Points**EDCURRIC 797A 30 Points****EDCURRIC 797B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 797 A and B, or EDCURRIC 797

Education Foundation**Foundation Courses****EDFOUND 10F 15 Points****Academic Literacy I**

An introduction to relevant academic literacy and study skills, providing students with skills to access a wide range of information literacy strategies.

EDFOUND 11F 15 Points**Academic Literacy II**

Extends students' academic literacy into more complex uses of information, academic writing and reading skills, and strategies for management of time and resources.

EDFOUND 12F 15 Points**Introduction to Computing**

Introduces students with little previous computing experience to basic word processing, database development and spreadsheets. Course participants choose work related tasks to develop word processing, database and spreadsheet skills. These skills will be embedded in the context of tertiary study.

EDFOUND 13F 15 Points**Child Development and Learning**

An overview of language and learning development, introducing strategies for helping children to develop as learners and readers.

EDFOUND 14F 15 Points**An Introduction to the New Zealand Education System**

Introduction to the education system of New Zealand. Includes a focus on the diversity of education at all levels. Introduces students to the historical development of the New Zealand education system and the governance of this system, to the curriculum in New Zealand with a focus on the concept of 'curriculum', the range of current curriculum documents and the professional nature of teaching.

EDFOUND 15F 15 Points**Mathematics Preliminary**

Basic mathematics including an understanding of arithmetic ideas (knowledge and strategies), fractions, decimals and percentages; ratio and proportion, algebraic thinking, measurement using the metric system, and estimation and its uses in context.

EDFOUND 16F 15 Points**Science and Mathematics for Teaching**

Mathematics and science for teacher education students in preparation for degree level study.

Prerequisite: EDPFOUND 15F

EDFOUND 17F 15 Points**Pasifika Academic Literacy**

Particular consideration will be given to an understanding of the 'whole' person within Pasifika contexts, teaching and learning processes for success, self-management strategies, and development of communication skills.

Education Foundation Māori**Foundation Courses****EDFOUNDM 10F 15 Points****Te Pū**

Introduction to functional and instructional Māori including everyday vocabulary, basic sentence structures, pronouns, possessives and positional language. Aspects

of tikanga will include meeting and greeting people with waiata, karakia and hīmene, and values such as whānau, whakawhanaungatanga and aroha. Referring to their own hapū/iwi students will introduce and locate themselves in relation to their whakapapa and carry out a short mihi.

EDFOUNDM 11F **Te More** **15 Points**

Builds on the introductory course Te Pū. Sentence structures will be extended into tenses, negatives, passives and more complex possessives and phrases. The pōwhiri will be the context for tikanga studies along with values and practices such as manaaki, awhi and koha. Hapū/iwi studies will include the study of student's own marae history and pepeha.

EDFOUNDM 12F **Te Weu** **15 Points**

Students' Māori language skills will be extended to include particles, adverbs, prefixes, suffixes and transitive verbs and prepositions. The marae will be the context for tikanga studies along with the values of tautoko, tapu/noa and mana. Hapū/iwi studies will include whaikōrero, pepeha, waiata, tupuna, kaumatua/kuia.

EDFOUNDM 13F **Te Aka** **15 Points**

Study of complex Māori clauses and sentences, interrogatives and conditional constructions. Tikanga studies further develop the context of the marae to include the tangi, kawē mate, hura kōhatu and rāhui. Hapū/iwi studies involve study of taonga and art from student's own rohe.

EDFOUNDM 14F **Te Rea** **15 Points**

Study of Te Reo Māori including complex negatives, particles, verbs and agents. Tikanga studies explore Māori cosmology including te kore, te po, te ao, and ngā atua. Hapū/iwi studies introduce students to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Tino Rangatiratanga and related Iwi initiatives. Students carry out an independent study on a topic of their choice pertaining to their own hapū/iwi.

EDFOUNDM 15F **Te Whakahaere Tūhuratanga** **15 Points**

Intended for students who may already have tertiary study experience but limited Māori language skills. Students carry out a structured investigation whereby they can demonstrate and apply study skills already gained from other contexts.

EDFOUNDM 16F **Te Rangahau Kaupapa Māori** **15 Points**

Intended for students who may already have tertiary study experience but limited Māori language skills. Students carry out an investigation on a topic of their choice related to their own hapū/iwi.

EDFOUNDM 17F **Te Anga Marautanga o Aotearoa** **15 Points**

An examination of Māori language and content in the Te Anga Marautanga o Aotearoa.

EDFOUNDM 18F **Te Reo Tātai** **15 Points**

Development of numeracy skills within a Māori language context to the level of current NCEA requirements for entry to university.

EDFOUNDM 19F **Te Reo Ako o te Whare Wānanga** **15 Points**

Academic literacy in Māori language contexts.

Education Māori

Stage I

EDUCM 118 **He Tirohanga ki te Mātauranga i Aotearoa** **15 Points**

Examines the wider context of New Zealand education through a historical and contemporary overview. Draws on a critical sociological analysis of selected issues in society. Some emphasis is given to learners and their communities, including Māori, Pasifika, new migrants, and people with disabilities.

Restriction: EDUC 111, 112, 140, EDUCM 140

EDUCM 119 **Te Whanaketanga me te Ako** **15 Points**

Presents an introduction to developmental and psychological theory and research and its application to teaching and learning within a variety of educational settings. Understandings for creating effective learning environments which foster high levels of motivation for all learners will be identified through an exploration of typical and atypical development; and behavioural, cognitive, constructivist and social approaches to teaching and learning.

Stage III

EDUCM 300 **Special Study** **15 Points**

EDUCM 321 **Te Ao Tōrangapū me te Mātauranga** **15 Points**

Investigates the relationship between local, national and global politics, and education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Explores philosophical perspectives on teaching and the relationship between educational theory and practice.

Prerequisite: EDUC 118 or EDUCM 118 or EDUC 140 or EDUCM 140

Restriction: EDUC 320, EDUCM 320

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDUCM 739 **30 Points**

EDUCM 739A **15 Points**

EDUCM 739B **15 Points**

Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCM 739 A and B, or EDUCM 739

EDUCM 794A **30 Points**

EDUCM 794B **60 Points**

Thesis
Corequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCM 794 A and B

Education Practice

Stage I

EDPRAC 101 **The Professional Teacher: Primary 1** **15 Points**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex

environments? Requires demonstration of emerging pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPROF 100, EDPRAC 102, 103, EDPRACM 101

EDPRAC 102

15 Points

The Professional Teacher: Early Childhood 1

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPRAC 101, 103, EDPRACM 101

EDPRAC 103

15 Points

The Professional Teacher: Health and Physical Education

Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses such questions as: What does it mean to be a teacher, to be a professional, and to establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.

Restriction: EDPRAC 101, 102, EDPRACM 101

Stage II

EDPRAC 201

15 Points

Practicum Primary 2

Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully? How do I establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 101 and any 75 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPROF 200, 210, EDPRAC 202, 203, EDPRACM 201

EDPRAC 202

15 Points

Practicum Early Childhood 2

Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully; establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the learning environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 102 or EDPRACPK 102 and any 75 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPRAC 201, 203, EDPRACM 201

EDPRAC 203

15 Points

Health and Physical Education Practicum 1

Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice and addresses such questions as: Do I as a

teacher practise responsibility and teach purposefully to establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments?

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 103

Restriction: EDPRAC 201, 202, EDPRACM 201

Stage III

EDPRAC 303

15 Points

Health and Physical Education Practicum 2

Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogy in diverse health and physical education contexts. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical practice and addresses such questions as: Do I have the subject matter knowledge? Can I teach it effectively? Can I access the required knowledge? How do I assess student learning?

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 203

Restriction: EDPRAC 301, 302, EDPRACM 301

EDPRAC 305

30 Points

EDPRAC 305A

15 Points

EDPRAC 305B

15 Points

Practicum: Enabling Achievement Primary

Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments and enable achievement for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 201, EDUCSW 199 and any 180 points from the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPROF 300, 310, EDPRAC 301, 302, 303, EDPRACM 301

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 305 A and B, or EDPRAC 305

EDPRAC 306

30 Points

EDPRAC 306A

15 Points

EDPRAC 306B

15 Points

Practicum: Enabling Achievement Early Childhood

Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments and enable achievement for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 202 and any 180 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPROF 300, 310, EDPRAC 301, 302, 303, EDPRACM 301

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 306 A and B, or EDPRAC 306

Stage IV

EDPRAC 403

15 Points

Advanced Health and Physical Education Practicum

Critically evaluates personal pedagogy to consolidate understanding and management of the learning and teaching processes. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical practice and addresses such questions as: How do I manage the complexity of teaching?

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 303

Diploma Courses

EDPRAC 607	30 Points
EDPRAC 607A	15 Points
EDPRAC 607B	15 Points

Professional Practice in Context

Uses an evidence-based approach to develop professional knowledge, skills and dispositions for effective teaching in primary and middle school contexts. Addresses what it means to establish effective professional relationships and to teach inclusively and purposefully in complex environments. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical pedagogy.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 607 A and B, or EDPRAC 607

EDPRAC 608	30 Points
EDPRAC 608A	15 Points
EDPRAC 608B	15 Points

Professional Learning in Practice

Uses an evidence-based approach to develop professional knowledge, skills and dispositions for effective teaching in secondary school contexts. Questions include: what does it mean to establish positive professional relationships and to teach inclusively and purposefully in complex environments? Requires demonstration of informed and ethical pedagogy.

Restriction: EDPRAC 604

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 608 A and B, or EDPRAC 608

EDPRAC 621	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Conceptualising Practice

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience in early childhood settings. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to establish effective professional relationships, practice effectively and teach purposefully in complex environments? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.

EDPRAC 622	15 Points
-------------------	------------------

Pedagogy in Practice

Refines knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Explores such questions as: What does it mean to be a teacher and manage complexities in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments? What are the moral, ethical and legal obligations of a teacher? Requires demonstration of effective and ethical pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 621

Corequisite: EDCURRIC 630–635

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDPRAC 701	60 Points
EDPRAC 701A	30 Points
EDPRAC 701B	30 Points

Investigating Practice

Focuses on beginning teacher learning through the development of a portfolio of professional practice that reflects advanced knowledge, understandings and skills of critical inquiry developed during the course. Includes a supervised investigation of a selected aspect of professional practice.

Prerequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 757

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 701 A and B, or EDPRAC 701

EDPRAC 703	30 Points
EDPRAC 703A	15 Points
EDPRAC 703B	15 Points
Special Study	

Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 703 A and B, or EDPRAC 703

EDPRAC 750	30 Points
Special Topic	

EDPRAC 751	30 Points
-------------------	------------------

Practitioner Inquiry

Students will explore what it means to take an 'inquiry stance' as a framework for posing, investigating and addressing practice issues. They will investigate a range of practitioner research approaches, develop an understanding of practitioner research methods and design a well justified research question and proposal for an ethical investigation of a professional practice setting.

EDPRAC 752	30 Points
Special Topic	

EDPRAC 753A	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

EDPRAC 753B	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Portfolio of Professional Practice

Within the context of concurrent field-based teaching, advances professional, analytical and reflective skills in completing a sustained portfolio of teaching practice evidence. Students complete and evaluate a practitioner-inquiry investigation project in a specialist learning area, consistent with the valued learner outcomes as defined by the New Zealand Curriculum.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 753 A and B

Education Practice Māori
Stage I

EDPRACM 101	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Pakirehua Ngāio: Te Ao Pouako

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPRAC 101, 102

Stage II

EDPRACM 201	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Noho ā kura: Te Taiao Ako

Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully; establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the learning environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRACM 101 and any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPRAC 201, 202

Stage III**EDPRACM 302** **30 Points****EDPRACM 302A** **15 Points****EDPRACM 302B** **15 Points****Noho ā kura: Te Whakatairanga Paetae Mātauranga**

Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments and enable achievement for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRACM 201 and any 180 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPRAC 301, 302, EDPRACM 301

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRACM 302 A and B, or EDPRACM 302

Education Practice Pasifika**Stage I****EDPRACPK 102** **15 Points****Faiakoga o akoga kamata 1**

Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. What does it mean to be a teacher in Pasifika and general ECE settings? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers use Pasifika languages and cultures in professional relationships? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogy.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule

Restriction: EDPRAC 101, 102, 103, EDPRACM 101

Education Professional**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****EDPROF 700** **15 Points****Interdisciplinary Pedagogy in New Zealand**

Critically analyses the bi-cultural, multicultural, social, political, economic, historical and legal contexts of teaching and learning in New Zealand. Examines and evaluates pedagogical theories, evidence informed practices, and attitudes that are critical to being a professional teacher of adolescent learners in New Zealand.

EDPROF 701 **30 Points****Accelerating Achievement**

Focuses on assessment practices in the context of secondary education in Aotearoa New Zealand, and addresses the enduring challenge of equity in schools to accelerate the achievement of priority learners. Students will engage with current assessment practices, including national qualifications, and will use data and evidence-based research in developing teaching, learning, and assessment practices.

EDPROF 702 **30 Points****The Twenty-first Century Classroom/Centre**

Examines the opportunities and challenges of teaching and learning in twenty-first century classrooms and centres. Addresses superdiversity that is increasingly characteristic of schools and centres, the impact and use of digital pedagogies, innovative learning environments and formal

inquiry-based teaching practices. Draws on world leading research and development work carried out with teachers in authentic learning contexts and considers, in particular, the question of what works best for whom and in what circumstances?

EDPROF 703 **15 Points****Practitioner Inquiry Techniques**

Students will investigate a range of practitioner-inquiry approaches and develop an understanding of practitioner tools for empirical study of practices to improve student learning. Critical analysis of how practitioner-inquiry questions are constructed and the ability to situate and view educational issues within major theoretical frameworks will be developed. Students will design a well justified proposal for investigating professional practice.

EDPROF 704 **30 Points****Advanced Study of Education Practice**

Students will undertake an advanced study of contemporary issues, innovations, or curriculum and pedagogical advancement relating to educational practice. This will involve independent work demonstrating application of highly specialised knowledge that is at the forefront of contemporary education practice.

EDPROF 709 **30 Points****Early Childhood Leadership**

A practice-focused course that introduces leadership theory and research in order to examine leadership beliefs and attitudes. Will explore leadership in diverse early childhood services using problem-based methodology. Will develop and strengthen leadership practices to improve outcomes for children, families and whānau.

EDPROF 724 **30 Points****Developing Communities of Learning**

Optimise the impact of a 'Community of Learning' through critical examination and practical engagement with key concepts and processes as they relate to disciplined, collaborative inquiry and student achievement challenges across districts. A specific focus is innovative, evidence-based approaches to collective problems of practice and community engagement across education sectors and across subject disciplines.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

EDPROF 737 **30 Points****Ako: Learning to Learn and Teaching to Learn**

Students will experience, explore and apply strategies that support effective learning, responsive teaching and the development of self-regulated learners and teachers. They will utilise the methodology of personal narrative to produce an advanced critical analysis and evaluation of cognate content, concepts and experiences.

EDPROF 738 **15 Points****Te Ao Māori**

Students will critically examine the cultural competencies required for teachers of Māori learners, as well as the significance of the cultural locatedness of the teacher in relation to learners, their whānau and communities.

EDPROF 739 **15 Points****Differentiating Learning for Literacy and Mathematics**

Students will experience and inquire into what responsive pedagogies mean for learners and teachers in literacy and mathematics. They will develop knowledge, understandings and skills in both curriculum areas that are known to improve outcomes for priority learners.

EDPROF 740 15 Points
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Understanding our Communities

Students will explore, experience and develop understandings of themselves within and across communities. They will be expected to apply these understandings to promote physical, social and emotional wellbeing and connectedness with others.

EDPROF 741 15 Points
Teaching for Social Justice and Inclusion

Students will critically inquire into the notion of social justice and its importance for learning and teaching. Drawing on powerful practices, students will identify a repertoire of inclusive, culturally intelligent and responsive teaching practices that provide rich learning opportunities for priority learners.

EDPROF 753 15 Points
Working Together to Accelerate Learning

Students will undertake a supervised investigation that involves advanced analysis of existing data sets and the drawing of robust and trustworthy conclusions with a view to accelerating learning. The processes involved when making judgments to accelerate learning and promote positive relationships with students will be critically examined.

EDPROF 754 15 Points
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Understanding our World

Students will explore and experience the role that science and technology play in current issues in their community. They will analyse and justify their developing pedagogy in terms of a learning theory that underpins science and technology teaching practice.

EDPROF 755 15 Points
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Responsiveness and Creativity

Students will explore and experience creative and responsive ways of teaching and learning in the arts that they will then apply to their own practice.

EDPROF 756 15 Points
Enacting Responsive Pedagogies in Literacy and Mathematics

Building on knowledge, understandings and skills, students will enact responsive pedagogies that improve outcomes for priority learners in Literacy and Mathematics. Adaptive expertise will be developed through inquiry into learning and teaching of these two curriculum areas.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 739

EDPROF 757 15 Points
An Investigation into Practice

Students will use selected research methods to address a problem of practice through an independent, supervised inquiry. Working as a cohort in authentic settings, students will critically consider issues, including ethical concerns.

Corequisite: EDPROF 758

EDPROF 758 15 Points
Inquiring into Practice

Students will demonstrate adaptive expertise through their application of the knowledge, skills and dispositions required for development of culturally responsive, ethical and learning focused relationships with children.

EDPROF 766 15 Points
Special Study in Education

Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required

EDPROF 767 15 Points
Special Study in Education
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required

EDPROF 792 45 Points
Education Practice Project

Students will undertake a project focused on their own teaching and learning context with a view to improving student learning. The practice project will build on earlier learning via specific pre-requisites, exploiting the general knowledge and skills learnt.

Education Professional Studies

Stage I

EDPROFST 100 15 Points
Hāpai Ākonga

Critically examines the importance of Māori language and culture in New Zealand Education. Develops ability in Te Reo and Mātauranga Māori. Addresses questions such as: How can Māori culture and language be incorporated in pedagogical practices to be productive for Māori educational aspirations as well as the education of all students?

Restriction: EDUC 114, MĀORI 107

EDPROFST 101 15 Points
Hauora: Early Years Wellbeing

Develops knowledge and understandings of issues and practices relating to the wellbeing of children, families and communities in early years education. Founded in Te Whāriki's three goals of well being and incorporating key concepts of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Examines the impact of socioecological factors on wellbeing.

Stage II

EDPROFST 200 15 Points
Infant Care and Education

Critically examines the influence of historical and contemporary theory related to early learning and professional practice. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers address responsive practice with infants and toddlers in the New Zealand context? How do relationship-based philosophies address issues for teachers of infants and toddlers? What is the tension between education and care?

Restriction: EDCURRIC 210

EDPROFST 203 15 Points
Teaching Health and Physical Education 1

Integrates research, theory and practical experience to inform a developing pedagogy. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are essential to teaching health and physical education? What does it mean to be a research informed inquiry-based practitioner? How is my teaching influenced by my personal beliefs, values and experiences? How do attitudes to difference and diversity influence learning?

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 103

Restriction: EDPROFST 201, 202, EDPROFM 201

EDPROFST 204 15 Points
Te Whāriki for Diverse Learners

Critically examines early childhood curriculum and its implications for developing a personal pedagogy that is responsive to individual learners. How does curriculum combine with teachers' skills, knowledge and attitudes to address equity and diversity in Aotearoa New Zealand? How

do teachers manage the relationship between curriculum and the learning environment to enable learners' success? *Prerequisite: 15 points from EDUC 118, 140 and 15 points from EDUC 119, 141*

EDPROFST 205 15 Points

Promoting Achievement for Diverse Learners

Explores diversity in the New Zealand context and its implications for teaching and learning. Considers strategies to address identified underachievement. Utilising psychological and sociological theory and research, the course examines practices that create effective teaching and learning environments for diverse/all learners. Teacher expectations, relationships, individual differences, classroom management and questioning are examined in relationship to contemporary approaches to teaching and learning.

Prerequisite: 15 points from EDUC 118, 140, EDUCM 118, 140 and 15 points from EDUC 119, 141, EDUCM 119, 141

EDPROFST 206 15 Points

Early Childhood Assessment

Assessment for learning and teaching in early childhood education is contextualised and examined in relation to key New Zealand and international policy documents. The complexities, roles, and enactment of assessment concerning young children and childhoods are explored, and key learning areas include relevant theoretical frameworks and pedagogical documentation.

Restriction: EDPROFST 214

EDPROFST 210 15 Points

Special Topic

EDPROFST 214 15 Points

Assessment for Learning and Teaching

Assessment for learning, for teaching, and of learning will be examined with reference to their specific purposes, characteristics and the degrees of reliability and validity necessary for each. Emphasis will be placed on the appropriate use of assessment tools/tasks and the gathering of robust information so sound interpretations and decisions can be made about learning.

Restriction: EDUC 224, 225, 230, 231, EDUCM 230

EDPROFST 220 15 Points

Introduction to Samoan Language for Teaching

Focus will be on the acquisition of basic Samoan to develop skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. How this knowledge can be applied in educational settings will also be examined. Aimed at learners with little or no prior experience of Samoan language.

EDPROFST 222 15 Points

Reporting Student Achievement

Develops understanding about assessment of learning with particular emphasis on principles underpinning the gathering of robust summative information, the making of defensible judgements and decisions and reporting student achievement. Policy requirements related to assessment of learning will be critiqued and implications for practice considered.

EDPROFST 226 15 Points

Introduction to Bilingual Education

An introduction to bilingualism and bilingual education. Examines key principles of programme development and strategies for academic learning of bilingual students in formal and informal settings including immersion and mainstream, early childhood and secondary.

EDPROFST 227

15 Points

TESSOL: Language Learning Needs

Strategies to identify, analyse, and respond to second language learning needs of students from early childhood to secondary school settings are introduced. Theories of first and second language acquisition are discussed, with reference to the role of first language and culture, and philosophies of empowerment. Practical teaching strategies which enable the integration of content and language learning are introduced.

Stage III

EDPROFST 300

15 Points

Raising Student Achievement

Examines theory, research and practice to promote success for learners. Questions include: How do policies and practice shape what is meant by achievement? How do school communities operate as collaborative teams to raise achievement of learners? How can we identify and promote success for learners? What are the implications for teaching? *Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation*

Restriction: EDPROFST 604

EDPROFST 303

15 Points

Teaching Health and Physical Education 2

Examines the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice in health and physical education. Addresses such questions as: How can the diverse needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? How can teachers structure quality learning opportunities? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum, national guidelines and assessment requirements?

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 203

Restriction: EDPROFST 301, 302, EDPROFM 301

EDPROFST 304

15 Points

Play: Theory and Practice

Develops critical understandings of play related to learning and teaching. Addresses questions such as: How do varied theoretical and philosophical perspectives of play influence professional practice? What are the implications of positioning play as the interface between individual freedom and social constraint? What is the significance of play for creativity, communication and citizenship?

Prerequisite: At least 225 points passed

Restriction: EDCURRIC 215, 313

EDPROFST 305

15 Points

The Reflective and Ethical Teacher

An examination of principles of how people learn will guide inquiry into own personal teaching practice and reflection on a developing, evidence-informed personal pedagogy. Notions of teacher professionalism and how the moral and ethical nature of teaching impacts on teacher decision-making will be explored.

Restriction: EDPROFST 313

EDPROFST 310

15 Points

Special Topic

EDPROFST 313

15 Points

The Professional Teacher

Examines theories, evidence informed practices, and attitudes that are critical to being a professional teacher. Explores concepts such as teacher self-efficacy, teacher inquiry, knowledge building and reflection, and factors that support the transition from student to teacher. Discusses the nature of professionalism, and the impact of expectations

on teachers, including ethical obligations and legal requirements.

Prerequisite: EDPAC 201 or 202

Corequisite: EDPAC 305 or 306

Restriction: EDPFST 301

EDPFST 316 15 Points

Understanding Research for Practitioners

An introduction to the processes and procedures of education research methods as they relate to practice settings. Includes literature searching and the application of findings to practice. Develops understanding of social, political and cultural contexts in which research takes place. Involves the creation of a research proposal in areas of professional interest.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

Restriction: EDPFST 362

EDPFST 318 15 Points

Language Teaching for ESOL: An Introduction

Addresses current theories, approaches and practices for language teaching and learning for students learning English as an additional language in New Zealand schools and Early Childhood Centres. The course focuses on the needs of learners in all curriculum areas, emphasising the importance of understanding diverse learners' languages and cultures across the curriculum.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPFST 319 15 Points

Teaching Gifted and Talented Students

Explores theories and practices which have the potential to promote the development of gifts and talent. Integrates theory, research and professional practice to develop understanding of gifted education.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

Restriction: EDPFST 223, 371

EDPFST 324 15 Points

Advanced Group Skills

An opportunity for advanced facilitation of groups using colour, music, story and graphics, and the processes of teambuilding, negotiation and conflict resolution.

EDPFST 325 15 Points

Introduction to Leadership in Education

A critical examination of the nature of professional leadership in education settings. Educational leadership skills such as goal setting, decision making, problem solving, team building, communication, delegation, vision development and curriculum alignment will be explored.

EDPFST 340 15 Points

Pasifika Research and Practice

A detailed study of educational issues and practices relating to Pasifika education research and the impact of research on Pasifika students and communities.

EDPFST 341 15 Points

Pasifika Languages for Teaching

A systematic investigation of a selected topic related to Pasifika languages education. The impact of the teaching and learning of Pasifika languages on work with Pasifika people and communities will be explored.

EDPFST 344 15 Points

Sport, Games and Play

A critical analysis of the nature, purpose and practice of sport, games and play within New Zealand schools and an

evaluation of the socio-cultural impact of those activities on children and on New Zealand society as a whole.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPFST 346 15 Points

Concepts of Health and Physical Education

Examines concepts underpinning health and physical education as taught in the New Zealand school curriculum. The knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to teach school health and physical education will be explored.

EDPFST 350 15 Points

Assessment for Learning

Understandings about the nature and purpose of Assessment for Learning (AFL) will be developed. Emphasis will be placed on strategies associated with AFL and the formative use of information. Policy requirements related to AFL and implications for teachers' practice and students' learning will be examined.

EDPFST 353 15 Points

Whakapuaki i Te Reo

An investigation of socio-political issues that have impacted on Māori language. In particular the issues of language loss, language revitalisation and teaching Te Reo Māori as a second language will be examined.

EDPFST 355 15 Points

The Politics of Education

The use of critical theory and discourse analysis to examine the politics of education. Historical and contemporary policy formation, implementation and effect will be examined. The impact of policy on teachers' work and influence on policy processes will be explored.

EDPFST 357 15 Points

Reflective Practice for Teachers

Examines moral, political and ethical factors that influence and affect teachers' work in general and personal professional practice in particular. A critically reflective lens will be used as a means of analysis.

EDPFST 358 15 Points

Refining Professional Performance

Provides a framework for analysis and critique of the impact of personal professional practice in the context of the prevailing socio-political educational climate. For teachers this will include a consideration of the impact of their practice on learners. A practitioner research project related to a specific area of the student's professional practice will be undertaken.

EDPFST 360 15 Points

Teaching Languages in Schools

Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical reflection on different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

Restriction: EDUC 318

EDPFST 361 15 Points

Issues in Technology

A research-based inquiry into teaching and learning in the context of teaching technology in primary or early childhood settings.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPROFST 363 15 Points**Environmental Education: An Introduction**

An examination of the nature and purpose of environmental education in New Zealand educational settings. An exploration of curriculum integration models and the ways these can be used to plan and teach environmental education programmes. An investigation of past, present (and possible future) local, national, and global environmental issues and their impacts on the natural and built environments.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPROFST 364 15 Points**Enterprise and Innovation for Teaching**

Develops teachers' understanding of links between business and education, and the role of business, enterprise and innovation in the community. Links with technology and social studies curricula will provide context for this course.

EDPROFST 365 15 Points**Beyond Special Needs: Inclusive Education**

Analyses personal and professional dilemmas associated with teaching children with special needs. Examines strategic practices which promote a responsive learning environment for all learners and approaches to recognising and catering for exceptional children. Addresses relationship building and resource access.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPROFST 366 15 Points**Perspectives on Learning and Development: Infants and Toddlers**

A variety of theories and perspectives will be examined as they relate to the learning and development of infants and toddlers. Historical and contemporary issues will be discussed and debated in relation to their impact on current educational settings. An investigation will be undertaken to further develop a personal philosophy of teaching and learning for children under three years of age.

EDPROFST 368 15 Points**Refining Writing Programmes**

Develops and extends understanding of the theory and practice of teaching and learning of writing within early childhood and primary settings.

EDPROFST 371 15 Points**Special Topic****EDPROFST 372 15 Points****TESSOL: Language Learning through Tasks**

Investigates strategies for maximising language and content learning through instructional tasks. Cognitive, linguistic and metacognitive demands of tasks are considered. Examines pedagogical frameworks for planning effective language and content teaching in early childhood, primary and secondary schools. Students review, trial and modify tasks and learning sequences.

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227

EDPROFST 373 15 Points**TESSOL: Language Learning in the New Zealand Context**

The application of current second language acquisition theory to the New Zealand school context. Focuses on functional grammar in the classroom and on the roles of school organisation, policy development and building of school and community relationships in language learning.

Prerequisite: Either EDPROFST 227 and 372

EDPROFST 374 15 Points**TESSOL: Language Focused Curriculum**

Discusses the relationship between culture, power, language and curriculum. Students investigate models and principles of curriculum design and use a functional-grammar approach to the design of language across the curriculum programmes. Focuses on ways of implementing and sustaining classroom and school wide language focused content teaching.

Prerequisite: Either EDPROFST 227, 372 and 373

EDPROFST 375 15 Points**TESSOL: Assessment**

Students analyse the personal and contextual factors that may affect linguistic performance in the New Zealand curriculum and critique current assessment procedures used in NZ schools. Focuses on recording and reporting and developing school policies for the assessment of students from diverse linguistic and cultural backgrounds.

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227

EDPROFST 376 15 Points**Bilingual Education: Models and Theories**

Examines current models and theories for the education of bilingual learners from early childhood to secondary schools. An aspect of bilingual education within the NZ context is investigated to provide guidelines for effective provision for bilingual learners.

EDPROFST 377 15 Points**Bilingual Education: Curriculum and Pedagogy**

Examines key principles and processes for curriculum development and resource provision for bilingual learners in mainstream or bilingual educational contexts. Students critique an aspect of programme planning and pedagogy in order to develop curriculum and assessment measures suitable for bilingual learners in a particular school or centre.

EDPROFST 378 15 Points**Critical Approaches to Literacy**

An exploration of the issues, theory, research and burgeoning body of literature on literacy in multi-ethnic settings including the development of effective multicultural environments for literacy learning.

EDPROFST 379 15 Points**TESSOL: Materials Design**

Critique current resources for English language learning within the New Zealand curriculum using principles from second language learning in content areas. Students use the process of materials design to develop a language resource for a specified group of learners. The resource is presented in a way that can be disseminated to educational audiences.

Prerequisite: Either EDPROFST 227, 372, 373

Corequisite: EDPROFST 374

EDPROFST 380 15 Points**TESSOL: Teacher Research Design**

A range of research methodologies and methods appropriate for investigating an aspect of language learning through the curriculum is introduced and critiqued. Students conduct a critical review of relevant SLA literature and prepare a research proposal.

Prerequisite: Either EDPROFST 227, 372, 373 and 374

EDPROFST 381 15 Points**TESSOL: Teacher Research Implementation**

The students implement a school-based teacher research study. The focus of this study informs decision making

into an aspect of the effectiveness of second language acquisition in the context of a primary or secondary school classroom. Findings of the study are reported in a way that can be disseminated to educational audiences.

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 380

EDPROFST 382A 15 Points

EDPROFST 382B 15 Points

Literacy Theories and Research

A study of the field of literacy teaching, learning and assessment, with reference to the most influential theorists and researchers, and some analysis of trends and developments in recent literacy education practice. There is particular emphasis on the research, observation techniques and theoretical work of Marie Clay.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 382 A and B

EDPROFST 383A 15 Points

EDPROFST 383B 15 Points

Reading Recovery

An in-depth critical study of the issues surrounding early literacy interventions, (and Reading Recovery in particular), and of how particular teaching interactions affect children who present a wide range of individual differences. This is undertaken at three levels, the teaching of children, the training of Reading Recovery teachers, and key implementation and research features. The course includes a significant practicum component involving daily teaching of six-year-old children and work with Reading Recovery teachers.

Corequisite: EDPROFST 382, 384, 385

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 383 A and B

EDPROFST 384A 15 Points

EDPROFST 384B 15 Points

Issues in Literacy Difficulties

Students look closely at the theories, research and practices that surround educational responses to difficulties encountered in literacy learning and teaching. Key concepts critically examined include, learning disorders/disabilities, phonological awareness, language difficulties, multiple deficits, dyslexia and the topics of intervention and prevention. Students are required to plan, teach and evaluate instruction for an older student having difficulty with literacy learning.

Corequisite: EDPROFST 382

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 384 A and B

EDPROFST 385A 15 Points

EDPROFST 385B 15 Points

Developmental Psychology

An introduction to child development during infancy, pre-school and early school years with an emphasis on language and literacy learning contexts, and diversity. This course covers current psychological theories in development and learning; and applications to teaching. Students are required to plan and carry out an observational research study.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 385 A and B

EDPROFST 386 15 Points

Special Topic

EDPROFST 387 15 Points

Special Topic

EDPROFST 390

15 Points

Special Study

An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDPROFST 392

15 Points

Effective Practice for Beginning Teachers

An inquiry into key aspects of effective practice in primary and middle school contexts that support the transition to becoming a successful beginning teacher. Focuses on knowledge of self, children, schools, communities of practice, and the interactions and relationships between these, to support effective professional practice.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

Diploma Courses

EDPROFST 601

10 Points

Te Ao Māori

Critically examines the educational and cultural needs and aspirations of Māori learners and communities. Questions include: What is the social, historical and policy context of schooling for Māori? Why is Te Reo and mātauranga Māori important and how can it be integrated across learning contexts for all students? What current research contributes to effective pedagogical approaches for Māori students?

Restriction: EDPROF 601, 603

EDPROFST 608

30 Points

EDPROFST 608A

15 Points

EDPROFST 608B

15 Points

Learning and Teaching in NZ

Critically examines the New Zealand Curriculum and implications for effective learning and teaching from a range of perspectives. Addresses questions such as: what do teachers need to know about learners and how they develop and learn, how to use evidence to promote learning, how to develop positive, professional relationships, and how contextual factors influence learning and teaching.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 608 A and B, or EDPROFST 608

EDPROFST 612

30 Points

EDPROFST 612A

15 Points

EDPROFST 612B

15 Points

Te Whakaako in NZ Secondary Schools

Focuses on adolescent development and learning within the context of implementing the NZ Curriculum. Addresses psychological learning theories, responsive pedagogies, evidence-based assessment practice as well as student motivation and engagement. Explores questions relating to catering for the needs of diverse learners, the Treaty of Waitangi, and the socio-political influences that shape the interconnections between learning and context.

Restriction: EDPROFST 610, 611

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 612 A and B, or EDPROFST 612

EDPROFST 621

15 Points

Personal Pedagogy

Focuses on developing a personal pedagogy specific to early childhood. Critically examines relationships between theories and practices. How does the exploration of play, communication and relationships give rise to provision of purposeful and inclusive early childhood learning environments? What is the impact of sociopolitical issues upon early childhood settings and teachers' practices with infants, toddlers and young children?

Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 630, EDPROFST 622

EDPROFST 622 15 Points**Learning Theories**

Critically examines psychological and sociological aspects of human development and learning. What pertinent theories of learning and development influence pedagogies for infants, toddlers and young children? What knowledge of diverse families and communities is necessary for teachers to work in partnership with parents in Aotearoa New Zealand to enhance children's learning?

EDPROFST 623 15 Points**Special Topic****EDPROFST 624 15 Points****Professional Knowledge in Early Childhood Education**

Portfolio option that addresses learning outcomes content of EDPROFST 621 for recent BEd(Tchg) graduates at discretion of programme coordinator. Addresses such questions as: What does it mean to inquire into my own practice as an early childhood teacher? How can my current practice be informed by integration of research, theory and practical experience?

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**EDPROFST 700 30 Points****EDPROFST 700A 15 Points****EDPROFST 700B 15 Points****Literacy Education: Research and Practice**

Understandings of research tools adequate for empirical study and an application of theory to literacy practices, critical analysis of how research questions are constructed and ability to situate and view educational issues and questions within major theoretical frameworks in literacy education will be developed.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 315, 364

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 700 A and B, or EDPROFST 700

EDPROFST 701 30 Points**Issues in Literacy Education**

Critical investigation into contemporary literacy issues in policy, strategy and enactment from the perspective of literacy leadership. Includes in-depth examination of the term literacy and focus on issues such as bilingualism and biliteracy, disciplinary literacy, interventions, technological change, and opportunities to learn. Requires the completion of both an independent research assignment and a practitioner investigation in own context.

EDPROFST 702 30 Points**EDPROFST 702A 15 Points****EDPROFST 702B 15 Points****Challenges of Literacy Difficulties**

Teachers will critically examine and evaluate research and practice in literacy education, including specific intervention strategies and resources. This will include an examination of the social, cultural, economic, psychological and physiological factors that influence literacy development, including approaches to support and overcome literacy difficulties experienced by diverse learners, including Māori and Pasifika children.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 365, 366

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 702 A and B, or EDPROFST 702

EDPROFST 703 30 Points**EDPROFST 703A 15 Points****EDPROFST 703B 15 Points****The Inquiring Teacher: Literacy Education**

A systematic engagement in action research processes central to the teacher's role as a specialist teacher of literacy. A review and analysis of literature relevant to the practice of literacy education and an engagement with a range of theoretical and pedagogical perspectives on literacy education will inform the inquiry.

Restriction: EDPROFST 310, 371

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 703 A and B, or EDPROFST 703

EDPROFST 705 30 Points**Issues in Literacy Teaching and Learning**

An advanced analysis of the theoretical perspectives of social, cultural, political and psychological issues in relation to literacy education. Aspects of practices in literacy learning including raising the achievement of Māori and Pasifika students and students from diverse language backgrounds, and the influence of diversity and technology on literacy, will be analysed and evaluated.

EDPROFST 706 30 Points**Language Analysis for Teachers**

An advanced understanding of the place of language, language development and linguistics in educational settings by a consideration of the nature, structure, function and purpose, and role of language in learning. There will be a consideration of the development of literacy and learning across the curriculum.

EDPROFST 707 30 Points**Children's Literature in Education**

A critical examination of children's literature theory, leading to the ability to enhance literacy and critical literacy pedagogy.

EDPROFST 708 30 Points**Media Literacy in Educational Contexts**

A critical investigation of the theory and practice of teaching media literacy in educational contexts. Includes consideration of barriers, opportunities and teaching practices in primary and secondary schools and across multiple subject areas. An examination and evaluation of current media education initiatives in New Zealand and internationally.

EDPROFST 714 30 Points**e-Learning in Practice**

A critical analysis of contemporary theory and applied research in educational technology.

EDPROFST 716 30 Points**Early Years Pedagogy**

Critically examines pedagogy in the early years. How do theory and research inform pedagogy that enables effective learning in the early years? What is the relationship between pedagogy and effective teaching in the early years? What sort of teaching prepares very young children for life's challenges and life-long learning? In what ways might early years pedagogy take into account an increasingly complex and diverse world?

EDPROFST 717 30 Points**Learning and Teaching in the First Years**

Critically examines learning and teaching with infants and toddlers in educational settings. How does the context of care impact on contemporary educational views of learning and teaching? How do teachers construct infants

and toddlers as learners? What does this mean for their practice? How does international theory and research inform the practice of teachers in Aotearoa New Zealand?

EDPROFST 723 30 Points
Visual Arts Education in New Zealand

An advanced exploration of knowledge and critical understanding of the relationship between theoretical foundations and visual arts education practice. This will include a critical consideration of international perspectives in relation to New Zealand visual arts policy and practice and the development of a personal context for implementing effective learning and teaching pedagogies in New Zealand.

EDPROFST 725 30 Points
Critical Issues in Music Education

A critical inquiry into the contemporary international and national philosophical and pedagogical practices of music education through the development of personal research skills to enhance effective teaching and learning practices.

EDPROFST 727 30 Points
Social Theory and Physical Education

An advanced examination of the contemporary beliefs, thoughts and actions that represent current practices in physical education.

EDPROFST 728 30 Points
Special Topic: Teacher Evaluation and Appraisal

Teacher evaluation and appraisal connects theory, research and practice relating to high quality teacher evaluation in educational settings. It draws on theories of evaluation and educational change and relates those theories to research, policy and practice in New Zealand and beyond. The course will prepare students to design and carry out teacher appraisal/evaluation processes that are inquiry-oriented, data-informed, rigorous and influential.

EDPROFST 732 30 Points
Education for Sustainability

An advanced study of the nature and purpose of environmental education including an examination of sustainability as a contested notion. Theories and pedagogical practices within environmental education in educational settings will be critically analysed in order to enhance professional practice.

EDPROFST 734 30 Points
Inclusive Classroom Contexts

An analysis of educational contexts and their impact on the learning and behaviour of students with particular reference to those with special needs. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive learning environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

Restriction: EDPROF 634, 734, EDPROFST 634

EDPROFST 737 30 Points
Education Law: Policy Implications

An examination, critique and analysis of legislation relevant to education. Policies which give rise to legislation and case law decisions will be analysed and the impact of legislation and case law on policies and administration will be considered.

EDPROFST 738 30 Points
Educational Leadership

A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership, including the leadership of teaching and learning. A series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness is included.

Restriction: EDPROF 770

EDPROFST 739 30 Points

Educational Policy and Organisations

An examination of various conceptual, policy and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy, and school and organisational effectiveness.

Restriction: EDPROF 771

EDPROFST 740 30 Points

Educational Leadership in the Electronic Age

Advanced study of the impact of ICT on teaching pedagogies, curriculum and management in educational environments. Emphasis is on assisting educational leaders to focus ICTs on school applications that improve management practice and student learning outcomes.

Restriction: EDPROF 776

EDPROFST 743 15 Points

Family Counselling

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

Restriction: EDPROF 743

EDPROFST 744 15 Points

Pastoral Care and Counselling in Schools

Provides an overview of the theory and practice of pastoral care and counselling within New Zealand schools. It includes an examination of pastoral care systems and counselling services, including the roles of staff, in relation to the academic mission of schools, disciplinary systems, the health of children and young people and the school-community interface.

EDPROFST 745 15 Points

Group Counselling

A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

Restriction: EDPROF 745

EDPROFST 751 30 Points

ECE Curriculum Issues

An educational curriculum negotiates social, political, educational and interdisciplinary ideas and theories. Critically examines influences on curriculum pertinent to pedagogical leadership in contemporary early childhood education. What perspectives of children, families and teachers are represented? How do these perspectives privilege particular outcomes? How does practitioner inquiry into curriculum issues underpin and improve practices? Requires the completion of independent research-focused assignments.

EDPROFST 752 30 Points

Assessment for Learning and Teaching

A critical examination of the relationship between assessment, teaching and learning. The notion of Assessment for Learning will be explored in relation to educational policy, relevant literature and contemporary research. Implications for practice and factors affecting implementation will be explored in detail.

EDPROFST 753 30 Points

Issues in Assessment

Two current, substantive issues in the area of assessment will be critically examined and investigated in depth. Issues selected for study may include: national testing; standard-based assessment; home-school partnerships; the construction of reliable and valid assessment tasks. Students may locate their investigation within a specific context for example: tertiary, secondary, primary, or early childhood education.

EDPROFST 754 30 Points**Critical Research Methodologies in Education**

An in-depth examination of ways in which critical research methodologies provide new knowledge and offer alternatives, through analysis of social, cultural, economic, political contexts in education. The critical research paradigm will be explored, to understand various perspectives and methods, and to enhance its use in education research. Students will be expected to design an education inquiry using critical research methodologies.

EDPROFST 755 30 Points**The Inquiring Professional**

Optimise learning through inquiry into practice. Through collaborative endeavour it will involve a review and critical analysis of literature relating to a chosen research area that will provide the basis for inquiry and learning. It will include a critical evaluation of learning and implications for future practice.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

EDPROFST 757 30 Points**EDPROFST 757A 15 Points****EDPROFST 757B 15 Points****Undertaking Research for School Improvement**

Students will learn how to design research that contributes to the understanding and improvement of educational practice. They will develop an understanding of practitioner based research methods and produce a detailed research proposal that includes a clearly defined, and justified, research design and methodology aimed at studying a specific educational problem.

Restriction: EDPROF 772

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 757 A and B, or EDPROFST 757

EDPROFST 759 60 Points**EDPROFST 759A 30 Points****EDPROFST 759B 30 Points****Research Portfolio BEd(Tchg)(Hons)**

A supervised programme of coherent research activity related to a selected aspect of professional practice/education. This will lead to the compilation of a research portfolio that reflects the research and content knowledge, understanding and skills developed during the course of the programme.

Restriction: EDPROFST 789

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 759 A and B, or EDPROFST 759

EDPROFST 760 30 Points**Christian Religious Education in Integrated Schools**

A critical analysis of pedagogical methodology in Christian Religious Education through an examination of contemporary research, scholarship and theory, in Christian Scripture, Christian thought and History and Christian Religious Education in Integrated Schools.

EDPROFST 762 30 Points**EDPROFST 762A 15 Points****EDPROFST 762B 15 Points****Mentoring Teachers**

Advanced examination of approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with mentoring teachers. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-teacher relationship including the way this develops over time. Issues associated with promoting teacher self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice will

culminate in an in-depth analysis of personal practice with an associated action plan developed and implemented.

Restriction: EDPROF 731

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 762 A and B, or EDPROFST 762

EDPROFST 764 30 Points**Directions in Disability Policy and Practice**

Explores contemporary issues and influences in the education of learners with disabilities. Critically examines a range of contemporary social, political and educational responses to disability.

EDPROFST 765 30 Points**Development in Early Years**

An advanced examination of a range of current theories and research issues related to development in early years of childhood. Topics will include: life experiences of children within family/whānau; cognitive, communicative, social, emotional and physical development in a range of contexts.

EDPROFST 769 30 Points**Developing Professional Expertise**

Whole school / organisational approaches to the kinds of professional learning and development that have proven positive impacts on a range of outcomes for students are the focus. The underpinning models of professionalism include the development of adaptive expertise that builds knowledge through evidence-informed inquiry. Emphasis is placed on catering for the diversity of learning needs throughout professional careers.

EDPROFST 774 30 Points**Education and Empowerment**

A critical examination of contemporary issues faced in New Zealand's decile 1-3 urban schools. International and New Zealand based literature will familiarise students with current theory and research regarding the history, politics, teaching and learning, and best practice relevant to New Zealand's decile 1-3 urban school students, teachers and communities. Emphasis will be on empowerment theories, underpinned by Freirean perspectives.

EDPROFST 777 30 Points**Curriculum: Theory, Issues, Practice**

A critical examination of curriculum using a range of leading educational theories with an emphasis on sociological theory. Importance will be placed on the independent critique of contemporary curriculum issues, and the links between theory, policy and practice. A research informed critical understanding will be applied to the NZ Curriculum Framework, or Te Whāriki, or to a sector in the NZ education system.

EDPROFST 779 30 Points**The Culture and Politics of Teachers' Work**

An analysis and informed appreciation of the socially constructed and political nature of educators' work. The concept of the professional and professional work will be critically interpreted through selected social theory frameworks.

EDPROFST 780 30 Points**EDPROFST 780A 15 Points****EDPROFST 780B 15 Points****Special Topic**

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 780 A and B, or EDPROFST 780

EDPROFST 781	30 Points
EDPROFST 781A	15 Points
EDPROFST 781B	15 Points
Special Topic	

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 781 A and B, or EDPROFST 781

EDPROFST 782	30 Points
EDPROFST 782A	15 Points
EDPROFST 782B	15 Points

Educational Change

Examines the purposes and processes of educational change, including an analysis of practices that promote successful outcomes for change initiatives. Political, economic, and social influences on educational change will be identified. Processes of educational change in both New Zealand and international contexts will be studied and critiqued from individual, organisational and systemic perspectives.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 782 A and B, or EDPROFST 782

EDPROFST 784	30 Points
EDPROFST 784A	15 Points
EDPROFST 784B	15 Points

Special Study

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 784 A and B, or EDPROFST 784

EDPROFST 786	30 Points
EDPROFST 786A	15 Points
EDPROFST 786B	15 Points

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 786 A and B, or EDPROFST 786

EDPROFST 787	15 Points
Issues in Mathematics Education	

A critical examination of current issues relating to Mathematics and Statistics learning and teaching in New Zealand educational contexts.

EDPROFST 788	15 Points
Special Topic	

EDPROFST 789A	15 Points
EDPROFST 789B	30 Points

Dissertation in Mathematics Education

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 789 A and B

EDPROFST 790	30 Points
EDPROFST 790A	15 Points
EDPROFST 790B	15 Points

Dissertation

Restriction: EDPROF 790, 796, EDPROFST 796

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 790 A and B, or EDPROFST 790

EDPROFST 792	30 Points
EDPROFST 792A	15 Points
EDPROFST 792B	15 Points

Counselling Dissertation

Restriction: EDPROF 790, 796, EDPROFST 796

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 792 A and B, or EDPROFST 792

EDPROFST 793	60 Points
EDPROFST 793A	30 Points
EDPROFST 793B	30 Points
Dissertation	

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 793 A and B, or EDPROFST 793

EDPROFST 795A	60 Points
EDPROFST 795B	60 Points

Research Portfolio for MED

Restriction: EDUC 797

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 795 A and B

EDPROFST 796A	60 Points
EDPROFST 796B	60 Points

Med Thesis

Restriction: EDPROF 796

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 796 A and B

EDPROFST 798A	45 Points
EDPROFST 798B	45 Points

Thesis in Educational Leadership

The thesis must be an original piece of work around a significant problem of educational management or leadership. Students are required to demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and design and carry out an investigation that answers these questions precisely and with clarity.

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 738, 757

Restriction: EDPROF 758, 772

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 798 A and B

Named Doctoral Courses

EDPROFST 844C	60 Points
EDPROFST 844D	60 Points

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 844 C and D

EDPROFST 897	120 Points
Thesis	

Education Professional Studies Māori

Stage I

EDPROFM 109	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Te Pou Tāwharau Tikanga Māori

Develops Te Reo Māori knowledge, skills and attitudes for learning and teaching across Marautanga. Addresses questions such as: What is bilingual education? How are languages acquired? What are optimal conditions for acquisition? What factors assist or impede personal Reo Māori acquisition? What key linguistic features underpin Marautanga Māori? What historical factors influenced the development of Te Reo Māori in education?

Stage II

EDPROFM 205	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Te Whakatairanga Paetae mo te Ākonga

Explores diversity in the New Zealand context and its implications for teaching and learning. Considers strategies to address identified underachievement. Utilising psychological and sociological theory and research, the course examines practices that create effective teaching

and learning environments for diverse/all learners. Teacher expectations, relationships, individual differences, classroom management and questioning are examined in relationship to contemporary approaches to teaching and learning.

Prerequisite: EDUC 140, 141 or EDUC 118, 119 or EDUCM 140, 141 or EDUCM 118, 119

EDPROFM 209 15 Points

Te Whiringa Pūmau o Te Reo

Further investigates Te Reo Māori knowledge, skills and attitudes for learning and teaching across Marautanga. Addresses questions such as: What key theories and approaches underpin the development of bilingualism and biliteracy in Māori medium educational contexts? What are the pedagogical implications of these when planning for learning and teaching? How can personal Māori language development be planned for effectively?

Prerequisite: EDPROFM 109

EDPROFM 214 15 Points

Te Aromatawai mō te Ako me te Whakaako

Assessments for learning, for teaching, and of learning will be examined with reference to their specific purposes, characteristics and the degrees of reliability and validity necessary for each. Emphasis will be placed on the appropriate use of assessment tools/tasks and the gathering of robust information so sound interpretations and decisions can be made about learning.

Restriction: EDUC 224, 225, 230, 231, EDUCM 230

EDPROFM 220 15 Points **Special Topic**

Stage III

EDPROFM 309 15 Points

Te Pae Tawhiti kia Tata

Synthesises Te Reo Māori knowledge, skills and attitudes for teaching and learning across Marautanga. Addresses questions such as: How is Te Reo Māori revitalisation supported at micro, meso and macro levels? What are the socio-political implications of language change, shift, loss and revitalisation? How can long term personal Māori language development be planned for in a school context?

Prerequisite: EDPROFM 209

EDPROFM 311 15 Points

Te Reo Māori me ngā Tikanga for Learning and Teaching

Integrates content knowledge with the planning, teaching and assessing of Te Reo Māori and tikanga. Addresses such questions as: What language and content knowledge do teachers need to teach Te Reo Māori effectively? How does a teacher maximise learner motivation, engagement and language acquisition? What resources support the teaching and learning of Te Reo Māori? How can a teacher's Te Reo Māori proficiency be sustained?

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDPROFM 313 15 Points

Te Pouako Ngaio

Examines theories, evidence informed practices, and attitudes that are critical to being a professional teacher. Explores concepts such as teacher self-efficacy, teacher inquiry and reflection, and factors that support the transition from student to teacher. Discusses the nature of professionalism, and the impact of expectations on teachers, including ethical obligations and legal requirements.

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 201 or 202 or EDPRACM 201

Corequisite: EDPRAC 305 or 306 or EDPRACM 302

Restriction: EDPROFM 301

EDPROFM 320 15 Points **Special Topic**

EDPROFM 321 15 Points **Special Topic: Whaia te Pae Tawhiti Kia Tata**

EDPROFM 322 15 Points **Special Topic**

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDPROFM 700 30 Points **Special Topic: Being Māori, Thinking Theory**

An exploration of theory through a Kaupapa Māori framework. Draws on te reo, tikanga and mātauranga Māori as the foundation for articulating Kaupapa Māori theory as a contemporary theoretical framework of analysis in education.

EDPROFM 701 30 Points **Special Topic**

EDPROFM 702 30 Points **Special Topic: Māori Language Teachers: Teaching Te Reo Māori**

Through an exploration of second language acquisition and pedagogical processes, including an analysis of the latest learning technologies, this course will enable critical reflection on current Te Reo Māori teaching practices, enhanced language development, and an opportunity to evaluate and strengthen the effectiveness of one's own Te Reo Māori teaching practice. This course will be taught in Te Reo Māori.

EDPROFM 796A 60 Points

EDPROFM 796B 60 Points

Med Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFM 796 A and B

EDPROFM 797 60 Points

EDPROFM 797A 30 Points

EDPROFM 797B 30 Points

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFM 797 A and B, or EDPROFM 797

Education Professional Studies Pasifika

Stage I

EDPROFPK 102 15 Points **Pe mafai vefea e ki tatou oi tamaiti aoga Pasifika**

Explores skills and techniques in learning-to-learn in Pasifika medium, bilingual education settings. Students are introduced to characteristics of the development of a first language platform for further successful learning in English. Interpersonal communication and cognition skills and academic language proficiency in students' first languages will be scaffolded during this course.

Education Special

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDSPEC 700 30 Points **Special Topic**

Health Education

Stage I

HEALTHED 101 15 Points Food and Education

Examines the relationship between food, eating, nutrition, and the body. Examines the social, cultural, political, economic and environmental factors that determine how people eat, what they eat, and why. Explores contemporary issues in nutrition and food education, and key challenges to improving the nutrition of communities.

Stage II

HEALTHED 201 15 Points Child and Youth Health Education

Examines child and youth health issues in Aotearoa New Zealand, including how western concepts of health affect Māori and Pacific communities. Explores holistic models of health, and the sociocultural and political contexts of health issues, including the determinants of health. Reflects on the history of public health in education and how particular health concerns impact contemporary practices and policy.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 233

HEALTHED 202 15 Points Sexuality, Education and Society

Examines the role of sexuality and sexuality education in society. Investigates cultural, historical and contemporary perspectives on gender and sexuality in diverse settings, including education and human services. Explores values, beliefs and issues of equity and sexual social justice. Develops sexuality pedagogies and advocacy for education settings and within communities.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 333, EDUC 122

Stage III

HEALTHED 301 15 Points Whaioranga

Critically examines a range of indigenous-Māori and critical literatures in health, physicality and wellbeing and provides opportunities to consider the relationships between indigenous-Māori wellbeing and other social locations and identities.

Prerequisite: 15 points from EDUCSW 201, HEALTHED 201, SPORHPE 201

HEALTHED 302 15 Points Leading Health Promotion in Schools

Critically examines how a range of health promotion models and theories can be applied in education settings. Develops in-depth knowledge of how contemporary health issues such as mental health, alcohol, drugs and obesity affect young people in Aotearoa schools. Develops understanding and skills to apply health promotion principles to educational and community settings in culturally responsive and socially critical ways.

*Prerequisite: 30 points from HEALTHED 201, POPLHLTH 203, 206
Restriction: EDCURRIC 433*

Human Services

Stage I

HUMSERV 101 15 Points Psychology for Human Services

An introduction to the study of psychology and its application to working in human services. Students will

explore key theorists and theories of psychology. A particular emphasis on learning theory, developmental processes of social, cognitive, moral and personality interaction. A central theme is an understanding of human behaviour in social settings.

HUMSERV 102 15 Points Lifespan Development for Human Services

An introduction to the theories of lifespan development. Key issues affecting human development and its relevance and application to the work of human service practitioners will be explored. The consideration of social contexts of human development will be a central theme.

HUMSERV 104 15 Points Introduction to Human Services

Introduces students to a wide range of human service organisations including government, social enterprise and voluntary. Examines the provision of service and support within human service contexts. The nature of professionalism and the role of 'self' in effective practice will be examined.
Restriction: HUMSERV 103

Stage II

HUMSERV 201 15 Points Leadership in Human Services

An exploration of contemporary leadership concepts, organisation structures and models with a view to their implementation within human service settings. Various approaches to team structure found in human services will be examined. Organisational structures and culture will be explored with a view to understanding how they are created, sustained and changed.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 111, or 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

HUMSERV 202 15 Points Reflective Practice in Human Services

Developing the processes of reflective practice to evaluate 'self' in their role as a human service practitioner. Using an experiential and collaborative approach, students will apply action learning and gather data on their own practice. In consultation with a colleague or mentor, students will implement and evaluate change in their professional practice.

Prerequisite: HUMSERV 104 and 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

HUMSERV 203 15 Points Ethics and Social Justice

An introduction to major normative ethical theories and to the moral controversies of applied ethics that are relevant to the fields of disability studies and youth work. An examination of the application of the principles of justice to disabled people and youth as expressed in relevant universal declarations and conventions and national legislation.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

HUMSERV 211 15 Points Assessment, Planning and Coordination

An examination of the practical components and implications of assessment, planning and coordination in human services. The theory and practice of needs assessment, service coordination and budget management are examined. The professional ethics and related practice issues are examined in relation to these activities.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

Stage III**HUMSERV 305 15 Points****Field Work in Human Services 1**

A service-learning experience during which students will connect with an organisation or group to apply classroom knowledge in a human service setting. With supervision, students will be assisted to reflect on their field work experiences to further develop their professional practice skills.

Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

HUMSERV 306 15 Points**Field Work in Human Services 2**

An experiential learning course focused on a consolidation of understanding of the function of reflection and research in human service practice. Students will critically analyse their own practice, connecting it to theory and evidence. With supervision and using appropriate methodology students will implement and evaluate change in their professional practice.

Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

Restriction: HUMSERV 302

HUMSERV 307 15 Points**Advanced Practice in Cultural Responsiveness**

Effective practice and social change occur when practitioners can locate self, power, and diversity appropriately within bicultural and multicultural contexts. Students will critically engage with theories of cultural competence, cultural responsiveness, and cultural humility to develop skills and strategies to work reflexively across diversity dimensions and contexts, including, but not limited to, ethnicity, sexuality, gender, age and ability.

Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

Physical Education**Stage I****PHYSED 101 15 Points****Games and Sport Education**

Develops knowledge and appreciation of various game forms. Analyses game structures and processes. Develops performance competency in games through experiential learning. Explores and analyses potentially positive and negative outcomes of participating in games and sport.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 231, EDPROF 344

PHYSED 102 15 Points**Alternative Sport and Play**

Develops understanding of alternative sport and games young people play in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. Explores a range of non-traditional and non-competitive physical activities. Reflects on the socio-cultural dimensions of these types of physical activities, including an examination of how alternative sport enables young people to learn, play, communicate, create, express themselves, and belong.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 232

PHYSED 103 15 Points**Outdoor Education 1**

Explores the nature and purpose of outdoor education. Requires study and participation in selected outdoor activities to acquire field-specific skills, knowledge, and dispositions. Involves experiential learning and recognition of the contribution of outdoor education to personal and

social development, including the facilitation of group processing. Develops basic knowledge of outdoor risk management and environmental care.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 236

PHYSED 104 15 Points**Aquatics and Water Safety**

Studies aquatic activity with an emphasis on the practical competencies that underpin safe and engaging recreation in Aotearoa New Zealand. Includes drowning prevention promotion and water safety education with particular reference to high-risk activities and at-risk groups, including children and youth. Demonstrate responsibility in aquatic environments including developing a range of aquatic skills, identifying hazards, and care for aquatic environments.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 130, 232

Stage II**PHYSED 203 15 Points****Outdoor Education 2**

Examines the role of outdoor education as an educational process. Involves experiential learning to develop outdoor skills, knowledge, and behaviours for teaching outdoor education. Develops knowledge of risk management for safe, effective and pleasurable engagement in the outdoors. Develops knowledge and skills for environmental care and protection.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 236

Stage III**PHYSED 303 15 Points****Outdoor Education Leadership**

Develops specialist leadership knowledge and skills appropriate to leading educational experiences in the outdoors. Strengthens skills required to facilitate safe, challenging learning experiences in moderate and wilderness environments. Examines policies and legal requirements as they relate to safe industry practice and duty of care.

Prerequisite: PHYSED 103, 203

Professional Counselling**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****PROFCOUN 700 15 Points****Counselling In Youth Mentoring**

Theories and concepts of youth mentoring and positive youth development will be examined in relation to practice as youth counsellors. Students will engage in weekly psychoeducational group and one to one counselling sessions on campus with at-risk youth as part of a therapeutic mentoring programme. Lecture topics include counselling skills for youth, effective and ethical mentoring relationships, and risk assessment.

Prerequisite: Approval from the Course Director

Restriction: SOCYOUTH 300

PROFCOUN 701 15 Points**PROFCOUN 701A 7.5 Points****PROFCOUN 701B 7.5 Points****Counselling Laboratory**

An intensive 'laboratory' in which students work in small groups, to develop skills and strategies for the facilitation of counselling processes. The Counselling Laboratory also provides a continuous opportunity for students to integrate theory with practice, and to develop confidence and effectiveness in their role as counsellors.

To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 701 A and B, or PROFCOUN 701

PROFCOUN 702 Special Topic	15 Points
PROFCOUN 703 Special Study	15 Points
PROFCOUN 704 Children's Stress and Coping	15 Points
An in-depth exploration of the stressors that children experience in four domains: family, school, interpersonal and intrapersonal; as well as the broad range of coping strategies they employ. Content will be based on recent research with children in New Zealand, international studies and contemporary literature. Interventions and practices for supporting children will be explored.	
PROFCOUN 705A	15 Points
PROFCOUN 705B The Counselling Process	15 Points
An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process. <i>Corequisite: PROFCOUN 701</i> <i>Restriction: EDPROFST 746</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 705 A and B</i>	
PROFCOUN 706 Cultural Issues in Counselling	15 Points
A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities. <i>Restriction: EDPROFST 748</i>	
PROFCOUN 707 Specialist Counselling Skills and Approaches	15 Points
An advanced examination of the specialist counselling skills and knowledge required to work effectively with clients from a wide range of contexts and experiences. Topics may include working with sexual abuse, family violence, trauma, anxiety, depression, self-harm, suicidality, and loss and grief. The course will focus on the integration of theory, research and practice, and the development of working models to facilitate effective counselling.	
PROFCOUN 708 Professional Issues in Counselling	15 Points
An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development. <i>Restriction: EDPROFST 749</i>	
PROFCOUN 709 Research and Counselling	15 Points
An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in research with particular reference to research in counselling. <i>Restriction: EDPROFST 750</i>	
PROFCOUN 710	30 Points
PROFCOUN 710A	15 Points
PROFCOUN 710B Sex Therapy	15 Points
Designed for health professionals who wish to incorporate an understanding of sex therapy into their clinical practice. Topics include: attachment, nature of love, relationships, sex therapy models, transference, counter transference and erotic transference, sexual orientation, gender, adult sexual sequelae of childhood sexual abuse, destructive expressions of sexuality, impact on sexuality of illness, ageing, medication and disability. <i>Restriction: SOCHLTH 756</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 710 A and B, or PROFCOUN 710</i>	

PROFCOUN 797A	60 Points
PROFCOUN 797B Research Portfolio	60 Points
A supervised programme of coherent research activity related to 500 hours of counselling practice undertaken concurrently. The research portfolio will reflect the research and professional knowledge, understanding and skills developed during the course of the programme. It will include three case studies and other components reflecting additional, research-related activities, to be determined individually in consultation with the supervisor. <i>Prerequisite: EDPROFST 750 or PROFCOUN 709</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 797 A and B</i>	

Professional Supervision

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROFSUPV 700 The Practice of Professional Supervision	30 Points
A critical examination of the concept, role, purpose and benefits of supervision in a wide range of professions. The rationale for supervision within professional and organisational contexts in health, counselling and human services, with reference to the ethical requirements will be examined. The knowledge and skills required to offer supervision in professional contexts will be explored in depth.	
PROFSUPV 701 Advanced Approaches in Professional Supervision	30 Points
A critical examination of a range of theoretical and practical approaches to professional supervision. An in-depth exploration of the models of supervision for health, counselling and human service contexts, will include the development of anti-oppressive supervision practice and an integration of advanced knowledge, skills and values of supervision. <i>Prerequisite: PROFSUPV 700</i>	
PROFSUPV 704 Counselling Supervision: Relationship and Process	15 Points
A critical examination of the nature of the supervisory relationship in the context of counselling supervision and the facilitation of supervisory process. Topics include an in-depth exploration of the dynamics of supervisory relationships, the roles of supervisors and supervisees, and the integration of theory and practice in developing skills for facilitating supervisory process.	
PROFSUPV 707 Supervision Folio	30 Points
A supervised portfolio with a focus on an in-depth critical reflection on current practice in professional supervision, learning and development in human services and health contexts. <i>Prerequisite: PROFSUPV 700, 701</i>	
PROFSUPV 710 Stress and Trauma in Health and Human Services	30 Points
Explores the complex dimensions of stress and trauma encountered by health and human services workers. The historical, cultural and conceptual basis for an understanding of the impact of stress and trauma on both clients and workers is considered. Critically explores research-led strategies to address personal, professional and organisational responses to stressful environments.	

PROFSUPV 712 30 Points**Reflective Practice**

A critical exploration of contemporary theories of professional learning for reflective practice in health, counselling and human services workplaces. A critical examination of strategies for ongoing professional development, including reflective practice, critical reflection, communities of practice, reflective practice and the learning organisation.

Restriction: PROFSUPV 703

PROFSUPV 713 30 Points**Critical Issues in Counselling Supervision**

An advanced examination of ethical, process and relational issues that may arise in the practice of counselling supervision. Topics include ethical issues for supervisors and supervisees, cultural issues and the relationship between culture and ethics in supervision, the influences of socio-political contexts, power in supervisory relationships, evaluation and accountability.

Restriction: PROFSUPV 705

PROFSUPV 714 30 Points**Managing and Developing People in Human Services**

A critical examination of strategies for effective management and development of professional staff in the health and human services. Includes critical reflection on effective management processes; indigenous management frameworks; recruitment and selection; supervision and performance planning; coaching and mentoring; training and development; unsatisfactory performance; and building resilience and staff care strategies.

Restriction: PROFSUPV 706

PROFSUPV 715 30 Points**Practice Teaching and Learning**

Explores the teaching and learning strategies required in the provision of high quality field education in social services and health settings. Critically examines theoretical and evidence informed pedagogies for student practice learning.

PROFSUPV 716 30 Points**Special Topic****PROFSUPV 717 15 Points****Special Study****PROFSUPV 718 30 Points****Special Topic**

Social and Community Leadership

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**SOCCLEAD 700 15 Points****Leadership: Ethics and Actions**

Effective social and community leadership requires a strong and critical ethical foundation. Topics include the professional identity and values of social and community sector leadership, social justice, ethical and authentic leadership, and human systems thinking. Leadership that honours the Treaty of Waitangi, diversity, and equity, and actions based on those values, will be explored.

SOCCLEAD 701 15 Points**Leading Social Innovation**

Evolving approaches to innovating social change will be examined. Topics include theories and change models of social innovation, venture creation, programme design and social enterprise development. Case study analysis will examine contemporary debates on and approaches to

evidence-based programming, collaboration and co-design, social impact measurement, ethical social profit ventures, scaling impact and creating sustainable social change.

SOCCLEAD 702 15 Points**Special Topic****SOCCLEAD 794A 30 Points****SOCCLEAD 794B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCCEAD 794 A and B

Social Work

Foundation Courses**SOCWORK 10F 15 Points****Social Services in Aotearoa New Zealand**

Introduces students to a wide range of social services organisations and examines the provision of welfare and contributions of a range of groups from 'grass roots' community organisations to government agencies.

SOCWORK 11F 15 Points**Aotearoa Society in Context**

Considers the migration stories of the many peoples who make up Aotearoa New Zealand society and explores some contemporary issues and trends with particular reference to education and social services. Particular consideration will be given to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Stage I**SOCWORK 111 15 Points****Professional Communication Skills**

An introduction into effective personal and professional communication in human services. An experiential and collaborative approach will be used to assist students to explore the place of self in the communication process, to understand the stages, purpose and task of the communication process, and to develop effective interaction.

SOCWORK 112 15 Points**Sociology for Human Services**

Introducing the traditions of sociological analysis and its application to the human services. Key theory and theorists, the history of ideas and debates within sociology, and their relevance to practitioners' understanding of contemporary New Zealand society will be explored. A central theme is that a critical sociological imagination is essential for practitioners in social service settings.

SOCWORK 113 15 Points**Culture and Diversity**

An introductory exploration of notions of culture and diversity that critically examines impacts on individuals, whānau and communities in Aotearoa. A range of cultural perspectives will lead to and encourage critical discovery of 'self' in relation to realms of difference in the context of social and human services.

SOCWORK 114 15 Points**Treaty of Waitangi in Human Services**

Examines the Treaty of Waitangi and its significance in regard to historical events, trends and theories of social, economic and political change in Aotearoa New Zealand society. Explores the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi in social service delivery practice and past, present and future significance in Māori development.

SOCWORK 115 15 Points**The Social Work Environment**

An introduction to the history and practice of social work and the wider policy environment that will be encountered while working in the profession. Examination of the roles played in the profession and familiarisation with traditions of care and policies of welfare that influence the work of social workers and social services.

PG = BSW

Stage II**SOCWORK 211 15 Points****Social Policy Development**

Explores the design and analysis required in policy advocacy and policy development. Consideration of the contexts where policy review and development occur, the procedures involved, the role and preparation of submissions outlining a case for change and the proposal for new policy, and the obligations required in policy innovation and evaluation.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 112

SOCWORK 212 15 Points**Bicultural Social Work Practice**

An introduction to study of the personal and professional impact of the Treaty of Waitangi in social work practice and social workers' obligations to bicultural practice. Development of an understanding of the principles of bicultural practice and articulation of their professional stance.

SOCWORK 213 15 Points**Social Work Practice Skills**

Development of the key skills of practice including: engagement, assessment, intervention, referral and evaluation. Drawing on theoretical approaches provided in SOCWORK 214 this course will develop the skills for working with clients in a variety of settings and cultural contexts. To be studied concurrently with SOCWORK 214.

Corequisite: SOCWORK 214

SOCWORK 214 15 Points**Social Work Practice Theories**

An introduction to a range of theories and models of practice in social work and their application to a variety of social work settings, including an exploration of personal and professional values within the framework of relevant codes of ethics, cultural practice and the importance of professional supervision. To be studied concurrently with SOCWORK 213.

Corequisite: SOCWORK 213

SOCWORK 216 15 Points**Law and the State in Social Work**

A sociological exploration of the issues presented by the legal framework that impact on social workers' mandate to practise. A critical investigation of the state's law-making functions and conflicting imperatives across a range of social work fields, including the family, justice, and mental health.

Stage III**SOCWORK 310 15 Points****Special Topic****SOCWORK 311 15 Points****Social Work Process and Practice**

Students are required to integrate a defined range of approaches to practice comprising work with individuals, families and small groups. Knowledge, skills, values and

ethics associated with direct practice will be extended. Students will apply the social work process of reflection and use of self in preparation for becoming a mindfully reflexive practitioner.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 214

Corequisite: SOCWORK 317

SOCWORK 312 15 Points**Applied Social Research**

Social workers are reclaiming the research agenda in social work. Sound social work practice relies on evidence to inform theoretical frameworks, intervention decisions and practice evaluation. A practical introduction to the principles, theories and approaches that inform social research, with a particular emphasis on social work contexts.

SOCWORK 315 15 Points**Organisations and Management**

Examines the variety of organisational frameworks from which human services are practised and the impact of these contexts on professional identity and practice in the workplace. Contemporary management approaches will be examined with reference to theory and roles and responsibilities assumed by human service managers in a complex and dynamic environment.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 211

SOCWORK 317 30 Points**Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development 1**

A practicum course which focuses on developing a professional identity and a philosophy of practice that is shaped by integrating personal experience and professional knowledge, values and skills gained from the first two years of the Bachelor of Social Work programme. A significant part of this course includes a period of 12 weeks supervised agency-based practical experience for which the student will be prepared through developing individual learning goals.

Prerequisite: EDUCSW 199, SOCWORK 213, 214

Corequisite: SOCWORK 311

SOCWORK 353 15 Points**Counselling in Social Practice**

An exploration of theories and models of practice in counselling in social services settings. Includes preparation for work with individuals and whānau in a range of settings and with clients from different social and cultural backgrounds.

SOCWORK 356 15 Points**Community Development**

An in-depth examination of the historical and theoretical framework of community development and community work with reference to strategies for the development of diverse and indigenous communities. Skills, strategies and models of community work, advocacy, networking and development work are explored.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed at Stage II

SOCWORK 383 15 Points**Special Topic****Stage IV****SOCWORK 411 15 Points****Social Work Interventions for Best Practice**

An in-depth examination of contemporary issues in social work practice, focusing on evidence-based practice and intervention skills that have direct application to complex practice situations.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 311, 317

Restriction: SOCWORK 711

SOCWORK 413 15 Points**The Social Work Discourse**

The application of sociological analysis to consideration of the role and characteristics of social work practice. An exploration of the professional discourse is framed and how major social trends impact on that discourse in practice and the public domain.

Restriction: SOCWORK 713

SOCWORK 414 15 Points**Research and Evaluation in Social Practice**

An exploration of relevant social work research literature and approaches to data analysis, and the undertaking of a research project. Develops confidence and skills in the application of practice research principles, problem definition, critical review of relevant literature and analysis of existing qualitative data to inform professional practice in social work and social services.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 312, 317

Restriction: SOCWORK 714, 734

SOCWORK 415 30 Points**Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development 2**

An advanced practicum course which provides an exposition of the relationship between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethical practice to the knowledge, skills and practice experience of the social work profession. A period of 16 weeks supervised agency-based practical experience is included in this course that builds on participant knowledge and skills.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 317

Restriction: SOCWORK 715

SOCWORK 416 45 Points**Professional Practice Project**

A student directed project intended to develop a field of proficiency applicable to current or future professional interests. The project will involve research investigation, critical reflection and analysis, evaluation, and the preparation of resources or development of new practice. On completion students will showcase their project in a verbal presentation.

SOCWORK 484 15 Points**Special Topic****Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****SOCWORK 700 30 Points****Clinical Social Work**

Examines the area of clinical social work practice within the Aotearoa New Zealand context. Content will include a range of theoretical approaches to clinical practice. Theories will include Cognitive Behavioural theory, Narrative theory and Solution-Focused methods. There will be a strong focus on the use of clinical theories when working with Tangata whenua or when working across cultures. Individual, whānau/family, and group work methods will be explored.

SOCWORK 711 15 Points**Social Work Interventions for Best Practice**

An in-depth examination of contemporary developments in social work practice, with an emphasis on the employment of evidence-informed interventions that have direct application to complex practice situations.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 311 and 317, or 721 and 725

Restriction: SOCWORK 411

SOCWORK 713 15 Points**The Social Work Discourse**

A critical analysis of contemporary social work practice, utilising sociological perspectives and contemporary social

theory. An in-depth exploration of how the professional discourse of social work is framed and how major social trends impact on that discourse in practice and the public domain.

Restriction: SOCWORK 413

SOCWORK 714A 22.5 Points**SOCWORK 714B 22.5 Points****Social Work Honours Research Project**

An integrated approach to social work research using a range of research strategies. Students apply research and practice principles to existing qualitative and quantitative datasets to engage in problem definition, critical review of relevant literature, research strategies and design, data analysis and reporting of research findings to inform professional practice in social work and social services.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 312, 317

Restriction: SOCWORK 414, 734

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 714 A and B

SOCWORK 715 30 Points**Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development**

An advanced practicum course which includes a critical interrogation of the relationships between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethics and their application to professional social work practice. This course includes a minimum of 65 days supervised agency-based practical experience, building on the knowledge and skills gained in the first practicum and subsequent coursework.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 317

Restriction: SOCWORK 415

SOCWORK 718 30 Points**SOCWORK 718A 15 Points****SOCWORK 718B 15 Points****Applied Research in Social Services**

Examines the role of applied research within professional practice. An in-depth examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social service programmes and practices. Aims to enhance and develop the knowledge and understanding of students with regard to the nature and application of a broad range of research methods, the role of theory, ethics and politics in research and in developing a research proposal.

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 718 A and B, or SOCWORK 718

SOCWORK 719 30 Points**Special Study****SOCWORK 721A 15 Points****SOCWORK 721B 15 Points****Theories and Skills in Social Work Practice**

An in-depth examination of theoretical perspectives, skills and approaches in social work practice related to interpersonal work with individuals, families and groups living through challenging situations. Content will include a critical engagement with contemporary literature and the examination of evidence-informed interventions and critically reflective strategies that help guide professional practice in collaborative and safe environments.

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 721 A and B

SOCWORK 722 30 Points**Developing Social Work Professional Identity**

Examines contemporary and historical social work cultural identity, language and discourse as a global profession. Socialisation to the profession and its values is explored

through a defined range of practice fields, premised on a human rights and social justice framework. Systemic models of practice are reviewed. Inter-professional practice, professional ethics, anti-oppressive and bicultural practice and registration are analysed in the New Zealand setting.

SOCWORK 723 15 Points

Social Work in the New Zealand Context

Examines the history, policy, law, social patterns, trends and issues that contribute to the working environment for bicultural social work practice in Aotearoa New Zealand. Content will encourage an understanding of the organisational, statutory and community context of social services, professional practice and the reflective social worker operating in settings that can be examined, challenged and changed.

SOCWORK 724 15 Points

Applied Social Work Research Methods

Examines the professional and ethical mandate for research which aims to enhance the growth of all forms of knowledge that inform effective social work practice. Students are introduced, as research consumers and practitioners, to the principles, theories, ethics and approaches that inform social research as applied in social work contexts.

SOCWORK 725 30 Points

Supervised Field Placement I

A first practicum course which focuses on developing a professional identity and a philosophy of practice that is shaped by integrating personal experience and professional knowledge, values and skills. A significant part of this course includes a period of a minimum of 50 days of supervised agency-based practical experience for which the student will be prepared through developing individual learning goals.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 722, 723

Corequisite: SOCWORK 721, 724

SOCWORK 734A 15 Points

SOCWORK 734B 15 Points

Professional Social Work Research in Practice

Following the logic of social work practice and evidence-informed interventions, students will examine relevant social work research literature and common approaches. They will critically apply ethical research and practice principles to problem definition, literature review, research strategies, proposals and design, and evaluation of evidence, culminating in a robust evidence-based approach to practice.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721-725

Restriction: SOCWORK 414, 714

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 734 A and B

SOCWORK 735 30 Points

Supervised Field Placement II

An advanced practicum course which includes a critical interrogation of the relationships between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethics and their application to professional social work practice. Includes a minimum of 70 days supervised agency-based practical experience, building on the knowledge and skills gained in the first practicum and concurrent coursework.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721-725

SOCWORK 739 15 Points

Integration Portfolio

An integrative summary with critical reflection on student development as a social work practitioner. The portfolio demonstrates an understanding of the student's professional

and skills development within the context of their academic programme and practice learning.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721-725

SOCWORK 757 30 Points

Policy Appraisal and Innovation in Human Services

Enables students to assess the construction and performance of policy in fields of social and human service practice. Explores contemporary policy, comparative policy analysis, research-led policy development, programme monitoring and evaluation. Examines practitioner responsibility for policy appraisal to enable practitioners to become conversant with policy innovation and change in professional settings.

SOCWORK 758 30 Points

Special Topic

SOCWORK 759 15 Points

Special Topic

SOCWORK 796A 60 Points

SOCWORK 796B 60 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 796 A and B

SOCWORK 797A 45 Points

SOCWORK 797B 45 Points

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 797 A and B

Social Work Child and Family Practice

Stage II

SOCCHFAM 215 15 Points

Whānau-Family-Aiga Practice

An exploration of the structural, emotional, social and cultural dimensions of families, encompassing the relevance of cultural knowledge and appropriate interventions in diverse family practice and examination of the significance and impact of social issues on whānau-family-aiga systems.

SOCCHFAM 232 15 Points

Child and Family Law and Social Work

An in-depth exploration of legislation that impacts on children, young people and their families. The processes of guardianship, custody and access in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand will be examined. Emerging trends in the conception, configuration and perceptions of families will be critically discussed in relation to the legislation and rights of children and young people.

Stage III

SOCCHFAM 314 15 Points

Child Protection Practice

An examination of the theoretical frameworks for understanding child abuse and neglect, and an investigation of strategies for safe professional practice in child protection. It includes the consideration of the role of both statutory and community agencies in protecting and assisting children and families.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 311

SOCCHFAM 332 15 Points

Working with Children and Families

An exploration of effective approaches, policies, practices and principles used to engage with children and their families

within the context of Aotearoa New Zealand. This course will develop the skills and knowledge necessary for working with children and their families. This will involve assessing family capacity, child development and the significant relationships that promote child and family wellbeing.

SOCCHFAM 382 15 Points
Special Topic

Stage IV

SOCCHFAM 431 15 Points
Child and Adolescent Mental Health Issues

A critical examination of specific diagnoses and disorders of childhood and adolescence that impact on their mental health and wellbeing, with emphasis on the current successful treatments for severely emotionally distressed children and young people within Aotearoa New Zealand.

Restriction: SOCCHFAM 731

SOCCHFAM 482 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCCHFAM 700 30 Points
Domestic Violence: Challenges and Responses

An in-depth examination of the prevalence, consequences, risk and protective factors of domestic violence in Aotearoa New Zealand. Draws on local and international research to explore conceptual models, theories, practice and current research concerns, aimed at prevention and intervention activities at the individual, family/whānau, organisational, community and societal levels.

Restriction: SOCHLTH 751

SOCCHFAM 731 15 Points
Child and Adolescent Mental Health Issues

An in-depth examination of specific diagnoses and disorders of childhood and adolescence that impact on their mental health and wellbeing, with emphasis on contemporary literature and evidence informed practice with children and young people within Aotearoa New Zealand.

Restriction: SOCCHFAM 431

SOCCHFAM 734 30 Points
Issues in Child Welfare and Protection

Explores the critical issues in child welfare and protection encountered by education, health and human services workers. The historical, social and conceptual basis for an understanding of child abuse and neglect is considered. Explores research-led strategies to address personal, professional, and societal responses to the needs of vulnerable children.

SOCCHFAM 735 15 Points
Special Topic

SOCCHFAM 736 15 Points
Special Topic

Social Work Health Practice

Stage II

SOCHLTH 231 15 Points
Health Social Work Practice

Explores the role of social work practice in a health setting. An examination of the social work role both within a community and institutional setting, key health strategies, the structure and funding of health, and core skills in

facilitating family meetings and working with issues of grief, loss and recovery.

Stage III

SOCHLTH 313 15 Points
Mental Health in Social Practice

An exploration of the dynamics of social practice with service users and their whānau/family with mental health issues. This course includes an examination of mental health policy and broad approaches to care and recovery. An overview knowledge of the major mental health illnesses and associated recovery strategies will be provided. The impact of mental health issues in Māori, Pasifika, people with disabilities, young people and refugee and migrant communities will be examined.

SOCHLTH 334 15 Points
Effective Social Work in Health and Disability Services

Explores the role of social work with people who have disabilities or experience disabling conditions through accident, illness and aging. Examines policy and strategies of support for recovery and rehabilitation. Develops skills to address the psychosocial impact of physical loss and change with individuals, carers and families.

PG = BSW

SOCHLTH 381 15 Points
Special Topic

Stage IV

SOCHLTH 432 15 Points
Working with Grief and Loss

An in-depth examination of theoretical and cultural perspectives of grief and loss that includes loss associated with trauma, terminal and chronic illness and suicide. Personal experience of loss will also be explored. Content will include developing social work skills and interventions that can assist adults and children experiencing grief, loss and change.

Restriction: SOCHLTH 732

SOCHLTH 481 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCHLTH 700 30 Points
Health, Social Justice and Social Work

A critical examination of health disparities, the social dimensions of health and wellbeing and the role of social work. Explores contemporary literature and research to evaluate development strategies in micro and macro practice in health social work. Changes in the delivery of health care and the impact on the social work role and professional identity will be explored with reference to contemporary challenges and opportunities.

Restriction: SOCHLTH 753

SOCHLTH 732 15 Points
Working with Grief and Loss

An in-depth examination of theoretical and cultural perspectives of grief and loss that includes loss associated with trauma, terminal and chronic illness and suicide. Personal experience of loss will also be explored. Content will include contemporary literature and the examination of evidence-informed interventions that can assist adults and children experiencing grief, loss and change.

Restriction: SOCHLTH 432

SOCHLTH 756	30 Points
SOCHLTH 756A	15 Points
SOCHLTH 756B	15 Points
Special Topic	

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCHLTH 756 A and B, or SOCHLTH 756

SOCHLTH 757	30 Points
Special Study	

Social Work Youth Practice

Stage II

SOCYOUTH 200	15 Points
Working with Challenging Behaviours	

An application of skills, knowledge, strategies and interventions that enable successful engagement with people who present with behaviours and attitudes that may impede or challenge the establishment of effective working relationships. This course will examine a variety of contemporary approaches that inform best practice with the dynamics of aggression, violence and other problematic behaviours with a range of client populations.

Restriction: SOCYOUTH 333

Stage III

SOCYOUTH 300	15 Points
Therapeutic Youth Mentoring	

Theories and concepts of youth mentoring and positive youth development will be examined in relation to practice as youth mentors. Students will engage in weekly mentoring sessions on campus with local at-risk youth as part of the Campus Connections therapeutic mentoring programme. Lecture topics include adolescent development, effective mentoring relationships, communication and counselling, ethical youth practice, and risk assessment.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed at Stage II or above and approval from the Course Director

Stage IV

SOCYOUTH 433	15 Points
Youth Justice Issues and Strategies	

An in-depth examination of contemporary literature, research and cutting edge strategies in youth offending and recidivist behaviours, with an emphasis on the skills necessary for working successfully with this client group.

Restriction: SOCYOUTH 733

SOCYOUTH 483	15 Points
Special Topic	

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOCYOUTH 733	15 Points
Youth Justice Issues and Strategies	

A critical examination of contemporary literature, research and evidence informed strategies in youth offending and recidivist behaviours, with an emphasis on the skills necessary for working successfully with this client group.

Restriction: SOCYOUTH 433

SOCYOUTH 736	15 Points
Special Topic	

Sport Studies

Stage I

SPORT 101	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Making a Difference in Sport

Explores the skills needed to successfully deliver sport and recreation activities. Examines differential community provision and develops skills to liaise with and engage diverse participants using psychological and sociological theories. Considers emerging trends in the field. Students will participate in community mapping to identify existing and potential sport and recreation opportunities in diverse communities.

Stage II

SPORT 202	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Sport and Recreation

Explores sport, recreation, and physical activity environments and cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand, including organised and alternative sport. Examines how children, youth and adults engage with sport and physical culture. Explores issues of access, policy and leadership in the field and investigates how different concepts influence understandings of, and engagement with, sport and physical culture.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 237

SPORT 203	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Sport, Media and Marketing

Explores the roles and consequences of media representations of sport and physicality. Develops knowledge of the discourses that influence how sport, the body, and health are understood. Develops skills in marketing communications used to promote sport and physical wellbeing. Investigates issues emerging from the use of social media by sporting organisations, groups and individuals.

SPORT 204	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Coaching Sport

Examines and applies effective coaching practices, including coaching principles and the nature of practice. Focuses on developmentally and culturally appropriate coaching contexts throughout the lifespan (including childhood, adolescence and adulthood). Attention is given to coaching for diverse players and inclusive practices. Applies player-centred coaching principles.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 239

Stage III

SPORT 302	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Sport Leadership

Develops the knowledge and skills for leading people and organisations in sporting contexts. Involves the study of leadership theories and styles from a range of different cultures. Includes critical examination of contemporary leadership strategies, issues, politics and policy. Develops interpersonal skills and leadership philosophies.

Prerequisite: SPORT 203, 202

SPORT 303	15 Points
------------------	------------------

Managing Sport and Recreation

Critically examines the societal value and management of sport and recreation events at local, regional, national and international levels. Investigates aspects such as feasibility, community needs, site selection, scheduling, risk and

volunteer management, logistics, publicity, marketing and evaluation. Emphasis is given to practice in applied settings.
Prerequisite: 30 points from SPORT 202, 203, 204, SPORHPHE 201, 202, 203

SPORT 304 15 Points

Sport Psychology and Coaching

Critically examines recognised principles and practices of coaching and managing sport teams, including contemporary knowledge and theories. Individual and team psychological and social practices are examined and critiqued. Explores how coaches analyse the playing environment and the needs of players, including life-sport balance.

Prerequisite: 30 points from SPORT 202, 203, 204, SPORHPHE 201, 202, 203

Restriction: EDCURRIC 239

Sport, Health and Physical Education

Stage I

SPORHPHE 101 15 Points

Sociocultural Foundations

Explores the sociological, historical, psychological and philosophical foundations of health, sport and movement cultures. Examines how health and human movement are culturally and socially conceptualised with regard to contemporary concerns and trends. Includes studies of different cultural (Pakeha, Māori, Pacific, Asian) concepts of, and engagement with, health, sport and physical culture.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 135, EDUC 142

SPORHPHE 102 15 Points

Learning and Pedagogy

An introduction to how humans learn and how such learning is applied within the fields of health, physical education, and sport. Examines the way humans develop and apply knowledge, skills, and dispositions and their implications for pedagogical practices in health, physical education, and sport contexts.

SPORHPHE 103 15 Points

Biophysical Foundations

Introduces students to the anatomical, physiological and biomechanical foundations of human movement. Examines the functions of the musculo-skeletal system, the circulo-respiratory system and the nervous system, during rest and activity. Studies the biomechanical principles required to improve mechanical efficiency in human movement.

Restriction: EDCURRIC 132, 133

Stage II

SPORHPHE 201 15 Points

Whakatinanahia

Examines Māori approaches to embodiment, forms of physicality and movement valuable for educational and health settings in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will gain knowledge through engaging in forms of Māori physical culture in a range of contexts.

Prerequisite: EDUCSW 101

SPORHPHE 202 15 Points

Skill Learning

Develops knowledge and understanding of skill learning, teaching and coaching in human movement. Examines concepts of skill and theories of learning, including: psychological theories underpinning physical competency, child and youth development, motivation, inclusion and success. Develops an understanding of learner-centred,

inquiry-based practice, and the development of pedagogical practices.

Prerequisite: SPORHPHE 102

Restriction: EDCURRIC 200

SPORHPHE 203 15 Points

Physiology, Exercise, Fitness

Develops knowledge and understanding of exercise physiology. Examines physiological responses during and as a result of exercise. Examines the nature and purpose of deliberate exercise and fitness programmes. Explores the pedagogy of teaching exercise and fitness.

Prerequisite: SPORHPHE 103

Restriction: EDCURRIC 200, 334

Stage III

SPORHPHE 301 15 Points

School Health and Physical Education

Examines health education and physical education in primary and secondary school contexts. Develops knowledge of pedagogy, curriculum, and programming. Critically examines how contemporary issues in the fields of health, sport and physical education impact schools.

SPORHPHE 303 15 Points

Health, Fitness and Culture

Critically examines the nature of incidental and deliberate exercise, lifestyle choices, and concepts of health. Critiques the veracity of evidence linking physical activity and health. Critically explores contemporary health issues associated with sedentary lifestyles, and the impact of twenty-first century lifestyle changes including globalisation and digitalisation. Examines how education can contribute to the diverse exercise and health needs of society.

Prerequisite: SPORHPHE 203

Restriction: EDCURRIC 334

Youth Work

Stage I

YOUTHWRK 152 15 Points

YOUTHWRK 152G 15 Points

Understanding New Zealand Youth

Examines the concept of 'youth' and the historical, economic and political contexts in which young people live and are schooled in New Zealand society. The concept of youth is explored as a fundamental aspect of human development, identity and culture. The ways that we learn about what it is to be a young person in New Zealand today, including sport, body image, media, music, technology and social networking will be explored.

Stage II

YOUTHWRK 253 15 Points

Addictions and Youth

An examination of addictions related to intoxicating commodities such as alcohol, intimacy and sex, food and exercise, money and information technologies and their impact on health outcomes for young people in Aotearoa New Zealand. It examines the patterns and effects of discourses and practices related to various addictions and their treatment where youth are concerned.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

YOUTHWRK 281 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

Stage III**YOUTHWRK 381****15 Points****Special Topic**

Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed at Stage II from the BHumServ Schedule

Faculty of Engineering**Academic Integrity****ACADINT A01****0 Points****Academic Integrity Course**

The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Bioengineering**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****BIOENG 796A****60 Points****BIOENG 796B****60 Points****ME Thesis (Bioengineering)**

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Director of Bioengineering.

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOENG 796 A and B

Biomedical Engineering**Stage II****BIOMENG 221****15 Points****Mechanics of Engineered and Biological Materials**

The principles of mechanics and the special circumstances associated with applying these principles to living and prosthetic structures will be presented. Topics include: introduction to linear elasticity, stresses and strains specific to direct and torsional loading, material constitutive relationships (including anisotropy, nonlinearity, and viscoelasticity), axial and transverse loading of bone, pressure loading of the heart, and theories of failure.

BIOMENG 241**15 Points****Instrumentation and Design**

An introduction to engineering instrumentation related to the measurement of biological signals. Topics include: Fundamentals of measurement systems (electric circuits, basic electronics, frequency domain signal analysis and transient analysis, measurement systems). This course will cover the design methodology of instrumentation systems and include an instrumentation design project.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

BIOMENG 261**15 Points****Tissue and Biomolecular Engineering**

Overview of molecular and tissue engineering principles emphasising biochemical kinetics, gene regulation, cell behaviour and biomedical ethics. Laboratory practice and design project in cell culture and molecular biology techniques. Topics include enzymes and regulation

of metabolic pathways, thermodynamic principles of biochemical reactions, systems biology and regulatory motifs in biochemical networks, cell culture techniques, research and medical ethics.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: BIOMENG 361

Stage III**BIOMENG 321****15 Points****Continuum Modelling in Bioengineering**

An introduction to continuum modelling approaches to bioengineering problems across a range of spatial scales. Topics include: tensor analysis, molecular and cellular mechanics of striated muscle; finite deformation elasticity and constitutive relations for soft biological materials; conservation equations for momentum, mass and heat transfer in fluids; viscous flow; boundary layers; pure conduction and diffusion; advective transport of mass and heat.

Restriction: ENGSCI 343

BIOMENG 341**15 Points****Bioinstrumentation and Design**

Sensors and actuators (temperature, position, force, pressure, flow, bioelectric, optical sensors and instruments). Signals, systems and controls (s-domain signal notation, transfer functions, frequency response functions, block diagrams, the Laplace transform, first and second order systems, characterisation methods, fundamentals of control). Bioinstrumentation design methodology, Biomedical instrumentation design project.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**BIOMENG 771****15 Points****Musculoskeletal and Orthopaedic Biomechanics**

Topics that biomechanical and orthopaedic engineers use in research and industry. Includes guest lectures from practitioners. Orthopaedic engineering topics cover implant design, material choice, implant stress shielding and bone loss, implant wear and bone remodelling. Musculoskeletal biomechanics topics cover motion capture, inverse kinematics and dynamics, muscle force evaluation, electromyography (EMG), inertial sensors and applications in sports medicine and rehabilitation.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314

BIOMENG 791**15 Points****Advanced Biomedical Engineering Design**

An engineering project requiring the application and integration of material taught in lecture courses to the design of medical devices and software to meet client needs. The project also requires consideration of ethical issues, social impact, safety risks, and international regulations.

Prerequisite: BIOMENG 341

BIOMENG 792**15 Points****Special Topic**

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

BIOMENG 793**15 Points****Special Topic**

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

BIOMENG 794**15 Points****Special Topic**

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Stage I

CHEMMAT 100G 15 Points

Materials of the Modern World

Every aspect of daily living is influenced in some way by the materials that surround us. Ceramics, metals, polymers, and composites; each has its own properties which have, over time, influenced the development of modern technological societies. Take a moment to imagine a world without metal, for example, to see how central the science of materials is to everyday life. This course will explore, at a non-specialist level, the basic principles governing the properties and behaviour of a wide variety of common materials and examine their applications and limitations.

CHEMMAT 121 15 Points

Materials Science

Introduction to materials science starting with the fundamentals of atomic structure and bonding and how this builds up a microstructure to create a solid. Metals, polymers, ceramics, electronic materials, composite and biomaterials will be covered and the properties, advantages and disadvantages of each discussed. Considerations such as corrosion, degradation and failure will be studied with a focus on improving design and creating new materials for our future world.

Stage II

CHEMMAT 211 15 Points

Introduction to Process Engineering

Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction, materials and energy balances in multiphase systems such as crystallisation, evaporation, drying, humidification, dehumidification, absorption, distillation, extraction and filtration. An introduction to the most important unit operations in the chemical industry, design concept and safety as applied to processing.

CHEMMAT 212 15 Points

Energy and Processing

Introduction to thermodynamics for process engineering. The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to vapour-liquid equilibria and reacting systems. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system-free energy minimisation. Practical examples and applications.

CHEMMAT 213 15 Points

Transfer Processes 1

Fluid properties: specific gravity, viscosity, surface tension and types of flow. Fluid statics and manometry. Math models of fluid motion: the Bernoulli equation. Dimensional analysis and similitude: Reynolds Number, Friction factor and Prandtl number. Flow measurement, pumps/pumping and valves. Heat transfer via steady state conduction, convection and radiation. Effect of geometry, force and natural convection. Dimensionless correlations of heat transfer processes with flow processes. Film and overall heat transfer coefficients. Practical examples and applications.

CHEMMAT 221 15 Points

Materials

Solid state transformation – diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and

plastic deformation, strengthening mechanisms. Mechanical performance of materials. Iron-carbon alloy systems and transformations (including pearlitic, austenitic, bainitic and martensitic), effects of alloying elements. Analytical methods: X-ray diffraction and electron microscopy.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121

CHEMMAT 232 15 Points

Process Design 1

Mechanics of solids and analysis of stress and strain. Introduction to materials selection. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Application to the design of vessels, tanks, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment. Introduction to the chemical industry, unit operations, line diagrams and process equipment. Report writing and oral communication skills.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 121

Restriction: CHEMMAT 231

CHEMMAT 242 15 Points

Applied Chemistry

Fundamental chemistry required for chemical engineering and materials engineering. Topics may include phase equilibrium, reaction kinetics, thermodynamics, surface chemistry, electrochemistry and polymer chemistry.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 140 or CHEM 110 or 120

Stage III

CHEMMAT 312 15 Points

Transfer Processes 2

Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating equipment design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, solvent extraction, and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 242

CHEMMAT 313 15 Points

Advanced Process Engineering

An in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the design, operation, and performance of process plants. Topics may include particulate technology, particle mechanics and particle motions, non Newtonian fluid flow, two-phase solid-liquid and gas-liquid flow, flow through porous media and packed beds, filtration, centrifugation, fluidisation, variable-analysis of variations in materials and product processing, membrane separation methods and optimisation techniques.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 213

Restriction: CHEMMAT 316, 411

CHEMMAT 315 15 Points

Chemical Reactor Engineering

Kinetics of multiple reactions, analysis of basic reactors – batch, plug flow, and continuous stirred tank. Performance under isothermal, adiabatic, and varying temperature. Effect of semi-continuous, counterflow and recycle on performance. Heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts, effects of external mass transfer resistance, fixed and fluidised bed reactors, gas-liquid reactors. Reactor engineering for biological and electrochemical systems.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 212, 242

CHEMMAT 317 15 Points

New Developments in Process Engineering

Important current and developing technologies used in energy production, storage and management, both globally

and in New Zealand. They include: energy sources and uses, biomass and biofuels, energy storage, petroleum processing, solar thermal stations, and photovoltaics.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 271

CHEMMAT 322 15 Points

Materials Processing and Performance

Materials processing for three main categories of materials: metallic, polymeric and ceramic. Topics include liquid metal processing, metal deformation technologies, performance of metals and alloys, corrosion principles and practice, polymer processing technologies, polymer structure-property relationship, polymeric materials applications, ceramics processing technologies, microstructure/property/performance of typical ceramics.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121

Restriction: CHEMMAT 321, 421

CHEMMAT 331 15 Points

Process Design 2

The nature and function of design – process conception, alternatives, constraints and their simulation. Raw materials, safety and environmental considerations. Flow sheet representation of information. Separation systems, heat exchanger networks, and specification of equipment. Process economics and project documentation.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 232

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHEMMAT 712 15 Points

Chemical Engineering Seminar

An independent study on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors, fuel technology, process simulation and control and other chemical engineering areas.

CHEMMAT 713 15 Points

Studies in Chemical Engineering

An independent study in advanced topics, current issues, new trends and developing technologies relevant to the field of chemical engineering, for example energy and environment, alternative fuels, process modeling and control. Topics are informed and supervised by leading researchers in the field and students develop critical assessment, report writing and oral communication skills through independent projects and seminars.

CHEMMAT 717 15 Points

Electrochemical Engineering

The thermodynamics of aluminium electrolysis; heat and mass balance; components of the cell voltage; anode effect and its mitigation, resistance and voltage tracking; cell magnetism and magnetic modelling.

Corequisite: CHEMMAT 718, 726, 727

CHEMMAT 718 15 Points

Aluminium Reduction Process Operations

Monitoring overall aluminium cell performance – what are the appropriate parameters to measure, how are they measured and how are they used for process control? Optimising cell performance, scheduling of operations, dealing with process excursions, metal treatment and quality. Novel cell designs.

Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 726, 727

CHEMMAT 721 15 Points

Advanced Materials

An advanced course with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on

technology and society, for example surface engineering, nanomaterials and composites, alloy development, high performance ceramics, powder processing, biomaterials. Students develop critical assessment, report writing and oral communication skills through independent projects and seminars.

CHEMMAT 722 15 Points

Materials Seminar

An independent study on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

CHEMMAT 724 15 Points

Advanced Materials Characterisation

The underlying theory essential to understanding modern methods of advanced materials analysis including: electron microscopy, surface analysis, atomic force microscopy and nanoindentation. Teaching is highly research informed with examples drawn from the Research Centre for Surface and Materials Science (RCSMS) and involves principles, practical experience and independent project work related to the application of these techniques.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121 or equivalent

CHEMMAT 726 15 Points

The Light Metals Industry

An overview of the light metals, Ti, Al and Mg, their chemistry, metallurgy and processing. It also deals with trends in the global light metals production and uses and recent advances in extending applications for these materials; economics of feedstock and materials selection and availability; power supply and management; efficient use of equipment and resources; and environmental issues.

Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 727

CHEMMAT 727 15 Points

Materials Performance and Selection for Light Metals Processing

Performance requirements of anodes, cathodes, cell refractories and other aluminium cell construction materials are assessed. Techniques for monitoring materials performance in operation and post operation (autopsies) are discussed. This course also covers materials specifications, how well they predict performance in the aluminium cell as well as the relationship between the fabrication of the cell components and their performance. New materials.

Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726

CHEMMAT 731 30 Points

Advanced Design for Reduction Technology

Application of advanced specialised knowledge across multiple aspects of reduction technology in order to specify, plan and execute a process design in reduction technology. A capstone group project will be supplemented by individual research work. Detailed considerations in the project will include material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, environmental impact and process start-up and operation.

CHEMMAT 732 30 Points

Advanced Design Project

An advanced design project utilising the application of the specialised knowledge required for the design and manufacture of a sophisticated product based on multiple plastics materials. Detailed considerations will include material and process selection, mould design, costing and economics, and environmental impact.

CHEMMAT 740 15 Points**Advanced Polymer Materials**

Microstructure and morphology of semi-crystalline and amorphous polymers, including alloys and thermoplastic elastomers. The study of structure/property/processing inter-relationships for plastics materials. Coverage includes characterisation of plastics materials, especially spectroscopic, thermal and rheological analysis. Mechanical testing.

CHEMMAT 741 15 Points**Processing of Plastics**

In-depth coverage of advanced processing techniques including associated rheology considerations. The course includes the study of additives, degradation processes and the prevention of degradation, formulation of products and the mixing of materials.

CHEMMAT 742 15 Points**Plastics Materials Design**

Material properties and selection. Drying and heat transfer. Plastics part and mould design, moulding simulation software. IML, co-moulding and advanced moulding techniques. Fabrication and lifecycle considerations.

CHEMMAT 743 15 Points**Selected Topics in Plastics Processing**

Modular course covering specialised topics and applications including thermosetting elastomers, powder coating, reaction injection moulding and liquid moulding of siloxanes and urethanes. Reactive compounding of alloys, sintering. Specialised polymers, processes and products including fluoropolymers, membranes and biobased polymers.

CHEMMAT 750A 15 Points**CHEMMAT 750B 15 Points****Design Project**

Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start-up and operation.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 331

Restriction: CHEMMAT 431, 432

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 750 A and B

CHEMMAT 751A 15 Points**CHEMMAT 751B 15 Points****Research Project**

Students are required to submit a report on independent investigation carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

Restriction: CHEMMAT 441, 442

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 751 A and B

CHEMMAT 752 15 Points**Process Dynamics and Control**

Application of mathematical modelling and simulation for understanding modern methods of process control via open-ended workshop study projects. Includes rigorous treatment of control fundamentals (dynamics, hardware, transient analysis, feedback, tuning), advanced classical control (feed-forward, cascade), and advanced control (multiple variable control, whole plant control and model predictive control). Research informed with examples from the Industrial Information and Control Centre (I2C2).

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211

Restriction: CHEMMAT 311, 411, 412

CHEMMAT 753 15 Points**Biomaterials and Applications**

Biological materials: form, structure and function; formation, growth and development; repair, replacement and regeneration. Biomaterials: hydrogels, elastomers, metals, ceramics, bio-resorbable materials, biomaterial surface modifications, applications.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121

Restriction: CHEMMAT 422

CHEMMAT 754 15 Points**Materials Performance Enhancement**

Materials under extreme service conditions: surface engineering, high temperature corrosion/oxidation, tribology/wear, and case studies of failure. Nanomaterials and nanotechnology: special mechanical, physical and chemical properties of nanomaterials, synthesis and processing techniques, applications in devices, sensing, catalysis and biomedical areas. Advanced manufacturing technology: additive manufacturing, powder metallurgy, materials joining and sustainable/green manufacturing.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121

Restriction: CHEMMAT 423

CHEMMAT 755 15 Points**Materials for Energy and Environmental Applications**

Electronic properties of materials. Applications in energy: semiconductor properties and materials, ionic conductors, solar cells and light emitting devices, batteries. Smart materials and devices: magnetic properties and materials, dielectric properties and materials, sensors and actuators, recording devices. Materials for environmental applications: photocatalysis and environmental (water, air) cleaning, membrane materials, eco-materials, materials life cycle assessment.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 121

Restriction: CHEMMAT 424

CHEMMAT 756 15 Points**Food Process Engineering**

Application of engineering principles to food processing. Study of main food processing operations: heating and thermal processing, cooling, freezing and thawing, evaporation, dehydration, the use of membranes and packaging. Innovative thermal and non-thermal food processes, and most fundamental areas of engineering relevant for food processing such as heat and mass transfer, are covered. Process impact on food safety, quality and preservation is also discussed.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or MATHS 108

Restriction: CHEMMAT 463

CHEMMAT 757 15 Points**Engineering Biotechnology**

Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme and microbial reaction kinetics, bioreactor design and downstream processing. Examples of biochemical process and food industry applications.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or equivalent

Restriction: CHEMMAT 361, 464, FOODSCI 704

CHEMMAT 771 15 Points**Advanced Food Process Technology**

Advanced knowledge essential for the application of food process technology. Topics include advanced food processing technology in specific food sectors strategic to New Zealand including dairy processing, meat processing, fruit and vegetable processing, seafood processing, wine processing. Teaching is highly research informed and involves principles, practice and independent project work related to the application of these skills.

CHEMMAT 772 15 Points**Advanced Food Process Engineering**

Advanced theory essential to an understanding of food process modelling and advanced food process engineering technologies. Topics include advanced food unit operations including high pressure processing (HPP), pulsed electric field (PEF), other “cold” technologies, ohmic heating and advanced packaging. Teaching is highly research informed with principles, application examples and related individual research project work.

CHEMMAT 773 15 Points**Food Process Systems Engineering**

Advanced understanding of the theory and application of process systems engineering for the food industry. Includes advanced process analytical technology, real-time quality control, multivariate data analysis, advanced statistical process control, advanced control methods and strategies, and real-time optimisation. Teaching is highly research informed with examples from the Industrial Information and Control Centre (I2C2) and includes an independent laboratory based project.

CHEMMAT 774A 15 Points**CHEMMAT 774B 45 Points****Food Process Engineering Research Project**

A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.

Restriction: CHEMMAT 775, 776, 777

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 774 A and B

CHEMMAT 775A 30 Points**CHEMMAT 775B 30 Points****Food Process Engineering Research Project**

A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.

Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 776, 777

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 775 A and B

CHEMMAT 776A 30 Points**CHEMMAT 776B 60 Points****Food Process Engineering Research Portfolio**

A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.

Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 775, 777

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 776 A and B

CHEMMAT 777A 45 Points**CHEMMAT 777B 45 Points****Food Process Engineering Research Portfolio**

A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.

Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 775, 776

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 777 A and B

CHEMMAT 787 15 Points**Project X**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

CHEMMAT 788A 15 Points**CHEMMAT 788B 15 Points****Project Y**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 788 A and B

CHEMMAT 789 30 Points**Project Z**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

CHEMMAT 795 45 Points**CHEMMAT 795A 15 Points****CHEMMAT 795B 30 Points****Research Project (Chemical and Materials)**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 795 A and B, or CHEMMAT 795

CHEMMAT 796A 60 Points**CHEMMAT 796B 60 Points****ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)**

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 796 A and B

Civil Engineering

Stage II**CIVIL 201 10 Points****Land Information Systems**

Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

CIVIL 210 15 Points**Introduction to Structures**

Structural forms and systems. Analysis of determinate systems, elasticity. Engineering beam theory, elasticity, failure theories. Introduction to structural design.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 121 or 150

Restriction: ENVENG 210, RESOURCE 210

CIVIL 211 10 Points**Structures and Design 1**

Introduction to structural design – philosophy, loads, codes; design of simple structural elements in various materials.

CIVIL 220 10 Points**Introductory Engineering Geology**

Principles of physical and structural geology. Elementary stratigraphy. Applied geomorphology. Geologic surveying and mapping. Elementary seismology; microzoning and seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Engineering properties, description and identification of geologic materials. General applications of geology to engineering.

CIVIL 221 10 Points**Geomechanics 1**

The basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soil, including phase relationships, permeability and seepage, the principle of effective stress, soil strength, compressibility and basic stability analysis.

CIVIL 230 Fluid Mechanics 1	10 Points
Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Force and momentum relationship. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to turbomachinery.	
CIVIL 250 Civil Engineering Materials and Design	10 Points
Properties and manufacturing of concrete, steel and timber structural products. Design principles and examples for concrete, steel and timber members.	
Stage III	
CIVIL 312 Structures and Design 2	15 Points
Structural analysis of indeterminate structures. Moment-area method for deformations. Loading actions as per NZS 1170 and load collation. Design of structural members in timber portal frames.	
CIVIL 313 Structures and Design 3	15 Points
Design of structures in reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and structural steel. Computer analysis of structures; use of a commercial analysis program. Design project.	
CIVIL 314 Structural Dynamics	10 Points
Dynamics of single and multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Ground motion, response spectra, time-history and spectral modal analysis; introduction to seismic design.	
CIVIL 322 Geomechanics 2	10 Points
Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering; slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement. <i>Prerequisite: CIVIL 221</i>	
CIVIL 324 Geomechanics 3	10 Points
Shear strength of soil – triaxial testing, measurement of pore water pressures, and interpretation of test data. Effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading in laboratory tests and field applications. Consolidation and the use of preloading to accelerate consolidation. Application of elastic solutions in geomechanics. <i>Prerequisite: CIVIL 322 or equivalent</i> <i>Restriction: CIVIL 420, 728</i>	
CIVIL 331 Hydraulic Engineering	10 Points
Pipe flow – fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow and pipe networks. Open channel flow – energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions. <i>Prerequisite: CIVIL 230 or equivalent</i>	
CIVIL 332 Fluid Mechanics 2	10 Points
Laminar and turbulent flow. Ideal fluid flows. Boundary layer theory and separation, drag and lift. River morphology and flows. River pollution. Unsteady flow in channels.	
CIVIL 360 Transportation Engineering 1	10 Points
Highway alignment geometrics (horizontal, vertical and cross sectional design). Basis of the main pavement design	

techniques, pavement materials, stabilisation, compaction and bituminous surfacings.

CIVIL 361 Transportation Engineering 2	10 Points
Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Arrangement of street networks and environmental areas. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Parking design. Introduction to transportation planning modelling.	

Diploma Courses

CIVIL 660 Traffic Engineering and Planning	15 Points
A range of selected topics in traffic engineering and transportation planning which will provide a basis for extension into further studies. <i>Restriction: CIVIL 361, 460</i>	

CIVIL 661 Highway and Pavement Engineering	15 Points
A range of selected topics in highway and pavement engineering which will provide a basis for extension into further studies. <i>Restriction: CIVIL 360, 461</i>	

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CIVIL 701 Studies in Civil Engineering 1	15 Points
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.	
CIVIL 702 Design of Earthquake Resistant Foundations	15 Points
Observed behaviour of foundations during earthquakes. Site investigation and laboratory testing to estimate values for required soil parameters. Earthquake induced foundation actions. Shallow and deep foundations subject to earthquake excitation. Soil-foundation-structure-interaction. Force-based and displacement-based design. Earthquake induced earth pressures on stiff retaining structures. An independent foundation design project is required. <i>Prerequisite: CIVIL 721 or equivalent, CIVIL 314 or equivalent</i>	
CIVIL 703 Project Management	15 Points
Planning, organisation and control of engineering projects. Application and integration of project management processes to the typical project lifecycle (initiating, planning, executing, monitoring, and closing). Studies in the nine knowledge areas defined by the Project Management Institute (PMI): Project Integration, Scope, Time, Cost, Quality, Human Resources, Communications, Risk and Procurement Management. Development of a range of skills, tools and techniques to become an effective project manager.	
CIVIL 704 Advanced Topics in Project Management	15 Points
Advanced topics in project management are analysed such as: advanced scheduling techniques, integrated project delivery, lean construction, building-information modelling, negotiation techniques, dispute resolution and innovative project delivery models. Independent research is undertaken in an advanced project in project management.	

CIVIL 705A 15 Points

CIVIL 705B 15 Points

Research Project

Restriction: CIVIL 408

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 705 A and B

CIVIL 706 15 Points

Special Topic

Restriction: CIVIL 406

CIVIL 707 15 Points

Construction Supply Chain Management

Advanced topics in construction supply chain management such as construction logistics, buffer management, relational contracts and behavioural dimensions, analytical models for construction, information technologies and sustainable supply chains. Independent research is undertaken by developing individual research projects in which students study logistics and supply chain problems by analysing real production scenarios or the current literature available in this topic.

CIVIL 708 15 Points

Work Based Learning

Develops the student's professional and interpersonal skills within the context of professional engineering and project management competencies. Application of theory and development of work procedures. Develops ability to question concepts and critically self-assess competencies. Fostering and enhancing professional competencies in preparation towards membership of a professional body.

Note: Students must be in part time professional employment or have completed at least three years professional employment within engineering or construction.

CIVIL 709 15 Points

Cost Engineering

Advanced topics in cost engineering such as construction engineering cost planning, cost estimating, cost control, cost analysis and engineering economics. The core taught skills are extended by individual projects in which independent research is undertaken to solve cost engineering problems or to give critical comments on the current literature on cost engineering.

CIVIL 710 15 Points

Advanced Structural Dynamics

Advanced topics in structural dynamics, such as wave guide representation, holistic consideration of structural behaviour including soil, main and secondary structures interaction, nonlinearities of soil-foundation-structure systems including uplift, pile-soil separation, plastic hinge or pounding. The core skills are taught and accompanied by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging structural dynamics problem.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CIVIL 711 15 Points

Structures Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design, including an introduction to the advanced behaviour and design of thin-walled steel sections and composite components made from cold-formed sheet and light-weight fillers.

CIVIL 713 15 Points

Structures and Design 4

Continuation of the design and detailing of structures in structural steel, reinforced concrete, reinforced masonry, and timber including connections in steelwork, composite

steel/concrete beams, masonry structures and retaining walls in reinforced masonry. Practical understanding and design of concrete ground floor slabs. Introduction to the NZ Standard for light timber frame construction. Introduction to fire engineering. Techniques in the checking of existing structures and lessons learnt from failures.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 312 and 313 or equivalent

Restriction: CIVIL 471

CIVIL 714 15 Points

Multistorey Building Design

Techniques for the design of structures to resist seismic loading. Derivation of design actions, alternative structural systems for resisting these loads, design of structural components subject to cyclic inelastic action, detailing of members and joints to enhance earthquake resistance. Techniques of seismic isolation. Design project.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 or equivalent

CIVIL 715 15 Points

Advanced Structural Concrete

Behaviour of reinforced and prestressed concrete components and systems under complex loading and environmental conditions. Thermal and other loading conditions in bridge structures.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 or equivalent

CIVIL 716 15 Points

Engineering Risk Management

A broad based understanding of the critical elements of risk and risk management within the construction and engineering industry. Key elements include risk identification with regard to the forms and types of risk inherent in construction. Risk analysis tools and techniques for the construction engineer, and risk response. Risk monitoring techniques, risk control and transference of risk methods. Risk within procurement, insurance issues and risk attenuation.

CIVIL 717 15 Points

Advanced Structural Timber

Advanced topics in timber design such as: shearwalls, diaphragms, special glulam beams, bolted connections, new fasteners, engineered wood products, laminated bridges, inspection of timber structures. Emphasis will be placed on latest international developments. The core skills are taught and accompanied by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging timber connection problem.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 451 or 750 or equivalent

CIVIL 718 15 Points

Light Gauge Steel

Use of thin steel load bearing structural components in walls, floors and roofs. Behaviour of members and connections under the full range of structural actions. Theory and design application including the Direct Strength Method of design. Use of light gauge steel acting compositely with other materials such as concrete and structural foams.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 or equivalent

CIVIL 719 15 Points

Matrix Structural Analysis

Direct stiffness method applied to linear, nonlinear and stability analyses. Introduction to variational principles and finite element method. Projects in practical modelling of major structures such as bridges and multi-storey buildings. Use of commercial software.

Restriction: CIVIL 416

CIVIL 720 15 Points**Earthquake Engineering**

Earthquakes and the effects on civil infrastructure. The passage of seismic waves from inception, propagation, arrival at site bedrock, site specific response, infrastructure response. Including engineering seismology, seismo-tectonic setting of NZ, probabilistic seismic hazard analyses, NZS 1170.5, infrastructure dynamics, base isolation, effects of site geology, geophysical and geotechnical site characterisation, concepts of soil-structure interaction, the Canterbury series of earthquakes.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 and ENGSCI 311 or equivalent

CIVIL 721 15 Points**Foundation Engineering**

Foundation performance requirements. Foundation types. Foundation design loads. Limit state design. Design of shallow foundations. Design of deep foundation. Case histories illustrating construction, performance and failure of foundations. Design and performance of gravity retaining structures, embedded retaining walls and reinforced earth walls.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 312 or equivalent

Restriction: CIVIL 323, 421

CIVIL 722 15 Points**Slope Engineering**

Site investigation for slope assessment. Geological appraisal of slope behaviour and the use of aerial photographs. Failure mechanisms, shear strength of soil and rock masses. Influence of groundwater. Evaluation of stability and risk. Earth dams, stability analysis, flow net construction. Slope instrumentation. Remedial measures.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 322 or equivalent

Restriction: ENVENG 324, CIVIL 422

CIVIL 723 15 Points**Rock Mechanics and Excavation Engineering**

Engineering rock behaviour including strength, stiffness and role of discontinuities. Stress-strain analysis, stability assessment of rock structures and support using advanced models of rock. Theoretical, practical and environmental aspects of ground excavation techniques as applied to tunnelling. An independent research project will develop skills and knowledge to solve a challenging engineering rock behaviour problem.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 322 or equivalent

CIVIL 724 15 Points**Soil Behaviour**

Advanced systematic review of engineering properties of soils: principle of effective stress, soil types and origins, permeability, dilatancy, shear strength, compaction, compressibility models, consolidation and creep, partially saturated soil. Critical state and other advanced stress-strain-strength models for soil in relation to sedimentary, transported, residual and volcanically derived soils. An independent research project related to an applied topic in soil behaviour.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 324 or equivalent

CIVIL 725 15 Points**Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering**

Advanced topics in earthquake effects on geotechnical structures, including: dynamic properties of soils; earthquake-induced ground response; seismic stability of slopes, embankments; earth-retaining structures; soil liquefaction; ground deformations; remediation and mitigation techniques. Design applications and advanced methods of analysis with case history analyses of major earthquakes. An independent research project will be used

to solve a challenging geotechnical earthquake engineering problem.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 324 or equivalent

CIVIL 726 15 Points**Engineering Geology**

Introduction to fundamentals in soil and rock mechanics and their application to engineering projects. Discussion of natural hazards and their implications on infrastructure design. Practical exercises in field mapping, core logging, aerial photograph interpretation, and basic laboratory tests.

Restriction: CIVIL 404, EARTHSCI 372, GEOLOGY 372

CIVIL 727 15 Points**Dynamics of Structures in Earthquakes**

Dynamic behaviour of structures and the means of predicting their response to the effects of earthquakes. Fundamental principles of earthquake engineering, including the effects of structural properties, and the roles of ductility, damping and isolation in mitigating earthquake damage. An individual research project on the impact of earthquakes on civil infrastructure is undertaken.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: CIVIL 314 or equivalent

CIVIL 728 15 Points**Geotechnical Engineering in Professional Practice**

Strength of fine grained soil using triaxial testing. Excess pore pressures and interpretation of soil strength and stress-strain data. Skempton's and Henkel's pore pressure parameters. Octahedral stress and the triaxial plane. Elastic solutions for sub-surface stress distributions. Effective and total stress paths for laboratory and field domains in p' - q and triaxial space. Consolidation and pre-loading. Research project.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: CIVIL 324

CIVIL 730 15 Points**Fluid Mechanics Seminar**

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

CIVIL 731 15 Points**Water Resources Modelling**

Risk and uncertainty in water resources systems; evaluation of alternatives in water resources; hydrologic modelling; hydraulic modelling; river basin modelling; water resources economics.

CIVIL 732 15 Points**Coastal Engineering 2**

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow-induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 431 or 733 or equivalent

CIVIL 733 15 Points**Coastal Engineering 1**

Coastal, port and ocean engineering. Theories governing waves, tides and currents. Design of structures subject to a marine environment.

CIVIL 734 15 Points**River Engineering**

Scales; flows; fluvial processes; mixing; ecohydraulics.

CIVIL 740 15 Points**Studies in Civil Engineering 3**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental

Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area.

CIVIL 741 15 Points
Ground Improvements and Geosynthetics Engineering

Advanced ground improvement techniques including: densification, consolidation, preloading and surcharge, soil reinforcement, stabilisation and thermal ground improvement.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 322 or equivalent

Restriction: CIVIL 403

CIVIL 742 15 Points
Advanced Seismic Bridge Design

Examines current knowledge on the seismic design and analysis of bridges. Application of the design of semi-integral and integral bridges. Covers the Accelerated Bridge Construction (ABC) design approach, the principles of rocking and isolated bridge design and case studies.

CIVIL 743 15 Points
Special Topic: Building Information Modelling

Introduction to the main principles and tools of Building Information Modelling (BIM) in the Architecture-Engineering-Construction (AEC) industry. This course is suitable for different AEC professionals such as civil and structural engineers, architects, among others.

CIVIL 750 15 Points
Timber Engineering

The practical understanding of timber and its use in the construction industry. Design and detailing techniques for connections in timber structures, plywood structures, pole structures, timber floor systems, bridges, multi-storey buildings, formwork and falsework, arches and cable stayed systems.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 312 or equivalent

Restriction: CIVIL 451

CIVIL 751 15 Points
Experimental Geotechnical Engineering

A student will undertake and report on experimental work, field or laboratory. The work will entail a range of soil and/or rock tests, such as but not limited to, triaxial tests, ring shear, consolidation, permeability, cone penetration tests, shear wave velocity and in situ vane tests.

CIVIL 752 15 Points
Computational Geotechnical Engineering

The student will undertake and report on analytical work that relates to geotechnical engineering. The work will entail analysis of engineering works using state of practice numerical analysis software to elucidate geotechnical design and performance.

CIVIL 754 15 Points
Geotechnical Modelling

Analysis of stress and strain in two and three dimensions, the idea of a constitutive law, elastic and plastic models for geomaterials. Numerical modelling of consolidation. Implementation of realistic models for soil and rock mass stress-strain-strength behaviour in numerical analysis software and evaluation of geotechnical software against known solutions.

CIVIL 756 15 Points
Capstone Project

Final year team exercise with students in multi-disciplinary civil and environmental roles integrating technical learning into realistic design outcomes. Comprehensive investigation of an open ended, complex, real or synthetic

civil engineering problem with simulated professional design office constraints. Includes technical, economic and environmental impact components to complete a scheme assessment report.

Prerequisite: 90 points from the BE(Hons) Schedule for Civil Engineering - Part III

CIVIL 758 15 Points
Traffic Systems Design

Traffic signal timing analysis. Gap acceptance parameters. Intersection analysis of performance (priority, roundabouts and signalised). Some human factors. Introduction to transportation planning modelling. Planning land transport in NZ under the Resource Management and other requirements. Computer modelling and simulation.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 361

Restriction: CIVIL 403, 460, 660

CIVIL 759 15 Points
Highway and Transportation Design

Economic and environmental assessments of transport projects. Land transport funding in NZ. Road safety engineering. Crash reduction and prevention methods. Pavement asset management. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Heavy-duty pavements, highway drainage and chip seal design.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 360

Restriction: CIVIL 461, 661

CIVIL 760 15 Points
Traffic Operations and Management

Selected topics from: traffic signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops), coordination of signals and platoon dispersion. Traffic characteristics, traffic studies, analytical tools in traffic engineering, queuing theory and applications. Traffic impact assessment and parking design. Travel demand management and other intelligent transport systems techniques.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 761 15 Points
Planning and Design of Transport Facilities

Selected topics from: traffic signal practice/safety audits, two way highway planning, arterial traffic management, modelling and simulation and traffic flow.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 762 15 Points
Transportation Planning

Provides an in-depth exploration of various components of the urban transportation planning process, with emphasis on theories on modelling. The principle behind the conventional four-stage transport planning model, namely, trip generation, trip distribution, modal split and trip assignment, is covered in detail.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 763 15 Points
Transportation and Networks Analysis

Advanced themes of transportation-related network algorithms and analysis including theory and applications. The theory covers in-depth description of how to construct algorithms; the applications contain individual research and assignments in constructing new algorithms for traffic and transportation networks problems.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 764 15 Points
Highway Safety and Operations

Advanced planning, design, operation and safety management of predominantly two way two lane highways, including: passing and overtaking models analysis

and treatments, collision modification and mitigation, roadway design, skid resistance, delineation, temporary traffic control, evaluation methods, and environmental management measures. An independently applied research project will use advanced analytical skills to critically evaluate factors which impact highway safety.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 360, 361, 759 or 661 or equivalent

CIVIL 765 15 Points

Infrastructure Asset Management

Advanced theories and techniques fundamental to the management of infrastructure assets, with a primary focus on Asset Management Plans. Covers the entire spectrum of infrastructure, including roads, water networks and buildings. A major independent project incorporates a literature review and selection, and then critical review, of an Asset Management Plan from industry.

CIVIL 766 15 Points

Road Asset Management

Focuses on advanced topics in road asset management. Develops a critical awareness of the key issues encountered, including those related to the evaluation of functional and structural performance; risk management; deterioration modelling and calibration; prioritisation and optimisation. The core skills are extended by an independent applied project in which students undertake to solve a complex road asset management problem.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 461, or 661, or 759 or equivalent

CIVIL 767 15 Points

Pavement Analysis and Design

Selected topics from: pavement design philosophy; stresses, strains and deflections in pavements; pavement material properties and characterisation; traffic loading and volume; pavement failure mechanisms; structural and functional assessment of pavements; empirical and mechanistic pavement design methods; pavement overlay design; asphalt mix design.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 461, or 661, or 759 or equivalent

CIVIL 768 15 Points

Crash Reduction and Prevention

An in-depth analysis of the techniques used to reduce and prevent road based crashes. Topics include: safety analysis, crash patterns, measuring safety, hazardous location identification, treatment and investigation procedures. Human factors, problem diagnosis and evaluation procedures. Road environment factors, geometrics, lighting, signs, delineation, road side safety and road surface characteristics. Vehicle design trends, safety auditing, speed management, vulnerable road users.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 461 or 661 or 759 or equivalent

CIVIL 769 15 Points

Highway Geometric Design

An advanced course in highway geometric design techniques. Through the use of an independent applied project, students will apply advanced theory, methods, processes and design tools to the safe design of highway geometric alignments that includes an understanding of human / driver behaviour characteristics.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 360, 361, 759 or 661 or equivalent

CIVIL 770 15 Points

Transport Systems Economics

Advanced specialist topics in transportation economics including economic analysis, the theory of demand and supply of transport, government intervention policies, and the theory of externalities and agglomeration. Students are required to undertake a major research project by

analysing two major transportation infrastructure projects to determine the likely future social and real time benefits and dis-benefits which accrue to the wider community.

CIVIL 771 15 Points

Planning and Managing Transport

An advanced course on integrating land use planning and transport provisions, including planning for different land use trip types and parking, travel demand management techniques, and intelligent transport systems applications. An independent project applies this specialised knowledge towards planning, designing and managing transport infrastructure in a Territorial Local Authority (TLA) area.

CIVIL 772 15 Points

Public Transport: Planning and Operation

Advanced scientific methods and algorithms for improving the cost-effectiveness of short-range public transport (PT) planning. Topics are: PT data collection; frequency and headway determination; alternative timetables; vehicle scheduling; crew scheduling; short-turn design; PT network design; PT reliability; and bus priority and BRT (Bus Rapid Transit). An independent research project is used to solve a complex transport planning problem.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 773 15 Points

Sustainable Transport: Planning and Design

Pedestrian planning and design; cycling facilities and planning; land use and trips; travel behaviour change and travel plans; integrated transport assessment; transport impact guidelines for site development.

CIVIL 774 15 Points

Studies in Transportation 1

A graduate course on a range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 775 15 Points

Studies in Transportation 2

A graduate course on a range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 779A 15 Points

CIVIL 779B 30 Points

Project in Transportation

Students are required to submit a report on a topic in transportation assigned by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 779 A and B

CIVIL 782 15 Points

Water Resources Engineering

A selection from the following: reservoir design and optimisation, flood control and design of flood control structures, micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering, river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources engineering design project.

Prerequisite: ENVENG 333 or equivalent

Restriction: CIVIL 480, 482

CIVIL 787 15 Points

Project X

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

CIVIL 788A 15 Points

CIVIL 788B 15 Points

Project Y

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 788 A and B

CIVIL 789 30 Points**Project Z**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

CIVIL 790 15 Points**Civil Engineering Administration**

The application of legal principles to problems in civil engineering and environmental engineering management. Examines the administration of national and international engineering contracts. Discusses statutes affecting engineering business. Investigates the implications of resource management and natural resource allocation legislation on engineering projects. Analyses processes for resolving engineering disputes.

Restriction: CIVIL 401, 490

CIVIL 791 15 Points**Construction Management**

Understanding topics necessary for effective construction management. Using a generic construction project life cycle, essential aspects of construction projects including the tendering process, preparing tenders, tender evaluation, project planning, resource allocation, teamwork, site safety, and contract types are covered. Case studies are used to reinforce the application of theoretical ideas to the successful running of construction projects.

Restriction: CIVIL 409

CIVIL 792 15 Points**Discrete-event Simulation in Construction**

Application of discrete-event simulation (DES) modelling to advanced planning and design construction operations and management of the construction supply chain. Critical assessment of the improvements in efficiency of planning methods and decisions patterns in construction management using DES. Individual and team research projects will apply advanced DES concepts and methods to complex, real-world construction projects.

CIVIL 795 45 Points**CIVIL 795A 15 Points****CIVIL 795B 30 Points****Research Project (Civil)**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 795 A and B, or CIVIL 795

CIVIL 796A 60 Points**CIVIL 796B 60 Points****ME Thesis (Civil)**

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 796 A and B

Computer Systems Engineering

Stage II**COMPSYS 201 15 Points****Fundamentals of Computer Engineering**

Digital systems and binary coding; binary numbers; Boolean algebra and computer logic; combinational logic circuits; sequential logic circuits; hardware description language; digital design flow; register transfer level descriptions and design; data paths and control units; from circuits to microprocessors; basic computer organisation; introduction

to modern microprocessors; timers and interfacing; C and assembly language for microprocessors; designing digital systems using microprocessors.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

COMPSYS 202 15 Points**Object Oriented Design and Programming**

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes: an introduction to object oriented design including UML, sequence diagrams, use-case analysis; an introduction to object oriented programming in a modern high level language, algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or ENGSCI 131

Restriction: MECHENG 270

Stage III**COMPSYS 301 15 Points****Design: Hardware Software Systems**

An appreciation of the engineering design process as applied to computer systems. Design skills are enhanced through engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design, computer software design, system design and control, sensing, actuation and interfacing.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302, and COMPSYS 305 or ELECTENG 304, and ELECTENG 206 or 209

COMPSYS 302 15 Points**Design: Software Practice**

A project-based course to gain experience in software design emphasising problem solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. The course includes practical, real-world project(s) involving a representative subset of the following topics: algorithm and data structure selection and implementation, parsing and translation, object-oriented and multi-threaded programming, scripting languages, peer-to-peer communication over internet.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 202 or ELECTENG 203

COMPSYS 303 15 Points**Microcomputers and Embedded Systems**

Embedded applications. Microprocessors, microcontrollers, architecture, organisation, programming memories, I/O interfacing. Sensors, actuators, analog interfaces. Hardware/Software partitioning and interfacing. Concurrency. Implementing data transformations and reactivity. Case studies.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 251, and COMPSYS 201

COMPSYS 304 15 Points**Computer Architecture**

Modern processor architectures. Principles of modern processor design; pipelining; memory hierarchies; I/O and network interfacing; compiler and OS support; embedded processors; performance; multiprocessing.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 205

Restriction: COMPSCI 313

COMPSYS 305 15 Points**Digital Systems Design 1**

Digital Systems implementation technologies with emphasis on hardware description languages and design abstraction levels; structural, architectural and behavioral modelling; register-transfer level design; datapath and control units; functional and timing simulations; FPGA-based implementation design flow and case studies.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**COMPSYS 700A** 15 Points**COMPSYS 700B** 15 Points**Research Project**

Students are required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 301, and 45 points from COMPSCI 313, COMPSYS 302, 303, 304, 305, ELECTENG 303, 304

Restriction: COMPSYS 401

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 700 A and B

COMPSYS 701 15 Points**Advanced Digital Systems Design**

Advanced concepts in digital design including: System-on-Chip (system level description, behavioural and register-transfer descriptions); advanced modelling techniques and design flows; design space exploration and optimisation; hardware-software partitioning and trade-offs; component reusability; reconfigurable systems; low-power systems; case studies (speech, image, video algorithms implementation, application specific processor design); individual research projects to analyse the problem, model and implement the required hardware-software components.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 305, ELECTENG 304 or equivalent

COMPSYS 703 15 Points**Advanced Intelligent Systems**

Selected topics from current research in robotics and intelligent systems, such as: navigation, human-robot interaction, control, programming, path planning, problem solving, pattern recognition, artificial neural networks, fuzzy systems, genetic algorithms.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 406 or 726 or ELECTENG 707

COMPSYS 704 15 Points**Advanced Embedded Systems**

Selected advanced topics from current research in embedded systems such as: embedded systems based on formal models of computation; centralised and distributed architectures for embedded systems; static and dynamic embedded systems; languages and frameworks for distributed embedded systems; actor and agent systems; verification. Includes a significant individual research project.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 723, 302 or SOFTENG 306

COMPSYS 705 15 Points**Formal Methods for Engineers**

Mathematical modelling techniques for embedded, automation, and mechatronic systems; advanced techniques for validation and verification; techniques for formal specification; methods of verification such as bisimulation and model checking; state space explosion problem and solutions such as BDDs, symbolic model checking, and modular verification; verification of HDL/C using model checking tools. Includes a significant individual research project.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302, 305 or ELECTENG 304 or SOFTENG 271

COMPSYS 706 15 Points**Speech and Language Processing**

Introduction to the fundamentals of speech and language processing. Concepts, methods and applications of speech signal processing. Principles of speech analysis, coding, modelling, recognition, synthesis and language processing.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 413 or 733

COMPSYS 707 15 Points**Advanced Microcomputer Architecture**

Hardware and software approaches for instruction-level parallel processing, multiprocessors and multithreading, embedded multiprocessing and memory systems, architectures for embedded multiple processors and networks on chip, dynamic reconfigurable architectures.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 304, ELECTENG 304

COMPSYS 710 15 Points**Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 1**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 711 15 Points**Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 2**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 713 15 Points**Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 4**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 714 15 Points**Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 5**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 715 15 Points**Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 6**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 721 15 Points**Special Topic**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 722 15 Points**Special Topic**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPSYS 723 15 Points**Embedded Systems Design**

Concurrency and models of computation, task models and race conditions, real-time operating systems based approach, synchronous approach, safe state machines, key properties: determinism and reactivity, SoPC and MPSoC, cyber-physical embedded systems, static analysis techniques, case studies in smart grid, automotive, medical devices and the like.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 304, 303 or ELECTENG 304 or SOFTENG 370

Restriction: COMPSYS 402, 403, 727

COMPSYS 724 15 Points**Real-time Systems**

Real-time concepts. Data- versus control-dominated systems. Hardware versus software tradeoffs. DSP algorithms. Architectures. Real-time operating systems. Reliability. Fault-tolerant computing systems. Internet-based and mobile systems.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 303, ELECTENG 304

Restriction: COMPSYS 402, 404

COMPSYS 725 15 Points**Computer Networks and Distributed Applications**

Network layers and protocols. Packet switching. Broadband network principles. Low versus high bandwidth services.

Network interfaces and instrumentation. Wireless networks in embedded applications. Industrial networking.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201 or ELECTENG 205, and COMPSYS 202 or ELECTENG 203

Restriction: COMPSYS 405

COMPSYS 726 15 Points

Robotics and Intelligent Systems

Robotics and intelligent systems, including: robot manipulators and mobile robots, navigation techniques, planning and programming of robot actions, sensors and actuators, kinematic analysis and may include topics in artificial intelligence, artificial neural nets, fuzzy systems, genetic algorithms. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project where a challenging robotics problem is analysed and a solution implemented and tested.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 302, MECHENG 313, SOFTENG 306

Restriction: COMPSYS 406

COMPSYS 727 15 Points

Model-based Embedded Systems Design

Traditional and advanced methods of embedded systems modelling and design, models of computation, hardware-software co-design, real-time and safety-critical systems, principles of embedded and real-time operating systems, design using the real-time operating systems approach and the synchronous approach, use of the networks in real-time embedded systems. The assessment includes a significant individual research project.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 303, ELECTENG 304 or equivalent

Restriction: COMPSYS 402, 403, 723

COMPSYS 728 15 Points

Special Topic

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

COMPSYS 729 15 Points

Special Topic

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

COMPSYS 787 15 Points

Project X

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

COMPSYS 788A 15 Points

COMPSYS 788B 15 Points

Project Y

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 788 A and B

COMPSYS 789 30 Points

Project Z

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

COMPSYS 795 45 Points

COMPSYS 795A 15 Points

COMPSYS 795B 30 Points

Research Project (Computer Systems)

Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant

to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 795 A and B, or COMPSYS 795

COMPSYS 796A 60 Points

COMPSYS 796B 60 Points

ME Thesis (Computer Systems)

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSYS 796 A and B

Disaster Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DISMGT 701 15 Points

Disaster Risk Management

A broad based understanding of the critical elements of risk and risk management in pre- and post-disaster scenarios. Key elements include risk identification with regard to the forms and types of risk inherent in areas prone to disasters. Risk management approaches are explored and applied to different aspects of disaster management.

DISMGT 703 15 Points

Disaster Management and Resilience

Disaster management concepts and approaches related to urban resilience, including societal and infrastructure resilience. Key elements include exploring holistic approaches to disaster management and assessment of the relationship between resilience and disaster management. This includes systems and complexity, policy and general regulatory environment. This course involves group work and a course project.

DISMGT 704 45 Points

DISMGT 704A 15 Points

DISMGT 704B 30 Points

Research Project

Supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to disaster management.

To complete this course students must enrol in DISMGT 704 A and B, or DISMGT 704

DISMGT 705 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

DISMGT 706 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Stage I

ELECTENG 101 15 Points

Electrical and Digital Systems

An introduction to electrical, computer and electronic systems and technology. Digital circuits and analysis techniques, computer organisation. Analog circuits and analysis techniques. Inductive power transfer, power systems and electric machines. Communication systems.

Restriction: ELECTENG 202, 204, 208, 210

Stage II**ELECTENG 202 15 Points**
Circuits and Systems

Aims to provide a good understanding of the way electrical circuits work. It covers DC and AC circuit theorems and analysis; transient analysis, including the Laplace transform; transfer functions; AC power calculations; and time and frequency representation of signals.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

ELECTENG 204 15 Points
Engineering Electromagnetics

Electrical conduction theories, conducting materials and insulators, magnetic and dielectric properties and materials, electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

ELECTENG 208 15 Points
Electric Circuit Analysis

Aims to provide a good understanding of the way electrical circuits work. The course covers DC and AC circuit theorems and analysis. It also introduces some semiconductor devices (diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers) and gives examples of their applications.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

Restriction: ELECTENG 202

ELECTENG 209 15 Points
Analogue and Digital Design

This project-based course provides an introduction to real-world design of analogue and digital circuits. Practical skills will be gained in electronic circuit analysis, use of CAD tools, PCB design and construction, circuit testing and calibration using laboratory equipment. Appropriate design methodology will be developed in a practical framework.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101, 202, ELECTENG 205 or COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 207 or 210

ELECTENG 210 15 Points
Electronics 1

Semiconductor devices and applications, diodes, bipolar junction transistors and operational amplifiers. Elementary device physics. Linear and non-linear devices, terminal characteristics, small-signal modelling and analysis. Frequency-dependent behaviour of circuits and analysis methods. Linear and non-linear circuits such as amplifiers and switching circuits. Biasing, coupling and bypass techniques. Operational amplifiers, frequency-dependence and characteristic limitations, frequency selective and non-linear switching circuits.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

Stage III**ELECTENG 303 15 Points**
Systems and Control

Introduction to linear, time-invariant, continuous-time system theory from both a time-domain and frequency domain standpoint. This leads on to the fundamental body of knowledge underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour, with application to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202

ELECTENG 305 15 Points
Electronics 2

The operation, analysis and design of a range of electronic devices and systems will be discussed, taking examples from the full spectrum of electrical engineering. Such analysis will consider non-ideal circuit models and their frequency dependence. Selected applications will be taken from the fields of signal conditioning, amplifiers, communications systems and energy conversion.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202, 207 or 210

ELECTENG 307 15 Points
Transmission Lines and Systems

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications, including electromagnetic wave propagation, transmission lines, the Smith chart, and an introduction to antennas and radio systems.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 204

ELECTENG 309 15 Points
Power Apparatus and Systems

Introduces students to three-phase electric machines and power system components. Covers theory, modelling and practical aspects for synchronous machines, induction machines, transformer connections, transmission lines and substation components.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 204

ELECTENG 310 15 Points
Electrical Engineering Design 1

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically introduce students to modelling, simulation and analogue and digital electronic hardware design.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202, ELECTENG 203 or COMPSYS 202, ELECTENG 205 or COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 206 or 209, ELECTENG 207 or 210

ELECTENG 311 15 Points
Electrical Engineering Design 2

The formal introduction to the design process is completed by one or more open-ended projects which typically include elements of design from concept to working prototype.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 310 or ELECTENG 203, 205, 206, 207

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**ELECTENG 700A 15 Points****ELECTENG 700B 15 Points****Research Project**

Students are required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303, 305, 310, 311

Restriction: ELECTENG 401

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 700 A and B

ELECTENG 701 15 Points
Wireless Communication

Aspects of the design and planning of wireless communication systems. Introduction to cellular system design. Issues related to radio propagation: multipath, path loss prediction, channel characterisation. System aspects: cellular technologies, system planning and reliability estimation. Wireless systems and standards.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 421 or 721

ELECTENG 703 15 Points**Advanced Power Systems**

Electricity markets: structure, pricing, optimisation, ancillary services; Power system protection practices; Distribution network development: Smart Grid, Demand Side participation; HVDC and FACT Devices Theory and Application; Renewable energy grid integration.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 411 or 731

Restriction: ELECTENG 738

ELECTENG 704 15 Points**Advanced Control Systems**

Advanced theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, nonlinear and sliding mode control systems. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project in which a challenging control problem is analysed and solved.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 422 or 722

ELECTENG 705 15 Points**Heavy Current Electronics**

Selected advanced topics in the design and control of power electronics are presented. Topics include: analysis of power electronic circuits using state space techniques with suitable applications; design and application of switch mode resonant converters; scalar and vector control of AC induction motors; advanced magnetics modelling.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 414 or 734

ELECTENG 706 15 Points**Digital Signal Processing**

Advanced digital signal processing of discrete-time deterministic and stochastic signals. System response to stochastic signals; adaptive systems; Gauss-Markov processes; Wiener and Kalman filtering. Estimation and decision theory. Linear algebra in DSP: linear vector spaces; vector and matrix norms; fundamental matrix subspaces; inverse problems; conditioning and regularisation; singular value decomposition. Research projects with challenging digital signal processing problems.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 413 or 733

ELECTENG 709 15 Points**Image Processing and Computer Vision**

Two-dimensional signals and systems and methods of analysis. Digital image manipulation, enhancement and restoration techniques. Two-dimensional digital filters and their application. Colour image processing. Computer vision concepts and tools. Quantitative image analysis and information extraction.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 413 or 733

ELECTENG 711 15 Points**Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 1**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 712 15 Points**Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 2**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 713 15 Points**Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 3**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 714 15 Points**Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 4**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 715 15 Points**Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 5**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 716 15 Points**Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 6**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 721 15 Points**Radio Systems**

Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design – mobile, point-to-point, area coverage.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 302 or 306 or 307

Restriction: ELECTENG 421, 737

ELECTENG 722 15 Points**Control Systems**

State space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods, controllability and observability, multivariable plant. Computer simulation. Stability considerations. State variable feedback. Digital control system, design and realisation of digital controllers, adaptive controllers. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques, Lyapunov's method of stability analysis, design of controllers for non-linear systems. Variable structure systems.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303

Restriction: ELECTENG 422, MECHENG 720, 724

ELECTENG 724 15 Points**Special Topic**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 726 15 Points**Digital Communications**

Advanced principles and techniques in digital transmission systems: base-band and pass-band digital systems. Geometric representation of signals: theory of orthonormal signals, correlation demodulators, optimal detector. Digital phase (PSK) and frequency (FSK) modulation. Digital communication systems with noise. Information theory, capacity theorem and applications. Signal and information coding: data compression, digital transmission, error detection and correction, block and convolutional codes. Noise, thermal noise, noise figure. Traffic theory. Digital networks and OSI model.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303, 732

Restriction: ELECTENG 426, 741

ELECTENG 728 15 Points**Sensor Networks**

Data acquisition. Sensor classification and characteristics. Physical principles of sensing. Interface electronics. Noise. Application examples. Architecture for sensor networks. Network node structure. Protocols and layers. Positioning and timing. Energy efficient algorithms. Wireless sensor network design, testing and validation. Sample applications. Network software design tools.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 305 or COMPSYS 305 or MECHENG 370

Restriction: ELECTENG 428

ELECTENG 731 15 Points**Power Systems**

Builds on the knowledge of three-phase power systems components to understand modelling, formulation and typical analysis carried out by electricity transmission, distribution and generation entities. Load flow, fault,

stability and power quality. Supplemented by laboratories where students learn to use professional software to implement the theoretical aspects.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 302 or 309

Restriction: ELECTENG 411

ELECTENG 732 15 Points

Communication Systems

Analog AM and FM modulation. Noise in AM and FM systems. AM modulators and demodulators. Coherent and non-coherent receivers. Superheterodyne receivers. Multiplexing: FDM, TDM, CDMA. Pulse modulation. Nyquist theorem; PCM modulation and multiplexing. Baseband digital transmission; optimal filtering; matched filter detection; probability of error. Intersymbol interference, waveform coding and data compression, base-band data transmission. Introduction to digital systems and modulations.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303

Restriction: ELECTENG 412

ELECTENG 733 15 Points

Signal Processing

Analog signals and systems: Spectral analysis, linear time-invariant systems, power spectral density, correlation, and the Weiner-Khinchine theorem. Digital signals and systems: Sequence classification, linear and circular convolution and correlation, Z-transform, discrete Fourier transform, causality and stability conditions. Random signal analysis: Representation, functions of a random variable, multiple random variables, random vectors, correlation, stochastic processes, stationarity, ergodicity, and spectral analysis.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303

Restriction: ELECTENG 413

ELECTENG 734 15 Points

Power Electronics

Selected advanced concepts in power electronics are introduced through a practical and research based individual design project, utilising modern power converter topologies with supporting lectures that include: inductive power transfer and control, DC-DC converter design and control, high frequency magnetics design, semiconductor switches, practical design issues, controlled rectifiers and PWM converters with application to conventional and brushless DC motors.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303

Restriction: ELECTENG 414

ELECTENG 735 15 Points

Green Energy Technologies

Advanced green energy technologies with examples from current industry practice and cutting edge research developments. Topics include: renewable energy systems, distributed power generation, energy storage techniques, transportation electrification, power converters for renewable energy integration, soft-switched resonant converters, wireless power transfer, new semiconductor devices, motor drives, and LED lighting.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 734

ELECTENG 736 15 Points

Analog and Digital Filter Synthesis

Filter concepts and network functions, a review of approximation techniques and frequency transformations, leading to a thorough treatment of passive, active and digital filter implementations.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303

Restriction: ELECTENG 416

ELECTENG 737 15 Points

Advanced Radio Systems

Advanced topics in radio system and high frequency electromagnetic design including: transmission lines and waveguides; impedance matching; radio frequency devices; radio propagation; antennas and arrays; mobile/point-to-point/area coverage systems. Core taught skills are extended by a focused laboratory programme and an individual research project involving techniques for high frequency system characterisation.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 302 or 306 or 307

Restriction: ELECTENG 421, 721

ELECTENG 738 15 Points

Selected Topics in Advanced Power Systems

Electricity markets: structure, pricing, optimisation, ancillary services; Power system protection practices; Distribution Network Development: Smart Grids, Demand Side Participation, Integration of DG/renewable sources and Electric Vehicles. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project, a self-guided protection laboratory and industry engagement in advanced power system practices.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 411 or 731

Restriction: ELECTENG 703

ELECTENG 739 15 Points

Special Topic

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

ELECTENG 740 15 Points

Special Topic

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

ELECTENG 741 15 Points

Advanced Digital Communications

Advanced topics in modern digital communication systems and networks including: Advanced digital modulation theory and practice in single and multi-user communications systems; advanced information theory including single and multiple source coding; modern error control coding methods and applications; traffic theory and application in communication systems and networks. Theoretical knowledge is extended by an advanced laboratory programme and research projects.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303, 732

Restriction: ELECTENG 426, 726

ELECTENG 787 15 Points

Project X

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

ELECTENG 788A 15 Points

ELECTENG 788B 15 Points

Project Y

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 788 A and B

ELECTENG 789 30 Points

Project Z

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

ELECTENG 795	45 Points
ELECTENG 795A	15 Points
ELECTENG 795B	30 Points

Research Project (Electrical and Electronic)

Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 795 A and B, or ELECTENG 795

ELECTENG 796A	60 Points
ELECTENG 796B	60 Points

ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 796 A and B

Energy

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENERGY 721	15 Points
Energy Resources	

Past, present and likely future uses of various forms of energy focused on electricity generation. Energy resources. Energy economics, prices and markets. Environmental considerations in energy production and use. Climate change, carbon sequestration, carbon trading and carbon taxes.

ENERGY 722	15 Points
Energy Technology	

First and second laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic cycles. Chemical and biological thermodynamics. Geotechnology for resource exploration and delineation. Engineering technology for production and use of oil and gas, coal, wind, geothermal, tidal, solar, nuclear, bio-fuels. Energy storage, batteries, fuel cells. Energy efficiency.

ENERGY 785A	15 Points
ENERGY 785B	30 Points
Research Project	

Supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the technical, economic, environmental, regulatory or business aspects of energy.

Restriction: ENERGY 786

To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 785 A and B

ENERGY 786A	30 Points
ENERGY 786B	15 Points

Research Project

Supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the technical, economic, environmental, regulatory or business aspects of energy.

Restriction: ENERGY 785

To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 786 A and B

ENERGY 794A	30 Points
ENERGY 794B	60 Points
Thesis	

To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 794 A and B

ENERGY 795A	60 Points
ENERGY 795B	30 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 795 A and B

Energy Technology

Diploma Courses

GEOTHERM 601	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Geothermal Resources and their Use

Worldwide occurrence of geothermal systems, introductory geology, volcanoes and volcanic rocks, New Zealand geothermal systems, structure of the TVZ, hydrothermal alteration, permeability and porosity, introduction to geochemistry of geothermal systems, geothermal surface manifestations, water compositions, geothermometry, silica geochemistry, overview of geophysics for geothermal exploration, geothermal resource assessment.

Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 602	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Geothermal Energy Technology

Worldwide geothermal development, types of geothermal systems, thermodynamics, properties of water and steam tables, heat transfer, fluid mechanics, steam-field equipment, geothermal power stations, geothermal drilling, wellbore processes, completion tests, downhole measurements, reinjection, corrosion, stored heat, Darcy's law, cold groundwater, geothermal reservoirs, direct use, reservoir modelling, reservoir monitoring and steam-field management.

Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 603	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Geothermal Exploration

Hydrothermal alteration, clays, fluid inclusions, direct use, subsidence, scaling and corrosion in geothermal wells, production geochemistry, environmental aspects of geothermal development, feasibility study, physical properties of rocks and self-potential (SP), magnetics, thermal methods, gravity, seismic methods, electrical methods, magneto-tellurics (MT).

Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 620	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Geothermal Engineering

Completion tests, wellbore flow, two-phase flow, geothermal power cycles, flow measurements, direct use of geothermal energy, environmental effects, scaling and corrosion in geothermal wells, drilling engineering, flow measurements, steam-field operation and maintenance, subsidence, waste heat rejection, heat exchangers, geothermal well-test analysis, stimulation, pipeline design, feasibility study, reservoir modelling theory, TOUGH2, reservoir modelling process, case study (data and conceptual model, natural state modelling), Wairakei model.

Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 689	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Geothermal Project

Based on a study using field, lab or theoretical methods, students are required to submit a report on some aspect of geothermal exploration, development or exploitation.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GEOTHERM 785	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Geothermal and Reservoir Engineering

Topics include: worldwide geothermal development, types of geothermal systems, geothermal geology, resource estimation, thermodynamics, properties of water and steam, steam-field equipment, geothermal power cycles, direct use of geothermal energy, completion tests, two-phase flow, flow measurements, geothermal reservoir engineering modelling theory, reinjection, scaling and corrosion, drilling

engineering, heat exchangers, geothermal well-test analysis, stimulation, sedimentary geology, oil and gas formation, petroleum reservoir engineering.

Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 313 or ENGSCI 343 or MECHENG 311, and ENGSCI 311 or 313 or 314

Restriction: GEOTHERM 601, 602, 603, 620

Engineering General

Stage I

ENGGEN 100G 15 Points

Technological Choices for the Future

A consideration of technological choices to support informed decision making in the use of technology in modern society. The course focuses on important questions such as: What is the future direction of power generation in New Zealand? How can we create a sustainable future? Where will current developments in robotics and mobile communications lead us?

ENGGEN 115 15 Points

Principles of Engineering Design

An introduction to the principles of design as a fundamental part of engineering practice and a foundation for subsequent design courses. Students are also introduced to essential drawing skills and CAD, and complete group-based design projects. Topics include systems life cycle, design, and introductions to professional issues such as health and safety, ethics, sustainability, cultural diversity, communication, leadership, and teamwork.

ENGGEN 121 15 Points

Engineering Mechanics

An introduction to planar mechanics including: free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, relative motion, kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies.

Restriction: CIVIL 210, MECHENG 222

ENGGEN 131 15 Points

Introduction to Engineering Computation and Software Development

Introduction to problem solving in engineering through the use of the software package MATLAB, and the programming language C.

Restriction: ENGSCI 233, 331

ENGGEN 140 15 Points

Engineering Biology and Chemistry

Introduction to chemical and biological systems. The application of engineering analysis and design techniques to facilitate understanding the multiscale structure, function and interactions of such systems. The use of case studies to illustrate systems approaches to chemistry and biology.

ENGGEN 150 15 Points

Advanced Mechanics and Mathematical Modelling

An accelerated course replacing ENGGEN 121 and ENGSCI 111 for well-prepared and conjoint students. Topics include: Free body diagrams, equilibrium of rigid bodies, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, work and energy, motion of particles and rigid bodies. Introduction to mathematical modelling. Differentiation and integration. Differential equations, Vector and matrix algebra. Introduction to probability.

Restriction: ENGGEN 121, ENGSCI 111

ENGGEN 199 0 Points

English Language Competency

To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the Faculty of Engineering.

Stage II

ENGGEN 204 15 Points

Managing Design and Communication

The management of engineering design based on systems engineering, plus the practical application of advocacy, and individual and group-based communication skills. Scenarios representative of real-world issues are addressed through team-based projects and problem solving. The professional issues introduced in ENGGEN 115 (health and safety, ethics, sustainability, cultural diversity, communication, leadership, and teamwork) are continued and developed.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 115, 199

ENGGEN 299 0 Points

Workshop Practice

Stage III

ENGGEN 303 15 Points

Managing Projects and Innovation

Introduction to theory and practice of managing projects, innovation, product development and service delivery. Students work in interdisciplinary teams to complete a project based on a complex real-world systems scenario. Project management and innovation topics are integrated with design studies covered in previous courses, and extended to wider business issues of risk and opportunities, entrepreneurship, financial management, and regulatory issues.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 204 and 104 or 199

Stage IV

ENGGEN 403 15 Points

Managing a Business

An introduction to the commercial drivers and business practices which prepare students for successful roles in the commercial, government, and non-profit sectors after graduation. Students are presented with a systems thinking approach to managing large, complex, multidisciplinary challenges. Professional issues (such as health and safety, sustainability, resilience, ethics, leadership, and cultural diversity) from previous courses are expanded.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 303

ENGGEN 499 0 Points

Practical Work

Diploma Courses

ENGGEN 601 15 Points

Case Studies in Engineering 1

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. Students are required to submit a report.

ENGGEN 602 15 Points

Case Studies in Engineering 2

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. Students are required to submit a report.

ENGGEN 622 **Advanced Topics in Engineering 1** **15 Points**
Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

ENGGEN 623 **Advanced Topics in Engineering 2** **15 Points**
Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENGGEN 701 **Professional Project** **15 Points**
A comprehensive investigation, analysis and reporting of a complex engineering design, development or professional engineering problem. Problem synthesis, solution specification, development and reporting as approved by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required
Restriction: ENGGEN 401, 405, 410, 705

ENGGEN 705 **Advanced Innovation and New Product Development** **15 Points**
An advanced course dealing with the theoretical foundations of innovation, design and new product development. Theory is linked to practice in multidisciplinary teams engaged in innovation and design simulations and case studies.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 303 with a grade of B or better
Restriction: ENGGEN 401, 405, 410, 701, MGMT 305

ENGGEN 720 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

ENGGEN 721 **Special Topic** **15 Points**

ENGGEN 722 **Special Study in Engineering Management 1** **15 Points**
Directed study of an engineering management topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

ENGGEN 723 **Special Study in Engineering Management 2** **15 Points**
Directed study of an engineering management topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

ENGGEN 724 **Special Study in Technology Management 1** **15 Points**
Directed study of an engineering technology topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

ENGGEN 725 **Special Study in Technology Management 2** **15 Points**
Directed study of an engineering technology topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

ENGGEN 730 **Management Skills for Project Professionals** **15 Points**
Core theories and their implications for the art and practice of project management in organisations.

ENGGEN 731 **Agile and Lean Project Management** **15 Points**
The culture, structures, roles, tools and techniques required for effective management of projects in uncertain, volatile and ambiguous environments where the project scope evolves or the timescale is the primary driver. Students will learn advanced techniques and apply them to reinforce their learning.

ENGGEN 732 **Systems Thinking and Project Business Case** **15 Points**
The business case as the tool of choice for many businesses for turning strategy into projects and the subsequent

investment appraisals. Topics include systems thinking, the theory of constraints, value, cost/benefit analysis, quadruple bottom line, sensitivity analysis, risk analysis, investment appraisal, performance measurement and benefit realisation.

ENGGEN 733 **Organisational Strategic Management of Projects** **15 Points**
The P3M (Project, Programme and Portfolio Management) and Scaled Agile frameworks and their practical application to local organisations as a method of driving performance improvement. Management of inter-dependencies between projects using current tools and techniques and the role of Hoshin Kanri (policy deployment) in managing strategy implementation.

ENGGEN 734 **Engineering Contracts for Project Managers** **15 Points**
Theoretical concepts in engineering commercial contracts, how those concepts apply to the work environment and manifest in the contracts in use in the project environment. Students will study relevant case law, NZS3910, NEC3 and FIDIC.

ENGGEN 735 **Project Management Case Studies** **15 Points**
Examination of examples from industry to show how theoretical concepts relate to the success or failure of projects. Students will study a range of projects from across the world that highlight critical success factors.

ENGGEN 736 **Research Implementation and Dissemination** **15 Points**
Implementation and dissemination of a research project.
Corequisite: ENGGEN 793 or 794

ENGGEN 766 **Engineering Management Project** **45 Points**
ENGGEN 766A **15 Points**
ENGGEN 766B **30 Points**

A major project which should relate to a practical situation in an organisation or company selected by the candidate. The project must be approved by the Master of Engineering Management Programme Director, and may take the form of a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development and/or implementation of new management strategies, or a management oriented industrial case study.

Restriction: ENGGEN 763, 764, 765

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 766 A and B, or ENGGEN 766

ENGGEN 770 **Medical Devices Technology** **15 Points**
The technology of medical devices and instrumentation including software, hardware, measurement and processing of bio signals, interfacing, signal conditioning, signal processing and identification, medical system design, modelling, control and integration. Medical imaging systems.

ENGGEN 771 **Medical Devices Practice** **15 Points**
Surgical assistance and medical intervention systems, training systems, prosthetics, orthotics, exoskeleton devices, and other medical devices. Healthcare robotics. Clinical evaluation of systems and safety issues. Medical and regulatory requirements for medical devices; quality assurance and controlled design.

ENGGEN 791A 30 Points

ENGGEN 791B 30 Points

Medical Devices Research Project

A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of medical devices and technologies.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 791 A and B

ENGGEN 792 30 Points

ENGGEN 792A 15 Points

ENGGEN 792B 15 Points

Research Project

A research project which requires students to undertake a practical application in a temporary endeavour to deliver a product, service or specified outcome. May take the form of surveys, interviews, action research, project implementation and evaluation of modern advances in project management practices, or a project management oriented case study. Projects conducted by students working in pairs. Each student must prepare a separate individual report.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 792 A and B, or ENGGEN 792

ENGGEN 793A 30 Points

ENGGEN 793B 60 Points

Medical Devices Research Portfolio

A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of medical devices and technologies.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 793 A and B

ENGGEN 794 30 Points

ENGGEN 794A 15 Points

ENGGEN 794B 15 Points

Research Project

A research project which requires a student to undertake a practical application in a temporary endeavour to deliver a product, service or specified outcome. May take the form of action research, project implementation and evaluation of modern advances in project management practices, or a project management oriented case study. Project will be conducted by students working individually within an existing project orientated team.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 794 A and B, or ENGGEN 794

ENGGEN 796A 60 Points

ENGGEN 796B 60 Points

ME Thesis (Engineering)

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 796 A and B

ENGGEN 798A 60 Points

ENGGEN 798B 60 Points

Master of Operations Research Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 798 A and B

Engineering Science

Stage I

ENGSCI 111 15 Points

Mathematical Modelling 1

Introduction to mathematical modelling. Differentiation and integration (polynomials, trigonometric, exponential,

logarithmic, and rational functions). Integration by parts, substitution and partial fractions. Differential equations and their solutions (including Euler's method). Vector and matrix algebra, transformations, solving systems of linear equations. Modelling using probability.

Restriction: ENGSCI 211, 213, 311, 313, 314, MATHS 150, 153

Stage II

ENGSCI 205 15 Points

Special Topic

ENGSCI 206 15 Points

Special Topic

ENGSCI 211 15 Points

Mathematical Modelling 2

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariable and vector calculus including divergence, gradient and curl. Further linear algebra. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Fourier series. Application of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples. Introductory data analysis and statistics.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 150, 153, or a B+ or better in MATHS 108 or 110

Restriction: ENGSCI 213

ENGSCI 213 15 Points

Mathematical Modelling 2SE

Probability theory, random variables and distributions, data analysis and statistics, linear algebra, stochastic process.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or ENGGEN 150 or MATHS 108 or 150 or 153

Restriction: ENGSCI 211

ENGSCI 233 15 Points

Computational Techniques and Computer Systems

Introduction to digital electronics, computer organisation and computational techniques. Digital gates, combinatorial and synchronous circuits, data representation, instruction sets, memory, hardware, interfacing. Numerical computation, numerical algorithms.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or ENGGEN 150, and ENGGEN 131 and ELECTENG 101

Corequisite: ENGSCI 211 or 213

ENGSCI 255 15 Points

Modelling in Operations Research

Emphasises the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as: linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, inventory models, simulation, analytics and visualisation will be considered.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Statistics or Mathematics or Engineering

Restriction: STATS 255

ENGSCI 263 15 Points

Engineering Science Design I

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary mechanics, structures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion. Further development of problem-solving skills and group project work. The use of computer tools in engineering design, including advanced spreadsheeting integrated with solid modelling.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or ENGGEN 150, and ENGGEN 115

Corequisite: ENGSCI 211 or 213

Stage III

ENGSCI 305 **15 Points**
Special Topic

ENGSCI 306 **15 Points**
Special Topic

ENGSCI 309 **15 Points**
Image and Digital Signal Processing

Fundamentals of image processing and digital signal processing. One dimensional signals and digital filters. Digital filtering with FIR and IIR filters and the Digital Fourier Transform (DFT). Two-dimensional signals, systems and analysis methods. Two-dimensional digital filters and their application. Colour image processing. Quantitative image analysis and information extraction.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211

Restriction: ELECTENG 709

ENGSCI 311 **15 Points**
Mathematical Modelling 3

A selection from: ordinary differential equations, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods, non-linear ODEs, partial differential equations, separation of variables, numerical methods for solving PDEs, models for optimisation, industrial statistics, data analysis, regression, experimental design reliability methods.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211

Restriction: ENGSCI 313, 314

ENGSCI 313 **15 Points**
Mathematical Modelling 3ECE

Complex Analysis, including complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, Cauchy's theorem, Laurent series, residue theory; Laplace transforms; Modelling with partial differential equations, including electronic and electrical applications; Fourier Analysis, Fourier transform, Fast Fourier transform; Optimisation, including unconstrained and constrained models, linear programming and nonlinear optimisation.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211

Restriction: ENGSCI 311, 314

ENGSCI 314 **15 Points**
Mathematical Modelling 3ES

Mathematical modelling using ordinary and partial differential equations. Topics include: probability, conditional probability, random variables as models of a population, common distribution models, the Poisson process, applications to reliability, exploratory data analysis, confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, t-tests, sample tests and intervals, paired comparisons. Introduction to one-way ANOVA. Linear and polynomial regression, regression diagnostics.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211

Restriction: ENGSCI 311, 313, 321

ENGSCI 331 **15 Points**
Computational Techniques 2

Numerical algorithms and their translation to computer code. A selection of topics from numerical solution of linear equations, eigen problems, ordinary differential equations, numerical integration, nonlinear equations, finite differences and partial differential equations.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 233

Corequisite: ENGSCI 311 or 313 or 314

ENGSCI 343 **15 Points**
Mathematical and Computational Modelling in Mechanics

Vector calculus and integral theorems. Continuum hypothesis, indicial notation, deformation, strain, traction,

stress, principal directions, tensors, invariants, constitutive laws, isotropy, homogeneity. Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations. Isotropic elasticity, elastic moduli, plane stress and plane strain. Airy stress function, Viscous flow, simple solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations. Flow over flat plates, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential, stream function, 2-D flows.

Prerequisite: BIOMENG 221, and ENGSCI 211 or 213

Restriction: BIOMENG 321

ENGSCI 344 **15 Points**
Modelling and Simulation in Computational Mechanics

Solution of real-world continuum mechanics problems, using computational tools commonly used in engineering practice. This will develop skills in: analysing complexity and selecting an appropriate model representation of the physical problem; choosing the correct computational tool with which to solve the model; designing and executing appropriate numerical experiments using the chosen tool; validating, interpreting and communicating the simulation results.

Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343

ENGSCI 355 **15 Points**
Applied Modelling in Simulation and Optimisation

Use of optimisation modelling languages and simulation software, with an emphasis on practical problem solving and laboratory-based learning.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 255, STATS 255

Restriction: OPSRES 385

ENGSCI 363 **15 Points**
Engineering Science Design II

Applications of elasticity and fluid dynamics theory to engineering problems including design and analysis of mechanical assemblies. Group projects solving an integrated, complex design problem, including costings for development, manufacture and other professional engineering issues. Underlying Finite Element Modelling (FEM) and Continuum Mechanics concepts. Utilisation of 3D CAD and FEM software during both design and analysis phases.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 263 or BIOMENG 241

ENGSCI 391 **15 Points**
Optimisation in Operations Research

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models and maximum flow algorithms. Transportation, assignment and transshipment models, and the network simplex method. Introduction to integer programming.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 208, 250, 253, and one of COMPSCI 101, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, STATS 220

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENGSCI 700A **15 Points**

ENGSCI 700B **15 Points**

Research Project

An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 700 A and B

ENGSCI 701 15 Points**Studies in Engineering Science**

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 705 15 Points**Special Topic****ENGSCI 706 15 Points****Special Topic****ENGSCI 711 15 Points****Advanced Mathematical Modelling**

A selection of modules on mathematical modelling methods in engineering, including theory of partial differential equations, integral transforms, methods of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expressions, theory of waves, special functions, non-linear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables, wavelet theory and other modules offered from year to year.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 311 or 313 or 314

ENGSCI 712 15 Points**Computational Algorithms for Signal Processing**

Advanced topics in mathematical modelling and computational techniques, including topics on singular value decomposition, Principle Component Analysis and Independent Component Analysis, eigen-problems, and signal processing (topics on neural network models such as the multi-layer perception and self organising map).

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 311 or 313 or 314

ENGSCI 721 15 Points**Advanced Numerical Methods**

An advanced course on finite elements, boundary elements and finite differences.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 740 15 Points**Advanced Mechanics in Research and Technology**

Applications of continuum mechanics to problems in biomechanics, fluid mechanics and solid mechanics. Including topics such as large deformation elasticity theory applied to soft tissues, inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows, meteorology, oceanography, coastal ocean modelling, mixing in rivers and estuaries. Fracture, composite materials and geomechanics.

Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343

ENGSCI 741 15 Points**Waves and Fracture**

Advanced topics in mechanics including: waves and wave motion with applications to acoustics, optics, fluid flow problems and shock discontinuities using numerical methods. Fracture: modes of, displacement discontinuity in linear elasticity, stress intensity factor, spectral solution methods, finite friction. Applications include: hydraulic fracturing, earthquakes, macroscale strength of materials.

Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343

ENGSCI 742 15 Points**Studies in Continuum Mechanics**

An advanced course in continuum mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 745 15 Points**Petroleum Engineering**

Interdisciplinary introduction to topics in geology, geophysics, reservoir engineering, drilling and production

engineering relevant to the production of oil and gas. Mathematical models of multiphase fluid flow in porous media. Reservoir engineering tools for analysis and forecasting of reservoir performance. Unconventional petroleum resources.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 311, 313 or 314

ENGSCI 753 15 Points**Computational Techniques in Mechanics and Bioengineering**

Theoretical and applied finite element and boundary element methods for static and time dependent problems of heat flow, bioelectricity, linear elasticity and non-linear mechanics.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 311 or 313 or 314, and ENGGEN 131 or equivalent

ENGSCI 755 15 Points**Decision Making in Engineering**

Introduction to techniques for decision making in engineering systems including decision heuristics, simple prioritisation, outranking approaches, analytic hierarchy process, application to group decision making.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 760 15 Points**Algorithms for Optimisation**

Meta-heuristics and local search techniques such as Genetic Algorithms, Simulated Annealing, Tabu Search and Ant Colony Optimisation for practical optimisation. Introduction to optimisation under uncertainty, including discrete event simulation, decision analysis, Markov chains and Markov decision processes and dynamic programming.

ENGSCI 761 15 Points**Integer and Multi-objective Optimisation**

Computational methods for solving optimisation problems. Algorithms for integer programming including branching, bounding, cutting and pricing strategies. Algorithms for linear and integer programmes with multiple objective functions.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391

ENGSCI 762 15 Points**Scheduling and Optimisation in Decision Making**

A course of advanced topics arising in the practical application of optimisation models for machine and resource scheduling, routing applications, staff rostering and performance measurement.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391

ENGSCI 763 15 Points**Advanced Simulation and Stochastic Optimisation**

Advanced simulation topics with an emphasis on optimisation under uncertainty. Uniform and non-uniform random variate generation, input distribution selection, output analysis, variance reduction. Simulation-based optimisation and stochastic programming. Two-stage and multi-stage programs with recourse. Modelling risk. Decomposition algorithms. Scenario construction and solution validation.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391

ENGSCI 765 15 Points**Studies in Operations Research 1**

An advanced course in recent developments in operations research and its applications.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 766 15 Points**Studies in Operations Research 2**

An advanced course in recent developments in operations research and its applications.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 768 15 Points**Advanced Operations Research and Analytics**

Advanced Operations Research and Analytics topics including selected theory, algorithms and applications for non-linear programming, smooth and non-smooth optimisation, equilibrium programming and game theory.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391

ENGSCI 769 15 Points**Research Topics in Operations Research 2**

A course on recent research topics in Operations Research.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 391

Corequisite: ENGSCI 760, 761

ENGSCI 772 15 Points**Whole Organ Modelling**

Advanced computational modelling of whole organs with an emphasis on integrative physiology and coupled field problems in bioengineering. Finite deformation elasticity theory and computational aspects. Current flow in excitable tissue. Finite element collocation techniques. Coupled finite element – boundary element problems.

Prerequisite: BIOMENG 321 or ENGSCI 343

ENGSCI 787 15 Points**Project X**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

ENGSCI 788A 15 Points**ENGSCI 788B 15 Points****Project Y**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 788 A and B

ENGSCI 789 30 Points**Project Z**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

ENGSCI 795 45 Points**ENGSCI 795A 15 Points****ENGSCI 795B 30 Points****Research Project (Engineering Science)**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 795 A and B, or ENGSCI 795

ENGSCI 796A 60 Points**ENGSCI 796B 60 Points****ME Thesis (Engineering Science)**

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 796 A and B

Environmental Engineering

Stage II**ENVENG 244 15 Points****Environmental Engineering 1**

Water quality, water and wastewater characteristics – physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes). Solid waste characteristics and disposal, hazardous waste treatment. Stormwater management.

Restriction: RESOURCE 244, ENVENG 243

Stage III**ENVENG 333 10 Points****Engineering Hydrology**

Hydrologic processes, analysis of rainfall-runoff relationships. Statistical analysis of hydrological data. Groundwater movement.

ENVENG 341 15 Points**Environmental Engineering 2**

Examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, equilibrium and organic chemistry, microbiology, biochemistry and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the application of these in engineering design, practice and management.

Restriction: RESOURCE 341

ENVENG 342 15 Points**Environmental Engineering Design**

The applications of design practice in environmental engineering with a number of design projects. Elements of water and wastewater engineering. Landfill design and air pollution control.

Restriction: RESOURCE 342, ENVENG 405

Stage IV**ENVENG 400 15 Points****Special Topic**

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**ENVENG 701 15 Points****Urban Stormwater Management**

Design and application of stormwater runoff quantity and quality control systems for urban development including: bioretention, living roofs, swales, permeable/porous pavement, detention ponds, and constructed wetlands. An independent project couples technical design, safety, maintenance, construction, hydrologic and water quality modelling, and stakeholder engagement in an application of “Low Impact Design” from the site to the catchment scale.

Prerequisite: ENVENG 244 and 333 or equivalent

ENVENG 702 15 Points**Engineering Decision Making in Aotearoa**

Advanced systems engineering based decision making; complex problem framing including ontology analysis; cultural opportunity mapping; absolute sustainability analysis; risk threshold determination; temporal cumulative effects; and effective consultation. Independent research is undertaken to solve a complex engineering decision making problem.

ENVENG 703 Studies in Environmental Engineering 3 A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area.	15 Points	ENVENG 747 Soil-Contaminant Fate Processes and Modelling Focuses on modelling sorption, degradation kinetics, and leaching of chemicals in the soil environment. Topics include deriving sorption parameters, parent and metabolite fitting with statistical rigours, calculating degradation end-points, novel adsorbents for removing contaminants in soil and water. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve an environmental issue. <i>Prerequisite: ENVENG 341 or equivalent</i>	15 Points
ENVENG 705 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 1 A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area. <i>Restriction: ENVENG 402</i>	15 Points	ENVENG 750 Advanced Sustainability Engineering Focuses on an advanced understanding of the science of sustainability and its application to engineering practice and management, including complex systems thinking, tools to assess sustainability, management, leadership and decision making leading to sustainability, global directions towards sustainability across cultural systems. Develops critical analytical thinking and research based knowledge through debates and an applied research project. <i>Prerequisite: B grade or higher</i>	15 Points
ENVENG 706 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 2 A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department. <i>Restriction: ENVENG 403</i>	15 Points	ENVENG 752 Risk, LCA and Sustainability The objectives of this course are to provide students with an understanding of sustainability, life cycle assessment, impact assessment and risk assessment and how these can be used to measure sustainability. The format will include discussions on sustainability, assessment methods and sustainability assessment, including scoping, sustainable levels, inventory, impact and risk assessment and mitigations measures.	15 Points
ENVENG 707 Advanced Water Treatment and Reuse Covers advanced treatment technologies including desalination, membrane technologies, advanced oxidation processes, novel materials for treatment of emerging contaminants, and fundamentals of water reuse, applications, and case studies for potable reuse, industrial reuse and aquifer recharge. <i>Prerequisite: ENVENG 244, 342</i>	15 Points	ENVENG 787 Project X Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.	15 Points
ENVENG 719 Design Project A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project. <i>Restriction: ENVENG 419</i>	15 Points	ENVENG 788A ENVENG 788B Project Y Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 788 A and B</i>	15 Points 15 Points
ENVENG 740 Water and Wastewater Engineering Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment, flow models and reactors. Unit operations and process analysis and design. Treatment plant design and operation. Nutrient removal processes. Effluent and residues disposal.	15 Points	ENVENG 789 Project Z Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.	30 Points
ENVENG 744 Environmental Engineering Processes Laboratory Laboratory research methods (safety, sampling procedures, sample preservation, data analysis and report writing). Laboratory experiments exploring various physical, chemical and biological processes, such as sedimentation, chemical coagulation and precipitation, chlorination, reactor residence time distribution, activated carbon and anaerobic digestion.	15 Points	ENVENG 795 ENVENG 795A ENVENG 795B Research Project (Environmental) Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 795 A and B, or ENVENG 795</i>	45 Points 15 Points 30 Points
ENVENG 746 Surface Water Quality Modelling Advanced specialist topics in modelling of lakes and rivers. Specific topics covered include response to different loadings applied to surface water systems, and modelling of organic matter, dissolved oxygen consumption, eutrophication, and toxic substances. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging surface water quality engineering problem. <i>Prerequisite: ENVENG 341, 342 or equivalent</i>	15 Points	ENVENG 796A ENVENG 796B ME Thesis (Environmental) Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 796 A and B</i>	60 Points 60 Points

Global Studies

Stage I

GLOBAL 101G 15 Points

Global Issues, Sustainable Futures

The basis for sustainability – social issues such as population and consumption, environmental issues such as climate change, limited resources and environmental degradation. Discusses the roles that various disciplines (law, business, engineering and urban planning) will play in developing solutions, including consideration of human rights and good governance, new concepts in economics and business management which will lead to sustainable businesses, developments in science and technology which will change how we manage resources and new visions for cities and communities which will support sustainable ways of life.

Restriction: GENED 101G

Mechanical Engineering

Stage II

MECHENG 201 15 Points

Introduction to Mechatronics

Introduces mechatronics to mechanical and mechatronics engineers. Covers sensors and actuators, analogue and digital circuit elements for signal processing, and programming.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 131

MECHENG 211 15 Points

Thermofluids

The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer with practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

MECHENG 222 15 Points

Dynamics

Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies. Impulse and momentum, mechanism motion in the plane. Vibration of a particle.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 121, 150

MECHENG 235 15 Points

Design and Manufacture 1

The design process as a teamwork, and system based, problem-solving activity. Design methodology and evaluation, design failure and safety, communicating design intent through graphical means. Introduction to engineering material properties and concepts of material failure. Introduction to motive power sources, machine elements and production and fabrication processes.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 115

Restriction: MECHENG 223, 234

MECHENG 236 15 Points

Design and Manufacture 2

Introduction to computer-assisted design animation and virtual mechanisms and computer-aided production processes. Basic hydraulics and pneumatics systems and components. Fundamental techniques for the determination of material behaviour under external loads. Further production processes. Design reliability. Basic principles of “Design for X”.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 235

Restriction: MECHENG 223, 234

MECHENG 242 15 Points

Mechanics of Materials 1

Statically determinate stress systems; stress – strain relations. Bending of beams: stress – moment and moment – curvature relations; beam deflections; buckling of struts. Shear in joints, couplings, beams and circular shafts. General analysis of plane stress. Introduction to failure criteria by yield and fracture. Safety factors.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 121 or 150

MECHENG 270 15 Points

Software Design

Fundamentals of software design and high-level programming making use of case studies and programming projects. Includes: requirements analysis, specification methods, software architecture, software development environments, software quality, modularity, maintenance, reusability and reliability; models of software development.

Restriction: COMPSYS 202

Stage III

MECHENG 311 15 Points

Thermal Engineering

Second Law of Thermodynamics, entropy. Cycles and applications. Heat transfer, heat exchangers.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 271

MECHENG 312 15 Points

Sensors and Actuators

An introduction to mechatronics engineering and its main elements. Topics include interfacing and signal processing, sensors, actuators, control technologies, systems modelling, simulation and analysis.

Restriction: ELECTENG 428

MECHENG 313 15 Points

Real Time Software Design

Introduces the principles of software design in a real time environment. Main topics include computer/microprocessor architecture, programming in real-time environment, software design, embedded C or C# and data acquisition systems.

MECHENG 322 15 Points

Control Systems

An introduction to classical control of mechanical and mechatronic systems. Topics include: transfer functions, block diagrams, time response characteristics, stability, frequency response characteristics, and controller design (eg, pole placement, lead-lag compensation, PID). Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 222

MECHENG 325 15 Points

Dynamics of Fluids and Structures

3D rigid body kinetics - inertia tensor, Euler's equations, gyroscopic motion. Vibration of single and two degree of freedom systems. Applications to vibration engineering. Introductory acoustics and spectral analysis. Mass, energy and momentum equations. Angular momentum equation. Dimensional analysis. Similarity. Turbulence, logarithmic overlap law, pipe losses and networks, Bernoulli obstruction theory. External flows, lifting bodies. Pumps, turbines. Open channel flows.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 271, 222

Restriction: MECHENG 324

MECHENG 334 15 Points

Engineering Design 3M

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design. Conceptual and detailed design in

projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and engineering mechanics. Some of the advanced computer-aided tools (eg, CAD, CAM, CAE) will be introduced and utilised in some projects.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 235, 236

Restriction: MECHENG 332, 333

MECHENG 340 15 Points

Mechanics of Materials 2

States of stress and strain at a point in a general three-dimensional stress system, failure theories for ductile materials, elementary plasticity. Generalised stress – strain relations for linearly elastic isotropic materials. Axisymmetric stress systems: thick walled pressure cylinders, spheres and rotating discs. Advanced topics in bending of beams. Failure theories for brittle materials. Fatigue in ductile materials.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 242

Restriction: MECHENG 341

MECHENG 352 15 Points

Manufacturing Systems

An introduction to the procedures and technological aspects of typical manufacturing systems; basic concepts of plant and work design; automation; planning, implementation; simulation, and monitoring of production processes; project-based introduction to the tools and techniques applied by professional engineers in modern manufacturing plants.

Restriction: MECHENG 351

MECHENG 370 15 Points

Analog Circuit Design

An introduction to the design, analysis and implementation of electronic circuits or systems for various applications such as signal generation and processing, interfacing, and high power electronics. These include PCB design and testing.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ELECTENG 101, 208, MECHENG 201

MECHENG 371 15 Points

Digital Circuit Design

Fundamental concepts in the design of combinational and sequential logic circuits. Modern approach to design using CAD tools that exploit the advantage of automation. Students will be exposed to the use of FPGA to rapid prototype digital systems using schematic and hardware description language entries.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ELECTENG 101, 208, MECHENG 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MECHENG 700A 15 Points

MECHENG 700B 15 Points

Research Project

A comprehensive investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering leading to an oral presentation, a poster display and a written report.

Restriction: MECHENG 407, 408, 461, 462, 762, 763

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 700 A and B

MECHENG 701 15 Points

Studies in Mechanical Engineering 1

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 702 15 Points

Studies in Mechanical Engineering 2

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 705

15 Points

Mechatronics Systems

Fundamentals of digital control and signal processing as applied to mechatronics systems. Modelling and analysis of mechatronics systems that includes transducers and applications. Issues related to mechatronics systems such as thermal management, signal detection, filtering and integrity, etc.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312, 322

Restriction: MECHENG 405

MECHENG 706

15 Points

Mechatronics Design

A range of projects that demonstrate the application and integration of the material taught in lecture courses to create practical intelligent products and manufacturing processes.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312, 322

Restriction: MECHENG 406

MECHENG 707

15 Points

Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 1

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 708

15 Points

Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 2

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 709

15 Points

Industrial Automation

Automation technologies widely used in manufacturing and processing industries. Topics include industrial robotics; programmable logic controllers (PLCs); pneumatics; machine vision systems; automated assembly; design for automation; and Industry 4.0. Students will participate in a number of hands-on labs throughout the course.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312

Restriction: MECHENG 409, 710

MECHENG 710

15 Points

Advanced Industrial Automation

Automation technologies widely used in manufacturing and processing industries. Topics include industrial robotics; programmable logic controllers (PLCs); pneumatics; machine vision systems; automated assembly; design for automation; and Industry 4.0. Students will participate in a number of hands-on labs throughout the course. Includes an individual project related to the application of advanced automation techniques to address an industrial challenge.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312

Restriction: MECHENG 409, 709

MECHENG 711

15 Points

Computational Fluid Dynamics

Application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite volume and finite difference methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. An individual project in which the student will be required to apply a commercial CFD code to a research problem of the student's choice.

MECHENG 712

15 Points

Aerohydrodynamics

The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows, eg, wind turbines, yachts, aircraft or wind loadings on buildings, boundary layers, computational fluid dynamics.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 325

Restriction: MECHENG 412, 771

MECHENG 713 15 Points**Energy Technology**

Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion/efficiency, power cycles, availability and irreversibility, simple combustion analysis, mass transfer, energy studies, boiling and condensation.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 311

Restriction: MECHENG 413

MECHENG 714 15 Points**Wind Engineering**

Advanced specialist topics in wind engineering such as: the wind-loading chain - planetary boundary-layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind-tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds, wind energy. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging wind engineering problem.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 712 or equivalent

MECHENG 715 15 Points**Building Services**

Principles and practice of heating, ventilation, air-conditioning and refrigeration (HVAC&R), psychrometry, heating/cooling loads, mass transfer and air quality, refrigeration/heat pump systems, cooling towers, pumps, fans, valves, pipes and ducts.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 325

Restriction: MECHENG 411

MECHENG 717 15 Points**Advanced Thermal Systems**

Fundamentals of advanced thermodynamics. Topics covered will include a selection from: cycles and applications, heat and mass transfer, psychrometry, refrigeration and air-conditioning, internal combustion engines, combustion, thermal system design and simulation.

MECHENG 719 15 Points**Advanced Engineering Vibrations**

Selected topics in advanced vibration engineering: multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, spectral analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods, including FEA, vibration instrumentation, measurement and testing, modal analysis, vibration treatment. Includes an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging advanced vibration problem.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 325

Restriction: MECHENG 421, 722

MECHENG 720 15 Points**Advanced Multivariable Control Systems**

Advanced control of mechanical and mechatronic systems. Topics include: state-space representations, linearisation, discretisation, stability, state feedback control design, optimal control, state estimation and Kalman filters. Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems. Includes an individual project related to the design of advanced control systems encountered in practice.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 322

Restriction: ELECTENG 722, MECHENG 423, 724

MECHENG 722 15 Points**Engineering Vibrations**

Selected topics in vibration engineering: Multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems; Spectral analysis; analytical, approximate and numerical methods, including

FEA; vibration instrumentation, measurement and testing; modal analysis; vibration treatment.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 325 or equivalent

Restriction: MECHENG 421, 719

MECHENG 724 15 Points**Multivariable Control Systems**

Advanced control of mechanical and mechatronic systems. Topics include: state-space representations, linearisation, discretisation, stability, state feedback control design, optimal control, state estimation and Kalman filters. Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 322

Restriction: ELECTENG 722, MECHENG 423, 720

MECHENG 726 15 Points**Acoustics for Engineers**

Wave equations, sources, directionality; behaviour of sound waves. Principles of active control for sound. The ear and hearing system. Measurement of sound fields. Philosophy of annoyance. Legal and Standards requirements. Sound fields in enclosures. Mass Law. General insulation equation. Materials as absorbers and reflectors, room acoustics, requirements in auditoria, sound system design principles and transducer performance.

Restriction: MECHENG 425

MECHENG 728 15 Points**Advanced MEMS and Microsystems**

Introduction to working principles and fabrication of MEMS/microsystems such as microsensors, microactuators, microfluidics, etc. Exposure to engineering design principles including engineering mechanics, fluidics, materials, etc., at microscale. Includes an individual project related to the design and fabrication of a device for an advanced application.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 211, 242

Restriction: MECHENG 735

MECHENG 730 15 Points**Advanced Biomechatronic Systems**

Advanced mechatronic principles and techniques for measuring and manipulating biological systems. Human biomechanics and motion control, advanced serial and parallel robots, compliant soft robots, software and functional safety, human robot interaction and force control, novel sensors and actuators, and biomechatronic design principles. Includes an individual project related to the analysis, selection and successful implementation of one of these advanced technologies.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312

Restriction: MECHENG 736

MECHENG 731 15 Points**Engineering Design 4M**

A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 334

Restriction: MECHENG 431

MECHENG 735 15 Points**MEMS and Microsystems**

Introduction to working principles and fabrication of MEMS/microsystems such as microsensors, microactuators, microfluidics, etc. Exposure to engineering design principles including engineering mechanics, fluidics, materials, etc. at microscale. Exposure to microfabrication processes as part of a laboratory component.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 211, 242

Restriction: MECHENG 728

MECHENG 736 15 Points**Biomechatronic Systems**

Explores mechatronic principles and techniques for measuring and manipulating biological systems. Learning objectives include human biomechanics and motion control, advanced serial and parallel robots, compliant soft robots, software and functional safety, human robot interaction and force control, novel sensors and actuators, and biomechatronics design principles.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312

Restriction: MECHENG 730

MECHENG 741 15 Points**Advanced Mechanics of Materials**

Advanced theory of elasticity with applications to problems of contact stresses, stress concentrations, torsion of prismatic bars, plates and shells of revolution. Includes an individual project requiring students to undertake independent research and apply advanced knowledge and skills to solve problems encountered in practice based on actual "real life" case studies using industry standard analysis software.

MECHENG 742 15 Points**Advanced Materials Manufacturing**

Properties and processing of polymers and polymer composites. Analysis of selected manufacturing processes such as injection moulding, extrusion, liquid composites moulding. Viscous flow, flow through porous media and heat transfer. An individual project related to recent developments in advanced composites in terms of processability/manufacturability, functionality and performance/potential.

MECHENG 743 15 Points**Composite Materials**

Applications and manufacturing of composite materials. Mechanics of composite lamina/laminate. Failure prediction, design and finite element analysis of composite laminates and structures. Analysis and design of sandwich structures.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 340

Restriction: MECHENG 441, 772

MECHENG 747 15 Points**Manufacturing and Industrial Processes**

Theory of plasticity; material characterisation; process analyses; extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; metal cutting: thin shear model and Merchant's diagram, tool wear and tool life; sheet forming; forming limit diagram; thermal analyses of industrial operations including polymer processing; basic polymer science: thermosets and thermoplastics, profile extrusion, sheet extrusion; blown-film extrusion, filament extrusion, blow moulding.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 340

Restriction: MECHENG 342, 447

MECHENG 751 15 Points**Advanced CAD/CAM/CNC**

Advanced computer-aided design (CAD), computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) and computer numerical control (CNC). Intelligent CAD, feature-based design and manufacturing, CAD data interoperability, advanced CAM methodologies, smart CNC systems, and integration of the above technologies. An individual project related to the philosophy, analysis, selection and successful implementation of one or more of these technologies.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 352 or 752, or equivalent

MECHENG 752 15 Points**Technology Management**

An appreciation of the strategic systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing systems. Industry

based projects that explore the design and optimisation of manufacturing operations form a major part of the course.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 303 with a grade of B or better

Restriction: MECHENG 451

MECHENG 753 15 Points**Manufacturing Information Systems**

New or emerging information technologies and their applications in manufacturing enterprises. Product modelling technologies based on STEP (STandard for Exchange of Product data), and intelligent and interoperable manufacturing systems. Applications to computer numerically controlled (CNC) machine tools. An individual project related to the main theme of this course on "Managing Manufacturing Information – the 'STEP' Way".

Prerequisite: MECHENG 352 or 752, or equivalent

MECHENG 771 15 Points**Aerodynamics and Hydrodynamics**

Sail aerodynamics, thin aerofoil and lifting line theories. Hydrodynamic forces and moments. Velocity prediction programs. Experimental methods in wind tunnel and towing tank testing.

Restriction: MECHENG 412, 712

MECHENG 772 15 Points**Materials and Yacht Structures**

Steel, aluminium and composite materials, stress analysis, finite element methods, slamming loads.

Restriction: MECHENG 441, 743

MECHENG 773 15 Points**Small Craft Design and Manufacturing**

Hull and component design, CAD/CAM, manufacturing methods. System design, product specification and selection. Project Management. Regulatory bodies and rules.

MECHENG 774 15 Points**Small Craft Naval Architecture**

Hydrostatics and stability, sea keeping, manoeuvring, multi-degree of freedom systems, coupled motions, strip theory. Resistance components and scaling laws. Propulsion methods, propeller design, advanced marine vehicles including hydrofoils and jet propulsion.

MECHENG 775 45 Points**MECHENG 775A 15 Points****MECHENG 775B 30 Points****Yacht Engineering Project**

Each student is required to complete an individual project and submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. This is a piece of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor.

Restriction: MECHENG 776

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 775 A and B, or MECHENG 775

MECHENG 776A 30 Points**MECHENG 776B 15 Points****Yacht Engineering Project**

Each student is required to complete an individual project and submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. This is a piece of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor.

Restriction: MECHENG 775

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 776 A and B

MECHENG 787 15 Points**Project X**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

MECHENG 788A	15 Points
MECHENG 788B	15 Points

Project Y

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 788 A and B

MECHENG 789	30 Points
--------------------	------------------

Project Z

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

MECHENG 793A	45 Points
MECHENG 793B	45 Points

Yacht Engineering Research Portfolio

A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to yacht engineering.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 793 A and B

MECHENG 795	45 Points
MECHENG 795A	15 Points
MECHENG 795B	30 Points

Research Project (Mechanical)

Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 795 A and B, or MECHENG 795

MECHENG 796A	60 Points
MECHENG 796B	60 Points

ME Thesis (Mechanical)

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 796 A and B

Mechatronics Engineering

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MECHTRON 796A	60 Points
MECHTRON 796B	60 Points

ME Thesis (Mechatronics)

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHTRON 796 A and B

Polymers and Coatings Science

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POLYMER 701	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Polymer Science

Polymer structures, polymerisation processes, polymer solutions and polymer characterisation. Properties of thermoplastic polymers, network polymers and elastomers.

POLYMER 702	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Synthetic Resin Technology

The chemistry of synthetic resins used in adhesive, ink and coatings applications. The aim is to provide the student with the knowledge to formulate resins for specific applications.

POLYMER 711	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Interfacial Science and Coatings Technology

Principles of surface and interfacial science and modification of surfaces by coatings. Coatings manufacture and related topics.

Software Engineering

Stage II

SOFTENG 206	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Software Engineering Design 1

Project work. Skills and tools in systematic development of software, including testing, version control, build systems, working with others.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 250, 251

SOFTENG 211	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Software Engineering Theory

Sets. Formal languages, operations on languages. Deterministic and nondeterministic automata, designing automata, determination. Regular expressions. Logic. Induction. Recursion. Program correctness. Computability. Counting. Elements of graph algorithms.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

SOFTENG 250	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms

Introduction to the analytical and empirical behaviour of basic algorithms and data structures.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

Corequisite: ENGSCI 213

SOFTENG 251	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Object Oriented Software Construction

An introduction to Object Oriented software development. Programming with classes; objects and polymorphism. Evolutionary and test-driven development. Analysis and design. Modelling with UML. Design patterns. Design for reuse, for testing, and for ease of change.

Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

SOFTENG 254	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Quality Assurance

Software verification and validation. Static and dynamic QA activities as part of the software lifecycle. Unit, integration, system, and usability testing. Use of visual notations, automation, and tools to support development activities. Metrics to quantify strength of testing and complexity of programs.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 250, 251

Stage III

SOFTENG 306	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Software Engineering Design 2

Working in project teams to develop software to meet changing requirements for a large application. Project Planning. Requirements gathering. Estimating, costing and tracking. Acceptance and unit testing. Evolutionary design and development. Collaborative development tools.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 206, 254, 350

SOFTENG 325	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Software Architecture

Taxonomy of software architecture patterns, including client/server and multi-tier. Understanding quality attributes. Methodologies for design of software architectures. Technologies for architecture level development, including middleware.

Prerequisite: 15 points from SOFTENG 351, COMPSYS 302

SOFTENG 350	15 Points
--------------------	------------------

Human Computer Interaction

Human behaviour and humans' expectations of computers. Computer interfaces and the interaction between humans and computers. The significance of the user interface, interface design and user centred design process in software

development. Interface usability evaluation methodologies and practice. Includes an evaluation project, group design project, and implementation using current techniques and tools.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 206

Restriction: COMPSCI 345, 370

SOFTENG 351 15 Points

Fundamentals of Database Systems

Relational model, Relational algebra, Relational calculus, SQL, SQL and programming languages, Entity-Relationship model, Normalisation, Query processing, Query optimisation, Distributed databases, Transaction management, Concurrency control, Database recovery.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 211 or COMPSCI 225

Restriction: COMPSCI 351

SOFTENG 364 15 Points

Computer Networks

Principles of data communications; representation, transmission. Physical layer, signals in time and frequency domain. Modulation and coding. Data layer and protocols. Layered architecture model of computer networks, OSI and TCP/IP, Flow control, error control. Local area networks and IEEE standards, Ethernet and Wireless LAN. Circuit, message and packet switching. The internet protocol (IPv4 and IPv6), routing algorithms, design of subnets. TCP and UDP. Network security. Introduction to ATM.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 201, SOFTENG 252 and 15 points from SOFTENG 206, 211, 250, 251, 254, 325

SOFTENG 370 15 Points

Operating Systems

History of operating systems. Multi-user systems. Scheduling. Concurrent processes, threads and synchronisation. Memory allocation and virtual memory. Managing files, disks and other peripherals. Security, protection and archiving. Engineering distributed systems; location, migration and replication transparency. Real-time programming and embedded systems.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201 or SOFTENG 252, 250

Restriction: COMPSCI 340

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOFTENG 700A 15 Points

SOFTENG 700B 15 Points

Research Project

Students are required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Software Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306

Restriction: SOFTENG 401

To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 700 A and B

SOFTENG 701 15 Points

Advanced Software Engineering Development Methods

Advanced studies in methods and techniques for developing complex software systems including topics in software engineering environments, advanced software design, tool construction and software architectures. The core taught skills are extended by individual projects in which independent research is undertaken to address challenging software system problems.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 702 15 Points

Advanced Human Computer Interaction

Advanced topics in human computer interaction and human aspects of computer systems relevant to commercial solution development and computer science research.

Sample topics: advanced evaluation methods; support of pen and touch-based interaction; trends with domain specific user interface design, such as interfaces for enterprise systems.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 345 or SOFTENG 350

Restriction: COMPSCI 705

SOFTENG 710 15 Points

Studies in Software Engineering 1

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

SOFTENG 711 15 Points

Studies in Software Engineering 2

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

SOFTENG 750 15 Points

Software Development Methodologies

Software lifecycle; software process models; examples of software processes; software process improvement; project management; tool support for software development; issues in software engineering.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306

Restriction: COMPSCI 732, SOFTENG 450

SOFTENG 751 15 Points

High Performance Computing

Advanced parallel and high performance computing concepts and techniques such as memory architecture and networks; multicores, hardware acceleration devices; shared memory and data parallel programming; object oriented and low level parallel programming; parallelisation process: subtask decomposition, dependence analysis and scheduling. Core concepts are extended by a hands-on research project in which a challenging parallel computing problem is analysed and solved.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306 or COMPSYS 302 or MECHENG 313 or 30 points at Stage III in Computer Science

Restriction: SOFTENG 461

SOFTENG 752 15 Points

Formal Specification and Design

Formal specification, design, and (automatic) analysis of software systems. Quality assurance through precise description and rigorous verification on the design. Introduction to the Z, OCL, and CSP notations. Comparison of approaches, emphasising on their practical application.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306

Restriction: SOFTENG 462

SOFTENG 753 15 Points

Bayesian Machine Learning

Examines classic and state of the art algorithms in the field of machine learning. Topics will include: Bayesian classification, regression and state estimation; clustering and mixture models; kernel-based methods; sequential models; graphical models; neural networks and deep architectures.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 213, SOFTENG 250, 251

SOFTENG 754 15 Points

Software Requirements Engineering

Advanced software engineering concepts focusing on techniques for requirements analysis and requirements engineering (RE) of software systems. Topics will include: requirements elicitation, analysis, specification, validation, verification, user experience design, test-driven development, and continuous integration.

Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 251

SOFTENG 755 15 Points**Special Topic**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

SOFTENG 761 15 Points**Agile and Lean Software Development**

Advanced software engineering concepts focussing on Agile and Lean software development; including hands-on iterative and incremental software development, self-organising teamwork, project management, and an individual research component to explore challenging issues in this discipline.

Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306 or equivalent

SOFTENG 762 15 Points**Special Topic**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

SOFTENG 787 15 Points**Project X**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.

SOFTENG 788A 15 Points**SOFTENG 788B 15 Points****Project Y**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 788 A and B

SOFTENG 789 30 Points**Project Z**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.

SOFTENG 795 45 Points**SOFTENG 795A 15 Points****SOFTENG 795B 30 Points****Research Project (Software Engineering)**

Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 795 A and B, or SOFTENG 795

SOFTENG 796A 60 Points**SOFTENG 796B 60 Points****ME Thesis (Software Engineering)**

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 796 A and B

identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Commercial Law

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**COMLAW 740A 15 Points****COMLAW 740B 15 Points****The Tax Base**

An advanced study of the breadth of the New Zealand income tax base, including the different concepts of income, its timing and recognition. Comparisons between the nature of capital and income, and the differing treatment of each, provides a deeper understanding of the policy behind the New Zealand income tax regime. Provides a theoretical background and detailed technical knowledge of the scope and application of the most significant regimes for income, deduction and timing in the Income Tax Act 2004. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 740 A and B

COMLAW 747 15 Points**Goods and Services Tax**

An advanced study of Goods and Services Tax. Provides both a theoretical background and high level of technical knowledge of the GST Act 1985. Comparisons with other indirect taxes and overseas variations of GST (notably Australian GST and UK VAT) provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind the New Zealand GST regime. Major topics include taxable activities, input tax, output tax, registration, adjustments, taxable supplies, timing and the GST anti-avoidance provisions.

COMLAW 748 15 Points**Tax Disputes**

An advanced study of the statutory disputes and challenge procedures in the Tax Administration Act 1994. Covers the power of the Commissioner to propose adjustments, conduct investigations and raise assessments. Reviews the administrative law obligations imposed on the Commissioner, taxpayer rights and the power of the Courts to supervise and review the assessment process.

COMLAW 757 15 Points**Special Topic in Taxation Law****COMLAW 789 15 Points****Research Essay in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS.)

Law

Stage I**LAW 121G 15 Points****Law and Society**

An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems, including sources of law; comparative concepts of law; an overview of constitutional and legal arrangements in New Zealand, including the role of the courts; the operation of the legal system in historical and contemporary New Zealand with a focus on concepts of property rights, the Treaty of Waitangi, Treaty Settlements

Faculty of Law

Academic Integrity**ACADINT A01 0 Points****Academic Integrity Course**

The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the

and proposals for constitutional change. Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for LLB, LLB(Hons), LLB conjoints or LLB(Hons) conjoints.

Restriction: LAW 101

LAW 131 15 Points

Legal Method

An introductory study of how law is made and applied in New Zealand – an overview of the law-making roles of the legislative, executive and judicial branches of government; other influences on the development of the law; an introduction to case law, including judicial reasoning and the doctrine of precedent; an introduction to statute law, including the legislative process and techniques of statutory interpretation and application; the interaction between case law and legislation.

Prerequisite: B- or higher in LAW 121 or 121G

LAW 141 15 Points

Legal Foundations

The core substantive components of the New Zealand legal system, with particular emphasis on the relationship between public and private law. Concepts of property and of obligations. Introduction to concepts of tikanga Māori, international and comparative law. Differences between common law and civil law systems. Introduction to different modes of legal analysis and different approaches to legal theory.

Prerequisite: B- or higher in LAW 121 or 121G

Corequisite: LAW 131

Stage II

LAW 201A 15 Points

LAW 201B 15 Points

Criminal Law

An introduction to the principles and practice of New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this course of the law of evidence.)

Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 201 A and B

LAW 211A 15 Points

LAW 211B 15 Points

Public Law

The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the State (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 211 A and B

LAW 221A 2.14 Points

LAW 221B 2.14 Points

Legal Research and Writing 1A

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law, associated with courses LAW 201, 211. Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 221 A and B

LAW 231A 15 Points

LAW 231B 15 Points

Law of Torts

The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts such as: assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 231 A and B

LAW 241A 15 Points

LAW 241B 15 Points

Law of Contract

The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 241 A and B

LAW 251A 2.14 Points

LAW 251B 2.14 Points

Legal Research and Writing 1B

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law, associated with courses LAW 231, 241. Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 251 A and B

LAW 298A 5 Points

LAW 298B 5 Points

Legal Research, Writing and Communication

Legal research, writing, mooting and other requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Restriction: LAW 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 298 A and B

Stage III

LAW 301A 10 Points

LAW 301B 10 Points

Land Law

A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land, the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title, leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land, and covenants affecting freehold land.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 301 A and B

LAW 306A 10 Points

LAW 306B 10 Points

Equity

A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 306 A and B

LAW 316	15 Points
Jurisprudence	
A study of the nature of law, including the nature of legal reasoning, its sources, its methodology, the extent to which legal questions are indeterminate, fundamental legal concepts, and the structure of a legal system; ngā tikanga Māori and its relation to wider Māori views of the world and contemporary issues faced by Māori in their relation to contemporary law.	
<i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 201, 211, 231, 241	
LAW 399	10 Points
Legal Research 2	
An introduction to multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced research skills.	
<i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299	
<hr/>	
Stage IV	
LAW 400	10 Points
Legal Research 3	
Completion of legal research requirements as approved by the Faculty of Law, including moot participation and opinion writing.	
LAW 456	15 Points
Supervised Research	
A research paper, approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.	
LAW 458	10 Points
Legal Ethics	
A study of legal ethics and professional responsibility including: an introduction to ethical analysis which examines various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners (which will include, amongst other topics, conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties to the court, duties of loyalty and fidelity); the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.	
LAW 498	0 Points
Advanced Legal Research, Writing and Communication	
Satisfactory completion of such advanced legal research, writing, communication and other requirements as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.	
<i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 201, 211, 231, 241	
<i>Restriction:</i> LAW 400, 499	
LAW 499	0 Points
Legal Practice	
Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.	
<hr/>	
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses	
LAW 700	0 Points
Legal Research Methodology and Advanced Writing	
Multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced legal research, research problem formulation and refinement, legal and social science research methodologies, research ethics and evaluative research trail. Legal writing for different purposes and different audiences.	
LAW 701	30 Points
The Legal System: Sources, Structure and Method	
Examination of the core substantive components of the New Zealand legal system, in comparison with other municipal legal systems and international law. Analysis of	

the sources of New Zealand law, including statute, case law and custom, and the influence of international law. Legal methodology in theory and practice, including: judicial reasoning and the doctrine of precedent, techniques of statutory interpretation, and the resolution of disputes. Different modes of legal analysis and approaches to legal theory.

LAW 760 **15 Points**
Directed Study

Supervised research paper on an advanced legal topic, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

LAW 788 **0 Points**
Legal Research Methodology

An introduction to multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced legal research, research problem formulation and refinement, legal and social science research methodologies, research ethics and evaluative research trail.

LAW 789 **30 Points**
Dissertation

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

LAW 790 **30 Points**
Dissertation

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

LAW 792 **45 Points**
Dissertation

Restriction: COMLAW 792

LAW 794A **45 Points**
LAW 794B **45 Points**

Research Portfolio 1

Supervised research comprising a portfolio of research work within an area of specialisation culminating in a linking paper that together creates a coherent body of scholarly work.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 794 A and B

LAW 796A **45 Points**
LAW 796B **45 Points**

Thesis 1

A thesis of approximately 30,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying at a minimum: thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 796 A and B

LAW 797A **60 Points**
LAW 797B **60 Points**

Thesis 2

A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 797 A and B

LAW 798A **60 Points**
LAW 798B **60 Points**

Research Portfolio 2

Supervised research comprising a portfolio of research work within an area of specialisation culminating in a linking

paper that together creates a coherent body of scholarly work.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 798 A and B

Law Commercial

Stage IV

LAWCOMM 401 20 Points

Commercial Law

An introduction to selected areas of business law, in particular relating to the sale of goods and personal property securities but extending to aspects of consumer laws, guarantees and the impact of new business methods.

Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241

Corequisite: LAW 301, 306

Restriction: LAW 415

LAWCOMM 402 20 Points

Company Law

The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 417

LAWCOMM 403 20 Points

Tax Law

A general introduction to tax law including: aspects of tax policy; the structure of the tax system; residence; source; the meaning of income; the deductibility of expenditure; the distinction between capital and revenue; depreciation; avoidance; disputes and rulings; GST.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 241

Restriction: LAW 429

LAWCOMM 404 20 Points

Intellectual Property

Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing-off (and section 9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act and the Patents Act.

Prerequisite: LAW 231

Restriction: LAW 432

LAWCOMM 405 20 Points

Restitution

A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

Prerequisite: LAW 306

Restriction: LAW 366, 451, LAWHONS 726

LAWCOMM 406 20 Points

International Sales and Finance

Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions, including international sales contracts and international trade finance, and conflict of laws issues arising out of international trade.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 476

LAWCOMM 407 20 Points

Conflict of Laws

An introduction to private international law (ie, the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or

disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 420, 477

LAWCOMM 408 20 Points

Special Topic

LAWCOMM 409 20 Points

Special Topic

LAWCOMM 420 15 Points

Advanced Tax Law

A more advanced study of tax law covering topics such as tax history; tax theory; the taxation of companies; dividends; imputation; groups; losses; qualifying companies; trusts; withholding obligations; accruals; avoidance; international tax; profit reduction techniques; transfer pricing; controlled foreign corporations (CFCs); foreign investment funds (FIFs); tax treaties.

Prerequisite: LAWCOMM 403

Restriction: LAW 409, COMLAW 371

LAWCOMM 421 15 Points

Commercial Arbitration

The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes by arbitration, including a study of key arbitration principles, governing law issues, appointment and duties of arbitrators, the conduct of proceedings, enforcement and judicial review of awards, and international investment arbitration.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 414

LAWCOMM 422 15 Points

Competition Law

A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union and Australia.

Prerequisite: LAW 241 or COMLAW 201 and 203

Restriction: LAW 419

LAWCOMM 423 15 Points

Company Liquidations

Examination of the legal process by which companies are placed in liquidation including: the law on corporate insolvency, and the procedures and the enforcement mechanisms used to give effect to the law; current law and new approaches to insolvency.

Prerequisite: LAW 241

Restriction: LAW 422

LAWCOMM 424 15 Points

Insurance Law

Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 431, LAWCOMM 453

LAWCOMM 425 15 Points

International Trade

Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions; contracts of carriage; the law and policy surrounding the regulation of the international transportation of goods by sea, land and air.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 436

LAWCOMM 426 15 Points**Law and Information Technology**

An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 231

Restriction: LAW 438

LAWCOMM 427 15 Points**Vendor and Purchaser**

A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

Corequisite: LAW 301

Restriction: LAW 454

LAWCOMM 428 15 Points**Maritime Law**

An introduction to shipping law, including: ownership and proprietary interests in ships, ship registration, charter parties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction, enforcement of maritime liens and other maritime claims, national shipping law and policy, the international regulatory framework, and conflict of laws issues applicable to maritime disputes.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 459

LAWCOMM 429 15 Points**Advanced Tort**

Explores in depth issues touched on in LAW 231 and introduces new causes of action. Topics will include some or all of the following: the recovery of economic loss in negligence, negligent misrepresentation, vicarious liability, factual causation, nonfeasance, the economic torts, the effect of statutes and contracts on the law of tort, and damages.

Prerequisite: LAW 231

Restriction: LAW 484

LAWCOMM 432 15 Points**Corporate Transactions**

A study of corporate transactions in operation, with particular reference to the legal and practical processes involved in the formation and implementation of such major business transactions as are typical in the life cycle of a business. The particular transactions focused upon may vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: LAW 241

Restriction: LAW 493

LAWCOMM 433 15 Points**Advanced Intellectual Property Law**

Studies in selected topics in intellectual property law including international developments and comparative aspects.

Corequisite: LAW 432 or LAWCOMM 404

LAWCOMM 434 15 Points**Advanced Contract**

Advanced studies in selected areas of Contract Law.

Prerequisite: LAW 241

LAWCOMM 435 15 Points**European Commercial Litigation**

A study of jurisdiction, choice of law and enforcement of judgments in cross-border commercial litigation within the

European Union; consideration of specific EU Regulations, such as Brussels I, Rome I and Rome II.

Prerequisite: LAW 241

Restriction: LAWCOMM 443, LAW 475

LAWCOMM 436 15 Points**Advanced Company Law**

Study in selected areas of company law including theories of the company, companies viewed from a law and economics perspective, the relationship between the board and shareholders, the place of corporate social responsibility, comparative corporate law and current issues in company law.

Prerequisite: LAWCOMM 402

LAWCOMM 437 15 Points**Iwi Corporate Governance**

An examination of the common governance structures employed by iwi, why those structures are chosen and the legal and practical issues that arise as a result. Aspects of the law related to trusts, limited partnerships, charities and Māori Authorities, and how they may be interwoven within one overarching structure.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 241

Restriction: LAW 497

LAWCOMM 440 10 Points**Guarantees and Indemnities**

An introduction to the law regarding guarantees and indemnities in New Zealand. The course will mainly focus on guarantees, although indemnities will also be covered.

Prerequisite: LAW 241

Restriction: LAW 401

LAWCOMM 441 10 Points**Creditors' Remedies**

Examination of the diverse and seemingly unrelated areas of the law as they concern the rights of unsecured judgement creditors.

Prerequisite: LAW 241

Restriction: LAW 461

LAWCOMM 442 10 Points**Law of Personal Property**

Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering: possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.

Prerequisite: LAW 231

Restriction: LAW 311, 471

LAWCOMM 444 10 Points**Financial Markets Law**

An examination of the law regulating the promotion of companies, duties and liabilities of directors and promoters for the promotion of a company, public fund raising in New Zealand, insider trading laws and takeovers, and limited liability partnerships.

Corequisite: LAW 417 or LAWCOMM 402

Restriction: LAW 487, 490

LAWCOMM 445 10 Points**Takeovers**

A consideration of the role of takeovers in the economy and the manner in which they are regulated. The principal focuses will be upon the Takeovers Code and upon the workings of the Takeover Panel.

Corequisite: LAW 417 or LAWCOMM 402

LAWCOMM 446 10 Points**Special Topic: Aspects of Iwi Corporate Governance**

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 241

LAWCOMM 449	10 Points	LAWCOMM 706	30 Points
Selected Aspects of Intellectual Property Law		Competition Law and Policy	
The law relating to patents including what is an 'invention', problem areas of subject matter, practice and procedural aspects, validity and infringement. Registered design law; trade secrets; technology transfer licensing. International comparative IP law.		Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships, with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	
<i>Corequisite:</i> LAW 432 or LAWCOMM 404		LAWCOMM 707	30 Points
LAWCOMM 450	15 Points	Conflict of Laws	
International Tax Law		An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.	
The globalisation of business presents a significant challenge to governments and revenue authorities and opportunities for multinational businesses to be able to locate productive activities, risks, and importantly, profits to any jurisdiction that they wish. This course looks at cross border taxation with emphasis on double tax treaties.		<i>Restriction:</i> LAW 712	
<i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 211, 241		LAWCOMM 709	30 Points
LAWCOMM 451	15 Points	Corporate Governance	
Special Topic: Construction Law		The principles of the law as to corporations with special reference to companies, directors' duties and the status and rights of shareholders. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	
Examines construction law, drawing on concepts and principles in contract and tort. The relevant statutory and regulatory framework. Legal issues arising during the life-cycle of a construction or infrastructure project at three stages: foundational concepts; the project; post-project claims and latent defects.		LAWCOMM 710	30 Points
LAWCOMM 452	15 Points	Dispute Resolution	
Special Topic		The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom, dispute settlement theories, and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.	
LAWCOMM 453	10 Points	<i>Restriction:</i> LAW 717	
Aspects of Insurance Law		LAWCOMM 711	30 Points
Covers aspects of the law governing insurance contracts, including the duty of utmost good faith; the interpretation of the policy; the scope of cover; warranties and conditions; the claims process; and quantification of the insurer's obligation.		Commercial Equity	
<i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 231, 241		A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including: the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust and equitable remedies. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	
<i>Restriction:</i> LAW 431, LAWCOMM 424		<i>Restriction:</i> LAW 718	
LAWCOMM 454	10 Points	LAWCOMM 712	30 Points
Special Topic		Insolvency Law	
LAWCOMM 455	10 Points	Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	
Special Topic		LAWCOMM 713	30 Points
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses		Intellectual Property	
LAWCOMM 700	15 Points	Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of trade marks and passing off, the law of copyright, patent law and the law of breach of confidence. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	
Special Topic		LAWCOMM 714	30 Points
LAWCOMM 702	30 Points	International Litigation and Arbitration	
International Arbitration		The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation.	
A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration, international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.		<i>Restriction:</i> LAW 731	
LAWCOMM 705	30 Points		
Commercial Leases			
An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights and powers of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations and remedies. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.			

LAWCOMM 715 30 Points**International Sales**

Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 717 30 Points**Law of Agency**

An advanced study of the principles of agency law, and selected applications thereof. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 720 30 Points**Law of Insurance Contracts**

The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 723 30 Points**Maritime Law**

Advanced studies in shipping law, including: ownership and proprietary interests in ships, ship registration, charter parties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction, enforcement of maritime liens and other maritime claims, national shipping law and policy, the international regulatory framework, and conflict of laws issues applicable to maritime disputes. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 724 30 Points**Mergers and Acquisitions**

Advanced study in the law relating to business and corporate acquisitions and corporate mergers, takeovers and amalgamations, including issues affecting choice of method, directors' duties, and public and private regulation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 726 30 Points**Restitution in Commercial Contexts**

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 727 30 Points**Selected Issues in Property Law**

The history and principles of the law of property; contemporary issues.

Restriction: LAW 734

LAWCOMM 730 30 Points**Special Topic: International Trade Law****LAWCOMM 731 30 Points****Special Topic: Cross Border Commercial Litigation****LAWCOMM 732 30 Points****Special Topic: Securities Regulation****LAWCOMM 733 30 Points****Special Topic: International Litigation****LAWCOMM 734 30 Points****Comparative Free Trade Agreements**

The relationship between the multilateral and bilateral trade agreements; the dynamics and models promoted by the US, EU and South-South agreements; the web of existing and prospective agreements involving the New Zealand

government; and the particular issues and challenges relating to the trans-Pacific Partnership Agreement. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 735 30 Points**Special Topic: Cybercrime and Cybersecurity****LAWCOMM 736 30 Points****Special Topic: Comparative Company Law****LAWCOMM 737 30 Points****Special Topic: Markets and Regulation****LAWCOMM 738 30 Points****Special Topic: Contractual Interpretation****LAWCOMM 739 30 Points****Special Topic: Mergers and Acquisitions****LAWCOMM 740 15 Points****Special Topic: Corporate Governance****LAWCOMM 741 30 Points****Secured Transactions**

Technical and practical aspects of the law of secured transactions. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 742 30 Points**Remedies Law**

Advanced study of selected aspects of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising at common law and under statute, and discretionary relief in equity, and the assessment of damages and compensation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 744 30 Points**Selected Topics in Taxation**

Selected topics in taxation including: works of some of the great tax theorists and their relevance to modern tax policy formulation; current debates on questions of tax policy; aspects of international taxation; aspects of international tax planning. These are examined by reference to the tax systems of a variety of jurisdictions (such as New Zealand, the UK, the USA, Hong Kong and China). Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 745 30 Points**Public Law in Commercial Contexts**

Selected topics in the application of judicial review and other parts of public law in commercial contexts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 746 15 Points**Data Privacy and the Law**

A comparative study of evolving global and New Zealand standards governing data privacy, the challenges they face from technological developments and the implications for business, government.

LAWCOMM 747 15 Points**Special Topic****LAWCOMM 748 15 Points****Special Topic: Damages and Specific Performance for Breach of Contract****LAWCOMM 749 15 Points****Special Topic: Artificial Intelligence: Law and Policy**

LAWCOMM 754 Copyright Law Detailed study of the law of copyright. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay. <i>Restriction: LAWCOMM 713</i>	30 Points	LAWCOMM 775A LAWCOMM 775B International Taxation Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law, the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay. <i>Restriction: COMLAW 741</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAWCOMM 775 A and B</i>	15 Points 15 Points
LAWCOMM 755 Corporate Finance Detailed study of the law relating to corporate finance. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	30 Points	LAWCOMM 777 LAWCOMM 777A LAWCOMM 777B Special Topic <i>Restriction: COMLAW 755</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAWCOMM 777 A and B, or LAWCOMM 777</i>	30 Points 15 Points 15 Points
LAWCOMM 758 Franchising Law A study of the law relating to franchising. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	30 Points	LAWCOMM 778 Special Topic	15 Points
LAWCOMM 763 Sports Law A detailed study of legal issues relating to sport. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	30 Points	LAWCOMM 779 Special Topic	15 Points
LAWCOMM 767 Special Topic: United States: International Tax	15 Points	LAWCOMM 780 Corporation and Investor Taxation An advanced study of the tax liability and issues affecting companies and their shareholders. Considers the different corporate tax regimes, including dividends, imputations, losses and groupings, amalgamations, LTCs and Unit Trusts. Comparison with other entities is intended to provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand's corporate tax regimes and the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors. <i>Restriction: COMLAW 746</i>	15 Points
LAWCOMM 768 Special Topic: Concepts of Secured Transactions	15 Points	LAWCOMM 783 Avoidance Provisions An advanced study of all aspects of the general anti-avoidance provision contained in the Income Tax Act 2004. Provides a detailed analysis of the structure, function and application of the general anti-avoidance provision and of its relationship to the "black-letter" tax law. Comparisons with the statutory and common law responses to tax avoidance in other jurisdictions, including Australia, Canada, the UK and US provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand's general anti-avoidance provision. <i>Restriction: COMLAW 749</i>	15 Points
LAWCOMM 769 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Insolvency Law	15 Points	LAWCOMM 784 Taxation of Property Transactions Examines all of the tax consequences of acquiring, holding, developing, building on, leasing or otherwise dealing with land and personal property. <i>Restriction: COMLAW 751</i>	15 Points
LAWCOMM 770 Private International Law The theory and practice of transnational jurisdiction, choice of law and recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	15 Points	LAWCOMM 786 Tax Administration and Disputes An advanced study of the Public Law and procedural issues arising from administration of the Revenue Acts in New Zealand. Provides an analysis of the powers, discretions and responsibility of the Commissioner and the Inland Revenue Department. Major topics include the Department's assessment function and taxpayer self-assessment, the Binding Ruling regime, the Commissioner's statutory powers	15 Points
LAWCOMM 771 Cross-Border Commercial Litigation Entails an in depth comparative study of the most important cross-border commercial litigation regimes, including the typical Anglo-common law regime, the European Union regime and the trans-Tasman regime. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	15 Points		
LAWCOMM 772 Intellectual Property Designed to provide an analysis of the important intellectual property laws in New Zealand covering trademarks, copyright, confidential information and, quite briefly, patents and designs. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	15 Points		
LAWCOMM 773 Corporate Governance in New Zealand The governance of companies in New Zealand, with a focus on the role of directors and the board. Topics include corporate theory, legal characteristics of the company and internal governance. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	15 Points		
LAWCOMM 774 Comparative Corporate Governance A comparison of corporate governance regimes across the world. Current issues in corporate governance are examined – topics may include directors' remuneration, corporate scandals and responses to corporate scandals. Discussion of convergence of corporate governance regimes is included. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	15 Points		

of investigation and information gathering, the exercise of discretions and administrative decisions, and the role of judicial review.

Restriction: COMLAW 753

LAWCOMM 787 15 Points

Taxation of Trusts and Non-corporate Entities

An advanced study of the tax liability of different business structures and their members, particularly non-corporate entities. Considers the different tax regimes applicable to trusts, partnerships and limited partnerships, Portfolio Investment Entities (PIEs), charities and Māori authorities. Comparison between these entities provides a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand's tax regimes and the allocation of the tax burden between companies and other entities.

Restriction: COMLAW 756

LAWCOMM 788 15 Points

Special Topic

Restriction: COMLAW 758

LAWCOMM 789 15 Points

Research Essay in Taxation Law

Restriction: COMLAW 789

LAWCOMM 790 30 Points

Dissertation in Taxation Law

Restriction: COMLAW 790, 792

LAWCOMM 792 45 Points

Dissertation in Taxation Law

LAWCOMM 794A 45 Points

LAWCOMM 794B 45 Points

Thesis in Taxation Law

Restriction: COMLAW 794

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWCOMM 794 A and B

Law Environmental

Stage IV

LAWENVIR 401 20 Points

Resource Management Law

An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, application of the Treaty of Waitangi, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 349, 450, 457

LAWENVIR 402 20 Points

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 403 20 Points

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 420 15 Points

Global Environmental Law

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process and the legal framework for sustainable development.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 433

LAWENVIR 421 15 Points

Energy and Natural Resources Law

An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

Corequisite: LAW 301

Restriction: LAW 446

LAWENVIR 424 15 Points

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 425 15 Points

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 426 15 Points

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 427 15 Points

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 430 10 Points

Environmental Constitutionalism

Comparative constitutional examination into concepts and principles of the law related to environmental protection and sustainable development. Key areas include environmental ethics, sustainability, human rights and responsibilities, and state obligations.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or LAW 211

LAWENVIR 431 10 Points

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 432 10 Points

Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWENVIR 702 30 Points

Comparative Environmental Law

Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the United States, the European Union, Japan and New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Restriction: ENVLAW 701

LAWENVIR 710 30 Points

International Environmental Law

Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development, law on climate changes, the ozone layer, the marine environment, biodiversity and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 712 15 Points

Mining and Energy Law

An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative control relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

Restriction: ENVLAW 710, 723, LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 713	30 Points	LAWENVIR 730	15 Points
Mining, Energy and Natural Resource Law		Special Topic	
Study of the common law, legislation and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of minerals (including oils and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.		LAWENVIR 732	30 Points
<i>Restriction: LAWENVIR 712, 714</i>		Special Topic: Multilateral Trading Systems and Protection of the Environment	
LAWENVIR 714	15 Points	LAWENVIR 733	30 Points
Natural Resources Law		Special Topic: International Fisheries Law	
An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include: legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Māori claims and resource development conflict resolution. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.		LAWENVIR 734	30 Points
<i>Restriction: LAWENVIR 713</i>		Special Topic: Law and Governance for Sustainability	
LAWENVIR 716	30 Points	LAWENVIR 735	30 Points
Resource Management Law		Special Topic: Comparative Water and Natural Resources Law	
Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, Treaty of Waitangi application, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.		LAWENVIR 736	30 Points
LAWENVIR 718	30 Points	Special Topic: Comparative Water Law and Policy	
Special Topic: European Union Environmental Law and Governance		LAWENVIR 737	30 Points
LAWENVIR 719	30 Points	Special Topic	
Special Topic: Environmental Rights		LAWENVIR 738	15 Points
LAWENVIR 720	30 Points	Special Topic	
Special Topic		LAWENVIR 739	15 Points
LAWENVIR 721	30 Points	Special Topic	
Special Topic: Ocean Governance Law		LAWENVIR 740	15 Points
LAWENVIR 723	30 Points	Special Topic: Environmental Hazards: Legal Responses	
Climate Change Law		LAWENVIR 741	15 Points
Explores the interconnected science, policy and legal issues involved in addressing climate change. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.		Special Topic	
LAWENVIR 725	30 Points	LAWENVIR 742	15 Points
Corporate Environmental Governance		Special Topic	
Comparative and global perspectives exploring the regulatory and governance frameworks that shape how corporations address environmental and related social issues. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.		LAWENVIR 770	15 Points
LAWENVIR 726	15 Points	Global Environmental Governance	
Special Topic		Critical examination of the current system of international environmental governance (including policies, treaties and institutions). Areas covered include United Nations system, climate change regime, international negotiations and the role of the State. Alternative approaches such as multilevel governance, multilateral decision-making and environmental trusteeship concepts will be examined in terms of their origins, prospects and practical feasibility. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	
LAWENVIR 727	15 Points	<i>Restriction: LAWENVIR 710</i>	
Special Topic		LAWENVIR 771	15 Points
LAWENVIR 728	15 Points	Mining and Energy Law	
Special Topic		An examination of the historical development, current legislative framework and the legal principles relating to the ownership, prospecting for, extraction and use of minerals, (including oil and gas), and the development of renewable energy resources. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.	
LAWENVIR 729	30 Points	<i>Restriction: LAWENVIR 713</i>	
Special Topic: Comparative Environmental Law		LAWENVIR 772	15 Points
		Special Topic	
		LAWENVIR 773	15 Points
		Special Topic	
		LAWENVIR 774	15 Points
		Special Topic	
		LAWENVIR 775	15 Points
		Special Topic	
		LAWENVIR 776	15 Points
		Special Topic	

LAWENVIR 777 Special Topic	15 Points
LAWENVIR 778 Special Topic	15 Points
LAWENVIR 779 Special Topic	15 Points
LAWENVIR 790 Dissertation	30 Points

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Law General

Stage IV

LAWGENRL 401 Evidence	20 Points
--	------------------

An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 231

Restriction: LAW 425

LAWGENRL 403 Special Topic	20 Points
---	------------------

LAWGENRL 404 Special Topic	20 Points
---	------------------

LAWGENRL 405 Community Law Internship	20 Points
--	------------------

Participation in and report on an approved internship involving at least 150 hours internship with an approved organisation in a community context, and evaluation of the issues arising therefrom.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299

Restriction: LAWGENRL 447

LAWGENRL 420 Advocacy	15 Points
--	------------------

An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases, the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued) and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

Prerequisite: LAW 301, 306

Restriction: LAW 347, 410

LAWGENRL 421 Civil Procedure	15 Points
---	------------------

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

Prerequisite: LAW 231

Restriction: LAW 413

LAWGENRL 422 Women and the Law	15 Points
---	------------------

A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature

of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women in society.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211

Restriction: LAW 437

LAWGENRL 423 Legal History	15 Points
---	------------------

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 441

LAWGENRL 424 Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution	15 Points
---	------------------

An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

Restriction: LAW 447

LAWGENRL 425 Psychiatry and the Law	15 Points
--	------------------

A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

Prerequisite: LAW 201

Restriction: LAW 448

LAWGENRL 426 Roman Law	15 Points
---	------------------

The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

Restriction: LAW 453

LAWGENRL 427 Equitable Remedies	15 Points
--	------------------

Examination of the more important remedies and orders granted in the court's equitable jurisdiction (excluding constructive trusts). Particular attention is directed to remedies in aid of judgment and interlocutory orders to maintain the court's authority over the parties or their property.

Prerequisite: LAW 306

Restriction: LAW 481

LAWGENRL 428 South Pacific Legal Studies	15 Points
---	------------------

Legal study of Pacific Island states located in the regions of Micronesia, Melanesia and Polynesia. Distinctive features of law arising in Pacific states, including: sources of law; relationships between custom and law; corruption and anti-corruption measures; democracy and governance; constitutional crises and constitutional futures; environmental and trade issues; regional issues; human rights issues.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business or LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 486

LAWGENRL 429 Law of Family Property Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property. <i>Corequisite:</i> LAW 306 <i>Restriction:</i> LAW 445	15 Points	private rental market; property rights and security of tenure issues; 'consumer protection' measures to ensure safe and habitable housing; housing and natural disasters; retirement housing; new forms of housing ownership; and dispute resolution. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 301	
LAWGENRL 430 Advanced Family Law Advanced problems in selected areas of family law. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAWGENRL 402 or 433 <i>Restriction:</i> LAW 407	15 Points	LAWGENRL 440 Youth Justice An examination of why children and young people may be treated differently by criminal justice systems; comparison of the unique New Zealand youth justice system with international developments; consideration of particular topics, including the response to Māori young people and issues arising from the gender of young offenders. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 201, 211 <i>Restriction:</i> LAW 439	10 Points
LAWGENRL 432 Healthcare Law An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 211, 231 <i>Restriction:</i> LAW 427	15 Points	LAWGENRL 442 Animals and the Law The history, philosophy, and ethics of humanity's treatment of animals; relevant legislation and case law. Topics include the development of the humane movement; consideration of whether all animals should be treated as property and the justification for such an approach; issues such as standing (whether people should be able to raise legal claims on behalf of animals), the development of animal protection legislation and what it does for animals; and the emergence of a concept of Animal Rights; the use of animals in medical and cosmetic research, hunting, and factory farming; certain international agreements on animals. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 211 <i>Restriction:</i> LAW 462	10 Points
LAWGENRL 433 Family Law The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the interrelationship between the state, the family and child protection and support. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 211 <i>Restriction:</i> LAW 426, LAWGENRL 402	15 Points	LAWGENRL 443 Introduction to Common Law The history, nature and evolution of the Common Law; common law reasoning; the interaction of case law and legislation in a common law system. <i>Restriction:</i> LAW 472	10 Points
LAWGENRL 434 Trial Advocacy Examines the principles of trial advocacy in both civil and criminal cases; practical instruction; related procedural, tactical and ethical issues. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 301, 306 <i>Corequisite:</i> LAWGENRL 401 <i>Restriction:</i> LAW 347, 410, LAWGENRL 420, LAWHONS 707	15 Points	LAWGENRL 444 Contemporary Issues in Land Law Study of selected contemporary issues in real property. Topics may include: legal theory of real property; the constitution and takings of private property; state regulation of private property; the law of public recreational access; particularly to the waterfront; indigenous challenges to Crown ownership and governance of land, including the beds of water bodies and national parks; the aims of the Torrens system and proposals for reform of the Land Transfer Act 1952, in particular relating to land covenants, fraud and exceptions to indefeasibility. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 301	10 Points
LAWGENRL 435 Theories of Private Law Different theories of private law and how it leads to different solutions to concrete legal questions. This course explores some of the main schools of normative thought in contemporary private law theory. It examines the key concepts and values associated with each theory before considering different theoretical frameworks for understanding two of the main categories of private law: property and contract. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 231, 241 <i>Restriction:</i> LAWHONS 739	15 Points	LAWGENRL 445 The History of the Law of Obligations The doctrinal history of the law of contract, tort and unjust enrichment from the twelfth century to the twentieth century. Original primary materials in the form of case law and legal treatises are considered. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 231, 241 <i>Restriction:</i> LAWGENRL 423, LAWHONS 740	10 Points
LAWGENRL 436 Aviation Law A general introduction of the basic principles and unique international conventions that apply to public and private aviation law throughout the industry. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 211, 241	15 Points	LAWGENRL 446 Pacific People in Aotearoa: Legal Peripheries Examines and critiques certain areas and aspects of the law and legal system in New Zealand of particular relevance for Pacific people and communities. <i>Prerequisite:</i> LAW 211	10 Points
LAWGENRL 438 Housing Law and Policy An examination of the law and the policy considerations that relate to residential housing including: the historical development and current state of residential tenancy protection legislation; the relationship between social policy and housing regulation; human rights and social equity considerations; economic measures to achieve government policy objectives for housing; regulating the	10 Points		

LAWGENRL 447 10 Points**Community Law Project**

Participation in and report on an approved project involving at least 75 hours with an approved organisation in a community context, and evaluation of the issues arising therefrom.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299

Restriction: LAWGENRL 405

LAWGENRL 448 10 Points**Selected Topics in Health Care Law**

A selection of topics designed to consolidate and advance understanding of the theory and practice of health care law. The topics covered will vary according to current legal developments, but are likely to include: the law relating to human research and experimentation; legal and ethical issues in abortion, human reproduction, and assisted reproductive technologies; organ and tissue donation; the sterilisation of mental incompetents; the regulation of health professions, medical manslaughter and the disciplinary process; legal issues arising in human genetics, stem cell research, human reproductive cloning. An opportunity for an in-depth examination of relevant, current legal developments relating to health professional practice and patients' rights.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231

Restriction: LAW 468

LAWGENRL 449 10 Points**Selected Topics in Media Law**

The law governing the media and journalists. Topics to be covered will include some of: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship and copyright.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231

Restriction: LAWHONS 721

LAWGENRL 450 10 Points**Public Authority Liability**

Detailed consideration of the bases in both public and private law on which public authorities or the Crown may be liable to compensate private individuals or entities, and the debates surrounding this issue; the interface between private and public law.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 466, LAWPUBL 450

LAWGENRL 451 10 Points**Legal Foundations of Capitalism**

Explores and evaluates the main legal rules and principles underlying modern capitalist systems, including: private property, legal personality, contracts, labour relations and the modern corporation. Each of these elements will be explored from the perspective of capitalist theory and from a critical perspective.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWGENRL 452 15 Points**Appellate Advocacy**

General principles of appellate advocacy in both civil and criminal cases; practical instruction; related procedural, tactical and ethical issues.

Prerequisite: LAW 301, 306

Corequisite: LAWGENRL 401

Restriction: LAW 347, 410, LAWGENRL 420, LAWHONS 707

LAWGENRL 453 15 Points**Special Topic: Pacific People in Aotearoa: Legal Peripheries**

Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWGENRL 454 15 Points**Special Topic: Law and Literature****LAWGENRL 455 10 Points****Economic Analysis of Public and Private Law**

Examines the role economic thinking can play in legal reasoning. Key economic concepts. Economic analysis applied to tort and contract law, constitutional and public international law, and judicial decision-making.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231, 241

LAWGENRL 456 10 Points**Special Topic****Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****LAWGENRL 702 30 Points****Foundations of Human Rights**

A study of the moral and jurisprudential basis for human rights and for their protection through law including a study of the major theories of justice and rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 711 30 Points**Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Air and Space Law****LAWGENRL 712 30 Points****Therapeutic Jurisprudence**

The role of the law as a therapeutic agent. The impact of the law on emotional life and psychological wellbeing. Investigation of different areas of the practice of law that may be susceptible to a therapeutic jurisprudence analysis, including drug treatment and mental health courts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 713 30 Points**Special Topic: Ideas of Land****LAWGENRL 714 30 Points****Special Topic: International Dispute Resolution****LAWGENRL 715 30 Points****Special Topic: WTO Dispute Resolution****LAWGENRL 716 15 Points****Special Topic: Secured Transactions: Practical****LAWGENRL 717 15 Points****Special Topic****LAWGENRL 718 15 Points****Special Topic: Health Care Law****LAWGENRL 719 30 Points****Special Topic: Iwi Governance****LAWGENRL 720 30 Points****Law of Evidence**

Fundamental principles and policies central to the law of evidence in modern times; consideration of how successfully these competing principles and policies are balanced within New Zealand's legislation governing the admission of evidence: the Evidence Act 2006. Using examples from New Zealand and abroad, consideration of how these principles and policies interact in particular cases in criminal proceedings. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 721 30 Points**Mediation**

The nature of mediation and its strategic advantages and disadvantages, the legal framework of mediation (including the limits of confidentiality and privilege), negotiation theory

and effective client representation in mediation. A central focus on current theoretical issues in dispute resolution such as ethical dilemmas, power dynamics in mediation and the future of the justice system. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 722 **15 Points**
Comparative Law

Comparative law, theory and methodology. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 723 **15 Points**
Special Topic: Selected Topics in Law of Evidence and Criminal Procedure

LAWGENRL 724 **15 Points**
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 725 **15 Points**
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 726 **15 Points**
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 727 **15 Points**
Special Topic: Public Liability

LAWGENRL 728 **15 Points**
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 729 **15 Points**
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 730 **15 Points**
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 731 **15 Points**
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 732 **15 Points**
Special Topic

LAWGENRL 770 **15 Points**
Ideas of Land

An exploration of the challenges posed to legal thinking by social and environmental issues in the twenty-first century. Examination of some central tensions in the theory of property law. The history of common law ideas of land. Debates about theories of property in light of selected current issues in the law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 771 **15 Points**
Mediation Theory and Practice

The mediation process, advantages and disadvantages of mediation, the landscape of mediation in New Zealand and internationally, some basic legal framework issues, the role of mediation in the civil justice system, consideration of some issues surrounding ethics, gender and race dynamics and online mediation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 772 **15 Points**
Mediation Advocacy

A study of the practice and skills of representing clients effectively in mediation including tactical and ethical issues facing mediators. The relevant legal framework in detail, including the enforceability of mediation agreements, confidentiality and privilege issues, power dynamics and how to deal with common problems in mediation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 773 **15 Points**

Theoretical Issues in Therapeutic Jurisprudence

An exploration of the theoretical underpinnings of the idea of law as a therapeutic agent. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 774 **15 Points**

The Practice of Therapeutic Jurisprudence

Building on Theoretical Issues in Therapeutic Jurisprudence, this course investigates different areas of the practice of law that may be susceptible to a therapeutic jurisprudence analysis, including drug treatment and mental health courts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Prerequisite: LAWGENRL 773

Law Honours

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWHONS 702A **10 Points**

LAWHONS 702B **10 Points**

Human Rights

The legal modes for protection of human rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of expression and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

Restriction: LAW 342, 452

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 702 A and B

LAWHONS 706A **10 Points**

LAWHONS 706B **10 Points**

Criminal Law and Policy

An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory and criminal law reform.

Restriction: LAW 346

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 706 A and B

LAWHONS 716A **10 Points**

LAWHONS 716B **10 Points**

Legal History

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

Restriction: LAW 356

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 716 A and B

LAWHONS 720A **10 Points**

LAWHONS 720B **10 Points**

Maritime Law

A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships, charter parties, ship mortgages, law of carriage, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collision, salvage, wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory framework, the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes and marine insurance.

Restriction: LAW 360

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 720 A and B

LAWHONS 721A 10 Points

LAWHONS 721B 10 Points

Media Law

Topics on the law governing the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship and copyright.

Restriction: LAW 361, LAWGENRL 449

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 721 A and B

LAWHONS 722A 10 Points

LAWHONS 722B 10 Points

Medico-legal Problems

Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

Restriction: LAW 362

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 722 A and B

LAWHONS 728A 10 Points

LAWHONS 728B 10 Points

Studies in Public Law

Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

Restriction: LAW 368, 403, 404

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 728 A and B

LAWHONS 729A 10 Points

LAWHONS 729B 10 Points

Studies in Torts

A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences and remedies.

Restriction: LAW 369

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 729 A and B

LAWHONS 733A 10 Points

LAWHONS 733B 10 Points

Studies in Contract Law

Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies and statutory reform of contract law.

Restriction: LAW 383

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 733 A and B

LAWHONS 734A 10 Points

LAWHONS 734B 10 Points

Special Topic: Issues in Insurance Law

Restriction: LAW 384

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 734 A and B

LAWHONS 735A 10 Points

LAWHONS 735B 10 Points

Special Topic

Restriction: LAW 385

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 735 A and B

LAWHONS 736A 10 Points

LAWHONS 736B 10 Points

Topics in International Law

An in-depth analysis of selected topics in historical and contemporary international law, the aim of which is to provide students with a deeper appreciation of the theoretical debates in the discipline, as well as a broader understanding of the topics being studied.

Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 736 A and B

LAWHONS 737A 10 Points

LAWHONS 737B 10 Points

Law of Agency

A study of the principles of agency law and selected applications thereof.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 737 A and B

LAWHONS 738A 10 Points

LAWHONS 738B 10 Points

Studies in Company Law and Contract Law

An advanced study of selected topics in the areas of company law and contract law, including the relationship between directors, theories of the company, comparative corporate law, shareholders and the company, consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law and potential statutory reform of contract law.

Corequisite: LAWCOMM 402

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 738 A and B

LAWHONS 739A 10 Points

LAWHONS 739B 10 Points

Theoretical Foundations of Private Law

Explores some of the main schools of thought in contemporary private law theory, including formalism, realism, economic analysis and critical legal studies. Examines the key concepts and values associated with each theory before considering different theoretical frameworks for understanding two of the main categories of private law: property and contract.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 739 A and B

LAWHONS 740A 10 Points

LAWHONS 740B 10 Points

The History of the Law of Obligations

The doctrinal history of the law of contract, tort and unjust enrichment from the twelfth century to the twentieth century. Original primary materials in the form of case law and legal treatises are considered.

Restriction: LAW 356, LAWGENRL 445

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 740 A and B

LAWHONS 741A	10 Points
LAWHONS 741B	10 Points
Indigenous Peoples and the Law	
An overall consideration of Indigenous peoples in international, constitutional and human rights law in New Zealand and internationally.	
<i>Restriction: LAWPUBL 446</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 741 A and B</i>	
LAWHONS 742A	10 Points
LAWHONS 742B	10 Points
Public Authority Liability	
Covers the various public and private law bases for monetary liability of public authorities (with a focus on Torts); the doctrinal and policy debates surrounding such liability; the uncertain interface between private and public law.	
<i>Restriction: LAW 466, LAWGENRL 450, LAWPUBL 450</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 742 A and B</i>	
LAWHONS 743A	10 Points
LAWHONS 743B	10 Points
Special Topic	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 743 A and B</i>	
LAWHONS 744	20 Points
Special Topic	
<i>To be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.</i>	
LAWHONS 745	20 Points
Special Topic	
<i>To be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.</i>	
LAWHONS 746A	10 Points
LAWHONS 746B	10 Points
Concepts in Law and Security	
An in-depth analysis of theoretical concepts related to law and security. The aims of the course are to introduce students to key concepts in the relevant academic discourse, to explore the ways in which these concepts frame discussions regarding law and security in the post-9/11 era, and to examine the extent to which those concepts influence policy, practice and discourse.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 746 A and B</i>	
LAWHONS 747A	10 Points
LAWHONS 747B	10 Points
Law of Restitution	
A study of the law of just restitution, including its general principles, the concept of unjust enrichment, and the relationship of the subject with other areas of law, including the law of property, contract law, and the law of tort. Consideration is also given to selected areas of practical application, such as the reversal of transfers for mistake, impaired judgement, duress and failure of conditions, and profiting from wrongs.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 747 A and B</i>	
LAWHONS 789	40 Points
Dissertation	
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.	
<i>Restriction: LAW 789</i>	

Law Public

Stage IV

LAWPUBL 401	20 Points
Administrative Law	
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.	
<i>Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241</i>	
<i>Restriction: LAW 402, 440, LAWPUBL 426</i>	
LAWPUBL 402	20 Points
International Law	
An introduction to the basic principles and nature of public international law and its role in contemporary society including an overview of the current legal framework, the sources of international law, the law of treaties, issues surrounding international personality, international dispute resolution and the use of force.	
<i>Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 211, 231, 241</i>	
<i>Restriction: LAW 435</i>	
LAWPUBL 403	20 Points
Special Topic	
LAWPUBL 404	20 Points
Special Topic	
LAWPUBL 420	15 Points
Advanced Criminal Law	
An in-depth examination of the criminal trial and certain aspects of the sentencing process; the limits of the adversarial process as a mechanism for advancing 'justice'; the role of the Crown, the trial judge, defence counsel and important witnesses. Topics include: the role of the Crown; the abuse of process doctrine; the trial judge's ability to act as a party; ethical obligations of the defence, victims rights at trial and at sentencing; complainants in sexual assault trials; child witnesses.	
<i>Prerequisite: LAW 201</i>	
<i>Restriction: LAW 406</i>	
LAWPUBL 421	15 Points
Advanced International Law	
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law, and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.	
<i>Prerequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402</i>	
<i>Restriction: LAW 408, LAWPUBL 459</i>	
LAWPUBL 422	15 Points
Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues	
Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.	
<i>Prerequisite: LAW 211</i>	
<i>Restriction: LAW 421</i>	
LAWPUBL 423	15 Points
Criminology	
The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the interrelation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.	
<i>Prerequisite: LAW 201, or 121G and either CRIM 201 or 202</i>	
<i>Restriction: LAW 363, 423, LAWHONS 723</i>	

- LAWPUBL 424** 15 Points
Immigration and Refugee Law
 A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field, an introduction to the law of refugee status, and the jurisprudence of the New Zealand. Refugee Status Appeals Authority.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 428
- LAWPUBL 425** 15 Points
Employment Law
 A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective agreement under the Employment Relations Act and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 430
- LAWPUBL 426** 15 Points
Judicial Review
 A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, and remedies available for breach of those principles.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 402, 440, LAWPUBL 401
- LAWPUBL 427** 15 Points
Māori Land Law
 Customary Māori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.
Corequisite: LAW 301
Restriction: LAW 359, 444, LAWHONS 719
- LAWPUBL 428** 15 Points
Rights and Freedoms
 The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 342, 452, LAWHONS 702
- LAWPUBL 429** 15 Points
Law and Policy
 An introduction to different theoretical perspectives on the role of the State and the policy-making process; the policy-making process and the techniques for analysing policy; the process, substance and effects of key policy changes since 1984.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 480
- LAWPUBL 430** 15 Points
Criminal Procedure
 The rules governing the conduct of criminal trials and the investigation of crime. Changes to criminal procedure brought about by judicial interpretation of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. Selected topics which may include: search and seizure, name suppression, right to counsel, exclusion of evidence, bail, juries, trial delay.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Restriction: LAW 482
- LAWPUBL 431** 15 Points
Advanced Public Law
 Advanced studies in selected areas of Public Law.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 483
- LAWPUBL 432** 15 Points
International Economic Regulation
 The growing array of trade and investment, or economic integration, agreements at the multilateral, regional and bilateral levels. Core concepts, theories, institutions and rules from the perspective of public international law, as well as the realpolitik of trade negotiations.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 485
- LAWPUBL 434** 15 Points
International Criminal Law
 The evolution of international criminal law, from the Nuremberg and Tokyo Tribunals to the International Criminal Court. Topics include: the nature and sources of international criminal law; jurisdiction; individual and collective responsibility; substantive crimes and defences; alternatives to criminal trials, such as truth commissions and amnesties.
Prerequisite: LAW 201
Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402
Restriction: LAW 489
- LAWPUBL 435** 15 Points
Law of the Sea and Antarctica
 A foundational study of the Law of the Sea and the law relating to Antarctica, with specialised work on contemporary legal and policy issues.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in International Relations and Business or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 494
- LAWPUBL 436** 15 Points
International Human Rights
 An outline of the growing jurisprudence relating to international human rights law, with a particular focus on the case law of the UN Human Rights Committee and the European Court of Human Rights; consideration of the core human rights protected, and the practicalities of how human rights cases are brought before the main adjudicatory bodies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 496
- LAWPUBL 438** 15 Points
European Public Law
 An introduction to the unique organisational structure of the European Union and to its fundamental principles. Topics include: the fundamental structure of the EU; how EU law is made and by whom; the role of the European Courts, and the relationship between EU and national law; and selected areas of EU substantive law, such as the free movement of persons and goods.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses or LAW 211
Restriction: LAW 498
- LAWPUBL 439** 15 Points
The Geopolitics of International Law
 An examination of the colonial origins of underdevelopment; historical inequity; the colonial origins of international law, and its role in subordinating native inhabitants; case studies,

including human rights, intellectual property rights, military interventions, food politics, the world trading system.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 495

LAWPUBL 440

15 Points

The Politics of Intellectual Property

A study of the new regimes of trade that are expanding the privatisation of more areas of human life and the drive to develop new IPRs that recognise more areas of human effort, in the context of neoliberal economics and informational capitalism.

Corequisite: LAW 432 or LAWCOMM 404

LAWPUBL 441

15 Points

Nga Tikanga Māori

A study of Māori customary law. Topics that may be covered include: the content of Customary Law as it relates to Māori social and political organisation and land tenure; Customary Law's interaction with the general (eg through statute or the common law); Customary Law and legal pluralism and culture theory; and the role of Customary Law in contemporary Crown-iwi relations.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWPUBL 442

15 Points

Researching Indigenous Rights Theory, Law and Practice

Aims to provide students with the opportunity to develop their research and writing skills, while also acquiring substantive knowledge about indigenous rights law in the context of international law; comparative law; and the domestic law of states. Students will also learn how to research indigenous rights law, for example by learning how to access materials, academic papers, and information.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWPUBL 443

15 Points

Refugee Law

An overview of the international and New Zealand refugee law systems including who is a refugee, the pathways and processes for becoming a refugee, the rights of refugees. Critical approaches to the field of refugee law; discussion of contemporary challenges in the field.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 428, LAW PUBL 424

LAWPUBL 444

15 Points

Immigration Law

An overview of the immigration issues in New Zealand. The history of immigration law; examination of some of the key issues in immigration law today including the immigration law system, citizenship, visas, deportation, appeals and judicial review of immigration decisions and national security issues. Contemporary challenges in the field.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 428, LAW PUBL 424

LAWPUBL 445

15 Points

European Union Law

The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BGlobalSt courses or LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 424

LAWPUBL 446

15 Points

Indigenous Peoples in International Law

An introduction to international law as it relates to indigenous peoples including: third world approaches to

international law; the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous peoples; the relationship between international human rights and Indigenous peoples' rights; the universal human rights regime and Indigenous peoples' rights; regional human rights systems and Indigenous peoples' rights; international economic institutions and Indigenous peoples; business and Indigenous peoples' rights and special topics relevant to Indigenous peoples in the Pacific.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Global Politics and Human Rights, or LAW 211

LAWPUBL 447

10 Points

Statutory Interpretation: Theory and Practice

The normal mode of legal reasoning and legal argumentation proceeds by way of interpretation: of statutes, of precedents, of contracts etc. This course takes up the systematic study of statutory interpretation. Drawing on examples from different common law jurisdictions, it surveys the traditional techniques employed in the interpretation of statutes and analyses the contemporary debate between different theoretical schools such as textualism, intentionalism, purposivism and pragmatism.

Restriction: LAW 488

LAWPUBL 451

10 Points

Counterterrorism Law and Policy

An examination of various legal issues arising out of the 'global war on terror', including: different paradigms for dealing with emergencies; difficulties of legally defining terrorism; detention of terrorist suspects; ethnic/racial profiling; electronic surveillance; coercive interrogation and torture; targeted killing; criminalisation of offences related to terrorism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Global Politics and Human Rights, or LAW 201, 211

Restriction: LAW 467

LAWPUBL 452

10 Points

Law of Armed Conflict

The legal rules governing the conduct of hostilities; historical and contemporary operation; associated issues, including treaties and UN peace operations.

Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAW PUBL 402

Restriction: LAW 473

LAWPUBL 453

10 Points

Privacy Law

An examination of the Law relating to privacy in New Zealand with special reference to the common law protection of privacy; the protection of privacy under the Broadcasting Act 1989; and the scope and application of the Privacy Act 1993.

Prerequisite: LAW 211, 231

Restriction: LAW 474, 483

LAWPUBL 454

10 Points

International Disputes Settlement

Topics are likely to include: the international law obligation to settle disputes peacefully; legal and political mechanisms for settling international disputes; the establishment and functions of the International Court of Justice; global dispute settlement bodies: dispute settlement system of the World Trade Organization, the Permanent Court of Arbitration, and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea; regional tribunals; international criminal courts and tribunals; mixed investor-state dispute settlement.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAW PUBL 402

LAWPUBL 455 10 Points**The Law of Disarmament**

A legal analysis of the framework governing disarmament and arms control in the international sphere, including (but not limited to) treaties such as the Nuclear Non Proliferation Treaty, the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty, the Chemical Weapons Convention, and the Landmines Convention. Relevant case law of the International Court of Justice. The role of civil society in disarmament campaigns.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 211

LAWPUBL 456 10 Points**Introduction to Criminology**

A study of classical and contemporary theories concerning the nature, causes and effects of crime and delinquency; the varieties of behaviour that society chooses to control or regulate; formal and informal methods and institutions used to achieve crime control; and the operation of various law enforcement, security, correctional and judicial organisations. Throughout the course attention is given to the relationship between theory and practice and students are encouraged to think critically about the implications of criminological research for criminal justice policy.

Prerequisite: LAW 201

Restriction: LAWPUBL 423

LAWPUBL 457 10 Points**Advanced Employment Law**

Advanced study of both collective and individual aspects of employment law, including comparative treatment of good faith in collective bargaining and ILO conventions. Comparative treatment of tenure in employment, the 'contingent' workforce and transfer of undertakings.

Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 425

Restriction: LAW 460

LAWPUBL 458 10 Points**Comparative Indigenous Law Topics**

Study of law and legal issues affecting indigenous peoples in various jurisdictions.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Environment and Sustainable Development or Global Politics and Human Rights, or LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 463

LAWPUBL 459 10 Points**Aspects of Advanced International Law**

Advanced studies in selected aspects of international law.

Prerequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402

Restriction: LAW 408, LAWPUBL 421

LAWPUBL 460 10 Points**Comparative Constitutional Law**

Through a comparative approach to constitutional structures, history and constitution-making, this course aims to prepare students both theoretically and practically to evaluate New Zealand's constitution and to consider its future.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 483, LAWPUBL 431

LAWPUBL 461 15 Points**Human Rights Theory and its Application**

Explores substantive international and domestic human rights law and associated legal skills taught through a combination of seminars and experiential learning.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Global Politics and Human Rights or LAW 399 and one of LAWPUBL 422, 428, 436, 458

LAWPUBL 462 15 Points**Special Topic: Law of the Sea**

Prerequisite: LAW 211

LAWPUBL 463 10 Points**Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Criminal Law**

Prerequisite: LAW 201

LAWPUBL 464 10 Points**Special Topic****Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****LAWPUBL 700 15 Points****The International Legal System**

A discussion of the framework, development and theory of international law. An examination of the key concepts and fundamental principles of international law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 705 30 Points**Criminal Law and Policy**

The history and principles of criminal law, analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment, and criminal law reform. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Restriction: LAW 715

LAWPUBL 707 30 Points**Employment Law**

Selected and comparative studies in employment law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Restriction: LAW 725

LAWPUBL 720 30 Points**Local Government Law**

The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies, eg, education and health authorities. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 725 30 Points**Privacy Law**

The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology, privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, criminal investigation and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 726 30 Points**Public International Law**

The principles of international law and their application to municipal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 730 15 Points**Indigenous Peoples' Rights in National Law**

A study of the application of indigenous peoples' rights in national jurisdictions including New Zealand, Canada, the United States and select Latin American states. Involves

individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 732 30 Points

Comparative Indigenous Rights Law

Study of the nature and legal protection of the rights of indigenous persons and groups in international and comparative perspective, including rights to self-government, cultural, religious and linguistic rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 736 30 Points

Human Rights Litigation

Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and nondiscrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 740 15 Points

Special Topic

LAWPUBL 741 30 Points

Special Topic: International Peace and Security

LAWPUBL 742 30 Points

Fundamental Principles of Criminal Law

Advanced study of the scope and application of fundamental principles in criminal liability. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 743 30 Points

International Criminal Law

The evolution of international criminal law, from the Nuremberg and Tokyo Tribunals to the International Criminal Court. Topics include the nature and sources of international criminal law, jurisdiction, individual and state responsibility, substantive crimes and defences, and alternatives to criminal trials such as truth commissions and amnesties. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 744 30 Points

Special Topic: Vulnerable Adults: Rights Protection in the Modern Age

LAWPUBL 745 30 Points

Special Topic: Constitution and Custom in the South Pacific

LAWPUBL 746 15 Points

Special Topic: Waitangi Tribunal: Past, Present and Future

LAWPUBL 747 15 Points

Special Topic: Equality and Anti-discrimination

LAWPUBL 748 15 Points

Special Topic: Life and Liberty in Comparative Constitutional Law

LAWPUBL 749 30 Points

Special Topic: Indigenous Persons: Law and Policy

LAWPUBL 750 30 Points

Regulation of Healthcare

The regulation of healthcare in New Zealand. Topics include: the legal structure of the publicly funded health system, regulation of health practitioners, the Code of Consumers'

Rights and the HDC complaint system, professional discipline, and the role of the Human Rights Review Tribunal. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 751 30 Points

Special Topic: Comparative Human Rights

LAWPUBL 752 30 Points

Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in International Law

LAWPUBL 753 30 Points

Special Topic: Torture and Disappearances

LAWPUBL 754 30 Points

Special Topic: Patient Rights and Public Protection

LAWPUBL 755 30 Points

Special Topic: Comparative Sentencing - Regulatory Offences

LAWPUBL 756 30 Points

Crown and State Liability

The availability of remedies against the state or Crown. Conceptual and practical anomalies arising under the Crown Proceedings Act 1950. The development of judicial review, both in New Zealand and in other parts of the Commonwealth, to resolve such anomalies. The potential impact of the Bill of Rights Act 1990. Analytical difficulties, and possibilities for reform. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 757 30 Points

Special Topic: Regulation in Healthcare

LAWPUBL 758 30 Points

Special Topic

LAWPUBL 759 15 Points

Privacy at Common Law

The concept of privacy; definitions; privacy-related interests. Sources of privacy law. Common law privacy protection in New Zealand and other jurisdictions, including the recognition of privacy torts and possible future developments. Specific applications. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 760 15 Points

Selected Issues in Public International Law

Explores a selection of contemporary issues in international law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 761 15 Points

Indigenous Peoples' Rights in International Law

An in-depth study of the international law relevant to the protection of the rights of indigenous peoples. The history of the development of indigenous peoples' rights in international law; analysis of those rights; the mechanisms in place for indigenous peoples to advocate for their rights in international fora. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 770 15 Points

Theory and History of Criminal Law and Policy

Explores the history and principles of criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment with analysis of some current issues in substantive criminal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 771 15 Points**Advanced Criminal Procedure: Selected Topics**

An in-depth examination of selected laws governing police investigations and criminal trial practice in New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 772 15 Points**Comparative Criminal Procedure**

An examination of the law related to police investigations and criminal trial practice in Canada, United States and New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 773 15 Points**Advanced Evidence Law in Criminal Cases**

An in-depth examination of the law governing the presentation of evidence in criminal trial proceedings under the New Zealand Evidence Act 2006. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 774 15 Points**Human Rights**

The legal framework for the protection of human rights including a consideration of the moral and jurisprudential underpinnings of modern human rights. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 775 15 Points**Human Rights Remedies**

A study of human rights dispute mechanisms and remedies available for breach of rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774

LAWPUBL 776 15 Points**Human Rights: Selected Topics**

A study of selected contemporary human rights issues. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774

LAWPUBL 777 15 Points**Human Rights in Mental Health Law**

A study of human rights issues arising in the specific context of mental health law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774

LAWPUBL 778 15 Points**Issues in Search and Surveillance**

A study of current search and surveillance issues in the context of human rights law. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774

LAWPUBL 779 15 Points**Special Topic: Counterterrorism and Constitutionalism**

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Academic Integrity**ACADINT A01 0 Points****Academic Integrity Course**

The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity,

university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Audiology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**AUDIOL 701 15 Points****Auditory Neuroscience**

The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, including the central nervous system. Topics include: the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis.

AUDIOL 702 15 Points**Basic Diagnostic Audiology**

The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults and children. Topics studied include: basic audiometric techniques (history-taking, pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, paediatric assessment, non-organic hearing loss). Emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

AUDIOL 704 15 Points**Central Auditory Function**

Auditory neurophysiology and electrophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include: the use of electrophysiology, imaging technologies and psychoacoustics to probe the function of the auditory system. Central processes involved in speech and language.

AUDIOL 713 15 Points**Clinical Otolaryngology and Related Sciences**

An introduction to otolaryngology and speech pathology. Topics include: principles of pathology and mechanisms of disease, imaging techniques, diseases of the ear, head and neck, the genetics of deafness, neurological disorders that affect hearing and balance, occupational deafness and hearing conservation, speech pathology.

AUDIOL 714 15 Points**Hearing Aids and Other Devices for the Hearing Impaired**

An introduction to the design and technology of analogue and digital hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive devices for children and adults with hearing-impairment. Analysis of the signal processing techniques and strategies used in digital hearing aids and cochlear implants.

AUDIOL 715 15 Points**Physics and Acoustics for Audiology**

The basic physics of sound; and instrumentation and the principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include: the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, the measurement of reverberation time; the nature of acoustic impedance; the nature of filters and amplifiers, acoustics of speech, calibration.

AUDIOL 716A 15 Points**AUDIOL 716B 15 Points****Clinical Practicum I**

Introduces the clinical practice of Audiology. Topics include communication skills; ethics; cultural issues; and

the clinical practice of audiology, including counselling, understanding the effects of aging, tinnitus and hyperacusis management. Students will obtain the skills and knowledge to take a clinical history and to perform a basic audiometric assessment of adults and children. Particular emphasis is placed on critical evaluation and independent learning. Involves clinical work including a nine week practicum during the summer semester between Part I and Part II.

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 716 A and B

AUDIOL 718A 15 Points

AUDIOL 718B 15 Points

Clinical Practicum II

The advanced clinical practice of audiology with particular emphasis on paediatric audiology and case management of children and adults. Topics include assessment of hearing in the paediatric population, including clinical electrophysiology, development of speech, auditory processing disorders and management of hearing loss in children. Particular emphasis is placed on critical evaluation and independent learning. The course involves substantial clinical work.

Prerequisite: AUDIOL 716

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 718 A and B

AUDIOL 796A 45 Points

AUDIOL 796B 45 Points

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 796 A and B

Clinical Education

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CLINED 703 15 Points

Learning in Small Groups

Explores how clinicians operate as members and leaders of groups, and the conditions underlying effective group function both in education and the workplace.

CLINED 705 15 Points

Simulation and Clinical Skills Teaching

Theory and practice around the use of simulators in clinical education. Addresses underlying theory, research, course design, acquisition of clinical skills, scenario-based learning, scenario design, simulator programming, and feedback after simulated performance.

CLINED 706 15 Points

Interprofessional Learning, Teamwork and Patient Safety

Explores and evaluates the evidence-base on interprofessional learning in the health professions. Evaluates the role of interprofessional learning in building effective healthcare teams.

CLINED 707 15 Points

Advanced Studies in Clinical Education

Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

CLINED 710 15 Points

Special Studies

Independent study on a topic approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

CLINED 711 15 Points

E-learning and Clinical Education

Develops the knowledge and skills to critically evaluate e-learning in the clinical setting. Addresses underlying theoretical constructs, practical skills, sourcing and selection of learning objects, course design and assessment.

CLINED 712 15 Points

Curriculum and Course Design

Theory, concepts, and processes that underlie curriculum development and the design of short courses for a clinical setting. Addresses outcome-based course design and the development of objectives, content, methods, materials, assessment and evaluation for a course or curriculum.

CLINED 713 15 Points

Clinical Supervision

Students will explore theories of workplace learning and models of supervision of students and trainees in the clinical workplace, understand the different roles of clinical supervisors, and develop knowledge and skills to improve the effectiveness of clinical supervision in their own context.

CLINED 715 30 Points

Theory and Practice of Clinical Education

Examines the conceptual frameworks for learning in a clinical setting. The course will explore learning theory as it relates to the clinical experience, programme design, learner preparation, practical skills in enhancing learning in the clinical setting, and translation of theoretical knowledge into clinical practice.

CLINED 716 30 Points

Assessing Clinical Performance

Examines the purpose, criteria, methods, scoring methods and examiner training for a range of assessments of health professionals, with a focus on ensuring competence to practice. This will include concepts of reliability and validity, standard setting as well as advanced techniques to compare and effectively implement different types of clinical assessments.

Restriction: CLINED 704

CLINED 717 15 Points

Special Topic

CLINED 718 15 Points

Special Topic

CLINED 719 15 Points

Teaching and Learning in Clinical Settings

Takes a broad look across essential topics in clinical education of relevance to all clinical teachers involved in teaching with patients, assessing students and planning lessons. Application to practice and peer observation are key components of this course.

CLINED 790 60 Points

CLINED 790A 30 Points

CLINED 790B 30 Points

Dissertation

Corequisite: POPLHLTH 701 or equivalent experience

To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 790 A and B, or CLINED 790

CLINED 796A 60 Points

CLINED 796B 60 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 701 or equivalent experience

To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 796 A and B

CLINED 797A 60 Points**CLINED 797B** 60 Points**Research Portfolio**

Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 701 or equivalent experience

To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 797 A and B

Clinical Imaging**Stage II****CLINIMAG 201** 15 Points**Radiographic Clinical Practice I**

Introduces the fundamental knowledge and clinical skills necessary to perform a range of routine radiographic examinations with a patient-centred focus.

Stage III**CLINIMAG 301** 15 Points**Radiographic Clinical Practice II**

Extends the fundamental knowledge and clinical skills necessary to perform a range of routine and non-routine radiographic examinations, including specialist views and adaptive techniques, with a patient-centred focus.

CLINIMAG 302 15 Points**Radiographic Clinical Practice III**

Develops the fundamental knowledge and clinical skills necessary to perform a range of advanced radiographic imaging examinations including mammography, angiography, interventional procedures, and computed tomography (CT), with a patient-centred focus.

Stage IV**CLINIMAG 401** 30 Points**CLINIMAG 401A** 15 Points**CLINIMAG 401B** 15 Points**Radiographic Clinical Practice IV**

Consolidates the knowledge and clinical skills necessary to perform all radiographic imaging examinations, with a patient-centred focus.

To complete this course students must enrol in CLINIMAG 401 A and B, or CLINIMAG 401

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**CLINIMAG 705** 15 Points**Nuclear Medicine Clinical Applications**

Addresses normal and altered radiopharmaceutical biodistribution imaging appearances and protocol selection relating to clinical practice of various body systems including respiratory, endocrine, hepatobiliary, genitourinary and gastro-intestinal systems. Students will develop knowledge and reflect on the competencies, skills and attitudes required for mastery in academic and professional nuclear medicine practice.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 720

CLINIMAG 706 15 Points**Nuclear Medicine Specialised Clinical Applications**

Addresses normal and altered radiopharmaceutical biodistribution appearances, and protocol selection and development, associated with cardiovascular, lymphatic

and oncological applications in Nuclear Medicine. Students will also examine non-imaging radionuclide investigations and therapeutic applications associated with current and evolving Nuclear Medicine techniques.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 720

CLINIMAG 707 15 Points**CT Clinical Practice**

Addresses normal and abnormal CT imaging appearances, protocol selection and development, and includes reflection on clinical practice. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in CT practice.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 710

CLINIMAG 708 15 Points**Mammographic Clinical Practice**

Addresses normal and abnormal mammographic imaging appearances, technique evaluation and adaptation, and includes reflection on clinical practice relating to mammography. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in academic and professional mammographic practice.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 707

CLINIMAG 709 15 Points**Principles of Clinical Ultrasound**

Provides a fundamental understanding of ultrasound technology and applications. Students will integrate physical principles of ultrasound including transducer technology, quality assurance, bio-effects and safety, and apply these to clinical practice. In addition, they will analyse standard imaging techniques, normal and abnormal imaging appearances of the abdomen, pelvis and lower leg veins and perform examinations of these areas.

Restriction: MEDIMAGE 716

CLINIMAG 710 15 Points**MRI Clinical Applications**

Addresses normal and abnormal imaging appearances, protocol selection and development, and applications associated with standard neurological, musculoskeletal and body MRI examinations.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714

Restriction: CLINIMAG 701, 702

CLINIMAG 711 15 Points**MRI Specialised Clinical Applications**

Addresses complex scientific principles of MRI relevant to a range of specialised applications. Students will examine advanced pulse sequences, specialised procedures including breast MR, enterography, MR angiography functional MRI and cardiac MRI. Techniques such as perfusion, spectroscopy, diffusion tensor imaging (DTI), and tractography, will be investigated in addition to new and evolving techniques.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714

Restriction: CLINIMAG 702

CLINIMAG 712 15 Points**MRI Clinical Practice**

Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in MRI practice.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CLINIMAG 713 15 Points
Ultrasound Clinical Applications in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, adaptation of scanning techniques relating to gynaecology and obstetrics ultrasound imaging. Students will develop theoretical knowledge and reflect on competencies, skills and attitudes required for mastery in academic and professional ultrasound practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 709 or MEDIMAGE 716

Restriction: CLINIMAG 703

CLINIMAG 714 15 Points
Ultrasound Clinical Applications

Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, adaptation of scanning techniques relating to the abdomen, musculoskeletal system, vascular system, small parts and paediatric imaging. Students will develop theoretical knowledge and reflect on competencies, skills and attitudes required for mastery in academic and professional ultrasound practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 709 or MEDIMAGE 716

Restriction: CLINIMAG 704

CLINIMAG 715 15 Points
Ultrasound Clinical Practice

Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in ultrasound practice.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CLINIMAG 716 15 Points
Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practice

Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in Nuclear Medicine practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 706

CLINIMAG 717 15 Points
CT Clinical Applications

Addresses normal and abnormal Computed Tomography (CT) imaging appearances, protocol selection and modification, and application to clinical practice. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate both academic and professional clinical decision making capability in CT practice.

CLINIMAG 718 15 Points
Special Topic

CLINIMAG 719 15 Points
Ultrasound Abdominal Clinical Applications

Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, scanning techniques and applications associated with abdominal ultrasound examinations. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements to facilitate sound clinical decision making and clinical competence.

Corequisite: MEDIMAGE 716

Restriction: CLINIMAG 704, 714

CLINIMAG 720 15 Points
Ultrasound Specialised Clinical Applications

Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, scanning techniques and applications associated with musculoskeletal, vascular, small parts and paediatric ultrasound examinations. An emphasis will be placed on integrating theory and clinical practice elements

to facilitate sound clinical decision making and clinical competence.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 716

Restriction: CLINIMAG 704, 714

Dietetics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DIETETIC 703 15 Points
Clinical Nutrition: Disease Pathophysiology and Management

Provides basic and practical material for professional application of clinical nutrition knowledge to dietetic practice and case management. Includes the aetiology and pathophysiology of disease states that are relevant to, and underpin, nutritional management and/or treatment. Includes assessment of nutritional status and nutritional requirements, fluid and electrolyte management, nutrition therapy by tube feeding, and dietetic management of various disease states.

DIETETIC 704 45 Points
Professional Skills 1

Develops professional communication and organisation/management skills that will enable students to work effectively as dietitians. Introduces the dietetic process as it applies to clinical practice, including assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nutrition and dietetic interventions, and introduces the principles of food service management ranging from food safety and hygiene to the development of menus for therapeutic diets. Includes practical placement in the domains of applied nutrition in part fulfilment of the professional course accreditation requirements of the New Zealand Dietitians Board.

DIETETIC 705 30 Points
Professional Skills 2

Further develops professional communication and organisation/management skills that will enable students to work effectively as dietitians. Progresses the knowledge and skills required to develop competency in the nutrition and dietetic care process as it applies to clinical practice, including assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nutrition and dietetic interventions, and introduces the principles of food service management ranging from food safety and hygiene to the development of menus for therapeutic diets. Includes practical placement in the domains of clinical and applied nutrition, and food service management in part fulfilment of the professional course accreditation requirements of the New Zealand Dietitians Board.

Corequisite: DIETETIC 704

DIETETIC 706A 7.5 Points
DIETETIC 706B 7.5 Points

Professional Skills 3

Further develops professional communication and organisation/management skills that will enable students to work effectively as dietitians and fulfil the registration competency requirements. Reviews and explores the dietetic process as it applies to clinical practice, including assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nutrition and dietetic interventions. Includes practical placement in the domains of applied and clinical nutrition, and public health for part fulfilment of the professional

course accreditation requirements of the New Zealand Dietitians Board.

Prerequisite: DIETETIC 701, 705

Restriction: DIETETIC 702

To complete this course students must enrol in DIETETIC 706 A and B

DIETETIC 793A 45 Points

DIETETIC 793B 45 Points

Thesis

Prerequisite: DIETETIC 701, 703

To complete this course students must enrol in DIETETIC 793 A and B

Health Informatics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HLTHINFO 722 15 Points

Special Study in Health Informatics 1

HLTHINFO 723 15 Points

Health Knowledge Management

The objective of this course is to develop an ability to analyse the role and dynamics of knowledge in the working environment in the health sector, and to develop aspects of knowledge infrastructure.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 723

HLTHINFO 724 15 Points

Special Study in Health Informatics 2

HLTHINFO 725 15 Points

Special Studies

HLTHINFO 728 15 Points

Principles of Health Informatics

The study of information technology and information management concepts relevant to the delivery of high quality and cost-effective healthcare. Theoretical frameworks such as data management, decision support, strategic planning and implementation, change management, knowledge management and privacy and other ethical aspects of health informatics are included.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 728

HLTHINFO 730 15 Points

Healthcare Decision Support Systems

Familiarises students with the main developments of decision support systems in healthcare. The theoretical concepts and the technology including data mining, clinical decision support systems, diagnostic systems and decision support in managed care are outlined. Ethical issues are also addressed.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 730

Health Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HLTHMGT 721 15 Points

Health Management

The application of general management principles to health organisations and resources, with particular reference to the nature of health organisations and health professional teams. Includes theory and concepts supporting the effective management of health human resources and financial resources.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 721

HLTHMGT 724 15 Points

Special Topic

HLTHMGT 725 15 Points

Special Study in Health Leadership

HLTHMGT 729 15 Points

Strategic Health Management

The importance and contribution of strategic management to the health sector is established through the application of strategic management thinking and theory to complex systems. Skills in strategy formulation are developed through application of the logic and processes of strategy.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 729

HLTHMGT 754 15 Points

Health Leadership

Establishes the conceptual foundation of health leadership related to the self, others and organisations. Contemporary leadership frameworks are compared and linked to leadership theory and concepts in the context of improving health and outcomes.

Restriction: NURSING 732, POPLHLTH 754

HLTHMGT 755 45 Points

HLTHMGT 755A 15 Points

HLTHMGT 755B 30 Points

Project in Health Leadership

An applied research-based project in an aspect of health leadership. The project provides a capstone experience to the degree. Students critically analyse real-world cases and problems and develop evidence-informed and innovative solutions through expert consultation and literature research.

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHMGT 755 A and B, or HLTHMGT 755

Health Psychology

Stage I

HLTHPSYC 122 15 Points

Behaviour, Health and Development

Introduction to the relationship between behaviour and the major biological, cognitive and social-emotional processes, applying them to health and development across the life span. Focuses on aspects of behaviour and development particularly relevant for the healthcare professional.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 122

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HLTHPSYC 714 15 Points

Health Psychology

A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include: the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

HLTHPSYC 715 15 Points

Research Methods in Health Psychology

A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will focus on quantitative research, but qualitative methodologies will also be addressed.

HLTHPSYC 716 15 Points**Psychoneuroimmunology**

Outlines the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the course is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and wellbeing. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

HLTHPSYC 717 15 Points**Emotions, Emotion Regulation, and Health**

Extends content knowledge in health psychology by focussing on the expanding literature linking emotions and emotion regulation with health outcomes. The course provides an overview of the nature and functions of emotions, discrete versus dimensional approaches, developmental and cultural considerations, and the links between emotions and cognitive processes. Specific topics include direct and indirect pathways linking emotions and health, links between emotions and health-deleterious behaviours, symptom detection, screening behaviour, treatment decision-making, and adherence.

HLTHPSYC 718 15 Points**Psychophysiology and Health**

Describes general psychophysiological methodology including the measurement, analysis and interpretation of physiological data. Topics include physiological responses to stress including heart rate, blood pressure, heart rate variability, cortisol and the startle response. This course takes a multi-systems approach to exploring health and affords the opportunity to view behavioural, physiological and neuroendocrine responses to stress.

HLTHPSYC 719 15 Points**Health Psychology Assessment**

Extends content knowledge in health psychology through the development of skills in the assessment and evaluation of constructs commonly used in health psychological research and practice. Includes consideration of general issues in psychometric theory and the specific assessment issues commonly confronting widely-used health psychological research designs, as well as detailed coverage of specific content areas including illness cognitions, health-related psychophysiology, emotions, and health outcomes.

Restriction: PSYCH 701, 747

HLTHPSYC 720 15 Points**Health Psychology Interventions**

Reviews the underpinning theory base for approaches commonly used in health psychology interventions such as CBT, and applies these approaches to examples from the field of health psychology. Individual and group/community treatment targets will be considered, including common difficulties that impact on disease occurrence or management, and the psychological consequences of disease.

Restriction: PSYCH 701, 748

HLTHPSYC 721 15 Points**Self-Management in Chronic Illness**

Describes the concept of self-management and how it relates to managing the symptoms, treatment and psychological changes that occur after being diagnosed with a chronic health condition. Some of the most prevalent health conditions and relevant self-care behaviours will be

covered including type 2 diabetes, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and cancer. A review of the psychological impact of having a chronic illness will also be covered, including coping with chronic illness. The course will also focus on designing self-management interventions, including a review of the frameworks for intervention development, implementation and evaluation.

HLTHPSYC 742A 15 Points**HLTHPSYC 742B 15 Points****Professional Practice in Health Psychology**

Focuses on the professional intervention skills necessary to practice health psychology. Topics include: interviewing and assessment skills, formulation of problems, design and evaluation of interventions and models for interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary functioning. Relevant contexts include: hospitals, hospices, consultancies, general practice etc.

Prerequisite: HLTHPSYC 746

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 742 A and B

HLTHPSYC 743 15 Points**Psychopathology and Clinical Interviewing**

Common psychological disorders encountered in clinical practice and health settings. Practical teaching of clinical interview and diagnostic skills is completed in class.

HLTHPSYC 744 15 Points**Research Topic in Health Psychology**

Offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

HLTHPSYC 745A 45 Points**HLTHPSYC 745B 45 Points****Practicum in Health Psychology**

A practical component of supervised applied work of not less than 1,500 hours in approved health settings, and other work as required. A detailed written report of the work undertaken will be required of the student.

Prerequisite: HLTHPSYC 746

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 745 A and B

HLTHPSYC 746 30 Points**HLTHPSYC 746A 15 Points****HLTHPSYC 746B 15 Points****Pre-internship Placement**

Requires students to undertake 300+ hours in at least two approved clinical placements in addition to associated workshops and training over a twelve month period.

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 746 A and B, or HLTHPSYC 746

HLTHPSYC 755 15 Points**Special Study****HLTHPSYC 757 15 Points****Psychosomatic Processes**

Focuses on the psychological, social and biological mechanisms behind illnesses that present with medically unexplained symptoms. Such illnesses include: chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic pain, irritable bowel syndrome and the somatoform disorders. The diagnostic controversy surrounding these disorders and treatment approaches for these conditions will be addressed.

HLTHPSYC 758 15 Points**Special Topic**

HLTHPSYC 796A	60 Points
HLTHPSYC 796B	60 Points
Thesis in Health Psychology	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 796 A and B</i>	

Health Sciences

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

HLTHSCI 700	30 Points
Working with People with Long-term Conditions	
Long-term conditions present one of the most challenging global epidemics of the twenty-first century. This course is designed to support the development of a responsive person-centred healthcare workforce to meet the needs of people living with long-term conditions and to work with them to improve their self-efficacy and health outcomes.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 738</i>	

HLTHSCI 701	30 Points
Self-management for People Living with Long-term Conditions	
Self-management is a key strategy to maximise quality of life for individuals and their families living with long-term conditions. This course is designed to strengthen assessment of self-management, collaborative person centred goal setting and planning. It focuses on developing motivational communication skills and collaborative strengths-based approaches which support efficacy and activation.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 771</i>	

HLTHSCI 702	30 Points
Population Health and Primary Health Care	
Assists primary healthcare professionals working in diverse settings to put population health into practice through primary healthcare. Determinants of health, equity, community empowerment, partnerships and effective ways to care for people with long-term conditions in communities will be explored.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 772</i>	

HLTHSCI 703	30 Points
Psychological Interventions in Health Care	
Focuses on increasing health professionals' skills in the use of psychological interventions for people who have acute or long term mental health or physical health problems. Explores evidence-based psychological models, such as Cognitive and Behaviour Therapy and Motivational Interviewing. Illness beliefs that impact on the person's ability to engage effectively with treatment plans, and self-management of their health problem/s, will also be critiqued.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 760, 781</i>	

HLTHSCI 704	30 Points
Primary Health Care of Children and Young People	
Equips healthcare professionals with the knowledge to provide primary and community health care, from a global to a national and local level, for well children and young people and those with long term conditions. All aspects of the course will be underpinned by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0–25 year age range.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 716, 788</i>	

HLTHSCI 705	30 Points
Mental Health and Addictions in Non-specialist Settings	
Uses a person-focused theoretical framework to explore mental health and addiction problems presenting in non-specialist mental health settings. Conceptualises mental health and addiction problems as frequently co-occurring. Engagement, assessment, collaborative solution focused interventions, referral and care coordination will be explored.	

HLTHSCI 789	30 Points
HLTHSCI 789A	15 Points
HLTHSCI 789B	15 Points
Research Project	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 789 A and B, or HLTHSCI 789</i>	

HLTHSCI 790	60 Points
HLTHSCI 790A	30 Points
HLTHSCI 790B	30 Points
Dissertation	
<i>Restriction: HLTHSCI 792</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 790 A and B, or HLTHSCI 790</i>	

HLTHSCI 793A	45 Points
HLTHSCI 793B	45 Points
Research Portfolio	
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 793 A and B</i>	

HLTHSCI 795	45 Points
HLTHSCI 795A	22.5 Points
HLTHSCI 795B	22.5 Points
Research Project in Health Practice	

An applied research-based project relating to an aspect of health practice in a specialised community development setting. Students will critically analyse real-world cases and problems and develop evidence-informed, innovative solutions to community health issues through literature search, consultation with community leaders and relevant health professionals and through application of relevant community development and change frameworks.	
<i>Prerequisite: 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 795 A and B, or HLTHSCI 795</i>	

HLTHSCI 796A	60 Points
HLTHSCI 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 796 A and B</i>	

HLTHSCI 797A	60 Points
HLTHSCI 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 797 A and B</i>	

Māori Health

Foundation Courses

MAORIH21H 12 Points Introduction to Biology

An introduction to the structure, function and processes of the human body at cellular and tissue levels. Special emphasis on the four primary tissues including membrane transport, muscle types and function, blood and the immune response, and basic neurobiology. Provides foundational knowledge of development post fertilisation and the anatomy and physiology of selected mammalian organ systems. Exposes students to the laboratory environment, particularly microscopy and dissection.

MAORIH22H 12 Points Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology

Introduction to human biology through a study of the structure and function of mammalian organ systems. Topics of focus include: skin and derivatives, digestive, nervous, reproductive and urinary, bone, endocrine and circulatory systems. This course also exposes students to learning in a laboratory environment with a strong focus on microscopy and dissection.

MAORIH23H 12 Points Introduction to Chemistry 1

An overview of general chemistry principles with an emphasis on the language of chemistry and the use of mathematics to determine answers to chemical problems. An emphasis is placed on the atomic scale of matter so that students are able to describe the macroscopic world using a molecular perspective and relate chemical structures to functions. Laboratory work includes techniques of simple qualitative and quantitative measurements.

MAORIH24H 12 Points Introduction to Chemistry 2

Provides an overview of systematic organic chemistry illustrating the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds, including reaction mechanisms and application of chemical kinetics. Spectroscopic techniques will be discussed, including in relation to structure determination. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions will allow for understanding of control of pH.

MAORIH25H 12 Points Introduction to Population Health 1

Introduction to key concepts and foundational knowledge in population health. Concepts include models for conceptualising health, the aggregate health of groups, social determinants of health, social gradients in health outcomes, and health inequalities and inequities, and foundational understanding of health care systems.

MAORIH26H 12 Points Introduction to Population Health 2

Explores patterns and distributions in health events, causal effects on health, and strategies for addressing health inequalities and inequities at a population level. Exposure to a foundational overview of epidemiology and population health concepts and relevant skills, including understanding and measuring the distribution of disease and illness in well-defined populations, will also be provided.

MAORIH27H 12 Points Academic and Professional Development in Māori and Pacific Health 1

Presents study and academic writing skills essential for successful transition from secondary education or

community contexts into tertiary study. Content focuses on a practical application of Population Health and Māori and Pacific health workforce development, while engaging students in their professional practice, cultural growth and leadership and communication.

MAORIH28H 12 Points Academic and Professional Development in Māori and Pacific Health 2

Provides study and academic skills necessary for transition from foundation study to first year bachelor level study. Content areas focus on Māori and Pacific relevant examples of population health topics including: health status, determinants of health, barriers to access and quality of care and health interventions targeted at Māori and Pacific populations.

MAORIH29H 12 Points Introduction to Mathematics

Provides foundation skills in mathematics and develops mathematical competence. Topics covered include measurement, notation, functions, equations, exponential growth/decay, logarithms and statistics. Examples used in the course will revolve around applications of mathematics in the health sciences.

MAORIH30H 12 Points Introduction to Health Psychology

Introduction to key concepts and foundational knowledge in health psychology. Concepts include models and theories of behaviour change and development, including the relationship between major biological, cognitive and social-emotional processes. Broader social science approaches to behaviour, health and development across the lifespan will also be explored, as well as the application of health psychology for those wishing to pursue a career in health.

MAORIH31H 12 Points Introduction to Physics

An introduction to physics relevant to health studies, including examples and illustrations that revolve around human physiology. Topics include mechanics, optics, waves, thermal physics, radiation and electricity.

MAORIH32H 12 Points Special Topic

Stage II

MAORIH201 15 Points Introduction to Māori Health

Māori society, culture and values are explored. Historical processes are reviewed within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. The course will examine how these factors underpin the basic determinants of health and shape contemporary Māori health status in Aotearoa. Different approaches to improving Māori health and reducing inequalities will be critically examined.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111

Stage III

MAORIH301 15 Points Māori Health and Practice

Māori health knowledge is used to develop effective public health practice for Māori contexts. Areas of focus include critical thinking, reflective practice, advocacy and the application of Kaupapa Māori principles.

Prerequisite: MAORIH201

Restriction: POPLHLTH 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**MAORH701 15 Points****Foundations of Māori Health**

Provides an overview of the many dimensions of Māori Health. It examines the historical and contemporary determinants of Māori health status, and outlines strategies for improving Māori health in the context of the Treaty of Waitangi, and reducing health inequalities.

Restriction: MAORH701

MAORH705 15 Points**Māori Health Promotion and Early Intervention**

Discusses the importance of health promotion and early intervention for Māori. Models of health promotion used by different Māori providers will be presented as well as assisting students to design and implement health promotion and interventions which are likely to be effective for Māori individuals, families, and communities.

MAORH706 15 Points**Māori Health: Policy and Practice**

Examines health and social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand from a Kaupapa Māori perspective, with an emphasis on reorienting policy to advance Māori health and equity. Provides insights into how policy can be applied within a Kaupapa Māori framework in different areas of public health practice.

Prerequisite: MAORH701 or 701

MAORH707 15 Points**Practicum in Māori Health**

Provides the opportunity to develop social assessment and critical analysis skills through the documentation of an approved practicum. Students will be expected to be able to use and demonstrate knowledge of different Māori views, concepts and frameworks. Each student will have supervision and practicum developed appropriate to their learning interests.

MAORH708 15 Points**Special Studies****MAORH709 15 Points****Transformational Research for Māori Health**

Provides a critical analysis of research and research processes with regard to their potential to colonise or liberate. Drawing on Kaupapa Māori Theory, the course examines how research can be undertaken in ways that are safe for Māori and that contribute to positive Māori development.

Prerequisite: MAORH710 and 15 points from POPLH701, 702, 767

MAORH710 15 Points**Kaupapa Māori Theory**

Kaupapa Māori Theory (KMT) underpins a range of approaches employed to ensure policy, research and intervention processes emphasise Māori ways of knowing and being and work to prevent the further marginalisation of Māori. Students learn about the development of KMT and its use in the context of Māori health and development, and will experience and learn from a range of initiatives and projects that have KMT at their core.

Prerequisite: MAORH701 or 701

Restriction: MAORH702

MAORH711 15 Points**Special Topic****MAORH72 60 Points****MAORH72A 30 Points****MAORH72B 30 Points****Dissertation**

Restriction: MPHEALTH 792

To complete this course students must enrol in MAORH72 A and B, or MAORH72

MAORH796A 60 Points**MAORH796B 60 Points****Thesis**

Restriction: MPHEALTH 796

To complete this course students must enrol in MAORH796 A and B

MBChB**Part II****MBChB 221A 60 Points****MBChB 221B 60 Points****MBChB Part II**

Through clinical scenarios, lectures and laboratories, students are introduced to human health and the description and pathogenesis of disease processes as a basis for the systematic study of human illness. This is integrated with the study of human organ systems through components focusing on musculoskeletal, digestive, genitourinary, cardiovascular and respiratory systems, linked with practical work in anatomy, physiology, pathology, medical imaging, and professional, clinical and communication skills.

Restriction: MBChB 203, 205, 206, 209, 210, 211

To complete this course students must enrol in MBChB 221 A and B

Part III**MBChB 311 15 Points****MBChB 311A 7.5 Points****MBChB 311B 7.5 Points****Medical Humanities**

A variety of options from the study of medical humanities.

To complete this course students must enrol in MBChB 311 A and B, or MBChB 311

MBChB 321A 52.5 Points**MBChB 321B 52.5 Points****MBChB Part III**

Through clinical scenarios, lectures, laboratories and problem-solving sessions, students explore human health and illness in a multidisciplinary manner with particular focus on the nervous system, blood, immunity and infection, reproduction, development and aging, and how bodily systems are regulated. This is integrated with practical work in anatomy, physiology, pathology, medical imaging and professional, clinical and communication skills, as well as ward-based learning experiences.

Prerequisite: MBChB 221

Restriction: MBChB 303, 305, 306, 312, 313

To complete this course students must enrol in MBChB 321 A and B

Stage IV**MBChB 401A 60 Points****MBChB 401B 60 Points****MBChB Part IV**

During Part IV, students spend 33 weeks in eight clinical attachments: emergency medicine, anaesthesiology,

musculoskeletal, surgery, general and specialty medicine, geriatrics and general practice. These attachments are complemented by four weeks of topic teaching on campus. There is also a compulsory Māori and Pacific Health module.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 311, 321

To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 401 A and B

Stage V

MBCHB 501A 60 Points

MBCHB 501B 60 Points

MBChB Part V

Students will complete academic study of forty one weeks of which thirty one are in clinical placements. These are: general practice, obstetrics and gynaecology, psychiatry, paediatrics, specialty surgery and a selective. There are three weeks of formal learning on campus including a Population Health week. Other projects and asynchronous learning also needs to be completed. Students may undertake the majority of study in a regional rural setting in Northland.

Prerequisite: MBCHB 401

To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 501 A and B

MBCHB 551A 60 Points

MBCHB 551B 60 Points

MBChB Part VI

The 44 week year includes an optional element for students to undertake study in an area of medicine of their choice (the Elective), or complete a substantial research project, up to a period of 11 weeks. The remaining weeks are spent, practising under supervision, in hospitals and community facilities. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of general practice, medicine, surgery, emergency medicine, psychiatry, paediatrics and obstetrics and gynaecology. Students also complete an advanced cardiac life support workshop and a week of clinical imaging.

Prerequisite: MBCHB 501

To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 551 A and B

Medical Imaging

Stage I

MEDIMAGE 199 0 Points

English Language Competency

To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the School of Medical Sciences. This course must be completed prior to enrolling in Part III of the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) degree

Stage II

MEDIMAGE 201 15 Points

Fundamentals of Medical Imaging

Provides a fundamental understanding of Medical Imaging practice. Students will examine components of the clinical setting including patient care, cultural competency, and ethical considerations, to prepare them for the clinical learning environment. Students will apply these concepts to radiographic imaging in the context of routine radiographic examinations.

MEDIMAGE 202 15 Points

Medical Imaging Science

Provides students with a fundamental understanding of ionising radiation in the context of medical imaging.

Addresses x-ray production, instrumentation, x-ray detection, digital imaging and the principles of quality assurance. Also examines the biological effects of ionising radiation, dose, and radiation protection.

MEDIMAGE 203

15 Points

Radiographic Imaging I

Develops knowledge of routine radiographic examinations in a Medical Imaging department. The anatomical relationships of the body and the imaging examinations are explored with reference to the appendicular skeleton, abdomen and pelvis.

Stage III

MEDIMAGE 301

15 Points

Radiographic Imaging II

Extends knowledge of radiographic examinations and procedures in a Medical Imaging department. The anatomical relationships of the body and the imaging examinations are explored with focus on specialist views and adaptive techniques.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 199, 203

MEDIMAGE 302

15 Points

Sectional Imaging Anatomy and Pathology

Develops understanding of anatomy and pathology as applied in Medical Imaging. Focuses on sectional imaging anatomy, normal variants and common pathologies as demonstrated on CT (computed tomography), MRI (Magnetic Resonance Imaging) and ultrasound images.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 201, 203

MEDIMAGE 303

15 Points

Physiology and Pharmacology for Medical Imaging

Fundamentals of physiological processes supporting the study of biopharmaceutics, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics in the context of Medical Imaging.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142

MEDIMAGE 304

15 Points

Advanced Radiographic Imaging

Develops understanding of advanced radiographic imaging examinations including mammography, angiography, interventional procedures, and computed tomography. Addresses the physical principles of image production, instrumentation and dose considerations. Students will investigate a range of clinical applications, and normal and abnormal imaging appearances associated with each of these modalities.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 202, 203

MEDIMAGE 305

15 Points

Professional Practice in Medical Imaging

Develops fundamental concepts of professionalism, reflective practice and communication to patient-centred care and professional practice in Medical Imaging.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 201

MEDIMAGE 306

15 Points

Specialised Medical Imaging

Examines specialised medical imaging modalities including ultrasound, nuclear medicine, and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). Addresses the physical principles of image production, instrumentation and safety considerations. Students will investigate a range of clinical applications, and normal and abnormal imaging appearances associated with each of these modalities.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 202, 203

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**MEDIMAGE 701 15 Points****Imaging Anatomy and Pathology**

Students will develop an integrated understanding of anatomy and pathology as it applies to medical imaging in the clinical context. The course introduces the principles of medical science at whole body, organ, tissue, cellular and sub cellular levels and includes the fundamentals of anatomy, physiology and pathophysiology of the major systems of the human body in relation to specific regions and pathologies.

MEDIMAGE 702 15 Points**Professional Issues in Medical Imaging**

Students will investigate the concept of professional practice leading to an exploration of current professional issues relevant to medical imaging including role development and advanced practice. The course will provide students with the knowledge to interact with individuals from a variety of backgrounds both ethically and with respect for their beliefs and values. The course also addresses medico-legal issues, decision-making and effective communication within the clinical setting.

MEDIMAGE 707 15 Points**Mammographic Technology**

Provides students with an in-depth understanding of mammographic technology and its application. The course addresses the scientific principles of the modality including image formation, technical parameters, radiation safety specific to mammography, image quality, artefacts, and quality assurance. Equipment developments and new and evolving techniques will be examined.

MEDIMAGE 708 15 Points**Nuclear Medicine Technology**

Provides students with an in-depth understanding of nuclear medicine technology and its application. Addresses scientific principles of the modality relating to clinical practice including Spectral Positron Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT), Positron Emission Tomography (PET), image quality, quality assurance and non-imaging radionuclide investigations.

MEDIMAGE 710 15 Points**CT Imaging Technology**

Provides students with an in-depth understanding of CT technology and its application. The course addresses the scientific principles of the modality including image formation and reconstruction, technical parameters, radiation safety and dose reduction, image quality, artefacts, quality assurance and contrast agents. Equipment developments and new and evolving techniques will be examined.

MEDIMAGE 711 15 Points**Musculoskeletal Trauma Image Evaluation**

Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common musculoskeletal trauma in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common musculoskeletal trauma radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 712 15 Points**Musculoskeletal Pathology Image Evaluation**

Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common musculoskeletal pathologies in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop

the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common musculoskeletal pathology radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 713 15 Points**Special Studies****MEDIMAGE 714 15 Points****Fundamentals of Clinical MRI**

Provides a fundamental understanding of MRI technology and applications and addresses scientific principles of the modality including resonance and relaxation, image contrast, spatial encoding, and digital image formation. Students will examine components of the clinical environment including MRI equipment, contrast agents, bio-effects and safety. In addition, students will analyse standard imaging protocols of the lumbar spine, knee and brain and normal and abnormal MR imaging appearances of these areas.

MEDIMAGE 715 15 Points**MRI Technology**

Provides an in-depth understanding of MRI technology and its applications and addresses scientific principles of the modality relating to standard clinical practice including pulse sequences, image quality and quality assurance, technical parameters and trade-offs, image optimisation, artefacts, parallel imaging, scanning at 3T, diffusion and MR angiography.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714

Restriction: MEDIMAGE 703, 704

MEDIMAGE 716 15 Points**Fundamentals of Clinical Ultrasound**

Provides a fundamental understanding of ultrasound technology and applications. Students will examine components of the clinical environment including transducer technology, quality assurance, bio-effects and safety. In addition, students will analyse standard imaging techniques and normal and abnormal imaging appearances of the renal tract, pelvis and first trimester of pregnancy.

MEDIMAGE 717 15 Points**Ultrasound Imaging Technology**

Provides students with advanced scientific principles of ultrasound and its application. The course addresses Doppler principles, artefacts and instrumentation, electronic array technology, contrast agents, 3-D and 4-D scanning, equipment developments and new and evolving techniques.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 709 or MEDIMAGE 716

MEDIMAGE 718 15 Points**Acute Chest Image Interpretation**

Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate acute chest radiographs in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common acute chest radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 719 15 Points**Paediatric Image Evaluation**

Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common paediatric trauma and pathologies in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common paediatric radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 720 15 Points**Fundamentals of Clinical Nuclear Medicine**

Provides a fundamental understanding of nuclear medicine technology and applications and addresses scientific

principles of the modality including radioactivity, radiation detection and decay, dosimetry, and radio-pharmacy. Students will examine components of the clinical environment including equipment, laboratory procedures, bio-effects and radiation safety. In addition, they will analyse standard imaging protocols, normal and altered biodistribution and imaging appearances of the skeletal system.

MEDIMAGE 721 15 Points

MRI Safety

Extends students' understanding of the underlying physical principles related to a range of MRI safety issues. The course will provide students with the opportunity to explore these safety issues in greater depth and to apply this knowledge in critically evaluating current policies and practices. New and emerging safety topics will also be examined.

MEDIMAGE 722 15 Points

Special Topic

MEDIMAGE 740 30 Points

MEDIMAGE 740A 15 Points

MEDIMAGE 740B 15 Points

Research in Medical Imaging

Includes modules on a range of topics in medical imaging, with focus on developing an evidence-based approach on selected topics. Includes supervised investigations into an approved topic related to clinical and applied research.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDIMAGE 740 A and B, or MEDIMAGE 740

Medical Science

Stage I

MEDSCI 100G 15 Points

Human Mind and Body Relationships

Humans share with other living things the features of physical self-generation and adaptation to the environment. Humans also live in a mental (mind) world and maintain relationships with our perceived environments. Minds and bodies mutually affect one another. This mind/body dance, which is explored in this course, is what gives rise to all of human behaviour from simple daily activities to the highest forms of creativity.

MEDSCI 101G 15 Points

Environmental Threats to Human Health

Our environment sustains our lives but at times threatens our health. These threats may occur naturally, or arise from damage we have inflicted on the environment. This course considers health impacts of climate change, pollution, lifestyle choices, poverty and affluence, workplace hazards, emerging infectious diseases, and dangers affecting cancer risk.

MEDSCI 142 15 Points

Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems

Introduction to human biology with particular emphasis on integrated organ function. The course will deal with: structures and processes associated with the function of the nervous, locomotor, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, renal, endocrine, musculoskeletal and reproductive systems.

Restriction: HUMANBIO 142

Stage II

MEDSCI 201 15 Points

Human Structure and Function

Presents the structure of biological systems with special reference to human biology, from the levels of histology through to gross anatomy. Specific examples of the correlation between structure and function will be considered. An introduction to current techniques for the visualisation of biological structure will be presented.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 202 15 Points

Microbiology and Immunology

An introduction to the nature and roles of bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites as the causative agents of human diseases. Topics include: the defence mechanisms of the body, the immune system including autoimmunity and allergy, control of disease by antimicrobials, sterilisation, disinfection and infection control practice.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

Restriction: OPTOM 241, PHARMACY 203

MEDSCI 203 15 Points

Mechanisms of Disease

Outlines the basic mechanisms, operating at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels, by which human disease develops. These include genetic factors, cell injury, inflammation, repair, circulatory disturbances, and neoplastic change. These mechanisms are illustrated by descriptions of the pathogenesis of specific diseases that are relevant to the New Zealand situation, or are the focus of current biomedical research.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 204 15 Points

Pharmacology and Toxicology

A solid grounding in the principles underlying pharmacology and toxicology, including the nature of drug targets, their interaction and response (pharmacodynamics), the fate of drugs within the body (pharmacokinetics), toxicity classification and testing, poisons and antidotes, adverse drug reactions, selective toxicity, drug discovery and development. Selected drug examples will be studied to illustrate key principles of clinical pharmacology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 106, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 205 15 Points

The Physiology of Human Organ Systems

An integrative approach is used to study fundamental physiological processes which enable the body to overcome the challenge of life. Drawing on examples of normal and abnormal function, the course examines the interaction of vital physiological processes, from cellular control mechanisms to multiple organ systems. Topics include: control of fluid and electrolytes, cardiovascular control, energy use, and the delivery of oxygen and metabolites.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

Restriction: PHARMACY 205

MEDSCI 206 15 Points

Principles of Neuroscience

The impact of neuroscience revolution on our understanding of human physiology and biomedical research is reviewed. Topics include: mechanisms of neurotransmission, learning, memory, sensory perception (vision, hearing, touch and smell) and application of gene therapy for treating neurological diseases. Special emphasis is placed on the integration and control of physiological function by the nervous system. Examples include control of movement

and coordination, regulation of reproduction, blood pressure, breathing, appetite, body weight and sexuality. Developmental neuroscience is also considered. Laboratory exercises provide insight into neural structure and function and include application of neuroimaging technologies.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

Stage III

MEDSCI 301 15 Points

Molecular Basis of Disease

An in-depth analysis of the cellular and molecular basis of disease, including the role of environmental and inherited risk factors, as well as mechanisms of response to cell injury and inflammation in the disease process. A number of examples will be studied including cancer and infectious disease.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 203

MEDSCI 302 15 Points

Cancer Biology

A study of the scientific basis of cancer including: mechanisms underlying the pathogenesis of cancer, carcinogenesis, DNA damage and repair, properties of cancer cells (including abnormalities of growth and cell cycle control), the growth of tumours, the classification and histopathology of cancers, and an introduction to therapeutic strategies.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 356 or MEDSCI 203

MEDSCI 303 15 Points

Drug Disposition and Kinetics

Topics include: passage of drugs across membranes, drug absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion, pharmacokinetics, drug-drug interactions, novel drug delivery systems, pharmacogenetics, drug analysis, drugs in selected populations, including the elderly, children and neonates, in pregnancy and in various pathological conditions.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204

MEDSCI 304 15 Points

Molecular Pharmacology

Considers the cellular and molecular mechanisms of drug action on receptors with a particular focus on G-protein coupled receptors. Explores how receptors signal and traffic through cells and the implications of these processes on drug development and design. Also includes in silico drug design. Develops skills in experimental design and critical appraisal of data.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 204

MEDSCI 305 15 Points

Systems Pharmacology

Considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs as receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are considered. The modification of drugs on the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, endocrine, reproductive, respiratory and central nervous systems will be covered.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 203, 205

MEDSCI 306 15 Points

Principles of Toxicology

Considers the principles and concepts that result in detrimental effects in animals and humans. It addresses: biochemical pathways and targets in the toxicity of chemicals, the effects at cellular, organ and whole body level, eg, cell death, cancer and hypersensitivity, as well

as the basis for cell and organ-selective toxicity. Drugs, occupational and environmental toxicants are discussed.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 203, 205

MEDSCI 307 15 Points

Neuropharmacology

An introduction to the principles and concepts involved in neuropharmacology. The course covers: the anatomy, neurochemistry and pharmacology of the normal and diseased human brain; the biochemical causes of psychiatric and neurological diseases; and the types and mechanisms of action of drugs used to treat brain disorders.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204, 206

MEDSCI 309 15 Points

Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle

An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include: the biophysical basis of membrane potential, the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission, structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 205, 206, or for BE(Hons) students, 15 points from MEDSCI 205 and 15 points from courses at Stage II listed in Part II of the Biomedical Engineering specialisation in the BE(Hons) Schedule

MEDSCI 311 15 Points

Cardiovascular Biology

An advanced treatment of the human cardiovascular system that provides an integrated framework for understanding the structure, function and regulation of the heart and circulation, and their modification by drugs. Topics include: the energetics and mechanics of the heart, the regulation of heart rhythm and the control of blood pressure and the regulation of flow through the microcirculation. The course is illustrated using examples drawn from current research in the field and from representative disease states.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 205

MEDSCI 312 15 Points

Endocrinology of Growth and Metabolism

An introduction to the mechanism controlling the production of hormones and how these achieve their effects in regulating body function. The course focuses in particular on the hormone systems controlling growth and metabolism and contrasts the differences between fetal and adult life. It also highlights how defects in endocrine systems are associated with conditions such as obesity and diabetes.

Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 201, 205

MEDSCI 313 15 Points

Reproductive Biology

Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrus cycles, ovulation, spermatogenesis, fetomaternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 107, 203, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 314 15 Points

Immunology

The biology, cellular and molecular events underlying the immune response. The nature and characteristics of antibody-mediated and cell-mediated immunity including antigen recognition and presentation, antibody and T cell receptor structure, immune regulation and cytokines, immunogenetics and histocompatibility. The relationships of the immune system to the activities of pathogenic organisms.

Applied immunology including biotechnology, infection, autoimmunity, tumour immunology, transplantation and immunodeficiency.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 202 or BIOSCI 201

Restriction: BIOSCI 357

MEDSCI 315

15 Points

Nutrition, Diet and Gene Interactions

Focuses on the importance of nutrition in health and disease from a clinical perspective. The contribution of genetic and epigenetic factors and dietary influences in the development of a range of disorders will be considered. The course is structured using themes that include technologies, gut and metabolism, inflammation, nervous system, mobility and population health.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202, 203

MEDSCI 316

15 Points

Sensory Neuroscience: From Molecules to Disease

The physiology of neurosensory systems in health and disease with an emphasis on clinical relevance and current advances in research. The course will provide in-depth coverage of mechanisms involved in each system at a broad systemic level, down to the molecular level. Topics include vision, hearing, balance, olfaction, taste, touch and pain.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 206

Restriction: MEDSCI 310

MEDSCI 317

15 Points

Integrative Neuroscience: From Fetus to Adult

The development and function of the central nervous system in health and disease. Topics include development of the CNS, functional imaging of the human brain, synaptic function in health and disease, development and pathophysiology of motor systems, perinatal and adult brain ischemia, stroke, and sleep related disorders. The topics are covered at an advanced level with emphasis on current advances in the fields.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 206

Restriction: MEDSCI 310

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MEDSCI 700

15 Points

Special Topic: Drug Discovery Biology

Reviews recent studies on the use of chemical and genetic methods to characterise the role of proteins in disease and their potential as drug targets. Topics will include proteins involved in regulation of immune response, lipid mediated cell signalling pathways, drug-protein interactions, some discovery methods, and pre-clinical studies on mechanism of action.

MEDSCI 701

15 Points

Special Studies in Medical Science

The critical review and analysis of research literature relating to a research topic. Components include an extensive literature review article defining the current knowledge relevant to a particular research area, a research proposal outlining proposed Masters research topic and its significance, and a formal presentation of the proposal. Suitable for students intending to undertake a Masters thesis.

Restriction: MEDSCI 702, 744

MEDSCI 703

15 Points

Advanced Biomedical Imaging

Theory and practice of biomedical imaging from the sub-cellular to whole body level with specific emphasis on recent developments. Principles of digital image-processing

and image analysis (including quantitative morphology), computed tomography and volume rendering and analysis. Imaging modalities including atomic force microscopy, light and confocal microscopy, electron microscopy, X-ray, CT, ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging.

MEDSCI 704

15 Points

Stem Cells and Development

Stem cell biology and the genetic regulation of developmental processes will be examined in normal and disease settings. Blood, immunity, vascular networks and the kidney will be used as systems to explore important concepts in organ development and regeneration. This knowledge will be applied in understanding disease processes such as leukaemia, inflammation and kidney disorders, and in designing new therapeutic strategies.

MEDSCI 705

15 Points

Infection, Immunity and Disease

Examines the ways in which host immune mechanisms control infection, infectious organisms evade host defence mechanisms, and the consequences of these processes for the host. Examples of human infectious diseases will include: HIV, hepatitis B, influenza, tuberculosis and streptococcal infections. Consideration of the consequences of infection will incorporate discussion of immune self/non-self discrimination, immune tolerance and autoimmune mechanisms, including the impact of response against infections on autoimmunity.

MEDSCI 706

15 Points

Genomic Medicine

Examines a range of medical genetic disorders that illustrate principles of disease mechanisms, diagnosis and management. These will include: haemophilia, familial cancer, late-onset neurological disorders and mitochondrial disease.

MEDSCI 707

15 Points

Activities of Microbes in Disease

The dynamic interaction between pathogenic micro-organisms and humans will be explored. Examines the molecular mechanisms which enable microbes to survive, proliferate and cause disease; to evolve and acquire new genes; and to control the expression of their genes. Emphasis will be placed on recent advances in the understanding of major human microbial diseases.

MEDSCI 708

15 Points

Advanced Immunology and Immunotherapy

Recent advances in immunology including: the genes and proteins involved in the innate and adaptive immune response, intracellular signalling mechanisms that determine immune outcomes, and the mechanisms by which the immune system learns 'self' from 'non-self'. Examines a range of inflammatory diseases, and methods of immunotherapy, in particular approaches to combat cancer.

MEDSCI 709

15 Points

Nutrition in Health and Disease

The influence that dietary patterns, foods and food components have on the promotion and protection against the common nutrition-related diseases in New Zealand. The relevant epidemiological, clinical, and biochemical/physiological aspects of each disease are covered.

MEDSCI 710

15 Points

Nutrition Mechanisms

The mechanisms by which food and food components can influence disease processes. Topics covered include: the interaction between genotype and nutrition, antioxidants

and oxidation protection mechanisms, dietary toxicology, the process of atherosclerosis, and the influence of the intra-uterine environment on growth and disease.

MEDSCI 710 15 Points

Clinical Nutrition

Prevention of malnutrition and maintenance of nutritional status during acute and chronic illness through 'artificial' or 'interventional' means. Diagnosis and quantitation of malnutrition, and monitoring of nutrition support therapy. Practical techniques, common complications and quality assurance through a multidisciplinary team approach. Includes treatment of anorexia nervosa and cancer cachexia.

MEDSCI 712 15 Points

Critical Evaluation of Nutritional Therapies

The suggested roles for micronutrients, 'nutriceuticals' and functional foods in general health, exercise performance and disease are evaluated using an evidence-based approach. The roles of micronutrients as dietary supplements and the potential actions of nutriceuticals and functional foods are also critically evaluated. Regulatory and ethical issues in the use of nutritional remedies are considered, including their use as supplements in chemotherapy or other conventional therapies, or in individuals with no symptoms.

MEDSCI 713 15 Points

Principles of Cancer Therapy

Examines the molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour-selective therapy; the principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products; signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control; cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy; new approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 302

MEDSCI 714 15 Points

Advanced Cancer Biology

Advanced studies of concepts related to the biology of cancer. These will include: molecular mechanisms, signal transduction pathways, genomic instability, telomeres and telomerase, aneuploidy, DNA damage sensing mechanisms, and hypoxia and tumour progression.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 302

MEDSCI 715 15 Points

Molecular Toxicology

Covers the current understanding of mechanisms implicated in toxicity of drugs and environmental chemicals plus the basis of inter-individual susceptibility. The course identifies strategies used to predict and prevent adverse reactions during drug development.

MEDSCI 716 15 Points

Advanced Drug Disposition and Kinetics

Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs, and the analysis of these processes. Also included are: *in vivo/in vitro* techniques in drug ADME studies used in drug development; drug analysis in biological matrices; and pharmaco-genomic aspects related to drug disposition.

MEDSCI 717 15 Points

Advanced Neuroscience: Neuropharmacology

An advanced study of current research topics in neuroscience. Involves critical analysis of the literature

within the context of a series of major research themes that encompass models from molecular through to systems level neuroscience. Themes will be selected from the following areas: neurogenesis, neurodegeneration and/or addiction.

MEDSCI 718 15 Points

Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics

General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics. Topics covered include the development of modern anaesthesia, the mechanisms of action of drugs used in general and local anaesthesia, and issues surrounding safety and efficacy of anaesthesia, including drug error and circadian variation in drug action.

MEDSCI 719 15 Points

Pharmacometrics

An introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer-based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

MEDSCI 720 15 Points

Biomedical Research Techniques

An introduction to some of the most commonly used techniques used in today's research laboratories; from tissue culture to confocal microscopy, RT-PCR to mass spectrometry, immunoassay to cloning. Emphasis is placed on understanding the principles behind the techniques, how they are applied to address specific questions, and how to evaluate and use the data they generate.

MEDSCI 721 15 Points

Advanced Toxicology

Focuses on classes of drugs associated with idiosyncratic adverse reactions and studies to define their metabolic basis and assessment of toxic risk.

MEDSCI 722 15 Points

Clinical Pharmacology

The disposition and action of medicines in humans of all ages will be explored, as well as adverse reactions, effects of pregnancy, medicine classification, and evaluation of clinical trials. Emphasis is placed on understanding the sources of variability of medicines and the use of target concentration intervention.

MEDSCI 723 15 Points

Cancer Pharmacology

The pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy, emphasising the variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.

MEDSCI 725 15 Points

Experimental Design

Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include: analysis of variance, post-hoc multiple comparisons, non-linear and multiple linear regression, analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

Restriction: MEDSCI 743

MEDSCI 727 15 Points

Advanced Neuroscience: Neurophysiology

An advanced treatment of selected topics in neurophysiology and brain pathophysiology. Includes presentations and critical analysis by the students of the current scientific literature within the context of several major research themes that encompass models from molecular and cellular to systems level. Themes will be selected from the following

areas: (1) motor control and motor disorders; (2) synapse physiology and pathophysiology; (3) advances in neural stem cell research; and (4) physiology and pathophysiology of CNS glia.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 206, 317

MEDSCI 729 15 Points

Perinatal Physiology and Medicine

Fetal development has long-term consequences for health. This advanced course offers a wide range of research themes relating to fetal development and future health. Topics include: placental development, fetal physiology, and endocrine regulation and metabolic function during fetal and postnatal life. The course explores pathogenesis of disease and injury of the fetus and newborn, and how biomedical research leads to potential clinical treatment strategies.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 312

MEDSCI 730 15 Points

Reproductive Science

Molecular regulation and coordination of normal reproduction. The reproductive disorders that arise when normal biological processes are disrupted. Recent molecular methods have enabled us to study these processes and to understand how they can go wrong. Genomic and proteomic approaches to the understanding of reproduction and reproductive disorders will be presented. Examination of the new technologies that allow us to overcome some of these reproductive problems.

MEDSCI 731 15 Points

Advanced Reproductive Biology

Understanding normal reproductive events and how normal biological processes are disrupted to cause medical problems. A range of specific disorders of reproduction (Pre-eclampsia, polycystic ovarian syndrome, endometriosis), including infertility and gynaecological cancer, will be discussed. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding of disease at a molecular level and how they translate to become a clinical disorder.

MEDSCI 732 15 Points

Molecular Aspects of Endocrinology and Metabolism

Explores how hormones are able to control such a wide range of physiological processes. Covers molecular aspects of hormone action with particular reference to the neuroendocrine and peripheral endocrine systems that control appetite and metabolism. Other topics covered include how defects in hormone action lead to diseases such as cancer, obesity, Type-2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease.

MEDSCI 733 15 Points

Advanced Methods in Cell Physiology

The theoretical basis underpinning electrophysiological and live cell imaging techniques used to probe cellular function will be addressed. Emphasis will be placed on the instrumentation, data acquisition, and data analysis associated with each technology. The approach is practical and computer-based software programmes are used to analyse pre-recorded data, and data produced by the students themselves.

Restriction: MEDSCI 726

MEDSCI 734 15 Points

Advanced Integrative Physiology

In the post-genomic world the limitations of reductionism as a basis for understanding complex function have become apparent and it is necessary to integrate genomics with the biology of organ systems. This course will portray how an

integrative physiological approach can reveal new levels of understanding in the field of biomedical research. Examples of this approach will be drawn from research programmes within the areas of cardiovascular biology, fetal physiology, neurophysiology and vision.

Restriction: MEDSCI 728

MEDSCI 735 15 Points

Special Topic

MEDSCI 736 15 Points

Special Topic: Digital Skills and Scholarship for Researchers

Develops the skills required to engage effectively in digital research and to enhance digital scholarship and best practice in the digital research environment. Topics include: project and data management (including best practice in metadata), basic scientific programming skills, data analysis and visualisation, and copyright and copyright licensing. Students will develop a project under the guidance of a Project Advisor.

MEDSCI 737 15 Points

Biomedical MRI

Provides students with a thorough understanding of a range of biomedical MRI techniques as well as advanced clinical MRI applications such as functional imaging of the brain and cardiovascular system. Laboratories will cover MRI applications in basic science, and MRI applications in clinical medicine.

MEDSCI 738 15 Points

Biological Clocks

Chronobiology – the study of biological rhythms and the clocks that control them. Theory, anatomical location and molecular machinery of biological clocks will be covered, as will the control of rhythms of different time scales from days (circadian rhythms) to years (circannual rhythms). The influence the human circadian clock has on physiology and drug efficacy, and the effect hospitalisation has on the control of sleep cycles will be given special attention.

MEDSCI 739 15 Points

Advanced Sensory Neuroscience

Advanced study of the physiology of neurosensory systems in health and disease. Provides an in-depth coverage of the molecular, cellular and systemic mechanisms underlying vision and hearing.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 316

MEDSCI 740 15 Points

Stem Cell Biology and Transgenesis

Explores the use of embryonic and adult stem cells in research and for potential therapeutic applications. The development and recent technical advances in the fields of cellular reprogramming and embryonic stem cell-based transgenesis will also be covered.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 356, MEDSCI 301

MEDSCI 741 15 Points

Medical Imaging Technology

Study of the physical processes underlying current clinical imaging techniques. Topics include: physical principles of image acquisition, processing and display; artefacts, image acquisition methods and parameters and their impact upon patient safety and image quality; management of radiation exposure; principles of X-Ray, fluoroscopic, mammographic, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), nuclear medicine, ultrasound imaging; MRI safety; dose estimation and quality assurance. Emphasis is placed on patient and practitioner care, image quality and artefacts in relation to image interpretation.

MEDSCI 742 15 Points**Anatomy for Medical Imaging**

Study of clinical and radiographic human anatomy, as demonstrated by current imaging techniques. Topics include: developmental anatomy, surface anatomy, functional anatomy and cross sectional anatomy. Emphasis is placed on normal variants and range of normality, and how to give a structured account of anatomy in relation to image analysis and identification.

MEDSCI 743 15 Points**Design and Analysis in Biomedical Research**

An in-depth exploration of the principles of experimental design and data analysis in biomedical contexts. A focus on critical appraisal of choice of statistical tests to address experimental questions and appropriateness and limitations of analysis and interpretation of results will be undertaken. Practical and computer statistical packages are used.

MEDSCI 743 Enrolment Req

MEDSCI 744 15 Points**Project Design in Biomedical Science**

An individualised course of study in which each student will provide an exposition of the background to a specific research question in the biomedical sciences combined with a proposal of the best methods to investigate that specific question. A holistic consideration, including the ethical, regulatory, budgetary as well as, any other relevant aspects, of the chosen methods will be documented.

Prerequisite: 30 points from Medical Science at Stage III or higher with a B- or better

Restriction: BIOSCI 761, MEDSCI 701, OBSTGYN 705

MEDSCI 745 15 Points**Special Topic****MEDSCI 746 15 Points****Special Topic****MEDSCI 785A 45 Points****MEDSCI 785B 45 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 785 A and B

MEDSCI 786A 60 Points**MEDSCI 786B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 786 A and B

MEDSCI 790 60 Points**MEDSCI 790A 30 Points****MEDSCI 790B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 790 A and B, or MEDSCI 790

MEDSCI 793A 45 Points**MEDSCI 793B 45 Points****Research Portfolio**

Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 793 A and B

MEDSCI 794A 45 Points**MEDSCI 794B 45 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 794 A and B

MEDSCI 796A 60 Points**MEDSCI 796B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 796 A and B

MEDSCI 797A 60 Points**MEDSCI 797B 60 Points****Research Portfolio**

Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 797 A and B

Named Doctoral Courses**MEDSCI 896A 60 Points****MEDSCI 896B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 896 A and B

Medicine**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****MEDICINE 700 15 Points****Designing Safer Systems**

The application of improvement science and safety science methods to achieve better outcomes for patients by reducing harm, waste and variation in health care; includes a focus on measurement for improvement and the application of human factors theory and concepts to design a safer and more reliable health care system.

Prerequisite: NURSING 775 or POPLHLTH 724

MEDICINE 702 15 Points**Understanding Complex Clinical Systems**

Draws across domains of system science, safety science, complexity theory, and implementation science to help analyse how leaders understand and effect change in healthcare. A particular focus is on understanding how things go wrong and how organisational culture, power, and politics impact on models of effective leadership within clinical systems.

Prerequisite: NURSING 775 or POPLHLTH 724

MEDICINE 703 15 Points**Special Studies in Medicine**

Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis. Topics include, but are not restricted to, clinical neuroscience, bone science, rheumatology, geriatrics, cardiology, respiratory and renal medicine.

MEDICINE 713 15 Points**Cardiovascular Medicine**

Cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with a detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Areas of study include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

MEDICINE 732 15 Points**Special Topic in Occupational Medicine**

Advanced study in a specific area of occupational health as approved by the Head of School.

MEDICINE 740	30 Points
Special Topic	
MEDICINE 741	15 Points
Special Topic	
MEDICINE 742	15 Points
Special Topic	

Nursing

Stage I

NURSING 104	15 Points
Applied Science for Nurses	

Provides an opportunity for the application of specific and selected topics from the biological and physical sciences to be related to beginning nursing practice.

NURSING 105	30 Points
Nursing in Practice	

An introduction to nursing as a profession including concepts of nursing practice, and communication skills. The theoretical basis for nursing practice as well as legal and ethical boundaries are introduced. The role of the nurse in health maintenance and health promotion is explored. Skills in assessment of clients and planning client care are introduced.

NURSING 199	0 Points
English Language Competency	

To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the School of Nursing. This course must be completed prior to enrolling in Part II of the Bachelor of Nursing degree.

Stage II

NURSING 201	60 Points
Nursing Clients with a Pathophysiological Problem	

A problem-based course where students acquire the skills associated with nursing clients requiring medical and surgical interventions and subsequent rehabilitation. Understanding the mechanisms of disease and prevention of such diseases is the basis for the course. Students are introduced to the principles of pharmacology and pharmacokinetics. Issues such as caring for clients with chronic pain and an understanding of death and grief are included. Practicums and teaching take place in a variety of clinical settings.

NURSING 202	60 Points
Nursing in Mental Health, Addictions and Disability	

Allows students to understand perspectives of mental health and illness, the crisis nature of mental illness and the therapeutic models of mental health management. Students acquire the specific nursing skills required to care for people with mental health problems and also those who have a long-term disability. Students undertake a range of clinical attachments in hospital and community settings.

Prerequisite: NURSING 201

Stage III

NURSING 301	60 Points
Child and Family Health Nursing	

An understanding of concepts related to family, women's and child health. The focus is on childbirth as a healthy event in the life of a family, care in the community, together with the nursing care of children suffering illness in a hospital setting.

Older persons' health focuses on an alternate aspect of family health. Clinical attachments are in a variety of clinical and community settings.

Prerequisite: NURSING 201, 202

NURSING 302	60 Points
Professional Nursing Practice	

Allows the student to make the transition from student to professional nurse. A period of practice in an elected area of clinical speciality is included. Issues such as the development of nursing knowledge, autonomy of practice, accountability for practice, and the legal and ethical parameters of competency as a nurse are emphasised.

Prerequisite: NURSING 301

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

NURSING 701	30 Points
Clinical Project	

A personal scholarly exploration of an area of clinical nursing practice that reflects an understanding of research purpose and process. The project includes a critical and comprehensive review of relevant literature which results in new insights and understandings and considers how the application of these might affect existing service delivery or clinical practice models.

NURSING 710	15 Points
Special Studies in Nursing	

As prescribed by the Head of the School of Nursing.

NURSING 732	30 Points
Leading and Managing Changes in Healthcare	

Theoretical and practice principles of leadership and management in the context of healthcare organisations. Utilises an action based learning model, mentorship and project work.

NURSING 733	15 Points
Special Studies in Nursing	

NURSING 734	15 Points
Special Topic in Nursing	

NURSING 735	30 Points
Clinical Education Practicum	

Application and critical analysis of educational theories and concepts in a clinical learning environment. Utilises an action based learning model and project work.

NURSING 737	30 Points
The Scholarship of Practice	

The development of professional knowledge is explored from a variety of perspectives, including the wider healthcare environment and national and international trends, as relevant to advancing nursing practice.

NURSING 740	30 Points
Prescribing in Advanced Nursing Practice	

The knowledge and competencies that form the basis of prescribing in advanced nursing are developed under supervision.

NURSING 741	30 Points
Education for Clinical Practice	

Professional learning is essential to enable healthcare professionals to function competently in the complex world of clinical practice. Health care professionals are required to become actively involved in teaching colleagues involved in healthcare and patients. Effective clinical teaching and learning is enabled by laying a foundation in educational theory and practice.

NURSING 742 30 Points**Biological Science for Practice**

Focuses on common pathologies acknowledging the New Zealand Health Strategy, giving particular attention to areas where health promotion, preventative care, chronic disease management and cost impact for New Zealand.

NURSING 743 30 Points**Advanced Nursing Practicum**

Designed to refine advanced nursing skills and to further develop an advanced analytical model for nurses preparing for advanced practice. Advanced assessment skills along with disease management models will be taught with a focus on clinical decision making in various health settings. *Prerequisite: NURSING 773 or equivalent, and practising in an advanced nursing role*

NURSING 744 30 Points**NURSING 744A 15 Points****NURSING 744B 15 Points****Specialty Nursing Practicum**

Gives nurses the opportunity to extend their clinical skills and practice knowledge and to advance clinical decision making by utilising a range of guided learning experiences. The focus is on continued development of clinical expertise, using a practice development approach emphasising person-centred, evidence-based practice, and critical thinking practice to improve health outcomes.

To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 744 A and B, or NURSING 744

NURSING 745 30 Points**Principles of Medication Management**

Focuses on the principles and practice of medication management to improve and extend the knowledge and skills of registered nurses in clinical specialty roles and prepare them for delegated prescribing roles in partnership with clients and collaborating with medical colleagues and the health care team. It is not the intention of this course to prepare nurses for authorised prescribing (nurse practitioner).

Restriction: NURSING 761

NURSING 746 30 Points**Evidence-based Practice and Implementation**

Considers the types of evidence that inform nursing practice and implementation, and examines barriers and enablers to the application of evidence to practice. Provides students with the tools to locate and appraise evidence and requires the student to engage in research activities resulting in a substantial research essay.

Restriction: NURSING 720

NURSING 770 30 Points**NURSING 770A 15 Points****NURSING 770B 15 Points****Clinical Practice Development**

Develops knowledge, practice and skills within the scope of a beginning registered nurse; enhances client assessment, planning and delivery of client-centred care within a specific healthcare context. Also fosters critical exploration of knowledge and skills appropriate to professional, socio-political, legal-ethical, cultural aspects of practice.

Restriction: NURSING 725, 773

To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 770 A and B, or NURSING 770

NURSING 773 30 Points**Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning**

Nurses make a variety of diagnoses in their daily practice. Advanced nursing practice requires skilled health assessment, estimation of probabilities and evidence based diagnostic reasoning. This complex cognitive process is developed in relation to skills and knowledge required for sound clinical reasoning.

Restriction: NURSING 770

NURSING 774 30 Points**Nursing People in Acute Mental Health Crisis**

The concept of recovery forms the basis of exploring nursing care of people in states of acute crisis. The course focuses on models of acute care, collaborative care, risk assessment and management, and maintaining a safe, non-coercive environment. Students will be expected to engage in critical reflection and analysis of practice issues and case studies.

NURSING 775 30 Points**Leadership and Management for Quality Health Care**

Builds management and leadership knowledge, competence and business acumen through project based learning. Focuses on critical thinking, quality service delivery and improvements and maximises organisational performance and change management.

NURSING 776 30 Points**Assessment and Clinical Decision Making in MHN**

A clinically based course focussing on history taking, assessment and problem formulation. Using case studies from clinical practice, the course explores narrative and descriptive models. There is an emphasis on mental state assessment, and development of a client-focused plan of care.

NURSING 777 30 Points**Advanced Mental Health Nursing in its Social Context**

Explores the social and clinical context of advanced practice in mental health nursing by encouraging critical awareness of advanced nursing roles in mental health services. Involves analysing practice development in a range of contexts in relation to clinical issues.

NURSING 778 30 Points**Health Promotion and Early Detection of Cancer**

Examines the latest knowledge and research available around health promotion, risk assessment and early intervention for cancer and consider the implications for nursing practice. Content addressed includes epidemiology, genetic risk, nutrition, lifestyle and environmental screening, surveillance, government policies and interventions.

Restriction: NURSING 767

NURSING 779 30 Points**Special Studies****NURSING 780 15 Points****Special Topic****NURSING 782 30 Points****Research Methods in Nursing and Health**

Explores the philosophical underpinnings of research methodologies and assists students to understand the major distinctions between quantitative and qualitative approaches. Students will critique research studies and apply research findings to practice. They will gain a practical appreciation of research ethics. By the end of the course, students will be able to apply their learning to the development of a basic research proposal.

Restriction: NURSING 768

NURSING 783 Special Topic	30 Points
NURSING 784 Advanced Emergency Nursing Practicum	30 Points
Specialty Emergency nurses provide advanced nursing care and need expertise in assessment, diagnostic processes and therapeutic decision making. Advanced assessment skills along with injury and condition specific management models are taught with a focus on clinical decision making for clients in emergency and accident and medical clinic settings. Designed to refine advanced emergency nursing skills for nurses working in specialty emergency nursing roles.	
<i>Prerequisite: NURSING 773 or equivalent, and practising in an advanced nursing role</i>	
NURSING 785 Clinical Reasoning in Pharmacotherapeutics	30 Points
Builds on prior knowledge to establish an advanced understanding of pharmacotherapeutics and the application of the principles of pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics to prescribing practice in advanced practice roles; and develops nursing skills in clinical reasoning for safe and effective prescribing.	
<i>Prerequisite: NURSING 742, 773</i>	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 706, 722</i>	
NURSING 787 Special Topic	30 Points
NURSING 789 Special Topic	30 Points
NURSING 790A	45 Points
NURSING 790B	45 Points
Research Portfolio	
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 790 A and B</i>	
NURSING 795	60 Points
NURSING 795A	30 Points
NURSING 795B	30 Points
Dissertation	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 792</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 795 A and B, or NURSING 795</i>	
NURSING 796A	60 Points
NURSING 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 796 A and B</i>	
NURSING 797A	60 Points
NURSING 797B	60 Points
Research Portfolio	
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 797 A and B</i>	

Nursing Practice

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

NURSPRAC 701	30 Points
NURSPRAC 701A	15 Points
NURSPRAC 701B	15 Points
Cardiac Specialty Nursing	
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of cardiac patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of cardiac nursing.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 730</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 701 A and B, or NURSPRAC 701</i>	
NURSPRAC 702	30 Points
NURSPRAC 702A	15 Points
NURSPRAC 702B	15 Points
Critical Care Specialty Nursing	
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of critical care patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of critical care nursing.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 730</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 702 A and B, or NURSPRAC 702</i>	
NURSPRAC 703	30 Points
NURSPRAC 703A	15 Points
NURSPRAC 703B	15 Points
Paediatric Cardiac Specialty Nursing	
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of paediatric cardiac patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of paediatric cardiac nursing.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 730</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 703 A and B, or NURSPRAC 703</i>	
NURSPRAC 704	30 Points
Cancer Specialty Nursing	
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients with cancer. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of cancer nursing.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 730</i>	
NURSPRAC 705	30 Points
Stroke Specialty Nursing	
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients following a stroke. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of stroke nursing.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 730</i>	
NURSPRAC 706	30 Points
Orthopaedic Specialty Nursing	
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of orthopaedic patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of orthopaedic nursing.	
<i>Restriction: NURSING 730</i>	

NURSPRAC 707 30 Points**Registered Nurse First Surgical Assist**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of surgical patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of RNFA nursing.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 708 30 Points**Emergency Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients in the emergency setting. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of emergency nursing.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 709 30 Points**Respiratory Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of respiratory patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of respiratory nursing.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 710 30 Points**Palliative Care Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of palliative care patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of palliative care nursing.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 711 30 Points**Pain Nursing Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients experiencing pain. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of nursing patients with pain.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 712 30 Points**Diabetes Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of diabetic patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of nursing patients with diabetes.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 713 30 Points**Wound Care Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients with complex wounds. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of wound care nursing.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 714 30 Points**Renal Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of renal patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of renal nursing.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 715 30 Points**Endoscopy Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients undergoing an endoscopy procedure. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of endoscopy nursing.

Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 716 30 Points**Ophthalmology Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of ophthalmology patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of ophthalmology nursing.

Restriction: NURSING 719

NURSPRAC 717 30 Points**Practicum for RN Designated Prescribers**

Prepares registered nurses to apply for prescribing rights as Designated Prescribers. Provides nurses with the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills in the application of pharmacotherapeutic concepts to prescribing as a designated prescriber. This includes direct supervision of prescribing activities in the clinical area and the ability to work closely and effectively in a multidisciplinary team environment.

Prerequisite: NURSING 742, 773, 785

NURSPRAC 718 30 Points**Contemporary Mental Health and Addictions Nursing Practice**

Explores contemporary mental health and addictions nursing practice from both socio-political and practice-skills perspectives. Focuses on developing awareness of the unique mental health and addictions context of Aotearoa/ New Zealand and the cultural and values based practices and policies which have emerged. Builds on foundational therapeutic and interpersonal skills and develops knowledge and skills in contemporary, evidence-based mental health and addictions nursing interventions.

Restriction: NURSING 786

NURSPRAC 719 30 Points**Clinical Practice in Mental Health and Addictions**

A clinically based course focusing on history taking, assessment, formulation and nursing care planning. There is an emphasis on mental health, physical health and addictions assessment and the development of nursing formulation skills.

NURSPRAC 720 30 Points**Special Topic****NURSPRAC 721 30 Points****Special Topic****NURSPRAC 722 30 Points****Special Topic**

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**OBSTGYN 705 15 Points****Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology****OBSTGYN 712 15 Points****Contraception and Pre and Early Pregnancy**

An evidence-based approach to contraception and pre and early pregnancy care. Mechanisms, side effects and

contraindications of methods of contraception are covered. Pre pregnancy care will include preconception counselling and the psycho-social aspects of pregnancy care such as effects of drugs, alcohol, smoking and travel. Best practise and referral guidelines for early pregnancy ante natal care will be covered including diagnosis and management of early pregnancy problems such as recurrent miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, gestational trophoblastic disease and hyperemesis.

OBSTGYN 713 15 Points

Pregnancy and Postnatal Care in the Community

Common problems of pregnancy for primary care. Includes pregnancy care in the community, obstetric emergencies, common disorders in pregnancy, birth matters, the immediate postpartum period, the newborn.

OBSTGYN 715 15 Points

Medical Gynaecology 1

Women's health and sexually transmitted diseases, menstrual disorders, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, vulva problems and vaginal discharge, menopause management.

OBSTGYN 716 15 Points

Medical Gynaecology 2

Pathophysiology and clinical management of infertility, gynaecological malignancies, family violence, adolescent gynaecology, termination of pregnancy, urogynaecology.

OBSTGYN 717 30 Points

OBSTGYN 717A 15 Points

OBSTGYN 717B 15 Points

Practical Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Practice of obstetrics and medical gynaecology, practical procedures in obstetrics and gynaecology including competency in examinations, cervical smear taking, and insertion of intrauterine contraceptive devices. Competency in normal labour and delivery and minor surgical procedures encountered in obstetric practice. Requires the completion of a logbook approved by the Clinical Supervisor and Head of Department.

Corequisite: OBSTGYN 721, 722

To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 717 A and B, or OBSTGYN 717

OBSTGYN 720 15 Points

Special Topic

OBSTGYN 721 15 Points

Obstetrics Residential

Attitudes to women's health, cultural issues, ethics, history taking and minor procedures. This course must be completed prior to students sitting the clinical and written examinations.

Restriction: OBSTGYN 718

OBSTGYN 722 15 Points

Gynaecology Residential

Approaches to women's health issues, history and examination principles and procedures, issues of screening, hormone replacement therapy and case-based studies. This course must be completed prior to students sitting the clinical and written examinations.

Restriction: OBSTGYN 719

OBSTGYN 723 15 Points

Special Studies

OBSTGYN 724 15 Points

Obstetrics Residential

Attitudes to women's health, including cultural and ethical

issues. History-taking techniques and techniques for minor procedures are developed.

Restriction: OBSTGYN 721

OBSTGYN 725 15 Points

Gynaecology Residential

Approaches to women's health issues, principles and procedures associated with history-taking and examination. Issues of screening, hormone replacement therapy and other case-based studies are addressed.

Restriction: OBSTGYN 722

Ophthalmology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OPHTHAL 703 30 Points

Special Topic: Research Methods and Skills for Eye Research

A comprehensive overview, focusing primarily on the ophthalmic arena. Includes: research, methodologies, literature reviews, implementation and appraisal of qualitative and quantitative research, developing research questions and writing up of research for presentation and publication. Provides skills specific to eye research that may not be relevant to other health care professionals.

OPHTHAL 704 30 Points

Special Topic: Ophthalmic Technology

The theory, basic principles, techniques and interpretation of results for ophthalmic technology used in the diagnosis and treatment of eye disease. Technology covered includes: slit lamp biomicroscopy, tonometry, A-scan ultrasound, keratometry; IOL master, HRT, OCT, computerised topography, anterior segment photography, FFA, autorefraction and therapeutic lasers. The latest advances in ophthalmic technology will also be included.

OPHTHAL 705 30 Points

Special Topic: Management of Acute Eye Disease

Overview of the diagnosis and management of 'acute eye conditions' in the community and hospital settings including: signs and symptoms, differential diagnosis, treatment modalities and medium term management.

OPHTHAL 706 30 Points

Special Study in Ophthalmology

To provide an opportunity to study a selected field of ophthalmology at an advanced level by undertaking a detailed review of a selected topic or undertaking a research project in a field related to ophthalmology.

Optometry and Vision Science

Stage II

OPTOM 216 30 Points

OPTOM 216A 15 Points

OPTOM 216B 15 Points

Introduction to Optometry

A clinically-focused course introducing students to optometric practice and addressing, at an introductory level, the ethical, cultural, theoretical and clinical aspects of the optometric examination. Topics covered include: preliminary tests from the eye examination, communication skills and clinical problem solving. The course will emphasise assessment utilising advanced equipment and the production of clinically relevant outcomes and diagnosis-supportive hypotheses.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 216 A and B, or OPTOM 216

OPTOM 263	30 Points
OPTOM 263A	15 Points
OPTOM 263B	15 Points

Essential Optics

An introduction to optics relevant to optometry and necessary to understand the optical performance of the eye, the design of ophthalmic lens applications, and the principles of operation of clinical instrumentation. Topics include; the basic principles of physical optics, the principles of image formation by lenses and lens systems mirrors and prisms, optics of the eye, ocular ametropia and aberrations.

Restriction: OPTOM 215, 262, 265

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 263 A and B, OPTOM 263

OPTOM 272A	15 Points
OPTOM 272B	15 Points

Visual Science 1: Structure and Function of the Visual System

Anatomy and physiology of the eye and visual pathway. Topics include composition and structure of the tear film, neural processing in the visual cortex, aspects of visual function including spatial and temporal vision, motion perception and colour vision. Investigation of visual perception using psychophysical and electrophysiological techniques.

Restriction: OPTOM 151, 170, 171

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 272 A and B

OPTOM 292A	7.5 Points
OPTOM 292B	7.5 Points

Issues in Optometry

Topics of special interest to students entering Optometry from overseas and from the graduate entry quota.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School

Restriction: OPTOM 191

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 292 A and B

Stage III

OPTOM 316A	30 Points
OPTOM 316B	30 Points

Optometry

An integrative approach to the scope of optometric practice, addressing both the theoretical basis and clinical practice of the optometric examination, correction of refractive error and dispensing of optical appliances. Topics covered include: visual acuity, visual fields, colour vision, biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy, refractive examination, binocular examination, optical correction, lens materials and coatings, history taking, communication skills and clinical problem solving.

Restriction: OPTOM 211, 212, 265, 313, 314, 365, 366

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 316 A and B

OPTOM 345A	7.5 Points
OPTOM 345B	7.5 Points

Principles of Ocular Pharmacology

General principles of pharmacology. Pharmacodynamics. Drug absorption, distribution and metabolism. Mechanism of drug action at receptors. Drugs and their application on ophthalmic practice. The autonomic nervous system: anatomy and physiology. Mechanisms of action of ocular pharmaceutical agents. Principles of pharmacological treatment of ocular disease. Drug interactions. Legislation

on use of ocular pharmaceutical agents by optometrists in New Zealand and internationally. Introduction to therapeutic agents in optometric practice. Scope of treatment. Shared care.

Prerequisite: OPTOM 171 or 272

Restriction: OPTOM 245

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 345 A and B

OPTOM 353A	7.5 Points
OPTOM 353B	7.5 Points

Ocular Pathology

Pathophysiology of the eye. Histopathology of eye disease. Pathology of orbit, lacrimal system, conjunctiva, cornea, uvea, lens and retina. Developmental anomalies of the eye.

Restriction: OPTOM 251

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 353 A and B

OPTOM 366A	15 Points
OPTOM 366B	15 Points

Clinical Optics and Dispensing

An integrative approach to optical theory and its clinical application, particularly in the areas of correction of refractive error and dispensing of optical appliances. Topics addressed include: optical measurement of refractive error by objective and subjective techniques, optical correction of refractive error, ophthalmic lens materials, coatings and treatments. Optics of ophthalmic lenses, including advanced multifocal lens design. Magnification, aberrations, and lens design. Optical instrumentation and clinical application.

Restriction: OPTOM 260, 365

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 366 A and B

OPTOM 375A	7.5 Points
OPTOM 375B	7.5 Points

Visual Science 2

To provide an understanding of visual information processing in human brain. In particular the cortical processing of shape, motion and colour, and development of the visual cortex will be addressed. A problem-oriented approach will develop critical thinking and problem solving skills. Students will acquire the ability to seek, evaluate and retrieve scientific information on which to base their clinical practice.

Restriction: OPTOM 270

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 375 A and B

OPTOM 392A	7.5 Points
OPTOM 392B	7.5 Points

Issues in Optometry 2

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School

Restriction: OPTOM 291

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 392 A and B

Stage IV

OPTOM 416A	15 Points
OPTOM 416B	15 Points

Clinical Optometry

Facilitates the transition from student to professional optometrist. Topics addressed include: structuring the routine optometric examination in a clinical setting, diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system, case analysis, myopia control, visual ergonomics, vision screening, and visual standards. This course culminates

in students examining and managing clients in the public University Clinics under supervision.

Restriction: OPTOM 312, 415

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 416 A and B

OPTOM 430A 7.5 Points

OPTOM 430B 7.5 Points

Contact Lens Practice

Examination procedures for contact lens practice. Principles of contact lens fitting. Optics of contact lenses. Complications of contact lenses. Materials used in contact lens manufacture. Designs of contact lenses. Scleral lens impressions. Recent advances in contact lenses. Practical sessions in contact lens fitting, verification techniques and patient care.

Restriction: OPTOM 330

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 430 A and B

OPTOM 440A 7.5 Points

OPTOM 440B 7.5 Points

Paediatric Optometry and Binocular Vision

Anatomy and physiology/modelling of normal and abnormal eye-movement systems. Developmental aspects of infant and children's vision and eye coordination. Visual examination of infant and child patients. Investigation of idiopathic and acquired vergence eye-movement disorders: Strabismus and Heterophoria. Treatment of Strabismus and Heterophoria by refractive correction, visual training and surgery. Sports Optometry, Visual aspects of learning disabilities.

Restriction: OPTOM 341

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 440 A and B

OPTOM 441A 15 Points

OPTOM 441B 15 Points

Optometry for Special Populations

An advanced consideration of the anatomy, physiology and modelling of normal and abnormal eye-movement systems. Topics include: developmental aspects of infant and children's vision and eye coordination, visual examination of infant and child patients, investigation and management of idiopathic and acquired binocular eye-movement disorders. This course also explores the diagnosis and management of ocular and vision problems in the elderly including electronic, optical and non optical low vision appliances.

Restriction: OPTOM 341, 440

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 441 A and B

OPTOM 450A 15 Points

OPTOM 450B 15 Points

Diseases of the Eye and Visual System: Diagnosis and Management

Signs, symptoms and diagnosis of diseases of the eye, ocular adnexa and visual system, including neurological dysfunction and signs of systemic disease. Management of diseases of eye, ocular adnexa and visual system, including the use of therapeutic agents. Indications, contraindications and side effects of therapeutic agents for the treatment of ocular disease.

Restriction: OPTOM 351, 352, 355

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 450 A and B

OPTOM 472A 7.5 Points

OPTOM 472B 7.5 Points

Visual Science 3

To provide an understanding of visual information processing by the visual pathways (retino-geniculate-striate system) and the physiology of other ocular components. A problem-oriented approach, which develops students' skills in reading, analysing and debated scientific papers in the vision sciences, will be used to achieve a high level of critical thinking and problem solving skills. It is expected that students will acquire the ability to seek, evaluate and retrieve scientific information on which to base their clinical practice. Clear and concise communication of scientific information both in written and oral form will be required.

Restriction: OPTOM 372

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 472 A and B

OPTOM 492A 7.5 Points

OPTOM 492B 7.5 Points

Issues in Optometry 3

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School

Restriction: OPTOM 391

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 492 A and B

Stage V

OPTOM 510A 15 Points

OPTOM 510B 15 Points

Advanced Clinical Optometry 1

Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

Restriction: OPTOM 410

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 510 A and B

OPTOM 520A 15 Points

OPTOM 520B 15 Points

Advanced Clinical Optometry 2

Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including: contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

Restriction: OPTOM 420

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 520 A and B

OPTOM 560A 15 Points

OPTOM 560B 15 Points

Optometry in Practice

Supervised clinical work in locations external to the Grafton Campus Optometry Clinic. These locations may include University satellite clinics, private optometry practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions, or experience in other approved locations. Lectures address: legislation relevant to healthcare including registration and competency, occupational safety and health, ethics, practice management, small business management.

Restriction: OPTOM 462

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 560 A and B

OPTOM 570A 15 Points

OPTOM 570B 15 Points

Research in Advanced Optometric Science

Study modules on a range of topics in optometry and vision science, with the focus being on developing an evidence-based approach on selected topics. Study will include supervised investigations into an approved topic relating to

optometry and vision science, including clinical and applied research.

Prerequisite: Enrolment in Part IV of the Optometry Programme

Restriction: OPTOM 470, 475, 480

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 570 A and B

OPTOM 592A 7.5 Points

OPTOM 592B 7.5 Points

Issues in Optometry 4

A number of special topics in Clinical Skills. Further information may be obtained from the School of Optometry and Vision Science.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School

Restriction: OPTOM 491

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 592 A and B

Diploma Courses

OPTOM 691A 15 Points

OPTOM 691B 15 Points

PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 691 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OPTOM 751 30 Points

OPTOM 751A 15 Points

OPTOM 751B 15 Points

Special Study in Vision Science

The study of selected fields of vision science at an advanced level with detailed study of a particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of School.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 751 A and B, or OPTOM 751

OPTOM 752 30 Points

OPTOM 752A 15 Points

OPTOM 752B 15 Points

Special Study

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 752 A and B, or OPTOM 752

OPTOM 757A 15 Points

OPTOM 757B 15 Points

Special Study in Optometry

The study of selected fields of optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of School.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 757 A and B

OPTOM 759 30 Points

OPTOM 759A 15 Points

OPTOM 759B 15 Points

Special Study

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 759 A and B, or OPTOM 759

OPTOM 791A 45 Points

OPTOM 791B 45 Points

Advanced Clinical Optometric Research

Advanced clinical optometry research in a chosen sub-specialist area of optometric practice. The area of special interest may include contact lenses, low vision, paediatric optometry, binocular vision, ocular disease management, or any other area approved by the Head of School.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 791 A and B

OPTOM 796A 60 Points

OPTOM 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Optometry

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 796 A and B

Paediatrics

Diploma Courses

PAEDS 601A 60 Points

PAEDS 601B 60 Points

Diploma in Paediatrics

Covers: genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children. A logbook and dissertation must be completed.

To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 601 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PAEDS 700 15 Points

Special Topic

PAEDS 704 15 Points

Special Studies in Paediatrics

Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

PAEDS 710 15 Points

Clinical Care of Transgender Youth

To develop and advance skills, knowledge and expertise in the clinical care of young transgender people.

Corequisite: PAEDS 712

PAEDS 712 15 Points

Youth Health Clinical Skills

Develops and extends knowledge and skills in clinical interviewing, comprehensive assessments and effective interventions with young people.

PAEDS 714 15 Points

Emergency Paediatrics

Designed for health care providers involved in the delivery of acute emergency care to children, this course combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. Students will learn to recognise and manage the important paediatric medical and surgical emergencies including the approach to the febrile child, management of seizures and the recognition and management of other acute medical and surgical paediatric conditions.

PAEDS 719 15 Points

Health, Education and Youth Development

Examines the overlap of health and education in the context of youth development by exploring the impact of past and current developments and strategies in both sectors on the wellbeing of young people. It reviews the 'business' of schools, the Health and Physical Education curriculum, school-based health and support services, whole school approaches to health, and the health and education needs of students not engaged with the school system.

PAEDS 720 15 Points**Advanced Youth Health**

Extends students' knowledge of youth health and well-being and develops knowledge and skills for supporting or leading improvements or projects in youth health. Will include advanced understandings of youth development and develop youth health project ideas or service improvements for clinical, research or policy settings.

PAEDS 721 15 Points**Clinical Care of Adolescents and Young Adults with Cancer**

To develop and advance skills, knowledge and expertise in the clinical care of adolescents and young adults with cancer.

Prerequisite: PAEDS 712

PAEDS 722 15 Points**Youth Health Practicum**

Aims to give clinicians the opportunity to extend their professional youth health skills and expertise through a supervised self-directed learning practicum in youth health.

Prerequisite: PAEDS 720

Pharmacology**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****PHARMCOL 787 60 Points****PHARMCOL 787A 30 Points****PHARMCOL 787B 30 Points****Dissertation**

Restriction: PHARMCOL 788, 789

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 787 A and B, or PHARMCOL 787

PHARMCOL 788 45 Points**PHARMCOL 788A 22.5 Points****PHARMCOL 788B 22.5 Points****BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

Restriction: PHARMCOL 789

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 788 A and B, or PHARMCOL 788

PHARMCOL 796A 60 Points**PHARMCOL 796B 60 Points****MSc Thesis in Pharmacology**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 796 A and B

Pharmacy**Stage I****PHARMACY 107 15 Points****Special Topic****PHARMACY 111G 15 Points****Drugs and Society**

The use of drugs in society including historical perspectives. Selected examples of the use of medicines in disease, recreational drug use and drug misuse, and cultural and ethnic influences on drug use. Differences between conventional and complementary medicines. The role of the pharmaceutical industry in drug discovery, manufacture and promotion. Legal and ethical issues pertaining to access to pharmaceuticals.

PHARMACY 199 0 Points**English Language Competency**

To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the

School of Pharmacy. This course must be completed prior to enrolling in Part III of the Bachelor of Pharmacy degree.

Stage II**PHARMACY 211 30 Points****Applied Science for Pharmacy**

Specific and selected aspects of chemistry, biochemistry, anatomy, physiology, immunology, microbiology, pathophysiology and pharmacology are explored in the context of beginning clinical pharmacy practice.

PHARMACY 212 30 Points**Pharmaceutical Science and Practice**

The properties of materials, principles of pharmaceutical formulation, design of drug delivery systems and routes of administration of drugs are considered. The skills for competent pharmacy practice in New Zealand, including law, ethics, medicines information, clinical communication, cultural competence and elements of human behaviour are introduced.

PHARMACY 213 60 Points**Pharmacy 1**

The optimal drug treatment of dermatological, gastrointestinal and respiratory diseases and disorders is explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical and professional skills in law and ethics, critical appraisal, medicines information, pharmaceutical compounding and calculations, clinical communication and cultural competence are introduced. Introductory experiential learning opportunities in hospital and community pharmacy sites are provided.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 211, 212

Stage III**PHARMACY 303 15 Points****Pharmaceutics 2**

The scientific principles of formulation and drug delivery, and the choice of appropriate routes of administration. Principles behind the development of pharmaceutical dosage forms capable of achieving predictable and reproducible therapeutic responses are developed, including an introduction to industrial processes and quality assurance.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 202

PHARMACY 311 60 Points**Pharmacy 2**

The optimal drug treatment of cardiovascular, hepatic, renal, and infectious diseases and disorders are explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in law and ethics, dispensing, medicines information, adherence support, clinical communication, physical assessment and management are further developed. Experiential learning opportunities in industry, residential care, general practice and government agencies are provided.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 211-213

PHARMACY 312 60 Points**Pharmacy 3**

The optimal drug treatment of endocrine, musculoskeletal, eye, ear, nose and throat, and dental diseases and disorders and women's and men's health issues are explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in law and ethics, dispensing, medicines information, clinical communication, management, quality and safety, and research skills

are further developed. Further experiential learning opportunities are provided.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 371

Stage IV

PHARMACY 410 30 Points

PHARMACY 410A 15 Points

PHARMACY 410B 15 Points

Dissertation

Students undertake an original research project in the areas of pharmacy practice, clinical pharmacy and pharmaceutical science. They develop an awareness of the purpose, nature and practice of research and an ability to undertake an original research project in a small group under the supervision of an academic member of staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 410 A and B, or PHARMACY 410

PHARMACY 411 45 Points

Pharmacy 4

The optimal drug treatment of haematological, nutritional and psychiatric diseases and disorders and cancers are explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in areas such as law and ethics, dispensing, aseptic compounding, medicines information, management, and teamwork and leadership are further developed. Advanced experiential learning opportunities in pharmacy sites, including in rural locations, are provided.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 371, 372

PHARMACY 412 45 Points

Pharmacy 5

The optimal drug treatment of neurological diseases and disorders, children's and older persons' health issues and patients with multiple morbidities is explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in law and ethics, dispensing, medicines information, management, teamwork and leadership, pharmacoeconomics and health technology assessment are further developed. Further advanced experiential learning opportunities are provided.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 411

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHARMACY 744 30 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Completed the requirements for PG Cert Pharm Prac

PHARMACY 745 30 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Completed the requirements for PG Cert Pharm Prac

PHARMACY 750 30 Points

Pharmaceutical Formulation

Physiological and physicochemical factors in drug delivery and formulation of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of both traditional (eg, solutions, semi-solids, solids, aerosols) and novel (eg, liposomal) drug delivery systems based on the experimental literature.

PHARMACY 751 30 Points

Pharmaceutical Techniques

Experimental and analytical techniques in the assessment of pharmaceutical products and of drug action in biological systems. Consideration of pharmacopoeial and official standards, drug stability and drug metabolism.

PHARMACY 752 15 Points

Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance

Principles of good manufacturing practice (GMP), quality assurance and quality control as applied to pharmaceutical products and processes. Consideration of relevant industrial processes, legislation, safety issues, packaging, labelling, stability and regulatory requirements.

PHARMACY 753 15 Points

Regulatory Affairs

National and international requirements pertaining to the registration, licensing and distribution of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of the legal framework, pre-clinical testing, clinical trials, pharmacovigilance, role of statutory authorities, pharmacoeconomic data and the role of health professionals.

PHARMACY 754 15 Points

Pharmaceutical Science Research Proposal

A comprehensive critical study of the literature pertaining to the proposed thesis research. This will include a review of the relevant methodologies, the analysis of research results and the relationship of published work to the proposed research.

PHARMACY 760 15 Points

Literature Review in Pharmaceutical Sciences

A thorough investigation of the current literature in a specified area leading to a comprehensive review with the intent of a review publication.

PHARMACY 761 15 Points

Pharmaceutical Science Research Project

Building on the experience gained in PHARMACY 754, a practical research project in a specified field is conducted. An introductory review of the relevant literature, hypothesis, research methodology and findings framed within the current literature will be reported.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 754

PHARMACY 762 15 Points

Literature Review in Pharmacy Practice

A thorough investigation of the current literature in a specified area of pharmacy practice or pharmacotherapy leading to a comprehensive review with the intent of a review publication.

PHARMACY 763 15 Points

Case Studies in Pharmacy Practice

The investigation and construction of case studies in a current area of pharmacy practice to a quality suitable for submission for publication.

PHARMACY 764 30 Points

Medicines Information and Critical Appraisal

Develops advanced skills in the retrieval, evaluation and dissemination of medicines information, as well as the ability to critically evaluate clinical literature in the context of selected common therapeutic areas.

Restriction: PHARMACY 712

PHARMACY 765 30 Points

Medicines Management and Pharmaceutical Care

Explores the concepts of medicines management and pharmaceutical care planning in the context of selected common therapeutic areas. The course will emphasise the role of the pharmacist in the optimisation of medicines therapy for individual patients.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764

Restriction: PHARMACY 712

PHARMACY 766 30 Points**Applied Pharmacotherapy**

Explores current pharmacotherapeutics in the context of common disease presentations and special populations (for example the very young and the elderly), allowing for some specialisation in the student's areas of interest.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765

PHARMACY 767 30 Points**Advanced Pharmacotherapy**

Explores current pharmacotherapeutics in the context of patients with complex pathologies and complex clinical needs, allowing for some specialisation in the student's areas of interest.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765

PHARMACY 768 30 Points**Innovative Pharmacy Services**

Explores the design, implementation and evaluation of novel and innovative pharmacy services in the context of the individual's practice setting; principles of pharmaceutical management and strategic development of new services.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765

PHARMACY 769 30 Points**Principles of Prescribing**

Legal and ethical considerations; communication with patients and other health professionals; clinical reasoning and decision-making; physical assessment and diagnostic skills; 'mechanics' of prescribing; pharmacoeconomic considerations.

PHARMACY 770 30 Points**Prescribing Practicum**

A practicum for prescribing: an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.

Prerequisite: PHARMACY 769

PHARMACY 771 15 Points**Special Studies****PHARMACY 772 15 Points****Special Studies****PHARMACY 773 30 Points****Special Topic****PHARMACY 774 30 Points****Special Topic****PHARMACY 792 60 Points****PHARMACY 792A 30 Points****PHARMACY 792B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 792 A and B, or PHARMACY 792

PHARMACY 796A 60 Points**PHARMACY 796B 60 Points****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 796 A and B

PHARMACY 797 120 Points**Research Portfolio**

Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of enquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or aspect of practice in health.

Physiology**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses****PHYSIOL 787 60 Points****PHYSIOL 787A 30 Points****PHYSIOL 787B 30 Points****Dissertation**

Restriction: PHYSIOL 788, 789

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 787 A and B, or PHYSIOL 787

PHYSIOL 788 45 Points**PHYSIOL 788A 22.5 Points****PHYSIOL 788B 22.5 Points****BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

Restriction: PHYSIOL 789

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 788 A and B, or PHYSIOL 788

PHYSIOL 796A 60 Points**PHYSIOL 796B 60 Points****MSc Thesis in Physiology**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 796 A and B

Population Health**Stage I****POPLHLTH 101 15 Points****Health Systems 1**

Provides an overview and understanding of the New Zealand health system, including: history of health and health service delivery in New Zealand; the role and functioning of hospitals; primary care; purchasers and funders of health services; the role of insurance and private healthcare providers.

POPLHLTH 102 15 Points**Health and Society**

A description and analysis of health within a social context. Discusses different models of health and provides a range of explanations for how social factors influence health. Options for addressing these issues are also explored.

POPLHLTH 103G 15 Points**Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism**

Epidemics have devastated human populations and will continue to do so. This course looks at how epidemics can run rampant through society and how we can control them. It will include examples from the past and present, as well as outline future threats. A diversity of epidemics will be covered, from the plague, gambling, depression, pandemics, non-biting and alien abduction.

POPLHLTH 104G 15 Points**Future Health**

Healthcare systems face complex challenges in improving people's health. The goal of this course is to give students the opportunity to learn how the health system works, the challenges it faces, what role innovation plays, and how they can make a difference with knowledge about the role of information in the delivery of healthcare in the twenty-first century.

POPLHLTH 111 15 Points**Population Health**

To introduce frameworks and tools for measuring and understanding and improving the health of populations,

both locally and globally. These frameworks and tools are derived from epidemiology, demography, public health, environmental health and global health sciences.

Stage II

POPLHLTH 202 15 Points Research Methods in Health

A review of the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking social science research in the health field, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.

POPLHLTH 203 15 Points Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice

Explains in detail the theoretical basis of health promotion; calling on current practice examples to bring the theory to life. Introduces international and New Zealand health promotion concepts and tools. Explains how health promotion practice rests on particular approaches, values and ethical considerations which directly link to a political analysis of deprivation and powerlessness.

POPLHLTH 204 15 Points Health Care Ethics

An introduction to healthcare and medical ethics. A theoretical foundation of ethics in addition to the practical ethical issues relevant to healthcare professionals.

POPLHLTH 206 15 Points Life Cycle Nutrition

Provides students with a general background and introduction to: the New Zealand diet; food preparation and meal patterns; dietary requirements during pregnancy and lactation, childhood and adolescence, lifestyle changes, maturity and ageing.

POPLHLTH 207 15 Points Community and Cultural Development

An introduction to the study of community and cultural development as both philosophical approach and programme of practice for building active and sustainable communities from grassroots. Real world examples of effective practice will demonstrate the interdependence of theory, research and practice in health development. Emphasis is placed on collaboration and participation.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 102

POPLHLTH 208 15 Points Mental Health Development

The importance of mental health to overall health and well-being is explored. Major threats to mental health are reviewed, and contemporary responses to mental ill health are placed in historical perspective. Current theory, research and practice related to mental health development, which includes both recovery-based approaches and mental health promotion practice (ie, promotion of well-being) at the community and population levels are reviewed.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 102

POPLHLTH 210 15 Points Equity and Inequalities in Health

Investigates the way in which social determinants lead to particular distributions of health in populations. Draws on a social epidemiological approach to explore ways in which inequalities in health (based on factors such as age, gender, ethnicity and socio-economic status) are created, then maintained or eliminated.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 102

Restriction: POPLHLTH 201

POPLHLTH 211 15 Points

Introduction to Environmental Health

Provides students with the concepts and knowledge necessary to understand the influence of the environment on health, and introduces the tools, such as Health Impact Assessment, that can be applied to identify and control environmental hazards.

POPLHLTH 212 15 Points

Bio-behavioural Aspects of Drug Use

An introduction to the ways drugs exert their effects on the body, why drug dependence (addiction) occurs and what factors may predispose individuals to the development of drug dependence, including the aetiology of drug dependence and ways in which the study of bio-behavioural aspects of drug use has influenced public health interventions to reduce drug dependence.

POPLHLTH 213 15 Points Special Topic

POPLHLTH 214 15 Points Special Topic

POPLHLTH 215 15 Points Dynamics of Health Systems

Examines ways in which approaches to quality and efficiency can be understood to examine changes in health systems, in response to the environment. The influence of key players is a key focus throughout this course.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 101

POPLHLTH 216 15 Points

Essential Epidemiology

A good understanding of epidemiology is essential for people working in public health. Covers basic epidemiological principles and methods, and illustrates how these are applied to common diseases in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111

Stage III

POPLHLTH 300 15 Points

Health Sector Professional Competencies

Develops core skills in areas of project management, financial management, communication, leadership, team development, and cultural competence. An integrated project development approach is used to expose students to the key principles in these areas and to enable them to build a development plan.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 204

POPLHLTH 301 15 Points

Strengthening Health Systems

The New Zealand health system in an international context. Health system reform, priority setting and rationing. Managed care and health integration. The future of healthcare in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202, 215

POPLHLTH 302 15 Points

Health Services Placement

The placement with a health service organisation provides students with the opportunity for experiential learning and the development of competencies needed in the workplace. Theory and skills learned in previous courses are integrated and extended as students apply prior knowledge to a local health organisation and carry out tasks asked of them.

Corequisite: POPLHLTH 300

POPLHLTH 303 15 Points**Health Informatics**

Students will explore the development and management of information systems in contemporary New Zealand healthcare services. Health informatics concepts, conceptualised in different healthcare settings, are critically reviewed in terms of their practical application.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 101, 202

POPLHLTH 304 15 Points**Principles of Applied Epidemiology**

The application of an epidemiological approach in population health, including study of the principles of epidemiological thinking, epidemiological study design and analyses, and the application of these findings to population health. Modules will be taught through specific themes for example, a life course approach or injury prevention.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111, 202 and 15 points from STATS 101, 102, 108

POPLHLTH 305 15 Points**Community Nutrition**

Provides students with an understanding of the nutritional practices and requirements in different sectors of the New Zealand population. Includes: socio-economic factors related to dietary habits; the health impacts of Māori and Pacific dietary habits; the relationship between diet, health, malnutrition and nutrition-related diseases; and the importance of nutrition education programmes.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111, 206

POPLHLTH 306 15 Points**Health Promotion 2**

Builds on the theory and practice in POPLHLTH 203, and examines in depth the relationship between economic and political processes and health status. The course also looks at the most effective strategies to put health promotion theory into practice. Mixed in with this will be an in-depth introduction to some of the emerging issues in health promotion, and a look at some of the specific areas of health promotion practice.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 203

POPLHLTH 307 15 Points**Communities and Addictions**

Examines how addictions such as tobacco, alcohol, drugs and gambling seriously undermine the health of individuals and the communities in which they live and/or work. Case studies are used to understand the primary elements of community and cultural health development.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Population Health

POPLHLTH 310 15 Points**Special Topic****POPLHLTH 311 15 Points****Shaping Health Policy**

Investigates recent changes to the ways in which governments seek to intervene to improve a population's health. NZ case studies will be used to illustrate the interrelationships between research, policy and practice in a devolved health system and the changing relationships between government agencies and health providers.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202

POPLHLTH 312 15 Points**Health and Pacific People in NZ**

An overview of the major health issues facing Pacific peoples, including analysis of the key determinants of health status, focusing on approaches to improving health for Pacific peoples through research, policy, public health programmes and health services. A critique of dominant

paradigms of health and well-being in relation to Pacific communities in Aotearoa New Zealand is included with consideration of their effect on health outcomes.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 210

Restriction: POPLHLTH 201

POPLHLTH 313 15 Points**Health in Asian Communities**

An overview of Asian health issues, including, the biological, ecological cultural, economic social and psychological factors that determine health for Asian New Zealanders is provided. Current practice, policy development and research priorities for Asian communities are included.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 210

POPLHLTH 315 15 Points**Special Topic****POPLHLTH 316 15 Points****Translating Health Information**

To lead to improvements in health, information needs to be translated appropriately to influence decision makers. Builds the skills and knowledge to be able to both critique and synthesise existing health information as well as to apply analytical methods and presentation approaches to data in order to effectively communicate findings to different decision-making communities.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**POPLHLTH 700 15 Points****Community Health Development**

Provides a comprehensive overview of the principles, theories, and frameworks for undertaking community-level health development. Special emphasis on empowering and critical perspectives and the implications for health and determinants at a community-level of focus. Informed by current research and a comparative case study approach, the paper examines the opportunities and challenges in the delivery of health for, and by, diverse communities in New Zealand and globally.

Corequisite: POPLHLTH 722

POPLHLTH 701 15 Points**Research Methods in Health**

A comprehensive overview, in relation to health, of theoretical underpinnings of research; the asking of research questions; literature reviews; the design, implementation and appraisal of qualitative and quantitative research; and the writing up and dissemination of research.

Restriction: CLINED 714, NURSING 768, POPLHLTH 202

POPLHLTH 704 15 Points**Undertaking Qualitative Health Research**

Provides practical experience in the appraisal and use of qualitative methods in research in health. The development of studies from research questions through design, conduct, and analysis and interpretation of such studies are examined in detail. Students are required to prepare a portfolio examining the use of a specific methodological approach in qualitative health research.

POPLHLTH 705 15 Points**Evaluation Research Methods**

Provides a comprehensive outline of the nature of programme evaluation in the health sector and an overview of a variety of approaches to programme evaluation and the appropriate use of research tools. Includes logic models, stakeholder analysis, the development of objectives, indicators, client surveys and interviews. Emphasis on

mixed methods evaluation designs involving qualitative and quantitative data gathering.

POPLHLTH 706 15 Points

Statistics in Health Science

Provides an overview of statistics and statistical methods for health scientists. Covers a range of methods and tests, including regression.

POPLHLTH 707 15 Points

Statistics in Health Science 2

Develops and builds on elementary statistical methods and prepares the student for advanced epidemiological and statistical analysis.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 706

POPLHLTH 708 15 Points

Epidemiology

Examines epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, appropriate statistics for epidemiology, with a focus on public health epidemiology.

POPLHLTH 709 15 Points

Evidence for Best Practice

Evidence based practice uses epidemiological data derived from valid and clinically relevant research. This includes the accuracy of diagnostic tests, the power of prognostic markers and the efficacy and safety of therapeutic, rehabilitative or preventive interventions. This evidence is integrated with relevant contextual evidence such as patient and practitioner values, social, cultural and economic considerations to inform best practice.

POPLHLTH 711 15 Points

Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis

The principles and critical appraisal of interventional systematic reviews and meta-analysis and their role in evidence-based practice. Topics include: protocol development, question formulation, identification of evidence, selection of studies for inclusion, appraisal and quality of included studies, extraction and recording of data, synthesis (meta-analysis) and interpretation of results and application.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 708 or 709 or equivalent experience

POPLHLTH 712 15 Points

Clinical Trial Design, Analysis and Management

An exploration of methodological and practical aspects of clinical trial design, analysis and management. Participants will develop skills in designing and conducting randomised controlled trials.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 708 or 709 or equivalent experience

POPLHLTH 715 15 Points

Global Public Health

Explores global health from a public health perspective, with a strong emphasis on health and its determinants in developing countries. Topics covered include the global burden of risk and disease, global environmental challenges to health, international health governance, international healthcare financing and international health promotion.

POPLHLTH 717 15 Points

Health and Society

An exploration of health within a social context. Examines the relationships between social factors, their impact on health, and the ways in which these relationships inform our understanding of health and help direct healthcare provision and public health policy.

POPLHLTH 718 15 Points

Health and Public Policy

A discussion of policy studies frameworks, and how these can be used to analyse policy issues and processes relevant to health and healthcare.

POPLHLTH 719 15 Points

Health Economics

Fundamental economic concepts and their application to healthcare. Provides students with some analytical skills with which to address issues and problems in the funding and organisation of health services.

POPLHLTH 720 15 Points

Cost Effectiveness Evaluation

The application of economic methods to the evaluation of health services and programmes. The principles and techniques of economic evaluation, the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services, quality of life measurement.

POPLHLTH 722 15 Points

Organisation of Health Systems

The principles, structure, financing and organisation of health systems. Current issues and challenges facing health systems from a national and international perspective.

POPLHLTH 724 15 Points

Quality in Health Care

Quality healthcare is examined with an emphasis on strategies that enable individuals, teams, and services within healthcare organisations to implement and sustain performance improvement. Allows students to explore the quality principles to an area of their own choice.

Restriction: NURSING 775

POPLHLTH 725 15 Points

Environmental Health

Explores ways in which the environment affects human health. Studies links between industrial and agricultural development, environmental change and public health at local, national and global levels. Topics include the role of policies, legislation and public health actions in reducing environmental health risks.

POPLHLTH 726 15 Points

Health Protection

Current issues will be used to illustrate principles of health protection as an element of public health at local and national levels. The main inter-related topic areas within health protection (communicable disease control and surveillance; non-communicable disease control; food safety; alcohol and tobacco; air and water quality) will be discussed, along with identification of health hazards, development of prevention strategies, and field implementation methods.

POPLHLTH 732 15 Points

Population Youth Health

Youth injury prevention, resiliency factors and reproductive issues, and advocacy for young people. How do you make a difference in youth health? This course introduces key concepts in population youth health and utilises an evidence based approach and New Zealand practice examples to consider how youth health can be improved in communities and populations.

POPLHLTH 733 15 Points

Health Promotion Theory and Models

Examines the values, theories and practice models of health promotion and in particular, an approach to the

social determinants of health and health equity that seeks to empower individuals and groups to deal with these issues.

POPLHLTH 734 15 Points

Health Promotion Strategies

An overview of key strategies designed to promote health, with an emphasis on healthy public policy, partnerships, community action and advocacy and ways to link local, national and global actions. Practical and creative approaches to health promotion planning are explored through case studies, invited practitioners and the development of a group project with outcomes of empowerment and health gain.

POPLHLTH 735 15 Points

Mental Health Development: Theory and Principles

Mental Health Development (MHD) represents an emergent paradigm in the mental health sector, one which emphasises strengths, resilience and positive quality of life. It is applicable to all people, including those with mental illness, and to all aspects of mental health and social services. The course has a particular focus on the treatment and recovery for individuals affected by mental health problems.

POPLHLTH 736 15 Points

Mental Health Promotion

Examines the central role that positive mental health and well-being plays in the health of populations. It focuses on understanding the determinants of mental health and the processes by which these determinants affect mental health. The theory and application of mental health promotion practice, encompassing strategies for action at the societal, community and individual level, are discussed.

POPLHLTH 737 15 Points

Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies

Provides an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. Incorporates theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialised treatment frameworks. Topics will include: coverage of historical developments, a review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

POPLHLTH 738 15 Points

Biology of Addiction

Explores the genetic and neurobiological factors that predispose individuals to develop addiction. The neuropharmacology of the main drugs of abuse and factors that are responsible for the variability in drug response (ie pharmacokinetics) will be presented. Current neurobiological models of addiction will be considered.

POPLHLTH 739 15 Points

Pacific Health

Examines a wide range of health issues related to Pacific health. Provides an in-depth analysis with evidence of the global, regional and local issues that determines the health of the Pacific population both in the Pacific region and in New Zealand.

POPLHLTH 746 15 Points

Ethics, Culture and Societal Approaches to Death

Approaches to death by Māori and other cultures. Resource and legal issues in the New Zealand context. Ethical issues: euthanasia versus palliative care, privacy, living wills and end of life medical decision-making; particularly treatment abatement. Duties after death, the nature of teamwork, the multidisciplinary nature of palliative care, the role of volunteers, emotional self care for palliative care providers, and home versus residential care.

POPLHLTH 749 15 Points

Biology of Ageing

The systematic analysis of the physiological changes in ageing and the relationship of these changes to current beliefs and theories around the ageing process. Current issues around biogerontology are discussed.

POPLHLTH 750 15 Points

Research Project in Population Health

POPLHLTH 751 15 Points

Special Studies

POPLHLTH 752 15 Points

Case Studies in Global Health

Provides the opportunity to develop critical awareness and practical engagement with a public health issue or issues facing people in the Asia Pacific region. The public health issues facing the region are broad and complex and require a region and country-specific response. Students will develop an understanding of the key health challenges, and the range of possible responses to improve health in the country and wider region.

POPLHLTH 753 15 Points

Tobacco Control: Principles and Practices

An overview of research and theory developed within public health and epidemiological contexts related to tobacco control. Major theoretical issues, current trends and challenges to Tobacco Control are considered. Topics covered relate to four themes: (1) reducing initiation, (2) reducing smoking-related harm, (3) smoking cessation and (4) the new goal for New Zealand to be smoke-free by 2025.

POPLHLTH 755 60 Points

POPLHLTH 755A 30 Points

POPLHLTH 755B 30 Points

Applied Research Project

Provides a supervised learning experience for students in their place of work in the health sector. Students must undertake project work and write a report documenting the work undertaken, the results arising, and the learning obtained.

To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 755 A and B, or POPLHLTH 755

POPLHLTH 756 15 Points

Theoretical Concepts of Health

A number of theoretical explanations of public health are considered in order to address health issues in diverse communities. An ecological perspective of health will be explored and the specific models of population health will be critiqued.

POPLHLTH 760 15 Points

Principles of Public Health

Consideration of the principles underlying the modern practice of public health. Students examine the major core concepts in public health, including determinants of health, health equity, environments and health, health promotion and health systems.

POPLHLTH 761 15 Points

Special Topic: Women, Gender and Health

Examines gender as a social determinant of health and explores the links between inequality, social structures and women's health. Covers critical theories of women's health drawing on feminism, sociology, law and politics, human rights and cultural studies. Violence, HIV/AIDS, disability, abortion, new reproductive technologies, infertility, NCDs, occupational health, migrant health, and the role of men are analysed using gender frameworks.

POPLHLTH 762 15 Points**Advanced Qualitative Health Research**

Applies skills and knowledge in qualitative research to data management and the examination of specific methodological approaches used in qualitative health research. Students will prepare a portfolio examining the use of a specific methodological approach in qualitative health research, and demonstrate a grasp of appropriate skills related to data management in qualitative research.

Corequisite: POPLHLTH 704 or approved equivalent

POPLHLTH 763 15 Points**Human Vaccinology**

Provides an examination of vaccinology as applied to humans and its application in the health sector. Includes consideration of immunology, vaccine form and function and vaccine design; through to vaccine development and manufacture, vaccine safety, immunisation controversies, policy and schedule. A core theme throughout the course will be communication of vaccine science including risk communication to different audiences including health professionals and the community.

Restriction: POPLPRAC 755

POPLHLTH 764 15 Points**Special Topic: The Health and Wellbeing of Pacific Youth**

Addresses critical issues for youth in the Pacific region. Provides a sociocultural examination of strengths based models and youth development theories in light of the complexities around multiple identities, spirituality, poverty, education, employment, urbanisation, social media and marketing and the impact these factors have upon health outcomes for Pacific youth, their families and their communities.

POPLHLTH 765 15 Points**Nutrition Interventions in Public Health**

Explores the use of community-based nutrition interventions to reduce nutrition-related health inequalities, and focuses on the use of appropriate theories to understand the nutrition issue; the use of data and research in the design of evidence based nutrition interventions; and the design of rigorous evaluation plans to determine the effectiveness of the intervention.

POPLHLTH 766 15 Points**Special Topic****POPLHLTH 767 15 Points****Health Services Research Methods**

Focuses on teaching the knowledge and practical skills to conduct health services research. The course follows through the typical research process drawing on a range of different methodologies and methods, both quantitative and qualitative, to develop and answer research questions relating to the accessibility, quality and cost of health care and the improvement of health outcomes.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 702

POPLHLTH 768 15 Points**Special Studies in Addiction and Mental Health****POPLHLTH 769 30 Points****Interpersonal and Family Violence**

Explores the magnitude and consequences of the problem of, and contributing factors to, interpersonal and family violence. Examines some of the major violence prevention and intervention activities currently undertaken in New Zealand. Considers how effective practices and policies might be disseminated at the individual, community,

and national levels. Themes include: the epidemiology of violence, causes of violence, developing and evaluating interventions, and violence as a health issue.

Restriction: SOCHLTH 751

POPLHLTH 770 30 Points**Special Topic****POPLHLTH 771 30 Points****Special Topic****POPLHLTH 772 30 Points****Special Topic****POPLHLTH 773 15 Points****Pharmacotherapeutic Responses to Addiction**

Provides an advanced overview of the pharmacological management of alcohol and drug problems, including overdose and withdrawal from alcohol, sedatives, opioids, cannabis and stimulants as well as the long term management of dependence on opioids, tobacco, and alcohol. Management within special groups and conditions (youth, pregnancy, co-existing) will be covered.

POPLHLTH 774 15 Points**Addictive Consumptions and Public Health**

Focuses on the extensive health impacts of addictive consumptions, particularly in relation to the legalised consumptions of tobacco, alcohol and gambling. Outlines applications of public health principles to reducing harm from these consumptions. Critically examines the role of corporate industrial complexes in promoting these consumptions and in preventing policy and legislative reforms.

Restriction: POPLPRAC 709

POPLHLTH 775 15 Points**Special Topic****POPLHLTH 776 15 Points****Population Health in Practice**

Students will apply population health concepts, principles and methodologies from formal course work to current public health problems, and develop skills in communicating their solutions to a range of diverse audiences, while critically reflecting on their own position.

Prerequisite: 45 points from Master of Public Health Schedule

POPLHLTH 780 60 Points**POPLHLTH 780A 30 Points****POPLHLTH 780B 30 Points****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 780 A and B, or POPLHLTH 780

POPLHLTH 790 60 Points**POPLHLTH 790A 30 Points****POPLHLTH 790B 30 Points****Dissertation**

Restriction: COMHLTH 790

To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 790 A and B, or POPLHLTH 790

POPLHLTH 793A 45 Points**POPLHLTH 793B 45 Points****Research Portfolio**

Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or aspect of practice in health.

To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 793 A and B

POPLHLTH 796A	60 Points
POPLHLTH 796B	60 Points
Thesis	
<i>Restriction: COMHLTH 796</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 796 A and B</i>	

Population Health Practice

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POPLPRAC 702	15 Points
Primary Mental Health	

A clinically focused course providing an overview of the recognition and management of adult mental health in primary care and other healthcare settings. Topics and content will enable an examination of mental illness in New Zealand including cultural approaches and epidemiology, assessment, identification, treatment and management options. Content covers high prevalence conditions (depression, anxiety) and long term conditions (bipolar disorder and schizophrenia). Topics will include recovery, resilience, CBT techniques and the effect of alcohol and drugs.

POPLPRAC 707	15 Points
Theory and Skills in Counselling Practice	

The theory, research and practice regarding counselling and psycho-therapeutic approaches used in mental health and addiction service contexts. Approaches will be critically examined in terms of history, theory, social context and trends in research. Particular attention will focus on counselling methods currently in use within services.

POPLPRAC 708A	15 Points
POPLPRAC 708B	15 Points

Assessment and Intervention with Addiction

Develops understanding and competency in assessment and intervention work with clients having co-existing problems, specifically those most affected by alcohol and drug issues. It focuses on comprehensive assessment, effective clinical interventions, drug-specific interventions and culturally-specific approaches working with individuals, whānau, and communities. It will involve regular review of practice using case-based scenarios filmed with feedback from tutors, mentors and peers.

Corequisite: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707

To complete this course students must enrol in POPLPRAC 708 A and B

POPLPRAC 710	15 Points
Health Promotion: Practicum	

Theoretical and practical principles of health promotion processes, combined with practical experience, in the context of relevant organisations, community groups and research projects. Students are expected to find their own placement for the practicum.

POPLPRAC 711	15 Points
Health Promotion in Pacific Community Development	

Allows supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific service. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be prescribed.

POPLPRAC 712	15 Points
Project Planning for Lifestyle Change	

Focuses on the planning and development of interventions aimed at addressing lifestyle issues such as alcohol and other dangerous consumptions, obesity, lack of exercise

and mental trauma. Students synthesise strategies from published literature and adapt them pragmatically for application in local contexts. Interventions will include those occurring in communities, primary and mental healthcare settings, hospitals, workplaces, and educational institutions.

POPLPRAC 715	30 Points
POPLPRAC 715A	15 Points
POPLPRAC 715B	15 Points

Practicum in Population Health

Learning of advanced knowledge and skills, and supervised experience within an area of Population Health.

To complete this course students must enrol in POPLPRAC 715 A and B, or POPLPRAC 715

POPLPRAC 716	15 Points
Practicum in Pacific Health	

Supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific health environment. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be provided.

POPLPRAC 720	15 Points
Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care	

The psychological and social study of patients with cancer or active, progressive disease, unresponsive to curative treatment. Existential philosophy and models of coping with suffering, communication in palliative care, psychiatric disorders in palliative care, and bereavement.

POPLPRAC 722	15 Points
Symptom Management in Palliative Care	

Assessment and management of pain, nausea and vomiting, respiratory symptoms, delirium, and other symptoms commonly encountered in palliative care and at the end of life, together with an overview of palliative care emergencies, the role of radiotherapy in symptom management, and issues around nutrition and hydration at the end of life.

POPLPRAC 723	15 Points
Advanced Symptom Management in Palliative Care	

Advanced concepts in the assessment and management of symptoms and situations, including the more challenging ones encountered within the palliative care approach to malignant and non-malignant advanced diseases.

Prerequisite: POPLPRAC 722

POPLPRAC 724	15 Points
Child and Adolescent Palliative Care	

An examination of specific palliative care issues related to the care of children, adolescents, and their families.

POPLPRAC 739	15 Points
Urgent Primary Medical Care	

Assessment and management of a broad range of acute conditions and related issues including: chest pain, dyspnoea, collapse, coma, anaphylaxis, diabetes, toxicology, psychiatry and environmental conditions.

POPLPRAC 740	15 Points
Urgent Primary Surgical Care	

Assessment and management of acute surgical and subspecialty conditions and related issues including: trauma, head injury, abdominal pain, ophthalmology, ENT, gynaecology, pregnancy, and genito-urinary conditions.

POPLPRAC 743	15 Points
Upper Limb and Spine	

The management of acute and chronic sporting injuries of the upper limb and spine including: initial management, surgical intervention, and rehabilitation.

POPLPRAC 744 15 Points**Lower Limb and Physiotherapy**

The management of acute and chronic sporting injuries of the lower limb including: initial management, surgical intervention, and rehabilitation. Physiotherapy principles in relation to diagnosis, management and rehabilitation are covered.

POPLPRAC 745 15 Points**Sports Medicine in the Community**

The role of the doctor and physiotherapist in community settings including: their role in team sports, community sports event medical cover, environmental medicine, exercise for health, exercise physiology and sports psychology.

POPLPRAC 746 15 Points**Medical Issues in Sport**

Management of medical conditions in sports people and the interaction of exercise and medical conditions, including diabetes, asthma and infections. Other topics covered include: pain management, immunology, rheumatology, ENT, the female athlete, haematology, pharmacology and drugs in sport.

POPLPRAC 753 15 Points**Special Studies****POPLPRAC 754 15 Points****Infant, Child and Adolescent Primary Mental Health**

Provides an overview of the recognition and primary care management of mental health in the under-eighteen age group. A clinically focused course for primary care practitioners. The content covers attachment, early intervention, development, risk assessment, resilience and families. Topics include depression, anxiety disorders, substance use, eating disorders, first episode psychosis, pain, somatic presentations, disruptive behaviour disorders and common behavioural problems.

POPLPRAC 755 15 Points**Special Topic****POPLPRAC 756 30 Points****Adult Rehabilitation Studies**

Focuses on the rehabilitation of adults with an acquired or traumatic condition; including an in-depth exploration of the philosophy of rehabilitation interwoven with the development of clinical rehabilitation skills. The concepts addressed in rehabilitation reflect the eclectic nature of the discipline.

Restriction: POPLPRAC 728

POPLPRAC 757 15 Points**Special Topic****POPLPRAC 760 30 Points****Clinical Leadership in Residential Care**

Provides a broad framework for understanding and developing clinical leadership in the residential care environment. The review and critical evaluation of evidence-based practice in this setting will include models of service delivery and extending the knowledge and role of advocacy. Quality of care will be explored through a review of the legislation and regulation governing this sector, critical evaluation of staffing models and a review of the evidence of evaluation measures.

Restriction: POPLHLTH 759

POPLPRAC 761 30 Points**Mental Health in Old Age**

Explores mental health in old age, including positive mental health and the range of mental health challenges facing

older adults. There will be a focus on mental health issues and care across the health continuum, including primary care, specialist mental health services, and aged care services.

Restriction: NURSING 747, POPLPRAC 727

POPLPRAC 764 15 Points**Special Topic****POPLPRAC 765 15 Points****Coexisting Problems: Theory and Principles**

Develops further knowledge and skills in working effectively with clients who suffer from coexisting mental health and addiction problems. Students will be presented with research and theory on existent problems and will examine recent developments in intervention strategies.

Prerequisite: POPLPRAC 708 or equivalent experience

POPLPRAC 766 30 Points**Special Topic in Palliative Care****POPLPRAC 767 30 Points****Dementia Care**

A clinically focused course that explores dementia within three specific areas; the brain, the diseases, and the person. It explores theoretical concepts and models of dementia care, and focuses on the partnership of individuals, carers and health professionals in the delivery of dementia care.

POPLPRAC 768 30 Points**Health Services for Older People**

Explores the issues of providing health services for an ageing population from a number of perspectives: demographics, sociology, psychology, successful ageing, public policy, economics, design, workforce and service provision. The principles that underpin gerontology and models of service delivery to older people are examined as are the attitudes that improve the partnership between individuals, carers and other family members, and health professionals in the delivery of services to older people.

Restriction: POPLPRAC 725, 726

POPLPRAC 769 30 Points**Special Topic****POPLPRAC 770 30 Points****Special Topic****POPLPRAC 771 30 Points****Special Topic**

Psychiatry

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**PSYCHIAT 713 15 Points****Special Study in Mental Health****PSYCHIAT 721 15 Points****Special Topic****PSYCHIAT 722 15 Points****Special Topic****PSYCHIAT 730 30 Points****PSYCHIAT 730A 15 Points****PSYCHIAT 730B 15 Points****Early Childhood Mental Health**

Focuses on the identification, assessment and treatment of early emotional and behavioural problems and their link to the child's family and preschool environments.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768, or equivalent

Restriction: PSYCHIAT 771, 772

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 730 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 730

PSYCHIAT 740 Child and Adolescent Psychopathology Explores conceptualisations of mental disorder in children and adolescents from a biopsychosocial and developmental perspective. The DSM-5 classification is used as a framework, with consideration of the benefits and disadvantages of an illness model.	15 Points	PSYCHIAT 768 PSYCHIAT 768A PSYCHIAT 768B Assessment, Formulation and Treatment Planning in ICAMH Involves a combination of theory and practice. Different methods of assessment, including developmentally appropriate history taking and mental state examination, and of formulation and treatment planning, are applied to a range of infant, child, and adolescent mental health (ICAMH) problems. <i>Corequisite: PSYCHIAT 740, 747</i> <i>Restriction: PSYCHIAT 748, 749</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 768 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 768</i>	30 Points 15 Points 15 Points
PSYCHIAT 741 Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory Covers the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations. <i>Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740</i>	15 Points	PSYCHIAT 769 CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 1 Explores Cognitive Behavioural Therapy (CBT) as an evidence-based treatment for children, adolescents and their families, and covers both theoretical and practical applications of CBT. Specifically designed for New Zealand based practitioners working clinically and/or therapeutically with families, students will learn the CBT model, treatment packages and strategies for depression and anxiety. There is also a strong focus on culturally appropriate interventions (especially those appropriate for Māori). <i>Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740, 747</i>	15 Points
PSYCHIAT 746 Research Topic in Forensic Psychiatry and Mental Health A detailed research study of key issues in forensic psychiatry.	15 Points	PSYCHIAT 770 CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 2 Examines advanced knowledge and skills applied to complex disorders. Builds on PSYCHIAT 769 and further extends the practitioner's knowledge and skill base to include more complex issues of Trauma, Anger, DBD, Self-esteem, OCD and Personality. The strong cultural focus continues, with issues for Māori families being considered in more depth. Students will also have access to New Zealand CBT resources and practice more in-depth CBT skills. <i>Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 769</i>	15 Points
PSYCHIAT 747 Child and Adolescent Development Critically appraises and applies theoretical models and research literature on aspects of child and adolescent development important to mental health. For each of four age ranges, the main aspects of development are reviewed and developmentally appropriate ways of working with children are identified.	15 Points	PSYCHIAT 773 PSYCHIAT 773A PSYCHIAT 773B Youth Forensic Psychiatry Students develop an in-depth understanding of offending, particularly for youth offenders, and the relationship to mental illness. Addresses key roles and responsibilities of key stakeholders and members of the multidisciplinary team in the justice and youth justice systems. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 773 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 773</i>	30 Points 15 Points 15 Points
PSYCHIAT 760 Legal Issues in Forensic Psychiatry and Mental Health An overview of the key issues in the interface between the law and psychiatry, including issues in criminal law (legal insanity, fitness to stand trial, sentencing issues of mentally abnormal offenders), mental health law and civil forensic psychiatry. Report writing and the principles of expert testimony will be addressed.	15 Points	PSYCHIAT 774 PSYCHIAT 774A PSYCHIAT 774B Special Topic <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 774 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 774</i>	30 Points 15 Points 15 Points
PSYCHIAT 761 Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 1 Addresses the major clinical themes of forensic psychiatry. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between mental disorder and dangerous behaviour, the principles of risk assessment and management, and the service needs of mentally abnormal offenders.	15 Points		
PSYCHIAT 762 Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 2 Examines the literature in detail in relation to key forensic psychiatric issues including: the assessment of risk of violence, the impact of treatment services, the nature and application of the concept of psychopathy, and the role and directions of forensic psychiatric research. <i>Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 761</i>	15 Points		
PSYCHIAT 766 Youth Addiction and Co-existing Problems An overview of key principles required to manage alcohol and drug problems within a Child and Adolescent Mental Health (CAMH) context. Includes a range of topics including aspects of screening, assessment and brief interventions, harm reduction, an introduction to motivational interviewing, and CBT in addiction treatment.	15 Points		
PSYCHIAT 767 Special Studies	15 Points		

Faculty of Science

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the	0 Points
--	-----------------

identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Anthropological Science

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Applied Mathematics

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Master of Science Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Bioinformatics

Stage III

BIOINF 301 15 Points

Introduction to Bioinformatics

An overview of the methods and applications of bioinformatics with specific reference to: internet-accessible database technology, database mining, applications for gene and protein sequence analysis, phylogenetic analyses, three-dimensional protein prediction methods, and genome sequence analysis.

Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II in Biological Sciences

Restriction: BIOSCI 359

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOINF 701 15 Points

Bioinformatics

An overview of the methods and applications of bioinformatics with specific reference to: internet-accessible database technology, database mining, applications for gene and protein sequence analysis, phylogenetic analyses, three-dimensional protein prediction methods, and genome sequence analysis.

Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II in Biological Sciences

Restriction: BIOINF 301, BIOSCI 359, 742

BIOINF 702 15 Points

Comparative Bioinformatics

Much knowledge of biological systems is acquired by making comparisons with known systems. Several computational methods, including Markov models, HMMs and dynamic programming can be used in making these comparisons. Technical aspects of these methods and their application to biological problems will be discussed. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 359 or BIOINF 301 or equivalent is assumed. Students lacking this background must take BIOINF 701 as a corequisite.

BIOINF 703 15 Points

Genome Bioinformatics and Systems Biology

Advances in genetic sequencing technologies are rapidly changing our ability to determine the genome sequence and to explore the gene expression profiles of organisms. Relevant computational methods, including graph theory, string comparison and pattern matching, will be discussed, along with their application to genome assembly, metagenomics, gene-gene interaction and systems biology.

Prerequisite: BIOINF 701 or equivalent

BIOINF 704

15 Points

Statistical Bioinformatics

The concepts and statistical tools involved in genome-wide association studies (GWAS), whereby genomic regions responsible for certain diseases are identified from the analysis of large amounts of genetic data. Methods for the analysis of gene expression data are also described.

BIOINF 789A

22.5 Points

BIOINF 789B

22.5 Points

Project in Bioinformatics

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and approval of Programme Director

Restriction: COMPSCI 789, STATS 789

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOINF 789 A and B

BIOINF 796A

60 Points

BIOINF 796B

60 Points

MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOINF 796 A and B

Biological Sciences

Foundation Courses

BIOSCI 94F

15 Points

Foundation Biology 1

An introduction to biological sciences with an emphasis on organism diversity, which includes bacteria, plants, fungi and animals. Fundamentals of classification, ecology and evolution are introduced and the study of a current topic in biology is used to develop research and critical thinking skills. Practical classes are both laboratory-based and field-based.

Restriction: BIOSCI 92F, 92P, 94P

BIOSCI 95F

15 Points

Foundation Biology 2

Concepts introduced in BIOSCI 94F are further developed with an emphasis on the structures and processes of living things at cellular and molecular levels. Cell biology, genetic principles and biochemistry are explored and further developed in a human biological context. Laboratories focus on students developing key practical skills.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 94F

Restriction: BIOSCI 91F, 91P, 95P

Preparatory Courses

BIOSCI 94P

15 Points

Preparatory Biology 1

An introduction to unity in biological sciences with an emphasis on organism diversity, which includes bacteria, plants, fungi and animals. Fundamentals of classification, ecology and evolution are introduced and the study of a current topic in biology is used to develop research and critical thinking skills. Practical classes are both laboratory-based and field-based.

Restriction: BIOSCI 92F, 94F, 92P

BIOSCI 95P

15 Points

Preparatory Biology 2

Concepts introduced in BIOSCI 94P are further developed with an emphasis on the structures and processes of living things at cellular and molecular levels. Cell biology, genetic principles, biochemistry and human biology are explored using multi-media learning tools in lectures and laboratory, which complement and reinforce the material taught.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 94P

Restriction: BIOSCI 91F, 95F, 91P

Stage I

BIOSCI 100 15 Points
BIOSCI 100G 15 Points

Antarctica: The Frozen Continent

A general introduction to Antarctica and its environs including the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of Antarctica and how resident plants, animals and micro-organisms have adapted to cope with the extreme environment. Specific topics to be addressed include: the history of Antarctic exploration and its impact on the development of Antarctic science, Antarctic ecosystems, Antarctica as a wilderness region, and the impact of humans including the exploitation of resources and the effects of pollution. This course is suitable for students with both science and non-science backgrounds.

BIOSCI 101 15 Points
Essential Biology: From Genomes to Organisms

An introduction to the structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants at the cellular, molecular and biochemical levels. Genetic principles and processes and an overview of evolution and evolutionary concepts are included. This course assumes a knowledge of NCEA Level 3 Biology and at least NCEA Level 2 Chemistry.

BIOSCI 102 15 Points
Plants, Microbes and Society

A multidisciplinary approach is taken to studying the relationships between plants, microbes and humans. The course begins with an introduction to the key characteristics of plants and microbes and then goes on to show how they are used for food and pharmaceuticals. The impact of plants and microbes on human health, as well as their role in a variety of industrial and biotechnological processes, will be highlighted.

BIOSCI 103 15 Points
Comparative Animal Biology

A comparative approach to the study of animals, focusing on the processes which underlie and unite all animal life. Emphasis will be placed on evolutionary relationships and history, and on the relationship between form and function and the predictability of animal design. Reference will be made to the New Zealand fauna and to other animals of economic or evolutionary importance, where appropriate.

BIOSCI 104 15 Points
BIOSCI 104G 15 Points

New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species, biogeographical and evolutionary relationships, community structure and interrelationships, behaviour and ecology, Māori perspectives in biology, and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

BIOSCI 106 15 Points
Foundations of Biochemistry

Biochemical reactions as essential elements of life processes with reference to the genes that control them. Material covered includes: the molecular structure and action of proteins, the synthesis and metabolism of carbohydrates and fats in the fed and starved states, and elements of enzymology, energetics, metabolism, nutrition and hormonal control in health, physical performance and disease. Reference will be made to specific biomedical examples, where appropriate.

BIOSCI 107 15 Points
Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development

The cellular basis of mammalian form and function including embryology and development. Particular emphasis will be placed on the cellular components of the blood, neural, muscular, reproductive, immune and supporting systems, and how they contribute to the structure and function of the body as a whole.

Stage II

BIOSCI 201 15 Points
Cellular and Molecular Biology

The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer and the basis of immunity. *Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, and 30 points from BIOSCI 102-107, MEDSCI 142, and 15 points from CHEM 110, 120, 150*

BIOSCI 202 15 Points
Genetics

The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this course. These principles are developed in a variety of prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity. *Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including BIOSCI 101*

BIOSCI 203 15 Points
Biochemistry

Presents core areas of modern biochemistry. Emphasis is on macromolecular structure and function. Areas covered include protein structure, oxygen and carbon dioxide transport in humans and other species, metabolism in mammals, proteases and human disease, cholesterol metabolism and transport and signal transduction. *Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 106 and 15 points from CHEM 110, 120*

BIOSCI 204 15 Points
Principles of Microbiology

An introduction to the diversity, physiology and functions of microorganisms (prokaryotes, eukaryotes, viruses) as individuals and as communities. The fundamental roles of microorganisms in ecosystems, health and disease are considered alongside methods for their isolation and study. Microbial applications in biotechnology, food production, agriculture and industry are also discussed. *Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and at least 15 points from BIOSCI 102, 106, 107*

BIOSCI 205 15 Points
Plant, Cell and Environment

Unlike animals, plants cannot move to respond to changes in their environment. Plants have evolved diverse signaling systems and the ability to grow towards their essential resources. Explores the intricate ways plants function, how they are able to respond to developmental and environmental signals at the whole plant and cellular level. *Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 102, 104, 106, 107*

BIOSCI 206 15 Points
Principles of Ecology

An examination of ecosystem processes, factors that affect distribution and interactions of organisms, population ecology, and applications of ecology such as restoration

and conservation. The key principles of ecology are taught in a New Zealand context emphasising an experimental approach.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 104 and 15 points from either STATS 101 or 108

BIOSCI 207 15 Points

Adaptive Form and Function

Biological adaptations of animals, including behaviour, morphology, physiology and life history. Topics covered include how animals navigate, physiological adaptations, behavioural ecology, animal reproduction and anti-predator defences.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 102-104, 106, 107

BIOSCI 208 15 Points

Invertebrate Diversity

Invertebrates make up over 95 percent of animal species. This course explores the biology of invertebrates with an emphasis on structure, function, life histories, behaviour and ecology. Invertebrate diversity is examined in a variety of environments, using New Zealand examples where possible, and provides the basis for advanced courses in conservation and marine ecology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 103

BIOSCI 209 15 Points

Biometry

An introduction to statistical methods for biological and environmental scientists. Students will learn how to carry out various statistical analyses using computer packages, as well as how to interpret and communicate the results. The topics covered include: experimental design and sampling, regression and analysis of variance models, analysing frequencies and counts, and basic multivariate techniques commonly used in biology.

Prerequisite: 15 points in either STATS 101 or 108 and 30 points from Biological Sciences, Environmental Sciences or Geography
Restriction: STATS 201, 207, 208

BIOSCI 210 15 Points

Evolution and the Biological Origin of Life

Covers basic concepts in evolutionary biology including Darwin and the theory of evolution by natural selection, phylogenetics, population genetics, molecular evolution, speciation and extinction. The extent to which Darwin's theory of evolution by natural selection can explain the origins of biological complexity is explored.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 102, 103, 104, 106, 107

Stage III

BIOSCI 320 15 Points

Pure and Applied Entomology

An introduction to the systematics of insects describing the characters that define the major lineages, discussion of the role insects play in different ecological systems, and insect anatomy, physiology, and genetics. Their impact on agriculture and as disease vectors is discussed with descriptions of various control methods for insect pests and how these methods are integrated. Students wishing to complete a course in plant protection should take both BIOSCI 320 and 321.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 103 and 15 points from Stage II Biological Sciences courses

BIOSCI 321 15 Points

Plant Pathology

Micro-organisms are of major importance to agriculture. This course will examine the biology of plant pathogens,

plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 204, 205

BIOSCI 322 15 Points

Evolution of Genes, Populations and Species

Advanced concepts in evolutionary biology and their application to current research in molecular evolution, population genetics, phylogenetics and organismal evolution. Examples from animals, plants and microbes, as well as topical issues, including speciation, adaptation, co-evolution, sexual selection, conservation, biogeography, genomics, biotechnology and human disease. Recommended preparation: Prior or concurrent enrolment in BIOSCI 202.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 210

BIOSCI 323 15 Points

Plant Diversity

An introduction to plant systematics, plant reproductive strategies, and the evolution of plants with a comprehensive survey of the characteristics and distributions of the major plant groups. Coverage will also include classical and phylogenetic approaches to plant identification, and applications of systematics. Practical work will focus on tools for identifying plants, introduction to plant diversity in the lab and field, and development of a herbarium collection.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 102 or 104 and 30 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences, Environmental Science or Geography

BIOSCI 328 15 Points

Fisheries and Aquaculture

Harvest and capture of aquatic organisms and inter-relationships with aquaculture. Fisheries and aquaculture are treated not as distinct disciplines but in the context of integrating exploitation and sustainable environmental integrity. Case studies include deep sea and coastal fisheries, and shellfish culture.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 207 or 208

BIOSCI 329 15 Points

Biology of Fish

A comprehensive coverage of the biology of fish including their evolution, diversity and organism biology. Coverage includes habitats of particular interest to New Zealand such as Antarctica, the deep sea, coral and temperate reefs, and New Zealand's lakes and rivers.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208

BIOSCI 333 15 Points

Marine Ecology

Patterns and processes in marine ecology and biodiversity are described; including animal and plant interactions, benthic and pelagic habitats, biogeography, productivity and physiology. Applied aspects include resources such as fisheries and aquaculture, survey methods, and pollution. Other lectures cover nutritional and chemical ecology and invertebrate reproduction.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, or 104 and 15 points from BIOSCI 205, or 207 or 208 and STATS 101 or 108

BIOSCI 335 15 Points

Ecological Physiology

Focuses on the strategies used by animals to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Accordingly, we work at the level of the individual and the interface between physiological, biochemical or molecular approaches on the one hand, and ecology on the other. The adaptive strategies employed by a range of species, with

an emphasis on aquatic organisms, in response to physical factors such as temperature, oxygen and food availability, are considered. Energetics and nutrition are emphasised. The course aims to meet the needs of students with ecological interests wishing to recognise the experimental approach to solving problems in environmental biology. The practical work is project oriented rather than laboratory based.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208

BIOSCI 337 **15 Points**

Animal Behaviour

Proximate and ultimate causes of behaviour are investigated experimentally in the field and the laboratory. Responses by animals to variations in the physical environment and to other organisms are studied. The development and organisation of behaviour and the theoretical background to topics of current interest are covered, using both New Zealand and overseas examples. A knowledge of BIOSCI 206 is recommended.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 207 and STATS 101 or 108 or BIOSCI 209

BIOSCI 340 **15 Points**

Plant Cell Biology and Biotechnology

Explores the cellular basis of how plants develop, function and respond to the environment and how this knowledge is applied to biotechnology. Topics include: methods in plant cell biology, control of gene expression, control of cell shape, intracellular transport and targeting, plant growth hormones and signaling, controlled flowering, structures and biosynthesis of plant cell walls and horticultural biotechnology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 or 202 or 205

BIOSCI 347 **15 Points**

Environmental Microbiology and Biotechnology

The ecology and physiology of micro-organisms in natural and engineered environments. Key themes include marine microbiology, the importance of microbial symbioses to life on Earth, and contemporary research methods in microbiology. Processes such as wastewater treatment and the production of bioactives are used to emphasise exploitation of microbial metabolism for environmental biotechnology purposes.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202

Restriction: BIOSCI 352

BIOSCI 348 **15 Points**

Food and Industrial Microbiology

The use and scientific fundamentals of micro-organisms in the production of foods and food additives, nutraceuticals and probiotics. Molecular and applied aspects of the fermentation processes for beer and wine including aroma generation and analysis. Microbial food spoilage, pathogens involved, food safety and quality control.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 106 and 15 points from BIOSCI 204, MEDSCI 202

Restriction: BIOSCI 352

BIOSCI 349 **15 Points**

Biomedical Microbiology

The molecular biology of micro-organisms affecting human health. The characteristics of microbial pathogens, the origins of virulence, and the development of infectious disease. Routes of infection, evasion of host immune responses, and host-pathogen interactions. The molecular basis for vaccination and anti-microbial therapy, and the development of resistance to treatment.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 and either BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202

BIOSCI 350 **15 Points**

Protein Structure and Function

The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 203

BIOSCI 351 **15 Points**

Molecular Genetics

The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed. The means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be discussed as well as the role of model species in understanding normal and perturbed biological pathways.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 202

BIOSCI 353 **15 Points**

Molecular and Cellular Regulation

The molecular mechanisms which mediate intracellular sorting and targeting of biologically active molecules and the networks of intracellular and extracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this course. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 203

BIOSCI 354 **15 Points**

Gene Expression and Gene Transfer

Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression and genetic engineering. These include: methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202 and either 201 or 203 or 205

BIOSCI 356 **15 Points**

Developmental Biology and Cancer

Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including drosophila, the zebrafish and the mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 202

BIOSCI 358 **15 Points**

Nutritional Science

The scientific basis of nutrition focusing on its biochemistry and physiology in health and disease. Nutritional aspects of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins and trace nutrients are covered in an integrated manner. The methodologies which underpin nutritional science and its applications are included. Reference will be made to a broad range of examples, and a number of specific nutritional topics of current interest will also be included.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 203

BIOSCI 394 15 Points**Conservation Ecology**

Conservation of species and ecosystems. Population ecology, population growth, harvesting and pest control, marine and terrestrial conservation practice, forest and fisheries management. Impacts and control of invasive species. Population viability analysis and case studies in the conservation of threatened species. International conservation.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 104 and 30 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

BIOSCI 395 15 Points**Pacific Biogeography and Biodiversity**

Island biogeography and insular biodiversity across the Pacific. A multi-disciplinary approach involving the study of both plant and animal systematics and biogeography.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

BIOSCI 396 15 Points**Terrestrial Ecology**

Experimental and theoretical population and community ecology focusing on the interactions and environmental forces controlling the distribution and abundance of terrestrial populations of plants and animals. Both New Zealand and international examples will be used to explain the fundamental processes shaping ecological systems throughout the world.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, or 104 and 15 points from BIOSCI 205 or 207 or 208 and STATS 101 or 108

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**BIOSCI 724 15 Points****Marine Ecology**

Current topics in marine ecology at the population, community, and ecosystem level. Seminars focus on ecology and evolution in a life-history context, including topics on fertilisation, larval development, and recruitment.

BIOSCI 725 15 Points**Ecological Physiology**

Physiological and biochemical processes enable animals to occupy diverse habitats. Highly variable and extreme environments provide an opportunity to study the functional attributes of animals, particularly ectotherms, with respect to their metabolic, respiratory, and nutritional adaptations. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 335 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 727 15 Points**Aquaculture**

Current assessment of the national and global status of aquaculture and fisheries, including consideration of future prospects. Examples of algal, invertebrate, and fish aquaculture in New Zealand, and a review of general environmental and biological problems and the role of scientific knowledge in aquaculture management. Coverage of factors contributing to wild fisheries management, including spawning, larval survival, recruitment, principles of stock assessment and fisheries modelling. A sound knowledge of BIOSCI 328 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 728 15 Points**Neuroethology**

The experimental study of the neural basis of behaviour, including current topics in sensory systems (eg. vision, olfaction, audition, lateral line, electro- and magneto-reception) together with neural mechanisms underlying

biological rhythms. The application of neuroethology to biomimetic systems will also be discussed. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 337 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 729 15 Points**Evolutionary Biology**

A contemporary approach to central issues in evolutionary biology including mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns. Current research using phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses will be discussed, encompassing the role of selection, the origin of mutations, and concepts of heredity. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 322 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 730 15 Points**Entomology and Biosecurity**

More than half of all described species are insects, and even more species await discovery and description. Insects at every trophic level above plants dominate terrestrial and freshwater food chains. Examines the evolution of insects, the importance of their role in terrestrial ecosystems, and the problems posed by insects as biosecurity invaders in non-native environments. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 320 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 731 15 Points**Biogeography**

Examines the patterns of animal and plant distribution, and the processes that influence these patterns. Topics covered include equilibrium theory, island succession, vicariance and dispersal, insular speciation, and human migration and colonisation. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 395 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 733 15 Points**Molecular Ecology and Evolution**

Interpreting the molecular archive by reconstructing the branching history of inheritance and its relationship to genetic diversity within and between species. Topics may include the neutral theory of molecular evolution, rates of molecular evolution, molecular systematics, genome change and speciation, molecular identification of species, gene flow and population structure, selection at the molecular level, inbreeding depression and mutational load, and the use of molecular markers for estimation of kinship and the description of mating systems. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 322 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 734 15 Points**Terrestrial Plant Ecology**

Plants form the autotrophic basis of terrestrial food chains and their distribution, diversity and abundance is a critical determinant of ecosystem functioning. Topics covered include both plant population ecology – including population growth and structure, seed and seedling dynamics, and life history strategies – and community ecology – including vegetation structure, dynamics, and species interactions. Methods to survey, analyse, and model plant populations and communities will also be discussed. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 396 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 735 15 Points**Advanced Behavioural Ecology**

Focuses on organisms interacting in natural environments. Both the mechanistic underpinnings of behaviour and the fitness consequences of such behavioural traits will be examined. Behavioural ecology is not limited to questions of behaviour, but draws in issues of energetics and physiology as these factors are often used as proxies for fitness traits

such as differences in survival and reproduction. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 337 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 736 15 Points

Microbial Genomics and Metabolism

Cross-disciplinary issues involved in the understanding of microbial genome structure, gene regulation and metabolism. Includes: the genetic basis of microbial interactions and horizontal gene transfer, the effect of stress and mutation on microbial and viral evolution and modern approaches used to link gene sequence to biological function and phenotypes.

BIOSCI 737 15 Points

High Resolution Imaging of Biological Molecules

X-ray crystallography and electron microscopy are two of the principal techniques used by biologists to determine molecular structure. The theory and practice of X-ray crystallography and electron microscopy, including a laboratory component where 3D structure are determined from experimental data, are addressed. Accessible to students with a variety of backgrounds, including Biology, Bioengineering, Chemistry and Physics. This course complements CHEM 738 and BIOSCI 757.

BIOSCI 738 15 Points

Advanced Biological Data Analysis

Design and analysis of experiments for both field and bench scientists. Methods for the analysis of designed experiments, including analysis of variance with fixed, random and mixed effects; also, regression analysis and analysis of covariance. Methods for the analysis of multivariate datasets such as cluster analysis, principal components analysis, multidimensional scaling, and randomisation methods. There will be a practical component to this course involving the use of appropriate statistical software.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 209, STATS 201, 207, 208, or equivalent

BIOSCI 739 15 Points

Dialogues in Biology

Cross-disciplinary issues in biology will be debated and explored. Topics may include: ethical and commercial issues underpinning science; scientific publishing and advocacy; medical and agricultural biotechnology; animal and environmental ethics, conservation and biodiversity, the history and philosophy of science.

BIOSCI 741 15 Points

Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology

Historical overview of the development of industrial microbiology. Diversity and complexity of applications. Biodiversity of fermentations. Microbial metabolism and the assimilation of carbon, nitrogen, and sulphur. Interconnections between catabolic and biosynthetic pathways. Metabolic considerations in continuous culture. Selection, isolation and construction of useful organisms. Manipulation of growth conditions to optimise process yield. Contemporary examples of industrial processes using microbes. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 348 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 746 15 Points

The Molecular Machinery of The Cell

The experimental investigation and modelling of protein behaviour at the molecular level, in order to explain cellular biology and facilitate protein engineering. Topics addressed may include binding, transport, catalysis, chemical modification, and dynamics. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 350 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 747 15 Points

Biosecurity and Invasion Biology

The science of invasion biology, including stages of the invasion process and ecological interactions between species. The impacts of invasive alien species in different ecosystems. Population and community ecology, in relation to biosecurity.

BIOSCI 748 15 Points

Weed and Pest Management

Techniques for the management of invasive plants and animals (vertebrates and invertebrates) in different ecosystem types, including terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Approaches to the prevention, control and eradication of invasive species in different situations.

BIOSCI 749 15 Points

Ecology of Microbial Interactions

The associations of micro-organisms with their immediate environment are considered. Topics to be discussed include microbial communities and their survival strategies in natural and artificial systems. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 347 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 751 15 Points

Plant-microbial Interactions

Addresses selected topics in plant microbial interactions. Modern research on issues relating to plant pathogens and biosecurity, plant disease spread (epidemiology) and plant-microbial interactions (both pathogenic and mutualistic) will be investigated and discussed. A basic understanding of microbiology and molecular biology is assumed.

BIOSCI 752 15 Points

Plant Genomics and Biotechnology

How genomics and gene transfer technologies could be used to achieve improved plant growth and to develop food with new traits. Includes: plant genomics methods, engineering fruit colour, control of fruit ripening and texture, biotechnology project design. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 354 or BIOSCI 340 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 753 15 Points

Synthesis of Plant Products and Foods

Includes the biosynthesis of: selected plant cell-wall components important in dietary fibre or biomass for the production of biofuels, including lignins, cellulose or non-cellulosic polysaccharides; antioxidant pigments in food plants and their possible impacts on human health. The manipulation of nitrogen assimilation in plants to increase the yield and quality of agricultural and horticultural plant products. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 340 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 754 15 Points

Plant Genomes and Gene Expression

The analysis of plant genomes and regulation of gene expression in plant biology. Includes: inferences from whole plant genome sequences, transcription factors, transcriptional control of flowering time and post-translational control of hormone receptors by ubiquitination and degradation. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 354 or 340 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 755 15 Points

Genomics and Gene Expression

The analysis of genomes and gene expression as a means of understanding biological processes. Aspects of functional and chemical genomics will be presented, as well as gene expression profiling using microarray technology. In terms

of the latter, features of experimental design and data analysis will be discussed in the context of disease and developmental processes. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 351 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 756 **Proteomics** **15 Points**

Proteomics is the study of all expressed proteins in a cell or tissue. Highlights mass spectrometry-based approaches to identify proteins and determine changes in their levels and connectivity in cellular processes. The application of proteomics to identify disease biomarkers and drug discovery. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 350 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 757 **Structural Biology** **15 Points**

Reviews recent studies of biological systems that highlight molecular structure, and its ability to explain cellular biology. Topics may include: protein folding and targeting in the cell, motor proteins, pathogen and immune system molecules, and the inference of protein structure and function from genomic data. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 350 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 758 **Development, Differentiation and Disease** **15 Points**

A critical analysis of normal and perturbed gene expression in selected model organisms as a means of understanding biological pathways and disease processes. Includes the development and use of transgenic organisms as models for human disease. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 356 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 759 **Molecular Cell Biology and Biomedicine** **15 Points**

Explores recent advances in cell biology that have led to a greater understanding of a variety of cellular processes at the molecular level. Emphasis will be placed on biochemical and genetic approaches to understand disease mechanisms at the cellular level. A sound understanding of either BIOSCI 349 or 353 or MEDSCI 314 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 761 **MSc Thesis Proposal** **15 Points**

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

Restriction: BIOINF 761, ENVSCI 701, MEDSCI 701

BIOSCI 762 **BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal** **15 Points**

A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

BIOSCI 788 **45 Points** **BIOSCI 788A** **22.5 Points** **BIOSCI 788B** **22.5 Points**

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Biological Sciences

Restriction: BIOSCI 789

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 788 A and B, or BIOSCI 788

BIOSCI 796A **60 Points** **BIOSCI 796B** **60 Points**

MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 796 A and B

Biomedical Science

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOMED 791A **45 Points** **BIOMED 791B** **45 Points**

Research Portfolio in Biomedical Science

An integrated combination of research in an advanced biomedical science research option, consisting of supervised practical work and independent critical analysis of research in the field.

Restriction: BIOMED 790

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOMED 791 A and B

BIOMED 796A **60 Points** **BIOMED 796B** **60 Points**

MSc Thesis in Biomedical Science

Restriction: MEDSCI 796

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOMED 796 A and B

Biosecurity and Conservation

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOSEC 796A **60 Points** **BIOSEC 796B** **60 Points**

Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSEC 796 A and B

Biotechnology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOTECH 788 **45 Points** **BIOTECH 788A** **15 Points** **BIOTECH 788B** **30 Points**

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Biotechnology

An independent research study conducted in conjunction with an industry partner.

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOTECH 788 A and B, or BIOTECH 788

BIOTECH 794A **45 Points** **BIOTECH 794B** **45 Points**

MSc Thesis in Biotechnology

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOTECH 794 A and B

BTech Projects

Stage IV

BTECH 430 **45 Points** **BTECH 430A** **22.5 Points** **BTECH 430B** **22.5 Points**

Project in Biotechnology

The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.

To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 430 A and B, or BTECH 430

BTECH 432 **15 Points** **Biotechnology Research Proposal**

A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.

BTECH 451	45 Points
BTECH 451A	15 Points
BTECH 451B	30 Points

Project in Information Technology

The study of a selected field in information technology at an advanced level.

To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 451 A and B, or BTECH 451

BTECH 471A	15 Points
BTECH 471B	30 Points

Project in Optoelectronics

The study of a selected field in optoelectronics at an advanced level.

To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 471 A and B

BTECH 491A	15 Points
BTECH 491B	30 Points

Project in Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

The study of a selected field in Medical Physics and Imaging Technology at an advanced level.

To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 491 A and B

Chemistry**Foundation Courses**

CHEM 91F	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Foundation Chemistry 1

Introduction to elements, compounds, the periodic table, atomic structure, covalent bonding, molecular shape and polarity. Quantitative chemistry, including balancing equations, calculating moles and particles present, calculation of concentration in mol L⁻¹. Energy and thermo-chemistry. Laboratories include practical skills and qualitative analysis, and simple modelling.

Restriction: CHEM 91P

CHEM 92F	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Foundation Chemistry 2

Introduces further principles of chemistry. Physical chemistry and qualitative inorganic analysis, including chemical kinetics and chemical equilibrium. Organic chemistry, including hydrocarbons, oxygen-containing functional groups, isomerism and reaction classifications, acids, bases, buffer solutions and titrations. Laboratories include reactions of hydrocarbon and oxygen-containing organic compounds, chromatography, testing for anions and cations in solution, acid-base titrations. This course requires prior enrolment in CHEM 91F.

Preparatory Courses

CHEM 91P	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Preparatory Chemistry 1

Preparatory introduction to elements, compounds, the periodic table, atomic structure, covalent bonding, molecular shape and polarity. Quantitative chemistry, including balancing equations, calculating moles and particles present, calculation of concentration in mol L⁻¹. Energy and thermo-chemistry. Laboratories include practical skills and qualitative analysis, and simple modelling.

Restriction: CHEM 91F

Stage I

CHEM 100	15 Points
CHEM 100G	15 Points

Molecules that Changed the World

The impact of chemistry on the modern world will be explored by focusing on the stories of specific molecules, including penicillin, DDT and nylon. Their discovery, the underlying chemical principles that explain their behaviour, their impact on our lives including social and scientific issues that arise from their use, and their likely impact on the future will be investigated. No formal prerequisite, but the course assumes a science background at Year 11 or higher.

CHEM 110	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Chemistry of the Living World

A foundation for understanding the chemistry of life is laid by exploring the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds. A systematic study of reactivity focuses on the site and mechanism of reaction including application of chemical kinetics. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions features control of pH of fluids in both living systems and the environment. It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 110.

CHEM 120	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Chemistry of the Material World

The chemistry of the elements and their compounds is explored. The relationship between molecular structure and reactivity, the role of energy, concepts of bond formation and chemical equilibrium are discussed. Issues such as sustainability, energy and fuels, and the creation of new materials are also discussed. It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 120.

CHEM 150	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Concepts in Chemistry

The fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing understanding of the chemical nature of the world around us and providing a foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarisation with the language of chemistry and the chemist's perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations. It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take this course prior to CHEM 110 or CHEM 120. Restriction: Cannot be taken at the same time as any other chemistry course, or after any successfully completed chemistry course, other than CHEM 100/CHEM 100G

Stage II

CHEM 210	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Physical and Materials Chemistry

Physical chemistry is essential for developing and interpreting the modern techniques used to investigate the structure and properties of matter. Materials chemistry is an increasingly important subject aimed at producing new or improved materials for a variety of practical applications. Covers topics involving the application of physical chemistry to the study of modern materials: electrochemistry and energy storage, and the electrical properties of solids.

Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and 120, or B- in CHEM 110 or 120

CHEM 220	15 Points
-----------------	------------------

Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity

Modern inorganic chemistry encompasses the study of compounds with a broad diversity of reactivities, structures and bonding types. Often these have widespread relevance for many other areas of science and technology. Fundamental

concepts in atomic and molecular structure will be provided to give a foundation for examples drawn from coordination, bioinorganic, organometallic and main group chemistry. The associated laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and 120, or B- in CHEM 110 or 120

CHEM 230 15 Points

Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity

Students will build on their repertoire of fundamental reaction types that have previously been encountered with the introduction of new reactions and their application to more complex molecules of biological and medicinal importance. The laboratory course is an integral component of the course that emphasises preparative chemistry and the use of modern spectroscopic methods for structure determination.

Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and 120, or B- in CHEM 110 or 120

CHEM 240 15 Points

Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry and Health Sciences

An introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in chemistry and the biomedical sciences. Topics include chromatographic methods for the separation of complex mixtures, the application of modern electrochemical and spectroscopic techniques to analytical problems, and methods for assessing the reliability of results. Experiments illustrating these principles are an integral part of this course. An understanding of basic maths at the level covered in MATHS 102 will be assumed.

Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and CHEM 120, or B- in CHEM 110 or 120

CHEM 260 15 Points

Introduction to Green Chemistry

Introduction to the concepts and principles of Green Chemistry. Selected real world applications of Green Chemistry are presented to illustrate how these important guiding principles can be applied. The integral laboratory course provides valuable practical experience in relevant areas of the chemical sciences.

Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and 120, or at least B- in CHEM 110 or 120

Stage III

CHEM 310 15 Points

Structural Chemistry and Spectroscopy

Molecular structure is fundamental to the understanding of modern chemistry. Molecular spectroscopy provides an important method for probing the structure of molecules, and the following aspects of this subject will be presented: molecular energies and molecular spectra, molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, surface spectroscopy and the structure and chemistry of surfaces.

Prerequisite: CHEM 210

CHEM 320 15 Points

Design and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds

A selection of the most recent developments in contemporary inorganic chemistry will be covered. These will include ligand design and reactivity in coordination chemistry, macrocyclic chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry, construction of devices, organometallic chemistry, catalysis, and main group rings, chains, clusters and polymers. The laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis

and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

Prerequisite: CHEM 220

CHEM 330 15 Points

Contemporary Organic Chemistry

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Organotransition metal chemistry. Asymmetric synthesis. Heterocyclic chemistry and pericyclic reactions. Laboratories emphasise synthetic and structural methods.

Prerequisite: CHEM 230

CHEM 340 15 Points

Advanced Analytical Chemistry

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.

Prerequisite: CHEM 240

CHEM 350 15 Points

CHEM 350A 7.5 Points

CHEM 350B 7.5 Points

Topics in Chemistry

Topics in modern chemistry. Students will select three of the modules offered, details of which are available in the School of Chemical Sciences Undergraduate Handbook.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Chemistry

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 350 A and B, or CHEM 350

CHEM 360 15 Points

Contemporary Green Chemistry

Covers topics central to contemporary Green Chemistry such as sustainable syntheses, energy production, catalysis, pollution control, and basic toxicology. The integral laboratory course provides valuable practical experience in relevant areas of the chemical sciences.

Prerequisite: CHEM 260

CHEM 380 15 Points

Materials Chemistry

Synthesis, properties characterisation and applications of advanced materials. Includes a review of current trends in materials research. Important aspects of solid inorganic materials and organic polymers are covered.

Prerequisite: CHEM 210 or 220

CHEM 390 15 Points

Medicinal Chemistry

Nature of cellular targets for drug action – lipids, proteins, enzymes, DNA. Principles of molecular recognition. Enzymes and receptors as targets for drug action. DNA as a target for drug action. An overview of approaches to drug discovery and development. Structure-activity relationships, stereochemistry and drug action, prodrugs, drug solubilisation and delivery, drug metabolism and antibiotic resistance. Laboratories focus on the synthesis, computer modelling and biological testing of drugs.

Prerequisite: CHEM 110 and a minimum of 165 points passed

CHEM 392 15 Points

Issues in Drug Design and Development

Intellectual property and patent law in the pharmaceutical industry. An overview of the legal and regulatory framework for drug design and development. Clinical trials: formulation of a drug; phase I, phase II and phase III protocols. An

introduction to the principles involved in the Codes of Good Manufacturing Practice and Good Laboratory Practice (quality control and quality assurance procedures) as applied to the manufacture of drug products and the quantification of drugs and metabolites in biological fluids. Examples of drug development. Case studies of selected drugs from design to release.

Prerequisite: Minimum of 165 points passed

Diploma Courses

CHEM 690A 15 Points

CHEM 690B 15 Points

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 690 A and B

CHEM 691 30 Points

CHEM 691A 15 Points

CHEM 691B 15 Points

PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)

Restriction: CHEM 790

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 691 A and B, or CHEM 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHEM 701 15 Points

PG Topics in Chemistry 1

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of chemistry.

CHEM 702 15 Points

PG Topics in Chemistry 2

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of chemistry.

CHEM 710 15 Points

Advanced Physical Chemistry

Topics are chosen from areas of current research in physical chemistry and will include areas such as quantum mechanics, computational chemistry, theory and applications of spectroscopical methods such as nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR). No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of physical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 310 and of basic calculus will be assumed.

CHEM 720 15 Points

Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

The topics covered are chosen from areas of current research in inorganic chemistry, and will include functional supramolecular devices, organometallic and inorganometallic chemistry, and main group element multiple bonding. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of inorganic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 320 will be assumed.

CHEM 730 15 Points

Modern Methods for the Synthesis of Bioactive Molecules

The use of modern methods for the construction of complex molecules with an emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student will present and discuss a recent synthesis of a complex bioactive organic compound. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 330 will be assumed.

CHEM 735 15 Points

Advanced Medicinal Chemistry

A selection of topics dealing with aspects of medicinal chemistry, including anticancer agents, metals in medicine, antibacterial and antiviral chemotherapy, contemporary topics in medicinal and/or bio-organic chemistry.

CHEM 738 15 Points

Biomolecular Chemistry

Discusses how techniques including NMR spectroscopy, calorimetry, neutron scattering and computational modelling, can characterise the molecular structure, dynamics, and interactions of biological macromolecules. The principles of each technique will be presented and complemented with examples of where these methods have made major advances in understanding important biochemical processes. Accessible to students with a background in chemistry, biology, bioengineering, or physics.

CHEM 740 15 Points

Current Topics in Analytical Chemistry

Principles and applications of modern analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be on the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, including a study of the development of instrumentation, and a study of current trends in analytical research. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of analytical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 340 will be assumed.

CHEM 750 15 Points

CHEM 750A 7.5 Points

CHEM 750B 7.5 Points

Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 750 A and B, or CHEM 750

CHEM 751 15 Points

CHEM 751A 7.5 Points

CHEM 751B 7.5 Points

Advanced Topics in Chemistry 2

A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded CHEM 750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded CHEM 751.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 751 A and B, or CHEM 751

CHEM 755 15 Points

Special Topics in Chemistry 1

CHEM 760 15 Points

Advanced Green Chemistry

Examines topics that are of key global significance to sustainability such as human activities that exceed the planetary boundaries, global warming, ocean acidification, endocrine disrupting compounds, global population, imbalance of the phosphorus and nitrogen cycles, and extinction of species. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of green chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 360 will be assumed.

CHEM 770 15 Points

Advanced Environmental Chemistry

Selected current research topics in environmental chemistry. Topics change from year to year, but may include: chemical impacts of geothermal energy development or mining on the environment, trace metal fingerprinting, naturally occurring metal-adsorbents such as iron oxides, the behaviour of

persistent organic contaminants, the chemistry of drinking water treatment and the chemical theory behind the design of environmental monitoring instruments. Includes a half-day field trip.

CHEM 780 15 Points

Advanced Materials Chemistry

A selection of topics on the chemistry of advanced materials, including novel polymeric materials and materials characterisation and analysis. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of materials chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 380 will be assumed.

CHEM 793 60 Points

CHEM 793A 30 Points

CHEM 793B 30 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Chemistry

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 793 A and B, or CHEM 793

CHEM 795 15 Points

Research Methods in Chemistry

A review of the literature and research methods associated with a selected chemistry research topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

CHEM 796A 60 Points

CHEM 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Chemistry

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 796 A and B

Clinical Exercise Physiology

For the list of courses please refer to the Master of Science and Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Computer Science

Stage I

COMPSCI 101 15 Points

Principles of Programming

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The course is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Information Systems and Operations Management.

Restriction: COMPSCI 107

COMPSCI 105 15 Points

Principles of Computer Science

Extends the programming skills of COMPSCI 101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees, hashtables), recursion, sorting and searching.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101

Restriction: COMPSCI 107

COMPSCI 107 15 Points

Computer Science Fundamentals

The entry course to Computer Science for students with prior programming knowledge. It focuses on data structures and efficient ways to manipulate data. Topics include: a brief recap of programming concepts, recursion, regular expressions, data interchange, abstract data types, linear

data structures (lists, stacks and queues), non-linear data structures (heaps, hash tables, trees), searching and sorting. Prerequisite: Achievement Standards NCEA Level 3: Digital Technologies and Programming: 91637 Develop a complex computer program for a specified task, 91636 Demonstrate understanding of areas of computer science, or equivalent, or Departmental approval

Restriction: COMPSCI 101, 105

COMPSCI 111 15 Points

COMPSCI 111G 15 Points

An Introduction to Practical Computing

A practical introduction to computing. Topics include: web design, an overview of computer hardware and operating systems, effective use of common applications, using the internet as a communication medium, applying programming concepts, and social implications of technology.

Stage II

COMPSCI 210 15 Points

Computer Systems 1

The low level representation of data and algorithms in the computer. An introduction to computer organisation. The instruction execution model. Assembly and disassembly of instructions. Assembly language programming. How a high-level language is implemented at the machine level. Hardware support necessary to implement a secure multi-user operating system.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107

COMPSCI 215 15 Points

Computer Systems 2

An introduction to data communications: the OSI reference model, particularly how the lower layers combine to implement the application layer. An introduction to secure communication and computer systems. Recommended Preparation: PHYSICS 140.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107

COMPSCI 220 15 Points

Algorithms and Data Structures

An introduction to the analysis of algorithms and data structures. Common abstract data types and their implementations. Asymptotic complexity analysis. Sorting and searching algorithms. Depth-first and breadth-first search and applications. Graph optimisation problems.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107, and 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 150, 153

COMPSCI 225 15 Points

Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science

An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This course is suited to students who are interested in the foundations of computer science, mathematics and logic.

Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 150, 153, COMPSCI 101, 107, PHIL 101

Restriction: MATHS 255

COMPSCI 230 15 Points

Programming Techniques

An introduction to object-oriented, concurrent and functional programming.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107

COMPSCI 280 15 Points

Introduction to Software Development

An introduction to software development, including processes, best practices, tools and quality assurance techniques such as testing.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107

Stage III**COMPSCI 313 15 Points****Computer Organisation**

Modern processor architectures. Principles of modern processor design; pipelining; memory hierarchies; I/O and network interfacing; compiler and OS support; embedded processors; performance; multiprocessing.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 215 (PHYSICS 140 or 243)

Restriction: SOFTENG 363, COMPSYS 304

COMPSCI 314 15 Points**Modern Data Communications**

The structure of data communications and networks, including the internet, covering all levels of the communications architecture. The layered protocol model, data transmission and coding, link-level and local area network protocols, wide-area internet working, routing, transport and security protocols. Basic application protocols as the foundation for distributed computing.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210 and (COMPSCI 215 or INFOSYS 322)

Restriction: SOFTENG 364

COMPSCI 320 15 Points**Applied Algorithmics**

Fundamental design techniques used for efficient algorithmic problem-solving and software development. Methods that yield algorithms that are both provably correct and efficient. Efficiency of algorithms to provide a basis for deciding which algorithm is best for the job. Limits on the power of computers and the theory of NP-completeness. An introduction to methods whose correctness or performance is not guaranteed.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, 225

COMPSCI 335 15 Points**Distributed Objects, Services, and Programming**

Programming introduction to distributed services and to browser based applications. Introduction to functional programming for data integration. Specific topics will include simple distributed applications, using message-based, declarative or functional programming methods. Concepts of programming with XML, SOAP and HTTP based mechanisms, and programming for dynamic web content generation.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 230 and 15 points at Stage II in Computer Science

COMPSCI 340 15 Points**Operating Systems**

Operating system principles. Multi-user systems. Virtualisation. Scheduling. Concurrent processes, threads, synchronisation and deadlock. Memory allocation and virtual memory. Managing files, disks and other peripherals. Security, protection and archiving. Distributed systems and algorithms, location, migration and replication transparency. Real-time requirements. History of operating systems.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 230

Restriction: SOFTENG 370

COMPSCI 345 15 Points**Human-computer Interaction**

Human behaviour and humans' expectations of computers. Computer interfaces and the interaction between humans and computers. The significance of the user interface, interface design and user centred design process in software development. Interface usability evaluation methodologies and practice. Includes a group development and evaluation project using current implementation techniques and tools.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 230 or SOFTENG 206

Restriction: COMPSCI 370, SOFTENG 350

COMPSCI 350 15 Points**Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science**

The aim of this course is to present mathematical models for programming languages and computation, and derive some theorems regarding what can and cannot be computed. Abstract programming languages (finite automata, context-free grammars, Turing and register machines) are studied. Basic concepts for programming languages, limits on computational power and algorithmic complexity are presented. Church-Turing thesis and quantum computing are briefly and critically discussed.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 225 and (COMPSCI 220 or PHIL 222)

COMPSCI 351 15 Points**Fundamentals of Database Systems**

Database principles. Relational model, Relational Algebra, Relational Calculus, SQL, SQL and Programming Languages, Entity Relationship Model, Normalisation, Query Processing and Query Optimisation, ACID Transactions, Transaction Isolation Levels, Database Recovery, Database Security, Databases and XML.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, 225

Restriction: SOFTENG 351

COMPSCI 367 15 Points**Artificial Intelligence**

The cornerstones of AI: representation, utilisation, and acquisition of knowledge. Taking a real world problem and representing it in a computer so that the computer can do inference. Utilising this knowledge and acquiring new knowledge is done by search which is the main technique behind planning and machine learning.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, 225

Restriction: COMPSCI 365, 366

COMPSCI 369 15 Points**Computational Science**

Principles of computational science. Computational science is the development and application of computer algorithms and software to solve scientific and engineering problems including probabilistic computer modelling, computer-based statistical inference and computer simulation. Focus is on the analysis of real-world data with emphasis on Computational Biology and Computational Engineering.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, 225 and 15 points from STATS 101-125

COMPSCI 373 15 Points**Computer Graphics and Image Processing**

Basic geometric processes including transformations; viewing and projection; back projection and ray tracing. Graphics modelling concepts: primitives, surfaces, and scene graphs, lighting and shading, texture mapping, and curve and surface design. Graphics and image processing fundamentals: image definition and representation, perception and colour models, grey level and colour enhancement, neighbourhood operations and filtering. Use of the OpenGL graphics pipeline.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 230

Restriction: COMPSCI 372, 375

COMPSCI 380 15 Points**COMPSCI 380A 7.5 Points****COMPSCI 380B 7.5 Points****Undergraduate Project in Computer Science**

Each student taking one of these courses will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these courses, and only after

a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: Approval of Head of Department

Restriction: COMPSCI 690

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 380 A and B, or COMPSCI 380

COMPSCI 390 15 Points

Special Topic in Computer Science 1

COMPSCI 391 15 Points

Special Topic in Computer Science 2

COMPSCI 392 15 Points

Special Topic in Computer Science 3

COMPSCI 393 15 Points

Special Topic in Computer Science 4

Diploma Courses

COMPSCI 601 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

COMPSCI 602 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

COMPSCI 690A 15 Points

COMPSCI 690B 15 Points

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)

Restriction: COMPSCI 380

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 690 A and B

COMPSCI 691A 15 Points

COMPSCI 691B 15 Points

PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)

Restriction: COMPSCI 780

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 691 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMPSCI 701 15 Points

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 1

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 702 15 Points

Security for Smart-devices

Survey of the most popular platforms for smart-devices (smartphones and tablets), with a focus on their security features and usability. Study of the security limitations of each platform, and of the vulnerabilities that have been exploited in recent attacks. Characterisation of malware families and categories of attacks performed by different malicious samples. Contemporary research on overcoming security limitations of the different mobile platforms. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 340.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 703 15 Points

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 3

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 704 15 Points

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 4

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 705 15 Points

Advanced Topics in Human Computer Interaction

Human aspects of computer systems, relevant to commercial solution development and computer science

research. Sample topics: advanced evaluation methods; support of pen and touch-based interaction; trends with domain specific user interface design, such as interfaces for enterprise systems. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 345 or SOFTENG 350.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: SOFTENG 702

COMPSCI 706 15 Points

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 6

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 707 15 Points

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 7

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 709 15 Points

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 8

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 710 15 Points

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 10

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 711 15 Points

Parallel and Distributed Computing

Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 335.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 715 15 Points

Advanced Computer Graphics

An advanced look at current research issues in computer graphics. Typical topics include: ray-tracing acceleration methods; radiosity; subdivision surfaces; physically-based modelling; animation; image-based lighting and rendering; non-photorealistic rendering; advanced texturing. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 373 or equivalent, and 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 718 30 Points

Programming for Industry

An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programming: typing, encapsulation, inheritance, polymorphism and composition. Fundamental object-oriented modelling and design techniques. Students will develop application software of reasonable complexity that draws on object-oriented language features, and contemporary APIs, frameworks and tools.

COMPSCI 719 30 Points

Programming with Web Technologies

An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascript. Server-side technologies to support dynamic Web pages and data access. Fundamental relational database concepts and design techniques. Principles of Web-application design. HCI considerations and mobile clients. Students will build a Web-based application that dynamically generates content involving relational database access.

COMPSCI 720 15 Points

Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms

Selected advanced topics in design and analysis of algorithms, such as: combinatorial enumeration algorithms;

advanced graph algorithms; analytic and probabilistic methods in the analysis of algorithms; randomised algorithms; methods for attacking NP-hard problems. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 725 15 Points

System Security

Data security: confidentiality, integrity, availability. System security: prohibitions, permissions, obligations, exemptions. The gold standard of dynamic security: authentication, audit, authorisation. Governance: specification, implementation, assurance. Three-layer defence: prevention, detection, response. Control modalities: architectural, economic, legal, normative. System-centric analyses: attacks, threats, vulnerabilities, information flows. Owner-centric analyses: functionality, security, trust, distrust. Data-centric analyses. Security techniques: encryption, obfuscation, tamper resistance. System designs. Recommended preparation: 30 points from COMPSCI 313, 314, 320, 335, 340, 351, 702, 734, 742.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 726 15 Points

Network Defence and Countermeasures

Focuses on the use and deployment of protective systems used in securing internal and external networks. Provides a detailed understanding of technologies such as intrusion detection systems, firewalls, anti-virus responses, secure patch deployment, virtual desktop protection, and a host of other security mechanisms. This includes an examination of the infrastructure platform protocols in use today such as ATM, MPLS, RSVP, IPv6, and network switching. The course also looks at national and international standards in network security and explores the current research and developments in this area. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 314 or equivalent.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 727 15 Points

Cryptographic Management

Focuses on the use and deployment of cryptographic systems used in securing communications and data storage. Provides an overview of encryption algorithms and the technologies and systems that support them including symmetric key cryptography, public key infrastructure, digital signatures and certificate technologies. As a part of this overview, this course will concentrate on the management issues of algorithm selection; encryption key generation, distribution, and revocation; and strategies for overcoming encryption security vulnerabilities and their associated breaches. The course also discusses best-practices and compliance with national and international standards and explores the current research and developments in this area.

Prerequisite: Approval of the Head of Department of Computer Science

COMPSCI 732 15 Points

Software Tools and Techniques

An advanced course examining research issues related to tools and techniques for software design and development. Typical topics include: techniques for data mapping and data integration, software architectures for developing software tools, issues in advanced database systems. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 335.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 734

Web, Mobile and Enterprise Computing

Examines advanced and emerging software architectures at the confluence of XML, web services, distributed systems, and databases. Includes advanced topics in areas such as: mobile computing, remoting, web services for enterprise integration, workflow orchestrations for the enterprise, peer-to-peer computing, grid computing. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 335.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 742 15 Points

Advanced Internet: Global Data Communications

The protocols and performance of local area networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP suite. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 314.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 747 15 Points

Computing Education

An overview of topics related to how people learn Computer Science concepts, and how computers are used to enhance learning. Topics include: research methodologies in Computer Science Education; how novices learn to program; programming languages and environments for children; visualisation of computing concepts; attitudes and diversity in the computing classroom; computer as tools to communicate knowledge, engage students in active learning, and facilitate collaboration; different instructional technologies; using computer software to enhance traditional education practice. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 345.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 750 15 Points

Computational Complexity

Definitions of computational models and complexity classes: time complexity (eg, P and NP), space complexity (eg, L and PSPACE), circuit and parallel complexity (NC), polynomial-time hierarchy (PH), interactive complexity (IP), probabilistic complexity (BPP), and fixed-parameter complexity. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320 or 350.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 751 15 Points

Advanced Topics in Database Systems

Database principles. Relational model, relational algebra, relational calculus, SQL, SQL and programming languages, entity-relationship model, normalisation, query processing and query optimisation, ACID transactions, transaction isolation levels, database recovery, database security, databases and XML. Research frontiers in database systems. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 220, 225.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: COMPSCI 351, SOFTENG 371

COMPSCI 752 15 Points

Web Data Management

Web data modelling and management in distributed and heterogeneous environments. Sample topics include: representation languages for Web data (XML and RDF), schema languages for Web data (DTDs, XML Schema, tree automata, RDF Schema, OWL), query languages for Web data (XPath, XQuery, SPARQL), Web search (keyword queries, inverted index, PageRank), large-scale distributed computing (Hadoop, MapReduce, Pig). Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 351 or equivalent.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 753 15 Points**Uncertainty in Data**

Modern applications such as data cleaning, data integration, financial risk assessment, information extraction, scientific databases, and sensor deployments generate large volumes of uncertain data. This course investigates approaches to modelling, managing and processing uncertain data. It covers the state-of-the-art in representation formalisms and querying techniques for databases where the value of some attributes, or the presence of some records, are uncertain. Concepts and methods are discussed to repair inconsistent databases, but also to extract semantically meaningful information from inconsistent databases. Principled methods are investigated that improve the quality of data in databases. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 351 or equivalent.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 760 15 Points**Datamining and Machine Learning**

An overview of the learning problem and the view of learning by search. Techniques for learning such as: decision tree learning, rule learning, exhaustive learning, Bayesian learning, genetic algorithms, reinforcement learning, neural networks, explanation-based learning and inductive logic programming. Experimental methods necessary for understanding machine learning research. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 761 15 Points**Advanced Topics in Artificial Intelligence**

The cornerstones of AI: representation, utilisation, and acquisition of knowledge. Taking a real world problem and representing it in a computer so that the computer can do inference. Utilising this knowledge and acquiring new knowledge is done by search which is the main technique behind planning and machine learning. Research frontiers in artificial intelligence. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 220, 225.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: COMPSCI 365, 366, 367

COMPSCI 765 15 Points**Interactive Cognitive Systems**

Many aspects of intelligence involve interacting with other agents. This suggests that a computational account of the mind should include formalisms for representing models of others' mental states, mechanisms for reasoning about them, and techniques for altering them. This course will examine the role of knowledge and search in these contexts, covering topics such as collaborative problem solving, dialogue processing, social cognition, emotion, moral cognition, and personality, as well as their application to synthetic characters and human-robot interaction.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 767 15 Points**Intelligent Software Agents**

An introduction to the design, implementation and use of intelligent software agents (eg, knowbots, softbots etc). Reviews standard artificial intelligence problem-solving paradigms (eg, planning and expert systems) and knowledge representation formalisms (eg, logic and semantic nets). Surveys agent architectures and multi-agent frameworks. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 771 15 Points**Advanced Topics in Computer Graphics and Image****Processing**

Basic geometric processes including transformations; viewing and projection; back projection and ray tracing. Graphics modelling concepts: primitives, surfaces, and scene graphs, lighting and shading, texture mapping, and curve and surface design. Graphics and image processing fundamentals: image definition and representation, perception and colour models, grey level and colour enhancement, neighbourhood operations and filtering. Use of the OpenGL graphics pipeline. Research frontiers in computer graphics and image processing. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 210, 230.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: COMPSCI 372, 373, 375

COMPSCI 773 15 Points**Intelligent Vision Systems**

Computational methods and techniques for computer vision are applied to real-world problems such as 2/3D face biometrics, autonomous navigation, and vision-guided robotics based on 3D scene description. A particular feature of the course work is the emphasis on complete system design. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 373 and 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 775 15 Points**Advanced Multimedia Imaging**

Camera calibration, image sequence analysis, computer vision, 3D visualisation, ground truth for image sequence analysis, performance evaluation (noise, accuracy). Applications in vision-based driver assistance, panoramic or 3D visualisation using recorded images, or image and video retrieval. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 373 and MATHS 208 or 250.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 777 15 Points**Computer Games Technology**

An advanced course looking at some of the computer graphics and artificial intelligence technology involved in computer games. Typical topics are: an introduction to the gaming industry; commercial modelling and animation software; maximising graphics performance, including such techniques as visibility preprocessing, multiple levels of detail, space subdivision, fast collision detection, direct programming of the graphics card; AI for computer games, including decision trees, rule-based systems, path planning, flocking behaviours, intelligent agents; research issues, such as physically-based modelling, terrain generation, computer learning. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367, 373.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 778 60 Points**Internship**

Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship in the IT industry. Students complete a research-informed project, and present both written and oral reports of their findings.

COMPSCI 780 15 Points**COMPSCI 780A 7.5 Points****COMPSCI 780B 7.5 Points****Postgraduate Project in Computer Science 1**

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: COMPSCI 691

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 780 A and B, or COMPSCI 780

COMPSCI 789A	15 Points
COMPSCI 789B	15 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation	
<i>Prerequisite: Approval of Head of Department</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 789 A and B</i>	
COMPSCI 791	30 Points
COMPSCI 791A	15 Points
COMPSCI 791B	15 Points
MProfStuds Dissertation	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 791 A and B, or COMPSCI 791</i>	
COMPSCI 796A	60 Points
COMPSCI 796B	60 Points
MSc Thesis in Computer Science	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 796 A and B</i>	

Data Science

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Earth Sciences

Stage I

EARTHSCI 103	15 Points
Dynamic Earth	

Examination of geologic processes that have shaped Earth and life through time, and their impact on modern society. Topics include: earthquakes, plate tectonics, volcanic eruptions, tsunamis, landslides, meteorites and planets, mass extinctions and evolution of life. A practical introduction to rocks, minerals and fossils provides insights into Earth's past and important modern resources.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 101-104

EARTHSCI 105	15 Points
EARTHSCI 105G	15 Points

Natural Hazards in New Zealand

New Zealanders are exposed to extreme natural events and processes including earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, weather bombs, storm surge, tsunami, flooding, landslides and erosion. The physical context for each hazard is provided, drawing on the disciplines of geology, geomorphology and climatology. The frequency and magnitude of natural hazards for New Zealand are considered using different sources. Impacts on modern society are discussed using case studies and scenario modelling.

Restriction: GEOG 105, 105G, GEOLOGY 110

Stage II

EARTHSCI 201	15 Points
Field Skills and Methods in Earth Sciences	

Field survey techniques for earth sciences, including spatial-temporal geological and geomorphological evolution reconstruction. Includes: field surveying, terrain/geological mapping and systematic observation and recording, links between earth surface processes and geological formations, geological structures, stratigraphy, sedimentology and palaeontology. Practical classes utilise data from residential field course/ independent mapping projects.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103, 104
Restriction: GEOLOGY 201

EARTHSCI 202	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Evolution of Earth and Life

Explores the evolution of the Earth from its molten beginnings to the dynamic planet we live on today. Topics include: stratigraphy (litho-, bio-, cyclo-, magneto-); evolution; paleoecology; Precambrian Earth (formation, first continents and beginnings of life); development of the Earth and life through the Phanerozoic Eon.

Prerequisite: 75 points, including at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103, 104. Knowledge of geological mapping equivalent to EARTHSCI 201 will be assumed.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 202

EARTHSCI 203	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Rock Genesis

An examination of the origin and evolution of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks by focusing on formative processes in the Earth's interior and surface. Material covered includes: controls on the mineralogy and chemistry of magmas; sedimentary processes and controls; biogenic sediments; and metamorphic facies. Silicate and carbonate minerals will be introduced and used to develop petrographic microscopy skills. The course includes fieldwork.

Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103

Restriction: GEOLOGY 203

EARTHSCI 204	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Earth Structure

A foundation course in structural geology introduces students to descriptive and analytical methods for working with deformed rock. On completion of this course a student will be able to describe brittle and ductile structures, undertake simple analyses of stress and strain, and appreciate the role that structural geology plays in the applied and fundamental geological sciences, including engineering geology, geophysics, mineral and energy exploration, hydrogeology, and tectonophysics. Students enrolling in this course are encouraged to complement it with courses in any of mathematics, physics and/or geomechanics.

Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103, 104

Restriction: GEOLOGY 204

EARTHSCI 205	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

EARTHSCI 205G	15 Points
----------------------	------------------

New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Take a 500 million year journey through time following the geologic and biologic development of New Zealand from humble beginnings on the edge of the ancient supercontinent Gondwana to the present day geologically dynamic land mass beset by volcanic eruptions, earthquakes and massive erosion as a consequence of being located on the edge of the Earth's largest tectonic plate.

Prerequisite: 75 points passed

Restriction: GEOLOGY 205, 205G

EARTHSCI 210	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Introduction to GIS and Spatial Thinking

An introduction to the conceptual base of Geographic Information Science, the practical use of geo-spatial data and various issues related to the use of Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems. The course exercises cover a range of applications of GIS for analysis and display of spatial data, focusing on non-programmable solutions.

Restriction: GEOG 210, 318

EARTHSCI 260	15 Points
---------------------	------------------

Field Studies in Earth Surface Processes

Introduction to laboratory, field methods and analytical techniques to interpret the dynamics of Earth surface

processes. Specific topics include: geomorphic mapping; landform observation and topographic survey; soil and sedimentary analyses and sampling; stratigraphic analysis; measurement of climatic, hydrological and coastal processes; and techniques for ecological measurement and monitoring.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101

Restriction: GEOG 260

EARTHSCI 261 15 Points

Climate, Hydrology and Biogeography

Exploration of themes in climatology, hydrology, and biogeography with a focus on the nature and role of key processes at various spatial and temporal scales in the biosphere. The role of climate as a fundamental driver of hydrological and biogeographical processes is an important theme.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101

Restriction: GEOG 261

EARTHSCI 262 15 Points

Geomorphology

Introduces fundamental concepts in geomorphology for geologists and physical geographers. Key aspects of geomorphology, sedimentology, and earth surface processes are introduced by studying the temporal and spatial development of coastal and river landforms. Applied techniques for earth and environmental sciences, including field, remote sensing, GIS mapping, and modelling.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101

Restriction: GEOG 262

EARTHSCI 263 15 Points

Tools and Techniques for the Earth Sciences

Exploring and understanding the complexities of Earth systems requires Earth Scientists to engage with a range of quantitative techniques and tools. Students will be introduced to contemporary approaches for analysing and interpreting Earth Science data, including mathematical, physical, computational and chemical methods. The course emphasises the practical application of these to a variety of Earth Science topics.

Stage III

EARTHSCI 301 15 Points

Advanced Field Geological Skills and Methods

Advanced field course that allows students to attain a high level of geological field skills through a series of integrative field problems. Focuses on advanced field skills, work flows and interpretations needed to decipher complex geological terrains. Examines a range of sedimentary and igneous units in the North Island. Critically examines outcrops and develops complex 4D models of tectonostratigraphic and volcanological evolution in a variety of settings. Field exercises culminate in individual mapping exercises and synthesis of the geological histories of areas.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 201 or GEOLOGY 201, and 30 points from EARTHSCI 202-204, GEOLOGY 202-204

Restriction: GEOLOGY 301

EARTHSCI 303 15 Points

Sedimentary Paleoenvironments

Advanced course that critically examines an array of ancient sedimentary environments from the geologic record. Reconstruction of sedimentary paleoenvironments utilises a multi-proxy approach, incorporating facies analysis, taxonomy, paleoecology, taphonomy, geostatistics and sequence stratigraphy. Paleontological and sedimentological case studies are examined and integrated exercises used

to interpret complex 3D and 4D dynamic environmental models.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Earth Sciences or Biological Sciences, plus an understanding equivalent to EARTHSCI 202 will be assumed

Restriction: GEOLOGY 303

EARTHSCI 304 15 Points

Geochemistry and Petrology

An introduction to geochemistry and its broad applications including Solar System formation, Earth evolution, geochronology, mountain-building, paleoclimatology, paleoceanography, archeology, tracing the life histories of animals, forensic science and medical geology. Includes how the generation, modification and eruption of magmas can be constrained from mineralogical, chemical and isotopic studies.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 203 or GEOLOGY 203, and 30 points from EARTHSCI 201-263, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 201-205

Restriction: GEOLOGY 304

EARTHSCI 305 15 Points

Tectonics and Geodynamics

Causes and effects of motions of the Earth's lithosphere drawn from across geosciences. Exposure to seminal literature covering various geological, geophysical and modelling tools and methods used for deciphering deformation at divergent and convergent plate margins. Provides a strong foundation in tectonophysics and experience in critical evaluation of the scientific literature.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 204 or GEOLOGY 204

Restriction: GEOLOGY 305

EARTHSCI 306 15 Points

Applied Earth Sciences

An advanced undergraduate capstone course in Earth Sciences that builds on the principles and concepts taught in Earth Sciences, Environmental Sciences, Geology, Geophysics and Physical Geography and offers a series of flexible 3-week modules that students can take in applied and vocationally relevant topics in the Earth Sciences. Students will be required to take a minimum of three modules and also undertake a further module of independently driven learning to successfully pass the course.

Prerequisite: 45 points from EARTHSCI 201-263, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 201-205

Restriction: GEOLOGY 306

EARTHSCI 307 15 Points

Dynamic Quaternary Environments

An advanced understanding of the evolution and variability of climate and environment during the Quaternary Period (last 2.6 million years). The focus of the course is on the identification of these and the use of biological, physical and geochemical proxy methods. The topic is multi-disciplinary and will examine aspects of paleoceanography, sea-level change, paleoglaciology, paleohydrology, paleoecology, paleolimnology, dendroclimatology and speleothems.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 202, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 201, 202, or equivalent

EARTHSCI 330 15 Points

Research Methods in Physical Geography

Research design and associated research methods from the component fields of physical geography. A residential field trip forms a focus for the course. On this trip, students will work under supervision in small groups and apply selected research methods and techniques to a research

project. Fieldwork will be followed by the development and presentation of the research project.

Prerequisite: 75 points above Stage I, including at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260-262, GEOG 260-262, GEOLOGY 201

Restriction: GEOG 330

EARTHSCI 360 15 Points

Climate and Ocean Processes

An examination of the climate system and the processes that determine global balances. The structure and circulation of the atmosphere and ocean will be presented and the ways in which they interact to create climate variability will be discussed. Material will also include techniques used to measure and model the climate system.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 260-263, GEOG 260-263, or equivalent

Restriction: GEOG 360

EARTHSCI 361 15 Points

Exploration Geophysics

Introduction to geophysical methods and their applications. The course will provide a comprehensive overview on seismic methods, an introduction to gravity, electric, magnetic, electromagnetic, and radar techniques, and a short overview on other methods. Applications include hydrocarbon exploration, mineral exploration, studies of the shallow subsurface and the deep Earth. Recommended preparation: Understanding of mathematics covered in MATHS 102 or 110 and geology covered in EARTHSCI 103 is assumed.

Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 201-204, GEOLOGY 201-204, PHYSICS 230, 231

Restriction: GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 361

EARTHSCI 372 15 Points

Engineering Geology

An integration of quantitative and qualitative concepts in geology as applied to engineering projects. Fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics will be introduced. Topics covered in the course include landslides, dewatering schemes, contaminant transport, foundations, mines (open-pit and underground), dams, tunnels, urban geology, and transportation infrastructures. Case studies are used in lectures to demonstrate the importance of geology and water to engineering projects. Fieldwork is required.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 220 or EARTHSCI 201 or GEOLOGY 201, and 30 points from EARTHSCI 201-263, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 202-205

Restriction: CIVIL 726, GEOLOGY 372

EARTHSCI 390 15 Points

Directed Study: Field-focused Research in Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EARTHSCI 703 15 Points

Hydrothermal Systems: Geothermal Energy and Ore Deposits

Active hydrothermal systems are dynamic and of vital significance to national energy requirements. In addition, their fossil equivalents are often important sites for ore deposition. This course overviews the geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical features of hydrothermal systems with an emphasis on exploration and development of active systems for geothermal energy, and fossil systems for mineral resources.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 703

EARTHSCI 704 15 Points

Directed Study in Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: Head of School approval

EARTHSCI 705 15 Points

Geohazards

Contemporary methods used to identify and assess natural hazards, techniques used for the probabilistic forecasting, spatial representation and communication of hazards. How the relationship between hazard information, risk mitigation and emergency management is addressed. There will be a strong focus on the use of case studies.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 705

EARTHSCI 706 15 Points

Special Topic

EARTHSCI 707 15 Points

Special Topics in Earth Sciences

A series of half-course modules from which students must study at least two. Topics that will be generally offered include, but are not restricted to, Ore Deposit Geology, Advanced Mineralogy, Analytical Geochemistry, Igneous Petrology and Geochemistry, and Palaeontology: Origins and Evolution of Life.

Prerequisite: Head of School approval

EARTHSCI 708 15 Points

Research Topic in Earth Sciences

Prerequisite: Head of School approval

EARTHSCI 713 15 Points

Tectonic Geomorphology

New Zealand is an ideal location in which to investigate the interplay between tectonics and geomorphic processes. This will be demonstrated by combining relevant case studies and field practice whereby students will develop skills in report writing and handling of some of the data, literature and tools necessary to conduct field research in active tectonics and landform generation.

Restriction: GEOG 743, GEOLOGY 713, 773

EARTHSCI 714 15 Points

Earthquake Geology

Understanding why, how and where earthquakes occur from identification of their source parameters to consideration of their effects (ground shaking, fault rupture and crustal stress changes). Topics include seismic style, earthquake size and source parameters, recurrence interval, conditions for failure, and earthquakes as agents for crustal fluid redistribution.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 712, 714

EARTHSCI 720 15 Points

Geochemistry of our World

Provides a broad overview of applications of geochemistry across multiple disciplines. In addition, this course will help determine the suitability of different analytical techniques to different problems while providing practical experience in collecting and evaluating geochemical data. Subject areas are wide-reaching and include, geology, environmental science, biology, archaeology, and forensic sciences. No formal prerequisite but knowledge of introductory chemistry will be assumed.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 720

EARTHSCI 732 15 Points

Reconstructing Environmental Change

Examines key issues in environmental change with an emphasis on the South West Pacific during the Quaternary. Methods applied to reconstruct and constrain the timing of environmental change are explored, including glacial geomorphology, environmental isotopes, micro- and macro-fossil remains such as pollen, diatoms and wood, and

relevant geochronologic techniques. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding equivalent to EARTHSCI 307, GEOG 334 or GEOLOGY 303 will be assumed.

Restriction: GEOG 732

EARTHSCI 752 15 Points

Understanding Volcanic Systems

Understanding how and why volcanoes erupt from magma processes in mantle to eruption at the surface. All tectonic settings and explosive and effusive processes are examined. Volcanic hazards and resource exploration in volcanic terrain is also covered.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 751, 752

EARTHSCI 754 15 Points

Pure and Applied Sedimentology

An integrated account of aspects of advanced sedimentology from sediment source to sink. Critical examination of recent and ongoing, pure and applied research into the dynamics of sedimentary environments and their recognition in the ancient record. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of sedimentology and sedimentary processes at the level covered in GEOG 262 or GEOLOGY 202 will be assumed.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 754

EARTHSCI 763 15 Points

EARTHSCI 763A 7.5 Points

EARTHSCI 763B 7.5 Points

Sub-surface Geophysical Exploration

The practice behind exploring the subsurface using seismic waves, ground-penetrating radar, and potential field methods. The course consists of four modules focusing on the rock physics background of geophysical techniques, aspects of geophysical studies of reservoirs, ground-penetrating radar surveys, as well as interpretation of gravity, magnetic and electrical data.

Prerequisite: GEOPHYS 330, EARTHSCI 361 or GEOPHYS 361 or equivalent

Restriction: GEOPHYS 761, 762, 763

To complete this course students must enrol in or EARTHSCI 763 A and B, or EARTHSCI 763

EARTHSCI 770 15 Points

Engineering Geological Mapping

A field-based course which provides hands-on experience in outcrop mapping, geomorphic mapping, and simple field testing of rocks and soils for geotechnical purposes.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 372

Restriction: GEOLOGY 701

EARTHSCI 771 15 Points

Advanced Engineering Geology

Advanced engineering geology focused on engineering practice. Interpretation of in-situ testing and laboratory test data (including groundwater) for the derivation of design parameters for input into numerical modeling software. The topics covered include, but are not limited to, design and analysis of site investigation, advanced core logging, slope stability analysis, rock fall assessment, introduction to numerical modeling, liquefaction and seismic hazard assessment for engineering design.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 771

EARTHSCI 772 15 Points

Hydrogeology

Examination of groundwater processes, use and management.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 772

EARTHSCI 780 15 Points

Advanced Field Earth Sciences

An advanced field-based course in geological and earth surface processes. This will be held at a field station in New Zealand. Students will be exposed to terrains and techniques that build on their undergraduate field studies. Students will undertake semi-independent fieldwork such as terrain and geologic mapping, and reconstruct a 500 million history of New Zealand. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding equivalent to EARTHSCI 301 or 330 will be assumed.

EARTHSCI 789 30 Points

EARTHSCI 789A 15 Points

EARTHSCI 789B 15 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Earth Sciences

To complete this course students must enrol in EARTHSCI 789 A and B, or EARTHSCI 789

EARTHSCI 796A 60 Points

EARTHSCI 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

To complete this course students must enrol in EARTHSCI 796 A and B

Ecology

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Environmental Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVMGT 741 15 Points

Social Change for Sustainability

Explores the concept of sustainability through different theoretical frameworks and how social and environmental movements have mobilised around this concept over time. Critically interrogates what is sustainable, what is social change, and how can social change be sustainable in a global economy. Draws on case studies of current environmental issues and associated popular social movements.

ENVMGT 742 15 Points

Social Dimensions of Global Environmental Change

An examination of the social dimensions of global environmental change. This includes a review of the history of climate science, the interaction of science with other knowledges, and contemporary debates surrounding climate change as well as other forms of environmental change. It also examines the different ways in which people respond to environmental risks and changes, and the challenges associated with mitigation and adaptation policies.

ENVMGT 743 15 Points

Environmental Policy

Debates surrounding environmental policy and governance provide insights into the complexities of environmental management issues. Examples of environmental governance will be considered at global and local scales. The roles of international agencies, nation-states, civil society and corporations in shaping environmental policy and governance are examined.

ENVMGT 744 15 Points

Resource Management

A review of advanced principles, concepts and approaches to the sustainable management of natural resources. Case

studies emphasise the need for conflict resolution, equitable allocation, and decentralised decision-making to address the social and environmental impacts of resource utilisation.

ENVMGT 746 15 Points

Collaborative Environmental Management

An exploration of participatory management and its potential for engaging communities, resource users and stakeholders in the pursuit of sustainable development. Students will examine strategies for incorporating local knowledge within conservation practices and for reconciling natural resource management with human welfare, social justice and indigenous rights.

ENVMGT 747 15 Points

Current Issues in Sustainability

A topical review of approaches to sustainability as applied within a particular industry or sector. Consult the postgraduate handbook (Environmental Management) for information about this year's topic.

ENVMGT 796A 60 Points

ENVMGT 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVMGT 796 A and B

Environmental Science

Stage I

ENVSCI 101 15 Points

ENVSCI 101G 15 Points

Environment, Science and Management

Explores the science behind key environmental issues to recognise the role environmental science plays in understanding the interaction between humans and the environment. The complexity of environmental problems and the difficult task of integrating science, knowledge and values are discussed.

Stage II

ENVSCI 201 15 Points

Natural and Human Environmental Systems

An examination of current environmental issues in coupled natural and human systems such as urban environments. Interactions among biological, physical and social processes are discussed and means of measuring and managing the environmental outcomes of their interactions are addressed.

Prerequisite: At least 45 points at Stage I

ENVSCI 203 15 Points

Discovering Environmental Modelling

An introduction to the philosophy and use of models in the study of a range of environmental systems, including coastal, ecological, fluvial, atmospheric. Students will develop skills in designing, communicating and critically assessing models of the environment.

Prerequisite: STATS 101

Restriction: ENVSCI 310

Stage III

ENVSCI 301 15 Points

Environmental Science in Practice

Advances in environmental science, technology, and policy are explored using case studies of global environmental issues and proposed solutions. Students apply environmental science to assess how science is

used to inform environmental intervention and policy, and understand environmental responses.

Prerequisite: ENVSCI 201 or equivalent

ENVSCI 303 15 Points

Environmental Science, Risk and Society

An examination of the contemporary topics that shape the ways in which environmental science may be communicated and understood. Topics of discussion include issues of scientific uncertainty, risk communication, public trust and the role of media.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVSCI 701 15 Points

Research Practice in Environmental Science

An understanding of research in Environmental Science. Students will be introduced to a range of methodologies and will be challenged to critically analyse information and data. Principles of scientific writing and communication will also be addressed. Students will apply these skills by developing and writing a research proposal or critical review.

ENVSCI 702 15 Points

Applied Estuarine Ecology

Emphasises multi-disciplinary science that integrates across different empirical and theoretical approaches to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ecosystems. Covers fundamental ecological principles of soft-sediment systems through to the impacts associated with human activities. Includes practical exercises in experimental field ecology which will introduce students to key research methods. No formal prerequisite but knowledge of Stage III marine ecology/science, or equivalent, will be assumed.

ENVSCI 703 15 Points

Research Topics in Environmental Science

A course of study prescribed by the Head of the School, in the absence of an appropriate formal course being available.

Prerequisite: Approval of the Programme Coordinator

ENVSCI 704 15 Points

Modelling of Environmental Systems

The design and application of models for the investigation of environmental problems; understanding the role and utility of modelling in environmental science; the analysis and representation of dynamic environmental phenomena. Provides an understanding of modelling concepts, approaches and applications, and methods for determining the suitability of modelling in specific contexts. No formal requirement, but an understanding of the material in BIOSCI 209, ENVSCI 310, GEOG 250, MATHS 108 and STATS 101 will be assumed.

ENVSCI 705 15 Points

Environmental Data Analysis

Contemporary approaches to understanding and analysing environmental data with an emphasis on developing skills to support the 'transformation, visualisation, modelling' cycle. The importance of adopting reproducible research practices (e.g. data and code archiving) will be emphasised. The course focuses on an applied laboratory component and will be taught in open-source software. Assessment will be via projects analysing environmental data. No formal prerequisites but an understanding of basic statistical methods equivalent to STATS 101 will be presumed.

ENVSCI 706 15 Points

Special Topic

ENVSCI 707 15 Points

Directed Study in Environmental Science

Prerequisite: Head of School approval

ENVSCI 711 15 Points**Assessing Environmental Effects**

A focus on the interdisciplinary, scientific assessment of environmental activities within the New Zealand context. Methodologies used in the assessment, monitoring and regulation of environmental effects, trends and risks will be critically assessed. Aspects of the RMA, including consenting procedures and the role of public and professional participants in the process, will be discussed.

ENVSCI 713 15 Points**Air Quality and Atmospheric Processes**

Monitoring, modelling and management will be considered with emphasis on air quality standards and guidelines and applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work will link the theoretical and practical aspects of air quality science.

ENVSCI 714 15 Points**Water Quality Science**

Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work (laboratory and field methods).

ENVSCI 716 15 Points**Aquatic Ecological Assessment**

Application of science to freshwater ecological assessment, management and restoration. Assessment techniques and interpretation of risks associated with natural and anthropogenic disturbance of aquatic ecosystems. Monitoring and reporting of condition and health of aquatic environments. Relevant policy, strategic and legislative frameworks, and national and regional perspectives on applied freshwater management. Course includes case studies and practical work (incl. field trip). No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to MARINE 303 is assumed.

ENVSCI 733 15 Points**Biodiversity Management and Conservation**

Emphasis will be on current issues associated with the ecological aspects of biodiversity management and conservation in terrestrial habitats. Topics include: biodiversity and ecosystem services, management of species and ecosystems, issues in plant conservation, precaution and adaptation in conservation, pest control in mainland islands, carbon storage and biodiversity. The course will also address national and international mechanisms for the sustainable management of natural resources.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 394 or other Stage III course in Environmental Science, or equivalent

ENVSCI 734 15 Points**Restoration and Landscape Ecology**

The integration of ecological principles and ecological services at the landscape level for both management and restoration. Topics include: the ecology of fragmented ecosystems such as demography, metapopulation issues, ecological genetics, biota-physical environment interactions, the consequences and techniques for restoration of damaged ecosystems and mitigation of the effects of development. Emphasis will be on sustainable solutions including biophysical, legal, social, cultural and economic considerations. No formal prerequisite but knowledge of ecology at Stage III level will be assumed.

ENVSCI 737 15 Points**Applied Terrestrial Ecology**

The dynamics of change in terrestrial ecosystems with a focus on forest and wetland environments. The effects of factors such as climate change and fire in New Zealand's terrestrial ecosystems will be considered. Students will be introduced to modern methods for vegetation assessment and monitoring, including multivariate statistical methods. Students are required to participate in a residential field course as this is a major component of ENVSCI 737. No formal prerequisite but a knowledge of ecology equivalent to BIOSCI 394 or BIOSCI 396 and data analysis equivalent to GEOG 250 or BIOSCI 209 is assumed.

ENVSCI 738 15 Points**Water and Society**

Probes experiments with radical urban change to examine the co-constitution of water and society in the pursuit of improved futures.

ENVSCI 796A 60 Points**ENVSCI 796B 60 Points****MSc Thesis in Environmental Science**

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 796 A and B

Exercise Sciences

Stage I**EXERSCI 100G 15 Points****Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality**

An introduction to the principles of physical exercise, with a focus on understanding how the body moves and responds to exercise, how performance can be measured, and how fitness can be developed and maintained to optimise health. Particular emphasis will be placed on the debunking of common myths about exercise, and offering evidence-based advice on the benefits of appropriate physical activity.

Restriction: BIOSCI 107, EXERSCI 101, 105, SPORTSCI 100G, 101, 105, MEDSCI 142

EXERSCI 101 15 Points**Foundations of Exercise Sciences and Sport**

Introduces the essential scientific concepts and methods of the four sub disciplines of Exercise Sciences: Biomechanics, Exercise Physiology, Movement Neuroscience and Exercise and Sport Psychology. Development of academic literacy and numerical problem-solving skills are encouraged. Examples from current research, professional organisations, progression and career pathways within each sub-discipline are discussed.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 101

EXERSCI 103 15 Points**Human Anatomy**

The study of the gross anatomical organisation of the neural, muscular and skeletal systems, with particular reference to the neck, limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-ROM study.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 103

EXERSCI 105 15 Points**Exercise Prescription**

An introduction to the risks and benefits of exercise, exercise policy and safety, physical fitness testing, guidelines for exercise test administration, principles of exercise prescription, cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular training.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 105, 205

Stage II**EXERSCI 201 15 Points****Exercise Physiology 1**

Physiological and biochemical requirements and provision of energy for exercise, recovery and adaptation. Generation and control of muscular force and power, and how the neuromuscular system adapts to its habitual use. Scientific measurement of muscular force, work and power and oxidative metabolism at rest and during exercise. Justification, administration and reporting of experimental procedures.

Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 107, EXERSCI 101, 103, MEDSCI 142, SPORTSCI 101, 103

Restriction: SPORTSCI 201

EXERSCI 202 15 Points**Principles of Tissue Adaptation**

Principles of adaptation in nerve, muscle, bone and other tissue that occur with increased use, disuse, or misuse including sports and exercise injuries. Coverage includes examples relevant to the maintenance of healthy tissues and the recovery and rehabilitation of tissue following injury or disease.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 103 or SPORTSCI 103

Restriction: SPORTSCI 202

EXERSCI 203 15 Points**Biomechanics 1**

Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 101 or SPORTSCI 101

Restriction: SPORTSCI 203

EXERSCI 204 15 Points**Psychology of Physical Activity**

An introduction to the study of psychology as it relates to physical activity, sedentary behaviour and health.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PSYCH 108, 109

Restriction: SPORTSCI 204

EXERSCI 206 15 Points**Exercise Nutrition**

A cross-disciplinary focus on nutrition, examining nutritional enhancement of sports performance, diet and physiological function, eating disorders, energy balance, body composition and the role of diet in growth and exercise.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107 or MEDSCI 142

Restriction: SPORTSCI 206

Stage III**EXERSCI 301 15 Points****Exercise Physiology 2**

Biological regulation of the adaptation to physical exercise or inactivity. Homeostasis regulation and the adaptation of the cardiopulmonary, endocrine and immune systems to exercise and training. Evaluation of neuromuscular power and aerobic power and endurance in healthy individuals. Reporting of experimental methods and findings in human exercise physiology.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 201 or SPORTSCI 201

Restriction: SPORTSCI 301

EXERSCI 302 15 Points**Exercise Physiology for Special Populations**

Examination of the role of exercise for special populations. Physiological responses and adaptations to exercise and training, and exercise and training recommendations for selected medical and athletic populations. Evaluation of

cardiovascular, pulmonary, metabolic and neuromuscular function.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 301 or SPORTSCI 301

Restriction: SPORTSCI 302

EXERSCI 303 15 Points**Biomechanics 2**

Advanced quantitative techniques in biomechanics used to study human movement including mathematical modelling and signal processing. An application area such as occupational ergonomics or clinical gait analysis will be used to demonstrate the biomechanical techniques.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 203 or SPORTSCI 203

Restriction: SPORTSCI 303

EXERSCI 304 15 Points**Sport Psychology**

Examination of psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in exercise and sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 204 or SPORTSCI 204, or 45 points at Stage II in Psychology with at least a B- average grade

Restriction: SPORTSCI 304

EXERSCI 305 15 Points**Movement Neuroscience**

Examines brain and spinal cord organisation and function related to movement, and the neurological mechanisms involved in the planning, execution and control of movement in health and disease. Introduces the concept of neural plasticity as it relates to motor skill learning and recovery after injury in both healthy and neurologically impaired populations. An understanding of human anatomy at the level covered in EXERSCI 103 will also be assumed.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 101 or SPORTSCI 101 and 15 points from EXERSCI 201, MEDSCI 206, PSYCH 202, SPORTSCI 201

Restriction: SPORTSCI 305

EXERSCI 309 15 Points**EXERSCI 309A 7.5 Points****EXERSCI 309B 7.5 Points****Practicum in the Exercise Sciences**

A supervised practical project in Exercise Science in a clinical or other research laboratory setting to explore and assess how science underpins practical skills in any arena of the Exercise Sciences.

Prerequisite: 45 points from EXERSCI 201, 202, 203, 204 and Head of Department approval

Restriction: SPORTSCI 309

To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 309 A and B, or EXERSCI 309

Diploma Courses**EXERSCI 690A 15 Points****EXERSCI 690B 15 Points****GradDipSci Dissertation in Exercise Sciences**

To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 690 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**EXERSCI 702 15 Points****Projects in the Exercise Sciences**

Provides students with an opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, with the aim of validating an area of study towards their theses.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 702

EXERSCI 703 15 Points**Cardiac Rehabilitation**

The role of the exercise scientist in cardiac rehabilitation. Topics include electrocardiography, exercise testing and exercise prescription. The course combines theory and laboratory/clinical study of these topics.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 703

EXERSCI 704 15 Points**Advanced Techniques in Biomechanics**

A laboratory-based course which explores the theoretical foundations of advanced data collection and analysis of biomechanical data and offers students opportunities to experience practical, hands-on laboratory experiences that will demonstrate these theoretical foundations.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 704

EXERSCI 705 15 Points**Research in the Exercise Sciences**

Examines the nature and value of research contributions in the Exercise Sciences and their application to further research and evidence-based practice. Evaluates the process of research, inclusive of the development of research questions and hypotheses, the planning and collection of data in an ethical and unbiased manner, the analysis, interpretation and presentation of data and the dissemination of results.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 705

EXERSCI 706 15 Points**Seminar in Advanced Exercise Physiology**

A seminar-based course examining the physiological responses and adaptations to physical exercise or inactivity. Students evaluate, present, and discuss seminal and contemporary research publications on selected topics largely focusing on the cardiovascular, metabolic, and musculoskeletal systems. Emphasis will be placed upon investigations of the explanatory elements of adaptation, from the level of the genome to the living human, and the use of relevant contemporary experimental techniques.

Restriction: PHYSIOL 706, SPORTSCI 706

EXERSCI 708 15 Points**Advanced Seminar in Movement Neuroscience**

Seminar based course which examines brain organisation and function related to movement in health and disease. Emphasis is placed on contemporary techniques and paradigms in the field of movement neuroscience, with special emphasis on clinical populations that exhibit impaired movement. Neural plasticity is a central theme.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 708

EXERSCI 710 15 Points**Exercise Rehabilitation**

The role of exercise in a multi-component approach to rehabilitation. Risks and benefits of exercise, particularly with respect to sedentary individuals and/or those with medical considerations. Exercise test administration. Exercise prescription and monitoring, physical and functional assessment of performance.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 710

EXERSCI 712 15 Points**Advanced Exercise Prescription**

The physiology and interpretation of cardiovascular and respiratory functional assessments to enable the advanced prescription of accurate and progressive exercise programmes for people with co-existing health conditions. This course provides an understanding of how respiratory and cardiac physiology interact through the lifespan, and

the implications this has on prescribing exercise for a wide range of clinical presentations.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 712

EXERSCI 713 15 Points**Psychology of Active Living**

Using behavioural perspectives, complex relationships between physical activity, sedentarism, health promotion, and their effects on health are analysed. Clinical/methodological measurements of sedentary and physical activity behaviours are discussed.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 713

EXERSCI 714 15 Points**Special Topics in the Exercise Sciences**

Prerequisite: Head of Department approval

Restriction: SPORTSCI 714

EXERSCI 715 15 Points**Research Planning and Reporting**

The theoretical, methodological, and practical skills for designing and reporting clinical research studies. Assignments will assess the student's ability to critically evaluate relevant literature, prepare an ethics application, and write clearly and effectively. A final report will be submitted, formatted as if it is a manuscript being offered for publication.

EXERSCI 711 15 Points**Clinical Exercise Practicum I**

A body of practical supervised work of not less than 100 hours, including laboratory work. The principles and application of electrocardiography, and the assessment of people with cardiovascular disease. An introduction to the integration of the principles of exercise physiology, testing, and prescription into a practical programme for delivery to pre-morbid and low-risk clinical populations.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 771, 781

EXERSCI 712 15 Points**Clinical Exercise Practicum II**

A body of practical supervised work of not less than 100 hours. The principles of exercise physiology, testing, and prescription will be integrated into a practical programme for delivery to pre-morbid and low-risk clinical populations. Emphasis is placed on the application and interpretation of exercise tests; monitoring exercise and identifying contraindications; emergency procedures; scope of practice; and reporting.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 771

Restriction: SPORTSCI 772, 781

EXERSCI 713 30 Points**Clinical Exercise Practicum III**

A body of practical supervised work of not less than 200 hours. The delivery of exercise rehabilitation services to clinical populations especially individuals who have cardiac, musculoskeletal, neurological, pulmonary, immunological, neoplastic, mood, and metabolic disorders, and post-surgical cases.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 771, 772

Corequisite: EXERSCI 775

Restriction: SPORTSCI 773, 782

EXERSCI 714 30 Points**Clinical Exercise Practicum IV**

A body of practical supervised work of not less than 200 hours. The delivery of exercise rehabilitation services to clinical populations especially individuals who have cardiac, musculoskeletal, neurological, pulmonary, immunological,

neoplastic, mood, and metabolic disorders, and post-surgical cases.

Prerequisite: EXERSCI 773

Restriction: SPORTSCI 774, 782

EXERSCI 775 15 Points

Seminar in Clinical Exercise Physiology

A body of advanced theoretical and administrative work related to exercise prescription and service delivery. The principles of exercise physiology related to clinical populations, especially individuals who have cardiac, musculoskeletal, neurological, pulmonary, immunological, neoplastic, mood, and metabolic disorders, post-surgical cases, the elderly, and for individuals at risk of developing diseases as a consequence of inactivity. Professional and inter-professional relations will be addressed.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 775, 783

EXERSCI 780A 22.5 Points

EXERSCI 780B 22.5 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Exercise Sciences

Restriction: SPORTSCI 788, 789

To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 780 A and B

EXERSCI 781A 15 Points

EXERSCI 781B 15 Points

PGDipSci Dissertation in Exercise Sciences

Restriction: SPORTSCI 691

To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 781 A and B

EXERSCI 792A 22.5 Points

EXERSCI 792B 22.5 Points

MSc Dissertation in Clinical Exercise Physiology

A scholarly discussion of a topic related to clinical exercise physiology.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 786, 787

To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 792 A and B

EXERSCI 796A 60 Points

EXERSCI 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Exercise Sciences

Restriction: SPORTSCI 796

To complete this course students must enrol in EXERSCI 796 A and B

Food Science

Stage II

FOODSCI 201 15 Points

Foundations of Food Science

The aim of this course is to give the student a general appreciation of the composition and structure of food. Material covered includes the molecular structure of the major food components and how they are altered by processing and preservation. Common foods will be studied in order to understand the complex relationships between food molecules and the physical structure of foods. Topical issues such as genetically modified foods and antioxidants will be included.

Prerequisite: At least 30 points from BIOSCI 101, 102, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, PSYCH 109

Stage III

FOODSCI 301 15 Points

Food Quality Attributes

Attributes that make food attractive, such as colour, flavour, and texture, and how they alter during processing are

studied. Texture measurement and methods of studying food structure will be discussed. Lectures will be given on non-destructive testing of food. Recommended preparation: BIOSCI 203 and 204.

Prerequisite: FOODSCI 201

FOODSCI 302 15 Points

Food Preservation

The fundamental principles of freezing and thawing, thermal processing and canning, fermentation and dehydration are studied. Consideration is also given to emerging technologies, with an eye to methods of most interest to New Zealand food industries. An overview of the major causes of food degradation, from microbiological to chemical, is presented. Methods of shelf-life testing are introduced with an emphasis on the maintenance of the nutritive value, safety of the food product and appeal to the consumer. Recommended preparation: FOODSCI 301, BIOSCI 204, CHEMMAT 211.

Prerequisite: FOODSCI 201

FOODSCI 303 15 Points

Sensory Science

Human perception and preference of food products. Design of experiments, statistical methodologies and applications in industry and research. Sampling of foods is undertaken in this course.

Prerequisite: STATS 101 and FOODSCI 201

Corequisite: FOODSCI 301 or Permission of the Programme Director/Course Coordinator

FOODSCI 304 15 Points

Food Product Development

Development and evaluation of new products from raw ingredients through a thorough understanding of the physical and chemical properties of materials. Sensory evaluation will be a component. Sampling of food products is therefore undertaken in this course.

Prerequisite: FOODSCI 301 and 303

Corequisite: FOODSCI 302 or Permission of the Programme Director/Course Coordinator

Diploma Courses

FOODSCI 691 30 Points

FOODSCI 691A 15 Points

FOODSCI 691B 15 Points

PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)

Restriction: FOODSCI 705

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 691 A and B, or FOODSCI 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FOODSCI 703 15 Points

Food Processing

Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass and energy balance, and heat transfer are covered. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 705 15 Points

Project in Food Science

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

Restriction: FOODSCI 691

FOODSCI 706 15 Points

Food Safety

An understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance.

Pathogen awareness and control from an industry perspective are examined. HACCP and risk management plans will be generated.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 707 15 Points

Food Science

Chemical, biological and physical aspects of foods. The decomposition of food due to lipid oxidation. Integrated study of selected basic foods.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 708 15 Points

Advanced Food Science

The functions and properties of food additives. Food attributes including colour, flavour and texture. Enzymic and non-enzymic browning. Emulsions and foams. Introduction to the Food Regulations. Interaction of macromolecules.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 709 15 Points

FOODSCI 709A 7.5 Points

FOODSCI 709B 7.5 Points

Selected Topics in Food Science and Technology

Modules will be organised by the staff and invited lecturers. Topics offered will usually be based on the specialist interests of the lecturers, although controversial issues may be included (for example, genetically modified food, irradiated food). Students may be required to participate actively by contributing seminars. Topics may vary from year to year.

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 709 A and B, or FOODSCI 709

FOODSCI 710 15 Points

Industrial Internship

The industrial internship is an opportunity for students to experience the food industry at first hand. While the placement would normally be in New Zealand, overseas internships are possible. The student will work in the food organisation on a defined project under the supervision of a suitably qualified person. A detailed written report on the assignment must be submitted.

FOODSCI 711 15 Points

The Science of Food Contaminants and their Control

Examines the biology and biochemistry of human pathogens, their interactions with humans at the cellular level via the food chain, their epidemiology and control mechanisms. Also examines the chemical and physical food contaminants, their etiology and ways to prevent contamination of food.

FOODSCI 712 15 Points

Food Safety Management

An overview of the management of Food Safety from farmgate to fork, and the development of food safety planning and risk management including HACCP plans, their verification, validation, and implementation, traceability, and recall mechanisms.

FOODSCI 713 15 Points

Food Legislation

An overview of Australian and New Zealand food regulations and also related food regulations of some of our major trading partners, how they operate and are controlled. Models of food control plans, food labeling legislation, enforcement of food laws and the structures which govern these will also be examined.

FOODSCI 714 15 Points

Research Methodology in Food Safety

Methodologies consistent with human health research to identify and critically appraise relevant research, and to use appropriate methodologies to design research projects and collect, report and analyse data.

FOODSCI 715 15 Points

Food Allergens and Intolerants

An understanding of the epidemiology, management, regulation and classification of food allergens and intolerants in accordance with Food Standard 1.2.3 (Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code). This includes the study of foods or food groups with the major food allergens as identified in the Food Allergen Labeling and Consumer Protection Act (FALCPA), and application to new product development and labeling.

FOODSCI 716 15 Points

Current Issues in Food Safety

Current issues in Food Safety will be selected from time to time depending on the interest of the students and availability of experts to teach such course. Topics will focus on the science of issues of processing, contamination, packaging, storage and handling.

FOODSCI 717 15 Points

Food Processing and Sanitation

The science of some of the basic processing methods of food and packaging. The course will also cover properties of solid foods and their surface characteristics and the chemistry of detergents and sanitisers as well as factors affecting their effectiveness.

FOODSCI 740 15 Points

Food Analysis

Students are provided with an opportunity to experience a range of analytical techniques that are used in food industry laboratories and in food science research.

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

Restriction: FOODSCI 301, 610

FOODSCI 755 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

FOODSCI 788 60 Points

FOODSCI 788A 30 Points

FOODSCI 788B 30 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Food Science

A research proposal will be prepared on the dissertation topic. Students will be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar. Students will participate in the critical analysis of scientific papers. The student will carry out an original piece of research. The results will be presented and discussed in a dissertation. A seminar on the research will be given.

Restriction: FOODSCI 789

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 788 A and B, or FOODSCI 788

FOODSCI 796A 60 Points

FOODSCI 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Food Science

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 796 A and B

FOODSCI 797	45 Points
FOODSCI 797A	22.5 Points
FOODSCI 797B	22.5 Points
Project in Food Safety	

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 797 A and B, or FOODSCI 797

Food Science and Nutrition

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Forensic Science

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FORENSIC 701	15 Points
Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science	

Ethics and quality assurance in forensic science. Principles of criminal law, principles of evidence and procedure, expert evidence, interpretation of scientific evidence, probability and statistics. Forensic pathology, psychology and psychiatry.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 702	15 Points
Introduction to Forensic Science	

Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, firearms identification.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 703	15 Points
Statistics and Molecular Biology for Forensic Science	

Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles, developing forensic DNA technologies.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 704	15 Points
Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science	

Analytical techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 706	15 Points
Environmental Forensic Science	

Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis, environmental legislation, criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 707	30 Points
FORENSIC 707A	15 Points
FORENSIC 707B	15 Points
Project in Forensic Science	

A research essay on an aspect of forensic science.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

Restriction: FORENSIC 705

To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 707 A and B, or FORENSIC 707

FORENSIC 710	15 Points
FORENSIC 710A	7.5 Points
FORENSIC 710B	7.5 Points
Advanced Topics in Forensic Science	

A modular course comprising topics in Forensic Science related to staff research interests.

To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 710 A and B, or FORENSIC 710

FORENSIC 796A	60 Points
FORENSIC 796B	60 Points
MSc Thesis in Forensic Science	

Note: The Forensic Science MSc thesis research courses are mounted with the assistance of the Institute of Environmental Science and Research Ltd (ESR) and ESR facilities and databases will be used for some research. As ESR facilities and databases are relied on in Court proceedings, appropriate steps must be taken to ensure the integrity of ESR's analyses. This means students wishing to use ESR laboratory facilities as part of the MSc programme will be subject to the same type of access requirements as ESR employees. This includes a security clearance (essentially a check of any convictions recorded against you) and a drug test prior to being given access to ESR resources. Students will normally be required to provide a DNA sample to ensure that any allegations of cross-contamination of a DNA sample can be properly investigated. The DNA profile will be retained by ESR. All other information will be returned to the students at the completion of their studies. Students who would like further details of these conditions should contact the Programme Director.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 796 A and B

Geography

Foundation Courses

GEOG 91F	15 Points
Foundation Geography 1	

Introduces population and development themes, including global and regional patterns of population growth, overpopulation, migration, urbanisation, city planning issues, uneven patterns of economic growth and human well-being, and sustainable development.

Restriction: GEOG 91P

GEOG 92F	15 Points
Foundation Geography 2	

Focuses on the relationship between humans and the environment, emphasising long-term trends in resource use, human impacts in the environment, sustainable resource management and environmental hazards.

Restriction: GEOG 92P

Preparatory Courses

GEOG 91P	15 Points
Preparatory Geography 1	

Introduces population and development themes, including global and regional patterns of population growth, overpopulation, migration, urbanisation, city planning issues, uneven patterns of economic growth and human well-being, and sustainable development.

Restriction: GEOG 91F

GEOG 92P 15 Points**Preparatory Geography 2**

Focuses on the relationship between humans and the environment, emphasising long-term trends in resource use, human impacts on the environment, sustainable resource management, and environmental hazards.

Restriction: GEOG 92F

Stage I**GEOG 101 15 Points****Earth Surface Processes and Landforms**

Understanding of the functioning of natural systems at the Earth's surface and human interactions with these systems. Examines the operation and interaction between Atmospheric, Hydrological, Ecological and Geomorphic systems. Environmental processes are an integrating theme. Topics include: climate and hydrological systems, ecological processes; surface sediment cycle; and processes governing development and dynamics of major landform types.

GEOG 102 15 Points**Geography of the Human Environment**

Examines the relationships among personal geographies and global geographies of uneven development, economic, environmental and socio-cultural change. Using a variety of examples from New Zealand and the world we illustrate the connection between local places and global issues.

GEOG 103 15 Points**GEOG 103G 15 Points****Mapping Our World**

An introduction to contemporary geospatial technologies such as web-mapping, GPS and tracking devices (such as your phone), and GIS. Covers key concepts and principles behind these tools and their use, along with practical experiences through laboratories. Critical and theoretical perspectives on the tools, their use, and their social impacts will be discussed.

GEOG 104 15 Points**GEOG 104G 15 Points****Cities and Urbanism**

What makes a great city? This course explores 'urbanism' in both historical and contemporary cities to determine the essence of urbanity and the way that citizens (and visitors) experience city life. The dynamics and character of cities are considered in terms of their built environment, economic systems, population, human and cultural diversity and planning policies and practices.

Stage II**GEOG 202 15 Points****Cities, Regions and Communities**

A critical examination of geographic processes and consequences in contemporary society. Topics are selected from the instructors' research interests, which include: the transformation of urban places and spaces; the forms and location of industries and retailing; social geographies of the city; New Zealand's linkages with the global economy and society; urban historical geographies; and demographic and social changes in New Zealand and the Pacific region.

GEOG 205 15 Points**Environment and Society**

A critical exploration of the interconnectedness of environment and society. The course highlights the importance of understanding how different views and attitudes influence people's interactions with the

environment. Key themes include governance, management and development, which are addressed through issues such as conservation, climate change adaptation, disasters and resource use. Classes draw on a variety of case studies from New Zealand and overseas.

GEOG 207 15 Points**Field Studies in Environment and Community**

Connections between environment and community in New Zealand are explored on the ground through consideration of topics from among the following themes: biodiversity and vegetation change; land transformation; heritage values; environmental management; Māori resource management; coastal and fluvial geomorphology; regional economics; community development and planning; tourism development; and government policy. The course involves a one week field trip.

GEOG 210 15 Points**Introduction to GIS and Spatial Thinking**

An introduction to the conceptual base of Geographic Information Science, the practical use of geo-spatial data and various societal issues related to the use of Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems. The course exercises cover a range of applications of GIS for analysis and display of spatial data, focusing on non-programmable solutions.

GEOG 250 15 Points**Geographical Research in Practice**

A critical exploration of the research experience in geography. Case studies and field work demonstrate approaches to understanding the complex interactions of social and environmental processes. Students will develop practical skills in problem identification, research methodologies, ethics and analytical practices.

GEOG 260 15 Points**Field Studies in Earth Surface Processes**

Introduction to laboratory, field methods and analytical techniques to interpret the dynamics of Earth surface processes. Specific topics include: geomorphic mapping; landform observation and topographic survey; soil and sedimentary analyses and sampling; stratigraphic analysis; measurement of climatic, hydrological and coastal processes; and techniques for ecological measurement and monitoring.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101

Restriction: EARTHSCI 260

GEOG 261 15 Points**Climate, Hydrology and Biogeography**

Exploration of themes in climatology, hydrology, and biogeography with a focus on the nature and role of key processes at various spatial and temporal scales in the biosphere. The role of climate as a fundamental driver of hydrological and biogeographical processes is an important theme.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101

Restriction: EARTHSCI 261

GEOG 262 15 Points**Geomorphology**

Introduces fundamental concepts in geomorphology for geologists and physical geographers. Key aspects of geomorphology, sedimentology, and earth surface processes are introduced by studying the temporal and spatial development of coastal and river landforms. Applied techniques for earth and environmental sciences, including field, remote sensing, GIS mapping, and modelling.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101

Restriction: EARTHSCI 262

Stage III**GEOG 302 15 Points****Space, Place, Economy**

Examines the spatial organisation economies and the economic production of space and place. The course enriches the study of economies and their geographies by drawing upon cultural, political and institutional theories to critically examine concepts and techniques traditionally deployed by geographers. Alternative ways of understanding and influencing economic change are considered. Novel insights are developed into New Zealand's national and local economies.

GEOG 305 15 Points**Population, Health and Society**

A survey of major themes in population, health and social geography. An examination of the dynamics of population complements analyses of health and healthcare, the education sector, the welfare state, and the changing character of urban places.

GEOG 307 15 Points**Urban Geography**

Analysis of key processes shaping socio-cultural geographies of contemporary cities. Using international and local examples, issues such as the economy of cities, the culture of cities, home and housing, segregation and polarisation, the imaging of cities and sustainability are explored.

GEOG 312 15 Points**Geographies of Pacific Development**

Examines development processes and issues in the countries of the Pacific. Themes will include development theory, colonialism, environment, population, economic systems, migration, gender, ethnicity and identity, geopolitics and international linkages, and development strategies.

GEOG 315 15 Points**Research Design and Methods in Human Geography**

A lecture, practical and field course, the focus of which is a residential field section during the mid-semester study break. The course provides students with experience in designing and executing a research project. It is designed both to prepare students for the increasing number of jobs that require these research skills and as an introduction to research for those proceeding to higher degrees.

Prerequisite: GEOG 250 and either GEOG 202 or 205 and 15 points from GEOG 302, 305, 307, 312, 320, 322-327, 352, or equivalent

GEOG 317 15 Points**Remote Sensing and GIS**

Further develops key concepts of geographic information science as it is applied to earth and environmental sciences including physical geography. Covers techniques for describing the physical environment, ways of analysing and visualising the environment, particularly raster-based surface models. Also compares theories of remote sensing from space, the air, non-imagery raster data. Skills in analysing and properly using various types of remote sensing materials are developed through labs.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 210, GEOG 210 or equivalent

GEOG 318 15 Points**GIS Principles and Practice**

Key concepts of geographic information science and their application in diverse fields such as retailing, environmental management, population mapping, health, crime analysis, and planning. Covers techniques for visualising and describing geographical systems, ways of analysing spatial

data, and the impact of recent developments in web-mapping.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 210, GEOG 210 or equivalent

GEOG 319 15 Points**GIS Project**

Builds on materials in GEOG 317 and/or GEOG 318 by providing an opportunity for students to pursue a topic of choice through an individual project. Project topics are developed by students in conjunction with the instructors, and input and ideas from other courses is encouraged.

Prerequisite: GEOG 318 or equivalent

GEOG 320 15 Points**Resources and Environmental Management**

Examines the development and conservation of the environment in its use as a resource base, with particular reference to the way in which institutional structures in society determine provision and allocation. Attention is balanced between international experience and the policy framework in New Zealand. The course provides an understanding of key concepts, practices and methods.

GEOG 322 15 Points**Culture and Environment in East Asia**

Takes a topical and regional approach to the geography of East Asia. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems and environmental management are emphasised.

GEOG 324 15 Points**Critical Perspectives on Sustainable Development**

A critical evaluation of the challenges of sustainable development emphasising the structural and political factors that contribute to unequal development relations. Introduces a variety of theoretical frameworks to interrogate sustainable development strategies and solutions. The course focuses on integrating research and theory into practical learning.

GEOG 325 15 Points**The Human Dimension of Disasters**

An overview of the human dimension of disasters which covers crucial concepts and theories, vulnerability and the causes of disasters, disaster risk reduction and management, post-disaster recovery and transversal issues such as culture and gender. The discussions encompass not only theoretical but also policy and practical materials and draw on examples and case studies from throughout the world with a particular focus on the most vulnerable and marginalised areas and communities.

GEOG 327 15 Points**Special Topic: Politics, Markets and Economies****GEOG 330 15 Points****Research Methods in Physical Geography**

Research design and associated research methods from the component fields of physical geography. A residential field trip forms a focus for the course. On this trip, students will work under supervision in small groups and apply selected research methods and techniques to a research project. Fieldwork will be followed by the development and presentation of the research project.

Prerequisite: 75 points above Stage I, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260-262, GEOG 260-262

GEOG 331 15 Points**Fluvial Geomorphology**

An integrated study of hydrological and fluvial processes in a river basin context. Content includes interpretation

of channel and floodplain landforms, flow and sediment transport relationships, and analysis of landscape evolution. Scientific principles are applied to selected practical problems.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including EARTHSCI 262 or GEOG 262, or equivalent

GEOG 332 15 Points

Climate and Environment

Introduction to the concept that climate, although often perceived as a hazard, is in fact an important resource. Ways in which climate processes can create hazards or provide a range of resources will be explored. Knowledge concerning how observation systems and climate information can be used for decision making, for example in urban planning, economic development and disaster risk reduction, will also be developed as will the procedures associated with the assessment of societal sensitivity to climate.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including EARTHSCI 261 or GEOG 261, or equivalent

GEOG 333 15 Points

Special Topic: Field-focused Research in Earth System Science

Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head

GEOG 334 15 Points

Environmental Change

An exploration of the nature and causes of change in selected aspects of the physical environment. Key themes are: a) natural processes driving environmental change and variability; b) humans as agents of change, and; c) biophysical and societal sensitivity to change. Course content will include past, present, and future interactions between society and environmental change, with examples primarily drawn from climatology, hydrology/water resources, and ecology.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including EARTHSCI 261 or GEOG 261, or equivalent

GEOG 351 15 Points

Coastal and Marine Studies

Focuses on the development of coastal landforms across a range of temporal and spatial scales. Introduces natural processes such as waves, tides and circulation, as well as geological-scale coastal evolution driven by changes in sea level and sediment supply. The course has an applied focus with specific emphasis on coastal management problems that affect society. Issues considered include coastal erosion during storms, the impacts of shoreline engineering, climate change and accelerating sea level rise.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including EARTHSCI 262 or GEOG 262, or equivalent

GEOG 352 15 Points

Landscape, Environment and Heritage

An examination of environmental change from a historical geography perspective. Approaches to investigating and understanding the transformation of environments are explored, and processes driving creation of different types of landscapes including heritage places are considered. The course enables students to place the modern environment within a historical context.

GEOG 362 15 Points

Environmental Hydrology

An exploration of the physical science underpinning hydrology. Hydrological pathways are used to examine rainfall-runoff with links made to water quality and eco-hydrology. There is a particular focus on the hydrological

impact of urban development and attempts to understand and implement water sensitive cities.

Prerequisite: 15 points from GEOG 101, ENVSCI 101; 15 points from GEOG 201, 250, 261 or 331

Diploma Courses

GEOG 690 30 Points

GEOG 690A 15 Points

GEOG 690B 15 Points

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geography)

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 690 A and B, or GEOG 690

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GEOG 701 15 Points

Research in Practice

A reflection on the process of developing research projects from theory to methods, analysis, and the presentation of findings. Attention is directed to the ways in which research is shaped by intellectual histories, pressing social and environmental challenges, and contemporary academic and political debates. The course allows students to develop specialised interests in geography or environmental management.

GEOG 711 15 Points

Emerging Economic Spaces

Examines globalising economic processes, localising forces, and the practices of economic actors in the production of emerging economic spaces. The course considers contemporary analytical and conceptual debates, including global value chains, geographic imaginaries, new economies, and diverse economies.

GEOG 712 15 Points

Land, Place and Culture

Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on a review of traditional and new cultural geographic approaches to the constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of material in Stage III courses in human geography will be assumed.

GEOG 714 15 Points

Population, Mobilities and Wellbeing

An exploration of the changing nature of human populations, the dynamics of human mobilities, the determinants of health status and evolving modes of healthcare provision. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of material in Stage III courses in human geography will be assumed.

GEOG 715 15 Points

Development and New Regional Geographies

'Development' is place-dependent and takes place at a range of scales. This course considers economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of nations, regions, communities, and emerging or post-foundational political spaces focussing on examples from Pacific, Asia and New Zealand.

GEOG 717 15 Points

Contemporary Issues in Human Geography

A critical review of selected issues and debates in contemporary human geography.

GEOG 718 15 Points

Urban Worlds

An exploration of contemporary debates in urban theory and research. This course critically examines contemporary

processes of urbanisation and imaginings of city futures. Particular emphasis is placed on interrogating questions about urbanisation through a comparative lens, exploring the different geographies of urban life and politics that emerge in cities across the planet.

GEOG 719 15 Points

Geographies of Housing and Urban Change

Advanced study of housing and urban issues, including the topics of homeownership, asset-based welfare, the politics of housing affordability, housing reforms and the changing dynamics of gentrification. Contemporary issues such as mortgage market dynamics and social rented housing reforms are examined. The course will consider also urban governance, office property investment and development processes, and sites of consumption and spectacle.

GEOG 725 15 Points

People, Participation and Development

A critical overview of issues associated with people's participation in development in their geographical context, including processes and outcomes, accountability, empowerment and transformation in the context of livelihood strengthening, resource management, health and sanitation, education and disaster risk reduction. The course provides the students with theoretical knowledge but also practical skills through the use in class of participatory tools as both contents and teaching aids. Discussions rely upon concrete examples from throughout the world with a particular focus on marginalised places.

GEOG 730 15 Points

Climate Change: Past, Present, and Future

An exploration of the character and causes of past, present, and future climate change. Content includes examination of how and where climate is (or is not) currently changing, and uncertainties associated with future projections. The temporal focus will be on the Holocene and the Anthropocene, through to the end of the twenty-first century. A human society context will feature throughout.

GEOG 737 15 Points

Policy and Expertise

Exploring 'policy' — an all too familiar and taken for granted term — by focusing on how policies get made, how different actors and varieties of expertise influence the policy process, and how policies shape people and place. It introduces students to transdisciplinary conversations involving geographers, anthropologists, sociologists and urbanists.

GEOG 738 15 Points

Future Food and Biological Economies

Investigates contemporary understandings, issues and strategies relating to the development of biological economies and food networks in the context of the globalising food economy. Addresses transformations in agro-food complexes and questions of nature-society relationships to do with 'sustainable' and 'resilient' food production and consumption.

GEOG 739 15 Points

Research Topics in Geography

Directed research on an approved topic or topics.
Prerequisite: Approval of the Programme Coordinator

GEOG 745 15 Points

Applied Fluvial Geomorphology

Catchment-scale perspectives are used to analyse spatial and temporal variability in river forms and processes. River responses to disturbance are placed in a longer-term evolutionary context. Prospective river futures are appraised

using field analyses and numerical modelling applications. These principles and techniques are used to discuss management options. No formal prerequisite but final year undergraduate experience in a related field required.

GEOG 746 15 Points

Applied Coastal Geomorphology

An advanced course on the process-form relationships that shape coastlines over a range of spatial and temporal scales. Coastal processes are examined with field experiments in which principles of experiment design and field deployment are demonstrated. Long-term evolutionary perspectives are examined using a range of field techniques. These short- and long-term approaches are then merged to address examples of applied coastal management problems. No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 351 will be assumed.

GEOG 748 15 Points

Current Issues in Coastal Management

Critical consideration of contemporary issues in coastal management. Topics may include: competition for coastal space and resources; vulnerability of coastal communities to climatic variability; scientific uncertainty in the decision making process; understanding the legacies of past planning decisions. Case studies are used to explore complexities of the physical and social dimensions of coastal management approaches within the context of current regulatory frameworks.

GEOG 749 15 Points

Climate and Society

An examination of inter-relationships between climate and society. The sensitivity of selected biophysical and human activity systems to climate will be investigated and the actual and potential impacts of climatic variability and change investigated. Impact themes will vary from year to year, but are likely to be drawn from hydrology and water resources, agriculture, human health, ecosystems, and energy. No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 332 will be assumed.

GEOG 759 15 Points

Research Topics in Geography

Directed research on an approved topic or topics.
Prerequisite: Approval of the Programme Coordinator

GEOG 760 15 Points

Directed Study in Geography

Directed studies on an approved topic or topics.
Prerequisite: Academic Head approval

GEOG 761 15 Points

Special Topic

GEOG 770 15 Points

GIS and Spatial Data Handling

Advances spatial data handling, visualisation, and analysis methods as components of GIS as a methodology for approaching spatial problems (planning, resource management, spatial decision support, etc.) in Geography, providing postgraduate students with the ability to develop transferrable skillsets that they can use to support their independent research projects. No formal prerequisites but an understanding of introductory geographic information science equivalent to GEOG 210 will be presumed.
Restriction: GEOG 318

GEOG 771 15 Points

Spatial Analysis and Geocomputation

Approaches and challenges to analysing spatial data. Specific techniques covered will include measures of spatial

autocorrelation, geographical regression, point pattern analysis, interpolation, overlay analysis, and an introduction to some of the newer geocomputation methods such as neural networks and cellular automata. Students will conduct a significant analysis task as part of this course. No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 318 will be assumed.

GEOG 772 15 Points

Advanced Raster Data Analysis

Concepts and theories underpinning digital analysis of raster data, including remotely sensed data, LiDAR data and digital elevation models. Sources, nature and accuracy of raster data, analysis and integration of raster data from diverse sources, and applications of raster data analysis in hydrology and environmental modelling. No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 317 will be assumed.

GEOG 773 15 Points

Visualisation and Cartography

Introduction to field of cartography, drawing contrasts with new approaches to geovisualisation facilitated by information visualisation and statistical graphics. Human perceptual and cognitive systems as related to visual displays. Principles of sound perceptual and cognitive map design. Planning, creation and delivery of cartographic and visualisation-based projects. Review of emerging and future trends in this fast-changing field.

GEOG 774 15 Points

Advanced Spatial Data Handling

Advanced approaches to spatial data handling (processing, management, visualisation, and analysis) in web-based environments, including theoretical debates and implications as well as applications for spatial data handling in integrated open-source and web-based mapping/GIS environments. There will be an applied laboratory component and lecture/seminar component where the broader social and theoretical implications of developments in spatial data handling will be engaged. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 318 will be assumed.

GEOG 779 15 Points

Programming, GIS Customisation and Web-mapping

Spatial databases, spatial data structures and algorithms and converting and handling spatial data. Introduction to programming (in Python). Principles of object- and component-oriented architectures including details relating to ArcGIS as an example. Open source and open standards, web-mapping as a case-study. No formal prerequisite but 15 points from GEOG 317-319 or equivalent will be assumed.

GEOG 789 30 Points

GEOG 789A 15 Points

GEOG 789B 15 Points

Honours Dissertation in Geography

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 789 A and B, or GEOG 789

GEOG 796A 60 Points

GEOG 796B 60 Points

Masters Thesis in Geography

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 796 A and B

Geophysics

Stage II

GEOPHYS 213 15 Points

The Geophysical Environment

This course explores the physical principles governing – and the connections between – the Earth's atmosphere, oceans and interior. Topics include the structure of the solid earth, ocean currents and tides, and fundamental aspects of weather and climate.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 121, 150, 160 and 15 points from ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 150

Restriction: PHYSICS 213

Stage III

GEOPHYS 310 15 Points

Physics of the Earth

Covers the physics of the solid earth from the surface to the core. Specifically, the course explores the Earth's gravitational field (including the rotation and figure of the earth), seismology, heat flow, the magnetic and electromagnetic field to unravel the properties, processes, and structure of the Earth's interior.

Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103, and 15 points from GEOPHYS 213, PHYSICS 213, and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 253, 260, PHYSICS 211

Restriction: GEOPHYS 330

GEOPHYS 311 15 Points

Atmosphere, Ocean, and Climate Physics

Examines the physical and dynamic processes shaping the atmosphere and oceans, covering the thermodynamics of the climate system and the dynamics of global atmospheric and oceanic circulations. Explores the fundamental physical processes that control Earth's climate and investigates the dilemmas they present in our current understanding of climate.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231, and 15 points from GEOPHYS 213, PHYSICS 213, and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: GEOPHYS 331

GEOPHYS 339 15 Points

Special Topics in Geophysics

GEOPHYS 361 15 Points

Fundamentals and Applications of Geophysical Exploration

The fundamentals of geophysical exploration methods and their application. The course will provide a comprehensive overview of seismic techniques, geophysical borehole methods, and an introduction to gravity, electric, magnetic, electromagnetic, and radar techniques. Applications of these will be considered including hydrocarbon, mineral and geothermal exploration. Geophysical data will be acquired and analysed through field and laboratory work.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 103 or GEOLOGY 103, and GEOPHYS 213 or PHYSICS 213 and MATHS 208 or equivalent courses

Restriction: EARTHSCI 361, GEOLOGY 361

Diploma Courses

GEOPHYS 690 30 Points

GEOPHYS 690A 15 Points

GEOPHYS 690B 15 Points

Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 690 A and B, or GEOPHYS 690

GEOPHYS 691	30 Points
GEOPHYS 691A	15 Points
GEOPHYS 691B	15 Points
PG Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 691 A and B, or GEOPHYS 691</i>	

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GEOPHYS 711	15 Points
Geophysical Fluid Dynamics	

Explores geophysical fluid flow dynamics in the atmosphere and ocean. Rotation and stratification in the atmosphere and ocean lead to fascinating characteristics of geophysical fluid flow that will be explained mathematically and/or numerically. Topics include the general circulation, Hadley and midlatitude circulations in the atmosphere, Sverdrup balance and western boundary currents in the ocean, quasi-geostrophic model, waves, and instabilities.

GEOPHYS 712	15 Points
Climate Dynamics	

Examines physical processes underlying Earth's climate and variations of climate in both space and time, providing a basis for understanding, observing, modelling and predicting natural and anthropogenic climate changes. Topics include Earth's energy budget, atmospheric radiation, greenhouse effect, ocean heat content, the meridional heating imbalance that drives the general circulation, and seasonal and long-term climate variations and changes.

GEOPHYS 713	15 Points
Turbulent Processes in Climate	

Examines turbulent processes in the atmosphere, oceans, and at their interface, and the associated transport and exchange of momentum, energy, and moisture. In the atmosphere these processes include phase changes and the course will explore cloud formation, dynamics, and precipitation.

GEOPHYS 760	15 Points
Seismic Data Analysis for Basin Exploration	

Project-based course in which the students analyse surface seismic data to develop a geologic model with professional software. Students perform a step-by-step seismic processing flow, followed by a 3D seismic volume interpretation to develop a conceptual basin model. Two laboratory hours per week are scheduled contact hours, but students will conduct the bulk of the project at their own pace.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 361 or GEOLOGY 361 or GEOPHYS 361 or equivalent

GEOPHYS 761	15 Points
Subsurface Imaging with Seismic and Radar Waves	

The theory and practice behind imaging the subsurface using seismic and ground-penetrating radar waves. The course consists of four modules focusing on the rock physics background of geophysical techniques, aspects of geophysical studies of reservoirs, optimisation of seismic data evaluation using inversion methods, and ground-penetrating radar surveys.

Prerequisite: GEOPHYS 330, EARTHSCI 361 or GEOLOGY 361 or GEOPHYS 361 or equivalent

Restriction: GEOPHYS 763

GEOPHYS 762	15 Points
Subsurface Characterisation with Potential Field Methods	

The theory and practice of potential field, electrical and electro-magnetic methods. Topics include: basic theory,

theory of potential field methods, data acquisition, data processing and interpretation of gravity and magnetic data and of electrical data.

Prerequisite: GEOPHYS 330, EARTHSCI 361 or GEOLOGY 361 or GEOPHYS 361 or equivalent

Restriction: GEOPHYS 763

GEOPHYS 780	15 Points
Special Topic in Geophysics	

GEOPHYS 789	30 Points
GEOPHYS 789A	15 Points
GEOPHYS 789B	15 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 789 A and B, or GEOPHYS 789

GEOPHYS 796A	60 Points
GEOPHYS 796B	60 Points

MSc Thesis in Geophysics

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 796 A and B

Information Technology

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Technology Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Marine Science

Stage I

MARINE 100G	15 Points
The Oceans Around Us	

An interdisciplinary approach to understanding the importance of our oceans as the driver of our climate, source of sustenance, and focus of domestic and international political, economic and legal negotiations. It is framed around physical and biological processes in the ocean which raise questions for ocean management in NZ and internationally, allowing real-world debate about the future of the ocean realm.

Stage II

MARINE 202	15 Points
Principles of Marine Science	

An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, sea floor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes an overview of the nature and scope of marine science globally and within the New Zealand and Auckland contexts. A wide coverage of marine science issues are presented with an emphasis on multidisciplinary examples. No formal prerequisite, although an understanding of Stage I level science is assumed.

Stage III

MARINE 302	15 Points
Dynamics of Marine Systems	

Fundamental processes in the marine environment with an emphasis on interdisciplinary linkages in the functioning of marine ecosystems. Topics include: the role of fluid dynamics in the lives of marine animals and in shaping the physical marine environment, and interdisciplinary studies of marine ecosystems. No formal prerequisite although an understanding of marine science to the level of MARINE 202 will be assumed.

MARINE 303 15 Points**Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology**

The structure, biodiversity and ecology of lakes, streams, wetlands and estuaries and linkages with near-shore marine habitats. Emphasis is placed on the role of science in monitoring and managing these ecosystems. Case studies include the impact of Auckland's urban sprawl on stream, estuarine and near-shore marine habitats, and local estuaries as nurseries for fish.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, or 104 and 15 points from BIOSCI 205, or 207 or 208 and STATS 101 or 108

Restriction: BIOSCI 330

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**MARINE 701 15 Points****Current Issues in Marine Science**

A seminar-based examination of selected current issues in Marine Science. Seminars will be jointly run using a web link between the universities of Auckland, Otago and Victoria. The topics and material will recognise the wide range of undergraduate experience across participants and emphasise the value of cross-disciplinary approaches to Marine Science.

MARINE 702 15 Points**Field Techniques in Marine Science**

An advanced course in the development of practical skills in research design, implementation and analysis in Marine Science. Students participate in two field units: a compulsory field unit at the University of Auckland and a choice of either the unit offered by the University of Otago or the unit offered by Victoria University of Wellington. Each course focuses on different themes in Marine Science.

MARINE 703 15 Points**Marine Protected Areas**

A review of current science related to MPA, including biogeographical and ecological principles in the design of marine reserve networks, MPA as controls in ecosystem research, conservation of biological diversity, interaction with fisheries, and case studies and experiences involving guest lecturers. Practicals may include visits to Goat Island marine reserve and other locations, and analysis and interpretation of data related to MPA.

Restriction: ENVSCI 726

MARINE 792 60 Points**Project in Marine Studies****MARINE 794A 45 Points****MARINE 794B 45 Points****Thesis in Marine Studies**

Restriction: MARINE 796

To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 794 A and B

MARINE 796A 60 Points**MARINE 796B 60 Points****MSc Thesis in Marine Science**

To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 796 A and B

Mathematics**Foundation Courses****MATHS 91F 15 Points****Foundation Mathematics 1**

This first mathematics course for students enrolled in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate programme aims to promote

an understanding of number skills, including an introduction to algebra. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.

Restriction: MATHS 91P

MATHS 92F 15 Points**Foundation Mathematics 2**

This second mathematics course for students enrolled in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate programme aims to use the skills learnt in MATHS 91F to develop an understanding of functions in their tabular, algebraic and graphical representations. This course prepares students for either MATHS 101 or 102. Recommended preparation: MATHS 91F or 93F.

MATHS 93F 15 Points**Foundation Mathematics 3**

This Extension Mathematics course for students enrolled in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Programme aims to promote an understanding of numerical and algebraic skills at a deeper level than MATHS 91F. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.

Restriction: MATHS 93P

MATHS 94F 15 Points**Foundation Mathematics 4**

This second Extension Mathematics course for students enrolled in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Programme aims to use the skills learnt in MATHS 93F to develop an understanding of functions, including differential functions, in their tabular, algebraic and graphical representations. This course prepares students for either MATHS 101 or 102. Recommended preparation: MATHS 93F.

Prerequisite: MATHS 93F

Preparatory Courses**MATHS 91P 15 Points****Preparatory Mathematics 1**

Aims to promote an understanding of number skills, including an introduction to algebra. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.

Restriction: MATHS 91F

MATHS 93P 15 Points**Preparatory Mathematics 3**

Aims to promote an understanding of numerical and algebraic skills at a deeper level than MATHS 91P. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.

Restriction: MATHS 93F

Stage I**MATHS 101 15 Points****MATHS 101G 15 Points****Mathematics in Society**

Explores some of the fundamental mathematical ideas that pervade everyday activity. Students use mathematical modelling and problem solving techniques to experience the mathematics behind situations as diverse as crop circles, drinking too much coffee, the environment and our health. Recommended preparation: For students who have not studied Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent).

Restriction: MATHS 101/101G may not be taken with, or after, any other Mathematics course except MATHS 190/190G. MATHS 101/101G is not available to students who have 12 credits or more in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 or those who have passed

Cambridge Mathematics A with an E or better, or Cambridge Mathematics AS with a D or better, or those who have passed International Baccalaureate Mathematics, or equivalent

MATHS 102 15 Points Functioning in Mathematics

An introduction to calculus that builds mathematical skills and develops conceptual thinking. MATHS 102 works as a refresher course for those who haven't studied Mathematics for some time, a confidence builder for those lacking Mathematical confidence and a preparation course for further study in Mathematics.

Restriction: MATHS 102 may not be taken concurrently with any other Mathematics course, except MATHS 190 and may not be taken after ENGSCI 111 or any Mathematics course at Stage I or above, except MATHS 190/190G

MATHS 108 15 Points General Mathematics 1

A general entry to Mathematics for commerce and the social sciences, following Year 13 Mathematics. MATHS 108 covers selected topics in algebra and calculus and their applications, including: linear functions, linear equations and matrices; functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and two variables; integral calculus of one variable. Recommended preparation: It is recommended that NCEA students have a rank score of at least 210 and a merit or excellence in the Differentiation Standard 91578.

Prerequisite: MATHS 102 or at least 13 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 including the Differentiation Standard 91578, or D in CIE A2 Mathematics or C in CIE AS Mathematics or 3 out of 7 in IB Mathematics.

Restriction: MATHS 153, 208, 250, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111. May not be taken with, or after, MATHS 110, 150

MATHS 110 15 Points Mathematics for Science

A general entry to Mathematics for the natural sciences, following Year 13 Mathematics. Covers selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application to chemistry, biology and other natural sciences. Recommended Preparation: It is recommended that NCEA students have a rank score of at least 210 and a merit or excellence in the Differentiation Standard 91578.

Prerequisite: MATHS 102 or 13 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3, or D or better in Cambridge A2 Mathematics, C or better in AS Mathematics, pass in International Baccalaureate Mathematics, or equivalent.

Restriction: MATHS 108, 153, 208, 250, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111. May not be taken with, or after, MATHS 150

MATHS 150 15 Points Advancing Mathematics 1

The gateway to further mathematics courses for students intending to major in mathematics, statistics, physics, economics, finance or mathematical biology. It gives an introduction to the use of careful mathematical language and reasoning in the context of calculus of functions of a single variable and of linear algebra in finite dimensional spaces. Recommended preparation for MATHS 250. Recommended preparation: It is recommended that NCEA students have a rank score of at least 250 and the Integration Standard 91579 at NCEA Level 3.

Prerequisite: B- in MATHS 108 or 110, or A+ in MATHS 102, or any pass in MATHS 208, or at least 18 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 including the Differentiation Standard 91578 at merit or excellence, or B in CIE A2 Mathematics, or 5 out of 7 in IB Mathematics or equivalent.

Restriction: MATHS 153, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111

MATHS 153 15 Points

Accelerated Mathematics

A version of MATHS 150/ENGSCI 111 for high achieving students to be taken while they are enrolled in Year 13 at school. Enrolment requires permission from Department.

Restriction: MATHS 108, 110, 150, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111

MATHS 162 15 Points

Computational Mathematics

An introduction to computational mathematics and programming in MATLAB. The course will introduce some basic concepts in computational mathematics and give applications that include cryptography, difference equations, stochastic modelling, graph theory and Markov chains.

Corequisite: 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 150, 153, ENGSCI 111, ENGGEN 150

MATHS 190 15 Points

MATHS 190G 15 Points

Great Ideas Shaping our World

Mathematics contains many powerful and beautiful ideas that have shaped the way we understand our world. This course explores some of the grand successes of mathematical thinking. No formal mathematics background is required, just curiosity about topics such as infinity, paradoxes, cryptography, knots and fractals.

Restriction: MATHS 190 may not be taken after any Mathematics course at Stage III

Stage II

MATHS 202 15 Points

Learning Mathematics through Teaching

The practice of teaching provides unique opportunities for developing mathematical and pedagogical knowledge. Through practical teaching sessions and discussions informed by research in Mathematics Education, students will make sense of common difficulties in mathematics learning and acquire effective ways for overcoming them.

Prerequisite: At least 30 points from courses in Mathematics including either MATHS 208 or 250

MATHS 208 15 Points

General Mathematics 2

This sequel to MATHS 108 features applications from the theory of multi-variable calculus, linear algebra and differential equations to real-life problems in statistics, economics, finance, computer science, and operations research. Matlab is used to develop analytical and numerical methods of solving problems.

Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 150, 153, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111

Restriction: MATHS 208 cannot be taken, concurrently with, or after MATHS 250, 253 or PHYSICS 211

MATHS 250 15 Points

Advancing Mathematics 2

This preparation for advanced courses in mathematics is intended for all students who plan to progress further in mathematics. Covers topics from multivariable calculus and linear algebra that have many applications in science, engineering and commerce, including vector spaces, eigenvalues, power series, least squares and improper integrals. The emphasis is on both the results and the ideas underpinning these.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 150, 153, or an A in MATHS 108, 110 or a B+ in MATHS 208

MATHS 253 15 Points**Advancing Mathematics 3**

The standard sequel to MATHS 250. It covers topics in linear algebra and multi-variable calculus including linear transformations, quadratic forms, double and triple integrals and constrained optimisation. It is a preparation for a large number of Stage III courses in mathematics and statistics, and for many advanced courses in physics and other applied sciences. All students intending to advance in mathematics should take this course.

Prerequisite: MATHS 250 or an A+ in MATHS 208

Restriction: PHYSICS 211

MATHS 255 15 Points**Principles of Mathematics**

An introduction to mathematical thinking and communication: how to organise arguments logically and prove results. Rigorous notions are developed using topics that are central to the foundations of algebra and analysis including set theory, logic, abstract vector spaces and elementary number theory. An essential course for all students advancing in pure mathematics.

Prerequisite: MATHS 250, or an A+ in MATHS 208, or an A+ in MATHS 150, MATHS 153, ENGGEN 150 or ENGSCI 111 and a concurrent enrolment in MATHS 250 or ENGSCI 211

MATHS 260 15 Points**Differential Equations**

The study of differential equations is central to mathematical modelling of systems that change. Develops methods for understanding the behaviour of solutions to ordinary differential equations. Qualitative and elementary numerical methods for obtaining information about solutions are discussed, as well as some analytical techniques for finding exact solutions in certain cases. Some applications of differential equations to scientific modelling are discussed. A core course for Applied Mathematics.

Prerequisite: MATHS 208 or 250 or ENGSCI 211 or a concurrent enrolment in MATHS 250

MATHS 270 15 Points**Numerical Computation**

Many mathematical models occurring in Science and Engineering cannot be solved exactly using algebra and calculus. Students are introduced to computer-based methods that can be used to find approximate solutions to these problems. The methods covered in the course are powerful yet simple to use. This is a core course for students who wish to advance in Applied Mathematics.

Prerequisite: 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 150, 153, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, and 15 points from MATHS 162, COMPSCI 101, 105, INFOSYS 110, 120 (recommended MATHS 162)

Stage III**MATHS 302 15 Points****Perspectives in Mathematics Education**

For people interested in thinking about the social, cultural, political, economic, historical, technological and theoretical ideas that influence mathematics education, who want to understand the forces that shaped their own mathematics education, or who are interested in teaching. Students will develop their ability to communicate ideas in essay form. Recommended preparation: At least 45 points from courses in Mathematics or Statistics.

MATHS 307 15 Points**Special Topic in Mathematics Education 1**

Both MATHS 307 and 308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in mathematics education.

MATHS 308 15 Points**Special Topic in Mathematics Education 2**

Both MATHS 307 and 308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in mathematics education.

MATHS 310 15 Points**History of Mathematics**

A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include: concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

Corequisite: At least 30 points at Stage III in Mathematics

MATHS 315 15 Points**Mathematical Logic**

Logic addresses the foundations of mathematical reasoning. It models the process of mathematical proof by providing a setting and the rules of deduction. Builds a basic understanding of first order predicate logic, introduces model theory and demonstrates how models of a first order system relate to mathematical structures. The course is recommended for anyone studying high level computer science or mathematical logic.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 255 or PHIL 222

MATHS 320 15 Points**Algebraic Structures**

This is a framework for a unified treatment of many different mathematical structures. It concentrates on the fundamental notions of groups, rings and fields. The abstract descriptions are accompanied by numerous concrete examples. Applications abound: symmetries, geometry, coding theory, cryptography and many more. This course is recommended for those planning graduate study in pure mathematics.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255 or 328, or an A- pass in MATHS 253

MATHS 326 15 Points**Combinatorics**

Combinatorics is a branch of mathematics that studies collections of objects that satisfy specified criteria. An important part of combinatorics is graph theory, which is now connected to other disciplines including bioinformatics, electrical engineering, molecular chemistry and social science. The use of combinatorics in solving counting and construction problems is covered using topics that include algorithmic graph theory, codes and incidence structures, and combinatorial complexity.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255, or COMPSCI 225 and a B+ in MATHS 208, or COMPSCI 225 and any pass in MATHS 250

MATHS 328 15 Points**Algebra and Applications**

The goal of this course is to show the power of algebra and number theory in the real world. It concentrates on concrete objects like polynomial rings, finite fields, groups of points on elliptic curves, studies their elementary properties and shows their exceptional applicability to various problems in information technology including cryptography, secret sharing, and reliable transmission of information through an unreliable channel.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255, or B+ pass in COMPSCI 225 and one of MATHS 208, 250, 253

MATHS 332 15 Points**Real Analysis**

A standard course for every student intending to advance in pure mathematics. It develops the foundational mathematics underlying calculus, it introduces a rigorous approach to continuous mathematics and fosters an understanding of the special thinking and arguments involved in this area. The main focus is analysis in one real variable with the

topics including real fields, limits and continuity, Riemann integration and power series.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255, or an A in both MATHS 253 and MATHS 260 or MATHS 250 and a concurrent enrolment in MATHS 255

MATHS 333 15 Points

Analysis in Higher Dimensions

By selecting the important properties of distance many different mathematical contexts are studied simultaneously in the framework of metric and normed spaces. Examines carefully the ways in which the derivative generalises to higher dimensional situations. These concepts lead to precise studies of continuity, fixed points and the solution of differential equations. A recommended course for all students planning to advance in pure mathematics.

Prerequisite: MATHS 332

MATHS 340 15 Points

Real and Complex Calculus

Calculus plays a fundamental role in mathematics, answering deep theoretical problems and allowing us to solve very practical problems. Extends the ideas of calculus to two and higher dimensions, showing how to calculate integrals and derivatives in higher dimensions and exploring special relationships between integrals of different dimensions. It also extends calculus to complex variables.

Prerequisite: MATHS 253

MATHS 353 15 Points

Geometry and Topology

A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in geometry and general topology, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of these subjects. Topics include some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, convexity, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255

MATHS 361 15 Points

Partial Differential Equations

Partial differential equations (PDEs) are used to model many important applications of phenomena in the real world such as electric fields, diffusion and wave propagation. An introduction to linear PDEs and analytical methods for their solution. The course will also cover weak solutions.

Prerequisite: MATHS 260 and 253, or PHYSICS 211

MATHS 362 15 Points

Methods in Applied Mathematics

Covers a selection of techniques including the calculus of variations, asymptotic methods and models based on conservation laws. These methods are fundamental in the analysis of traffic flow, shocks, fluid flow, as well as in control theory, and the course is recommended for students intending to advance in Applied Mathematics. Recommended preparation: MATHS 361.

Prerequisite: MATHS 260 and 253, or PHYSICS 211

MATHS 363 15 Points

Advanced Modelling and Computation

In real-world situations, the interesting and important variables are often not directly observable. To address this problem, mathematical models and quantities that are observable are usually employed to carry out inference on the variables of interest. This course is an introduction to fitting of models to (noisy) observational data and how to compute estimates for the interesting variables. Numerical methods for partial differential equations, which are commonly used as models for the observations, will also be covered.

Prerequisite: MATHS 260 and 270

MATHS 381 15 Points

Special Topic in Mathematics 1

MATHS 382 15 Points

MATHS 382A 7.5 Points

MATHS 382B 7.5 Points

Special Topic in Mathematics 2

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 382 A and B, or MATHS 382

MATHS 383 15 Points

Special Topic in Mathematics 3

MATHS 384 15 Points

Special Topic in Mathematics 4

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 386 15 Points

MATHS 386A 7.5 Points

MATHS 386B 7.5 Points

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 1

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 386 A and B, or MATHS 386

MATHS 387 15 Points

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 2

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 388 15 Points

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 3

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 389 15 Points

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 4

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MATHS 701 15 Points

Research Skills in Mathematics Education

Prepares students for postgraduate study in mathematics and statistics education. Its emphasis is on workshops in the key research skills required by students working at this level. It will cover a range of research issues and techniques.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 702 15 Points

Mathematics Curriculum

A theoretical approach to mathematical curricula, broadly interpreted, with particular emphasis on cultural and linguistic perspectives, especially Māori. Additional issues will include a selection from history of mathematics curricula, influences on the development of a mathematics curriculum, and the aims and objectives of secondary and tertiary mathematics curricula.

MATHS 703 15 Points**Theoretical Issues in Mathematics Education**

An analysis of theoretical perspectives that inform research in mathematics education, with a focus on learning theories, both social and psychological, and their implications for teaching and learning in mathematics.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 705 15 Points**Socio-political Issues in Mathematics Education**

Examines mathematics teaching and learning from a sociological perspective. Topics covered will include gender differences in mathematics, grouping students by ability vs. mixed ability teaching, and the performance of students from working class and ethnic minority backgrounds. Equity issues will be a central focus, and we will discuss the ways in which sociological ideas complement other approaches to research in mathematics education.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 706 15 Points**Technology and Mathematics Education**

Practical and theoretical perspectives on ways that technology, especially calculators and computers, can enhance teaching at senior secondary and university levels, with a particular focus on calculus. Identification of affordances, constraints and obstacles in the use of technology. Consideration of issues of teacher and lecturer development in implementation of technology.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 707 15 Points**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 1**

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 708 15 Points**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 2**

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 709 15 Points**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 3**

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 710 15 Points**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 4**

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 711 30 Points**MATHS 711A 15 Points****MATHS 711B 15 Points****Special Topics in Mathematics Education 5**

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 711 A and B, or MATHS 711

MATHS 712 15 Points**Teaching and Learning in Algebra**

Recent theoretical perspectives on the teaching and learning of school and university mathematics are linked to the learning of either calculus or algebra. The focus is on the mathematics content, applications, and effective learning at school and university. Students taking this course should

normally have studied mathematics or statistics at 200 level.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or department approval

MATHS 713 15 Points**Logic and Set Theory**

A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of a 'mathematical proof' and 'mathematical structure' through predicate calculus and model theory. It includes a study of axiomatic set theory.

Prerequisite: MATHS 315 or PHIL 305

MATHS 714 15 Points**Number Theory**

A broad introduction to various aspects of elementary, algebraic and computational number theory and its applications, including primality testing and cryptography.

Prerequisite: B+ in MATHS 328 or 320

MATHS 715 15 Points**Graph Theory and Combinatorics**

A study of combinatorial graphs (networks), designs and codes illustrating their application and importance in other branches of mathematics and computer science.

Prerequisite: B+ pass in MATHS 326 or 320

MATHS 720 15 Points**Group Theory**

A study of groups focusing on basic structural properties, presentations, automorphisms and actions on sets, illustrating their fundamental role in the study of symmetry (for example in crystal structures in chemistry and physics), topological spaces, and manifolds.

Prerequisite: MATHS 320

MATHS 721 15 Points**Representations and Structure of Algebras and Groups**

Representation theory studies properties of abstract groups and algebras by representing their elements as linear transformations of vector spaces or matrices, thus reducing many problems about the structures to linear algebra, a well-understood theory.

Prerequisite: MATHS 320

MATHS 725 15 Points**Lie Groups and Lie Algebras**

Symmetries and invariants play a fundamental role in mathematics. Especially important in their study are the Lie groups and the related structures called Lie algebras. These structures have played a pivotal role in many areas, from the theory of differential equations to the classification of elementary particles. Strongly recommended for students advancing in theoretical physics and pure mathematics. Recommended preparation: MATHS 333.

Prerequisite: MATHS 320 and 332

MATHS 730 15 Points**Measure Theory and Integration**

Presenting the modern elegant theory of integration as developed by Riemann and Lebesgue, it includes powerful theorems for the interchange of integrals and limits so allowing very general functions to be integrated, and illustrates how the subject is both an essential tool for analysis and a critical foundation for the theory of probability. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333.

Prerequisite: MATHS 332

MATHS 731 15 Points**Functional Analysis**

Provides the mathematical foundations behind some of the techniques used in applied mathematics and mathematical physics; it explores how many phenomena in physics can be

described by the solution of a partial differential equation, for example the heat equation, the wave equation and Schrödinger's equation. Recommended preparation: MATHS 730 and 750.

Prerequisite: MATHS 332 and 333

MATHS 735 15 Points

Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry

Studies surfaces and their generalisations, smooth manifolds, and the interaction between geometry, analysis and topology; it is a central tool in many areas of mathematics, physics and engineering. Topics include Stokes' theorem on manifolds and the celebrated Gauss Bonnet theorem. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333 and 340.

Prerequisite: MATHS 332

MATHS 740 15 Points

Complex Analysis

An introduction to functions of one complex variable, including Cauchy's integral formula, the index formula, Laurent series and the residue theorem. Many applications are given including a three line proof of the fundamental theorem of algebra. Complex analysis is used extensively in engineering, physics and mathematics. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333 and 340.

Prerequisite: MATHS 332

MATHS 750 15 Points

Topology

Aspects of point-set, set-theoretic and algebraic topology including: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous functions, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrization, covering spaces, the fundamental group and homology theory. Strongly recommended: MATHS 333.

Prerequisite: MATHS 332

MATHS 761 15 Points

Dynamical Systems

Mathematical models of systems that change are frequently written in the form of nonlinear differential equations, but it is usually not possible to write down explicit solutions to these equations. This course covers analytical and numerical techniques that are useful for determining the qualitative properties of solutions to nonlinear differential equations.

Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 762 15 Points

Nonlinear Partial Differential Equations

A study of exact and numerical methods for non-linear partial differential equations. The focus will be on the kinds of phenomena which only occur for non-linear partial differential equations, such as blow up, shock waves, solitons and special travelling wave solutions.

Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 763 15 Points

Advanced Partial Differential Equations

A study of exact and approximate methods of solution for the linear partial differential equations that frequently arise in applications.

Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 764 15 Points

Mathematical Biology

A course introducing central concepts in mathematical biology, with emphasis on modelling of physiological systems and gene dynamics.

Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 765 15 Points

Mathematical Modelling

Advanced topics in mathematical modelling, including selected topics in a range of application areas, principally taken from the physical and biological sciences.

Prerequisite: At least B- or better in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 766 15 Points

Inverse Problems

Covers the mathematical and statistical theory and modelling of unstable problems that are commonly encountered in mathematics and applied sciences.

Prerequisite: At least B- in both MATHS 340 and 363, or PHYSICS 701

MATHS 769 15 Points

Stochastic Differential and Difference Equations

Differential and difference equations are often used as preliminary models for real world phenomena. The practically relevant models that can explain observations are, however, often the stochastic extensions of differential and difference equations. This course considers stochastic differential and difference equations and applications such as estimation and forecasting.

Prerequisite: B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

MATHS 770 15 Points

Advanced Numerical Analysis

Covers the use, implementation and analysis of efficient and reliable numerical algorithms for solving several classes of mathematical problems. The course assumes students have done an undergraduate course in numerical methods and can use Matlab or other high-level computational language.

Prerequisite: B- in MATHS 270, 340 and 361

MATHS 776 30 Points

MATHS 776A

15 Points

MATHS 776B

15 Points

Honours Dissertation in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics

Restriction: MATHS 791

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 776 A and B, or MATHS 776

MATHS 777 15 Points

Project in Mathematics 1

A supervised investigation or research project including seminar presentation in pure or applied mathematics.

Restriction: MATHS 792

MATHS 781 15 Points

Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 1

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 782 15 Points

Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 2

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 783 15 Points

Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 3

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 784 15 Points**Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 4**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 785A 15 Points**MATHS 785B 30 Points****Dissertation in Mathematics Education**

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 785 A and B

MATHS 786 15 Points**Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 1**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 787 15 Points**Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 2**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 788 15 Points**Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 3**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 789 15 Points**Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 4**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 790A 45 Points**MATHS 790B 45 Points****Research Portfolio in Mathematics Education**

A portfolio of supervised research work in mathematics education drawing on personal experience in teaching mathematics.

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 790 A and B

MATHS 791 15 Points**Honours Dissertation in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics****MATHS 792 30 Points****MATHS 792A 15 Points****MATHS 792B 30 Points****Research in Mathematics Education**

A portfolio of research work that will include a Research Case Study of a mathematics learner or teacher, a literature investigation and a research proposal for a larger study.

Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II courses in Mathematics or Statistics. MATHS 202 may not be taken as a prerequisite for this course.

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 792 A and B, or MATHS 792

MATHS 793 15 Points**Project in Mathematics 2**

Each of these courses involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied

mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation, by the student, of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 794 30 Points**Project in Mathematics 3**

Each of these courses involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation, by the student, of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 795A 60 Points**MATHS 795B 60 Points****MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics**

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 795 A and B

MATHS 796A 60 Points**MATHS 796B 60 Points****Masters Thesis Mathematics**

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 796 A and B

MATHS 797A 30 Points**MATHS 797B 30 Points****Advanced Research in Mathematics Education**

A significant research project on some aspect of learning or teaching mathematics, including a substantive research report, including, or alongside other relevant documents such as Ethics applications, literature reviews, methodological surveys, papers for conference presentation or publication and presentation slides.

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 797 A and B

MATHS 798A 45 Points**MATHS 798B 45 Points****Research Portfolio in Mathematics**

Restriction: MATHS 797

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 798 A and B

Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Technology and Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Medical Statistics

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science (Honours), Master of Science and Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Medicinal Chemistry

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Optoelectronics

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Technology Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Photonics

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Physics

Foundation Courses

PHYSICS 91F 15 Points

Foundation Physics 1

An introductory course for students who have not previously studied physics. Topics include the nature of light; wave motion; basic mechanics of motion in a straight line, including the concepts of momentum and energy; an introduction to heat.

Restriction: PHYSICS 91F

PHYSICS 92F 15 Points

Foundation Physics 2

A second foundation course for students who understand the basic mechanics of motion in a straight line. Further mechanics, including equilibrium, projectile motion, rotational motion and gravitation. Electromagnetism, including electrostatics, elementary circuits and the effects of magnetic fields.

Preparatory Courses

PHYSICS 91P 15 Points

Preparatory Physics 1

A preparatory course for students who have not previously studied physics. Topics include the nature of light; wave motion; basic mechanics of motion in a straight line, including the concepts of momentum and energy; an introduction to heat.

Restriction: PHYSICS 91F

Stage I

PHYSICS 102 15 Points

Basic Concepts of Physics

An introduction to the basic principles of physics. Key topics are the physical description of motion, electricity and magnetism. The course focuses on the science of everyday phenomena and the understanding of important physical concepts. This course will equip students with little prior knowledge of physics to succeed in PHYSICS 120 or 160.

Restriction: PHYSICS 103

PHYSICS 107 15 Points

PHYSICS 107G 15 Points

Planets, Stars and Galaxies

This course tells the story of our place in the Universe. Key topics are the exploration of the solar system, searches for planets around other stars, the structure and evolution of stars and galaxies, high-energy astrophysics, and the origin and overall properties of the Universe. No background in physics or mathematics is assumed.

PHYSICS 120 15 Points

Advancing Physics 1

For students progressing in physical science. Key topics are mechanics, energy, rotation, oscillations, waves and thermodynamics. This is a calculus based course, focusing on fundamental principles, problem solving and hands-on exercises.

Restriction: PHYSICS 160

PHYSICS 121 15 Points

Advancing Physics 2

For students progressing in physical science. Key topics are electrostatics, electromagnetism, circuits, optics, relativity and quantum mechanics. This is a calculus based course, focussing on fundamental principles, problem solving and hands-on exercises. Recommended preparation is PHYSICS 120 or NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics, or equivalent.

Restriction: PHYSICS 150

PHYSICS 140 15 Points

Digital Fundamentals

An introduction to the physical basis of modern computing for Computer Science students and anyone with an interest in modern Information Technology. Key topics are Boolean Algebra, logic circuits, and digital information processing. Hands-on laboratory work is a key component of the course. No prior electronics or programming knowledge is assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 219, 243

PHYSICS 160 15 Points

Physics for the Life Sciences

Designed for students intending to advance in the biomedical and life sciences, this course is focused on physical principles relevant to biological systems. Key topics are motion, waves, thermal physics, electricity and instrumentation. The course is primarily algebra-based and includes lectures, laboratories and tutorials. Recommended preparation is NCEA Level 2 Physics and Mathematics, or equivalent.

Restriction: PHYSICS 120

Stage II

PHYSICS 201 15 Points

Classical and Thermal Physics

Classical mechanics and thermal physics. Key topics are linear and rotational motion in three dimensions, fluids, oscillations and mechanical waves, and the laws of thermodynamics. The course will cover both fundamental principles and applied topics, such as planetary dynamics and spacecraft navigation, ultrasound, atmospheric physics and materials science.

Prerequisite: 15 points from GEOPHYS 213, PHYSICS 121, 150 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 208, 250, PHYSICS 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 230, 231

PHYSICS 202 15 Points

Electromagnetism

Key topics are electric and magnetic fields, the generation of magnetic fields by currents, the derivation of Maxwell's equations, the interpretation of light as an electromagnetic wave and polarisation. Both fundamental principles and applied topics, including fibre optics, LEDs, physical optics and interferometers are covered.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 121, 150 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 208, 250, PHYSICS 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 260, 261

PHYSICS 203 15 Points

Relativity and Quantum Physics

Special relativity, quantum mechanics and nuclear physics. Key topics are the Lorentz transformation, mass-energy equivalence, the Schrödinger equation in one dimension, the hydrogen atom, atomic and molecular bonds, isotopes and radioactivity. Both fundamental principles and applied topics, including isotope production, nuclear medicine, and dosimetry are covered.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 121, 150 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 208, 250, PHYSICS 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 250, 251

PHYSICS 244 15 Points**Electronics and Imaging**

Provides students with skills in electronics and imaging technologies that will support future work in technology-focused careers, experimental science, medical physics, and photonics. Key topics include networks, resonance, amplifiers, semiconductors, Fourier analysis, imaging systems, MRI systems and biomedical imaging.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160 and 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 110, 150

Restriction: PHYSICS 240

PHYSICS 245 15 Points**Frontiers of Physics**

Surveys the research frontier in physics and astrophysics. Topics will be drawn from gravitational wave detection and black holes, searches for extrasolar planets, complexity theory and networks, lasers and frequency combs, Bose-Einstein condensates, Bell's Theorem and quantum technology.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 121, 150 and 15 points from ENGSCI 211, MATHS 208, 250, PHYSICS 211

Stage III**PHYSICS 331 15 Points****Classical Mechanics and Electrodynamics**

Advanced topics in classical mechanics and electromagnetism, including variational and least action principles in mechanics, the physical basis of magnetism, and the four-vector treatment of special relativity and electromagnetism.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231, 15 points from PHYSICS 202, 261 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 315, 325

PHYSICS 332 15 Points**Fluid Mechanics**

Surveys fluid mechanics using the Navier-Stokes equations, covering Newtonian and simple non-Newtonian fluids, and examples from soft condensed matter. Different flow regimes will be studied, from small-scale laminar flows to large-scale turbulent and potential flows, and flows in rotating frames of reference. Applications range from microfluidics to geophysical fluids. Numerical approaches and computational tools will be introduced.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

PHYSICS 333 15 Points**Lasers and Electromagnetic Waves**

Surveys the basic principles of lasers, and explains how the behaviour and propagation of light can be understood in terms of electromagnetic waves described by Maxwell's equations. The theory and applications of several key optical components will be described, including lasers, optical resonators, fibres and waveguides.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 202, 261 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 326

PHYSICS 334 15 Points**Statistical Physics and Condensed Matter**

Covers statistical physics and condensed matter physics, and describes how macroscopic properties of physical systems arise from microscopic dynamics. Topics in statistical physics include temperature, the partition function and connections with classical thermodynamics. Topics in condensed matter physics include crystal structures, phonons, electronic band theory, and semiconductors.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231, 15 points from

PHYSICS 203, 251 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 315, 354

PHYSICS 335 15 Points**Quantum Mechanics**

Develops non-relativistic quantum mechanics with applications to the physics of atoms and molecules and to quantum information theory. Topics include the Stern-Gerlach effect, spin-orbit coupling, Bell's inequalities, interactions of atoms with light, and the interactions of identical particles.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 203, 251 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 350

PHYSICS 340 15 Points**Electronics and Signal Processing**

Electronics and digital signal processing with a strong emphasis on practical circuit design and data acquisition techniques. Topics will be selected from: linear circuit theory, analytical and numeric network analysis, feedback and oscillation, operational amplifier circuits, Fourier theory, sampling theory, digital filter design, and the fast Fourier transform.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 240, 244 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 341

Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 is recommended

PHYSICS 356 15 Points**Particle Physics and Astrophysics**

Particle physics topics covered will include relativistic dynamics and application to fundamental particle interactions, the properties of strong, weak and electromagnetic interactions and the particle zoo. Astrophysics topics will include some of the following: the Big Bang, "concordance cosmology", redshifts, theories of dark matter, extra-solar planets, stellar evolution, supernovae, gravitational wave sources, nuclear astrophysics and the origin of the elements.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 231, 15 points from PHYSICS 203, 251 and 15 points from PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, 260, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 355

Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 is recommended

PHYSICS 371 15 Points**Special Topics in Physics****PHYSICS 390 15 Points****Experimental Physics**

Covers advanced experimental techniques, giving students choices between a wide range of classic physics experiments and open-ended investigations of physical phenomena.

Prerequisite: 15 points from PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 231, 240, 244, 251, 261

Diploma Courses**PHYSICS 625 15 Points****Selected Topics 1**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 626 15 Points**Selected Topics 2**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 681 15 Points**Experimental Physics**

A selection of experiments appropriate to the student's lecture courses for the Diploma. Requires the approval of the Head of Department.

PHYSICS 690A 15 Points**PHYSICS 690B** 15 Points**Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Physics)**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 690 A and B

PHYSICS 691 30 Points**PHYSICS 691A** 15 Points**PHYSICS 691B** 15 Points**PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 691 A and B, or PHYSICS 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**PHYSICS 701** 15 Points**Linear Systems**

Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include: generalised functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

Prerequisite: 30 points from PHYSICS 315-380, or MATHS 361

PHYSICS 703 15 Points**Advanced Quantum Mechanics**

Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of: Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

PHYSICS 705 15 Points**Advanced Electromagnetism and Special Relativity**

An introduction to tensors, development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics, dynamics, properties of waves and a covariant formulation of electrodynamics. Charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

PHYSICS 706 15 Points**Quantum Field Theory**

Follows on from PHYSICS 703 Advanced Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the Schrödinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

PHYSICS 707 15 Points**Inverse Problems**

Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include: the linear inverse problem, regularisation, and introduction to multi-dimensional optimisation, Bayes theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, physically-based likelihoods, inference and parameter estimation, sample based inference, computational Markov chain, Monte Carlo, and output analysis.

Prerequisite: PHYSICS 701, or MATHS 340 and 361

PHYSICS 708 15 Points**Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes**

Phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations.

PHYSICS 715 15 Points**Selected Topics 1**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 726 15 Points**Optoelectronics**

Laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics, together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

PHYSICS 727 15 Points**Optoelectronics and Communications**

Optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

PHYSICS 751 15 Points**Selected Topics 2**

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 754 15 Points**Condensed Matter Physics**

Modern aspects of condensed matter physics including liquids, glasses, amorphous solids, soft matter and low dimensional systems.

PHYSICS 755 15 Points**Particle Physics**

An introduction to particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED and field theory, gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z, bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

PHYSICS 756 15 Points**Nuclear Physics**

General properties of nuclei as described by the Liquid Drop and Fermi Gas and Shell models; properties of beta decay, and recent developments in neutrino mass theory and experiments; relativistic nuclear collisions, and recent theory and experiments of highly compressed nuclear matter leading to the quark-gluon plasma.

PHYSICS 760 15 Points**Quantum Optics**

Light, non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

PHYSICS 780 15 Points**Advanced Imaging Technologies**

The physical basis and use of new imaging technologies in medicine, biomedicine and biotechnology, including electron microscopy, ultrasonic imaging, magnetic resonance imaging, CAT scanning and PET imaging. Biological applications of fluorescence and other areas

of biophotonics, microarray analysis. Recommended preparation: No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of material to at least a C+ standard in PHYSICS 340 and 211 or ENGSCI 211 will be assumed.

PHYSICS 781 45 Points

Project in Photonics

Restriction: PHYSICS 787

PHYSICS 787 45 Points

PHYSICS 787A 15 Points

PHYSICS 787B 30 Points

Project in Physics

An independent research study conducted in conjunction with an industry partner.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 787 A and B, or PHYSICS 787

PHYSICS 788 15 Points

Project in Physics

PHYSICS 789 30 Points

PHYSICS 789A 15 Points

PHYSICS 789B 15 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Physics

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 789 A and B, or PHYSICS 789

PHYSICS 791 15 Points

Selected Topics 3

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 792 15 Points

Selected Topics 4

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 796A 60 Points

PHYSICS 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Physics

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 796 A and B

Psychology

Stage I

PSYCH 108 15 Points

Individual, Social and Applied Psychology

Topics covered may include: developmental and social psychology including group behaviour, the measurement of mental abilities, intelligence, models of personality, clinical and health psychology, methods of therapeutic intervention, and the psychological similarities and differences between cultures. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

PSYCH 109 15 Points

PSYCH 109G 15 Points

Mind, Brain and Behaviour

Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

Restriction: PSYCH 129

Stage II

PSYCH 200 15 Points

Special Topic

PSYCH 201 15 Points

Perception and Cognition

An introduction to a variety of topics in human experimental psychology. Topics covered may include: perceptual processes, attention, memory, mental imagery, language development, theory of mind, problem solving and decision making. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Psychology

PSYCH 202 15 Points

Biopsychology

Provides a basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, neuropsychology, and genetic and hormonal influences on behaviour. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Psychology or 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 103

PSYCH 203 15 Points

Learning and Behaviour

A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, and quantitative theories are stressed. Topics include: classical and operant conditioning, theories of reinforcement, the stimulus control of operant behaviour, behavioural analyses of problem solving, concept learning and language, choice, self control, remembering and experimental design. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Psychology or 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 103

PSYCH 204 15 Points

Social Psychology

Focuses on humans as social beings. Covers topics such as social cognition, attitudes, group processes, interpersonal relationships, and language communication. The course may include participation in and completion of a research project.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Psychology

PSYCH 207 15 Points

Theories of Personality and Development

The major personality theories are presented including: Behavioural, Cognitive, Social-Cognitive, Psychodynamic, Humanistic/Phenomenological, Trait/Dispositional and Biological/Evolutionary. The hypotheses generated by these theories, about development from early childhood onwards and about 'normal' and 'abnormal' behaviour, will be discussed and evaluated in terms of empirical evidence and utility. Attention will be paid to cultural issues of relevance in a New Zealand context.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology

PSYCH 208 15 Points

Producing Psychological Knowledge

How do you go about answering a research question? What is a research question anyway? Which research methodology and method will best provide the types of answers you are looking for? Examines what we do and can know in psychology, and why and how we know it, including philosophy of science, methodology, ethics, research outcomes, and particular methods.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology

Restriction: PSYCH 262

Stage III

PSYCH 300 **15 Points**
Special Topic

PSYCH 303 **15 Points**
Cognitive Science

Provides an introduction to cognitive science and cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered include: visual and auditory perception, attention, memory, thinking and problem-solving. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

PSYCH 305 **15 Points**
Human Neuroscience

Covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191, or 15 points from either PHYSIOL 220 or MEDSCI 206

PSYCH 306 **15 Points**
Research Methods in Psychology

Deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

PSYCH 308A **7.5 Points**

PSYCH 308B **7.5 Points**
Research Topic

A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a course for publication instead of a final examination. A list of available supervisors and topics is published each year in the School of Psychology Undergraduate Handbook.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

Corequisite: Student must be enrolled in (or have completed) an additional 45 points at Stage III in Psychology courses plus Head of School approval

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 308 A and B

PSYCH 309 **15 Points**
Learning

A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191 or 45 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences
Restriction: PSYCH 362

PSYCH 310 **15 Points**
Introduction to Clinical Psychology

Describes and evaluates psychological approaches to the assessment and treatment of those mental health problems,

in adults and children, most commonly encountered by clinical psychologists. Consideration is given to work in mental health, corrections, child protection and neuropsychology rehabilitation. Issues relevant to Māori mental health, gender, cross-cultural work and prevention are included.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

PSYCH 311 **15 Points**
Advanced Topics in Social Psychology

Focuses on a number of key topics in social and community psychology. One module examines issues in identity and well-being, a second module looks at interpersonal influence and intimate relationships, and a third module addresses collective behaviour and social issues.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

PSYCH 313 **15 Points**
Psychology of Communication Disorders

Studies the links between psychological processes and communication disorders. Hearing and speech and language development will be covered. A range of communication disorders will be introduced. Psychosocial aspects of communication disorders including impact on self-esteem, health-related quality of life, peer/interpersonal relationships and educational and behavioural consequences of communication disorders in children will also be discussed.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

PSYCH 317 **15 Points**
Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition

How does behaviour in non-human animals evolve? Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191, or 45 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences

PSYCH 319 **15 Points**
Psychology and Gender

The study of gender is crucial to understanding many everyday aspects of our lives, as well as many contemporary social issues. This course provides an introduction to selected key issues in the critical psychology of gender, from a social constructionist perspective. Topics that will be covered include gendered bodies, masculinity and femininity, sexuality, rape, and mental health.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191, or 30 points at Stage II in Gender Studies

PSYCH 320 **15 Points**
Special Topic: Culture and Psychology

It is through culture that we make sense of ourselves and our world. Of key interest is how culture, ethnicity and context all play a major role in understanding human experience including behaviour, thoughts, and emotions. Emphasis is placed on critical thinking and analytic skills, and helping students think about their own values and norms from a cultural perspective.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

PSYCH 322 **15 Points**
Industrial, Work and Organisational Psychology

An introduction to core areas of industrial, work and organisational Psychology. This field of Psychology is concerned with improving the performance and well-being

of people at work at individual, group and organisational levels, recognising the interdependencies among these levels, and between people and their environments. Emphasis is given to the interplay between science and practice.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology, or MGMT 211 and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

Restriction: PSYCH 312, 314

PSYCH 326 15 Points

Life Span Development

The development of people across the life span is studied. Describes key milestones in development and examines the causes and processes that produce stability and change in people's development over time. Topics discussed will include aspects of cognitive, social and physical development with consideration given to biological, societal and family influences. Attention will also be given to development within the New Zealand context.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

Restriction: PSYCH 316

PSYCH 364 15 Points

Health Psychology

An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The course discusses a number of psychological issues relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (eg, exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191

Diploma Courses

PSYCH 651A 30 Points

PSYCH 651B 30 Points

Practicum

This includes a practical component of up to 1,500 hours of supervised work in an approved applied psychology setting, with an emphasis on the application of research principles and designs. Evaluation is by internal assessment and assessment by field supervisors.

Restriction: PSYCH 650

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 651 A and B

PSYCH 690A 15 Points

PSYCH 690B 15 Points

Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 690 A and B

PSYCH 691A 15 Points

PSYCH 691B 15 Points

PG Diploma Dissertation in Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 691 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PSYCH 700 15 Points

Political Psychology

Provides an overview of the intersecting fields of psychology and political science. Seminar-based topics include personality and politics, political socialisation, voting behaviour, media effects, rational choice vs. symbolic politics, the competency of the electorate, the psychology of legitimacy, and other timely issues. Attention will be paid

to the international literature, though New Zealand-based research will also be discussed.

PSYCH 707 15 Points

Forensic Psychology

Covers psychological theories of crime and violence, empirical research relevant to the assessment and treatment of youth and adult offenders, with particular emphasis on violent and sexual offenders, and the range of roles for clinical psychologists in forensic and correctional settings such as prisons, community and forensic psychiatric hospitals.

PSYCH 708A 15 Points

PSYCH 708B 15 Points

Clinical Neuropsychology

Consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, introduction to community-used test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment and individual case studies.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 708 A and B

PSYCH 711A 15 Points

PSYCH 711B 15 Points

Advanced Topics in Learning and Behaviour

A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 711 A and B

PSYCH 714 15 Points

Cognitive Neuroscience

An advanced seminar on cognitive neuroscience. Topics may include: neuroanatomy, neuroimaging methodologies, neurological and developmental disorders, and the organisation of higher cognitive functions such as attention, language, memory and executive functions. Emphasis will be placed on current developments relevant to the understanding of human psychological processes.

PSYCH 715 15 Points

Psychology and Sustainability

Human behaviour and thinking is central to both the sustainability problem and viable solutions. This course considers the psychological barriers to thinking and acting sustainably and how theories and research on emotions, modelling, identity, belonging, moral development and the evolution of cooperation can be applied to overcome these barriers. There will be particular emphasis on how to develop 'sustainability consciousness' in individuals and organisations.

PSYCH 716 15 Points

Social Psychology and Interpersonal Processes

Key empirical and theoretical areas in contemporary social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include social cognition, interpersonal influence, communication, and close personal relationships. Students will also conduct small research projects investigating central topics covered in the course.

PSYCH 717 15 Points

Community Psychology

The application of psychological knowledge and research skills to issues faced by communities. Students will design

an intervention relevant to a social issue. Theoretical approaches to working in community settings and the practical challenges involved will be discussed.

PSYCH 718 15 Points

Psychotherapeutic Assessment and Formulation

Major theories used in clinical practice to understand psychological problems will be discussed, including behavioural, cognitive-behavioural, systems and psychodynamic models. Emphasis is on assessment and formulation of clients' problems rather than therapeutic intervention. Approaches covered are those that are most commonly employed by psychologists practicing in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 723

Restriction: PSYCH 709

PSYCH 720A 15 Points

PSYCH 720B 15 Points

Research Topic in Psychology

A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation, instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the School of Psychology Handbook. *To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 720 A and B*

PSYCH 721 15 Points

Consciousness and Cognition

Discusses recent research on consciousness from the perspective of cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered may include: implicit learning, implicit memory, blindsight, the split-brain syndrome, amnesia and hemineglect.

PSYCH 722 15 Points

Human Learning and Development

Focuses on the processes and factors that influence human learning from early childhood and beyond. Topics discussed may include: early social cognition, language development, and the factors that influence school and life success. Consideration will be given to diverse contexts and populations.

PSYCH 723 15 Points

Mental Health Problems: Aetiology and Assessment

Provides an overview of common mental health problems in childhood and adulthood and the methods that clinical psychologists use to assess these. Examines theories of causation and risk factors for a number of mental health problems. Also introduces and critiques diagnostic tools and psychometric instruments used in assessment.

PSYCH 724 15 Points

Perceptual Neuroscience

Focuses on how the brain processes sensory and perceptual information to support other psychological processes. Includes vision (e.g., motion, colour, development, identification, attention), audition, taste, somatosensory processing, and neurodevelopmental disorders. Provides a brain-related basis for sensation and perception as well as a background for research projects in cognitive neuroscience.

PSYCH 725 15 Points

Evolution and Human Behaviour

Covers evolutionary concepts as they apply to psychological issues. Specific topics may include: the evolution of tool use, language, cerebral asymmetry, theory of mind, culture and the sociobiology/evolutionary psychology debates.

PSYCH 726 15 Points

Emotion and Identity

Explores current psychological theory and research on emotion, adding perspectives from sociology, history and cultural studies as well as neuroscience. Topics include the embodied nature of affect; emotion, relationships and social life; emotion and sense of self, subjectivity, narrative and personal history; emotional contagion in crowds and groups; and the power of social norms around public emotional expression.

PSYCH 727 15 Points

Functional MRI

A comprehensive overview of functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) with a focus on its use in the cognitive neuroscience of memory and aging. Designed for beginners, topics include experimental design, image acquisition and pre-processing, analysis methods, localisation/anatomy and interpretation. Classes will include a lecture and/or a seminar followed by a hands-on laboratory working with fMRI data to consolidate learning.

PSYCH 728 30 Points

PSYCH 728A 15 Points

PSYCH 728B 15 Points

Portfolio in ABA

A series of written clinical assessment and intervention projects in applied behaviour analysis demonstrating appropriate use of the scientist-practitioner model. Projects will be conducted within each of the placements completed during the internship course PSYCH 651. The portfolio should provide evidence of appropriate mastery of basic behaviour-analytic skills, client-centred responsibilities, and foundational knowledge of applied behaviour analysis.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 750, 751, 754

Corequisite: PSYCH 651, 757

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 728 A and B, or PSYCH 728

PSYCH 730 15 Points

Professional Psychology Practice In New Zealand

Aims to equip students with knowledge and skills required for registration as a psychologist with the New Zealand Psychologists Board. Topics include the structure and functions of the Psychologists Board/Health and Disability Commissioner, cultural competency (obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi and cultural safe practice), professional ethics (Code of Ethics for Psychologists Working in Aotearoa/New Zealand) and related legislation. For students enrolled in the PGDipAppPsych.

PSYCH 731 15 Points

Social Psychology and Intergroup Processes

Focuses on the application of social psychological knowledge and theory to the understanding of broad social and cultural processes and phenomena, such as violence, prejudice, group behaviour and conflict, intergroup dynamics, collective behaviour, social beliefs, cultural differentiation and contact.

PSYCH 733 15 Points

Special Topic

PSYCH 736 15 Points

Special Topic

PSYCH 737 15 Points

Work and Well-Being

Reviews concepts, methods, applications and current research relevant to the impact of work on employee well-

being, including topics such as the employee lifecycle, stress, well-being, positive psychology, emotion, bullying and work-life balance.

PSYCH 740 **15 Points**
Sensory Science

A range of methods commonly used to measure sensory capacity will be explored, with an emphasis on the difference between methods commonly used by technicians and scientists and how these methods can be improved. Appropriate methods for use in psychological science as well as in industry will be explored.

PSYCH 741 **15 Points**

PSYCH 741A **7.5 Points**

PSYCH 741B **7.5 Points**

ABA: Behaviour Measurement

Provides the opportunity to gain practical experience with a range of behavioural measurement and observation methods in research and practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 741 A and B, or PSYCH 741

PSYCH 742 **15 Points**

Neuroscience of Awareness

An advanced seminar on the neuroscience of awareness and related topics. The course will primarily consist of student-led discussion of original research, with particular emphasis on areas of active controversy or debate. In addition to the theoretical discussion of human awareness, there will be a strong focus on the methods and practice of research in human neuroscience.

PSYCH 743 **15 Points**

Critical Qualitative Research

An in-depth focus on critical and discursive approaches to psychological research will be provided in this seminar-based course. Content will include examination of key theoretical underpinnings of critical qualitative research, as well as the practical application of such approaches.

PSYCH 744 **15 Points**

Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods for Psychology

Covers applications of the general linear model to research design and analysis. Topics include: univariate techniques (analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, regression) and multivariate techniques (multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis, multivariate regression, and factor analysis).

Prerequisite: PSYCH 306 or consent of School

PSYCH 745 **15 Points**

The Psychology of Death and Dying

Introduction to psychological aspects of death and dying. There will be a brief introduction to psychological models and demography. Death rituals and culture, communication, timeliness of death, palliative care and end of life decision making will also be discussed.

PSYCH 746 **15 Points**

Perception, Cognition, Action

Seminar-based introduction to theories and models linking (human, animal and machine) perception, cognition and action, with emphasis on competing approaches to perceptual-motor control and learning, using evidence from classic and contemporary research in experimental psychology and cognitive neuroscience.

Restriction: PSYCH 735

PSYCH 747 **15 Points**

Psychological Assessment

Focuses on developing skills in the assessment and evaluation of constructs commonly used in psychology research and practice. We will cover the critical aspects of psychometric theory and test construction including assessments of reliability and validity, item analysis, cultural sensitivity and potential biases in measurement, and assessments involving diagnostic practices, interviewing, and behavioural observations.

Restriction: PSYCH 701

PSYCH 750A **15 Points**

PSYCH 750B **15 Points**

Applied Behaviour Analysis: Methods

A study of the principles and issues involved with the observation, measurement, and functional analysis of an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Particular emphasis will be placed on the rationale behind single-subject research designs, and their application to the validation of interventions aimed at modifying behaviour.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 750 A and B

PSYCH 751A **15 Points**

PSYCH 751B **15 Points**

Applied Behaviour Analysis: Behaviour Modification

A study of the techniques and issues involved with modifying an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Appropriate and effective applications of scientific principles of learning will be taught, as will pertinent topics researched in the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour. Topics will include the application of research into associative learning, reinforcement, punishment, extinction, avoidance, stimulus control and choice.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 751 A and B

PSYCH 754 **15 Points**

Developmental and Intellectual Disabilities

Study of the behavioural aspects, aetiologies and therapeutic interventions for disorders usually diagnosed during childhood that are associated with reduced abilities to learn. Examples include intellectual disabilities (mental retardation) and pervasive developmental disorders (eg, autism).

Restriction: PSYCH 752

PSYCH 755 **15 Points**

Gender, Power, and Sexuality

This seminar-based course will allow students to explore a broad range of topics such as: sexual coercion, prostitution, rape, pornography, safer sex, lesbian and gay sexuality, heterosexuality, bisexuality, sexology, sex therapy, intersex, transgender, sexuality and culture. The emphasis will be on looking at questions from the perspective of theoretical approaches such as Foucault's work on sexuality and feminist theories.

PSYCH 757 **15 Points**

Advanced Applied Behaviour Analysis

Advanced education and training in applied behaviour analysis (ABA) in preparation for a professional career. Topics include ethical, professional, and practical issues confronting behaviour analysts in employment; recent research in ABA and other sciences with respect to clinical, educational, and other populations with whom behaviour analysts typically work.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 750, 751

Corequisite: PSYCH 651

Restriction: PSYCH 733

PSYCH 760	15 Points	PSYCH 773A	60 Points
Workplace Assessment and Development		PSYCH 773B	60 Points
Focuses on assessing and developing employees at work. Both organisation and employee/candidate perspectives are considered through the process of recruitment, assessment, selection, socialisation, performance, and training and development. Students will be encouraged to adopt a scientist-practitioner perspective, through class discussions and assignments.		Clinical Internship	
		Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routing clinical practice. A university-based seminar series that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.	
PSYCH 761	15 Points	<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 773 A and B</i>	
Organisational Psychology		PSYCH 774A	30 Points
Focuses on attitudes and behaviours at work that reflect or impact on the relationship between employee and employer, with a particular emphasis on topics that are proposed to impact on employee well-being and productivity (eg, job satisfaction, motivation, leadership). Students will be encouraged to adopt a scientist-practitioner perspective, through class discussions and assignments.		PSYCH 774B	30 Points
		Clinical Internship Part Time	
PSYCH 762	15 Points	Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routing clinical practice. A university-based seminar series that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.	
Advanced Industrial, Work and Organisational Psychology		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 774 A and B</i>	
Investigates current research in selected topics in industrial, work and organisational psychology, such as occupational stress, work-related fatigue, safety at work, person-environment fit and decision making.		PSYCH 779A	7.5 Points
PSYCH 763A	22.5 Points	PSYCH 779B	7.5 Points
PSYCH 763B	22.5 Points	Research and Communication Skills	
Portfolio of Professional Practice Reports		Advanced skills associated with developing innovative research designs and communicating information about research designs, outcomes, and the implications of one's findings are essential to the research process. Students will undertake exercises designed to develop these advanced skills, including writing a research proposal, presenting a seminar on their research project, preparing and presenting a research poster, and additional seminar-based exercises directed at research skill development.	
A portfolio of original reports associated with the student's practicum experience and demonstrating the ability to make appropriate use of the scientific literature in solving problems in professional practice, as required by the New Zealand Psychologists Board for the practice of psychology. For students enrolled in the PGDipAppPsych specialising in IWO.		<i>Corequisite: PSYCH 780</i>	
<i>Corequisite: PSYCH 651</i>		<i>Restriction: PSYCH 788, 789</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 763 A and B</i>		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 779 A and B</i>	
PSYCH 771A	30 Points	PSYCH 780A	15 Points
PSYCH 771B	30 Points	PSYCH 780B	15 Points
Clinical Practice 1 and Professional Issues		Dissertation	
Consists of two parts: First, psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Consideration of psychotherapy research and practical exercises are incorporated. Secondly, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment.		<i>Corequisite: PSYCH 779</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 771 A and B</i>		<i>Restriction: PSYCH 788, 789</i>	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 780 A and B</i>	
PSYCH 772A	30 Points	PSYCH 788A	22.5 Points
PSYCH 772B	30 Points	PSYCH 788B	22.5 Points
Clinical Practice 2		Honours Dissertation in Psychology	
Advanced psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasised. Includes two, 200 hour placements, in either an adult setting or a child and family setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.		<i>Restriction: PSYCH 789</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 772 A and B</i>		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 788 A and B</i>	
		PSYCH 796A	60 Points
		PSYCH 796B	60 Points
		Masters Thesis in Psychology	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 796 A and B</i>	
		Named Doctoral Courses	
		PSYCH 801	30 Points
		Scientist-practitioner Model 1	
		Research based psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse clinical populations, including adult, child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy and family therapy are	

central, but other models are included. Advanced clinical research design, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, supervision practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment. Includes one 200-hour placement in either an adult or a child and family setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.

PSYCH 802 30 Points

Scientist-practitioner Model 2

Advanced psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy, family therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasised. Includes two 200-hour placements, in either an adult setting or child and family setting. One of these may, depending on staff availability, be in a specialist setting. Options may include: clinical neuropsychology, forensic psychology, assessment and psychological treatment of psychoses, child and adolescent clinical psychology, drug and alcohol addiction, and others. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 801

Restriction: PSYCH 813, 814

PSYCH 803 60 Points
Internship

This includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1,500 hours in an approved setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routine psychological clinical practice. A university based seminar course that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 801, 802

Restriction: PSYCH 821

PSYCH 897 90 Points
Portfolio of Clinical Research

Five original research projects demonstrating appropriate use of the scientist-practitioner model (single case design, programme evaluation or group research may be included). One project will be conducted within each of the three placements associated with the courses PSYCH 801 and 802, and two within the Internship, PSYCH 803. At least one project should be related to research with an adult population, and at least one with a child and family population. The Portfolio will be examined by two internal academic psychologists and assessed by the two external Thesis examiners.

Restriction: PSYCH 894, 895

PSYCH 899 150 Points
Thesis

An original research dissertation completed over the three years of the degree (75 points in year 1, 60 points in year 2, and 15 points in year 3). The research may be basic or applied, but must be relevant to some area of clinical psychology and represent a significant contribution to knowledge in the field.

Restriction: PSYCH 896

Science Enterprise

Stage III

SCIENT 301 15 Points
Bio-entrepreneurship

Focuses on the bio-entrepreneur who drives the creation of commercial value from innovation in the biosciences.

Through practical group work students explore the processes involved in developing creative ideas and the multi-faceted considerations involved in commercialisation. Case examples of bio-entrepreneurship are examined together with engagement with scientists actively involved in science commercialisation.

Prerequisite: SCIGEN 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SCIENT 701 15 Points

Accounting and Finance for Scientists

Builds upon scientific numeracy in exploring the sources, uses and reporting of accounting and financial information in science-based enterprises; application of capital budgeting and valuation theory to science-relevant situations; and key bases for financially-informed project and enterprise decision-making and the management of economic resources.

SCIENT 702 15 Points

Marketing for Scientific and Technical Personnel

Examines the intermediaries and end-users of technical and research-related applications, products and services; their 'customers', 'value chain', 'marketing', and related concepts in both highly-regulated and open markets; and how effective science-related marketing strategies and promotional efforts are developed and communicated.

SCIENT 703 15 Points

Frontiers in Biotechnology

An examination of how breakthrough discoveries in contemporary life sciences flow through to commercialisation. Current and emerging applications of biotechnology; includes guest lectures from New Zealand's leading biotechnologists and case studies focused particularly on medical applications.

SCIENT 704 15 Points

Law and Intellectual Property

An explanation of the legal system including basic concepts of contract and corporate law in a biotechnology context. Emphasis will be upon intellectual property laws in particular patent law and practice and other means of protecting new ideas, discoveries and inventions. Also covered will be technology licensing and basic competition and marketing law.

SCIENT 705 15 Points

Research Commercialisation

Integrative exploration of common theories, processes and models involved in commercialising scientific research. Topics include technology transfer, technological entrepreneurship, commercial potential, risk, and valuation assessment and related tools. Utilises multiple learning approaches including case studies and a 'hands-on' term project.

Prerequisite: SCIENT 701, 702

SCIENT 706 15 Points

Commercialisation Project

A supervised practical application of the theories, concepts and techniques of commercialisation, covered in courses SCIENT 701-705, to a research-based opportunity and its related intellectual property estate.

Prerequisite: SCIENT 701, 702, 704

Corequisite: SCIENT 703, 705

SCIENT 707 15 Points

Special Topic

SCIENT 720 15 Points**Science Enterprise Research Methods**

Students will become familiar with underlying theory and best practices in the principal qualitative and quantitative methods applicable to, and useful in, thesis research on commercialisation and science-based enterprise.

SCIENT 721 15 Points**Product Development and Regulatory Environments**

Aims to give students an understanding of the stages of product development for therapeutics, diagnostics and medical devices, as well as the regulatory requirements affecting product development in the Life Sciences. Project management tools and processes will also be covered in the context of product development.

SCIENT 722 15 Points**Current Issues in Bioscience Enterprise**

An exploration of trends and developments of importance to Life Sciences-related enterprises and industries. Utilises multiple learning approaches, eg, independent reading, case studies, projects, guest speakers, presentations and related discussions.

SCIENT 794A 45 Points**SCIENT 794B 45 Points****Thesis**

Research project addressing a topic relevant to the commercialisation of research. Overseen jointly by both academic and industry supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in SCIENT 794 A and B

Science General**Stage I****SCIGEN 101 15 Points****SCIGEN 101G 15 Points****Communicating for a Knowledge Society**

Effective communication is required for specialists in all fields to engage meaningfully with society. In this course students gain an understanding of the important role communication plays in a knowledge society. Through case studies and practical experience students learn about the responsibilities and skills required to communicate with a variety of audiences. They learn how to effectively manage and present data and practice oral, written, visual and electronic communication.

SCIGEN 189 10 Points**Special Topic**

Selected topics in Science designed as a short credit course for exchange students coming to New Zealand. This course is only available to inbound exchange students.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

Stage II**SCIGEN 201 15 Points****SCIGEN 201G 15 Points****Innovating for a Knowledge Society**

Interdisciplinary examination of science innovation at policy, organisational and project levels including context, impacts and roles of business and research organisations, and ways innovations are presented and received. Case study analysis of the business environment including how innovation is both enabled and constrained in science-based organisations and society, and innovation strategies in science-based organisations.

Stage III**SCIGEN 301 15 Points****SCIGEN 301G 15 Points****Engaging in a Knowledge Society**

Addressing complex issues requires knowledge experts to engage with people outside their specialties. Solutions will be gained from collaborations that co-produce knowledge in transdisciplinary partnerships that lead to new ways of knowing and doing. This course explores meaningful ways to communicate and engage; and questions, reinterprets and reassesses current ways of knowing and doing.

Prerequisite: Any 180 points

SCIGEN 310 15 Points**Directed Study**

Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee and Dean or nominee

Science Scholars**Stage I****SCISCHOL 101 0 Points****Science in Action 1**

An introduction to the big questions in science, approaches to scientific research, and how science and scientists play a role in society. Students will explore scientific knowledge and enquiry from a broad, cross-disciplinary perspective.

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SCISCHOL 102 0 Points**Science in Action 2**

An advanced introduction to the big questions in science, approaches to scientific research, and how science and scientists play a role in society. Students will explore scientific knowledge and enquiry from a broad, cross-disciplinary perspective.

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

Stage II**SCISCHOL 201 0 Points****Introduction to Science and Innovation**

An exploration of issues affecting Science in Society, including governance, funding and policies. Students will also explore the development of modern scientific method and the challenges of engaging in scientific research.

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SCISCHOL 202 15 Points**Research and Discovery**

An exploration of scientific research skills and communication. Students will develop an understanding of the impact of culture on scientific discovery, the skills to develop and document a research proposal, and how to communicate scientific work in an area of choice.

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

Stage III**SCISCHOL 301 0 Points****Advanced Science and Innovation**

Explores the role of science in relation to the New Zealand and global economy and discusses issues including ownership, exploitation and stewardship of resources, indigenous science, biodiversity and National Science Challenges. Students will also explore the position of science nationally and globally and current scientific debates.

Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

SCISCHOL 302 15 Points
Science Scholars Project
 Building on the research proposal developed in SCISCHOL 202, students will respond to a research question requiring data collection, analysis and interpretation, discussion and presentation of project outcomes.
Prerequisite: Programme Director approval

Speech Science

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SPCHSCI 701 15 Points
Dysphagia for Speech Language Therapists
 Assessment, analysis and intervention for children and adults with dysphagia. This is a fully online course for qualified Speech-language Therapists.
Restriction: SPCHSCI 721

SPCHSCI 711 15 Points
Introduction to Communication in Children and Adults
 Communication development and disorders. Normal communication development across the lifespan, in the context of total child development, of major changes in expectations such as school and literacy, and of variations such as cultural differences and multilingualism. Applications of these concepts in an introduction to the assessment and management of communication disorders in children and of acquired disorders in adults.

SPCHSCI 712 15 Points
Linguistics for Speech Language Therapy
 The study of articulatory phonetics, phonemic transcription using the International Phonetic Alphabet, and the relationship between phonetics and phonology. Additional language analysis covering morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics.

SPCHSCI 713 15 Points
Anatomy and Physiology for Speech Language Therapy
 Anatomy and physiology of speech, language and hearing, including the respiratory, phonatory, articulatory, auditory and peripheral and central nervous systems underlying spoken communication. Application of this knowledge is through manipulation of human models and supported computer laboratories.

SPCHSCI 714 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 1
 Clinical observation under supervisor guidance in a variety of settings, establishing links between theory and practice. This course is supported by weekly tutorial sessions.

SPCHSCI 721 15 Points
Dysphagia
 Assessment and management of dysphagia (adult and paediatrics). Critical evaluation and synthesis of knowledge are presented in a substantial individual report.
Restriction: SPCHSCI 701

SPCHSCI 722 15 Points
Communication Difficulties in Children
 The nature of speech and language delay and disorder in children. Introduces a range of disorders focussing on: general language impairment, specific language impairment (SLI) and phonological disorders in children through pre-school and primary school ages, and language disorders in adolescence. Assessment and intervention in phonology, articulation, and all aspects of language, incorporating principles of inclusion and diversity and evidence-based practices.

SPCHSCI 723 15 Points
Communication Disorders in Adults
 This course examines theoretical, research and clinical issues in the field of acquired neurogenic communication disorders. It builds on existing knowledge and presents the process of assessment, differential diagnosis, intervention procedures and treatment specifically designed for these conditions. Skills are developed in analysing client-specific approaches, therapeutic programmes and incorporating measures of efficacy into therapy plans.

SPCHSCI 724 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 2
 Clinical observation and practice in a variety of settings, enabling students to work with clients under supervision. This course is supported by weekly tutorials.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 714

SPCHSCI 733 15 Points
Audiology for Speech Language Therapy
 Study of types of hearing impairment, pathologies of the hearing mechanism, tests and clinical procedures used in audiological evaluations and hearing instrumentation.
Restriction: SPCHSCI 732

SPCHSCI 734 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 3
 Clinical practice in a variety of settings with students taking responsibility for the assessment and management of cases with supervisor guidance. The management plan and decision-making process for the client and their family are outlined and the project outcomes after analysis are presented, in a substantial report. Weekly tutorials support the course.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 724

SPCHSCI 736 15 Points
Topics in Communication Disorders in Adults
 Advanced study of speech-language therapy (SLT) in adult populations including working with Māori, bilingualism, progressive conditions, palliative care, lifelong disability and ageing effects on audition and language. It includes highly specialised theoretical and clinical approaches which underpin the content, with implications for SLT practice in the New Zealand context being the predominant focus. Involves an individual management plan for a client resulting in a substantial individual report.
Restriction: SPCHSCI 741

SPCHSCI 743 15 Points
Advanced Study of Speech and Language Therapy in Children
 Develops depth in specific areas of difficulty including language disorders in adolescents, pre-verbal stages, and working with disabilities, particularly intellectual and physical disability and autism spectrum disorder. Develops best practice in cultural and linguistic diversity. Consolidates and extends knowledge of evidence-based practice in child speech and language. Involves individual critical evaluation and synthesis of knowledge and concepts which are then presented in substantial reports.
Restriction: SPCHSCI 732

SPCHSCI 744 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 4
 Clinical practice in a variety of settings with the student demonstrating independent practice and problem solving skills. Involves an individual e-portfolio which includes management session plans with clients as well as peer and supervisor feedback. Supervisory guidance will be given and the course will be supported by weekly tutorials.
Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 734

SPCHSCI 746 15 Points**Voice and Fluency**

Voice - study of the voice and the assessment and management of voice disorders (adult and paediatrics). Fluency - assessment and management of dysfluency disorders (adult and paediatrics). Critical evaluation and synthesis of knowledge are presented in substantial individual case reports.

Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 733

Restriction: SPCHSCI 731

SPCHSCI 751 15 Points**Special Topic****SPCHSCI 752 15 Points****Research Project****SPCHSCI 753 15 Points****Special Topic****SPCHSCI 754 15 Points****Special Topic****SPCHSCI 790 30 Points****SPCHSCI 790A 15 Points****SPCHSCI 790B 15 Points****Speech Language Therapy Dissertation**

Restriction: SPCHSCI 735, 742, 745

To complete this course students must enrol in SPCHSCI 790 A and B, or SPCHSCI 790

SPCHSCI 796A 60 Points**SPCHSCI 796B 60 Points****MSc Thesis in Speech Science**

To complete this course students must enrol in SPCHSCI 796 A and B

Statistics

Stage I**STATS 100 15 Points****Functioning in Statistics**

A first exposure to statistics that builds data handling skills and develops conceptual thinking through active participation in problems using real data, computer simulations and group work. STATS 100 makes full use of appropriate technology and prepares students for further study in Statistics.

Restriction: STATS 100 may not be taken with, or after, any other Statistics course. STATS 100 is not available to students who have 8 credits or more in Mathematics and Statistics at NCEA Level 3 or those who have passed Cambridge Mathematics A with an E or better, or Cambridge Mathematics AS with a D or better, or those who have passed International Baccalaureate Mathematics, or equivalent

STATS 101 15 Points**STATS 101G 15 Points****Introduction to Statistics**

Intended for anyone who will ever have to collect or make sense of data, either in their career or private life. Steps involved in conducting a statistical investigation are studied with the main emphasis being on data analysis and the background concepts necessary for successfully analysing data, extrapolating from patterns in data to more generally applicable conclusions and communicating results to others. Other topics include probability; confidence intervals, statistical significance, t-tests, and p-values; nonparametric methods; one-way analysis of variance,

simple linear regression, correlation, tables of counts and the chi-square test.

Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191

STATS 108 15 Points**Statistics for Commerce**

The standard Stage I Statistics course for the Faculty of Business and Economics or for Arts students taking Economics courses. Its syllabus is as for STATS 101, but it places more emphasis on examples from commerce.

Restriction: STATS 101, 102, 107, 191

STATS 125 15 Points**Probability and its Applications**

Probability, conditional probability, Bayes theorem, random walks, Markov chains, probability models. Illustrations will be drawn from a wide variety of applications including: finance and economics; biology; telecommunications, networks; games, gambling and risk.

Corequisite: MATHS 108 or 110 or 150

Restriction: STATS 210

STATS 150 15 Points**STATS 150G 15 Points****Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics**

Examines the uses, limitations and abuses of statistical information in a variety of activities such as polling, public health, sport, law, marketing and the environment. The statistical concepts and thinking underlying data-based arguments will be explored. Emphasises the interpretation and critical evaluation of statistically based reports as well as the construction of statistically sound arguments and reports. Some course material will be drawn from topics currently in the news.

Stage II**STATS 201 15 Points****Data Analysis**

A practical course in the statistical analysis of data. Interpretation and communication of statistical findings. Includes exploratory data analysis, the analysis of linear models including two-way analysis of variance, experimental design and multiple regression, the analysis of contingency table data including logistic regression, the analysis of time series data, and model selection.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101-108, 191

Restriction: STATS 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 208 15 Points**Data Analysis for Commerce**

A practical course in the statistical analysis of data. There is a heavy emphasis in this course on the interpretation and communication of statistical findings. Topics such as exploratory data analysis, the analysis of linear models including two-way analysis of variance, experimental design and multiple regression, the analysis of contingency table data including logistic regression, the analysis of time series data, and model selection will be covered.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101-108, 191

Restriction: STATS 201, 207, BIOSCI 209

STATS 210 15 Points**Statistical Theory**

Probability, discrete and continuous distributions, likelihood and estimation, hypothesis testing. This course is a prerequisite for the BSc(Hons) and masters degree in statistics.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 111, ENGGEN 150, STATS 125

Corequisite: 15 points from MATHS 208, 250, ENGSCI 211 or equivalent

STATS 220 15 Points**Data Technologies**

Explores the processes of data acquisition, data storage and data processing using current computer technologies. Students will gain experience with and understanding of the processes of data acquisition, storage, retrieval, manipulation, and management. Students will also gain experience with and understanding of the computer technologies that perform these processes.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Computer Science or Statistics

STATS 225 15 Points**Mathematical Statistics**

Multivariate probability and distributions, transformations, expectation, moment generating functions, likelihood and estimation, hypothesis testing.

Prerequisite: B+ in STATS 125 or ENGSCI 111 or ENGGEN 150

Corequisite: 15 points from MATHS 250, ENGSCI 211 or equivalent

STATS 255 15 Points**Introduction to Operations Research**

Emphasises the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models and simulation will be considered.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Statistics or Mathematics

Restriction: ENGSCI 255

STATS 290 15 Points**Topics in Statistics**

Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 111, ENGGEN 150, STATS 125

Restriction: STATS 210, 225

Stage III**STATS 301 15 Points****Statistical Programming and Modelling using SAS**

Introduction to the SAS statistical software with emphasis on using SAS as a programming language for purposes of database manipulation, simulation, statistical modelling and other computer-intensive methods.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 302 15 Points**Applied Multivariate Analysis**

Covers the exploratory analysis of multivariate data, with emphasis on the use of statistical software and reporting of results. Topics covered include: techniques for data display, dimension reduction and ordination, cluster analysis, multivariate ANOVA and associated methods.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 310 15 Points**Introduction to Statistical Inference**

Estimation, likelihood methods, hypothesis testing, multivariate distributions, linear models.

Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225, and 15 points from MATHS 208, 250 or equivalent

STATS 320 15 Points**Applied Stochastic Modelling**

Introduction to stochastic modelling, with an emphasis on queues and models used in finance. Behaviour of Poisson processes, queues and continuous time Markov chains will be investigated using theory and simulation.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 125, 210, 225 and 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, 220, BIOSCI 209

STATS 325 15 Points**Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to stochastic processes, including generating functions, branching processes, Markov chains, random walks.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 125, 210, 320, with at least a B pass, 15 points from MATHS 208, 250, 253

STATS 326 15 Points**Applied Time Series Analysis**

Components, decompositions, smoothing and filtering, modelling and forecasting. Examples and techniques from a variety of application areas.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 208, BIOSCI 209, ECON 221

STATS 330 15 Points**Statistical Modelling**

Application of the generalised linear model and extensions to fit data arising from a range of sources including multiple regression models, logistic regression models, and log-linear models. The graphical exploration of data.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 331 15 Points**Introduction to Bayesian Statistics**

Introduces Bayesian data analysis using the WinBUGS software package and R. Topics include the Bayesian paradigm, hypothesis testing, point and interval estimates, graphical models, simulation and Bayesian inference, diagnosing MCMC, model checking and selection, ANOVA, regression, GLMs, hierarchical models and time series. Classical and Bayesian methods and interpretations are compared.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 340 15 Points**Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments**

Design, implementation and analysis of surveys including questionnaire design, sampling design and the analysis of data from stratified, cluster and multistage sampling. Design and implementation issues for scientific experiments including blocking, replication and randomisation and the analysis of data from designs such as complete block, balanced incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 369 15 Points**Data Science Practice**

Modern predictive modelling techniques, with application to realistically large data sets. Case studies will be drawn from business, industrial, and government applications.

Prerequisite: STATS 220, 201 or 208, 210 or 225

STATS 370 15 Points**Financial Mathematics**

Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Statistics or BIOSCI 209; 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics

STATS 380 15 Points**Statistical Computing**

Statistical programming using the R computing environment. Data structures, numerical computing and graphics.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, 220, BIOSCI 209

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**STATS 701 15 Points****Advanced SAS Programing**

A continuation of STATS 301, with more in-depth coverage of programming in the SAS language. Topics covered will include advanced use of the SAS language, advanced data step programming, macros, input and output, connectivity to other software platforms, SAS SQL.

Prerequisite: STATS 301

STATS 702 15 Points**Special Topic in Statistics 2****STATS 703 15 Points****Special Topic in Statistics 1****STATS 705 15 Points****Topics in Official Statistics**

Official statistics, data access, data quality, demographic and health statistics, other social statistics, economic statistics, analysis and presentation, case studies in the use of official statistics.

STATS 707 15 Points**Computational Introduction to Statistics**

An advanced introduction to statistics and data analysis, including testing, estimation, and linear regression.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101, 108 and 15 points from COMPSCI 101, MATHS 162

Restriction: STATS 201, 208, 210, 225

STATS 708 15 Points**Topics in Statistical Education**

Covers a wide range of research in statistics education at the school and tertiary level. There will be a consideration of, and an examination of, the issues involved in statistics education in the curriculum, teaching, learning, technology and assessment areas.

STATS 710 15 Points**Probability Theory**

Fundamental ideas in probability theory; sigma-fields, laws of large numbers, characteristic functions, the Central Limit Theorem.

Prerequisite: STATS 310, 320 or 325

STATS 720 15 Points**Stochastic Processes**

Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes, renewal theory, martingales, Brownian motion, Gaussian processes and inference for stochastic processes.

Prerequisite: STATS 320 or 325

STATS 721 15 Points**Special Topic in Applied Probability****STATS 722 15 Points****Financial Mathematics****STATS 723 15 Points****Stochastic Methods in Finance**

Contingent claims theory in discrete and continuous time. Risk-neutral option pricing, Cox-Ross-Rubinstein and Black-Scholes models, stochastic calculus, hedging and risk management.

Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225

STATS 724 15 Points**Operations Research**

Continuous-time Markov processes; optimisation for jump Markov processes; Markov decision processes; queueing theory and stochastic networks.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 320, 325, 720 with at least B+

STATS 725 15 Points**Topics in Operations Research****STATS 726 15 Points****Time Series**

Stationary processes, modelling and estimation in the time domain, forecasting and spectral analysis.

STATS 727 15 Points**Special Topic in Time Series****STATS 730 15 Points****Statistical Inference**

Fundamentals of likelihood-based inference, including sufficiency, conditioning, likelihood principle, statistical paradoxes. Theory and practice of maximum likelihood. Examples covered may include survival analysis, GLM's, nonlinear models, random effects and empirical Bayes models, and quasi-likelihood.

Prerequisite: STATS 310 or 732

STATS 731 15 Points**Bayesian Inference**

A course in practical Bayesian statistical inference covering: the Bayesian approach specification of prior distributions, decision-theoretic foundations, the likelihood principle, asymptotic approximations, simulation methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, the BUGS and CODA software, model assessment, hierarchical models, application in data analysis.

Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225

STATS 732 15 Points**Topics in Statistical Inference****STATS 735 15 Points****Statistics in Ecology and Population Genetics**

Concepts of population modelling and inference from ecological and genetic data. Topics covered include estimation of population size, spatial models, genetic structure and assignment. No previous knowledge of ecology or genetics is required.

Recommended preparation: STATS 730

Prerequisite: STATS 310 or 732

STATS 737 15 Points**Modern Bayesian Methods**

Concepts and tools underlying Bayesian methods in many modern areas of statistics. Advanced Markov-chain Monte Carlo, model evaluation using information criteria and Bayesian cross-validation, robustness, Bayesian non-parametrics. Applications may include hierarchical modelling, times-series, spatial data, Bayesian networks, genetics, approximate Bayesian computation for big data, artificial intelligence.

Prerequisite: STATS 731

STATS 740 15 Points**Sample Surveys**

The design, management and analysis of sample surveys. Topics such as the following are studied. Types of Survey. Revision of statistical aspects of sampling. Preparing surveys. Research entry: problem selection, sponsorship and collaboration. Research design: methodology and data collection; Issues of sample design and sample selection. Conducting surveys: Questionnaires and questions; Non-sampling issues; Project management; Maintaining data quality. Concluding surveys: Analysis; Dissemination.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 340, 741 and 15 points from STATS 310, 732

STATS 741 15 Points**Special Topic in Sampling**

STATS 747	15 Points	STATS 768	15 Points
Statistical Methods in Marketing		Longitudinal Data Analysis	
Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.		Exploration and regression modelling of longitudinal and clustered data, especially in the health sciences: mixed models, marginal models, dropout, causal inference.	
STATS 750	15 Points	STATS 769	15 Points
Experimental Design		Advanced Data Science Practice	
The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.		Databases, SQL, scripting, distributed computation, other data technologies.	
<i>Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 340, 351</i>		STATS 770	15 Points
STATS 751	15 Points	Introduction to Medical Statistics	
Special Topic in Experimental Design		An introduction to ideas of importance in medical statistics, such as measures of risk, basic types of medical study, causation, ethical issues and censoring, together with a review of common methodologies.	
STATS 760	15 Points	STATS 771	15 Points
A Survey of Modern Applied Statistics		Topics in Biostatistics 1	
A survey of techniques from modern applied statistics. Topics covered will be linear, non-linear and generalised linear models, modern regression including CART and neural networks, mixed models, survival analysis, time series and spatial statistics.		STATS 773	15 Points
<i>Prerequisite: STATS 310, 330</i>		Design and Analysis of Clinical Trials	
STATS 761	15 Points	The theory and practice of clinical trials, including: design issues, data management, common analysis methodologies, intention to treat, compliance, interim analyses and ethical considerations.	
Mixed Models		STATS 774	45 Points
Linear mixed effect models for the analysis of data from small experiments, particularly those cases where the data are unbalanced. Methods include restricted maximum likelihood for the estimation of variance components.		STATS 774A	22.5 Points
STATS 762	15 Points	STATS 774B	22.5 Points
Special Topic in Regression		Dissertation	
STATS 763	15 Points	<i>To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 774 A and B, or STATS 774</i>	
Advanced Regression Methodology		STATS 775	15 Points
Generalised linear models, generalised additive models, survival analysis. Smoothing and semiparametric regression. Marginal and conditional models for correlated data. Model selection for prediction and for control of confounding. Model criticism and testing. Computational methods for model fitting, including Bayesian approaches.		Design of Ecological Experiments	
STATS 764	15 Points	Factorial designs, nested hierarchies and mixed models; variance components and expected mean squares; precision and power analysis; multivariate analysis in ecology; designs to detect environmental impact; resampling methods and permutation tests for complex designs.	
Analysis of Failure Time Data		STATS 776	15 Points
Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in industrial testing. Such data is often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include: proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.		Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics	
<i>Prerequisite: STATS 310</i>		STATS 779	15 Points
STATS 766	15 Points	Professional Skills for Statisticians	
Multivariate Analysis		Statistical software, data management, data integrity, data transfer, file processing, symbolic manipulation, document design and presentation, oral presentation, professional ethics.	
A selection of topics from multivariate analysis, including: advanced methods of data display (eg. Correspondence and Canonical Correspondence Analysis, Biplots, and PREFMAP) and an introduction to classification methods (eg. various types of Discriminant Function Analysis).		STATS 780	15 Points
<i>Prerequisite: STATS 302 or 767</i>		Statistical Consulting	
STATS 767	15 Points	Students will learn about the practicalities of statistical consulting. Students will carry out a statistical consulting project, including the writing of a report, under the supervision of a member of the academic staff.	
Topics in Multivariate Analysis		STATS 781	30 Points
		STATS 781A	15 Points
		STATS 781B	15 Points
		Honours Project in Statistics	
		<i>Restriction: STATS 789</i>	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 781 A and B, or STATS 781</i>	
		STATS 782	15 Points
		Statistical Computing	
		Professional skills, advanced statistical programming, numerical computation and graphics.	

STATS 783 15 Points**Simulation and Monte Carlo Methods**

A practical introduction to modern simulation and Monte Carlo techniques and their use to simulate real situations and to solve difficult statistical inferential problems whose mathematical analysis is intractable.

STATS 784 15 Points**Statistical Data Mining**

Data cleaning, missing values, data warehouses, security, fraud detection, meta-analysis, and statistical techniques for data mining such as regression and decision trees, modern and semiparametric regression, neural networks, statistical approaches to the classification problem.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 210, 225, and 15 points from STATS 330, 762

STATS 785 15 Points**Topics in Statistical Data Management****STATS 786 15 Points****Special Topic in Statistical Computing****STATS 787 15 Points****Topics in Statistical Computing****STATS 788 45 Points****STATS 788A 22.5 Points****STATS 788B 22.5 Points****Dissertation in Medical Statistics**

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 788 A and B, or STATS 788

STATS 790 30 Points**STATS 790A 15 Points****STATS 790B 15 Points****Masters Dissertation 1**

Restriction: STATS 796

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 790 A and B, or STATS 790

STATS 792A 22.5 Points**STATS 792B 22.5 Points****Dissertation in Statistics Education**

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 792 A and B

STATS 798A 45 Points**STATS 798B 45 Points****Masters Thesis in Statistics**

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 310, 732 and 15 points from STATS 330, 762, or approval of Head of Department

Restriction: STATS 790, 796

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 798 A and B

Wine Science

Stage II**WINESCI 201 15 Points****Introduction to Wine Science**

An introduction to grape growing and wine. Topics covered include history of wine, geography and terroir, grape growing, winemaking technology, microbiology, sensory evaluation, and health considerations of wine. A special emphasis on grape growing and winemaking in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: Any 120 points passed

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**WINESCI 701 15 Points****Winemaking in a New Zealand Setting**

The principles and practices of local winemaking are reviewed and compared with international counterparts to highlight the distinctive characteristics of winemaking in New Zealand. A microvinification project is undertaken in which students begin with an allotment of grapes, monitor the fermentation using a range of analytical techniques, and make decisions which affect the style of wine they produce.

WINESCI 702 15 Points**The Science Behind Grape Production**

Develops understanding of the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to grape production for winemaking. The application of traditional and modern molecular methods in plant science and plant pathology will be discussed in relation to the selection, improvement and management of vines and grape attributes. Research issues of national and international relevance to viticulture will also be addressed.

WINESCI 703 15 Points**The Science Behind Winemaking**

Follows on from 702 and focuses on the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to winemaking, commencing from the point of grape harvest. The application of traditional and modern methods in biochemistry and microbiology will be discussed. Research issues of national and international relevance to winemaking will also be addressed.

WINESCI 704 15 Points**Sensory Evaluation and Statistical Methods**

The principles of sensory science, sensory analysis of wine, differences among wine types, regional styles and grape types will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on those components which influence sensory appeal. The application of statistical methods to wine sampling and to the design of sensory panels will be overviewed.

WINESCI 705 15 Points**WINESCI 705A 7.5 Points****WINESCI 705B 7.5 Points****Project in Wine Science**

Students will gain a thorough understanding of the current knowledge on a selected topic associated with wine science and have experience in writing a research proposal and in giving a presentation to the peer group.

To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 705 A and B, or WINESCI 705

WINESCI 706 15 Points**The Business of Wine Production**

Students will be introduced to the economics of grape growing, winemaking, winery design and management. Distribution and marketing will be introduced. Special topics including wine law, use and negotiation of contracts small business development, stock valuation, issues of appellations, labelling and brand development will be taught. Environmental and resource management issues and health and safety regulations will be covered.

WINESCI 707 15 Points**WINESCI 707A 7.5 Points****WINESCI 707B 7.5 Points****Topics in Wine Science**

A number of advanced or special topics in wine science. This

course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the School of Chemical Sciences.

To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 707 A and B, or WINESCI 707

WINESCI 708 15 Points

Post-fermentation Processes in Winemaking

Covers the theory and practice of fining, filtration and other methods of wine clarification. Chemical and sensory effects of barrel and tank aging of red and white wine will be covered as well as blending decisions and stabilisation. Quality control methods used during processing, aging and packaging will also be addressed.

WINESCI 796A 60 Points

WINESCI 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Wine Science

Advanced research on an aspect of wine science. This may be undertaken with the Wine Industry CRIs and University staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 796 A and B

General Education

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 0 Points

Academic Integrity Course

The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Accounting

Stage I

ACCTG 151G 15 Points

Financial Literacy

People who understand the basic principles of finance are likely to get much more mileage out of their money – whether spending, borrowing, saving or investing – than those who do not. Develop an understanding of how to be in control of spending and saving; understand borrowing; make informed investment decisions; know broadly what to insure and what not to; recognise scams and consider whether money is the key to happiness.

Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Accounting or Finance courses

Anthropology

Stage I

ANTHRO 104G 15 Points

Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific

A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.

ANTHRO 105G 15 Points

Question of Race and Racism

International, cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspectives question 'race' and 'racism'. Why does the concept have such social and political potency? What are the impacts of concepts of race and practices of racism and anti-racism on individuals, families, communities, nation-states and empires, and in Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific in particular?

ANTHRO 106G 15 Points

Issues and History in Popular Music

A survey of popular music styles, artists, sub-cultures and issues that explores facets such as genre, the music industry, music and politics, music videos, the sales process, race and identity, and gender theory. Core theory and writers in popular music studies are introduced and popular music is used to explore societal changes in class, ethnicity, gender, sexuality, youth, and global economic and cultural processes. Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for BMus or BMus conjoints.

Restriction: POPMUS 106, 106G

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

Stage I

ARCHHTC 102G 15 Points

Modern Architecture and Urbanism

Examines through case studies the cultural contexts that shaped the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment during the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the historical developments that influenced changes in style and the theoretical contexts that shaped attitudes towards inhabitation, social organisation, national identity, and cultural self-expression, amongst other things.

Restriction: ARCHHTC 100

Art History

Stage I

ARTHIST 114G 15 Points

Understanding Art: From Da Vinci to Warhol

Is seeing learned? Can an image be read in the same way as a text? Understanding images from different historic periods, from Leonardo da Vinci to Andy Warhol, is central to everyday life. Visual literacy is fundamental to all disciplines. This course provides students with tools for making sense of various kinds of images and objects: photographs, advertisements, paintings, film, television, monuments, buildings, maps, landscape, digital and internet images.

ARTHIST 115G 15 Points

Global Art Histories

A broad survey of visual art spanning from the early modern period to the contemporary. Students will be introduced to a range of art practices situated within a global context and will consider art works produced in Māori and Pacific cultures alongside Indian, South Asian, Middle Eastern, European and American traditions.

Asian Studies

Stage I

ASIAN 140G 15 Points New Zealand and Asia

Explores Asia and its interrelationship with New Zealand, including Asia's growing presence in New Zealand in all its manifestations, and the evolving political, social, economic, cultural, and strategic relations between this country and Asia. Topics will include historical and contemporary ties with Asia, Asian migration, literature, media and films. The course will focus especially on South-East and East Asia.

Biological Sciences

Stage I

BIOSCI 100G 15 Points Antarctica: The Frozen Continent

A general introduction to Antarctica and its environs including the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of Antarctica and how resident plants, animals and micro-organisms have adapted to cope with the extreme environment. Specific topics to be addressed include: the history of Antarctic exploration and its impact on the development of Antarctic science, Antarctic ecosystems, Antarctica as a wilderness region, and the impact of humans including the exploitation of resources and the effects of pollution. This course is suitable for students with both science and non-science backgrounds.

BIOSCI 104G 15 Points New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species, biogeographical and evolutionary relationships, community structure and interrelationships, behaviour and ecology, Māori perspectives in biology, and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

Business

Stage I

BUSINESS 151G 15 Points Communication in a Multicultural Society

Communication knowledge and skills are essential in business careers and for interpersonal and intercultural relationships. This course offers a theory-based approach combined with applied communication practices. Communication knowledge, competencies and skills are developed through exploring relationships, mediated communication, writing, team dynamics, oral presentation and technologies.

Restriction: BUSINESS 291, MGMT 291

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Stage I

CHEMMAT 100G 15 Points Materials of the Modern World

Every aspect of daily living is influenced in some way by the materials that surround us. Ceramics, metals, polymers, and composites; each has its own properties which have, over

time, influenced the development of modern technological societies. Take a moment to imagine a world without metal, for example, to see how central the science of materials is to everyday life. This course will explore, at a non-specialist level, the basic principles governing the properties and behaviour of a wide variety of common materials and examine their applications and limitations.

Chemistry

Stage I

CHEM 100G 15 Points Molecules that Changed the World

The impact of chemistry on the modern world will be explored by focusing on the stories of specific molecules, including penicillin, DDT and nylon. Their discovery, the underlying chemical principles that explain their behaviour, their impact on our lives including social and scientific issues that arise from their use, and their likely impact on the future will be investigated. No formal prerequisite, but the course assumes a science background at Year 11 or higher.

Chinese

Stage I

CHINESE 100G 15 Points Beginning Modern Chinese 1

Designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in modern standard Chinese (Mandarin, *Putonghua*) for beginners.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Classical Studies

Stage I

CLASSICS 110G 15 Points Classical Mythology Through Tragedy

A study of the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome through the works of tragic playwrights such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Seneca.

Communication

Stage I

COMMS 104G 15 Points Advertising and Society

A critical examination of advertising and advertisements focusing on the role advertising plays in consumer culture. Advertisements from a diverse range of media are studied in order to analyse how advertisements construct and disseminate meaning. The course investigates how advertising engages with the logic of wider cultural and global transformations with consideration given to both consumer and industry perspectives.

Restriction: FTVMS 110, 110G

Computer Science

Stage I

COMPSCI 111G 15 Points An Introduction to Practical Computing

A practical introduction to computing. Topics include: web design, an overview of computer hardware and operating

systems, effective use of common applications, using the internet as a communication medium, applying programming concepts, and social implications of technology.

Cook Islands Māori

Stage I

COOKIS 101G 15 Points

Introduction to Cook Islands Māori

Gives students an introduction to the structure of Cook Islands Māori as well as allowing them to develop basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: COOKIS 102. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Dance Studies

Stage I

DANCE 101G 15 Points

Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes

To develop an understanding of our moving bodies through movement awareness, dance improvisation, choreography and creative and analytic writing. Students will undertake both theoretical and practical classes focusing on a range of practices that dancers and movement practitioners use to facilitate kinaesthetic awareness, experimentation, communication and choreography. Students will explore somatic theory and practice, improvisation scores, choreography and dance analysis. DANCE 101G not available for BDanceSt.

Stage II

DANCE 200G 15 Points

Dance and Culture

Examines the interrelationship between dance and wider political and cultural movements through practical dance classes and theoretical investigations into diverse cultural environments around the world. Students physically and theoretically engage in the study of various dance forms such as Tango, Salsa, Dabkeh, traditional Chinese dance and Bharata Natyam.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Disability Studies

Stage I

DISABLT 113G 15 Points

Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas

Examines the expression of social and cultural ideas of disability in popular culture through film, television and print media. The course aims to develop skills to examine the construction and maintenance of concepts of disability and disabling identities in popular culture. The consequences of these processes are also discussed and their implications for perpetuating social devaluation, discrimination, and disadvantage.

Drama

Stage I

DRAMA 100G 15 Points

Presentation and Performance Skills: Taking the Stage

Focuses on enhancing oral communication and performance skills through interactive workshops with speakers and performers highlighting the transferable skills of acting in three main areas: public speaking, improvising and group-devised performance.

Earth Sciences

Stage I

EARTHSCI 105G 15 Points

Natural Hazards in New Zealand

New Zealanders are exposed to extreme natural events and processes including earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, weather bombs, storm surge, tsunami, flooding, landslides and erosion. The physical context for each hazard is provided, drawing on the disciplines of geology, geomorphology and climatology. The frequency and magnitude of natural hazards for New Zealand are considered using different sources. Impacts on modern society are discussed using case studies and scenario modelling.

Restriction: GEOG 105, 105G, GEOLOGY 110

Stage II

EARTHSCI 205G 15 Points

New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

Take a 500 million year journey through time following the geologic and biologic development of New Zealand from humble beginnings on the edge of the ancient supercontinent Gondwana to the present day geologically dynamic land mass beset by volcanic eruptions, earthquakes and massive erosion as a consequence of being located on the edge of the Earth's largest tectonic plate.

Prerequisite: 75 points passed

Restriction: GEOLOGY 205, 205G

Economics

Stage I

ECON 151G 15 Points

Understanding the Global Economy

Economics affects our daily lives and the global environment in many ways. Through the media we are constantly made aware of price increases, interest rate changes, exchange rate movements and balance of payments problems, growth and recessions, standard of living comparisons, regional trading agreements. What does it all mean and how does it all work?

Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Economics courses

Education

Stage I

EDUC 100G 15 Points

The Creative Process

Theories and practices of creativity will be examined and practically explored through a variety of disciplines, such as the arts, biology, psychology, sociology, philosophy and

education. What is creativity? Can creativity be learnt? What happens in the brain when we are creative? These are some of the questions addressed in this course.

EDUC 104G **Sport in Society** **15 Points**

Critically examines the socio-cultural, political and economic significance of sport within Aotearoa New Zealand. Examines how sport is embedded in the lives of people, constitutes identities, and is connected to major spheres of social life and various social issues. Through focusing on select sporting issues it analyses how New Zealanders negotiate understandings of self, ethnicity, gender, sexualities, health, and lifestyle.

EDUC 121G **How People Learn** **15 Points**

Focuses on learning in formal and informal settings and addresses such questions as: why do some things seem easier to learn than others, why do we forget things we once knew, and why do some people learn faster or better than others? Examines the nature of intelligence and how to help personal learning or the learning of others.

Restriction: EDUC 111, 117

EDUC 122G **Learning Sexualities** **15 Points**

How and what do we learn about sexualities in New Zealand? Learning about sexualities is viewed as occurring both formally (eg, through sexuality education) and informally (eg, through the media) in a diversity of social sites. Schools are examined as one significant site where students are offered sexual meanings. The historical derivation and current context of contemporary education about sexuality along with its social effects are investigated.

Engineering General

Stage I

ENGGEN 100G **Technological Choices for the Future** **15 Points**

A consideration of technological choices to support informed decision making in the use of technology in modern society. The course focuses on important questions such as: What is the future direction of power generation in New Zealand? How can we create a sustainable future? Where will current developments in robotics and mobile communications lead us?

English

Stage I

ENGLISH 102G **Great Books: Seduction and Betrayal** **15 Points**

Surveys a selection of literary masterpieces by major authors from different periods in the history of English literature. Selection of texts is organised around the theme of seduction and betrayal, understood more particularly as a story-arc exploring attitudes to love and sex, to politics and ambition, to ethical conduct, and to the activity of reading itself.

ENGLISH 121G **Reading/Writing/Text** **15 Points**

Develops University-wide skills of reading, writing and analysis. Addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where both writing and reading have an important role in learning. The course fosters personal

writing skills and also introduces writing as a subject of study in itself.

Environmental Science

Stage I

ENVSCI 101G **Environment, Science and Management** **15 Points**

Explores the science behind key environmental issues to recognise the role environmental science plays in understanding the interaction between humans and the environment. The complexity of environmental problems and the difficult task of integrating science, knowledge and values are discussed.

European Studies

Stage I

EUROPEAN 100G **Europe and the World** **15 Points**

An introduction to the study of Europe, organised around a number of major themes, including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, and political and cultural figures. An ideal course for students wishing to explore European culture and civilisation.

Exercise Sciences

Stage I

EXERSCI 100G **Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality** **15 Points**

An introduction to the principles of physical exercise, with a focus on understanding how the body moves and responds to exercise, how performance can be measured, and how fitness can be developed and maintained to optimise health. Particular emphasis will be placed on the debunking of common myths about exercise, and offering evidence-based advice on the benefits of appropriate physical activity.

Restriction: BIOSCI 107, EXERSCI 101, 105, SPORTSCI 100G, 101, 105, MEDSCI 142

Fine Arts

Stage II

FINEARTS 210G **Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice** **15 Points**

How does the contemporary artist and designer work? This course presents first hand, locally engaged practitioners' perspectives on creative practice. On successful completion of this course students will be able to access local, contemporary art and design with confidence, and to discuss examples of practitioners' methodologies and areas of investigation. Course work will involve active exploration of the local art world.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

FINEARTS 211G **Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design** **15 Points**

Investigates the relationship between fashion design and identity to build understanding of the increasing rapidity of clothing change as both the product of individual choice and the manifestation of a need for community. The emphasis will be on the consumption of fashion and its relationship

to the human body with reference to fashion theory in the context of the broader literatures of gender, class and ethnicity.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed

French

Stage I

FRENCH 101G 15 Points

Introductory French Language 1

Introduces students to spoken and written French. It is delivered through two 90-minute sessions per week on campus, blended with an on-line component that uses up-to-date methodology and extensive multimedia materials. It is open to beginners or near beginners. Students who have achieved 24 recent credits in Level 1 NCEA French or 12-16 recent credits in Level 2 NCEA French (or equivalent previous study) should enrol in FRENCH 102. FRENCH 101 does not count towards a major in French. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

Geography

Stage I

GEOG 103G 15 Points

Mapping Our World

An introduction to contemporary geospatial technologies such as web-mapping, GPS and tracking devices and GIS. Covers key concepts and principles behind these tools and their use, along with practical experiences through laboratories. Critical and theoretical perspectives on the tools, their use, and their social impacts will be discussed.

GEOG 104G 15 Points

Cities and Urbanism

What makes a great city? This course explores 'urbanism' in both historical and contemporary cities to determine the essence of urbanity and the way that citizens (and visitors) experience city life. The dynamics and character of cities are considered in terms of their built environment, economic systems, population, human and cultural diversity and planning policies and practices.

German

Stage I

GERMAN 101G 15 Points

German Language Introductory 1

Written and oral use of German for students with no previous knowledge of the language or with fewer than 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Global Studies

Stage I

GLOBAL 101G 15 Points

Global Issues, Sustainable Futures

The basis for sustainability – social issues such as population and consumption, environmental issues such as climate change, limited resources and environmental degradation. Discusses the roles that various disciplines (law, business,

engineering and urban planning) will play in developing solutions, including consideration of human rights and good governance, new concepts in economics and business management which will lead to sustainable businesses, developments in science and technology which will change how we manage resources and new visions for cities and communities which will support sustainable ways of life.

Restriction: GENED 101G

History

Stage I

HISTORY 103G 15 Points

Global History

It is only since the fifteenth century that a truly global dimension to history can be identified. This course examines key determinants that have bound the fate of peoples together including the emergence of world trade networks, the growth of world religions, the spread of epidemic diseases, the formation of empires, and the migration of peoples across continents.

Humanities

Stage I

HUMS 100G 15 Points

Digital Humanities: From Text to txt

An interdisciplinary course designed to introduce students to the Humanities using digital tools and resources. Students will study the approaches, texts and digital technologies of disciplines in the Humanities such as Art History, English, History, Philosophy, and Theological and Religious Studies. Students will expand their knowledge of the Humanities, extend their digital literacy and build critical and creative thinking skills.

Restriction: ARTSGEN 100G

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Stage II

INNOVENT 203G 15 Points

The Entrepreneurial Mindset

Stimulates new ways of thinking about enterprising behaviour in a multi-disciplinary manner relevant to understanding and addressing real world challenges of today. Introduces skills needed to identify and assess opportunities, solve problems creatively, communicate persuasively, work effectively in teams, and understand individual and organisational impact.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101 or 90 points passed or 60 points from Part I of the BE(Hons) Schedule

International Business

Stage I

INTBUS 151G 15 Points

Business across Borders

Business on a global scale presents unique challenges and unrivalled opportunities to companies equipped to cross national boundaries. Set against a background of current events, Business across Borders explores the influence of international trade and multinational corporations on the contemporary global economy.

Italian

Stage I

ITALIAN 106G 15 Points
Italian Language for Beginners 1

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This course does not count towards a major in Italian. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.

Restriction: ITALIAN 166. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Japanese

Stage I

JAPANESE 130G 15 Points
Japanese Language 1A

An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Korean

Stage I

KOREAN 110G 15 Points
Korean for Beginners 1

Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. Through the practice of listening to and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught so that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.

Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Latin

Stage I

LATIN 100G 15 Points
Introduction to Latin Language 1

An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

Law

Stage I

LAW 121G 15 Points
Law and Society

An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems, including sources of law; comparative concepts of law; an overview of constitutional and legal arrangements in New Zealand, including the role of the courts; the operation of the legal system in historical and contemporary New Zealand with a focus on concepts of property rights, the Treaty of Waitangi, Treaty Settlements and proposals for constitutional change. Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for LLB, LLB(Hons), LLB conjoints or LLB(Hons) conjoints.

Restriction: LAW 101

Linguistics

Stage I

LINGUIST 101G 15 Points
Language, Mind and Society

A survey of three areas: the interaction between language structure and use on the one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics); the relationship between linguistic and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics); and the inter-relationship of language and other cognitive structures, especially as it is revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

Marine Science

Stage I

MARINE 100G 15 Points
The Oceans Around Us

An interdisciplinary approach to understanding the importance of our oceans as the driver of our climate, source of sustenance, and focus of domestic and international political, economic and legal negotiations. It is framed around physical and biological processes in the ocean which raise questions for ocean management in NZ and internationally, allowing real-world debate about the future of the ocean realm.

Marketing

Stage I

MKTG 151G 15 Points
Essential Marketing

Introduces fundamental marketing ideas and skillsets. Explores the world of customer value creation and marketing communications through the eyes of marketing and creative experts. Covers current topics in marketing including digital and social media, social entrepreneurship, big data analytics, green marketing and sustainability.

Mathematics

Stage I

MATHS 101G 15 Points
Mathematics in Society

Explores some of the fundamental mathematical ideas that pervade everyday activity. Students use mathematical modelling and problem solving techniques to experience the mathematics behind situations as diverse as crop circles, drinking too much coffee, the environment and our health. Recommended preparation: For students who have not studied Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent).

Restriction: MATHS 101/101G may not be taken with, or after, any other Mathematics course except MATHS 190/190G. MATHS 101/101G is not available to students who have 12 credits or more in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 or those who have passed Cambridge Mathematics A with an E or better, or Cambridge Mathematics AS with a D or better, or those who have passed International Baccalaureate Mathematics, or equivalent

MATHS 190G 15 Points
Great Ideas Shaping our World

Mathematics contains many powerful and beautiful ideas that have shaped the way we understand our world. This course explores some of the grand successes of mathematical thinking. No formal mathematics background

is required, just curiosity about topics such as infinity, paradoxes, cryptography, knots and fractals.

Medical Science

Stage I

MEDSCI 100G 15 Points

Human Mind and Body Relationships

Humans share with other living things the features of physical self-generation and adaptation to the environment. Humans also live in a mental (mind) world and maintain relationships with our perceived environments. Minds and bodies mutually affect one another. This mind/body dance, which is explored in this course, is what gives rise to all of human behaviour from simple daily activities to the highest forms of creativity.

MEDSCI 101G 15 Points

Environmental Threats to Human Health

Our environment sustains our lives but at times threatens our health. These threats may occur naturally, or arise from damage we have inflicted on the environment. This course considers health impacts of climate change, pollution, lifestyle choices, poverty and affluence, workplace hazards, emerging infectious diseases, and dangers affecting cancer risk.

Music

Stage I

MUS 144G 15 Points

Turning-points in Western Music

A study of significant people, major discoveries and inventions, and key factors (artistic, intellectual, social, technical) that were important agents of change in Western music. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.

Restriction: MUSIC 144, 144G

MUS 149G 15 Points

Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

An introduction to New Zealand's home-grown popular music, from the 1950s to the present day. A broad range of musical styles will be considered and situated within various social contexts. The issue of cultural identity in music – at national and local levels – will also be explored.

Restriction: MUSIC 149, 149G

Māori Studies

Stage I

MĀORI 101G 15 Points

Introduction to Written Māori

An introduction to listening, reading, writing and translation techniques used in the composition, reading and understanding of basic Māori. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

MĀORI 130G 15 Points

Te Ao Māori: The Māori World

An introduction to Māori analyses of topics that are often discussed and sometimes controversial, and that continue to shape contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics include aspects of world view, philosophy and social organisation;

the Declaration of Independence, the Treaty of Waitangi and European immigration; and contemporary issues including Treaty claims, ownership of the foreshore and seabed and constitutional issues.

Pacific Studies

Stage I

PACIFIC 100G 15 Points

Introduction to Pacific Studies

An introduction to the discipline of Pacific Studies, using the twin perspectives of language and indigenous knowledges as a framework for the expression and understanding of Pacific cultures. Topics covered include language, cultural identity, indigenous knowledge, visual and performing arts, history and political economy.

Pharmacy

Stage I

PHARMACY 111G 15 Points

Drugs and Society

The use of drugs in society including historical perspectives. Selected examples of the use of medicines in disease, recreational drug use and drug misuse, and cultural and ethnic influences on drug use. Differences between conventional and complementary medicines. The role of the pharmaceutical industry in drug discovery, manufacture and promotion. Legal and ethical issues pertaining to access to pharmaceuticals.

Philosophy

Stage I

PHIL 105G 15 Points

Critical Thinking

Dialogue, argument and discussion are analysed. Distinctions are drawn between persuasive, logically good and materially good arguments. The focus is on well reasoned persuasive dialogue, and mistakes in persuasive reasoning. Topics include the point of an argument, strength of arguments, fallacious reasoning, relevance of reasons, and burden of proof.

Physics

Stage I

PHYSICS 107G 15 Points

Planets, Stars and Galaxies

This course tells the story of our place in the Universe. Key topics are the exploration of the solar system, searches for planets around other stars, the structure and evolution of stars and galaxies, high-energy astrophysics, and the origin and overall properties of the Universe. No background in physics or mathematics is assumed.

Planning

Stage I

PLANNING 100G 15 Points

Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning

The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

Politics and International Relations

Stage I

POLITICS 107G 15 Points **New Zealand Politics**

An introduction to understanding who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include national identity, institutions of government, leadership, voting and elections, the place of Māori within the political system, parties and political participation. The course draws on current research in NZ politics and provides knowledge that can be applied to a variety of careers, including law, business and public service.

Population Health

Stage I

POPLHLTH 103G 15 Points **Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism**

Epidemics have devastated human populations and will continue to do so. This course looks at how epidemics can run rampant through society and how we can control them. It will include examples from the past and present, as well as outline future threats. A diversity of epidemics will be covered, from the plague, gambling, depression, pandemics, nun-biting and alien abduction.

POPLHLTH 104G 15 Points **Future Health**

Healthcare systems face complex challenges in improving people's health. The goal of this course is to give students the opportunity to learn how the health system works, the challenges it faces, what role innovation plays, and how they can make a difference with knowledge about the role of information in the delivery of healthcare in the twenty-first century.

Psychology

Stage I

PSYCH 109G 15 Points **Mind, Brain and Behaviour**

Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

Restriction: PSYCH 129

Russian

Stage I

RUSSIAN 100G 15 Points **Beginners' Russian 1**

A beginner's course using multi-media (computer) materials that presumes no prior knowledge of Russian, with emphasis on a range of language skills –listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and the essential grammar of Russian.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Samoan

Stage I

SAMOAN 101G 15 Points **Samoan Language 1**

Gives students an introduction to the structure of Samoan as well as allowing them to develop basic language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Science General

Stage I

SCIGEN 101G 15 Points **Communicating for a Knowledge Society**

Effective communication is required for specialists in all fields to engage meaningfully with society. In this course students gain an understanding of the important role communication plays in a knowledge society. Through case studies and practical experience students learn about the responsibilities and skills required to communicate with a variety of audiences. They learn how to effectively manage and present data and practice oral, written, visual and electronic communication.

Stage II

SCIGEN 201G 15 Points **Innovating for a Knowledge Society**

Interdisciplinary examination of science innovation at policy, organisational and project levels including context, impacts and roles of business and research organisations, and ways innovations are presented and received. Case study analysis of the business environment including how innovation is both enabled and constrained in science-based organisations and society, and innovation strategies in science-based organisations.

Stage III

SCIGEN 301G 15 Points **Engaging in a Knowledge Society**

Addressing complex issues requires knowledge experts to engage with people outside their specialties. Solutions will be gained from collaborations that co-produce knowledge in transdisciplinary partnerships that lead to new ways of knowing and doing. This course explores meaningful ways to communicate and engage; and questions, reinterprets and reassesses current ways of knowing and doing.

Sociology

Stage I

SOCIOL 101G 15 Points **Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand**

Provides an introduction to the sociological analysis of New Zealand society. Looks at familiar events, institutions, social processes from a sociological point of view and offers ways to understand them in new and different ways. Focuses on the structure of New Zealand society and on social and political changes which affect the lives of New Zealanders and shape their society.

Restriction: 315.104

SOCIOL 102G 15 Points**Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity**

Secularism, democracy, industrialisation, urbanisation, and rapid social change are key characteristics of the 'Modern' era. This course examines the foundations of the modern experience, which includes analysing the intellectual, economic, and political developments that contributed to its formation. In particular, the course analyses the Reformations, the Enlightenment, the rise of capitalism, industrialisation, and democratic revolutions, including the French Revolution.

Stage II**SOCIOL 220G 15 Points****Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying**

Examines the social location of death in modern life. It includes topics on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches. It includes topics on death systems, medicalisation of death, death in popular culture, suicide and genocide.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health or 90 points passed

Spanish**Stage I****SPANISH 104G 15 Points****Beginners' Spanish 1**

Provides a solid grounding in the basic grammar and vocabulary of Spanish. Emphasis is on communicative competence including speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills. This course is designed for beginners or near beginners; thus, students who have achieved 16 credits in Level 2 NCEA Spanish within the last two years must enrol in SPANISH 105 instead. SPANISH 104 does not count towards a major in Spanish.

Restriction: SPANISH 107. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Statistics**Stage I****STATS 101G 15 Points****Introduction to Statistics**

Intended for anyone who will ever have to collect or make sense of data, either in their career or private life. Steps involved in conducting a statistical investigation are studied with the main emphasis being on data analysis and the background concepts necessary for successfully analysing data, extrapolating from patterns in data to more generally applicable conclusions and communicating results to others. Other topics include probability; confidence intervals, statistical significance, t-tests, and p-values; nonparametric methods; one-way analysis of variance, simple linear regression, correlation, tables of counts and the chi-square test.

Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191

STATS 150G 15 Points**Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics**

Examines the uses, limitations and abuses of statistical information in a variety of activities such as polling, public health, sport, law, marketing and the environment. The statistical concepts and thinking underlying data-based arguments will be explored. Emphasises the interpretation and critical evaluation of statistically based reports as well as the construction of statistically sound arguments and reports. Some course material will be drawn from topics currently in the news.

Theological and Religious Studies**Stage I****THEOREL 101G 15 Points****The Bible and Popular Culture**

An exploration of biblical themes, images, and metaphors in contemporary film, music and cultural arts through which religion and culture intersect. It develops tools appropriate for analysing popular culture, as it moves from the local to the national to the global.

Restriction: THEOLOGY 101, 101G

THEOREL 106G 15 Points**Islam and the Contemporary World**

Since the religion of Islam has become a very significant aspect of contemporary global and local societies, this course seeks to introduce students to an understanding of key aspects of Islam and an analysis of its significant contribution to New Zealand society as well as to societies and cultures across the world.

Restriction: THEOLOGY 106, 106G

Tongan**Stage I****TONGAN 101G 15 Points****Tongan Language 1**

Gives students an introduction to the structure of Tongan as well as allowing them to develop basic language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Youth Work**Stage I****YOUTHWRK 152G 15 Points****Understanding New Zealand Youth**

Examines the concept of 'youth' and the historical, economic and political contexts in which young people live and are schooled in New Zealand society. The concept of youth is explored as a fundamental aspect of human development, identity and culture. The ways that we learn about what it is to be a young person in New Zealand today, including sport, body image, media, music, technology and social networking will be explored.

University Personnel

828	Officers of the University
828	The Council of the University
828	The Senate of the University
829	Deans
830	Tāmaki Innovation Campus
831	Faculty of Arts
836	Faculty of Business and Economics
840	Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries
842	Faculty of Education and Social Work
846	Faculty of Engineering
850	Faculty of Law
851	Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
879	Faculty of Science
890	Auckland Bioengineering Institute
891	Liggins Institute
892	Academic Services
892	Alumni Relations and Development
892	Auckland UniServices Limited
892	Campus Life
893	Chief Digital Officer's Office
893	Communications and Marketing
893	Digital Strategy and Architecture
893	Equity Office
893	Financial Services
894	Foundation Studies Programmes
894	Human Resources
894	Information Technology Services
895	International Office
895	Libraries and Learning Services
895	Organisational Performance and Improvement
895	Property Services
895	Research Office
896	School of Graduate Studies
896	Office of the Vice-Chancellor
896	Honorary Graduates
897	Honorary Fellows
897	Professores Emeriti
900	Distinguished Alumni

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University

Chancellor

Scott St John, BCom DipBus (*Term ends 31.12.17*)

Pro-Chancellor

Jan Dawson, BCom, FFin FCA (*Term ends 31.12.17*)

Vice-Chancellor

Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgSc(Hons) PhD Massey

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

John Morrow, MA Cant., PhD York(Can.)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

James B. Metson, BSc PhD Well., FNZIC, MAIME MRSNZ

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)

Jennifer E. Dixon, MSc Cant., DPhil Waik., FNZPI

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Operations) and Registrar

Adrienne Cleland, MBA Massey, CPA(Aust.) FFIN

General Counsel

Rebecca Ewert, LLB Otago, LLM Well., MBA

The Council of the University

Officers

Scott St John, Chancellor, BCom DipBus (*Term ends 31.12.17*)

Jan Dawson, Pro-Chancellor, BCom, FFin FCA (*Term ends 31.12.17*)

Stuart N. McCutcheon, Vice-Chancellor, BAgSc(Hons) PhD Massey (*Ex officio*)

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Michael Daniell, BE(Hons) (*Term ends 31.12.19*)

Andrew Ferrier, BBA New Br., MBA C'dia, (*Term ends 31.12.19*)

Peter Kiely, BA LLB (*Term ends 31.12.18*)

Sir Ralph Norris, KNZM, HonBusD NSW, FNZIM (*Term ends 31.12.19*)

Māori Member

Amokura Kawharu, LLM Camb., BA LLB(Hons) (*Term ends 31.12.19*)

Elected Academic Staff Member

Alexandra Sims, LLB Otago, MComLaw (*Term ends 31.12.19*)

Elected Professional Staff Member

Catherine Dunphy, BPhEd Otago, DipTchg CCE, BA PGDipEd (*Term ends 31.12.19*)

Elected Student Member (President of AUSA)

Will Matthews, BA (*Term ends 31.12.17*)

Alumnus of the University of Auckland

Cecilia Tarrant, LLM Berk., BA LLB(Hons) (*Term ends 31.12.20*)

Skills-based Appointees

Jan Dawson, BCom, FFin FCA (*Term ends 31.12.19*)

Scott St John, BCom DipBus (*Term ends 31.12.19*)

The Senate of the University

Chair: The Vice-Chancellor

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equity)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

All Distinguished Professors, Professors and Emeritus Professors employed on 0.1 FTE or more

Academic Heads

Directors of Large-scale Research Institutes

Deans (*not being members of the Professorial staff*)

Head of Tamaki Innovation Campus

Director of Centre for Learning and Research in Higher Education

Director of Learning and Teaching

Librarian

The two elected permanent members of Academic and Professional staff on Council, if not already members

Elected Members of the Sub-professorial Staff (two each from the Faculties of Arts, Business and Economics, Education and Social Work, Medical and Health Sciences and Science; and one each from the Faculties of Creative Arts and Industries, Engineering and Law; and six from the Sub-professorial staff at large)

One additional position elected by the Faculty of Law and three additional members elected by the Faculty of Arts

President, Auckland University Students' Association and five student members (*nominated by Auckland University Students' Association*).

Deans

Faculty of Arts

Dean

Robert Greenberg, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA PhD *Yale*

Deputy Dean

Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD *Kent State*

Associate Dean (Research)

Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

Associate Dean (Students)

Vivienne Elizabeth, BA PhD *Cant.*

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Lisa Bailey, PhD *Prin.*, MA

Associate Dean (International)

...

Associate Dean (PBRF)

Alan France, BSc PhD *Sheff.*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

Lindsay Diggelmann, MA PhD

Assistant Dean (Students and Equity)

David Mayeda, MA PhD *Hawaii (Manoa)*

Assistant Dean (Academic)

Stephen Winter, BA *Br.Col.*, MA *Dal.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Faculty of Business and Economics

Dean

Jayne Godfrey, MEcon *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*

Deputy Dean

Rod McNaughton, BA(Hons) *W.Laur.*, MA PhD *W.Ont.*, PhD *Lanc.*

Associate Dean (Academic Programmes and International)

Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom *Cant.*, MS PhD *Wis.*, DipAgr *DipVFM Lincoln(NZ)*

Associate Dean (Research)

Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom, FHRINZ

Associate Dean (Māori and Pacific Development)

Carla Houkamau BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*, PhD

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Dean

Diane J. Brand, MAUD *Harv.*, BArch PhD, AIA NZIA

Deputy Dean

Nuala Gregory, BA *Ulster*, PhD

Associate Dean (Academic)

David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg

Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)

Jon Bywater, BA(Hons) *Cant.*

Associate Dean (International)

Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW)*, MA *Sur.*, PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Māori and Pasifika)

Te Oti Rakena, MMus *N.England Conserv.*, DMA *Texas-Austin*, BMus

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Engagement)

Nicholas Rowe, PhD *Kent*

Associate Deans (Research)

Deidre Brown, MArch PhD, MRSNZ

Davinia Caddy, MA PhD *Camb.*, PGDipLATHE *Oxf.*, LGSM *Guildhall*, FHEA

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

Paola Boarin, MSc PhD *Ferrara*

Associate Dean (Strategic Engagement)

Allan Badley, MMus PhD

Faculty of Education and Social Work

Dean

Mark Barrow, DipTchg *ACE*, MSc EdD

Te Tumu

Te Kawehau Hoskins, MA PhD

Deputy Dean

Wayne Smith, MEd *Deakin*, PhD *Qld.*, DipPE *Otago*, DipTchg *ACE*

Associate Dean and Head of Initial Teacher Education

Fiona Ell, DipTchg *ACE*, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

...

Associate Dean International (Strategic Engagement)

Marek Tesar, TTC MA *Comenius*, PhD

Associate Dean (Pasifika)

Rae Si'ilata, BED(Tchg) DipTESSOL HDipTchg HCertBilEd *ACE*, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

...

Associate Dean (Research)

...

Associate Dean (PBRF)

Jay Marlowe, BA(Hons) *N.Carolina*, MSW PhD *Flin.*, RSW

Associate Dean (Students)

Rachel Russell, BPhysHlthEd(Hons) PhD *W'gong*.

Faculty of Engineering

Dean

Nicolas Smith, MA *Oxf.*, BE(Hons) PhD, FIPENZ, MIEEE

Deputy Deans

Bryony J. James, BEng(Hons) *Bath*, PhD, MRSNZ

Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, MIEEE MIET MIPENZ

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Research)

Piaras A. Kelly, BSc *UCD*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Taught)

Garry Miller, BSc(Hons) *Durh.*, MBA *Leeds*, FICE, MIPENZ, MistructE, MAPM, PMP, CEng(UK)

Associate Dean (Research)

Xun Xu, BE *Shenyang Jianzhu*, ME *Dalian UT*, PhD *UMIST*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)Keri Moyle, PGDipLATHE *Oxf.*, BE PhD**Associate Dean (Undergraduate)**

Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD

Faculty of Law**Dean**Andrew Stockley, BA LLB *Well.*, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*, MA DPhil *Oxf.***Deputy Dean**Craig Elliffe, BCom LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LLM PhD *Camb.***Associate Dean (Academic and Teaching and Learning)**Warren Swain, BA BCL DPhil *Oxf.***Associate Dean (Equity)**Hanna Wilberg, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago*, BCL MPhil *Oxf.***Associate Dean (International and Postgraduate)**

Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD

Associate Dean (Māori) and TumuakiAndrew Erueti, LLM *Cant.*, LLM *Well.*, SJD *Tor.***Associate Dean (Research)**Peter Devonshire, LLB(Hons) *Birm.*, LLM *Alta.*, PhD**Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences****Dean**John Fraser, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD, FRSNZ**Deputy Dean**

Ian R. Reid, BSc, MBChB MD, FRACP FRCP FRSNZ

Tumuaki, Deputy Dean (Māori)M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago*, BSc MBChB DipObst, FNZCPHM**Associate Dean (Academic)**

...

Associate Dean (Equity)

...

Associate Dean (Health Workforce)Des F. Gorman, PhD *Syd.*, BSc MBChB MD, FACOM FAFOM**Associate Dean (Postgraduate)**Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD *Kent***Associate Dean (PBRF)**Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago***Associate Dean (Research)**Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago***Assistant Dean, Waitemata**Martin J. Connolly, MBBS(Hons) MD *Newcastle(UK)*, FRCP FRACP**Assistant Dean, South Auckland**

Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD, FACS FRACS

Assistant Dean, Waikato

Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD, FRACP FRCPed

Faculty of Science**Dean**

John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, FRSNZ, Mem.IEEE

Deputy Dean

Douglas Elliffe, BSc PhD

Associate Dean (Academic)Duncan J. McGillivray, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, DPhil *Oxf.*, BA BSc, MNZIC MRSC MRACI CChem**Associate Dean (Doctoral)**Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.*, MSc, FNZMS**Associate Dean (Equity)**Virginia Braun, MA PhD *Lough.***Associate Dean (International)**Sebastian Link, MSc *TU Clausthal*, PhD *Massey*, DSc**Associate Dean (Masters and Postgraduate Taught)**Jean-Christophe Gaillard, Maîtrise *Joseph Fourier-Grenoble*, PhD *Savoie***Associate Dean (PBRF)**Joel Baker, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Lond.***Associate Dean (Research)**Juliet Gerrard, BA(Hons) DPhil *Oxf.*, FRSNZ**Associate Dean (Sustainability)**

Niki Harre, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)Julia C. Novak, MMath *Salf.*, PhD *Lond.***School of Graduate Studies****Dean**Caroline Daley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.***Deputy Dean**Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.)*, PhD *Leeds*

Tāmaki Innovation Campus

Head of Tāmaki Innovation CampusGreg Anson, MSc *Wyoming*, PhD *Penn. State*, DipPE *Otago***Tāmaki Innovation Campus Manager**Daniela Rovere, BSc *Rhodesia*, PGDipBus**Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences****Head, School of Population Health**Ngaire Kerse, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*, FRACGP FRNZCGP**Faculty of Science****Associate Dean (Tāmaki)**Greg Anson, MSc *Wyoming*, PhD *Penn. State*, DipPE *Otago*

Faculty of Arts

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean

Robert Greenberg, BA Sarah Lawrence, MA PhD Yale

Deputy Dean

Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, MMus PhD Kent State

Associate Dean (Research)

Linda Bryder, DPhil Oxf., MA

Associate Dean (Students)

Vivienne Elizabeth, BA PhD Cant.

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Lisa Bailey, PhD Prin., MA

Associate Dean (International)

...

Associate Dean (PBRF)

Alan France, BSc PhD Sheff.

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

Lindsay Diggelmann, MA PhD

Assistant Dean (Students and Equity)

David Mayeda, MA PhD Hawaii (Manoa)

Assistant Dean (Academic)

Stephen Winter, BA Br.Col., MA Dal., DPhil Oxf.

Director of Faculty Operations

Martin Shepherd, BA(Hons) Sheff., MA Open(UK)

Director of Faculty Finance

Gary Patterson, BCom

Executive Assistant to Dean

Sheryl Hitchcock

Centre of Research Excellence

Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga

Co-Directors

Linda Waimarie Nikora, MSocSci DPhil Waik.

Jacinta Ruru, BA Well., LL.M Otago, PhD Vic.(BC)

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Centre of Methods and Policy Application in the Social Sciences (COMPASS)

Director

Barry Milne, BA(Hons) MSc Otago, PhD Kings (Lond.)

The Europe Institute

Director

Mark Amsler, BA Johns Hopkins, PhD Ohio State

New Zealand Centre for Latin American Studies

Director

Walescka Pino-Ojeda, MA PhD Wash. (Seattle)

New Zealand Institute for Pacific Research

Director

Damon Salesa, DPhil Oxf., MA

Public Policy Unit

Director

Jennifer Curtin, MA Waik., PhD ANU

Research Centre for Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific

Director

...

Honorary Research Fellow

James Braund, MA PhD

Schools

School of Cultures, Languages and Linguistics

Heads of School

Gary Barkhuizen, BA(Hons) HDE Rhodes, MA Essex, EdD Col. (until end of Semester One 2018)

Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col. (from Semester Two 2018)

Deputy Head of School (Academic)

Wayne P. Lawrence, MA Tokyo Foreign, PhD Tsukuba

Deputy Head of School (Postgraduate)

Tan Bee Tin, MA Lond., PhD Chichester

Deputy Heads of School (Research)

John Read, MA DipTESL Well., PhD New Mexico (until end of Semester One 2018)

Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, BA PhD (from Semester Two 2018)

Deputy Head of School (Teaching and Learning)

Wendy-Llyn Zaza, MA PhD

Applied Language Studies and Linguistics

Professors of Applied Language Studies

2001 Gary Barkhuizen, BA(Hons) HDE Rhodes, MA Essex, EdD Col.

2005 John Read, MA DipTESL Well., PhD New Mexico

Associate Professors in Applied Language Studies

◇2004 Michael Barlow, BSc Liv., MSc Salf., PhD Stan.

1998 Helen Basturkmen, BA Lond., MSc METU, Dip Tefla PhD Aston

2004 Tan Bee Tin, MA Lond., PhD Chichester

Senior Lecturers in Applied Language Studies

- 2014 Louisa Buckingham, MA *Macq.*, MA *Salamanca*, PhD *Granada*, PGDipTranslation *Valladolid*
- 2004 Rosemary Erlam, MA PhD DipTchg
- 2011 Shaofeng Li, MA *Hebei Teachers*, PhD *Michigan State*
- 2000 Rosemary Wette, DipTchg DipSLT *Massey*, MA PhD

Senior Tutor in Applied Language Studies

- 2007 Neil Matheson, MAT *SIT*, BA

Professor of Linguistics

- 2008 Yan Huang, MA *Nanking*, PhD *Camb.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturer in Linguistics

- 2010 Jason Brown, MA *Calif. State (Fresno)*, PhD *Br. Col.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- ◇2003 Robert F. Batstone, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*
- 2007 Keith Montgomery, MA PhD
- 2007 Lizzy Roe, MSc *Edin.*
- 2001 John Tomlins, BA *SW England*, MED *Manc.*
- 1999 Martin White, MEDTESOL *Temple*, PGDipTESOL *Sheff.Hallam*

Honorary Research Fellows

- Liliya Gorelova, MA *Novosibirsk*, PhD *Moscow Inst.*
- Bronwen Innes, MA *Well.*, PhD
- Marilyn Lewis, Lic.es Lettres *Besançon*, MA *Melb.*, DipTchg

Asian Studies**Professor of Chinese**

- 1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

Senior Lecturer in Chinese

- 1999 Hilary Chung, MA *Camb.*, MA PhD *Durh.*

Lecturers in Chinese

- 2013 Karen Huang, BSc *Nat. Taiwan*, MA PhD *Hawaii*
- 2014 Melissa Inouye, MA PhD *Harvard*
- ◇2013 Stephen Noakes, BA(Hons) PhD *Qu.*, MA *Br.Col.*
- 2017 Danping Wang, MA *Renmin*, EdD *EdUHK*

Professional Teaching Fellow in Chinese

- ◇1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA *Shanghai*, MA

Senior Tutor in Chinese

- ◇2003 Margaret Lee, BCA *Well.*, MA

Professor of Japanese

- 2013 Mark R. Mullins, BA *Alabama*, MCS *Regent*, PhD *McM.*

Senior Lecturers in Japanese

- 1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA *Tokyo Foreign*, PhD *Tsukuba*
- 2005 Lawrence Marceau, AB *Colgate*, MA *Kyoto*, PhD *Harv.*
- 2001 Harumi Minagawa, BA *Tsuda*, MA PhD *ANU*
- ◇2002 Ellen Nakamura, BA(Hons) *ANU*, MED *Tokyo Gakugei*, PhD *ANU*
- 1998 Rumi Sakamoto, MA PhD *Essex*

Professional Teaching Fellow in Japanese

- ◇2011 Michiyo Mori, BA *Tsuda*, MA

Senior Tutors in Japanese

- 1992 Chako Amano, BA *Waseda*
- ◇1998 Reiko Kondo, BED *Shinshu*, MA

Senior Lecturers in Korean

- 2002 Changzoo Song, BA *Kookmin*, MA *Hankuk UFS*, PhD *Hawaii*
- 1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, MA *Seoul National*, PhD

Lecturer in Korean

- 2014 Mi Yung Park, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Honorary Research Fellows

- Irene Lee, BA(Hons) PhD
- Younghee Lee, MA PhD *Hawaii*

European Languages and Literatures**Associate Professor in Comparative Literature**

- ◇2006 Mark Amsler, BA *Johns Hopkins*, PhD *Ohio State*

Senior Lecturer in Russian and European Studies

- 1997 Mark S. Swift, BA *Iowa*, MA PhD *Bryn Mawr*

Associate Professors in French

- 2001 T. M. Adams, BA *Minn.*, MA *Texas*, PhD *Johns Hopkins*
- 2013 Simon Kitson, BA(Hons) *Ulster*, DPhil *Sus.*
- 2002 Deborah Walker-Morrison, DU *Paris VIII*, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in French

- 2005 Trudy Agar, MA *Waik.*, PhD/DNR *Auck./Paris*
- 2004 Kevin Mendousse, DEUG LCE MSE DEA DNR *Sorbonne*

Tutor in French

- ◇2012 Viviane Lopes, MA *Denis Diderot Paris VII*

Senior Lecturer in German

- 2017 Diana Feick MA, PhD *Leipzig*
- 2005 Stephan Resch, MA PhD

Lecturer in German

- 2016 Nicole Perry, MA *McG.*, PhD *Tor.*

Professor in Italian

- 1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA *Stan.*, PhD *Col.*

Senior Lecturers in Italian

- 1997 Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea *Rome*, DipFilHis *Salamanca*, MA *Ohio*, PhD *Northwestern*
- 1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea *Pisa*, PhD *Brown*

Senior Tutor in Italian

- 1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA

Prince of Asturias Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies

- 2010 José Colmeiro, MA *SUNY*, PhD *UC Berk.*

Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies

- 1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo*, BA PhD

Associate Professor in Spanish and Latin American Studies

- 1996 Walescka Pino-Ojeda, MA PhD *Wash. (Seattle)*

Senior Lecturers in Spanish and Latin American Studies

- 1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA *Ill.*, PhD *Pitt.*
- 2009 Carlos Eduardo Piñeros, MA PhD *Ohio State*
- 1994 Wendy-Llyn Zaza, MA PhD

Associate Professor in Translation and Interpretation2016 Minako O'Hagan, MA PhD *Well.***Senior Lecturer in Translation and Interpretation**2007 Vanessa Enríquez Raído, MA *Madrid*, PhD *Barcelona***Honorary Research Fellows**

James Braund, MA PhD

Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, MA MTS PhD *Harv.*Mike Hanne, BA *Oxf.*Friedrich Voit, DrPhil *Saarbrücken*, DrPhil habil *Siegen***School of Humanities****Head of School**Malcolm Campbell, BA(Hons) PhD *NSW***Deputy Head of School (Academic)**Kim Phillips, BA(Hons) *Melb.*, DPhil *York(UK)***Deputy Head of School (Postgraduate)**Joanne C. Wilkes, BA(Hons) *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.***Deputy Head of School (Research)**Gregory Minissale, MSc *City(UK)*, MA PhD *Lond.***Deputy Head of School (Teaching and Learning)**Robert L. Wicks, BA *Michigan State*, MA PhD *Wis.***Art History****Associate Professors**1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArHist *Edin.*, BA PhD1974 Iain B. Buchanan, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*2002 Erin Griffey, MA PhD *Courtauld Inst.***Senior Lecturers**

1997 Ngarino Ellis, LLB MA PhD

2010 Gregory Minissale, MSc *City(UK)*, MA PhD *Lond.*

1997 Caroline Vercoe, MA PhD

1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD *Edin.*, DipTchg *ATC*, MA**Classics and Ancient History****Professors**1981 Anthony J. Spalinger, BA *CUNY*, MPhil PhD *Yale*2012 Matthew Trundle, MA PhD *McM.***Associate Professors**◇2004 Lisa Bailey, PhD *Prin.*, MA2001 E. Anne Mackay, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*1987 Marcus J. Wilson, BA LLB *Tas.*, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Monash***Senior Lecturers**2008 Jeremy Armstrong, BA *New Mexico*, MLitt PhD *St And.*1990 Dougal J. Blyth, BA *Otago*, PhD *Northwestern*, MA2003 Jennifer Helling, MA PhD *Tor.***Lecturer**2012 Maxine Lewis, BA(Hons) *Newcastle(NSW)*, PhD *Syd.***English, Drama and Writing Studies****University Distinguished Professor**1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor.*, FNZAH FRSNZ**Professors**2006 Tom Bishop, BA(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *Yale*2014 Erin G. Carlston AB *Harv.*, DEA *Sorbonne*, MA PhD *Stan.*◇1991 Michele Leggott, MNZM, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Br.Col.*1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA(Hons) *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.***Associate Professors**

1988 Alex Calder, MA PhD

2006 Lisa Samuels, BA *N.Carolina*, MA PhD *Virginia*

2005 Selina Tusitala Marsh, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers2005 Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.)*, PhD *Leeds*2010 Rina Kim, MA *UCD*, PhD *Warw.*1991 Claudia Marquis, BA *C'dia.*, MA *McM.*, PhD◇2015 Paula Morris, MA *Well.*, MFA *Iowa*, DPhil *York*1994 Eluned Summers-Bremner, BA *Waik.*, MA *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*◇1991 Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

2014 Emma Willis, MA PhD

Senior Tutor

2007 Nina Nola, MA PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

1993 Stephanie Wyatt, MA DipTchg

2015 Agnieszka Zabicka MA *Jagiellonian*, PGDipArts PhD**History****Keith Sinclair Chair in History**1982 Barry Reay, BA(Hons) *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.***Professors**1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA2009 Jonathan Scott, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Camb.***Associate Professors**2003 Maartje M. Abbenhuis, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant.*◇2004 Lisa Bailey, PhD *Prin.*, MA1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA(Hons) PhD *NSW*1993 Caroline Daley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.*2003 Jennifer Frost, BA *Calif.*, MA *Davis*, PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*1997 Kim Phillips, BA(Hons) *Melb.*, DPhil *York(UK)***Senior Lecturers**

2008 Felicity Barnes, BA PhD DipMgt

◇2007 Lindsay Diggelmann, MA PhD

2006 Aroha Harris, MPhil *Massey*, PhD◇2002 Ellen Nakamura, BA(Hons) *ANU*, MEd *Tokyo Gakugei*, PhD *ANU*1999 Paul Taillon, BA *Northwestern*, PhD *Wis.*1999 Joseph Zizek, BSc *BA Alta.*, MA CPhil PhD *Berk.***Senior Tutor**◇2004 Sara Buttsworth, BA(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.*

Philosophy

University Distinguished Professor

1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA *Monash*, PhD *Lond.*,
FNSAH FRSNZ

Professors

1981 John C. Bishop, BA *ANU*, PhD *Camb.*
1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA PhD
Duke
2012 Timothy P. Mulgan, BA(Hons) *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professors

1993 Tim Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA LLB MJur
1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA *Sus.*, PhD *Prin.*
1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA *Michigan State*, MA PhD
Wis.

Senior Lecturers

2008 Patrick Girard, BA *McG.*, PhD *Stan.*
2008 Matheson Russell, BA *Syd.*, PhD *NSW*, DipTh *Oxf.*
1999 Jeremy M. Seligman, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Edin.*

Lecturer

2015 Emily C. Parke, BA *Reed*, PhD *Penn.*

Senior Tutor

◇2006 Vanya Kovach, MA PhD

Theological and Religious Studies

Maclaurin Goodfellow Chair and Professor

2018 David Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv.*, MA
PhD *Prin.*

Senior Lecturers

2011 Caroline Blyth, MA *St And.*, MA MTh, PhD *Edin.*
2009 N. J. Thompson, BA(Hons) MTh *Otago*, MA *Br.*
Col., PhD *Glas.*, DiplLib *Well.*, DipGrad *Otago*

School of Māori Studies and Pacific Studies (Te Wānanga o Waipapa)

Heads of School

Tracey McIntosh, MA PhD
Damon Salesa, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

Māori Studies

University Distinguished Professor of Māori Studies and Anthropology

1973 Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD *Penn.*, MA,
FRSNZ FNSAH FBA

Professors

1999 Tracey McIntosh, MA PhD
1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD
2017 Linda Waimarie Nikora, MSocSci DPhil *Waik.*

Senior Lecturers

2007 Arapera Ngaha, MA PhD
2003 Hone Sadler, MMM *Te Wananga-o-Raukawa*

Lecturers

2015 Jennifer Martin, MA PhD
2013 Tiopira McDowell, MA PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

◇1999 Dante G. Bonica

2012 Paora Sharples, BA

Honorary Research Fellows

Susan Healy, MA PhD
Jane McRae, MA PhD
Hazel Petrie, MA PhD

Pacific Studies

Associate Professor in Pacific Studies

2012 Damon Salesa, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

Senior Lecturers in Pacific Studies

2000 Melani Anae, QSO, MA PhD
2017 Jemaima Tiatia-Seath, MA DPH PhD
2016 Lisa Uperesa, BA *UC Berk.*, MA PhD *Columbia*

Senior Lecturer in Tongan Language

1996 Melenaita Taumoeofolau, BA *GCED S.Pac.*, MA
Wales, PhD

Honorary Research Professor in Pacific Studies

Richard M. Moyle, LTCL, MA PhD

School of Social Sciences

Head of School

Simon Holdaway, MA *Otago*, PhD *Penn.*

Deputy Head of School (Academic)

Misha Kavka, BA *Prin.*, MA *Sus.*, PhD *Cornell*

Deputy Head of School (Postgraduate)

Geoffrey Kemp, MA MPhil PhD *Camb.*

Deputy Head of School (Research)

Andreas Neef, MSc PhD *Hohenheim*

Deputy Head of School (Teaching and Learning)

Bruce Curtis, BCom BA(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg

Anthropology

Professors

1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA *Ariz.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD
Wash.
1999 Simon Holdaway, MA *Otago*, PhD *Penn.*
1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, BA *UCSB*, MA PhD *Hawaii*
1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA *Wat.*, MA PhD *Tor.*

Professor of Women's Studies and Gender Studies

◇1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.*, PhD

Associate Professors

1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD
Kent State
1998 Judith H. Littleton, BA(Hons) *Syd.*, MA PhD *ANU*
2003 Susanna Trnka, BA *Berk.*, PhD *Prin.*

Senior Lecturers

2002 Mark Busse, MA *Chic.*, PhD *Calif.*
2012 Ethan Cochrane, MA PhD *Hawaii*
1995 Christine Dureau, MA *Monash*, PhD *Macq.*
2000 Bruce Floyd, MA *San Francisco State*, PhD
Oregon
1998 Phyllis Herda, BA *Ariz.*, PhD *ANU*, MA
2010 Nicholas Malone, BA *Colorado*, PhD *Oregon*
2000 Kirsten Zemke, MA PhD

Lecturers

2014 Heather Battles, BA *Well.*, MA PhD *McM.*

2011 Sun Hee Koo, MA *NYU*, PhD *Hawaii*

2016 Rebecca Philipps, MA PhD

Senior Research Fellow Conservation

1986 Dilys A. Johns, MA, ICCROM, CCI, NZCCM

Honorary Research Fellows

Louise Furey, MA DSc

Jane Horan, MA PhD

Jennifer Huebert, MA PhD

Sally McAra, MA PhD

Sasha Maher, MA *Well.*, PhD

Alex Morrison, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Takuya Nagaoka, MA PhD

Caroline Phillips, MA PhD

Judith H. Robins, MSc *Dal.*

Kathryn Scott, MA PhD

Douglas Sutton, MA PhD *Otago*

Honorary Professorial Research Fellows

Harry R. Allen, BA *Syd.*, PhD *ANU*

Judith W. Huntsman, MA *Brown*, PhD *Bryn Mawr*

Development Studies

Professor

2014 Andreas Neef, MSc PhD *Hohenheim*

Associate Professor

2004 Yvonne J. Underhill-Sem, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *Waik.*

Senior Lecturer

2015 Jesse Hession Grayman, MA, MPH *Michigan*, PhD *Harv.*

Honorary Research Fellows

Kenneth E. Jackson, BA(Hons) PhD *Kent*

Evelyn Masters, MA PhD

Chapika Sangkapitux MSc *NIDA*, PhD *Monash*

Media and Communication

Professors

1993 Annie Goldson, ONZM, BSc *Otago*, MA *NYU*, DipJ *Cant.*, PhD

1992 Laurence Simmons, PhD *Well.*, MA

Associate Professors

2012 Neal Curtis, BA(Hons) *E.Lond.*, MA *Nott.*, PhD *Nott. Trent*

2001 Luke Goode, BA(Hons) PhD *Nott. Trent*

2001 Misha Kavka, BA *Prin.*, MA *Sus.*, PhD *Cornell*

1998 Shuchi Kothari, MA *Pune*, MA PhD *Texas-Austin*

2013 Jake Mahaffy, BFA *RISD*, MFA *SAIC*

2001 Sarina Pearson, BA *Calif.*, MAVA *S.Calif.*, PhD

1997 Nabeel Zuberi, BA(Hons) *Nott.*, MA *Michigan-Ann Arbor*, PhD *Texas-Austin*

Senior Lecturers

2010 Allan Cameron, BA(Hons) MA *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*

◇2012 Brendan Donovan, BA BCom *Otago*

2003 Stephen Turner, PhD *Cornell*, MA

2003 Xuelin Zhou, MA *Guangzhou*, MA *Warwick*, PhD

Lecturer

2017 Ethan Plaut, BA MSJ *Northwestern*, MA PhD *Stan.*

Senior Tutor

1995 Margaret Henley, MA *Well.*, PhD DipBrC DipTchg

Politics and International Relations

Professors

2009 Gerald Chan, MA *Kent*, PhD *Griff.*

2002 John Morrow, MA *Cant.*, PhD *York(Can.)*

1992 Martin Wilkinson, MA DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professors

2006 Jennifer Curtin, MA *Waik.*, PhD *ANU*

1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc *Purdue*, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *Calif.*

2006 Anita Lacey, BA(Hons) PhD *Monash*

2006 Jennifer Lees-Marshment, BA PhD *Keele*, MA *Manc.*

2004 Katherine Smits, BA(Hons) BJur *W.Aust.*, MPhil *Camb.*, PhD *Cornell*

Senior Lecturers

2002 Geoffrey Kemp, MA MPhil PhD *Camb.*

2012 Christopher Wilson, MA PhD *ANU*

2007 Stephen Winter, BA *Br.Col.*, MA *Dal.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Lecturers

2014 Maria Armoudian, BA *SW Oklahoma State*, PhD *S.Calif.*

2013 Thomas Gregory, BA(Hons) *Sheff.*, MSc *Aber.*, PhD *Manc.*

2013 Julie MacArthur, BA *Wat.*, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *S.Fraser*

◇2013 Stephen Noakes, BA(Hons) *Qu.*, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Qu.*

Visiting Senior Research Fellow

2011 Mike Rann, CNZM, MA

Honorary Research Fellows

Joseph B. Atkinson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Yale*

Rt. Hon. Jonathan Hunt, ONZ, MA

Sociology and Criminology

Professor of Sociology

2010 Alan France, BSc PhD *Sheff.*

Associate Professors of Criminology

2010 James Oleson, MPhil PhD *Camb.*, JD *Berk.*

2016 Tamasailau Suaalii-Sauni, BA LLB MA PhD

Associate Professors in Sociology

1998 Bruce Curtis, BCom BA(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg

2000 Vivienne Elizabeth, BA PhD *Cant.*

2005 Louise Humpage, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Massey*

2011 Campbell Jones, BA MCom *Otago*, PhD *Keele*

2000 Steve Matthewman, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Sociology

2012 Avril Bell, PhD *Massey*, BA

1986 Claudia Bell, BA *Massey*, MA, PhD

2008 Bruce M. Z. Cohen, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, MSc *Hudd.*, PhD *Brad.*

2009 Ciara Cremin, MA PhD *Leeds*

2011 David Mayeda, MA PhD *Hawaii (Manoa)*

Senior Lecturers in Criminology

2013 Ronald Kramer, BA *La Trobe*, MA MPhil PhD *Yale*

2012 Alice Mills, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Cardiff*

2013 Robert Webb, MA PhD

Senior Lecturer in Sociology and Gender Studies

2015 Carisa R. Showden, AB *Syracuse*, MA PhD *N. Carolina*

Lecturer in Sociology

2011 Manuel Vallee, MA PhD *UC Berk.*

Lecturer in Criminology

2015 Claire Meehan, BSc(Hons) *Ulster*, MSSc *Belf.*, PhD *Ulster*, PGCE *Belf.*

Honorary Research Fellow in Sociology

2015 Sue Bradford, MA PhD

Faculty of Business and Economics

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean

Jayne Godfrey, MEcon *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*

Deputy Dean

Rod McNaughton, BA(Hons) *W.Laur.*, MA PhD *W.Ont.*, PhD *Lanc.*

Associate Dean (Academic Programmes and International)

Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom *Cant.*, MS PhD *Wis.*, DipAgr *DipVFM Lincoln(NZ)*

Associate Dean (Research)

Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom, FHRINZ

Associate Dean (Māori and Pacific Development)

Carla Houkamau, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*, PhD

Director of First Year Studies

Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.*, MBA *Thunderbird*, PhD *Lond.*

Director of Teaching and Learning

Susan Geertshuis, BA(Hons) *Wales*, PhD *Nott.*, CPsych, AFBPS

Director of Faculty Operations

Steven McLean, MBA *Henley*, CA

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Mira Szászy Research Centre for Māori and Pacific Economic Development

Director

Manuka A. Henare, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.*

New Zealand Asia Institute

Director

Natasha Hamilton-Hart, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cornell*

Associate Director

Christina Stringer, MSc *Brigham Young*, PhD

Research Fellow

Glenn Simmons, MBA MMgt PhD PGDipBus

Research Fellow and Programme Officer

Xin Chen, MA *Peking*, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Director, China Studies Centre

David J. Robb, MBA PhD *Calg.*, BE

Director, Japan Studies Centre

Mark Mullins, BA *Alabama*, MCS *Regent*, PhD *McM.*

Director, Korea Studies Centre

Yuri Seo, MCom PhD

Director, Southeast Asian Studies Centre

Natasha Hamilton-Hart, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cornell*

Schools and Departments

Accounting and Finance

Head of Department

Norman Wong, MCom PhD, FCA

Group Services Coordinator

Herena Newall, GradDipBus

Professors of Accounting

2004 Steven Cahan, BA *Vanderbilt*, MBA *Kansas*, PhD *Colorado*, FCA

1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Wash.*

1992 Jilnaught Wong, MCom PhD, FCA *FCPA*

1992 Norman Wong, MCom PhD, FCA

Professor of Auditing

2000 David Hay, BCom *Otago*, MCM *Lincoln(NZ)*, PhD, FCA

Research Professor of Accounting

2006 W. Robert Knechel, BS *Delaware*, PhD *N.Carolina*

Professors of Finance

2008 Henk Berkman, MEcon PhD *Rotterdam*

2010 Dimitri Margaritis, MA PhD *SUNY (Buffalo)*

Professor of Banking and Financial Institutions

2010 David Mayes, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Brist.*

Professor of Management Accounting

1987 A. P. B. Rouse, MCom PhD, CA

Associate Professor

1991 Alastair D. E. Marsden, MCom PhD

Senior Lecturers

- 2005 Davood Askarany, MA PhD *S.Aust.*, CPA
 2008 Julie Harrison, MCom MTaxS PhD, CA
 2009 John Lee, MCom PhD *Wash.*
 2011 Winnie O'Grady, BCom BED *Nfld.*, MBS
 DipBusAdmin Massey, PhD

Lecturers

- 2012 Sharlene Biswas, BCom(Hons) GradDipCom PhD
 2012 Lily Chen, BCom(Hons) PhD
 2014 Paul Geertsema, BAcc BSc MBA MMgt PhD, CA
 2017 Dulani Jayasuriya, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, MPhil
Camb., PhD *NU Singapore*
 2016 Stephen Kean, LLB(Hons) PhD *Technol.Syd.*
 2010 David Lau, BCom(Hons) PhD
 2014 Michelle Li, BCom(Hons) *Lincoln(NZ)*, PhD *Cant.*
 2001 Angela Liew, BSc MCom PGDipCom, CPA, CA
 2014 Helen Lu, BEng MEcon MBA PhD
 2013 Fred Ng, BCom(Hons)

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2010 Terry Li, MCom
 2008 Willow Li, BCom(Hons)
 2008 Yen Hung Shih, BCom(Hons)
 2016 Patricia Scott, MCom
 2012 Graeme Treasure, MCom

Senior Tutors

- 2002 Deborah Alexander, BCom(Hons) GradDipCom
Natal, MCom
 2002 Caroline Bridges, BSc *Leic.*, MCom PGDipCom,
 CA
 2002 Christine Clarke, BCom, CA
 2001 Glenn Rechtschaffen, BBA *Texas*, MA *Virginia*
Tech., JD *UCLA*, CPA

Tutors

- 2014 Sione Taufa, MCom
 2008 Brianna Wang, BCom(Hons)
 2010 Karis Wang, BCom(Hons) MCom
 2014 Maggie Xu, BCom(Hons)

Commercial Law**Head of Department**

Alexandra Sims, LLB *Otago*, MComLaw

Group Services Coordinator

Myriam Benito, BSc *St Louis*, MM *Philippines*, MCom

Professors of Commercial Law

- 2016 Julie Cassidy, LLB(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *Bond*
 1991 Michael Gedy, BCom LLB MComLaw

Associate Professors

- 1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA LLB *Well.*, LLM
 1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB(Hons)
 2000 Alexandra Sims, LLB *Otago*, MComLaw

Senior Lecturers

- 2013 Mark Bowler-Smith, LLB(Hons) *Exe.*, LLM *Lond.*,
 PhD *Camb.*
 2003 Michael Josling, BCom LLB MComLaw
 1995 Mark R. Keating, LLM *Cornell*, LLB MTaxS
 2005 John Ren, LLB(Hons) PhD *Syd.*
 2016 Alan Toy, LLM PhD

Lecturers

- 2014 Benjamin Liu, LLB(Hons)
 2015 Huigenia Ostik, LLB(Hons) *UC Lond.*, LLM *Camb.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2013 Nadia Dabee, BEng(Hons) *NU Singapore*,
 LLB(Hons) *Lond.*, LLM
 2011 Barnard Hutchinson, BCom LLB(Hons) MTaxS
 2017 Mark McConnell, BSc *G.Caledonian*, LLB MED
Aberd., MDiv *Regent*, PhD *Brun.*

Senior Tutor

- 1995 Philip Cook, BA LLB MPhil

Economics**Head of Department**

Ananish Chaudhuri, BSc(Hons) *Calc.*, MA *J. Nehru U.*,
 MA PhD *Rutgers*

Group Services Coordinator

Janet D'Souza, BA *Bom.*, PGDipBusAdmin

Distinguished Professor

- 1992 Peter C. B. Phillips, HonMA *Yale*, HonD
York(UK), PhD *Lond.*, MA, FRSNZ FBA

Energy Education Trust Professor of Energy and Resource Economics

- 1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom *Cant.*, MS PhD *Wis.*,
 DipAgr DipVFM *Lincoln(NZ)*

Professor of Experimental Economics

- 2003 Ananish Chaudhuri, BSc(Hons) *Calc.*, MA *J.*
Nehru U., MA PhD *Rutgers*

Professor of Macroeconomics

- 2011 Prasanna Gai, BEcon(Hons) *ANU*, MPhil DPhil
Oxf.

Professors

- 1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc *Waik.*, PhD *W'gong.*
 1992 Tim Hazledine, MA *Cant.*, *Otago*, PhD *Warw.*
 2005 John C. Panzar, BA *Car.*, AM PhD *Stan.*

Associate Professors

- 1997 John Hillas, BA BEcon(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Stan.*
 1979 Robert Scollay, MA *Camb.*, *Well.*, BCom PhD

Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc(Hons) *Calc.*, MA
Flor., PhD *Minn.*
 2016 Alexandre Dmitriev, MA PhD *Universidad*
Autonoma de Barcelona
 2016 Simona Frabrizi, MSc MPhil PhD *Toulouse*, PhD
Bologna
 2014 Ryan Greenaway-McGrevy, BA BCom(Hons)PhD
 2014 Steffen Lippert, Dipl.-Volkswirt *Mannheim*, PhD
Toulouse, *Mannheim*
 1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD *Prin.*, MA
 2004 Erwann Sbail, BSc(Hons) *Marne-la-Vallee* MEcon
 PhD *Toulouse*
 2016 Asha Sundaram, BA *Mumbai*, MPhil *Oxf.*, MA
 PhD *Syracuse*
 2016 Haiping Zhang, MA *UIBE*, PhD *Bonn*

Lecturer

- 2005 Stephen J. Poletti, MSc *ANU*, PhD
Newcastle(UK), BSc(Hons) MCom PhD

Senior Tutors

- 1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA
 2009 Gamini Jayasuriya, BA Ceyl., MSocSc Birm.

Tutor

- 2009 Annette J. Lazonby, BHSc MCom

Honorary Professors

- Reiko Aoki, BS Tokyo, MA Tsukuba, MS PhD Stan.
 Glenn W. Harrison, BEcon(Hons) MEcon Monash, PhD UCLA
 Michael Littlewood, BA LLB
 Don Ross, MA PhD W.Ont
 Susan M. St John, QSO, BSc MA PhD

Graduate School of Management**Director**

- Suvi Nenonen, MSc PhD Helsinki

Deputy Director of Graduate School of Management

- David Robb, MBA PhD Calg., BE

Acting Director of MBA

- Elizabeth George, BA Mumbai, MA Tata Inst.Soc. Scis,
 PHD Texas-Austin

Acting Director Executive Education

- Cindy Bradley, BA Northwestern

Associate Director MBA

- Laura Simpson, BSc(Hons) Liv.J.Moores, MBA Lanc.

Group Services Team Leader

- Juan Camilo Rodriguez, BCom(Hons) Externado,
 MintBus

Director of GSM Masters

- Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Programme Manager of GSM Masters

- Nino Murjikelni, MBA PGDipBus

Matthew Abel Professor of Macroeconomics

- 2012 Robert MacCulloch, BSc MCom, MPhil DPhil Oxf.

Professor of Connectivity

- 1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA Colorado, PhD Cornell

Professor of Economics

- 1984 Sholeh A. Maani, BSc(Hons) MS PhD Illinois
 (Urbana-Champaign)

Professor of Lifelong Learning

- 2002 Susan Geertshuis, BA(Hons) Wales, PhD Nott.,
 CPsych, AFBPS

Professor of Markets and Strategy

- 2011 Kaj Storbacka, MSc Helsinki, MSc Aalto, PhD
 Helsinki

Professor of Operations and Supply Chain Management

- 1994 David Robb, MBA PhD Calg., BE

Professor of Management

- 2016 Elizabeth George, BA Mumbai, MA Tata Inst.Soc.
 Scis., PHD Texas-Austin

Professor of Management Accounting

- 2016 Charl J. De Villiers, MBA Stell., DCom Pret., CA

Adjunct Professors of Management

- 2016 Chye Heng, MCom MComLaw

- 2014 Chris Johnson, BA(Hons) Liv.
 2010 Lester Levy, MBCh Witw., MBA
 2014 Jonathan Mason, BA Beloit, MA MBA Yale

Associate Professor

- 2013 Suvi Nenonen, MSc PhD Helsinki

Adjunct Associate Professor

- 1995 Daniel Vidal, MBA MBE PGDipArts, CMC,
 FStratPS

Senior Lecturers

- 2014 Antje Fiedler, Dipl.-Kffr. Giessen, PhD
 2017 Subhamoy Ganguly, MBA Mich., PhD Colorado
 2016 Stephen Gong, MSc City(UK), PhD HKPU
 2016 Linda D. Hollebeek, MCom PhD, ACIM(UK)
 2016 Karin Olesen, MCom PhD GradDipTertTchg Auck.
 UT
 2010 Sandra Smith, MA PhD Massey, BA(Hons)
 2014 Bridgette Sullivan-Taylor, PhD Warw., MCom
 2016 Lincoln Wood, BSc MCom PhD

Lecturers

- 2018 Carlos Diaz Ruiz, MA PhD Hanken
 2018 Grigorij Ljubownikow, MCom PhD
 2014 Benjamin P. Fath, Dipl.-Kfm. Giessen, PhD
 2013 Diandian Ma, BA Xiamen, MSc Lough., PhD Well.

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2016 Ailsa Deverick, DipEd Aberd., MA Waik., DELTA
 Syd.
 2016 Ruth Dimes, BA(Hons) Durh., ACA
 2016 Kevin Kempkin, MA PGDip Portsmouth
 2016 Tae Hee Lee, NCALNE Manukau IT, CertTESOL
 Trinity (Lond.), MadLitNumEd Auck.UT, BA
 2017 Denis Odlin, BBus BA Monash, MIB Melb., PhD
 2014 Xingang Wang, BMS Waik., MCom
 2016 Audrea Warner, MCom
 2014 Kirsty L. Williamson, BA(Hons) MA Exe.

Information Systems and Operations Management**Head of Department**

- Tava M. L. Olsen, MS PhD Stan., BSc(Hons)

Group Services Team Leader

- Chrissy Bretherton, DipAppBus EIT

Ports of Auckland Professor of Logistics and Supply Chain Management

- 2010 Tava M. L. Olsen, MS PhD Stan., BSc(Hons)

Professors

- 1989 Michael D. Myers, MA PhD
 1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng Madr., MBA Illinois
 State, PhD Pitt.
 1996 David M. Sundaram, BE PGDipIE Madr., PhD

Adjunct Professor

- 1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD
 Minn., ISP, CMA, FLMI

Associate Professors

- 2001 Tiru Arthanari, MStat PhD DipOR I.Stat.I., FORSI
 2004 Fernando Beltrán, BE Universidad de los Andes
 (Colombia), MS PhD SUNY, Stony Brook

- 2010 Cecil E. H. Chua, BBA *Miami*, MB *Nanyang Technol.*, PhD *Georgia State*
 1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD *LSE*, CITPNZ, FRGS
 1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MASC *Tor.*, MENG *DEng Warsaw*, CITPNZ *FIIT*
 2010 Arvind K. Tripathi, BE *Alld.*, MTech *IIT Kanpur*, PhD *Conn.*

Senior Lecturers

- 2010 Valery Pavlov, MS *Moscow Inst. Physics Technol.*, PhD *Penn. State*
 2017 Jonathan Ye, BMgt PhD *NU Singapore*

Lecturers

- 2017 Jaeseok Lee, MS *Seoul National*, MS *Georgia Tech.*
 1999 K. Dharini Amitha Peiris, BSc(Hons) *Sur.*, MPhil *PhD*
 1998 Gabrielle Peko, MCom
 2015 Timofey Shalpegin, SpM(Hons) *St Petersburg*, PhD *HEC Paris*
 2015 Xinwei Wang, BEng MSc PhD *NU Singapore*
 1989 David White, BE(Hons) *Cant.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2002 Andrew Eberhard, BCom DipCom PGDipCom
 2001 Josephine Lee, BSc *NSW*, MCom PGDipCom
 2002 Anson Kin Tat Li, MCom PhD
 1999 Leith Oliver, MBA MPhil PhD
 2001 Koro Tawa, MCom
 2013 Khushbu Tilvawala, BSc MCom *US Internat (Kenya)*
 2013 Ron Tiong, BCom BSc

Senior Tutors

- 2001 Johnny Chan, BCom(Hons) BSc PhD
 2004 Ursula Dantin, BCom(Hons)

Management and International Business**Head of Department**

Rod McNaughton, BA(Hons) *W.Laur.*, MA PhD *W.Ont.*, PhD *Lanc.*

Group Services Coordinator

Brogan Work, BMS *Waik.*

Professors

- 1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom, FHRINZ
 2016 Prithviraj Chattopadhyay, PhD *Texas-Austin*, PGDM *Xavier*
 2016 Gordon Cheung, BBA(Hons) *City HK*, PhD *Virginia Tech.*
 2015 Ian Chaston, MBA *Chicago*, PhD *Plym.*
 2011 Natasha Hamilton-Hart, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cornell*
 ◇1988 Nigel A. F. Haworth BA BPhil PhD *Liv.*
 2005 Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*
 2005 Snezhina Michailova, MSc *Univ. National World Economy, Sofia*, PhD *Copenhagen Bus. Sch.*
 2013 Rod McNaughton, BA(Hons) *W.Laur.*, MA PhD *W.Ont.*, PhD *Lanc.*
 2016 Jian Min (James) Sun, BE *Shandong*, PhD *Beijing Normal*

- ◇2006 Hugh Whittaker, BA *Int. Christian U.*, Tokyo, PhD *Imperial College*

Associate Professors

- 2000 Brigid J. Carroll, MBA *Fordham*, MA PhD
 1999 Ljiljana Erakovic, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD
 1996 Manuka A. Henare, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.*
 2011 Chellie Spiller, MA *Well.*, PhD
 1998 Christina Stringer, MSc *Brigham Young*, PhD
 2000 Christine R. Woods, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Maureen Benson-Rea, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*, PhD
 2002 Lisa Callaghan, MCom PhD
 2007 Carla Houkaumau, BA(Hons) BCom PhD
 2007 Barbara Plester, MBS PhD *Massey*, DipTchg *Cant.*
 ◇1999 Deborah M. Shepherd, BA *Otago*, MA PhD
 2012 Frank Siedlok, MA *CUE*; *Durh.*, PhD *Strath.*
 2000 Peter Smith, MBA PhD
 2016 Janine Swail, BA(Hons) PhD *Ulster*
 2000 Rachel M. Wolfgramm, MCom PhD
 2008 Peter Zamborsky, MA *Comenius*, MSc *LSE*, PhD *Brandeis*

Lecturers

- 2016 Cristiano Bellavitis, BA MRes MSc PhD *City(UK)*
 1992 Brent Burmester, MCom LLB PhD
 2012 Helen Delaney, BA BCom(Hons) MCom PhD
 ◇2010 Ann Hutchison, BA(Hons) *Durh.*, PhD
 2007 Daniel Tisch, BSc *Br.Col.*, MBA *S.Aust.*, PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2012 Michelle Kilkolly-Proffit, BSc MBA MMgt *Massey*
 2017 Rhiannon Lloyd, MSc PhD *Cardiff*
 1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc *Stir.*, MA PhD *Nebraska*
 2013 Parizad Mulla, BCom(Hons) BA(Hons) LLB MCom PhD
 1999 Leith Oliver, MBA MPhil PhD
 2014 Andrew Patterson, MCom PGDipCom *Otago*
 2017 Sisikula Sisifa, BBus MMgt PGDipCom *Massey*, PhD

Marketing**Head of Department**

Margo Buchanan-Oliver, MA PhD

Group Services Team Leader

Chrissy Bretherton, DipAppBus *EIT*

Professors

- 1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD *Cant.*, MA *Otago*
 1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, MA PhD

Associate Professor

- 2001 Karen Fernandez, BCom *Melb.*, MBA *Pittsburg State*, PhD *Kansas*

Senior Lecturers

- 1999 Denise Conroy, MSc PhD
 2010 Catherine Frethey-Bentham, MCom PhD
 2001 Biljana Juric, MS *Northwestern*, MS PhD *Sarajevo*
 2011 Bodo Lang, PhD *Otago*, CTT *Manukau.IT*, MCom
 2006 Michael S. W. Lee, MSc PhD

- 2006 Laszlo Sajtos, MSc Econ. Sci. Budapest, PhD Corvinus
 2016 Yuri Seo, BCom(Hons) MCom PhD
 2010 Charlotta Windahl, MSc KTH Stockholm, PhD Linköping

Lecturers

- 2016 Rebecca Dolan, BCom(Hons) PhD Adel.
 2016 Gavin Northey, BBus MCom PhD
 2017 Jenny Young, BA Massey, MPhil PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2012 Margot Bowker, BA MCom
 1995 Douglas G. Carrie, BCom Br.Col., MBA Thunderbird, PhD Lond.
 2011 Herbert Sima, BCom(Hons) MCom Massey

Research Fellow

- 2016 'Ilaisaane Fifita, BBIM MCom PhD

Property**Head of Department**

- Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA PhD, FRICS FPINZ

Group Services Coordinator

- Myriam Benito, BSC St Louis, MM Philippines, MCom

Professor

- 1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA PhD, FRICS FPINZ

Adjunct and Emeritus Professor

- 2015 Harvey C. Perkins, MA Otago, PhD N. Carolina,

Senior Lecturers

- 2016 Abdul-Rasheed Amidu, BSc Kwame Nkrumah UST, MPhil O.Awolowo, PhD Birm., MRICS
 2008 Zhi Dong, BE Tongji, MSc PhD NU Singapore, PGCertAcadPrac
 2005 Olga Filippova, BArch Kazakh State Acad. Arch. Construction, MS PhD Texas A&M
 2005 Michael J. Rehm, BArch Houston, MS PhD Texas A&M

Lecturer

- 2016 Jeremy Gabe, BSc Northwestern, MAS PhD

Research Fellow

- 2017 Kiri Dell, BA Massey, MMgt

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team**Dean**

- Diane J. Brand, MAUD Harv., BArch PhD, AIA NZIA

Deputy Dean

- Nuala Gregory, BA Ulster, PhD

Associate Dean (Academic)

- David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg

Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)

- Jon Bywater, BA(Hons) Cant.

Associate Dean (International)

- Ralph Buck, BEd Newcastle(NSW), MA Sur., PhD Otago

Associate Dean (Māori and Pasifika)

- Te Oti Rakena, MMus N.England Conserv., DMA Texas-Austin, BMus

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Engagement)

- Nicholas Rowe, PhD Kent

Associate Deans (Research)

- Deidre Brown, MArch PhD, MRSNZ
 Davinia Caddy, MA PhD Camb., PGDipLATHE Oxf., LGSM Guildhall, FHEA

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

- Paola Boarin, MSc PhD Ferrara

Associate Dean (Strategic Engagement)

- Allan Badley, MMus PhD

Director of Faculty Operations

- Sharon Peace, BA

Research Units, Centres and Institutes**Centre for Art Studies****Director**

- Linda Tyler, MA Cant.

Associate Professor

- Linda Tyler, MA Cant.

Schools and Departments**Architecture and Planning****Head of School**

- Julia Gatley, MArch Well., PhD Melb.

Group Services Coordinator

- Robyn Chin, BSc

Professors

- 2009 Andrew Barrie, MArch, DEng Tokyo, NZIA
 1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H-W, SAIA, NZIA
 2008 Dory Reeves, BA(Hons) Durh., MA PhD Sheff., RTPI

Associate Professors

- 2004 Deidre Brown, MArch PhD, MRSNZ
 2006 Julia Gatley, MArch Well., PhD Melb.
 2006 Kai Gu, BArch Zhengzhou, MArch South China Univ. Technol., PhD Wat.
 1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA Br.Col., PhD, FNZPI
 2006 Uwe Rieger, Dipl.-Ing Arch TU-Berlin, NZIA

Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Elizabeth Aitken Rose, BA *Well.*, MTP PhD, MNZPI
- 1987 Patricia M. Austin, BSc *Sus.*, BPhil *Newcastle(UK)*
- 2008 Lee Beattie, MSc *Lond.*, BPlan BSc PhD DipEnvMgt, GradCertUrbDes *Syd.*, MNZPI MRSNZ
- 2015 Paola Boarin, MSc PhD *Ferrara*
- 1995 John B. Chapman, BE(Hons) DipEd, MIPENZ, CPEng
- 2006 Michael J. Davis, MArch *AA Lond.*, PhD *RMIT*, BArch(Hons), ANZIA
- 1981 Ross Jenner, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MSc PhD *Penn.*, BArch
- 2009 Asif Khan, BSc *B'desh.Engin.*, MURP PhD *Syd.*
- 2010 Stephen Knight-Lenihan, MSc PhD
- 2016 Marian Macken, BSc(Arch) *Syd.*, BLArch *NSW*, MArch(Res) *Technol.Syd.*, PhD *Syd.*
- 2009 Manfredo Manfredini, MSc PhD *Milan Tech.*
- 2007 Bill McKay, BArch(Hons)
- 1995 Prudence Taylor, LLM *Well.*, LLM *Tulane*
- 2010 Jeremy Treadwell, BA BArch(Hons) MArch
- 1995 Marjorie van Roon, MSc PhD, MRSNZ MEIANZ
- 2008 Kathy Waghorn, BFA BArch(Hons)

Lecturers

- 2016 Elham Bahmanteymouri, BSc MURPD *Azad*, PhD
- 2013 Emilio Garcia, BArchUrb *Tucuman*, March *UNAM*, PhD *Well.*
- 2016 Farzaneh Haghighi, BArch *Yazd*, MArch *Shahid Beheshti*, PhD *Syd.*
- 2010 Lena Henry, BPlan(Hons) MPlan
- 2009 Dermott McMeel, BSc BArch PhD *Edin.*
- 2014 Mohsen Mohammadzadeh, BSc *Shahid Chamran*, MURPD *Azad*, PhD
- 2015 Sarosh Mulla, BAS BArch(Hons) PhD
- 2016 Aaron Paterson, BA BAS BArch, ANZIA
- 2017 Cristian Silva, BArch *Los Lagos*, MArch *Catholic U. Chile*, PhD *UC Lond.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2002 Emilia Kabzamalova, DipArch *Sofia*, MPlanPrac
- 1992 P. Michael Milojevic, BArch *Tor.*, MArch *Ill.*

Dance Studies**Head of Programme**

Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW)*, MA *Sur.*, PhD *Otago*

Group Services Coordinator

Robyn Taylor-Wright, DipMgt *AIT*, NZCS

Associate Professors

- 2009 Carol Brown, BA *Otago*, PhD *Sur.*
- 2005 Ralph Buck, BEd *Newcastle(NSW)*, MA *Sur.*, PhD *Otago*
- 2008 Nicholas Rowe, PhD *Kent*

Senior Lecturers

- 2005 Mark Harvey, PhD *Auck.UT*, BA *MCPA*
- 2008 Alys Longley, BA MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Vic. (Aust.)*, PGDip *Otago*
- 2012 Rosemary Martin, *MCPA* PhD

Lecturer

- 2013 Sarah Knox, DipDancePerform *NZSD*, *MCPA*

Fine Arts**Head of School**

Peter Shand, LLM *Lond.*, LLB PhD

Group Services Coordinator

Kim Ellis, MA

Professor

- 1998 Michael Parekowhai, DipTchg

Associate Professors

- 2007 Joyce Campbell, BFA *Cant.*, MFA
- 1997 Nuala Gregory, BA *Ulster*, PhD
- 2008 Gavin Hipkins, MFA *Br.Col.*, BFA
- 1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, MFA *Syd.*, BFA
- 2003 Peter Robinson, BFA DipTchg *Cant.*
- 1994 Peter Shand, LLM *Lond.*, LLB PhD
- 2002 Jim Speers, BFA DipTchg *Cant.*

Senior Lecturers

- 2004 Jon Bywater, BA(Hons) *Cant.*
- 2008 James Cousins, MFA DipTech *Cant.*, BFA
- 2002 Lisa Crowley, MFA
- 2000 Lucille Holmes, MA PGDipArts *Otago*, PhD
- 2008 Simon Ingram, MA *W.Syd.*, PGDip *Syd.*, DocFA
- 2008 Fiona Jack, MFA *Cal.Arts*, BGD *Auck.UT*
- 2003 Sean Kerr, DocFA
- 2008 Alexandra Monteith, DocFA
- 2002 p.mule, DipFA *Cant.*, GradDipMultimedia *Auck.UT*, MFA DipTchg
- 2002 Allan Smith, BFA MA DipTchg
- 2006 Ruth Watson, BFA *Cant.*, MVA *Syd.*, PhD *ANU*, PCAS *Cant.*
- 2002 Tara Winters, MFA

Music**Head of School**

Martin Rummel, Konzertexamen Diplom *Cologne U. Music*, DipMus *Bruckner Konserv.*

Group Services Coordinator

Grace Jung, BArch (*on secondment from Fine Arts*)

Professors

- 1990 Uwe A. Grodd, SMP *Mainz*
- 2007 W. Dean Sutcliffe, MPhil PhD *Camb.*, BMus MA

Emeritus Professors

Heath Lees, BMus MA *Glas.*, PhD, FTCL(Music)

John F. Rimmer, BA *NZ*, MusD *Tor.*, MA

Associate Professors

- 2009 Allan Badley, MMus PhD
- ◇1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus, ATCL
- 2005 Rae de Lisle, ONZM, BA PhD, LRSM, LTCL, FIRMT
- 1991 Karen Grylls, ONZM, BA BMus *Otago*, MM PhD *Wash.*, MMus, LRSM, LTCL, DipTchg
- 1999 David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg
- 2006 Nancy Rachel November, BMus(Hons) BSc MMus *Well.*, MA PhD *Cornell*, LTCL
- 2016 Martin Rummel, Konzertexamen Diplom *Cologne U. Music*, DipMus *Bruckner Konserv.*

Senior Lecturers

- 2009 Davinia Caddy, MA PhD *Camb.*, PGDipLATHE *Oxf.*, LGSM *Guildhall*, FHEA
- 2006 John William Coulter, BMus(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Qld.*
- 2010 Stephen De Pledge, CRDip *Guildhall*, LTCL, BMus
- 2009 Kevin D. Field, LTCL *Trinity (Lond.)*, PGDipMus
- 2006 Olivier Holland, Diplom-Musiker *FH Essen*
- 2007 Leonie Holmes, MMus DMus, LTCL
- 2006 Elizabeth Holowell, BMus *Syd.*, DipSTAT, ASCM
- 2009 Roger W. Manins, BMus(Hons) *Massey, Well.*
- 2006 Te Oti Rakena, MMus *N.England Conserv.*, DMA *Texas-Austin*, BMus
- 2003 Ron Samsom, BMus *St FX*, MMus *McG.*
- 2000 James Tibbles, BMus(Perf) MMus

Lecturers

- 2016 Morag Atchison, DipRAM PGDipPerf LRAM *RAM*, BMus(Hons) DMA
- 2013 Gregory Camp, BA *George Wash.*, MSt DPhil *Oxf.*
- ◇2017 Tecwyn Evans, MMus *Otago*
- ◇2007 Ben Hoadley, MMus *Waik.*, GradDip *Boston*, AD *NEC*, LRSM

- ◇2016 Eric Lamb, Konzertexamen Diplom *Frankfurt*, BMus *Oberlin*
- 2003 Stephen Matthews, BMus(Hons) *Waik.*, MMus
- ◇2016 Marie Ross, BMus *Eastman*, MMus *SFCM*, MMus *RC The Hague*, PhD *North Texas*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2016 Huw Dann, BMus(Perf) *Syd.*
- 2012 Godfrey de Grut, BMus
- 2017 David Guerin, Konzertexamen *Cologne U. Music*, LTCL, MMus
- 2012 Jason Hole, BSc MCPA
- 2012 Peter Watts, MNZM, BA(Hons) *Hull*, PGCE *Camb.*, LRAM *RAM*, MA
- ◇2006 Robert Wiremu, BMus *Well.*, DipMus

Honorary Associate Professors

- G. Warren J. Drake, BA *NZ*, PhD *Ill.*, MA
- John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc *Well.*, 1er Prix (Comp) *Brussels*, LTCL

Honorary Senior Lecturer

- Bryan Sayer, ARCM(Hons), LRSM, BA ExecDipMus, FIRMT

Faculty of Education and Social Work

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team**Dean**

Mark Barrow, DipTchg *ACE*, MSc EdD

Executive Manager to the Dean

Maree Ferens, LTCL *Lond.*, DipTchg *ACE*, BMus

Te Tumu

Te Kawehau Hoskins, MA PhD

Deputy Dean

Wayne Smith, MEd *Deakin*, PhD *Qld.*, DipPE *Otago*, DipTchg *ACE*

Associate Dean and Head of Initial Teacher Education

Fiona Ell, DipTchg *ACE*, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

...

Associate Dean International (Strategic Engagement)

Marek Tesar, TTC MA *Comenius*, PhD

Associate Dean (Pasifika)

Rae Si' ilata, BEd(Tchg) DipTESSOL HDipTchg HCertBilEd *ACE*, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

...

Associate Dean (Research)

...

Associate Dean (PBRF)

Jay Marlowe, BA(Hons) *N.Carolina*, MSW PhD *Flin.*, RSW

Associate Dean (Students)

Rachel Russell, BPhysHlthEd(Hons) PhD *W'gong*.

Director of Tai Tokerau

Cindy Kiro, PhD *Massey*, BA MBA

Director Professional Learning and Development

Camilla Highfield, MFA *RMIT*, DipTchg *ACE*, EdD

Director of Faculty Operations

Claire Philipson, BA

Director of Faculty Finance

Bevan Iles, BMS *Waik.*, CA

Research Units, Centres and Institutes**Digital Learning Team****Manager**

Lawrence May, BA(Hons)

Research Unit in Pacific and International Education**Director**

Tanya Wendt Samu, PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg *ACE*, BA *MEd*

University of Auckland Centre for Educational Leadership**Director**

Linda Bendikson, MEd *Waik.*, PhD

Academic Director

Viviane M. J. Robinson, ONZM, PhD *Harv.*, MA, FAERA

Woolf Fisher Research Centre**Director**

Stuart McNaughton, ONZM, MA PhD

Schools and Departments

Centre for Learning and Research in Higher Education

Director and Professor

Helen Sword, MA *Ind.*, PhD *Prin.*

Executive Assistant

Kaye Hodge

Centre Manager

Lynette Herrero-Torres, BA *Puerto Rico*, PGDipBus MMgt

Head of eLearning

Steve Leichtweis, BSc *George Mason*, MSc PhD *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)*

Associate Professor

◇1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD *H-W*, DipIndAdmin *NCST (Edin.)*

Senior Lecturers

2009 Marion Blumenstein, MSc *Bremen*, Dr. rer. nat. *Hamburg*, PGCertAcadPrac

2004 Susan Carter, PhD *Tor.*, MA PGCertAcadPrac

2008 Barbara Kensington-Miller, BSc DipSc, DipTchg MED PhD

2009 Sean Sturm, MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac

Lecturers

◇2007 Claire Donald, BSc *Cape Town*, BSc(Hons) *Pret.*, PhD *Witw.*, HDE *Pret.*

2014 Alistair Kwan, MA *Melb.*, MA PhD *Yale*, MSc PGCertAcadPrac

2009 Hinekura Lisa Smith, BA *Waik.*, MED PGDipEd GradDipTchg(Sec)

1992 'Ema Wolfram-Foliaki, MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac

Senior Tutor

2007 Ashwini Datt, BSc *S.Pac.*, MEdTech *S.Qld.*, PGCertAcadPrac

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

2016 Evija Trofimova, MA *Latvia*, PhD

Counselling, Human Services and Social Work

Head of School

Allen Bartley, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Group Services Coordinator

Amanda Moller

Professors

2008 Christa Fouche, BA(SocSc) MA(SocSc), DLitt et Phil *S.Af.*, RSW

◇2017 Susan Kemp, BA *Massey*, MPhil PhD *Col.*, MA

Associate Professors

1995 Liz Beddoe, MA (Applied) Social Work *Well.*, PhD *Deakin*, BA, RSW

2010 Jay Marlowe, BA(Hons) *N.Carolina*, MSW PhD *Flin.*, RSW

◇2011 Michael O'Brien, BA *Cant.*, MA *York*, PhD *Massey*, DipSocWk *Well.*, MANZASW

Principal and Senior Lecturers

◇2009 Carole Adamson, BA *Well.*, MA *Nott.*, PhD *Massey*, RSW

1990 Margaret N. Agee, ONZM, MA PhD DipGuid DipTchg, MNZAC

2003 Allen Bartley, BA(Hons) PhD *Massey*

2015 Peter Bray, BEd *S'ton*, MEd PhD, MNZAC

◇2003 Shirley Ann Chinnery, MSW *Massey*, RSW

2012 Kelsey Deane, BA(Hons) *New Br.*, PhD

2011 Irene de Haan, MSW(App) PhD *Massey*, MA *Edin.*, RSW

1996 Debbie Espiner, HDipTchg DipEHC *ACE*, MA

1989 Phil Harington, MSocSc *Waik.*

◇2012 Matt Shepherd, BSW *Massey*, BA(Hons) PGCertHSc DCLinPsy, RSW RCP

2011 Barbara Staniforth, BSW *Ryerson*, MSW *W.Laur.*, PhD *Massey*, RSW

Lecturers

2015 John Fenaughty, MA PhD

2013 Ian Hyslop, MPP DipSocSci *Massey*, LLB PhD, RSW

◇2005 Michael Webster, MBS *Massey*, DipSocWk *ACE*, BA GradCertProfSup, RSW

◇2011 Jan Wilson, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGDipEd *Monash*, PGDipGuid&Couns MA, MNZAC

Professional Teaching Fellows

◇2011 Jenny Hare, MSW *Massey*, RSW

2013 Jinling Lin, BA *Xi'an Internat.*, MSW PGDipProfSup, RSW

2016 Craig Tunnicliffe, BScOP PGCertApplPrac *Unitec*, MA, RSW

◇2017 Analosa Veukiso-Ulugia, BSW(Hons) MPP PhD PGCertHSc *Massey*

◇2008 Sabrina Zoutenbier, PGDipTheol *Otago*, DipTchg *CTC*, MEd, MNZAC

Senior Tutor

◇2010 Cherie Appleton, MSW DipBusStudies *Massey*, DipSocWk DipT&D *ACE*, RSW

Critical Studies in Education

Head of School

Peter O'Connor, DipTchg *ACE*, DipRSADrama *RSA*, PhD *Griff.*, BA

Group Services Coordinator

Amanda Moller

Professors

2001 Louisa Allen, MA PhD *Camb.*

2010 Peter O'Connor, DipTchg *ACE*, DipRSADrama *RSA*, PhD *Griff.*, BA

1996 Elizabeth Rata, DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg *ASTC*, BA MED PhD

Associate Professors

◇1990 Eve I. Coxon, DipTchg *Massey*, MA PhD

2011 Barbara M. Grant, TTC *Loreto Hall*, MA PhD

2011 Carol Mutch, BA *Cant.*, MA *N.Lond.*, PhD *Griff.*, DipTchg *CTC*

Principal and Senior Lecturers

- 2015 Frances Kelly, MA PhD
 2013 Kirsten Locke, BMus Cant., DipTchg CTC, MED PhD
 2001 Alexis Siteine, BA *Brigham Young (Hawaii)*, DipTchg ACE, MED
 2004 Tanya Wendt Samu, PhD Cant., DipTchg ACE, BA MED
 2013 Ritesh Shah, BSc *Stanford*, MA PhD
 ◇1999 Sue Sutherland, MED *Massey*, DipTchg ACE, BA PhD
 ◇1997 Rod Wills, MA *Massey*, BSocSci DipAppSocStud TCollDip ACE

Lecturers

- 2004 Manutai Leapepe, BEd PGDipEd *Massey*, DipTchg NZTert.Coll., PIECCADip ACE, MED
 2016 Jacoba Matapo, BEd MEDL *Auck.UT*
 2014 Molly Mullen, MA *Lond.*, PhD
 2016 Jennifer Tatebe, MED *Br.Col.*, PhD
 2004 Vaovasamanaia Meripa Toso, MED *Waik.*, DipTchg ACE, BEd

Professional Teaching Fellows

- ◇2014 Fetaui Iosefo, BEd(Tchg) MProfStuds PGDipEd
 ◇2004 Tapuai Fa'amalua Tipi, BEd *Massey*, DipTchg ACE, PGDipEd MED

Senior Tutor

- ◇2006 Claudia Rozas Gomez, MA DipArts DipTchg

Tutor

- 2009 Tim Poasa Baice, MA PGDipArts

Honorary Research Fellow

- Annie Weir, BEd *Massey*, MED PhD *Well.*

Curriculum and Pedagogy**Head of School**

- Helen Hedges, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MED PhD *Massey*, DipTchg *Well.*

Associate Heads of School

- Elizabeth Anderson, BA Cant., MED DipEd(End. ECE) DipEd *Massey*, EdD
 Paul Neveltsen, DipEd *DCE*
 Gillian Ward, ScEdD *Curtin*, BSc MEdAdmin DipTchg
 Aaron Wilson, BA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg(Sec) ACE, MED PhD

Group Services Coordinator

- Deborah Allen

Professors

- 2011 Toni Bruce, BPhEd(Dist.) *Otago*, MSc PhD *Illinois*
 2012 Janet Gaffney, BA *St Louis*, MED *Missouri*, PhD *Arizona State*
 1976 Stuart McNaughton, ONZM, MA PhD
 2012 John Morgan, BSc(Hons) PGCE *Wales*, MA PhD *Lond.*
 1990 Judith M. Parr, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*, MA DipTchg
 2011 Lawrence Zhang, BA *Shanghai Int. Stud.*, MA *Northwestern Normal*, MA *Henan*, PhD PGDipELT *Nan. Tech.*

Associate Professors

- 2010 Ben Dyson, BEd *Otago*, MA *Vic.(BC)*, PhD *Ohio State*, DipTchg DTC, DipPE *Otago*
 2008 Martin East, BA(Hons) MA *Lond.*, PGCE *W.Lond.* IHE, PhD
 2010 Katie Fitzpatrick, BEd Cant., BSPLS(Hons) PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg CCE
 ◇1989 Bev France, MSc *Sur.*, PhD *Waik.*, BSc DipTchg Cant.
 2001 Dawn Garbett, MSc *Curtin*, PhD *Monash*, BSc DipTchg PGCertAcadPrac
 2003 Helen Hedges, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MED PhD *Massey*, DipTchg *Well.*
 2011 Kumar Laxman, BEng(Hons) *NU Singapore*, PhD *Macq.*, MA PGDipEd *NIE (Singapore)*
 1992 Alan Owens, MED *Deakin*, PhD *Qld.*, DipTchg *ASTC*, DipPE *Otago*
 1980 Jill Smith, MED *S.Aust.*, DipTchg(Sec) ACE, EdD DipFA
 1990 Wayne Smith, MED *Deakin*, PhD *Qld.*, DipPE *Otago*, DipTchg ACE

Principal and Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Elizabeth Anderson, BA Cant., MED DipEd(End. ECE) DipEd *Massey*, EdD
 2002 Sally Birdsall, GradDipITEd *Waik. Polytech.*, DipTchg ACE, BA MED PhD
 2006 Fiona Ell, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD
 2004 Rena Heap, BSc *Well.*, DipTchg *WCE*, MED PhD PGCertDigital *UNITEC IT*
 2010 Rebecca Jesson, DipTchg ACE, BA MED PhD
 ◇2004 Margaret Kitchen, MA PhD DipTchg ACE, DipKorean *Unitec*, DipELT
 ◇2003 Mei Kuin Lai, MA PhD
 1990 Judine Ladbrook, BA(Hons) DipEd DipSLT *Massey*, DipTchg CTC, EdD
 1998 Kerry Lee, BSc PhD *Massey*, MED DipTchg ACE
 1990 Maureen Legge, MED PhD *Deakin*, DipPE *Otago*, DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg *ASTC*
 ◇2012 Sasha Matthewman, MA PGCE *Brist.*
 1999 Ann McGlashan, BDes MAandD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg ACE
 2013 Graham McPhail, MusB(Hons) *Otago*, MMus *Well.*, DipTchg ACE, MED EdD
 2000 Barbara Ormond, DipTchg ACE, BTP MA
 2010 Rod Philpot, BA BEd *Leth.*, MED PhD PGDipEdMgt
 1991 Adrienne Sansom, MA PhD *N. Carolina*, *Greensboro*, DipDanceDramaEd HDipTchg ACE, DipKTchg AKC
 1993 Robyn Trinick, BA *Massey*, AdvDipTchg *PNTC*, LTCL, MED PGDipEd
 1993 Helen Villers, DipEd DipTchg TTC *Waik.*, MED
 1998 Gillian Ward, ScEdD *Curtin*, BSc MEdAdmin DipTchg

Lecturers

- 2017 Christine Biebricher, MA *Newcastle(UK)*, StateExamTchg(Sec) PhD *Ludwigsburg*
 ◇2003 Margot Bowes, MPhil *Qld.*, DipPE *Otago*, DipTchg ACE
 2015 Angel Chan, MED PhD *Massey*, TCert *Northcote CE*
 2018 Lisa Darragh, DipTchg ACE, MED PhD

- ◇2015 Nina Hood, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, MA NYU, MSc DPhil Oxf., GradDipTchg(Sec)
- 2016 Douglas Loveless, MS PhD *Texas A&M*
- 2018 Naashia Mohamed, BA *Stirling*, MA PhD
- 2001 Pamela Perger, MEd DipMathEd DipTchg
- 2015 Darren Powell, BPhEd *Otago*, DipTchg(Primary) *WCE*, MEd PhD C.Sturt, PGDipEd(Dist.)
- 2005 Rae Si'ilata, BEd(Tchg) DipTESSOL HDipTchg HCertBilEd ACE, MA PhD
- 2008 Constanza Tolosa, BA *Universidad de los Andes, Colombia*, MA SUNY, *Stony Brook*, EdD
- 2003 Aaron Wilson, BA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg(Sec) ACE, MEd PhD

Senior Tutors

- 2005 Gillian Frankcom, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PGCE(Sec) *Lond.*, MEd PhD
- 2007 Lesley Pohio, DipKTchg AdvDipTchg DipArtEd ACE, MEd *Unitec*

Research Fellows

- 2017 Meg Jacobs, MA PhD *Iowa*
- ◇2017 Steve Thomas, MA *Cant.*
- 2015 Rachel Williams, MPH *S.Fraser*, BEd *Ott.*, BA BPHE(Hons) *Qu.*, PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 1991 Denis Burchill, MSc *Curtin*, BA BSc DipTchg
- ◇2016 Toni Driller, BCom GradDipTchg
- ◇1992 Marineke Goodwin, AdvDipTchg DipTESSOL ACE, MEd
- 2015 Dillon Landi, EdM MA *Columbia*, BS(Hons) *Campbell*
- 2012 Gail Ledger, DipEd ACE, BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) (Hons)
- 2015 Hayley McGlashan, BPE ACE, MProfStuds
- 2012 Karen Major, BEd *Sus.*, AdvCertMathEd *W.Sus.* *Inst.*, BEdTchg(Hons) MEd
- 2003 Paul Neveltsen, DipEd *DCE*
- ◇2001 Patrice O'Brien, BA *Waik.*, DipTchg ATC, MEd PGDipEd
- 2016 Rachel Russell, BPhysHlthEd(Hons) PhD *W'gong*.
- 2017 Annemarie Simpson, MEd PGDipMathsEd HDipTchg *Massey*, DipTchg *Loreto Hall*, TTC

Teaching Fellow

- 2017 Megan Clune, BEd(Tchg) MProfStuds PGDipEd

Honorary Research Fellows

- Murray Gadd, MA *Well.*, DipTchg *WTC*, PhD
- Susan Gray, MA *Well.*, BA PhD DipELT DipTchg
- Nola Harvey, MEd PGDipLangLit *Waik.*, DipTchg *NSTT*, DipTchg(ECE) ACE, TEFL, LTCL, BA
- Derek Hodson, BSc PhD *Manc.*, MEd *Wales*, PGCE Exe., CChem, AMCST, FRSC FNZIC

Learning, Development and Professional Practice

Head of School

Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Illinois-Chic.*

Deputy Head of School

Helen Dixon, BEd *Waik.*, MEdAdmin *Massey*, DipEHC ACE, EdD AdvDipTchg DipTchg

Group Services Coordinator

Donna Johnson

University Distinguished Professor

- ◇1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, ONZM, PhD *Harv.*, MA, FAERA

Professors

- 2005 Gavin T. L. Brown, BEdTESL *C'dia*, MEd *Massey*, PhD
- 1998 Christine Rubie-Davies, DipTchg *NSTC*, BA MEd PhD

Associate Professors

- 1991 Helen Dixon, BEd *Waik.*, MEdAdmin *Massey*, DipEHC ACE, EdD AdvDipTchg DipTchg
- ◇1986 Lexie Grudnoff, PhD *Waik.*, DipMan *Henley*, MA HDipTchg DipEd DipEHC
- 1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Illinois-Chic.*
- 2005 Mary Hill, BA *Well.*, MEd PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *WTC*
- 2007 Anne Hynds, MA PhD *Well.*, GradDipTchg *WCE*, PGDipTchg DipTchg ACE, BA
- 2012 Jason M. Stephens, BA *Vermont*, MEd *Vanderbilt*, PhD *Stanford*
- 2002 Melinda Webber, MEd PhD DipTchg PGDipEd

Principal and Senior Lecturers

- 2011 Pat Bullen, BSc *Loyola (Chicago)*, BA(Hons) PhD
- 2009 Maria Cooper, DipTchg(ECE) PGDipEd ACE, BCom MEd
- ◇2002 Maree Davies, PhD *Melb.*, BA MEd PGDipEd DipTchg DipMathEd
- 2004 Sandy Farquhar, DipTchg(ECE) *NSTC*, MA PhD
- 2000 Lynda Garrett, BA *Otago*, MGiftEd *Flin.*, DipTchg *DCE*
- 1987 Eleanor Hawe, MEd DipTchg *Waik.*, PhD
- 2002 Ngaire Hoben, MEdAdmin MA EdD DipTchg
- 1996 John Hope, DipEd ACE, MA PhD
- 2002 Louise J. Keown, MA PhD
- 2005 Deidre Le Fevre, BEd *Massey*, PhD *Mich.*, DipTchg *PNTC*, MEd
- 1999 Lyn McDonald, BEd MEdAdmin *Massey*, EdD DipTchg
- ◇2003 Pamela Millward, DipInfoStud ACE, BEd *Lond.*, MEdMgt EdD
- ◇1994 Catherine Rawlinson, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD
- ◇1999 John Roder, MEd *Massey*, AdvDipTchg ACE
- 2009 Claire Sinnema, LTCL, BEd MEdMgt EdD DipTchg
- 2013 Marek Tesar, TTC MA *Comenius*, PhD
- 2002 Joanne Walker, AdvDipTchg DipEOD ACE, MA PhD DipEdPsych

Lecturers

- 2003 Esther Fitzpatrick, BEd DipTchg *Waik.*, MEd PGDipEd PhD
- 2004 Annaline Flint, BA *S.Af.*, HDE *Cape Town*, MEd PGDipEd
- 2015 Kane Meissel, MSc PhD
- 2015 Frauke Meyer, MEd *Oldenburg*, MEd PGDipEd PhD
- 2002 Sue Spooner, MEd *Massey*, HDipTchg DipESVI ACE
- ◇2011 Janna Wardman, MEd *Melb.*, PhD

- 2011 Penelope Watson, DipTchg ACE, LTCL, LRSM, BA PhD PGDipEd
 ◇2013 Deborah Widdowson, PhD UC Berk., MA

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2002 Sandra Chandler, DipTchg ACE, BA Med PGDipEd
 2002 Paul Heyward, DipTchg PGDipEd ACE, BA Med
 2010 Vivienne Mackisack, PGDipSM Unitec, DipSTN ACE, DipTchg WCE, Med
 2002 Brian Marsh, PGDipEd Massey, DipTchg(Sec ACE), MA
 1993 Jill Murray, BEd MedAdmin Massey, DipTchg PNTC
 1997 Heather O'Neill, DipTchg HTC, BA Med Waik.
 2015 Shareen Sapsworth, BEd ACE, PGDipEdMgt PGDipBus
 2017 Phil Spriggs, BSc GradCertEd Lanc., MED MProfStuds
 ◇2011 Tessa Tupai, BEd(Tchg)(Hons) MED

Senior Tutor

- 2002 Sheryll McIntosh, Med DipTchg

Research Fellows

- 2017 Mohamed Alansari, MA
 2016 Nike Franke, MSc Leiden, PhD

Te Puna Wānanga

Head of School

- Te Kawehau Hoskins, MA PhD

Group Services Coordinator

- Maryrose Houston, BEd(Tchg) ACE,
 DipAncientMaoriWeaponry NorthTec, PGDipEd

Professors

- ◇1987 Alison Jones, BSc Massey, MPhil PhD
 2009 Stephen May, BA(Hons) Well., MED Massey, PhD Brist., DipTchg CCE, BA, MRSNZ

Associate Professor

- 1996 Tony Trinick, EdD Waik., HDipTchg PNTC, MA DipMathsEd

Principal and Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Hēmi Dale, DipTchg ACE, BA Med PGDipArts

- 2015 Katarina Edmonds, BEd MA DipTchg DipBilTch CTEFLA Waik., PhD Hawai'i (Hilo)
 2003 Te Kawehau Hoskins, MA PhD
 2004 Peter J. Keegan, BA(Hons) PhD Well., MPhil Waik.
 2013 Mera Lee-Penehira, PhD Waik., HDipTchg DipEl ACE, DipTchg(ECE) Waik., Te Tohu Mohiotanga Western IT, MED
 1998 Sophie Tauwehe Tamati, BEd ACE, PGDipInt&Trans DipTchg Waik., MED PhD
 2016 Helene Connor, DipTchg(Sec) PGDipWomSt Massey, MED PhD

Lecturer

- 2000 Kimai Tocker, DipEdTchg ACE, MED EdD

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2016 Piata Allen, BMD Auck.UT, GradDipTchg(Sec) MED
 2012 Lincoln Dam, BA(Hons)
 2005 Tamsin Hanly, DipTchg ACE, MA
 2015 Ruth Lemon, BCS PgDipArts Auck.UT, PGDipTchg, ATCL Trin. Coll.
 ◇2001 Te Rongopai Morehu, DipTchg Waik. Polytech.
 2015 Rochai Taiaroa, BLS Waik., BSportSci Wintec, GradDipTchg(Sec) Waik., MProfStuds
 2008 Rose Yukich, MA DipTchg PGDipEd

Tai Tokerau Campus

Director of Tai Tokerau

- Cindy Kiro, PhD Massey, BA MBA

Group Services Coordinator

- Marama Temu

Lecturer

- 2015 Rawiri Hindle, MED PGDip(BilEd) Well., DipEdTchg TTC CCE

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2013 Heeni Black, BEd DipTchg PGDipEd
 2012 Māia Hetaraka, BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
 2009 Lindsay Laing, MEDAdmin DipEd DipTchg, NZCE
 2011 Veronica Peri, DipTchg ACE, MED PGDipEd
 2012 Judy Taingahue, DipTchg Ardmore TC, BEd(Tchg) MED PGDipEd

Faculty of Engineering

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean

- Nicolas Smith, MA Oxf., BE(Hons) PhD, FIPENZ, MIEEE

Deputy Deans

- Bryony J. James, BEng(Hons) Bath, PhD, MRSNZ
 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, MIEEE MIET MIPENZ

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Research)

- Piara A. Kelly, BSc UCD, DPhil Oxf.

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Taught)

- Garry Miller, BSc(Hons) Durh., MBA Leeds, FICE, MIPENZ, MStructE, MAPM, PMP, CEng(UK)

Associate Dean (Research)

- Xun Xu, BE Shenyang Jianzhu, ME Dalian UT, PhD UMIST

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

- Keri Moyle, PGDipLATHE Oxf., BE PhD

Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

- Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD

Director of Faculty Operations

Pedro Silva, BA BIR MHRM PhD *Lisbon*, PGCertED

Director of Faculty Finance

Suzanne Pohlen, BCom, CA

Departments**Chemical and Materials Engineering****Head of Department**

Brent Young, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)

Peng Cao, BEng PhD *Qld.*, MRSNZ MIPENZ

Deputy Head of Department (Postgraduate and Research)

Mark I. Jones, BE PhD, CEng CPEng, FIMMM, MIPENZ MRSNZ

Professors

- 1994 Neil D. Broom, BE(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD, FRSNZ, MNZOA
- 1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, CEng, FRSNZ FICHEM FIPENZ
- 1997 Mohammed M. Farid, BSc *Baghdad*, MSc PhD *Wales*, CEng, FICHEM
- 1992 Wei Gao, ONZM, BE *Northeastern (China)*, ME *BCRI (China)*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FRSNZ FIPENZ, MASM MAIME MTMS MMRS MACA
- 1991 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc(Hons) *Guelph*, PhD *W.Ont.*, CEng, FICHEM, MTMS MRSNZ
- 1998 Bryony J. James, BEng(Hons) *Bath*, PhD, MRSNZ
- 2004 Robert Kirkpatrick, BE(Hons) PhD *UMIST*, FIPENZ FICHEM, MAICHE
- 2013 Mark P. Taylor, BE PhD, FICHEM, CEng
- 2006 Brent Young, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ

Emeritus Professors

- Geoffrey G. Duffy, BSc ASTC NSW, PhD DEng, FRSNZ FICHEM, CEng
- W. George Ferguson, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, CPEng, CSci, FIPENZ FIEAust FIMMM

Associate Professors

- 2009 Peng Cao, BEng PhD *Qld.*, MRSNZ MIPENZ
- 2005 Mark I. Jones, BE PhD, CEng CPEng, FIMMM, MIPENZ MRSNZ
- 2010 Ashton Partridge, PhD *La Trobe*, BSc, MNZIC
- 2005 Ashvin Thambyah, BSMBE *Marquette*, MSc DIC *Imperial College*, PhD *NU Singapore*

Senior Lecturers

- 2015 Saeid Baroutian, MSc PhD *Malaya*
- 2016 Kelly S. Burrows, BE(Hons) PhD
- 2009 Michelle E. Dickinson, MNZM, MEng *Manc.*, PhD *Rutgers*
- 1993 Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD
- 2015 Steve Matthews, BE PhD
- 2013 Filicia Wicaksana, BSc *Widya Mandala*, MSc DIC *Imperial College*, PhD *NSW*
- 2008 Wei Yu, BE *Liaoning*, MS PhD *Qu.*

Lecturers

- 2013 Gokhan Bingol, MSc PhD *Istanbul TU*
- 2013 Irina Boiarkina, BE(Hons) PhD
- 2010 Jenny Malmstrom, MSc *Chalmers*, PhD *Aarhus*
- 2016 Alisyn J. Nedoma, BS *Florida*, PhD *UC Berk.*

Research Fellows

- 2013 Jie Han, ME PhD
- 2015 Saifang Huang, BE PhD
- 2013 M. Tajammal Munir, BE(Hons) ME *Lahore UET*, PhD
- 2016 Marija Gizdavic-Nikolaidis, BSc(Hons) *Belgrade*, PhD, MNZIC
- 2015 Kaveh Shahbaz, MSc PhD *Malaya*
- 2010 Anh Tran, BE(Hons) ME PhD
- 2016 Shanghai Wei, BE PhD

Honorary Professors

- Xiao Dong Chen, BE *Tsinghua*, PhD *Cant.*, FRSNZ FICHEM, MAICHE, CEng
- Peter A. Munro, BE PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ FICHEM, CEng

Honorary Senior Lecturer

- Filipa Silva, BEng(Hons) PhD *Catholic U. Portugal*, MEng *Florida*

Honorary Research Fellow

- John Kennedy, BSc PhD

Civil and Environmental Engineering**Head of Department**

Jason M. Ingham, ME PhD *Calif.*, MBA, FIPENZ MASCE

Deputy Head of Department (Finance)

Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng(Hons) PhD *Oxf. Brookes*

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)

Seosamh B. Costello, BE *NUI*, MSc PhD *Birm.*, CEng MIEI MIPENZ

Deputy Head of Department (Research)

Heide Friedrich, Dipl.-Ing *Berlin*, PhD, MRSNZ MASCE MIAHR, GIPENZ

Professor of Civil Engineering

- 1980 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, FRSNZ Dist. FIPENZ, MASCE MIAHR

Professor of Geotechnical Engineering

- 1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD *Cant.*, FIPENZ, MASCE

Professor of Timber Engineering

- 2007 Pierre Quenneville, BE *RMC*, MEng *Montr.*, PhD *Qu.*, FIPENZ, MASCE, PEng

Professor and MBIE Chair of Earthquake Engineering

- 2014 Kenneth J. Elwood, BASc *Br.Col.*, MS *Illinois*, PhD *Berkeley*, PEng, FACI, MEERI

Professors

- 1995 Jason M. Ingham, ME PhD *Calif.*, MBA, FIPENZ MASCE
- 1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng(Hons) PhD *Oxf. Brookes*

Emeritus Professors

- Peter G. Lowe, BE NZ, MA *Camb.*, MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, FIPENZ, FIEAust, MICE

Arved Jaan Raudkivi, DipIng (Civil) *Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig*, DRingEh *Braunschweig*, PhD, CEng, FICE FIPENZ

Associate Professors

- 2007 Nawawi Choww, Dipl.-Ing., Dr.-Ing. *Ruhr*, DGEB, EERI, NZSEE, GIPENZ
- 2008 G. Charles Clifton, BE(Hons) *ME Cant.*, PhD, FIPENZ FNZSEE
- 2010 Seosamh B. Costello, BE *NUI*, MSc PhD *Birm.*, CEng MIEI MIPENZ
- ◇1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE *NZ*, BSc *Well.*, MEngSc *NSW*, DipTP, FITE FIPENZ
- 2007 Rolando P. Orense, MSc *Philippines*, DEng *Tokyo*, PE, MASCE MIPENZ
- 2011 Ajit K. Sarmah, BScAgEng(Hons) *SHUATS*, MEng *Asian IT*, MS *Qld.*, PhD *Adel.*, MRSNZ GIPENZ
- 2005 Asaad Y. Shamseldin, BSc *Khartoum*, MSc PhD *NUI Galway*, GIPENZ
- 1996 Naresh Singhal, BTech *IIT Bombay*, MS *Louisiana St.*, MA PhD *Prin.*, GIPENZ

Senior Lecturers

- 2006 Heide Friedrich, Dipl.-Ing *Berlin*, PhD, MRSNZ MASCE MIAHR, GIPENZ
- 2010 Vicente Gonzalez, BE(Hons) *Valparaiso*, MEng PhD *Catholic U. Chile*, GIPENZ
- 2007 Theuns Henning, ME *Pret.*, PhD, MIPENZ
- 2010 Richard S. Henry, BE(Hons) PhD, GIPENZ
- 1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD DipCounsTh, GIPENZ
- 2013 James Lim, BEng *Sheff.*, PhD *Nott.*, CEng, MICE
- 2006 Quincy T. M. Ma, BE(Hons) PhD, FNZSEE, GIPENZ
- 1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ
- 2014 Lokesh P. Padhye, BE(Hons) *SPE*, MS PhD *Georgia Tech.*, PE *Texas*, MIPENZ
- 2007 Prakash Ranjekar, BE *Tribhuvan*, ME *Asian IT*, PhD *Hokkaido*, MIPENZ
- 2000 Douglas J. Wilson, BE PhD, NZCE, MIPENZ
- 2009 Liam Wotherspoon, BE(Hons) PhD, MEERI GIPENZ
- 2016 Ryan Wai Man Yan, BEng(Hons) MPhil PhD *HKUST*, MHKIE MASCE
- 2010 Kenneth Tak Wing Yiu, BSc(Hons) PhD *City HK*, MRICS MASCE GIPENZ
- 2015 Wei-Qin Zhuang, BE *Tianjin*, MEng PhD *Nan. Tech.*, GIPENZ

Lecturers

- 2013 Alice Yan Chang-Richards, BE(Hons) MSc *CSUT China*, PhD
- 2014 Subeh Chowdhury, BE(Hons) PhD, GIPENZ
- 2017 Connor Hayden, BS *Vermont*, MS PhD *Berk.*, PE *California*
- 2015 N. A. K. Nandasena, BEng(Hons) *Ceyl.*, MEng, PhD *Saitama*, GIPENZ
- 2011 Gary Raftery, BE(Hons) PhD PG Cert *NUI Galway*, MIEI, GIPENZ
- 2016 Colin N. Whittaker, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, MIAHR GIPENZ

Professional Teaching Fellows

- ◇2009 Bevan A. Clement, *BCA Well.*, MBA *Waik.*, MILT
- 2008 Garry Miller, BSc(Hons) *Durh.*, MBA *Leeds*, FICE, MIPENZ MistructE, MAPM, PMP, CEng(UK)

Honorary Professor

Avishai Ceder, BSc *Technion*, MSc PhD *UC Berk.*

Honorary Research Fellows

- Jim Bentley, BSc PhD *Lough.*
- Carol A. Boyle, BSc(Hons) *Car.*, MEDes *Calg.*, PhD *McM.*, CEng, FIPENZ
- Piotr Omenzetter, MSc *Gdansk TU*, PhD *Tokyo*

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Head of Department

Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, SMIEEE

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)

Bernard J. Guillemin, NZCS, BE PhD, MIEEE

Deputy Head of Department (Research)

Aiguo (Patrick) Hu, BE PhD, SMIEEE

Professor of Computer Systems

- 1994 Zoran Salcic, Dipl.-Ing ME PhD *Sarajevo*, FRSNZ, SMIEEE

Professors

- 1992 Grant A. Covic, BE PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ, SMIEEE
- 1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD *Cant.*, SMIEEE
- 1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD *Newcastle(NSW)*, FIET, SMIEEE
- 1996 Udaya Madawala, BE(Hons) *S.Lanka*, PhD, SMIEEE
- 1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, SMIEEE

Distinguished Emeritus Professor

John T. Boys, CNZM, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ

Associate Professors

- 2002 Waleed Abdulla, MSc *Baghdad*, PhD *Otago*, SMIEEE MIET, APSIPA
- 2000 Aiguo (Patrick) Hu, BE PhD, SMIEEE
- 2004 Nirmal Nair, BE *Baroda*, ME *IISc*, PhD *Texas A&M*, SMIEEE, CIGRE
- 2001 Partha S. Roop, BE *Anna*, MTech *IIT Kharagpur*, PhD *NSW*
- 1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, MIEEE MIET MIPENZ
- 2002 Akshya Swain, MSc *Samb.*, PhD *Sheff.*, FIETE (*India*), SMIEEE MIE (*India*)
- 2003 Catherine Watson, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD
- 1994 Stevan Berber, BE *Zagreb*, ME *Belgrade*, PhD, SMIEEE, JP
- 2001 Morteza Biglari-Abhari, MSc *Sharif*, PhD *Adel.*, SMIEEE
- 1985 Bernard J. Guillemin, NZCS, BE PhD, MIEEE
- 2011 Rashina Hoda, BSc(Hons) *Louisiana St.*, PhD *Well.*, MIEEE
- 2001 Dariusz Kacprzak, MEng *Tech. U. Lublin*, PhD *Kanazawa*
- 1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, MIEEE MIET
- 1990 Nitish Patel, BE *M'lore.*, PhD
- 2004 Oliver Sinnen, Dipl.-Ing *Aachen*, ME PhD *IST Lisbon*
- 2014 Mohan Sridharan, BE *Madr.*, MS PhD *Texas*
- 2012 Duleepa J. Thrimawithana, BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE

- 2017 Abhisek Ukil, BE(Hons) *Jad.*, MS Bolton, FH-SWF, PhD *Tshwane UT*, SMIEEE, CEng(UK), MIET
- 2013 Kevin I-Kai Wang, BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE

Lecturers

- 2013 Ho Seok Ahn, BE(Hons) PhD Korea, MIEEE
- 2016 Andrew C. M. Austin, BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE
- 2016 Kelly Blincoe, BE *Villanova*, MS PhD *Drexel*
- 2011 Nasser Giacaman, BE PhD
- 2013 Avinash Malik, BE(Hons) PhD
- 2016 Xuyun Zhang, BS ME *Nanjing*, PhD *Technol.Syd.*

Senior Tutor

- 2001 Su Tang, ME UESTC

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2017 Bill Collis, GradDipTeach ACE, NZCE CIT, BSc ME PGDipEd
- 2017 Matthew M. Y. Kuo, BE(Hons) PhD
- 2017 William (yen-Lei) Lee, BE(Hons) PhD
- 2014 Muhammad Nadeem, BSc UET Lahore (Pakistan), MSc Royal IT (Sweden), PhD

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

- 2016 Giuseppe De Ruvo, Meng PhD *Sannio*, MIEEECS
- 2016 Rocio Gomez Bardon, MSc PhD *Birm.*
- 2017 Liang Huang, ME PhD
- 2017 Mohammad Javad Sanjari, MSc PhD
- 2013 Michael Neath, BE PhD

Honorary Academic

- Denys A. (Tony) Price, BSc(Hons) PhD

Engineering Science**Head of Department**

- Rosalind Archer, MS PhD *Stan.*, BE

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)

- John Cater, BE PhD *Monash*, SMAIAA

Deputy Head of Department (Research)

- Martyn Nash, BE PhD, SMIEEE

Professors

- 2002 Rosalind Archer, MS PhD *Stan.*, BE
- 2002 Martyn Nash, BE PhD (jointly with *Auckland Bioengineering Institute*), SMIEEE
- 1993 Poul Nielsen, BSc BE PhD (jointly with *Auckland Bioengineering Institute*)
- 1969 Michael O'Sullivan, BE NZ, PhD *Cal.Tech.*, BSc ME, FIPENZ
- 1986 Andrew Philpott BA BSc *Well.*, MPhil PhD *Camb.*

Emeritus Professor

- David Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*, FRSNZ FIPENZ
INFORMS Fellow

Associate Professors

- 2000 Iain A. Anderson, ME PhD (jointly with *Auckland Bioengineering Institute*)
- 2013 Thor Besier, BPhEd(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.* (jointly with *Auckland Bioengineering Institute*)
- 1999 Piaras Kelly, BSc *UCD*, DPhil *Oxf.*
- 1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD *Camb.*, BE
- 2007 Andrew Taberner, MSc(Tech) PhD *Waik.* (jointly with *Auckland Bioengineering Institute*)

- 2002 Charles Unsworth, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *St And.*
- 1998 Cameron Walker, BSc MA MSc MOR PhD
- 2000 Golbon Zakeri, BSc *Iowa*, PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*

Senior Lecturers

- 2006 Mark Battley, BE PhD
- 2008 John Cater, BE PhD *Monash*, SMAIAA
- 2008 Richard Clarke, MMath PhD *Nott.*
- 2013 Justin Fernandez, BE PhD (jointly with *Auckland Bioengineering Institute*)
- 2016 Andreas W. Kempa-Liehr, Dipl.-Phys Dr. rer. nat. *Münster*
- 2001 Michael O'Sullivan, MS PhD *Stan.*, BSc MPhil
- 2009 Andrea Raith, BSc Dipl.-Math *Darmstadt*, PhD
- 2007 Vinod Suresh, BTech *IIT Chennai*, MS PhD *Stan.* (jointly with *Auckland Bioengineering Institute*)
- 2007 Sadiq Zarrouk, BSc *Baghdad*, ME PhD PGDipGeothermTech

Lecturers

- 2015 David Dempsey, MSc *Otago*, PhD
- 2012 Anthony Downward, BE PhD
- 2011 John O'Sullivan, BE PhD MSc *Stan.*
- 2013 Bryan Ruddy, MS PhD *MIT* (jointly with *Auckland Bioengineering Institute*)

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2008 Peter Bier, BSc *Waik.*, ME PGCertAcadPrac
- 1991 James Greenslade, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PGDipEd PGCertAcadPrac, NZCE, REA, MIEEE
- 2009 Keri Moyle, PGDipLATHE *Oxf.*, BE PhD
- 2016 Colin Simpson, MPhys *St And.*, PhD *Cant.*

Honorary Associate Professor

- Donald Nield, BD *Otago*, MA *Camb.*, MSc NZ, PhD

Mechanical Engineering**Head of Department**

- Krishnan Jayaraman, BE *Madr.*, ME *Howard*, PhD *Virginia Tech.*

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)

- Peter J. Richards, BSc *Reading*, PhD *CNA*, AMRAEs

Deputy Head of Department (Research)

- Kean C. Aw, CEI(UK), MSc *Brun.*, PhD *Sci.U.Malaysia*, GradDipArts, MIEEE

University Distinguished Professor

- 1980 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME *Calc.*, PhD *Jad.*, FRSNZ, Dist.FIPENZ, MASME

Professors

- 1999 Simon Bickerton, PhD *Delaware*, BE
- 1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FIMechE FRINA FIPENZ, MASME
- 2011 Brian Mace, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, MIIAV
- 2011 Peter Xu, ME *Southeast (China)*, PhD *BUAA*, FIPENZ, SMIEEE
- 1996 Xun Xu, BE *Shenyang Jianshu*, ME *Dalian UT*, PhD *UMIST*, FASME FIPENZ

Emeritus Professor

- Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *NSW*, FIPENZ, Mem.IEEE

Associate Professors

- 2004 Kean C. Aw, CEI(UK), MSc Brun., PhD
Sci.U.Malaysia, GradDipArts, MIEEE
- 1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE Madr., ME Howard, PhD
Virginia Tech.
- 1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc Reading, PhD CNA, AMRAES

Senior Lecturers

- 2015 Jaspreet Singh Dhupia, BE IIT Delhi, MSc PhD
Mich.
- 2014 Yusuke Hioka, ME PhD Keio, PGCertTertTchg
Cant., SMIEEE
- 2015 Michael J. Kingan, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant.*
- 1999 Richard J. T. Lin, ME NSYSU, PhD
- 2013 Andrew McDaid, BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE MASME
- 2004 Stuart Norris, PhD Syd., ME, MAIAA
- 2001 Rajnish N. Sharma, BE PhD, MAIAA MASME
MAWES
- 2004 Karl Stol, BE *Cant.*, MSc PhD Colorado, SMAIAA
MIEEE
- 2015 David C. Wynn, MEng Oxf., PhD Camb., MIET

Lecturers

- 2017 Minas Liarokapis, ME Patras, MSc Athens, PhD
NTUA, MIEEE MASME
- 2017 Vladislav Sorokin, MSc SPbPU, PhD DSc IPME

- 2015 Jonathan Stringer, ME PhD Manc.
- 2017 Alison Subiantoro, MEng PhD Nanyang Technol.
- 2014 Lihua Tang, ME Shanghai Jiao Tong, PhD Nan.
Tech. (Sing.), MASME MSPIE
- 2015 Ray Zhong, PhD HKU, MIEEE MIET MASME MIEE,
MLSCM(HK)

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2011 Stephen Elder, ME
- 2013 Hazim Namik, BE(Hons) PhD

Senior Tutor

- 2001 Martin McCarthy, MEngMgt PhD

Research Fellows

- 2014 Tom Allen, BE(Hons) PhD
- 2015 Daeseung Jung, BE PhD CBNU (Korea)
- 2010 Arcot A. Somashekar, BE B'lore., ME PhD MASME

Honorary Associate Professor

- Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD S'ton., MSAE

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing Karlsruhe, PhD
- Michelle Walsh, MSc PGDip Limerick

Honorary Lecturer

- Mehdi Shahbazzpour, BE(Hons) PhD

Honorary Research Fellow

- Shamil Galiyev, MSc Kazan, PhD Leningrad, DSc Kiev

Faculty of Law

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team**Dean**

- Andrew Stockley, BA LLB Well., BA(Hons) Cant., PhD
Camb., MA DPhil Oxf.

Deputy Dean

- Craig Elliffe, BCom LLB(Hons) Otago, LLM PhD Camb.

Associate Dean (Academic and Teaching and Learning)

- Warren Swain, BA BCL DPhil Oxf.

Associate Dean (Equity)

- Hanna Wilberg, BA LLB(Hons) Otago, BCL MPhil Oxf.

Associate Dean (International and Postgraduate)

- Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD

Associate Dean (Māori) and Tumuaki

- Andrew Erueti, LLM Cant., LLM Well., SJD Tor.

Associate Dean (Research)

- Peter Devonshire, LLB(Hons) Birm., LLM Alta., PhD

Director of Faculty Operations

- Ada Marama, BA MBS PGDipBusAdmin Massey

- 1992 Peter Devonshire, LLB(Hons) Birm., LLM Alta., PhD
- 2008 Craig Elliffe, BCom LLB(Hons) Otago, LLM PhD Camb.
- 1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB(Hons) Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD
- 2003 Michael Littlewood, PhD HK, BA LLB(Hons)
- 1986 Joanna M. Manning, MCompL George Wash., BA LLB(Hons)
- 2011 Janet M. McLean, LLB(Hons) Well., LLM Michigan
- 2010 Ron Paterson, ONZM, BCL Oxf., LLB(Hons)
- ◇1987 Paul T. Rishworth, QC, LLB(Hons) MJur
- 2011 Andrew Stockley, BA LLB Well., BA(Hons) Cant., PhD Camb., MA DPhil Oxf.
- 2015 Warren Swain, BA BCL DPhil Oxf.
- 1999 Julia R. Tolmie, LLM Harv., LLB(Hons)
- 1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB(Hons) MJur
- 1985 Peter G. Watts, QC, LLB(Hons) Cant., LLM Camb.
- 1974 David V. Williams, BA LLB Well., BCL DipTheol Oxf., PhD Dar.

Adjunct Professors

- 2015 Mai Chen, LLB(Hons) Otago, LLM Harv.
- 2016 Peter Hinton, BCom LLB(Hons) LLM Harv.
- 2016 Nick Wells, BCom LLB Cant., BCA(Hons) Well., MBA IMD

Law**Professors**

- 1988 Klaus Bosselmann, Drlur FU Berlin
- 2013 Francis Dawson, BA BCL Oxf.

Associate Professors

- 2013 Claire Charters, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LLM *NYU*, PhD *Camb.*
- 2017 Vincent Cogliati-Bantz LLM *Miami*, LLM PhD *Geneva*
- 1999 Treasa Dunworth, LLM *Harv.*, LLB(Hons)
- 2003 Caroline Foster, BA LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, LLM PhD *Camb.*
- 1991 David P. Grinlinton, BA *Massey*, LLM *W.Aust.*, MDS *RMC*, LLB(Hons)
- 2005 Amokura Kawharu, LLM *Camb.*, BA LLB(Hons)
- 1999 Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD
- 1992 Scott L. Optican, BA *Calif.*, MPhil *Camb.*, JD *Harv.*
- 2018 Nicole Roughan, LLM *Well.*, LLM SJD *Yale*, BA LLB
- 2004 Hanna Wilberg, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago*, BCL MPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers

- 2010 Robert Batty, BA LLM
- 2018 Katherine Doolin, BA LLB(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Kent*
- 2015 Andrew Erueti, LLM *Cant.*, LLM *Well.*, PhD *Tor.*
- 2012 Rohan Havelock, LLM *Camb.*, BA LLB(Hons)
- 2005 John Ip, LLM *Col.*, BA LLB(Hons)
- 2013 Nina Khouri, LLM *NYU*, BA LLB(Hons)
- 2012 Marcus Roberts, BA LLB(Hons) LLM
- 2014 Arie Rosen, BA LLB *Tel Aviv*, LLM JSD *NYU*
- 2009 Katherine Sanders, LLM *Yale*, BA LLB(Hons)
- 2002 Paul Sumpter, LLM *Lond.*, LLB MA
- 2017 Anastasia Telesetsky, BA *Vanderbilt*, MA *UC Santa Barbara*, LLM *Br.Col.*, JD *Berk.*

Lecturers

- 2015 An Hertogen, LLM *Col.*, PhD

- 2015 Anna Hood, BA LLB(Hons) PhD *Melb.*, LLM *Col.*
- 2016 Jane Norton, LLM *Col.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, BA LLB(Hons)
- 2017 Fleur Te Aho, BA LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, LLM *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 1972 Bill Hodge, BA *Harv.*, JD *Stan.*
- 1977 Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA *Otago*, BA LLB(Hons) LLM

Research Fellow

- 1969 Ken A. Palmer, LLM *Harv.*, *Auck.*, SJD *Virginia*

Honorary Professors

- Jeff Berryman, LLM *Dal.*, LLB(Hons) MJur
- John Farrar, LLB(Hons) LLM LLD *Lond.*, PhD *Brist.*
- Richard Scragg, LLM *Cant.*
- David A. R. Williams, QC, LLM *Harv.*, LLB

Distinguished Fellows

- Rt Hon. Anand Satyanand, GNZM, QSO, LLB LLD
- Rt Hon. E. W. Thomas, KNZM, QC, LLB LLD *Well.*

Research Units, Centres and Institutes**New Zealand Centre for Environmental Law****Director**

Klaus Bosselmann, Drlur *FU Berlin*

New Zealand Centre for Human Rights Law, Policy and Practice**Director**

Rosslyn Noonan

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team**Dean**

John Fraser, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD, FRSNZ

Executive Assistant to the Dean

Salomé Schlebusch

Deputy Dean

Ian R. Reid, BSc, MBChB MD, FRACP FRCP FRSNZ

Tumuaki, Deputy Dean (Māori)

M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago*, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FNZCPHM

Associate Dean (Academic)

...

Associate Dean (Equity)

...

Associate Dean (Health Workforce)

Des F. Gorman, PhD *Syd.*, BSc MBChB MD, FACOM
FAFOM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD *Kent*

Associate Dean (PBRF)

Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Research)

Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Assistant Dean, Waitemata

Martin J. Connolly, MBBS(Hons) MD *Newcastle(UK)*,
FRCP FRACP

Assistant Dean, South Auckland

Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD, FACS FRACS

Assistant Dean, Waikato

Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD, FRACP FRCPed

Head of Medical Programme

Warwick Bagg, MBChB *Witw.*, MD, FRACP

Director of Faculty Operations

Stuart Glasson

Director of Faculty Finance

Terrence Dickson, CA

Research Units, Centres and Institutes**Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre****Director**

William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc PhD DSc, FRSNZ FNZIC

Centre for Addiction Research**Director**Janie L. Sheridan, BPharm *Bath*, BA *Middx.*, PhD *Lond.*,
FRPharmS, RegPharmNZ**Associate Directors**

Peter Adams, MA PhD PGDipClinPsych

Susanna Galea, MD *Malta*, MSc DipForensicMH *Lond.*,
MRCPsychDavid Newcombe, BA(Hons) *Flin.*, PhD *Adel.*Natalie Walker, MSc *Well.*, DPH *Otago*, PhD**Centre for Advanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging****Director**David Dubowitz, MA *Camb.*, BMBCh *Oxf.*, PhD *CalTech*,
FRCR, MRCP**Centre for Brain Research****Director**Richard L. M. Faull, KNZM, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD
DSc, FRSNZ**Deputy Director**P. Alan Barber, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*, FRACP**Associate Directors**Donna Rose Addis, PhD *Tor.*, MAPeter Thorne, CNZM, BSc DipSc *Otago*, PhD**Research Operations Manager**

Dean Robinson, MSc PhD

Centre for Longitudinal Research – He Ara ki Mua**Director**Susan Morton, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*, MBChB,
FAFPHM FNZCPHM**Associate Directors**

Sarah D. Berry, MSc PhD

Cameron C. Grant, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP FAAP**National Institute for Health Innovation****Director**Christopher Bullen, MBChB DOBst DCH *Otago*, MPH
PhD, FAFPHM FNZCPHM**New Zealand National Eye Centre****Director**Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc(Hons) *Glas.*, PhD
Dund., DSc, FRCSGlas FRCOphth(UK) FRANZCO**Deputy Directors**Steven Dakin, BSc(Hons) *Exe.*, PhD *Stir.*Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago***Manager**Suzanne Raynel, MA *Well.*, BHSc *Auck.UT*, ADN *Waik.*
Polytech., OND(UK)**Schools and Departments****School of Medical Sciences****Head of School**Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago***Academic Director**

Michelle Glass, BSc PhD

Group Services Manager

Bruce Rattray, BA

Professional Teaching Fellows2015 Sebastian Barfoot, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Dund.*

2006 Deanna Bell, MSc PhD

2016 Nishani Dayaratne, BSc(Hons) PhD

2017 Ho Joon Lee, MSc PhD *Syd.*

2015 Rachelle Singleton, BSc(Hons) PhD

2010 Angela Tsai, BSc(Hons) PGCertAcadPrac

Anatomy and Medical Imaging**Head of Department**

Alistair A. Young, ME PhD

Group Services Coordinator

Megan Spiers

Director Human AnatomyMaurice A. Curtis, BHSc *UNITEC IT*, MSc PhD**Programme Director Medical Imaging**

Jenny Sim, MSc PhD

University Distinguished Professor1978 Richard L. M. Faull, KNZM, BMedSc MBChB
Otago, PhD DSc, FRSNZ**Professor in Biomedical Imaging**1996 Alistair A. Young, ME PhD (*jointly with*
Physiology)**Head of Discipline, Radiology**

Alistair A. Young, ME PhD

Emeritus ProfessorsStuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.*, FRACR FRCR

Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD DipTchg

Associate Professors

1999 Colleen J. Bergin, BSc MBChB, FRACPS

2007 Maurice A. Curtis, BHSc *Unitec*, MSc PhD2007 Anthony Doyle, MBChB *Otago*, Amer B Cert
Radiology, BSc, FRANZCR

2013 Jenny Sim, MSc PhD

2001 Henry J. Waldvogel, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturer in Anatomy2002 M. Fabiana Kubke, Lic *Buenos Aires*, MSc PhD
*Conn.***Senior Lecturer in Cell and Molecular Imaging**2002 Susan McGlashan, BSc *Leeds*, PhD *Lond.*

Lecturer in Anatomy

2014 Seyed Ali Mirjalili, MD *Tehran*, PhD *Otago*

Lecturer in Medical Imaging

2013 Beau P. Pontré, BSc(Hons) PhD *W.Aust.*

Senior Tutor

2000 Peter Riordan, MSc *Waik.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2014 Heather Gunn, MHSc
 2016 Sangeeta Kumar, BAppSc *NSW*, MMedSon *S.Aust.*, DipRAD *Fiji*
 2014 Catherine Lyman, PGCert *Brad.*, BSc(Hons)
 2013 Martin Necas, MMedSon *S.Aust.*
 2011 Shelley Park, MHSc
 2013 Rhonda-Joy I. Sweeney, MHSc PGDipHSc
 2014 Karen Wallis NDMDI *UNITEC IT*, PGDipPH
 2015 Karen Wiki, NDMDI *Manawatu Polytech.*
 2011 Adrienne Young, BAppSc MHSc PGDipHSc

Senior Research Fellow

2006 Simon O'Carroll, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

Research Fellows

- 2014 Melanie Cheung, MSc PhD
 2017 Natacha Coppieters, MBioMed *Liege*, PhD
 2011 Victor Dieriks, MSc *Leuven*, MSc PhD *Ghent*
 2017 Kat Gilbert, BE(Hons) PhD
 2015 Andrea Kwakowsky, MSc PhD *Eötvös Loránd*
 2013 Priscilla Logerot, LCE Maîtrise *Bourgogne*, DEA *Paul Sabatier*, PhD
 2016 Nasim Mehrabi, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2015 Brigid Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2014 Malvinder Singh-Bains BSc(Hons) PhD
 2011 Avan Suinesiaputra, BE *Bandung*, MSc *Amsterdam*, PhD *Leiden*

Clinical Senior Lecturer in Radiology

Barbara S. Hochstein, MBChB *Otago*, DRANZCR, FRANZCR

Clinical Lecturer in Anatomy

Keryn Reilly, MBChB

Honorary Professor

Mark Stringer, MBChB

Honorary Professor in Radiology

Rita Ann Littlewood Teele, BA MD

Honorary Associate Professors

Brenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele*, MD *Arizona*, FASCP FCAP
 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB(Hons) *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*

Honorary Lecturer

Russel Metcalfe, MBChB, DRACR, FRANZCR

Anatomy and Medical Imaging – Northland**Senior Lecturer**

2015 Kim Shepherd, MBBCh *Witw.*, FRANZCR
 FFRad(D)(SA)

Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre**Director**

William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Co-Directors

Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*, MMedSc, FRACP

William R. Wilson, BSc *Well.*, PhD, FRSNZ

Administrator

Yuli Quay, BMus *NZSM*

University Distinguished Professors

- 1968 Bruce C. Baguley, ONZM, MSc PhD, FRSNZ
 1972 William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc PhD DSc, FRSNZ
 FNZIC

Professors

- 1987 Lai-Ming Ching, MSc PhD
 1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*, MMedSc, FRACP (*jointly with Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology*)
 1980 William R. Wilson, BSc *Well.*, PhD, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

- 1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, CChem, FRSC
 FNZIC
 1991 Michael P. Hay, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*
 1984 Brian D. Palmer, MSc DIC *Lond.*, PhD
 2001 Adam V. Patterson, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Oxf. Brookes*
 1980 Gordon W. Rewcastle, MSc PhD, FNZIC

Senior Research Fellows

- 2005 Amir Ashoorzadeh, MSc PhD
 2002 Adrian Blaser, MSc PhD *Bern.*
 2008 Muriel Bonnet, MSc *Rennes*, PhD *Ecole Nat. Supérieure Chimie Rennes*
 2008 Jack Flanagan, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *ANU*
 1992 Swarna A. Gamage, BSc(Hons) *Kelaniya*, PhD *Otago*
 2011 Yongchuan Gu, MSc *Nanjing*, PGCertCE PhD
 2006 Christopher P. Guise, BSc PhD *Warw.*
 1999 Kevin O. Hicks, BSc BVSc *Massey*, PhD
 2008 Stephen M. Jamieson, MSc PhD
 2003 Jackie D. Kendall, MSc PhD *Nott.*
 1987 Ho H. Lee, BSc *Sing.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD
 1995 Euphemia Leung, MSc *Western Kentucky*, PhD (*jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology*)
 2004 Guo-Liang Lu, MSc *Hebei Normal*, PhD *Nankai*
 1992 Frederik Puijn, MSc PhD *VU Amsterdam*
 1994 Jeffrey B. Smaill, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 1995 Julie A. Spicer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
 2000 Ralph J. Stevenson, MSc PhD
 2001 Hamish S. Sutherland, MSc PhD
 1991 Moana Tercel, PhD *Camb.*, MSc
 1991 Andrew M. Thompson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

Research Fellows

- 2007 Maria Rosaria Abbattista, PhD *Bari*
 2010 Karen Bishop, MSc PhD *Kwazulu-Natal*
 2014 Matthew Bull, MSc PhD
 2011 Peter Choi, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2013 Benjamin Dickson, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2008 Anna Giddens, MSc PhD
 2014 Kimiora Henare, BSc MHSc PhD
 2014 Francis W. Hunter, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2005 Jagdish K. Jaiswal, MPharm *Jad.*, PhD *All India IMS*
 2012 Jiney Jose, MSc PhD *Texas A&M*

- 2001 Nishi Karunasinghe, BSc Colombo, MPhil Kelaniya, PhD Macq.
 2011 Lydia Liew, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2006 Christian K. Miller, BSc(Hons) Herts., PhD Bath
 2016 Alexandra Mowday, MSc PhD
 2016 Petr Tomek, MSc RNDr South Bohemia, PhD
 2009 Amy Tong, BSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Professors

Michael P. Findlay, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
 Peter Shepherd, BSc PhD Massey

Honorary Associate Professors

Nuala Helsby, BSc(Hons) Staff., PhD Liv.
 Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD, FRACP FRCPEd
 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.
 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
(jointly with Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Molecular Medicine and Pathology)

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

Graeme J. Finlay, BTh S.Af., MSc PhD

Molecular Medicine and Pathology

Head of Department

Alan J. Davidson, BSc(Hons) PhD

Group Services Coordinator

Kavita Hussein

Marijanna Kumerich Chair in Leukaemia and Lymphoma Research

2013 Stefan K. Bohlander, Dr.med Freiburg

Professors

- 1989 Peter J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCPA
 1989 John Fraser, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD, FRSNZ
 2005 Cristin Print, MBChB PhD
 1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
(jointly with Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)
 2004 Peter Shepherd, BSc PhD Massey

Emeritus Professor of Experimental Pathology

John Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc HonDSc Otago, FRCPath FRCPA FFOP

Emeritus Professors of Molecular Medicine

Kathryn E. Crosier, ONZM, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP FRCPA
 Philip S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago

Associate Professors

- 1984 Roger J. Booth, MSc PhD *(jointly with Psychological Medicine)*
 2010 Alan J. Davidson, BSc(Hons) PhD
 1998 Nuala Helsby, BSc(Hons) PhD Liv.
 1993 Kathleen G. Mountjoy, BSc Massey, PhD *(jointly with Physiology)*
 1995 Thomas K. Proft, MSc PhD Heidelberg
 2001 Simon Swift, BSc(Hons) PhD Nott.
 1988 Mark G. Thomas, MBChB MD DipObst, FRACP
 1997 Deborah Young, MSc Otago, PhD *(jointly with Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology)*

Senior Lecturers

2003 Leanne C. Berkahn, MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCPA

- 2001 Graeme J. Finlay, BTh S.Af., MSc PhD
 2005 Christopher Hall, BTech(Hons) PhD
 2009 Maggie Kalev, MBChB Szczecin (Poland), PhD, FRCPA
 2012 Nikki Moreland, BSc Waik., PhD
 2008 Stephen Ritchie, MBChB PhD, FRACP
 2009 Siouxsie Wiles, BSc(Hons) Edin., PhD Napier
 2009 Laura Young, MBChB, FRACP FRCPA

Senior Research Fellows

- 2011 Jonathan Astin, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Brist.
 2011 Marjan Askarian-Amiri, MSc PhD Otago
 2009 Cherie Blenkiron, BSc Nott., PhD Edin.
 1994 Christina M. Buchanan, MSc(Tech) Waik., PhD
 2009 Annette Lasham, BSc Lond., PhD Camb.
 1995 Euphemia Leung, MSc Western Kentucky, PhD
(jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)
 2014 Andrew Wood, MBChB, FRACP

Research Fellows

- 2015 Kathryn Burns, MSc PhD
 2013 George (Hao-Han) Chang, BTech PhD
 2015 Ofa Dewes, MBA S.Cross, PhD
 2014 Jennifer Hollywood, BSc(Hons) PhD NUI Cork
 2011 Teresa Holm, PhD MIT, MSc
 2013 Anower Javed, MSc Dong-eui, PhD Waik.
 2010 Hyun-Sun Jin, MAppSci NSW, PhD Korea
 2014 Purvi Kakadiya, MSc Gujar., PhD LMU Munich
 2006 Ries Langley, MSc PhD
 2015 Kate Lee, BSc(Hons) Bangor, PhD Lond.
 2009 Jacelyn Mei San Loh, BTech(Hons) PhD
 2006 Fiona J. Radcliff, BSc(Hons) Tas., PhD NSW
 2013 Veronika Sander, PhD DiplMolBiol Salzburg
 2012 Brie Sorrenson, BSc PhD Otago
 2017 Catherine (Jia-Yun) Tsai, MSc Nat. Taiwan, PhD

Honorary Professor of Molecular Medicine

Peter Bergquist, MSc PhD NZ, DSc

Honorary Senior Lecturer in Molecular Medicine and Pathology

Troy Merry, BPhEd(Hons) Otago, PhD Melb.

Honorary Senior Research Fellows in Molecular Medicine and Pathology

William G. H. Abbott, MBChB PhD, FRACP
 Götz Laible, DipBioChem PhD FU Berlin
 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc Otago, DipTchg ACE, PhD
 Kevin (Xueying) Sun, MD PhD Shandong
 Neil S. Van de Water, BSc Massey, PhD Lond., DipSc Massey
 See-Tarn Woon, PhD Alaska-Fairbanks, FFSc

Honorary Clinical Associate Professors

Rohan Ameratunga, MBChB PhD, DipABMLI, FRACP FRCPA
 Hilary A. Blacklock, MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCPA
 James S. Davidson, BSc Natal, MA Camb., MBChB PhD Cape Town, FCPATH S.Af., FRCPath(UK)
 Paul A. Ockelford, BSc MBChB, FRACP FRCPA
 D. Graeme Woodfield, MBChB NZ, PhD Edin., FRCPath FRCPA

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers

Susan Bigby, MBChB Cape Town, FRCPA

Simon Briggs, MBChB, FRACP
 George T. C. Chan, MBChB, FRCP FRCPA FHKCP
 Amanda Charlton, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRCPA FIAC
 M. C. (Kitty) Croxson, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
 Richard Doocey, MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCPA
 Michael Dray, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
 Patrick Emanuel, MBChB Otago, DipArts Massey, FCAP
 FASDP
 Peter Flanagan, BMBS Nott., FRCP FRCPath FRCPA
 Rick A. Franklin, MBChB Otago, DipVenereology Lond.,
 BSc DipObst, FACSHP
 Joshua Freeman, MBChB, FRACP
 David Garavan, PhD Trinity(Dub.), FRCPath Lond.
 Joanna Glengarry, MBChB Otago, RCPA, FRCPA
 David Hammer, MBChB Cape Town, MRCP, FRCPA
 John E. Harman, MBChB Otago, FRACS
 Tim E. Hawkins, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
 Ross Henderson, MBChB PhD, FRACP FRCPA
 Samar Issa, MBChB Baghdad, FRACP FRCPA
 Sharon R. Jackson, MBChB, FRACP FRCPA
 Campbell V. Kyle, PhD Utah, MBChB MMedSci DipObst,
 FRACP
 Claire McLintock, MBChB Edin., FRACP FRCPA
 Paul Morrow, MD Vermont
 Murray R. Reid, DipObst DCH DipVenereology Lond.,
 MPH, FACSHP
 Sally Roberts, BSc MBChB, FRACP FRCPA
 Gordon A. Royle, MMedSc MBChB, FMGEMS FRCPA
 David R. Simpson, MBChB, FRACP FRCPA
 Simon R. Stables, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
 Pennie J. Symmans, MBChB, FRCPA
 Susan L. Taylor, MBChB, FRCPA
 Edward P. Theakston, MBChB, FRCPA
 Arlo Upton, MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCPA
 Leon Jonathan Zwi, BSc MBBCh Wits., PhD, FRCPA

Nutrition

Head of Discipline

Clare Wall, BSc Wales, MAppSc PhD Qld.UT

Group Services Coordinator

Charlotte Verstappen, BSc(Hons) Otago

Associate Professor

2006 Clare Wall, BSc Wales, MAppSc PhD Qld.UT

Senior Lecturers

2012 Andrea Braakhuis, BSc Melb., MND Deakin, PhD
 2016 Troy Merry, BPhEd(Hons) Otago, PhD Melb.

Lecturer

2016 Rajshri Roy, BSc(Hons) PhD Syd.

Professional Teaching Fellows

2011 Rhodi Bulloch, BSc(Hons) Cape Town
 2015 Rebecca McLean, BSc PGDipDiet Otago, MHSc
 2013 Julia Sekula, BSc PGDipDiet Otago, MHSc

Oncology

Head of Discipline

Michael P. Findlay, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Professor

2002 Michael P. Findlay, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Group Services Coordinator

Emma Robjohns

Research Operations Manager: Cancer Trials New Zealand

Sarah Bengel, BSc PhD S'ton

Clinical Senior Research Fellows

Benjamin Lawrence, MBChB MSc, FRACP
 Michelle Wilson, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor

Vernon Harvey, LRCP, MRCS MBBS MD Lond., FRCPEd,
 MRCP(UK)

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers

Fritha Hanning, MBChB, FRACP
 George Laking, BMedSc Manc., MBChB Otago, PhD
 Lond.

Louis Meng-Yun Lao, MBChB Otago, FRANZCR

Andrew Macann, MBChB, FRANZCR

David J. Porter, MBChB Otago, MD Newcastle(UK),
 DipObst, FRACP

Giuseppe Sasso, MBChB MD SUN, FRANZCR

Richard Sullivan, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Honorary Clinical Lecturers

Reuben Broom, MBChB, FRACP
 Sanjeev Deva, MBChB, FRACP
 Hedley Krawitz, MBChB M.Med Witw., FRANZCR

Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology

Head of Department

Malcolm Tingle, BSc(Hons) PhD Liv.

Group Services Coordinator

Kavita Hussein

Professors

1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD Otago
 2000 Michelle Glass, BSc PhD
 1983 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB Manc.,
 FRACP, MRCP(UK)
 1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond.,
 MMedSc, FRACP (jointly with Auckland Cancer
 Society Research Centre)

Associate Professors

2000 Bronwen Connor, BSc PhD
 1990 Jian Guan, MBChB Wuhan, PhD
 1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc(Hons) PhD Liv.
 1997 Deborah Young, MSc Otago, PhD

Senior Lecturers

2008 Jack Flanagan, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD ANU
 2008 Stephen Jamieson, MSc PhD

Lecturer

2017 Jacqueline A. Hannam, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Tutors

2001 Liam Anderson, BTech PGDipForensic
 2005 Rachel Cameron, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2008 Leslie Schwarcz, BA UC Santa Cruz, PhD Oregon

Senior Research Fellows

2004 Scott Graham, BSc(Hons) Strath., PhD Aberd.
 2009 Emma Scotter, BSc(Hons) PhD

Research Fellows

- 2008 Erin Cawston, MMLSc PhD *Otago*
 2010 Natasha Grimsey, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD
 2016 Mikkel Ibsen, MSc PhD *Aarhus*
 2015 Deidre Jansson, BSc *Laur.*, MSc *Ott.*, PhD
 2013 Kathryn Jones, BCA BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD
 1997 Alexandre I. Muravlev, BSc PhD *Novosibirsk*
 2011 Thomas In-Hyeup Park, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2017 Justin Rustenhoven, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2016 Marta Tarczyluk-Wells, BSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Associate Professor

Trevor Speight, DipPharm NZ

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor

Susannah O'Sullivan, MBChB PhD, FRACP

Physiology**Head of Department**

Laura Bennet, MA PhD

Group Services Coordinator

Megan Spiers

Professor of Neurophysiology

1986 Janusz Lipski, MD PhD DSc *Warsaw*

Professors

- 1996 Laura Bennet, MA PhD
 1990 Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 1994 Alistair J. Gunn, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP
 FRSNZ
 1996 Simon Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*
 2017 Julian F. Paton, BSc(Hons) PhD *Brist.*
 1977 Bruce Smaill, BE BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, DIC PhD
*Lond. (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering
 Institute)*
 1990 Peter Thorne, CNZM, BSc DipSc *Otago*, PhD
(jointly with Audiology)
 1996 Alistair A. Young, BE(Hons) ME PhD *(jointly with
 Anatomy with Radiology)*

Associate Professors

- 2000 Mhoyra Fraser, BSc MPhil PhD DipSci
 1982 Denis Loiselle, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd
*Otago (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering
 Institute)*
 2004 Johanna Montgomery, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 1993 Kathleen Mountjoy, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD
(jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)
 1994 Srdjan Vljakovic, MD MSc PhD *Belgrade*

Senior Lecturers

- 1999 Carolyn J. Barrett, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 2012 Justin Dean, BSc MSc(Tech) *Waik.*, PhD
 2014 Rohit Ramchandra, MSc PhD
 1994 Marie Ward, MSc, PhD

Lecturer

- 2013 Kimberley Mellor, BBioMedSc *Otago*, BSc(Hons)
 PhD *Melb.*

Senior Tutors

- 2005 Anuj Bhargava, MBChB *Bom.*, PGDipSci *Otago*
 2005 Raj Selvaratnam, MSc PhD

Senior Research Fellows

- 2006 David Crossman, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD

- 2011 Joanne Davidson, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2009 Angus Grey, BTech(Hons) PhD
 2002 Sarah-Jane Guild, ME PhD
 2004 Julie Lim, MSc PhD
 2013 Fiona McBryde, BSc(Hons) PhD

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

- 2016 Jesse Ashton, ME PhD
 2010 Meagan Barclay, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2016 Juliette Cheyne, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2011 Peter Freestone, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2013 Robert Galinsky, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb.*
 2014 Yewon Jung, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2016 Rashika Karunasinghe, MSc PhD
 2017 Michi Kasai, MD
 2015 Kevin Lee, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2016 Hong Li, MMed PhD *Shanxi*
 2017 Yoshinori Maeda, MD
 2016 Rosica Petrova, MSc PhD
 2013 Jerome Plumat, PhD *Catholic U. Louvain*
 2006 Ravindra Telang, BVSc&AH *Bom.*, MVSc PhD IVRI
(jointly with Audiology)
 2016 Annika Winbo, MD PhD *Umea*
 2015 Kyohei Yamaguchi, MBChB *Kanazawa Med.*

Honorary Associate Professor

Christian Soeller, DipPhys *Goettingen*, PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Maarten Koeners, MSc PhD *Utrecht*
 Bruce A. Scoggins, BAgSc NZ, Magr *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*
 Kevin Webb, BTech(Hons) PhD

Honorary Research Fellow

Paul Drury, BSc(Hons) MBChB PhD

School of Medicine**Head of School**

Alan F. Merry, ONZM, MBChB Z'bw, MRCS *Eng.*, LRCP
Lond., DipObst, FANZCA FFPANZCA FRCA
 HonFFFLM FRSNZ

Group Services Manager

Natasha Tinkler

Anaesthesiology – Auckland**Head of Department**

Simon Mitchell, MBChB PhD DipOccupMed, FUHM
 FANZCA

Group Services Coordinator

Debbie Beaumont

Professors

- 2001 Brian Anderson, MBChB *Otago*, PhD DipObst,
 FANZCA FCICM
 2002 Alan F. Merry, ONZM, MBChB Z'bw, MRCS *Eng.*,
 LRCP *Lond.*, DipObst, FANZCA FFPANZCA
 FRCA HonFFFLM FRSNZ
 2005 Simon Mitchell, MBChB PhD DipOccupMed,
 FUHM FANZCA

Associate Professor

- 1999 Guy Warman, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers

- 2009 Paul Baker, MBChB MD, FANZCA
 2007 James Cheeseman, MSc PhD
 2013 David Cumin, BE(Hons) PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow

- 2006 Magdi Moharib, MBBS MAnaesth *Khartoum*,
 PGDipClinEd

Research Fellows

- 2017 Jizhong Bai, MSc PhD
 2017 Matthew Moore, BE(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin
Massey, PhD *Otago*

Honorary Associate Professors

- Robert A. Boas, ONZM, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA FRCA
 FFPMANZCA
 Michael J. Harrison, MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*, MD, FRCA
 FANZCA
 Craig Millar, MSc PhD
 Timothy Short, MBChB MD *Otago*, FANZCA

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- Vanessa Beavis, MBBCh *Witw.*, FFA(SA) FANZCA
 Kerry Benson-Cooper, MBChB, FANZCA FCICM
 Gillian Bishop, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA FCICM
 Charles Bradfield, MBBCh *Witw.*, DipAnaes SA *Coll.*
Medicine, FANZCA
 Doug Campbell, BM S^ton, FRCA FANZCA
 Chris Chambers, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
 Jeremy Cooper, MNZM, MBChB, DipABA, FANZCA
 Rebecca de Souza, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
 Ross Freebairn, MBChB, FANZCA FRCPE FCICM
 Robert Frengley, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA FCICM
 Robert Gibbs, MDS *Otago*, FRACDS FICD
 Kerry Gunn, MBChB *Otago*, DA *Lond.*, FANZCA
 Cedric Hoskins, MBChB NZ, DA, FANZCA
 Basil R. Hutchinson, MBChB NZ, FANZCA
 Graham Knottenbelt, MBChB *Witw.*, FRCA FANZCA FHEA
 Cornelis Kruger, MBChB *Pret.*, FANZCA
 James Lai, MBChB, FRCA FANZCA
 Anthony Newson, MBChB *Otago*, DA, FANZCA
 Christopher Nixon, MBChB *Sheff.*, PGCertClinUS *Melb.*,
 FRCA FANZCA
 Neil Pollock, MBChB *Otago*, DipAnaes *Lond.*, MD,
 DipObst, FRCA FANZCA
 David Powell MBChB, DAVMed RCP, PGDipAvMed *Otago*,
 DipOccupMed, FRNZCGP FAFOEM
 David Sidebotham, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
 Tim Skinner, MBChB *Wales*, DiplMC RCSE, FRCA FANZCA
 Jane Thomas, MBChB *Otago*, MM(PainMgt) *Syd.*,
 FANZCA FFPMANZCA
 Jane Torrie, MBChB, FANZCA
 Johan van Schalkwyk MB Ch *Witw.*, DipData *S.Af.*,
 FCP(SA) FRACP
 Tim Willcox, NZCS DipPerf FANZCP

Honorary Lecturers

- Kylie-Ellen Edwards, MBChB
 Benjamin Griffiths, MBChB *Wales*, MRCP(UK), FRCA
 Matthew Pawley, MSc PhD
 Michael Tan, BSc(Hons) MBChB, FANZCA
 Jonathon Webber, BHSc *Auck.UT.*

Honorary Senior Research Fellows

- Daniel Devcich, BSocSc *Waik.*, MSc PhD

Craig Webster, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

Honorary Research Fellow

Jacqueline A. Hannam, BBioMedSc *Otago*, BSc(Hons)
 PhD

Anaesthesiology – Northland**Honorary Senior Lecturer**

Randall Cork, MD PhD *Arizona*, DipABA

Anaesthesiology – South Auckland**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

- Dean Bunbury, MBBS *Qld.*, BSc, FANZCA
 Andrew Cameron, MBChB, FANZCA
 Linda Huggins, MBChB *Aberd.*, PGCertProfSup, FRCA
 FACHPM FFPMANZCA
 Nicholas Lightfoot, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
 Alan McLintic, MBChB *Glas.*, MRCP(UK), FANZCA FRCA
 Graham Morton, BSc MBChB, FANZCA FRCA, CCST
 Wai Leap Ng, MBChB, FANZCA
 Francois Stapelberg, MBChB *Free State*, FANZCA
 Matthew Taylor, MBChB, FANZCA
 Anthony Williams, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
 FFICANZCA FCICM

Anaesthesiology – Taranaki**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

- Jonathan Albrett, MBChB, FANZCA, FCICM
 Ralph Fuchs, MD PhD *LMU Munich*, MBA MHS *John*
Hopkins, FANZCA
 Don Theobald, MBChB *Otago*, MBA *Massey*, FANZCA

Anaesthesiology – Tauranga**Honorary Senior Lecturer**

Caroline Zhou, BMLSc MBChB *Otago*, PGCertClinEd,
 FANZCA

Anaesthesiology – Waikato/Rotorua**Professor**

- 2001 James Sleight, MBChB *Cape Town*, DipAppStat
Massey, MD, FANZCA FCICM FRCA

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- John Barnard, MBChB, FANZCA
 Kelly Byrne, MBChB PGDipEcho *Melb.*, FANZCA
 Alan Crowther, MBChB, FANZCA
 Hugh Douglas, MBChB, FANZCA
 Mandy Perrin, MBChB *Birm.*, FRCA

Honorary Research Fellow

Logan Voss, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD

Anaesthesiology – Waitemata**Adjunct Associate Professor**

Michal Kluger, MBChB *Edin.*, DA *Royal Coll.*,
Anaesthetists, MD, FRCA FANZCA FFPMANZCA

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- Daniel Chiang, MSc MBBS *Syd.*, FANZCA
 Lara Hopley, MBChB *Wits.*, DA *S.Af.*, FCA(SA)
 Charles McFarlan, BSc MBBS, DA, FANZCA
 Darcy Price, BSc MBChB, FANZCA

Navdeep Sidhu, MBChB PGCertHealSc Otago, MCLinEd, FANZCA

Centre for Medical and Health Sciences Education

Director

Jennifer Weller, MCLinEd NSW, MBBS Adel., MD, FRCA FANZCA

Group Services Coordinator

Doreen Presnall

Professor

2004 Jennifer Weller, MCLinEd NSW, MBBS Adel., MD, FRCA FANZCA

Senior Lecturers

2009 Marcus Henning, MBus PhD Auck.UT, DipTchg ACE, MA

2010 Craig Webster, MSc Cant., PhD

Lecturers

2017 Yan Chen, BA(Hons) PhD Otago

2015 Tanisha Jowsey, MA Cant., PhD ANU

◇2009 Rain Lamdin, BSc MBChB PhD GradDipEd

◇2013 Tzu-Chieh Wendy Yu, MBChB PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow

◇2011 Andrea Thompson, MHSc Auck.UT, PhD, ACBD

Research Fellows

◇2016 Peter Beaver, MA PhD

2017 Oleg Medvedev, BHSc(Hons) PhD Auck.UT

◇2017 Antonia Verstappen, BHSc(Hons) MPH

Honorary Associate Professor

Boaz Shulruf, DipTchg Zinman, BSc Open (Tel Aviv), MPH Hebrew Univ., PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Kim Yates, MBChB MMedSc PGDipClinEd, FACEM

Medicine – Auckland

Head of Department

Phillippa Poole, BSc MBChB MD, FRACP FANZAHPE

Group Services Coordinator

Virginia Hand, BA

University Distinguished Professor

1987 Ian R. Reid, BSc MBChB MD, FRACP FRCP FRSNZ

Heart Foundation Chair of Heart Health

1996 Robert Doughty, MBBS MD, FRACP FRCP FCSANZ FESC

Neurological Foundation Professor of Clinical Neurology

2002 P. Alan Barber, MBChB Otago, PhD Melb., FRACP

Professors

1996 Warwick Bagg, MBBCh Witw., MD, FRACP

1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, MBChB DPhil DipObst Oxf., BSc, FRCPA FRSNZ (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)

1984 Jillian Cornish, MSc PhD Calg.

1988 Timothy F. Cundy, MA MBBChir MD Camb., FRCP(UK) FRACP FRSNZ

2005 Nicola Dalbeth, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

1995 Des F. Gorman, PhD Syd., BSc MBChB MD, FACOM FAFOM

1987 John Kolbe, MBBS Qld, FRACP

1994 Phillippa Poole, BSc MBChB MD, FRACP FANZAHPE

1997 Sally D. Poppitt, BSc Newcastle(UK), PhD Aberd. (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)

Emeritus Professors

H. Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP

D. Norman Sharpe, ONZM, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDIS, FRSNZ FRACP FACC

Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Adjunct Professors

2014 Edward J. Gane, MNZM, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP FRSNZ

2014 Ralph A. H. Stewart, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP FCSANZ

Associate Professors

2003 Mark J. Bolland, MBChB PhD, FRACP

1994 Geoffrey D. Braatvedt, MBChB Cape Town, MD Brist., FRACP, MRCP(UK)

2001 Andrew B. Grey, MBChB MD, FRACP

2014 Malcolm E. Leggett, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP FACC FCSANZ

2007 Rinki Murphy, MBChB PhD Exe., FRACP

◇2012 Richard Roxburgh, BSc Cant., MBChB Otago, PhD Camb., FRACP

2008 Cathy Stinear, BSc PhD

Adjunct Associate Professors

2014 Mark Marshall, MBChB, FRACP

2009 Helen L. Pilmore, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

2016 Robert P. Young, BMedSci MBChB Otago, DPhil Oxf., FHKCP FRACP FRCP(UK)

Senior Lecturers

2006 Matthew Dawes, BSc MBBS PhD Lond., MRCP(UK)

2006 Nigel Lever, BSc Well., MBChB Otago, FRACP

2014 Tracey McMillan, MBChB, FRACP

2014 Maggie Ow, MBChB MD, FRACP

Senior Research Fellow

1999 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ. Jerusalem, PhD Weizmann Inst., Israel

Research Fellows

2017 Emma Billington, BSc MD Calg.

2015 Sarah Bristow, MPhil Auck. UT, PhD

2016 David Bursill, MBBS Adel., FRACGP

2015 Ashika Chhana, BSc PhD

2015 Nikki Earle, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD

1995 Gregory D. Gamble, MSc

2007 Anne Horne, MBChB

2017 Mohanraj Krishnan, MSc PGDipSci Otago, PhD

2016 Sophia Leung, BE PhD

2011 David Musson, BSc(Hons) PhD

2015 Raewyn Poulsen, BSc Cant., MSc PhD Massey

2011 Loretta T. Radford, MBChB PGDipOMG Otago

2017 Marie-Claire Smith, BHSc Auck. UT

2017 Tao Wang, BSc MD Heibi, PhD Peking

Honorary Professors

Ian M. Holdaway, BMedSci MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

John A. Ormiston, ONZM, MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCP FRANZCR FCSANZ

Peter N. Ruygrok, BSc MBChB MD, FRACP FESC
 Harvey D. White, MBChB DSc *Otago*, FRACP FACC FESC
 FAHA, MRSNZ
 Margaret L. Wilsher, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professors

John F. Collins, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Michael S. Croxson, BA *Massey*, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 James S. Davidson, BSc *Natal*, MA *Camb.*, MBChB PhD
Cape Town, FCPATH S.Af., FRCPath(UK)
 Paul L. Drury, MA MB BChir FRCP *Lond.*, FRACP
 Alan G. Fraser, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 Richard W. Frith, BSc MBChB, FRACP
 Mark R. Lane, BSc MBChB, FRACP
 Susan Parry, MBChB, FRACP
 Warren M. Smith, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Barry J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP FRCPCan
 James T. Stewart, MBChB MD *Otago*, FESC FRC,
 MRCP(UK)
 Mark Webster, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Ernest W. Willoughby, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Kenneth F. Whyte, MBChB MD, FRCPGlas FRACP,
 MRCP(UK)
 Robert P. Young, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxon.*,
 FHKCP FRACP FRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Karen Agnew, MBChB, FRACP
 Kira Bacal, MD MPH PhD *Texas*, FACEP
 Sarah Bell, MBChB, FRACP
 Peter S. Bergin, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 Alison Charleston, MBChB, FRACP
 Nicholas Child, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Stephen Child, MD, FRACP FRCPCan
 Timothy I. Christmas, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 James Cleland, MBChB, FRACP
 Michael Collins, MBChB PhD *Adel.*, FRACP
 H. Arthur Coverdale, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Ian Dittmer, MBChB, FRACP
 Will Dransfield, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Kevin Ellyett, BSc PhD DipSci *Otago*
 Bruce Foggo, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP FACHPM
 Sally C. Greaves, MBChB MMedSci, FRACP
 Deborah E. Greig, BSc MBChB MMedSci MBA
 DipOccupMed, FRACP
 Dagmar Hendel, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, MRCP(UK), FRACP
 Syed Hussain, MBBS *Dhaka*, FRACP
 David O. Hutchinson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Joan Ingram, MBChB DTM&H *Lond.*, FRACP
 Christopher Kenedi, BA *Wesleyan*, MPH *Mass.*, MD *Ohio*
 Courtenay T. Kenny, BSc MBChB DipDHM *Adel.*,
 MRNZCGP, AFOM (UK), FAFOM
 Manish Khanolkar, MBBS *Goa*, MD *Cardiff*, MRCP(UK)
 Dean H. Kilfoyle, MBChB, FRACP
 Clair King, MA MBChB *Camb.*, FRACP
 Timothy King, MB BChir MD *Camb.*, MRCP(UK)
 Steven Lamb, MBChB, FRACP FNZDS
 Christopher Lewis, MBChB, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
 Paul R. Manley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 David L. McAuley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Tanya McWilliams, MBChB PhD, FRACP
 Oliver H. Menzies, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Terry Mitchell, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Art J. Nahill, BA *Yale*, MD *Mass.*, FRACP
 S. Mitzi Nisbet, MBChB DTM&H *Lond.*, FRACP
 Anne O'Callaghan, MBBS *Lond.*, FACHPM, MRCP(UK)
 Mark O'Carroll, MBChB, FRACP
 Andrew C. Old, MBChB MPH, FNMA FNZCPHM FAFPHM
 (RACP)
 David Orr, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Paul H. Owen, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Denesh C. Patel, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 David Rowbotham, MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*, MD *Leeds*,
 FRACP
 Marilyn A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP
 David J. Semple, MBChB *Oxf.*, PhD *Camb.*, MRCP(UK)
 Paul Sexton, MBChB MMedSci PhD, FRACP
 Shamsul Shah, MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*, MSc *Brist.*, FRCP,
 MRCP(UK)
 Nassar Sheikh, MBBS *Karachi*, FRCP FRACP
 Mark Simpson, BSc DipPhys *Massey*, MBChB, FRACP
 David A. Spriggs, BSc *St And.*, MBChB *Manc.*, MD
Newcastle(UK), FRACP, MRCP(UK)
 Maree Todd, MBChB DipProfEthics, FRACP
 Robyn Toomath, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Nicola Tugnet, BMedSci MBChB *Birm.*, PGDipMedEd
 Staff., MRCP
 Elizabeth Walker, BMedSci MBBS *Tas.*, FRACP
 Cara Wasywich, MBChB MD, FRACP
 Jill Waters, MBChB, FRACP
 Timothy J. Watson, MBBS *Lond.*, MD *Birm.*, MRCP(UK)
 FACC FESC
 Michelle Wilson, MBChB, FRACP
 Diane Winstanley MBBS *Lond.*, FRANZCR
 Edward H. Wong, MBChB, FRACP
 Philip Y. N. Wong, MBChB, FRACP
 Fiona Wu, MBChB PhD *Oxf.*, FRACP

Honorary Lecturers

William R. Good, BHSc MBChB
 Eoin Mulroy, MB BCh BAO *UC Dublin*
 Florence O'Connell, MB BCh BAO *UC Dublin*
 Debi Prasad, MBBS *Samb.*, FRACP
 Peter Storey, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Senior Research Fellows

Thomas E. Miller, MSc PhD DSc
 Gillian A. Whalley, BAppSci MHS PhD

Honorary Research Fellows

Emma Billington, BSc MD *Calgary*
 Sarah Fitzsimons, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Anna Rolleston, MSc PhD PGDipHSc

Medicine – Northland

Academic Coordinator

Winfield Bennett, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, MPP *Well.*,
 FRNZCGP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Christine Bradley, BSc *Massey*, MSc MD *Manit.*, FRCPCan
 Alan John Davis, MBChB *Well.*, MRCP(UK), FRACP
 Erin Doherty, BSc MD *New Mexico*
 Adam Mullan, BSc MBChB MD *Glas.*, MRCP
 Walaa W. M. Saweirs, BSc MBChB PhD *Edin.*, MRCP
 Jennifer Walker, MBChB, FRACP
 Lucille M. Wilkinson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Brandon Wong, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Lecturer

Yuki Aoyagi, LLB *Keio*, MA *NYU*, MD *Gunma*, MPH
Dartmouth

Medicine – South Auckland

Professor of Medicine and Integrated Care

1996 Harold H. Rea, MBChB *Edin.*, MD, FRACP FRCPE

Associate Professor of Integrated Care

1999 Tim Kenealy, MBChB DipObst *Otago*, PhD,
FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturer

1995 E. Briar Peat, MBChB MSc *Lond.*, DTM&H, RCP
(UK), PGDipClinEd *NSW*, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professors

John R. Baker, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA FRACP
Jeffrey Garrett, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
David J. Holland, PhD *Syd.*, MBChB, FRACP FRCPA
Andrew J. Kerr, MA MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Melisa R. Birdling, MBChB, FRACP
Weng Chyn Chan, MBChB, FRACP FNZDS
Paul Dawkins, BSc MBChB MD *Brist.*, MMedEd *Warw.*,
FRCP, MRCP(UK)
Maneka Deo, MBChB, FRACP
Geoff Green, MBChB, FRACP
A. John Griffiths, MBChB, FRACP
David Heaven, MBChB, FRACP FCSANZ
Samantha Herath, MBBS *Colombo*, MPhil *Syd.*, FRACP
Linda Huggins, MBChB *Aberd.*, FRCA FFPANZCA
FACHPM
Paul Jarrett, BSc MBBS DGM *Lond.*, DCCH *Edin.*, FRCPEd
FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Stuart L. Jones, MBChB PhD *Otago*, FRACP
Sunil Kumar, MBBS *S.Pac.*, FRACP
Mayanna Lund, MBChB, FRACP
Derek J-Y. Luo, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
Stephen J. McBride, MBChB, FRACP
Susan Morpeth, PhD *Open(UK)*, DTM&H *Liv.*, MBChB,
FRACP FRCPA
Conor O'Dochartaigh, MBBS MD *N.U.I.*, MRCP(UK)
Jeff C. Okpala, MBBS *PNG*, FRCP FRACP
Roger M. Reynolds, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
Timothy Sutton, BSc MBChB, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Niels van Pelt, MBChB, FRACP
Conroy Wong, MBChB DipObs *Otago*, FRACP CCST(UK)
Selwyn Wong, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Lecturers

Brendon Ah Chan, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
Jafar Ahmed, MBChB
Sarah Gleeson, MBBS, BAO *UC Dublin*
Kalpa Jayanatha, MBChB MPHTM *James Cook*
Angela Jia Huei Lim, BSc MBChB
Sasini Wijayarathna, BSc *Wash.*, MBBS *Syd.*, FRACP

Medicine – Taranaki

Senior Lecturer

2015 Ashik Hayat, MBBS *Jammu*, MD *Srinagar*, DM
Chandigarh, FRACP FASN FACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Henriette L. Badenhorst, MBChB *Cape Town*, MMed *Free
State*, FRACP, MRCP
Jonathan Jarman, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCM
Rajesh Kumar, MBBS *Bombay*, FRACP
Bhaves D. Lallu, MBChB, FRACP
Ian Ternouth, MBChB *Z'bwé.*, FRCP FRACP FCSANZ

Medicine – Tauranga

Senior Lecturers

2015 Kate Grimwade, MBChB DTM&H PhD *Liv.*,
MRCP(UK)
2015 Prue McCallum, MBChB GradDipPallMed *Cardiff*,
FRNZCGP FACHPM
2015 Richard T. North, MBChB, FRACP
2014 Graeme Porter, MBChB, FRACP FCSANZ

Professional Teaching Fellow

Victoria J. Henstridge, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Michelle A. Head, MBChB, FRACP
Calum M. Young, MBChB, FRACP

Medicine – Waikato/Rotorua

Academic Coordinator

Nicholas Crook, MBChB *Aberd.*, MRCP(UK)

Associate Professors

1990 John V. Conaglen, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
2016 Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD, FRACP FRCPEd

Senior Lecturers

2012 Marianne Elston, MBChB PhD, FRACP
2012 Margaret Fisher, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*,
FRACP
2016 Jade Tamatea, MBChB, FRACP (*jointly with Te
Kupenga Hauora Māori*)
2013 Douglas White, MBChB *Glas.*, DipMSM *Otago*,
FRACP, MRCP
2013 Louise Wolmarans, MBChB OFS, PGDipHealthInf
Otago, FCP(SA) FRCP

Adjunct Senior Lecturers

2013 Helen Conaglen, BA *Massey*, BSocSci MA
PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD *Waik.*
2011 Nicholas Crook, MBChB *Aberd.*, MRCP(UK)

Professional Teaching Fellow

2015 Simone Macindoe, MBChB PGDipGeriatricMed,
FRACP

Honorary Associate Professors

Gerard Devlin, MBBS BAO BA *Trinity (Dub.)*, MD FRACP
FCSANZ
Peter Jones, BMedSci MBChB PhD *Sheff.*, FRACP, MRCP
Amanda Oakley, MBChB, FRACP
Marius Rademaker, BM DM, FRCPEd FRACP, MRCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Denise Aitken, MBChB, FRACP
Carolyn Allen, MBChB *Birm.*, PGCertClinEd *Plym.*,
DipMedEd *Keele*, FRACP, MRCP
Fredrik Asztély, MD PhD *Göteborg*
Anita Bell, BM BS *Nott.*, FNZCPHM, MFPHM
Zaheerodin Bhikoo, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRACP, MRCP

G. H. Sarath Fonseka, MBBS *Ceyl.*, FRCP(UK) FRACP FCCP
 Gordon Giddings, BSc MD *Alabama*, CCFP
 Erana Gray, MBChB, FRACP
 Paul Huggan, MBChB *Edin.*, FRACP
 Noel Karalus, MBChB, FRACP
 Ian C. S. Kennedy, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 Asad Khan, MBBS *J.Nehru U.*, MD *Alig.*, MRCP
 Marion Kuper-Hommel, MD *Maastricht*, PhD *Nijmegen*, FRACP
 Graham Mills, MBChB *Otago*, MTropHlth *Qld.*, MD, FRACP
 Richard G.C. Newbury, MBChB *Birm.*, DTM&H *Liv.*, MRCP(UK)
 John P. Petrie, BSc MBChB, FRACP
 Elizabeth M. G. Phillips, MBBS MD *Newcastle(UK)*, MSc *Tees.*, FRCP(UK)
 Matthew C. Phillips, MSc *Qu.*, MBBS *Flin.*, FRACP
 Vicki Quincey, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRCP
 Kannaiyan Rabindranath, MBBS *TN Med.*, PhD *Aberd.*, MRCP
 David A. Silverman, MD *Illinois*, MA PhD *SUNY*
 Peter Sizeland, MBBS *Melb.*, FRACP, MRCP
 Anthony C. Smith, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP MRCP
 Kamal Solanki, MBBS *Bhopal*, FRACP
 Martin Stiles, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Adel.*, FRACP FCSANZ FHRS
 Eddie Kuok Chuin Tan, MBBS *Nott.*, MRCP, FRACP
 Paul Timmings, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP
 Gerald Waters, MBChB BSc *Otago*, FRACP
 Janice Wong, MBBS *Melb.*, DipObst, FRACP
 Peter Wright, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Honorary Lecturers

Ruth Fergie, MBChB *Edin.*, MRCP(UK)
 Edward Lea, MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*, MRCP(UK)
 Mazen Shasha, MBChB MSc *Basrah*

Medicine – Waitemata

Freemasons' Professor of Geriatric Medicine

2006 Martin J. Connolly, MBBS(Hons) MD *Newcastle(UK)*, FRCP FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Geriatric Medicine

2009 Katherine Bloomfield, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

2015 Laura Chapman, MBBS PGDipClinEd *Newcastle(UK)*, MRCP
 2014 Jonathan Christiansen, MBChB PhD, FRACP
 2016 Gerardus de Jong, MD PhD *Rotterdam*, FRACP
 2016 Vivienne Kim, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 2016 Hugh de Latour, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 2016 Carl Peters, MBChB, FRACP
 2015 Vinod Singh, DSM *Fiji*, FRACP
 2014 Janak de Zoysa, MBChB, FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Senior Research Fellow

2009 Joanna B. Broad, BA MPH PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow

2013 Annabelle Claridge, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Naveed Ahmed, MBBS *B'lore.*, FRACP
 Guy Armstrong, BSc MBChB, FRACP FESC FACC FCSANZ
 Ya-Shu Chang, MBChB, FRACP
 Michael Corkill, MBChB *Otago*, MBA *Well.*, FRACP
 Megan Cornere, MBChB PhD *Lond.*, FRACP
 Richard G. Cutfield, MBChB, FRACP
 Colin C. Edwards, MBChB *Witw.*, FCP(SA) FRACP
 Paul D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP
 Patrick Gladding, MBChB PhD, FRACP
 Hamish H. Hart, BSc MBChB *Witw.*, FCP(SA), FRACP, MRCP(UK), ECFMG
 Alan E. Jenner, MBChB, FRACP
 Cheryl Johnson, MBChB, FRACP
 Ishy Maharaj, MBChB *Natal*, FCP(SA), MRCP(UK)
 Emad Maher, MBBS *Cairo*, FRACP
 Raisa Mahmoud, MBBS *Kuwait*, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
 Catherine Miller, MBChB *Cape Town*, MPallMed *Flin.*, DipPallMed *Melb.*, FRNZCGP FACHPM
 Steven C. M. Miller, BSc MBChB PhD *Glas.*, MRCP
 Geetha Mylvaganam, MD *Bergen*, DipHSc, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
 Kristine P. L. Ng, BSc(Med) MBBS *NSW*, FRACP
 Hitesh Patel, MBChB, FRACP
 Martin Phillips, MA MD *Cant.*, MSc *Lond.*, FRCP FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Yogini R. Ratnasabapathy, MBBS *Madr.*, DPH FRACP
 Kerry Read, BSc MBChB, FRACP
 Anthony Scott, BPharm *Otago*, MBChB, FRACP FACC
 John D. R. Scott, MBChB, FRACP
 John Shepherd, MBChB, FRACP
 David R. Simpson, MBChB, FRACP FRCPA
 G. P. Singh, MBChB *Natal*, FRACP
 Jaideep Sood, MBBS MD *Nag.*, FRACP FRNZCGP
 Laurence Teoh, MBChB, FRACP
 Colleen van der Vyver, MBChB *Free State*, FRNZGP
 Ian Wallace, MBBS, FCP(SA) FACG AGAF
 Russell S. Walmsley, MBChB MD *Brist.*, MRCP
 Donny Wong, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Phil Wood, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Simon C. J. Young, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Lecturers

Vani Chandran, MBChB DCH *Otago*
 Avril P. Lee, BSc *Leic.*, MSc *Cardiff*, PGDipMgt
 Leah Pointon, BA MBChB
 Steven Truong, BSc MBChB MPhil *Qld.*

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Auckland

Head of Department

Lesley M. E. McCowan, CNZM, BSc MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, CMFM

Group Services Coordinator

Roelien Du Plessis

Professors

1995 Larry Chamley, MSc PhD
 1989 Cindy M. Farquhar, CNZM, MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG, CREI, MPH
 1987 Lesley M. E. McCowan, CNZM, BSc MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, CMFM

- 1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD
Otago (jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology and Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)
- 1998 Peter R. Stone, MD *Brist.*, BSc MBChB DipObst,
DDU, FRANZCOG, FRCOG, CMFM

Senior Lecturers

- 2011 Lynsey Cree, BSc *Glas.*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD
Newcastle(UK)
- 2010 Katie Groom, MBBS PhD *Lond.*, FRANZCOG,
CMFM
- 2011 Joanna James, BTech PhD
- 2016 Anna Ponnampalam, BTech(Hons) PhD
- 2010 Michelle Wise, BSc *McG.*, MSc MD *Tor.*, FRCSCan

Professional Teaching Fellow

- 2010 Deralie Flower, MBChB DipObstMedGyn,
FRANZCOG

Senior Research Fellow

- 2008 Qi Chen, MB *Shanghai Second Med. U.*, PhD
TDMU

Research Fellows

- 2003 Vanessa Jordan, BSc(Hons) PhD
- 2016 Minglan Li, MBChB PhD
- 2013 Anita Muthukaruppan, BSc(Hons) PhD
- 2007 Marian Showell, BA MLIS MPH *Syd.*, RGON

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- Khalidoun Aweidah, MD *Albert Szent-Györgyi Med. U.*,
FRANZCOG
- Sue L. Belgrave, MBChB *Otago*, DDU, FRANZCOG
- Carolyn Bilbrough, MBChB, FRANZCOG
- Mary H. Birdsall, MBChB MSc, FRANZCOG
- Karen Buckingham, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
- Marian E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
- Tim Dawson, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
- Lois Eva, MBBS MD *Lond.*, CCT RCOG, FRANZCOG,
MRCOG
- Mahesh Harilall, MBChB, FRANZCOG
- Erika Hunter, BSc MD, RANZCOG
- Aleksandra Ivancevic, BMed MMedSc *Belgrade*, DDU,
FRANZCOG
- Valeria Ivanova, DipEndocrinology, FRANZCOG
- Loges Kumarasamy, MBBS *S.Lanka*, DipObstMedGyn,
DFM
- Paul M. Macpherson, MBChB *Otago*, MRNZCOG
- Catherine Marnoch, MBChB, FRACP
- Jenny McDougall, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG
- Katherine McKenzie, MBChB, FRANZCOG
- Stella R. Milsom, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
- Saman Moeed, MBChB DipObstMedGyn, FRANZCOG
- Darion Rowan, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FACD
- Janet Rowan, MBChB *Liv.*, DipObst, FRACP
- Monique Stein-de Laat, MD PhD *Utrecht*
- Ai Ling Tan, MBBS *Adel.*, DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
- Nicholas Walker, MBChB DipObstMedGyn, MRANZCOG
- Dianne Webster, PhD *Lond.*, DipHSM *Massey*, MSc,
FHGSA

Honorary Lecturers

- Wendy Burgess, MBChB DipObst, MRANZCOG
- Joy Marriott, MBChB *Sheff.*, DFFP, DipEd MPhil,
PGDipObst, MRCOG

- Charlotte Oyston, BMSc MBChB *Otago*,
PGDipObstMedGyn
- James R. Pole, BMedSc BA MBChB MBA DipObstMedGyn

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Bay of Plenty**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

- Amal Aburawi, MBBS *Tripoli*, FRANZCOG
- Michael John, MBBS *Colombo*, FRANZCOG
- Mattias Seidel, State Exam Med *Munich*, FRANZCOG
- Thabani Sibanda, MBChB *Z'bwé.*, MSc *Leic.*, PGDipQS
Massey, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
- Christopher Thurnell, MBChB *Manc.*, FRANZCOG FRCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Lakes/Rotorua**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

- Deryck Pilkington, MBChB *Cape Town*, DipObst, FRCOG
FRANZCOG
- Ruth Swarbrick, MBBS *Lond.*, FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Northland**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

- David Bailey, MBBS *Lond.*, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
- Jennifer Blasingame, ABOG, MD *Col.*, FACOG
- Donna Hardie, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
- Kristy Wolff, BSc *North Dakota*, PhD *Johns Hopkins*, MD
Chicago

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – South Auckland**Senior Lecturers**

- 1996 Alec Ekeroma, MBBS PNG, MBA PhD DipObst,
FRANZCOG, MRCOG
- 2016 Jenny Kruger, MBChB PhD, FRACS
- 2013 Kara Okesene-Gafa, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst,
FRANZCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- David A. Ansell, BMedSc BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCOG
FRCOG
- Douglas Barclay, MBBS *Newcastle(UK)* MA, FRANZCOG
- Renuka Bhat, MBBS *Kashmir*, MD, DDU, FRANZCOG
- Sarah Corbett, MBChB, FRANZCOG
- Simon Edmonds, MBBS *Lond.*, CCST(UK), FRCOG
FRANZCOG
- Lynsey Hayward, BSc MBChB, FRANZCOG
- Jyoti Kathuria, MBBS *Punjabi*, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
- Sarah Tout, MBChB *Brist.*, FRANZCOG
- Sarah Wadsworth, MBChB, FRANZCOG

Honorary Lecturers

- Nicola Boyd, MBBS *Otago*, PGDipObstMedGyn
- Kieran Dempster-Rivett, MSc *Waik.*, MBChB PGDipOMB
Otago, FRANZCOG
- Christina Tieu, MBChB *Otago*, DDU, FRANZCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Taranaki**Honorary Senior Lecturer**

- Edward Williams, BNutr MBChB *Stell.*, Dip.Obst,
PGCertClinEd *Edin.*

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Waikato**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

- Isabel Camano, MBChB, FRANZCOG

Narena Dudley, MBChB DipObstGyn, FRANZCOG
 Sylvia Lin, MBChB MMedSc, FRANZCOG
 Conelis van der Wal, MD *Utrecht*, CCT(UK), MRCOG
 Sarah Waymouth, MBChB, FRANZCOG
 Helen Wemyss, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG

Honorary Lecturers

Deborah Cox, BSc(Hons) *Tees*, CAT *Waik. Polytech.*,
 PGCert *Otago Polytech.*
 Janet Crofts, BSCMedSci *Edin.*, MBChB, MRCOG
 MRANZCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Waitemata

Senior Lecturer

2014 Ngair Anderson, BSc PGDipOMG *Otago*, MBChB
 PhD, FRANZCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Vijay Bhoola, MBBS *M'Lore.*, FCOGASA FRANZCOG
 Charlotte Farrant, BA BSc MBChB PGDipObst,
 MRANZCOG
 Thomas Wimbrow, MD *Maryland*, FACOG FRANZCOG

Ophthalmology – Auckland

Head of Department

Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc(Hons) *Glas.*, PhD
Dund., DSc, FRCSGlas FRCOphth(UK) FRANZCO

Secretary to Head of Department

Hutokshi Chinoy, BCom *Mumbai*

Deputy Head

Colin R. Green, MSc PhD DSc

The Maurice Paykel Foundation Professor of Ophthalmology

1999 Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc(Hons) *Glas.*,
 PhD *Dund.*, DSc, FRCSGlas FRCOphth(UK)
 FRANZCO

Wendy and Bruce Hadden Professor of Ophthalmology and Translational Vision Research

1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD DSc

Sir William and Lady Stevenson Professor of Ophthalmology

2000 Helen V. Danesh-Meyer, MBChB *Otago*, MD PhD,
 FRANZCO

Professor

1998 Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD *Kent*

Associate Professors

2009 Jennifer P. Craig, BSc(Hons) PhD *G.Caledonian*,
 MSc *Ulster*, MCOptom MSc, FAO FBLCA
 2007 Dipika Patel, MA *Camb.*, BMBCh *Oxf.*,
 MRCOphth(UK), PhD
 2003 Andrea Vincent, MBChB, FRANZCO

Senior Lecturers

2011 Rasha Al-Taie, MBChB *Saddam*, MSc, FRCSI
 2017 Jay Meyer, MD MPH *Utah*
 2003 Susan E. Ormonde, MBChB *Brist.*, MD,
 FRCOphth(UK), FRANZCO
 2012 Hussain Patel, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRANZCO
 2013 Ilva Rupenthal, BPharm *Marburg*, PhD

Stevenson Postdoctoral Research Fellow

2015 Stuti Misra, BOptom *Bharati V.*, MSc PhD, FAAO

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

Isabella Cheung, MSc PhD
 Carol Greene, BSc *B'lore*, MSc *Birm.*, PhD
 Hannah Kersten, BOptom(Hons) PhD
 Verity Oliver, BSc PhD *Otago*
 JieZhang, BSc(Hons) PhD

HRC Clinical Research Fellow

Ellen F. Wang, MBChB

Clinical Fellows

Malisa Ami, MBChB BAO *Belf.*
 Rebecca Cole, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MBBS PhD, *Syd.*
 Jennifer Court, MBChB *Cardiff*, FRCOphth
 Jina Han, MBChB *Otago*
 Sarith Makuloluwe, MBChB, FRCSED FRCOphth
 Hannah Sharma, MBChB *Birm.*, FRCOphth
 Martinus Siemerink, MD PhD *Utrecht*
 James Slater, MBChB *Otago*
 Mohammed Ziaei, MBChB *Leeds*, FRCOphth

Honorary Associate Professors of Ophthalmology

Osmond B. Hadden, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, LLD MD,
 FRACS FRANZCO
 Philip Polkinghorne, BSc MB *Otago*, MD, FRACS
 FRANZCO FRCOphth(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Nadeem Ahmad, MBBS *Quaid-i-Azam*, FRCOphth
 Rachel Barnes, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Sonya Bennett, MBChB DipObst *Otago*, FRANZCO
 Stephen Best, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO
 Stuart Carroll, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Shenton Chew, MBChB MD, FRANZCO
 Dean Corbett, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Shuan Dai, MBBS *Xian*, MSc *Beijing*, FRANZCO
 Mark Donaldson, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Trevor Gray, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRANZCO
 Christina N. Grupcheva, MD DSc *Varna*, DO *Sofia*, PhD
 Peter Hadden, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO
 Richard Hart, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Joanne Koppens, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Tahira Malik, MBChB *UMIST*, FRCOphth(UK)
 Catherine McMurray, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO
 Justin Mora, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Yvonne Ng, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Taras Papchenko, MBChB PhD, FRANZCO
 David Pendergrast, MBChB, FRACS FRANZCO
 Andrew Riley, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Peter Ring, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS FRCOphth(UK)
 FRANZCO
 Paul Rosser, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Subbaih Shanu, MBChB *Aberd.*, FRCOphth(UK)
 Dianne Sharp, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO
 Joanne Sims, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Brian Sloan, MBChB, FRANZCO
 David M. Squirrel, MBChB *Sheff.*, FRCOphth(UK)
 Kathleeya Stang-Veldhouse, BA MD *Chicago*
 Jim Stewart, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO
 Sarah Welch, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Northland**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

David Dalziel, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO
 Andrew R. Watts, BMedSc(Hons) MBChB, FRCOphth
 FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – South Auckland**Honorary Lecturers**

Simon Dean, MBChB MSc, FRANZCO FBCLA
 Penny McCallum, MBChB, FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Tauranga**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Sam Kain, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Andrew Thompson, BPharm(Hons) *Otago*, MBChB,
 FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Waikato/Rotorua**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

John Dickson, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Stephen Guest, MBChB *Lond.*, FRANZCO
 Michael Merriman, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Derrell G. Meyer, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Neil L. Murray, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Stephen Ng, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO
 David Worsley, MBChB, FRANZCO

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Auckland**Head of Department**

Cameron C. Grant, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP FAAP

Group Services Team Leader

Sabine Hillebrandt, GradDip *Auck.UT*

Professors of Paediatrics

1981 M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc MBChB, FRACP
 1993 Cameron C. Grant, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP
 FAAP
 1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS DCH *Lond.*, DSc,
 FRACP FRCPCH FRSNZ

Professor of Community Paediatrics

1977 Diana R. Lennon, ONZM, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Emeritus Professor

Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD *Adel.*, FRACP

Associate Professors

1997 Catherine A. Byrnes, GCCE *NSW*, MBChB MD,
 FRACP
 2015 Stephen R. C. Howie, PhD *Lond.*, MBChB
 DipObst DipPaeds, FRACP FRCP
 1995 John M. D. Thompson, MSc PhD (*jointly with*
Obstetrics and Gynaecology)

Senior Lecturers

2009 Jane Alsweiler, MBChB PhD DipPaeds, FRACP
 2011 Emma Best, DTM&H *Lond.*, MBChB MMed *NSW*,
 DipPaeds, FRACP
 ◇2006 Bridget Farrant, MBChB MPH *Melb.*, Dip Paeds,
 FRACP
 2015 Theresa Fleming, BA, DSW, MHSc PGDipHSc
 (*jointly with Psychological Medicine*)

◇2016 Christine McIntosh, BSc *Well.*, MBChB,
 DipObstGyn DipPaeds, FRNZCGP
 2015 Christopher J. D. McKinlay, MBChB PhD
 DipProfEthics, FRACP (*jointly with Liggins*
Institute)

Lecturer

2017 Catherine A. Gilchrist, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

Professional Teaching Fellows

◇2012 Sue Grant, MSpEd *Massey*
 2004 Mirjana Jaksic, MD *Zagreb*, FRACP
 ◇2014 Heidi Watson, BHSc MPH

Professional Teaching Fellow in Paediatric Surgery

◇2011 Neil R. Price, BMedSc MBChB DCH *Otago*,
 PGDipClinEd, FRACS

Senior Research Fellow

2009 Philippa Ellwood, MPH

Research Fellows

◇2016 Carol Chelimo, MPH *Yale*, PhD
 ◇2015 Teresa Gontijo de Castro, BSc *Viçosa*, MPH PhD
Sao Paulo
 ◇2015 Irene SuiLan Zeng, MSc PhD *NSYSU*

Honorary Professor

Jonathan R. Skinner, MBChB MD *Leic.*, DCHRC *Lond.*,
 FRACP FCSANZ FHRS, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Associate Professors

Malcolm Battin, MBChB *Liv.*, MD MPH, FRCPCH FRACP,
 MRCP(UK)
 Nigel J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst DCH *Lond.*,
 FRACP FCSANZ, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Richard P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 FACEM
 Kitty Bach, MBChB MD *FU Amsterdam*, PhD
 Colin S. Barber, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 Abby Baskett, MBChB *Otago*, DipPaeds, FRACP
 Sarah Bellhouse, BSc MBChB DCH *Otago*, MCLinEpi *NSW*,
 FRACP
 Jonathan Bishop, MBChB *Edin.*, MRCPCH
 Annaliese Blincoe, MBChB, FRACP
 Mariam Buksh, MBChB *S.Pac.*, DipPaeds, FRACP
 Silvana Campanella, MBChB, FCPaed(SA)
 Phillipa M. Clark, BM DM DCH *S'ton.*, FRACP, MRCP(UK),
 MRCPCH
 H. Elza Cloete, MBChB *Pret.*, DCH(SA), FRACP
 Ruellyn Cockroft, MBChB MMed *Pret.*
 Susie Cunningham, MBChB DCH*Otago*, FRACP
 Mandy de Silva, MBChB DipCH PGDipClinEd, FRACP
 Diane Emery, MBChB PhD, FRACP
 Helen M. Evans, BSc MBChB, *Birm.*, MRCP(UK) MRCPCH,
 FRACP
 Raewyn M. Gavin, MBChB, FRACP
 Thomas L. Gentles, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 Emma E. Glamuzina, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
 James K. Hamill, MBChB, FRACS
 Ian Hayes, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Joanne Hegarty, MB BCh BAO *Belf.*, PhD PGDipAeroRT
Otago, FRACP, MRCPCH
 Timothy S. Hornung, BA, MB BChir *Camb.*, MRCP
 David Jamison, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Sarah Jamison, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
 Patrick Kelly, BHB BD *Melb.*, MBChB DCH *Otago*,
 DipObst, FRACP
 Alison Leversha, MBChB MPH DipObst *Wash.*, PhD,
 FRACP
 Rosemary E. Marks, BSc MBChB *Brist.*, DRCOG, FRACP
 Karen McCarthy, MBChB BAO DCH DipObst *NUI*, FRACP
 David McNamara, MBChB PhD, FRACP
 Fiona Miles, MBChB DipProfEthics DipObst PGDA, FRACP
 FCICM
 John Milledge, MBChB, FRACP
 Anna Mistry, MBChB, FRACP
 David Montgomery, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRACP
 Philip Morreau, MBChB DipObst *Otago*, FRACS
 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP FRCPCan
 Colette Muir, MBChB, FRACP
 Melinda Nolan, MBBS(Hons) *Qld.*, DipPaeds MSc *NSW*,
 FRACP
 Jeanine Nunn, MBChB *Otago*, BSc DipPaeds PGDipPH,
 FRACP
 Gabrielle Nuthall, MBChB DipPaeds *Otago*, FRCP
 FACICM
 Clare P. O'Donnell, MBChB DipObst *Otago*, DipPaeds
 MSc *Harv.*, FRACP
 Rakesh Patel, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
 Naveen Pillarisetti, MBBS MD *Osm.*, MRPCH
 Kahn Preece, BSc(Hons) MBBS *Syd.*, FRACP
 Diana Purvis, MBChB *Otago*, DipPaeds, MRCPCH, FRACP
 R. Simon H. Rowley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Susan R. Rudge, MBBS *Lond.*, DipObst RCOG, MRCP(UK),
 DM *Nott.*, FRCP
 John Sanders, MBChB *Cape Town*, DCH MRCP(UK),
 FRACP
 Cynthia Sharpe, BMedSc BA *Otago*, MBChB, FRACP
 Michael Shepherd, MBChB MPH DipPaeds, FRACP
 Jan P. Sinclair, MBChB, FRACP
 John W. Stirling, MBChB *Cape Town*, FCPaed(SA)
 Lochie Teague, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP FRCPA
 Anna Tottman, MBBS *Lond.*, RACP
 Karen Tsui, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
 Vipul Upadhyav, MBBS MS *Ahmedabad*, FRCSEd FRACS
 Lesley M. Voss, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Julian Vyas, MBBS *Lond.*, MD *Leic.*, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
 Gregory Williams, BSc *Cant.*, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 Callum J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, DipPaeds DipObst,
 FRACP
 Elizabeth Wilson, MBBS *Lond.*, BSc(Hons), FRACP,
 MRCP(UK)
 Mark Winstanley, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 William Wong, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Rosemary Ayers, MBChB *Otago*, DipPaeds, FRAC
 Catherine Bremner, MBChB, FRACP
 Janine Whale, MBChB DPH, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – South Auckland

Associate Professor

2001 Simon Denny, MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturer

2016 Rachel Webb, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Louise Albertella, BM *S'ton*, FRACP
 Guy Bloomfield, MBChB MBA, FRACP
 Timothy M. Hill, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 David Hou, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 Richard Matsas, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DCH DRCOG, FRACP,
 MRCPCH
 Michael P. Meyer, MBChB *Rhodesia*, DCH MD *Cape*
Town, MRCP(UK), FRACP
 Lindsay Mildenhall, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, DCH *Otago*,
 MBChB DipObst, FRACP
 Jocelyn Neutze, MBChB, FACEM FRACP
 Catherine O'Connor, MBChB, FRACP
 Teuila Percival, QSO, MBChB, FRACP
 Adrian Trenholme, MA MB BChir, FRACP *Camb.*
 Maisie C. Wong, MBChB, FRACP, MRCP(*Lond.*)

Honorary Lecturers

Florina Chan Mow, MBChB DCH MPH
 Ruchith Goonerathne, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Taranaki

Academic Coordinator

John Doran, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Tauranga/Whakatane/Rotorua/Gisborne

Academic Coordinator

Stephen Bradley, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago*, MClinEd,
 FRACP

Adjunct Senior Lecturer

◇2017 Stephen Bradley, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago*,
 MClinEd, FRACP

Professional Teaching Fellow

◇2013 Justin Wilde, MBChB *Otago*, PGCertClinEd,
 FRACP, MRCPCH(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Karina Craine, BS *Cornell*, MD *NYU*, FAAP FRACP
 Kendall Crossen, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Sarka Davidkova, MD *Charles*, FRACP
 Shaun Grant, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 David Jones, MBChB *Edin.*, MPH *Qld.*, DipObst
 DipPaeds, FRACP
 Anita Lala, MBChB MMedSc DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 Danny de Lore, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 Richard Forster, MBChB *Otago*, DCHRCPUK, DipObst,
 FRACP, MRCP(UK)
 John B. Malcolm, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH *RCH*
Glas., GCClinEd *NSW*, PGCertPH, FRACP,
 MRCP(UK)
 Tracy Momsen, MBChB *Cape Town*, DipPaeds, FRACP
 Johan Morreau, MNZM, MBChB, FRACP
 Christopher D. Moyes, BA BChir MA MB *Cant.*, MD
Camb., FRCPUK(UK) FRACP, MRCP
 Stephen Robinson, MBBS PGCertClinEd *Newcastle(UK)*,
 FRACP, MRCPCH(UK)
 Roslyn E. Selby, MD *Nfld.*, PGCertClinEd, FRCPCan FAAP
 FRACP
 Ailsa Tuck, MBChB DCH *Otago*, PGDipPH, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Waikato**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

David Bourchier, MBChB, MRCP(UK), FRACP
 Askar Kukkady, MBBS MS *M'lore*, MCh *Calicut*, FRCSEd
 FRACS
 Fraser Maxwell, MBChB, DCH, FRACP
 Hamish McCay, MBChB PGCertPH DipPaeds FRACP
 Arun K. Nair, MBBS MD DCH *Osm.*, PGDipClinRes *Well.*,
 FRACP FRCPC FRCP, MRCP(UK)
 Sneha Sadani, MBBS MMedSc DCH, FRCPC FRACP
 Alexandra Wallace, MBChB DCH *Otago*, PhD, FRACP
 Claire West, MBChB DCH *Otago*, DFM *Monash*, PhD,
 FRACP
 Phillip J. Weston, MBChB *Otago*, MMedStats
Newcastle(NSW), FRACP

Honorary Lecturer

Aaron Ooi, MBChB DipPaed PGCertClinEd

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Waitemata**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Satvinder Singh Bhatia, BM *S'ton*
 Arun Gangakhedkar, MBBS *Osm.*, FRACP
 Simon Hoare, MBChB *Liv.*, FRCPC, MRCP
 Timothy Jelleyman, MBChB DCH *Otago*, MSc *Warw.*,
 DipObst, FRNZCGP FRACP
 Halimi A. Maulidi, MD *Dar.*, MSc *Liv.*, FRACP
 Anna Murphy, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP
 Tammy O'Brien, MBChB, FRACP
 Genevieve Östring, MBChB DipPaeds *Otago*, FRACP
 Christopher Peterson, MBChB, FRACP
 Meiapo Schmidt-Uili, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago*,
 FRACP
 Bobby Tsang, PGDipHealInf *Otago*, MBChB, FRACP
 Jutta van den Boom, MBChB MD DipPaeds, FRACP
 Todd Warner, BSc *N. Carolina*, MD *Flor.*, FRACP
 Kay Lyn Wong, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
 Sharon Wong, MBChB PhD DipPaeds PGCertClinEd,
 FRACP
 Joan Yeung, DCH *Otago*, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Lecturer

Hannah Noel, MBChB *Otago*, DipPaeds

Psychological Medicine – Auckland**Head of Department**

Sally N. Merry, MBChB *Rhodesia*, MD, FRANZCP

Group Services Coordinator

Ranjeeni Ram

Professors

1987 Sally N. Merry, MBChB *Rhodesia*, MD, FRANZCP
 1990 Keith J. Petrie, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Massey*,
 DipClinPsych

Emeritus Professor

John Scott Werry, CNZM, BMedSc MBChB *NZ*, MD
Otago, DipPsych *McG.*, FRCPCan FRANZCP

Associate Professors

1984 Roger J. Booth, MSc PhD (*jointly with Molecular
 Medicine and Pathology*)
 2005 Elizabeth Broadbent, BE *Cant.*, MSc PhD

2009 Nathan S. Consedine, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant.*
 2013 Susan Hatters-Friedman, BA MD *Case Western*,
 FAPA
 2017 Sarah Hetrick, MA DCLinPsych PGCertHealSc
Monash
 1990 Trecia Wouldes, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers

2001 Tania Cargo, PGDipClinPsych, MED
 2012 Gary Cheung, BSc MBChB, FRANZCP
 2015 Grant Christie, MBChB *Otago*, MD, RANZCP,
 FACHAM
 2001 Antonio (Tony) T. Fernando III, BS MD
Philippines, ABPN
 2015 Theresa Fleming, BA, DSW, MHSc PGDipHSc,
 PhD (*jointly with Paediatrics*)
 2001 Malcolm Johnson, MA DipClinPsych, MNZCCP
 2007 Phillipa J. Malpas, MA PhD DipProfEthics
 2011 Karolina Stasiak, MA PhD
 2013 Frederick Sundram, MBBCh BAO BMedSc *NUI
 Cork*, PhD *NUI Dublin*, MA MSc, FRCPsych, IFAPA
 2012 Hiran Thabrew, BSc BM *S'ton*, FRACP FRANZCP
 2013 Jill Yelder, Med PhD, ANZSJA IAAP PBANZ

Lecturers

2017 Debbie Bean, MSc PGDipHlthPsych PhD
 2015 Lisa Reynolds, MSc MBA *Cant.*, PGDipHlthPsych
 2016 Anna Serlachius, MSc PhD
 2012 Suzanne Stevens, BA BSc *Well.*, PhD *S'ton*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2012 Vas Ajello, MSc *Z'bw.*, PGCertAcadPrac,
 MNZCCP
 2012 Geraldine Tennant, PhD PGDipHealthPsych,
 MNZPSS

Research Fellow

2015 Sarah Hopkins, MSc PGDipSci PhD

Fellow

2016 Rebecca Mairs, MBChB *Sheff.*, PhD

Honorary Professors

Robert R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP
 James J. Wright, MBChB MD DSc *Otago*, FRACP
 FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Honorary Associate Professors

Simon Hatcher, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, MMedSc MD *Leeds*,
 FRANZCP FRCPC, MRCPsych
 S. Wayne Miles, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipPsych, FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Leah Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP
 Deborah Antcliffe, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
 Simon Bainbridge, MBBS BMedSci *Newcastle(UK)*,
 MRCPsych
 Christopher Bampton, RANZCP
 Simon Baxter, MBChB *Otago*
 Mirsad Begic, MBChB *Witw.*, FRANZCP
 Clive Bensemann, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP, MRCPG
 David Bettany, MBChB *Otago*, MMed, FRANZCP
 John Berks, PGDipCBT *Massey*, BSc MBChB, FRANZCP
 FACHAM
 Cheryl Buhay, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 Eva Cadario, StateExamMed *Mainz*, MRCPsych
 Jane Casey, MBChB, FRANZCP

Emme Chacko, MBChB, FRANZCP
 Joanne Chua, MBChB *Aberd.*
 David A. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP
 Andrew Cox, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCP, MRNZCPG
 Tibor Csizmadia, MBChB *Witw.*, PGDipCogBehTher
Massey, FRCPsych
 C. Dilrukshi De Silva, MBBS *Ruhuna*, MD *Colombo*
 Olivera Djokovic, MD *Belgrade*, FRANZCP
 Mhairi Duff, MBChB *Brist.*, MCLinPsych MRCPsych
 Campbell Emmerton, MBChB, FRANZCP
 Yvonne Fullerton, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCP
 David Goldsmith, MBChB CertForensicPsych, FRANZCP
 Jacqui Gore, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 Prabha Gunawardena, MD *Lviv*, MD *Colombo*
 Nicholas Hoeh, BA MD *Univ. Med. Dentistry (NJ)*, APBN
 Karl Jansen, MBChB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*, MMedSci,
 MRCPsych, RANZCP
 Joanna Jastrzebska, MD *Poznan*, PGCertClinEd
Newcastle(UK), PGCertFamTherSysPract
Northumbria, MBA
 Sachin Jauhari, MBBS DMH *Belf.*, FRANZCP, MRCPsych
 Igor Kacer, MD *Comenius*, DGPPN *Berlin*, AFRANZCP
 Chris Kenedi, BA *Wesleyan*, MPH *Mass.*, MD *Ohio*,
 DiplInternMedPsych *Duke*
 Venkatraj Goud Konan, MBBS *And.*, MRCPsych
 Philippa Loan, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych
 Yasminka Milosevic, MD *Zagreb*, CertAdultPsych,
 FRANZCP
 Lillian L. Ng, CertForensicPsych *RANZP*, MBChB,
 FRANZCP
 Eleni Nikolau, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 Liz Painter, MA *Keele*, MSc *Sur.*
 Gavin Pilkington, BSc MBChB *Cape Town*, FRANZCP
 Felicity Plunkett, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 Chandni Prakash, MBBS MD *Delhi*, RANZCP
 Sarah Preece, MBChB *Dund.*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
 Julian Reeves, BSc PGDipSci *Otago*
 Oliver Rooke, BM MSc, MRCPsych MRCPG
 Leena St Martin, MA PGDipClinPsych
 Cuauhtemoc Sandoval de Alba, MBChB *Guadalajara*
 Manuela Sapochnik, BSc *Durh.*, MSc PhD PGCert *Lond.*
 Elizabeth Sertsou, MBChB, RANZCP FRANZCP
 Himandri Seth, MBChB *Aberd.*, FRANZCP, MRCPsych
 Jeremy Skipworth, PhD *Otago*, MMedSc MBChB,
 FRANZCP
 John J. Sollers III, BSc *Towson State*, MA PhD *Missouri*
 Rhona Sommerville, MBChB *Wales*, FRANZCP
 Jamie Speeden, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP
 Josephine Stanton, MA MBChB, FRANZCP
 David Stoner, MBChB *Sheff.*, FRANZCP
 Suzanne T. P. V. Sundheim, MD *Philadelphia*, ARANZCP
 Joanne Szelenbaum, MBChB MD *Warsaw*, FFPsych *S.Af.*
 Trish van Kralingen, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 Paul Vroegop, MBChB, FRANZCP FFPANZCA
 Shirley Walton, MBChB MMedPsych *Witw.*, FCPsych(SA)
 FRANZCP
 M. Louise Webster, MBChB, FRACP FRANZCP
 Zoe Williams, MBChB BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, FRANZCP
 Tanya Wright, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, MBChB, FRNZCP
 King Y. Yong, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

Honorary Lecturers

Lynda-Maree Bavin, MSc PhD PGDipHlthPsych

Derek Buchana, MBChB, MRCUCP
 Linda Chard, BA MSc *Calg.*
 Dennisa Davidson, MBBS *CMC Vellore*
 Iris S. Fontanilla, MSc PGDipHlthPsych, MNZPsS MIHP
 Richard Fox, MBChB *Camb.*, DCH *RCP(UK)*, DipObst,
 FRNZCPG
 Eve Hermansson-Webb, PhD PGDipSci PGDipClinPsych
Otago
 Juliet Ireland, MSc PGDipHlthPsych, MNZPsS
 Mythili Jayasundaram, MBBS *S.Lanka*, MRCPsych
 Matthew McKinnon, MBChB *Aberd.*, RANZCP
 Patrick Mendes, BSocSci *Waik.*
 Odette Miller, BSc(Hons) PhD, MNZPsS
 Ingrid O'Connor, BA MBChB *Otago*
 Sidhesh Phaldessai, MBBS MD *Goa*
 Sam Ritz, MBChB *Pret.*, FRANZCP
 Ralf Schnabel, PhD DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MI, MNZCPP
 Marta Vavrova, MUDr *Masaryk*, MSc *Lond.*, CCT,
 MRCPsych
 Rob Waller, BChir MB *Camb.*, MMedSc PGCLTHE *Leeds*,
 PGDipCBT *Durh.*, MRCPsych
 Linda Wolff, MBChB DRCOG, MRCPsych *Edin.*

Honorary Research Fellows

Christine Yang Dong, BCom(Hons) BSc(Hons) MSc
 Sonia Lewycka, MA MPhil *Camb.*, PhD *Lond.*

Werry Centre for Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Auckland

Director

Sally N. Merry, MBChB *Rhodesia*, MD, FRANZCP

Deputy Director

Hiran Thabrew, BSc BM *S'ton*, FRACP FRANZCP

General Manager

Sue Dashfield

Psychological Medicine – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Joseph Foote, MBChB
 Verity Humberstone, MBChB, FRANZCP
 Joseph Kelly, MBChB, FRANZCP
 Mark M. Lankshear, MBChB *Sheff.*, FRNZCPG FDRHMNZ

Psychological Medicine – Rotorua

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Darren Malone, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych

Psychological Medicine – South Auckland

Senior Lecturer

2017 Sarah Cullum, MBChB *Leeds*, MSc *Lond.*, MPhil
 PhD *Camb.*, MRCPsych

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Muthur Anand, MBBS *Bom.*, MD *Goa*, AFRACMA
 Kevin Appleton, MBChB MMedSc, JCVTGP(UK),
 MRCPsych(UK), ARANCP
 April Clugston, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Edin.*, FRANZCP,
 MRCPsych
 Mark Fisher, MBChB, FRANZCP
 Eric Pushparajah, MBBS *Sri Lanka*, FRANZCP

Jairam Ramakrishnan, MBBS *Calicut*, MPH *Liv.*,
MRCPsych
Bernadette T. Salmon, BSc(Hons) MBBS *Lond.*, FRACP
Andrew S. N. Sumaru, DSM *Fiji*, DPM *Otago*, BSc,
FRANZCP

Katie Tuck, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
Andrew J. Turbott, MBChB *Otago*, DipPaed, FRANZCP
Sai W. Wong, MBBS *HK*, FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Honorary Lecturers

Suhail Imran, MBChB *Baghdad*
Rajendra Pavagada, MBBS *Mys.*, DPM MD *B'lore*.

Psychological Medicine – Taranaki

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Yariv Doron, MD *Ben Gurion*

Honorary Lecturers

Salman Ahmad, MBBS *Punjab*, FCPS(*Pak.*)
Mauricio Olivera Villanueva, MD *Catholic U. Chile*

Psychological Medicine – Tauranga

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Bronwyn Copeland, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRANZCP
Fiona Miller, MBChB *Aberd.*, FRANZCP
Mark Lawrence, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

Psychological Medicine – Waikato

Professor

2004 Graham Mellsop, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, DPM,
MD *Melb.*, FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Associate Professor

2006 David Menkes, BA *UCSD*, MD PhD *Yale*, FRANZCP

Honorary Associate Professors

Shailesh Kumar, MBBS *Calc.*, MPhil *Lond.*, DPM *Ranchi*,
DipCBT *Lond.*, MD, FRANZCP, FRCPsych
Reginald Marsh, MA PhD *Well.*, FSS, AFBPsS

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Wayne de Beer, MBBCh *Witw.*, MClined, FRANZCP
Rachel Bratlie, DO *Touro*, DABPN
Peter Dean, MBBS *Lond.*, DRCOG MRCPsych
Adib Essali, MD *Damascus*, PhD *Lond.*, MRCPsych
Victoria Jones, MBChB *Liv.*, DipPallMed *Cardiff*,
FRNZCGP, MRCP
Jik Loy, MBBS *Melb.*, FRANZCP
Kadhem Majeed, MBChB, FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Etuini Ma'u, PGDipCBT *Massey*, MBChB, FRANZCP
Shanmugam Mohan, MBBS DPM *TN Med.*, FRANZCP,
MRCPsych
Colin Patrick, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRANZCP
Tejpal Singh, MBBS *Kanpur*, MS *Alld.*, PGDipPsych *Edin.*,
MBA *Keele*, MRCPsych
Suman Sinha, MBBS *Mag.*, MD *Patna*, FRANZCP
David Street, MD
Rees Tapsell, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
Inoka Wimalaratne, MBBS *Colombo*, FRANZCP, MRCP
MRCPsych

Honorary Lecturer

James Pope, MSocSc PGDipPsych(Clin) *Waik.*,
PGDipHealSc *Otago*

Honorary Research Fellow

Sangeeta Dey, MBBS *Chitt.*, FRANZCP

Surgery – Auckland

Head of Department

Ian Bissett, MBChB MD, FRACS

Group Services Coordinator

Lois Blackwell

Professors

1998 Ian Bissett, MBChB MD, FRACS
1987 Ian D. S. Civil, MBE, ED BSc MBChB, FRACS
2017 Stuart Dalziel, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP
2002 Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD, FACS FRACS
2015 John L. McCall, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACS
1997 Susan Stott, MBChB PhD *Calif.*, FRACS
1985 John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago*, MBChB MD
DipObst, FRACS FACS FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor

Bryan R. Parry, ONZM, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipObst,
FRCSEd FRACS

Adjunct Professor

2015 Bruce Haughey, MBChB MD, FACS

Associate Professors

2009 Adam Bartlett, MBChB PhD, FRACS
2008 Richard Douglas, MBChB MD, FRACP FRACS,
MRCP(UK)
2017 Peter Jones, MSc *Oxf.*, MBChB *Otago*, FACEM
FCM
2016 Greg O'Grady, MBChB PhD, FRACP
1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil *Waik.*, MSc

Senior Lecturers

2017 Andrew Brainard, MD MPH *New Mexico*, FACEM
FACEP
2017 Christopher Lash, MBChB, FACEM
2016 Ben Loveday, MBChB PhD
2012 Jacob Munro, MBChB, FRCS
2015 Sanjay Pandanaboyana, MBBS *Dr.NTR Health*
Scis., MPhil, FRCS
2008 Maxium Petrov, MD MPH *Nizhny Novgorod State*
Med. Acad (Russia), PhD
2017 Eunicia Tan, MBChB, FACEM
2012 Nichola Wilson, MBChB, FRACS

Freemasons Senior Lecturer in Neurosurgery

2014 Patrick Schweder, MBChB, FRACS

Adjunct Senior Lecturer

2015 Arend E. H. Merrie, MBChB *Leeds*, PhD *Otago*,
FRACS

Senior Research Fellow

1997 Anthony Phillips, MBChB

Fellows in Surgery

2011 Jacqueline Allen, MBChB, FRACS
2011 Lisa Brown, MBChB
2015 Melissa Edwards, MBChB *Otago*
2014 Elistair Escott, MBChB *Otago*
2014 Ryan Gao, MBChB PGDipSurgAnat *Otago*
2013 Ravi Jain, MBChB
2016 James Johnston, MBChB
2014 Rebekah Jung, MBChB
2016 Celia Kean, MBChB *Otago*

- 2016 Anthony Lin, MBChB
 2015 Tony Milne, MBChB Otago
 2016 Sayali Pendharkar, BSc
 2011 Luke Phang, MBChB
 2011 Ramesh Premkumar, MBBS Newcastle(UK)
 2011 Jevon Puckett, MBBS Lond.
 2015 Ruma Singh, MRes Glas.
 2015 Peter Swan, BM S'ton., FRCS
 2013 Soe Min Tun, MBBS Yangon, MBA S. P. Jain, MSc Nan.Tech.
 2014 Anna Vesty, BSc Otago
 2014 Brett Wagner, BSc Gonzaga
 2015 Hsiang-Wei Wang, MBChB
 2016 Mark Zhu, MBChB

Honorary Professors

Erik Heineman, MD Groningen, PhD Rotterdam
 Stephen Munn, MBChB Otago, FRACS FACS

Honorary Associate Professors

Murali Mahadevan, MBChB, FRACS
 Stephen Streat, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Naghm Al-Mozany, MBChB Otago, FRACS
 Ari Bok, MBChB MMed, FCS FRACS
 Mathew Boyle, MBChB, FRACS
 Sarah Buller, MBChB, FACEM
 John Cunningham, MBBS Syd., FRACS
 John Dunn, MBChB, FRACS
 Nicholas Evenett, MD MBChB, FRACS
 Bernard Foley, MBChB, FACEM
 Wayne Jones, MBChB, FRACS
 Nicholas Kang, MBBS Syd., FRACS
 Raymond Kim, MBChB PhD, FRACS
 Murray MacCormick, MBChB Otago, FRACS
 Anna Mackey, BHSc MSc PhD
 Therese McBride, MD North Texas, FACEP FACEM
 David Merrilees, MBChB, FRACS
 Anil Nair, MBBS M.Gandhi, FACEM
 Alex Ng, MBChB, FRACS
 Mike Nicholls, MBChB, FACEM
 Sharad Paul, MBBS Madras, FRNZCGP
 William Peters, MBChB MD
 Peter A. Robertson, MBChB, FRACS
 Kiarash Taghavi, MBChB Otago, FRACS
 Stewart Walsh, MBChB, FRACS
 Jason Wong, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Honorary Lecturer

Andrew Wood, BA BMBCh Oxf., PhD

Surgery – Northland**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Christopher Harmston, MBChB Birm., FRCS
 Alexandrs J. Lengyel, MBBS Lond., BSc MMedSci, FRCS, MRCOG
 Gary Payinda, MD Chicago, FRACS
 Subhaschandra Shetty, MBBS GMCH (India)

Surgery – South Auckland**Professor**

2002 Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD, FACS FRACS

Associate Professor

2001 Rocco Paolo Pitto, MD Catholic U., Rome, PhD Erlangen-Nuremberg, FRACS

Senior Lecturers

2013 Michelle Locke, MBChB MD, FRACS
 2011 Andrew D. MacCormick, MBChB PhD, FRACS

Fellows in Surgery

2017 Zanzir Alexander, MBChB
 2017 Ahmed Barazanchi, MBChB Otago
 2017 Wiremu MacFater, MBChB
 2015 Jamie-Lee Rahiri, MBChB
 2013 Bruce Su'a, MBChB Otago
 2017 Weisi Xia, MBChB

Honorary Professor

Randall Morton, MBBS Adel., MSc Cape Town, FRACS

Honorary Associate Professors

James B. Bartley, MBChB, FRACS
 Andrew Connolly, MBChB, FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Glenn Bartlett, MBChB, FRACS
 Andrew Cho, MBChB Otago, FRACS
 Garth Poole, MBChB, FRACS
 Stanley Shing Loo, MBChB, FRACS
 Jonathan S. Wheeler, MBChB, FRACS

Honorary Lecturers

Malsha Kularatna, MBChB Otago
 Michael Russell, MBChB Syd.
 Tzu-Chieh Yu MBChB

Honorary Reader

Garnet Tregonning, ONZM, MBChB, FRACS FRCS

Surgery – Taranaki**Senior Lecturers**

Glenn Farrant, MBChB Otago
 Falah El-Haddawi, MBChB Baghdad, FRACS

Surgery – Tauranga**Academic Coordinator**

Peter Gilling, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS

Professor

2009 Peter Gilling, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Tina Bergan, MBChB Otago, FRNZCUC
 Joanne Cole, MBChB Otago, FACEM
 James Duthie, MBChB Otago, FRACS
 Mark Morgan, MBBS Lond., FRCS
 Jeremy Rossaak, MBBCh Witw., FRACS
 Derek Sage, MBBCh Wales, FACEM
 Timothy Sole, MBChB Otago, FRACS
 Andrew Stokes, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Surgery – Waikato/Rotorua**Adjunct Associate Professor**

2009 Ian Campbell, MBChB, FRACS

Senior Lecturer

2010 Win Meyer-Rochow, MBChB Otago, PhD Syd., FRACS

Honorary Associate Professors

Jitoko Cama, MBBS *Fiji*, FRACS
 Theo Gregor, MBChB PhD *Witw.*, FRCS FACS *Edin.*

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Joseph Baker, MBChB *Otago*, MCh *UC Dublin*, FRCS
 Grant Christey, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 Jason Donovan, MBChB, FRACS
 Martyn Harvey, MBChB, FACEM
 Jesen Ly, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 Ruwan Paranawidana, MBBS *Sri Lanka*, FRACS
 Kate Rae, MBChB, FRACS
 Maxen Shasha, MBChB MSc *Basrah*, FAMP
 Wei Tan, MBChB, FACEM
 Etinne Trutter, MBChB, FRACS
 Thodur Vasudevan, MBBS *Madras*, FRACS FRCSGlas

Surgery – Waitemata**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

Daniel Anderson, MBChB *Otago*
 Gina de Cleene, MBChB *Otago*, FACEM
 Richard Martin, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 Michael Rodgers, MBChB, FRACS
 Ian Stewart, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS
 Simon Young, MBChB, FRACS

Advanced Clinical Skills Centre**Director**

Peter Charlesworth, BSc MBChB, FRACS

Manager

Maggie Staggs, MIB *W'gong.*, RGN

Clinical Skills Centre**Director**

◇Andrew Wearn, MBChB MMedSc *Birm.*, MRCGP(UK)

Lecturer

◇2004 Harsh Bhoopalkar, GradCertClinEd *NSW*, MBChB MMedSc

Professional Teaching Fellow

◇2010 Miriam Nakatsuji, PGCertWHlth *Otago*, MBChB DipPaed, FRNZCGP

Learning Technology Unit**Director**

John P. Egan, BA *SUNY Oswego*, MA PhD *Br.Col.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2015 Lynne Petersen, BA(Hons) BEd *York(Can.)*, PGDipBusAdmin
 2015 Emma Sadara, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, MA *Open(UK)*
 2014 Fiona Spence, BA *Massey*, MED *S.Qld*

Senior Tutor

2008 Pauline Cooper-Ioelu, MA

School of Nursing**Head of School**

Alexandra McCarthy, MNurs *Flin.*, PhD *Qld.UT*, RN

Group Services Manager

...

Professors

2009 Merryn Gott, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Sheff.*
 2000 Matthew Parsons, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Lond.*, RN

Associate Professors

2009 Michal Boyd, MSc *Arizona*, MS ND *Colorado*, RN, NP
 1993 Robyn Dixon, MA PhD, RN
 2002 Andrew Jull, DipBusStudies *Massey*, MA *Well.*, PhD, RCPN (*jointly with National Institute of Health Innovation*)
 2016 Melody Oliver, BSR DipFT PGDipHSc PhD *Auck. UT*

Senior Lecturers

2008 Terryann Clark, MPH PhD *Minn. State*, RN
 2016 Aileen Collier, BSc(Hons) *Dund.IT*, PhD *Technol. Syd.*, PGDip *Dund.*, RN
 2001 Barbara Daly, BSc MHSc PhD, RN
 2001 Michelle Honey, BASocSci MPhil *Massey*, PhD, RN
 2009 Stephen Jacobs, BA PhD DipTchg
 2007 Jacquie Kidd, MN *Otago Polytech.*, PhD, RN
 2002 Anecita Gigi Lim, BScN *Bohol (Philippines)*, PGDipSocSci *Massey*, MHSc GradDipSc PhD, FCNA(NZ), RN
 2002 Dianne Marshall, BASocSci MA *Massey*, PhD, RN
 2002 Ann McKillop, MA *Massey*, DN *Technol.Syd.*, FCNA(NZ), RN
 1997 Anthony O'Brien, BA MPhil *Massey*, PhD, RN
 1999 John Parsons, BSc(Hons) *Brun.*, PGDipHSc *Auck. UT*, MHSc PhD
 2011 Kathy Peri, MHSc *Otago*, PhD, RN
 2008 Kate Prebble, BA MHSc PhD, RN
 2013 Julia Slark, MSc DipHE *Lond.S.Bank*, PhD *Imperial College*, RN
 2002 Susan Waterworth, MPhil *Liv.*, MSc *DANS Manc.*, RN

Lecturers

2007 Anna King, BNurs(Hons) PhD, RN
 2016 Elissa McDonald, MN *Massey*, PhD, RN
 2005 Deborah Rowe, BHSc DipNurs *Auck.UT*, PGDipBus MMgt MHSc PhD, RN
 2011 Kim Ward, PGDipHSc, RN

Professional Teaching Fellows

2006 Michelle Adams, BHSci *E.Cowan*, MA *Portsmouth*, RN
 2016 Colette Adrian, PGCertDCL *UNITEC IT*, PGDipHSc, RN
 2009 Joanne Agnew, PGDipHSc MNurs, RN
 2015 Natalie Anderson, BA BHSc MSc, RN
 2008 Cathleen Aspinall, MSc *C.Lancs.*, RN
 2007 Jane Barrington, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN
 2005 Mia Carroll, BA *Massey*, DPH, MHSc FCNA(NZ), RN
 2011 Louise Carrucan-Wood, BNurs MHSc, RN
 2007 Michael Crossan, BNS(Hons) MSc *UC Dublin*, RN
 2005 Lesley Doughty, BHSc *Auck.UT*, Med, RN
 2015 Kylie Hodgson, PGDipHSc, RN
 2016 Linda Jackson, BSc(Hons) PGDipClinEd, RN
 2016 Janet Massey, PGDipHSc, RN

- 2009 Sandra Oster, BN *Winona State*, MSN *Minn. State*, RN
 2003 Reena Patel, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MN MHSc *Otago*, RN
 2017 Victoria Prendergast, BNurs(Hons), RN
 2007 Kathy Shaw, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN
 2008 Deb Somerville, MNurs, RN
 2005 Lisa Stewart, BA MNurs, RN

Research Fellows

- 2010 Rosemary Frey, MSc PhD *WI*
 2014 Lisa Williams, PhD

Honorary Professor

Christine Ingleton, BEd *Manc.*, MA *Leeds*, PhD *Sheff.*, RN

Honorary Associate Professors

Margaret P. Horsburgh, CNZM, EdD *C.Sturt.*, MA DipEd, FCNA(NZ), RN, RM
 Judy Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RN
 Lynne Maher, BSc(Hons) *Kingston(UK)*, MBA *Hull*, DProf *Middx.*

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Susan Bramah Adams, MSc, RHV, RN
 Kerry-Ann Adlam, BHSc MN *Avondale Coll. (NSW)*, RN
 Susan Aitkenhead, MSc *Edin.*, PGDipPallMed *Glas.*, RN
 Heather Baker, BA PGDipSocSci *Massey*, MA, RN, RM
 Margaret Brodkorn, MNurs, RN
 Andrew Cashin, BHSc MN PhD DipAppSci *Technol.Syd.*, RN, MHN, NP
 Maree Cassidy, PGDipHSc, RN
 Alex Craig, MN *Massey*, RN
 Margaret Dotchin, RN
 Lyn Dyson, MA *Massey*, RN
 Veronique Gibbons, BSc(Hons) MSc *Lond*, PhD
 Denise Kivell, MHSc, RN
 Gary Lees, BSc *Manc.*, MA *Middx.*, RN
 Jan Nichols, MPH, RN
 Rachael Parke, BHSc PhD, RN
 Di Roud, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN
 Hugh Senior, MHSc PhD

Honorary Lecturers

Gareth Edwards, MSc *Aberd.*
 Rose Lightfoot, MPH, RN
 Suzette Poole, MN *UNITEC IT*, RN
 Russell Vickery, MEd PGDipEd

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows

Sara Aiken, MHSc *Auck.UT*, BHSc, RN
 Karen Alden, BNurs PGCertHSc, RN
 Cheryl Atherford, MHSc, RN
 Rebecca Bennett, BHSc *Auck.UT*, RN
 Pip Brown, MA, RN
 Elizabeth Buckley, BA MNurs, RN
 Leanne Cameron, BSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*
 Jacquelin Church, BN BSc PGDipNurs *Massey*, RN
 Jessie Crawford, MN *Massey*, RGON, NP, RN
 Cherry Curtis, BHSc *Auck.UT*, RN
 Julie Daltrey, MNurs, RN
 Tina Darkins, BN *Northtec*, MHLthSc *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RN
 Gillian Davies, BHSc *Manukau.IT*, RN
 Michelle Dawson, DipHE *C.Lancs.*, RN
 Mary Jo Gagan, PhD, RN, FAANP

Michael Geraghty, BA MHSc, NP RMN(UK), RN
 Nicola Gini, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MNurs, RN
 Cameron Grant-Fargie, MNurs PGCertClinNurs *Well.*, RN
 Sarah Haldane, MN *Massey*, RN
 Maureen Harte, MNurs, NP, RN
 Jo Hathaway, MNurs, RN
 Emma J. Hill, RN
 Amelia Howard-Hill, BN *UCOL*, MNurs, RN
 Jayne Huggard, MHSc, RN
 Cheryl Ingram-Clark, MN PGDipHSc PGDipN *Waik. Polytech.*
 Natalie James, MA(Applied) *Well.*, RN
 Sharon Johannsen, MNurs PGDip, RN
 Philippa Jones, MA DMS *Thames V.*, MCGI, RN
 Robyn Kemp, MN *Massey*, NP, RN
 Ana Kennedy, MSc *Calif.*, NP, RN
 Stacey Limmer, BN *WITT*, MNurs, RN
 Lesley MacDonald, MSocSc *Waik.*, RN
 Brigid Aimee Mathias, BCN *Otago Polytech.*, PGCertHSc, RN
 Bev McClelland, MHSc, RN RMN(SA)
 Shirley McKewen, BN *Otago Polytech.*, MA *Well.*, RPN
 Rosemary Minto, MH *Auck.UT*, NP, RN
 Patricia Mitchell, BN *Nott.*, MNurs, RN
 Yvonne Morgan, DipHENursing *E.Anglia*, MHSc, RN
 Emily O'Connor, BNurs PGCertHSc, RN
 Elise Page, PGCertHSc, RN
 Bhavani Peddinti, MBBS *Indore*
 Joanna Peterson, MN, RN
 Charlene Pretorius, MBus MSc *Massey*
 Cecilia Rademeyer, MBChB *Stell.*
 Paula Renouf, BA *Otago*, MS *Calif.*, NP, RN, FCNA(NZ)
 Jacqueline Robinson, NP, RN
 Adrienne Roke, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MN *Massey*, RN
 Lin Rose, BA PGCertHSc *Auck.UT*, RN
 Nicky Sayers, BNurs PGDipHSc, RN
 Sarah Scott, BHSc *Manukau IT*, PGCertHSc
 Kate Smallman, MSc *Sur.*, RN
 Barbara Smith, DipEd *Massey*, BA MHSc, RN, RM
 Julie Smith, BN *UNITEC IT*, RN
 Bernadette Solomon, MSc *Herts.*, RN
 Carolyn Stewart, BN *Waik. Polytech.*, MSocSc *Waik.*
 Fran Storr, MNurs PGCertHSc, RN
 Wendy Sundgren, PGDipHSc, RN
 Bernice Tatton, BHSc, RN
 Raiquel Te Puni, PGCertHSc, RN
 Wendy Tustin-Payne, MNurs, RN
 Amanda Van Rooyen, BN MPhil *Auck.UT*
 Bridget Venning, BNurs(Hons), RN
 Denise Watene, BN *Northtec*, MNurs, RN
 Jacky Watkins, MN, RN
 Adair Watson, MN, RN
 Cynthia Wensley, BA PGDipHSM *Massey*, MHSc
 Noeline Whitehead, MNurs PhD PGCertHSc, RN
 Diane Williams, NP, RN
 Sabrina Williams, BSc *Alta.*, PGDipHSc, RN
 Anne Williamson, MHSc *Manukau.IT*, RN
 Anna Wright, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN
 Isabella Wright, MPH *W.Syd.*, PGDipHSc, NP, RN
 Michele Yeoman, PGDipHSc, RN

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

Heather McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town*, PGDipHSc *Cant.*

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor

Amanda Wheeler, BSc BPharm *Otago*,
PGDipClinPsychPharm *De Montfort*, MRPharmS

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers

Jagpal Benipal, BHSc MBS *Massey*, A/FACHSE, PhD, RN
Jane Brosnahan, BN MA *Well.*, RN, MCNA
Annie Fogarty, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MA DipBusMgt *Massey*,
RN

Honorary Clinical Lecturers

Dianne Barnhill, MNurs PGDipHSc, RN
Karyn Bycroft, MNurs, RN
Margaret Colligan, MNurs, RN
Janette Dallas, MN *Massey*, RN
Camille Davis, MSN *Texas A&M*, NP, RN
Lorna Davis, BA *Leeds Met.*, MA *York(UK)*, RN
Barbara Docherty, PGDipHSc, RN
Renee Edwards, BHSc PGDipHSc, RN
David Garland, PGDipHSc, RN
Maureen Goodman, MNurs, RCpN
Deidre Gordon, PGDipHSc, RN
Diana Hart, BA MNurs, NP, RN
Samantha Heath, BSc *Manc.*, MA *Wolv.*, RN
Karin Hoedl-Lang, RN
Maria Kekus, MNurs, NP RGN
Jayne Mason, PGDipHSc, RN
Jean Mary McQueen, MN *Massey*, RM(UK), RN
Karen Schimanski, MHSc PGDipHSc, RN
Paula Whitfield, MNurs, RN

Nursing – Waikato**Senior Lecturer**

2007 Jacquie Kidd, MN *Otago Polytech.*, PhD, RN

Professional Teaching Fellow

2007 Kathy Shaw, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN

Senior Research Fellow

2004 Katey Thom, MA *Cant.*, PhD

School of Optometry and Vision Science**Head of School**

Steven Dakin, BSc(Hons) *Exe.*, PhD *Stir.*

Group Services Manager

...

Academic Director

Andrew Collins, BOptom MSc CertOcPharm

Clinic Director

Geraint Phillips, BSc(Hons) *City(UK)*, OD *Waterloo*,
DipCLP *City(UK)*, MCOptom

Professor

2014 Steven Dakin, BSc(Hons) *Exe.*, PhD *Stir.*

Associate Professors

1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MNZM, MSc PhD *Melb.*,
PGDipBus, CertOcPharm, LOsc, FFAO FACO
2017 Dieter (Sam) Schwarzkopf, BSc(Hons) PhD
Cardiff
2008 Benjamin Thompson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Sus.*

Senior Lecturers

2002 Monica L. Acosta, MSci *Univ. Republic, Uruguay*,
PhD *Hokkaido*
2009 Nicola S. Anstice, BOptom(Hons) PhD
2016 Clairton de Souza, MD *Brazil*, PhD, CBO
1999 Geraint Phillips, BSc(Hons) *City(UK)*, OD
Waterloo, DipCLP *City(UK)*, MCOptom
1998 John R. Phillips, BSc *Sur.*, BSc *Cardiff*, MSc PhD
Melb., MCOptom, FFAO
2009 Ehsan Vaghefi, BSc *Tehran*, MSc *NSW*, PhD
2008 Misha Vorobyev, DipPhys *Leningrad*, PhD *USSR*
Acad. Sci.

Lecturers

2011 Joanna M. Black, BSc BOptom(Hons) PhD
CertOcPharm
2016 Lily (Yu-Li) Chang, BOptom(Hons) PhD
2016 Hannah Kersten, BOptom(Hons) PhD
2014 Philip Turnbull, BOptom(Hons) PhD

Senior Tutor

1998 Andrew Collins, BOptom MSc CertOcPharm

Research Fellows and Postdoctoral Research Fellows

2016 Lucy Goodman, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015 Lisa Hamm, BSc(Hons) *Brock*, MSc *Br.Col.*, PhD
2017 Mabelle (Yuling) Lin, BEng(Hons) *NU Singapore*,
PhD
2016 Catherine Morgan, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, MSc PhD
Lond.
2008 Jason Turuwhenua, MSc PhD *Waik.* (jointly with
Auckland Bioengineering Institute)

Clinical Professional Teaching Fellows

Kerry Atkinson, BSc(Hons) DipCLP *City(UK)*,
CertOcPharm, FCOptom
Melinda Calderwood, BOptom GDipSci CertOcPharm
Jason Dhana, BSc BOptom(Hons)
Adele Jefferies, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm
Richard Johnson, BOptom MCOptom *Br. Coll.*
Optometrists, FFAO
Wanda Lam, BSc OD *Wat.* PGCertClinEd
John McLennan, BSc DipOpt CertOcPharm
Robert Ng, BOptom(Hons)
Michelle O'Hanlon, BOptom(Hons) PGCertAcadPrac
Jonathan Payne, BOptom(Hons) MBA CertOcPharm
Jaymie Rogers, BSc BOptom(Hons)
Kathryn Sands, BOptom CertOcPharm
Lisa Silva, BMedSci(Hons) *Sheff.*, BSc(Hons) *Aston*
Bhavini Solanki, BSc(Hons) MSc *UMIST*,
PGCertAcadPrac, MCOptom
Zoe Smith, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MCOptom
Marcy Tong, BSc *Sask.*, OD *Waterloo*
Janice Yeoman, BOptom(Hons)

Honorary Professor

Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Honorary Associate Professor

Jennifer P. Craig, BSc(Hons) PhD *G.Caledonian*, FFAO,
MCOptom

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Grant Watters, MSc CertOcPharm

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows

Stuart Aamodt, PGCOT ACO, BOptom(Hons)

Sally Adams, BOptom PGDipSci CertOcPharm
 Anas Al-Ibousi, BOptom(Hons)
 David Aldridge, BOptom
 Roger Apperley, DipOpt, CertOcPharm
 Ben Ashby, BOptom(Hons) PhD GradCertOcTher NSW
 David Bridgman, BOptom CertOcPharm
 Evan Brown, BOptom UMIST
 Michael Brown, DipOpt, CertOcPharm
 Ben Bull, BOptom(Hons) NSW
 Yan Tung (Deborah) Chan, BOptom
 Jason Clark, BOptom, MCOptom
 Richard Coakley, BSc Cant., BOptom(Hons)
 Sarah Denny, BSc Otago, BOptom(Hons)
 Peter Dick, BOptom PGCertOcTher Qld.UT
 Roshni Dodhia, BScOptom(Hons) Aston, MCOptom
 Robert Dong, BOptom, CertOcPharm
 Brian Donovan, BSc(Hons) UMIST, MBCO
 Renee Edgar, BOptom(Hons), CertOcPharm
 Ian Finch, BSc(Hons) Aston, CertOcPharm, MBCO
 Miriam Foate, BOptom, CBSM Te Wananga-o-Aotearoa
 Judy Fok, BAppSciOpt Qld.UT
 Karlee Foley, BOptom(Hons) GradCertOcTher
 Megan Glover, BOptom(Hons)
 Alan Greenhill, BScOptom Melb.
 Peter Grimmer, BSc Otago, DipOpt CertOcPharm
 John Grylls, BSc Otago, DipOptom, CertOcPharm
 Willy Gunawan, BOptom Melb.
 Ayah Hadi, BOptom(Hons)
 Melissa Hay, BOptom CertOcPharm
 David Hooker, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm
 Hannah Kang, BOptom
 Jenny Kim, BOptom(Hons)
 Damian Koppens, BOptom, CertOcPharm
 Heather Laird, MSc DipOpt CertOcPharm
 Jagrut Lallu, MOptom
 Yee Wing Lee, BOptom BSc NSW
 Chee Loh, BOptom(Hons) MBA Birm.
 Clare Luoni, BOptom(Hons)
 Anna Maitland, BOptom PGDipSci
 Philip Matthews, BSc Massey, DipOpt
 Nigel Mccock, BSc(Hons) City(UK), MCOptom
 Niall McCormack, BScOphthOptics(Hons) UMIST, BA
 CertOcPharm, FCOVD, MBCO
 Claire Mcdonald, BMS Waik., BOptom PGDipSci
 Roberta McIlraith, BOptom(Hons), CertOcPharm
 Malcolm McKellar, BOptom, MBChB, FRANZCO
 Liddean McKernan, BScOptom Ulster, MCOptom
 Vincent Meehan, BScOphthDisp G.Caledonian,
 BScOptom(Hons) City(UK)
 John Mellsop, BTheol ACT, DipOpt CertOcPharm
 Callum Milburn, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm
 Christine Musson, DipBus DipMgt Auck.UT, MOptom
 NSW, BOptom
 Hirdeshavan Nair, MOpt NSW
 Ashreet Nath, BOptom
 Anthony Nevett, BScOptom UMIST, PGCertOpt Brad.,
 CertOcPharm
 Bruce Nicholls, BSc BOptom
 Pauraic O'Sullivan, BScOptom(Hons) G.Caledonian,
 MBCO
 Amit Patel, BOptom(Hons) BSc(Hons) Trent
 David Peart, MBChB Cape Town, FCS(SA), FRANZCO

Alex Petty, BOptom(Hons), FIAO
 Bradley Pillay, BOptom CertOcPharm
 Colleen Powell, BOptom CertOcPharm
 Celeste Raisbeck, BOptom CertOcPharm
 Danielle Ross, BAppSciOptom, PGDipCertOcPharm Qld.
 UT
 Ian Russell, BOptom(Hons) CertOcPharm
 Lauren Sears, BBiomed OD PhD Melb.
 Barbara Shaw, DipOpt CertOcPharm
 Richard Shaw, BSc BOptom NSW
 Jun Suk, BOptom
 Raj Sundarjee, BOptom Durban-W., BOptom Qld.UT
 Yee Xuan (Shawn) Tai, BOptom(Hons)
 Ada Tang, BSc MOptom NSW
 John Tarbutt, BSc Otago, DipOpt CertOcPharm
 Linda Tarbutt, DipOpt CertOcPharm
 Melissa Thomson, BOptom(Hons)
 Hady Treanor, BOptom CertOcPharm
 Shannon Tubman, BOptom(Hons) BSc CertOcPharm
 Daniel Venter, BOptom Jo'burg, MCOptom
 Karen Walsh, BScOptom(Hons) Dublin IT
 Renata Watene, BMedSc BOptom CertHSc
 Grant Watters, MSc DipOpt CertOcPharm
 Michael White, BScOptom Ulster, MCOptom
 CertOcPharm
 Bevan Young, BOptom

School of Pharmacy

Head of School

Jeff Harrison, BSc Aston, PhD Brist., DipClinPharm Bath,
 MRPharmS, BCPS, RegPharmNZ

Group Services Manager

Bruce Rattray, BA

Professor

2002 Janie L. Sheridan, BPharm Bath, BA Middx., PhD
 Lond., FRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Associate Professors

2005 Joanne Barnes, BPharm PhD Lond., MRPharmS,
 FLS, RegPharmNZ
 2005 Jingyuan Wen, BPharm MSc China, PhD Otago

Senior Lecturers

2008 Raida S. Al-Kassas, BSc KSU, PhD Belf.
 2004 Jeff Harrison, BSc Aston, PhD Brist.,
 DipClinPharm Bath, MRPharmS, BCPS,
 RegPharmNZ
 2017 Ahmed Nadir Mohamed Kheir, BSc PhD Otago,
 FNZCP, MPS
 2005 Nataly Martini, MSc PhD Pret.
 2014 Suresh Muthukumaraswamy, BSc(Hons) PhD
 (jointly with School of Psychology)
 2011 Darren Svirakis, BPharm BHB PhD, RegPharmNZ
 2009 Zimei Wu, MSc Nanjing, PhD Otago

Lecturers

2009 Trudi Aspden, BPharm PhD Nott., RegPharmNZ
 2013 Louise Curley, BPharm PhD, RegPharmNZ
 RegPharmAus
 2017 Sara Hanning, BPharm PGDipPE PhD Otago,
 RegPharmNZ

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2017 Keryl Cunningham, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*,
PGCertClinEd, RegPharmNZ
- 2017 Philippa Keast, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*,
PGCertClinEd, RegPharmNZ
- 2012 Maureen McDonald, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*,
PGDipClinEd, RegPharmNZ
- 2017 Lynne Petersen, BA(Hons) BEd *York(Can.)*,
PGDipBusAdmin
- 2016 Rhys Ponton, BPharm PhD PGDipPharm *Lond.*,
MRPharms, RegPharmNZ
- 2012 Adele Print, BSc BPharm MCLinPharm *Otago*,
RegPharmNZ
- 2017 Stephanie Yee, BPharm *Otago*, PGDipCommPR
PGCertBus *Auck.UT*, MPSNZ, RegPharmNZ

Senior Tutors

- 2005 Lynne Bye, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, DipBusMMgt
RegPharmNZ
- 2005 Derryn Gargiulo, MPharm *Otago*, PhD,
RegPharmNZ
- 2005 Sanyogita Ram, BPharm *Otago*, LLB,
RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professors

- Raid Alany, BPharm MSc *Baghdad*, PhD *Otago*, FNZCP,
RegPharmNZ
- David S. Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Qu.*, FRSS FIMMM,
MIEI MPSNI MPSNZ MRSC
- Amanda Wheeler, BPharm BSc PhD *Otago*,
PGDipPsychPharm *Aston*, PGCertPH,
MCMHP(UK), RegPharmNZ

Honorary Associate Professor

- Andrea Shirtcliffe, BPharm PGDipClinPharm *Otago*,
RegPharmNZ

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- Natalie J Gauld, MPharm DipPharm *Otago*, PhD, FPS,
MRPharms, RegPharmNZ
- Shane Scahill, BPharm *Otago*, MMgt PhD, RegPharmNZ

Honorary Lecturers

- Zaheer-Ud Din Babar, BPharm *B.Zak.*, MPharm PhD
Sci.U.Malaysia
- Jerome Ng, BPharm MPharmPrac PhD, MNZCP MPS,
RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows

- Debbie Bassett-Clark, MCLinPharm *Otago*, MRPharms,
RegPharmNZ RegPharmAus
- Arthur Bauld, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, MRPharms,
RegPharmNZ
- Anne Blumgart, DipPharm *Witw.*, PGDipPH,
RegPharmNZ
- Kim Brackley, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, MSc *Lond.*
- Keith Crump, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, PGDipPharm *Otago*,
RegPharmNZ
- Sian Dawson, BPharm(Hons) *Cardiff*, DipHospPharm
Leic., MEd *Leeds*, RegPharmNZ
- Maree-Ann Jensen, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, PGDipPharm
Otago, MRPharms, FPS, RegPharmNZ
- Phil Rasmussen, MPharm *Otago*, MPS MNIMH *Exe.*,
FNZAMH
- Mary Roberts, BA(Hons) DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*,
RegPharmNZ RegPharmAust

- Leanne Te Karu, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, PGCertPharm
PGDipPharm, RegPharmNZ
- Angelene F. van der Westhuizen, BPharm *Otago*, MSc
Pret., MRPharms, RegPharmNZ
- Sarah Wilkinson, BPharm(Hons) PGDipClinPharm,
RegPharmNZ

Honorary Research Fellows

- Judy Chan, BPharm PhD, MRPharms, RegPharmNZ
- Joanne Lin, BPharm(Hons) PhD, RegPharmNZ

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers

- Ian Costello, BPharm Nott., MSc *Kings Coll.*, MRPharms
- Marilyn Crawley, MCLinPharm *Otago*, RegPharmNZ
- Kristin Marie Gray, BPharm DipClinPharm *Belf.*,
RegPharmNZ
- Linda K. Y. Lam, BPharm PGCLinPharm RegPharmNZ
- Sanjoy Nand, DipPharm *CIT(NZ)*, MCLinPharm *Otago*,
RegPharmNZ
- Maya Patel, MPharm *Portsmouth*, PGDipClinPharm *Belf.*,
RegPharmNZ

School of Population Health**Head of School**

- Ngaire Kerse, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*, FRACGP
FRNZCGP

Deputy Head of School

- Peter Adams, MA PhD DipClinPsych

Group Services Manager

- Peggy McQuinn

Audiology**Head of Department**

- David Welch, MA PhD

Administrator

- Kirsty McEnteer, BA

Professor

- 1990 Peter Thorne, CNZM, BSc DipSc *Otago*, PhD
(jointly with *Physiology*)

Associate Professor

- 2000 Grant Searchfield, BSc MAud PhD

Senior Lecturer

- 2009 David Welch, MA PhD

Lecturer

- 2009 Mary O'Keeffe, BSc MAud PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2014 Renee Hislop, BA BSc MAud PhD *Massey*
- 1994 Sharon Mein Smith, BSc *Massey*, DipAud *Melb.*

Senior Research Fellow

- 1986 David Munoz, BSc MBChB MD *San Andrés*,
Bolivia

Research Fellows

- 2014 Ravi Reddy, MPH *S.Pac.*, PhD
- 2014 Giriraj Singh Shekhawat, BASLP *Maharashtra*
HS, MASLP *Mumbai*, PhD
- 2006 Ravindra Telang, BVSc&AH *Bom.*, MVSc PhD IVRI
(jointly with *Physiology*)

Clinical Audiologists

- Derek Hadfield, BSc MAud

Tania Linford, BSc *Cant.*, MAud
 Mary O'Keeffe, BSc MAud PhD
 Caroline Selvaratnam, BSc MAud
 Alice Smith, BA *Auburn*, MA Aud *Cincinnati*

Cochlear Implant Rehabilitationist

2008 Ellen Giles, BA MSc *Keele*

Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Head of Department

Alistair Woodward, MMedSci *Nott.*, MBBS PhD *Adel.*,
 FNZCPHM

Group Services Coordinator

Susan Kelly

Professors

- 1999 Shanthi Ameratunga, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst,
 MPH *Johns Hopkins*, PhD, FRACP FAFPHM
 ◇2011 Mark Elwood, MBChB MD DSc *Belf.*, SM *Harv.*,
 MBA *Massey*, DCH *Lond.*, FRCPCan FRSS FFPHM
 FAFPHM
 1990 Rodney T. Jackson, BSc MBChB MMedSc PhD
 DipObst DipComH *Otago*, FNZCPHM
 1983 Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*,
 FNZCPHM
 ◇2012 Boyd A. Swinburn, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipObst,
 FRACP FNZCPHM
 2004 Alistair Woodward, MMedSci *Nott.*, MBBS PhD
Adel., FNZCPHM

Associate Professors

- 1999 Kim Dirks, BSc *McG.*, MSc PhD
 1986 Roger J. Marshall, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Brist.*
 2003 Susan Wells, MBChB DipObst, MPH PhD,
 FRNZCGP FNZCPHM

Senior Lecturers

- 2005 Daniel J. Exeter, MA PhD *St And.*
 2006 Helen Eyles, MSc *Otago*, PhD (*jointly with*
National Institute for Health Innovation)
 ◇2012 James E. Hosking, MBChB MPH DipPaeds,
 FNZCPHM
 2003 Bridget Kool, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MPH PhD,
 FCNA(NZ), RN
 2008 Judith McCool, BA *Cant.*, MPH PGDipPH *Otago*,
 PhD
 2017 Roshini Peiris-John, MBBS *Kelaniya*, PhD *Sri Jay.*
 2015 Vanessa Selak, MBChB *Otago*, MPH PhD,
 FAFMPHM FNZCPHM
 2017 Simon Thornley, MBChB MPH PhD, FAFPHM
 FMZCPHM
 ◇2009 Jennifer Utter, MPH *Minn.*, PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow

2007 Dennis Hsu, BCom BHSc MPH

Senior Research Fellows

- 2012 Arier C. Lee, BA BTech(Hons) PhD
 2009 Katrina Poppe, MSc PhD
 2015 Gerhard Sundborn, BSc MPH PhD
 2008 Sandar Tin Tin, MBBS *Inst. Med. (Myanmar)*,
 MPH PhD
 2012 Stefanie M-C. Vandevijvere, MBioScEng *Ghent*,
 PhD *FU Brussels*

Research Fellows

- 2011 Corina Grey, MBChB DipPaeds MPH, FNZCPHM
 2014 Ying Huang, BNurs MSc PGDipSc
 2014 Suneela Mehta, MBChB MPH, FNZCPHM
 2017 Bert van der Werf, MSc *FU Amsterdam*
 2011 Jinfeng Zhao, MSc PhD

Honorary Professor

Carlos A. Camargo Jr, BA *Stanford*, MPH *Berk.*, MD
UCSF, PhD *Harv.*

Honorary Associate Professor

John Buchanan, BMedSc MBChB MA *Michigan State*,
 FRACP FRCPed, FRCPA FRCPath(*Lond.*)

Honorary Senior Lecturer

David R. Black, MBChB DIH *Otago*, MD, FAFOEM, MARPS
 MRSNZ

Honorary Senior Research Fellows

Judith Murphy, DipNED DipN *Lond.*
 Lynn Sadler, MPH *Yale*, MBChB, FRANZCOG

Honorary Research Fellow

Wing Cheuk Chan, MBChB MPH

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Auckland

Head of Department

Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP *Otago*,
 MD, FRNZCGP, FFFLM (RCP)

Group Services Coordinator

Angela Robinson

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice

1991 Bruce Arroll, MHSc *Br.Col.*, BSc MBChB PhD
 DipObst, FRNZCGP

Professors

- 2000 Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP
Otago, MD, FRNZCGP FFFLM (RCP)
 1999 Ngaire Kerse, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*, FRACGP
 FRNZCGP

Associate Professors of General Practice

- 1999 Stephen Buetow, MA PhD *ANU*
 1999 Tim Kenealy, MBChB DipObst *Otago*, PhD,
 FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Daniel J. Exeter, MBChB *Otago*, MA, FASCA
 2013 Kyle Eggleton, MBChB DipPaed DipObstMedGyn
 DIH *Otago*, MMedSc PGDipPH, FRNZCGP
 2013 Karen Falloon, MBChB PhD DipPaeds,
 PGDipMedSci, FRNZCGP
 2003 Tana Fishman, DO *Philadelphia*, MS *Frostburg*,
 FRNZCGP
 2010 Mark Fulcher, BSc MBChB MMedSc EdD
 DipSportMed, FACSP
 2002 John Kennelly, MBChB DAvMed *Otago*, LLM,
 DipOccMed, FRNZCGP FACLM
 2005 Fiona Moir, MBChB PhD, MRCGP
 2012 Helen Petoussis-Harris, BSc PhD PGDipSci,
 MRSNZ
 2012 Ruth Teh, BSc(Hons) MMedSc *Malaysia*, PhD
 2014 Katharine Wallis, MBChB, MBHL PhD DipObst
Otago, FRNZCGP

Lecturers

2000 Yvonne Bray, BHSc MA, RGN(UK)
 2017 Elaine Rogers

Professional Teaching Fellows

2017 Oleg Kiriaev, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP FACHPM
 2010 Miriam Nakasutji, MBChB DipPaed PGCertWHLth
Otago, FRNZCGP

Research Fellow

2015 Anna Howe, BSc BA BCAPSc PGDipSc PhD *Otago*

Honorary Professor

Rod MacLeod, MNZM, MBChB, MMedEd *Dund.*, PhD
Glam., DRCOG, FRCGP FACHPM

Honorary Associate Professors

C. Raina Elley, BA(Hons) MBChB PhD, FRNZCGP
 Ron Janes, MD *Dal.*, FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ
 Nicola Turner, MBChB DipObst DCH *Lond.*, MPH,
 FRNZCGP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Ross Davidson, MBChB *Otago*, FRCSCan, DABOS
 Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD *Edin.*
 Christopher Hanna, MBChB DipSportsMed, FACSP
 Warrick Jones, MBChB DipPaed, FRNZCGP FACHPM
 Johan Jurgens, MBChB, PGDipCBT *Dund.*, PGDipPalMed
Cardiff, MRCPsych
 Douglas Kingsford, PhD *Cant.*, FRNZCGP
 Barbara Monroe, DBE, BA *Oxf.*, BPhil *Exe.*
 Shane Reti, ALM *Harv.*, MBChB MMedSc, FRNZCGP

Honorary Lecturers

Carol McAllum, MBBS *Syd.*, MGP *Otago*, MPC *Flin.*,
 FRNZCGP, FACHPM FACHSHM FACHP
 David J. Sorrell, MBChB, FAMP
 Andrew Thompson, GradDipChildMH *Auck.UT*,
 MANZASW

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows

Margarita Bartlett, RN
 Katherine Chittock, RN
 Rosalind Gallagher, RN
 Lianne Howell, RN
 Paula Mauvan, RN
 Deena Royal, RN
 Johanna Whyte, RN

Honorary Research Fellows

Astrid Atlas, MBChB, MMedSci
 Arden Corter, MSc PhD
 Arie Geursen, ONZM, MSc PhD *Otago*
 Rose Lamont, BA MEd GradDip(Prim)
 Hilary Lapsley, MA PhD
 Mpatisi Moyo, MMedSc PhD PGDipSci
 Jannine Paynter, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel.*
 Gary Reynolds, BSc MBChB PhD *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Sarah Radke, PhD MSPH *N.Carolina*
 Anna Stowe Alrutz, BA *Wash.*, MA *Flor.*
 Lynn Taylor, BSc(Hons) PhD *Sur.*

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor

Thomas Marshall, OBE, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers

Thierry Adam, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRNZCGP
 Jacqueline Allan, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Neil Anderson, MBChB *Manc.*, FRNZCGP
 Cecil Antony, BSc MBBS *Karnataka*, DipObst *Otago*,
 FRNZCGP

John Armstrong, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Kate Baddock, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Kathy Bakke, MD *Oregon Hlth Sci.*, FRNZCGP
 Sophie Ball, MBChB *Birm.*, FRNZCGP
 Stephen Barker, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Thomas Becker, MD *Mainz*, FRNZCGP
 Paul Beveridge, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Sangita Bharatia, MBBS *Dhaka*, FRNZCGP
 Paddy Bhula, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Sue Blake, MBChB *Birm.*, DipObst *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Annette Bradley, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 John Bradley, MBChB *Witw.*, DipComEmMed, FRNZCGP
 Alan Broom, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Graeme Brown, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRNZCGP
 John Burton, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Keith Buswell, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Nigel Cane, MCBhB, FRNZCGP
 Satish Chandra, MBChB *NSW*, FRNZCGP
 Stephen Chang, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 David Chou, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Peter Coleman, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Richard Coleman, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Bernard Conlon, MBChB BAO *Belfast*, FRNZCGP
 Shane Cross, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Mary Daly, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Esme David, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Scott Davidson, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Kalash Deva, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Glenn Doherty, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Judith Donnell, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Thomas Doo, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Brendon Eade, MBChB, FRNZCGP, MRCGP
 Nigel Eaves, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Sarah Felt, BA *Colorado*, DO A.T. *Still*, FRNZCGP
 Indira Edwards, MBBS *Colombo*, FRNZCGP
 Graeme Fenton, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 William Ferguson, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Peter Fleischl, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst DipGeriatricMed,
 FRNZCGP
 Krystyna Foulkes, MD *Mainz*, FRNZCGP
 Kevin Gabriel, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 John Gates, MBChB *Liv.*, FRNZCGP
 Stephen Gates, MBChB DipObst DipComEmMed,
 FRNZCGP
 Derek Gibbons, MBChB PGDipRPHP *Otago*, DipObst
 DipComEmMed, FRNZCGP
 Philip Gluckman, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Jason Hasan, MBChB *Mosul*, FRNZCGP
 Susan J. Hawken, MHS *Auck.UT*, MBChB DipObst,
 FRNZCGP
 Marcus Hawkins, BMedSci BM BS *Nott.*, FRNZCGP
 Mark Haywood, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 Jean Hemmes, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP
 Lawrie Herd, MBChB *Liv.*, DCH *Lond.*, FRNZCGP MRCGP
 Emily Hermanson, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Harry Hillebrand, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP
 Fraser Hodgson, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP
 Ian Hoffer, MD *Manit.*, FRNZCGP
 Marshall Hollister-Jones, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Douglas Horne, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Liz Humm, MBChB Leic., FRNZCGP
 Melanie Johns, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Paul Johns, MBChB Brist., FRNZCGP
 Nathan Joseph, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 David Karthak, MBBS All India IMS, FRNZCGP
 Georgina Kaye, MBChB Brist., FRNZCGP
 Taco Kistemaker, MD Groningen, FRNZCGP
 Stanley Koshy, MBBS M'lore, FRNZCGP
 Azra Kreho-Staka, MBChB Sarajevo, DipOnco Zagreb, FRNZCGP
 John Kyle, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP
 Emalia Lavemai, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Veronica Lamplough, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Aniva Lawrence, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Denis Lee, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Michael Loten, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Nina Lupton, MBChB Manc., FRNZCGP
 Ezra Mabidikama, MBBS Witw., FRNZCGP
 Helen MacDonald, MBChB Aberd., FRNZCGP
 Iain MacLean, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Steve Main, BSc Reading, MA MBBS Chir Camb., PhD Reading, DA UK, DRCOG, FRNZCGP, MRCGP
 Tim Malloy, MBChB DipChildHealth Otago, DipObstGyn, FRNZCGP
 Harriet Martin, MBChB Birm., FRNZCGP
 Anthony Mayne, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Seema Menon, MBBS Annam., FRNZCGP
 Michael Miller, MBChB Middx., FRNZCGP
 Deborah Mitchell, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Lynne Mitchell, MBChB Cape Town, FRNZCGP
 Paul Milton, MBBS Lond., FRNZCGP
 Alan Murray, MBChB Manc., FRNZCGP
 Siva Nachiappan, MBBS B'thidasan, FRNZCGP
 Elvira Nario-Anderson, MD Philippines, FRNZCGP
 Norma Nehren, MD Meharry, FRNZCGP
 Bala Newton, MBBS Madr., FRNZCGP
 Michael Oehley, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Ross Ogle, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Lance O'Sullivan, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Warwick Palmer, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP
 Kiran Patel, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Harry Pert, MBBS Lond., FRNZCGP
 Bruce Pitchford, MBBS Witw., FRNZCGP
 Richard Powell, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Hein Pretorius, MBChB Stell., FRNZCGP
 Creason Reddy, MBBS Witw., FRNZCGP
 Christopher Reid, MBBS Ncle, FRNZCGP
 Leo Revell, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 John Robinson, MBChB Sheff., FRNZCGP
 John Russell, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Eileen Sables, MBBS Newcastle(UK), FRNZCGP
 Tarun Sharma, MBBS Fiji, FRNZCGP
 Kulant Singh, MBBS Fiji, FRNZCGP
 Michael Slatter, MBChB DipComEmMed DipObst, FRNZCGP
 Ian Smiley, MBBS Chir Trinity (Dub), DipPaedMed Wales, DCH, DRCOG, FRNZCGP FACHPM
 Susan Smith, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Alistair Somerville, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Bruce Sutherland, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Hardus Swartz, MBChB Stell., FRNZCGP

Graeme Tingey, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Rachel Thomson, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Michael Tombleson, MBBS Wales, DipObst DipAnaes Lond., FRNZCGP, MRCP(UK)
 Tony Townsend, MNZM, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Siobhan Trevalyan, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Raewyn Upsdell, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Preetha Varma, MBBS Calicut, FRNZCGP
 Raj Varma, MBBS Lond., FRNZCGP
 Siva Vasaanthan, MD Bergen, FRNZCGP
 Peter Vincent, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Pieter Vosloo, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Trudy Warin, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Antony Whitehead, MBChB Cape Town, FRNZCGP
 Alistair Whitton, MBBS Ncle, FRNZCGP
 Fiona Whitworth, MBBS Oxf., FRNZCGP
 David Wilson, MBBS Lond., FRNZCGP
 Michael Wilson, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Helene Winter, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
 Damian Wojcik, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Chris Wong, MBChB Otago, DipObst DipMSM, FRNZCGP
 Gasing Wong, MBChB, FRNZCGP
 Justine Woodcock, MBBS Lond., FRNZCGP
 Lesley Yan, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Honorary Clinical Lecturers

Sarah Clark, MBChB
 Randall Cork, MD PhD Arizona
 Peter Cotter, MBChB Aberd.
 Miriam Duffy, MBChB NUI
 Jeffrey Kai Fong, MBChB
 Harry Faulls, MBChB
 Dickson Fung, MBChB
 Jennifer Hall, MBChB Sheff.
 Benjamin Hallier, MBBS Witw.
 Sujatha Kleeman, MBBS Lond.
 Ruth Large, MBChB
 Bryan MacLeod, MBChB Otago
 Guy Melrose, MBChB Liv.
 Torrence Merkle, MBChB
 Gisela Richards, MD Heidelberg
 Rajneesh Sharma, MD Zaporozhye State Med.
 Manvir Singh, MBChB Otago
 Carolyn Smale, MBChB Otago
 Antony Taylor, MBChB Otago
 Andrew Tyson, MBChB Edin.
 John Upchurch, MD Mississippi

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Bay of Plenty

Professional Teaching Fellow

2015 Amanda Mutton, BMedSci MBChB
 PGDipObstMedGyn, FRNZCGP

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Northland

Senior Lecturer

2013 Kyle Eggleton, MBChB DipPaed DipObstMedGyn
 DIH Otago, PGDipPH MMedSc, FRNZCGP

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Waikato

Professional Teaching Fellow

2011 Stewart Wells, MBChB Otago, MPH, FRNZCGP

Goodfellow Unit

Director

Bruce Arroll, MHSc Br.Col., BSc MBChB PhD DipObst, FRNZCGP

Goodfellow Postgraduate Chair in General Practice

2000 Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP Otago, MD, FRNZCGP FFFLM (RCP)

Senior Lecturer

2013 Karen Falloon, MBChB DipPaed PGDipMedSc, FRNZCGP

Health Systems

Head of Department

Tim Tenbensel, BA(Hons) PhD ANU

Group Services Coordinator

Cecile Pilkington

Associate Professors

2002 Nicola North, MA PhD Massey, FCNA(NZ), A/FACHSE, RM, RN
1997 Tim Tenbensel, BA(Hons) PhD ANU

Senior Lecturers

2006 Peter Carswell, MCom PhD
2004 Karen Day, MA UNISA, FACHI, PhD, RN RM
2012 Richard Edlin, BSc MCom MA Cant., PhD Sheff.
2010 Monique Jonas, PhD Lond., MA
2005 Rob McNeill, MA Cant., PhD
2012 Laura Wilkinson-Meyers, MSc LSE, PhD

Lecturers

2017 Sarah Appleton-Dyer, MA Kent, PhD
2016 Annette Dunham, PhD Cant.
2017 Braden Te Ao, MPH PhD Auck.UT

Professional Teaching Fellows

◇2017 Andrew Lynch, MSW Massey
◇2013 Monique Palaone-Smith, BSc(Hons)
◇2014 Giriraj Singh Shekhawat, BASLP Maharashtra HS, MASLP Mumbai, PhD

Honorary Professors

Toni Ashton, MA PhD
Nicolette Sheridan, DipOHP Otago, MPH PhD, DipTchg, RN

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Pat Neuwelt, MD McM., PhD Otago, PGDipPH, FNZCPHM FRNZCGP

Honorary Lecturers

Nelson Aguirre, BSc FU Colombia, MD MS Rosario (Colombia), PhD
Abbas Al-Murrani, BHSc MCom
Adrian Field, MA PhD Massey
David Rees, MA PhD Well.
Peter Sandford, MSc Lond., PhD Liv., BSc MBChB MMedSc, FFRM FRNZCPHM
Carmel Williams, MA PhD

National Institute for Health Innovation

Director

Christopher Bullen, MBChB DOBst DCH Otago, MPH, PhD, FAFPHM FNZCPHM

Professors

2000 Christopher Bullen, MBChB DOBst DCH Otago, MPH, PhD, FAFPHM FNZCPHM
1998 Cliona Ni Mhurchu, BSc(Hons) Trinity(Dub.), PhD S'ton.

Associate Professors

2002 Andrew Jull, DipBusStudies Massey, MA Well., PhD, RCPN (jointly with Nursing)
2005 Ralph Maddison, MSc PhD

Senior Research Fellow

2006 Helen Eyles, MSc Otago, PhD (jointly with Epidemiology and Biostatistics)

Research Fellows

2015 Samantha Marsh, BCom BSc MPH PhD PGDipPH
2016 Joanna Ting Wai Chu, MSc PhD
2016 Marjolein Verbiest, BSc Utrecht, MSc PhD Leiden

Co-leader HIT Programme

2011 Gayl Humphrey, BSc BHSc Sus., MSocSci Waik.

Honorary Associate Professors

Natalie Walker, MSc Well., DPH Otago, PhD
Robyn Whittaker, MBChB MPH PhD, FNZCPHM

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

Karen Bissell, MA DPhil Lond.

Pacific Health

Head of Department

Vili H. Nosa, MA PhD

Group Services Coordinator

Telusila Moala-Vea, DipBus

Associate Professor

2002 Vili H. Nosa, MA PhD

Lecturers

1999 Malakai Ofanoa, BSched Canberra, ADHE Ibadan, DLSHTM Lond., MSCHPS Lond., PhD
2015 Jemaima Tiatia-Seath, MA PhD, DPH

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

2013 John Sluyter, BHB MHSc PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Teuila Percival, QSO, MBChB, FRACP

Social and Community Health

Head of Department

Janet Fanslow, BS Iowa State, MSc Otago, PhD

Group Services Coordinator

Telusila Moala-Vea, DipBus

Director, Centre for Asian and Ethnic Minority Health Research

Elsie Ho, MNZM, MSocSc HK, PhD Waik.

Director, Population Mental Health

Elsie Ho, MNZM, MSocSc HK, PhD Waik.

Director, Gay Men's Sexual Health Research Group
Peter Saxton, BSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*, MPhil *Massey*, PhD *Otago*

Director, Health Promotion
Rachel Simon-Kumar, MPhil J. *Nehru U.*, MA *Kerala*, PGDip PhD *Waik.*

Professor
1991 Peter Adams, MA PhD DipClinPsych

Associate Professors
1990 Janet Fanslow, BS *Iowa State*, MSc *Otago*, PhD
2009 Elsie Ho, MNZM, MSocSc *HK*, PhD *Waik.*
2006 Janine Wiles, MA *Otago*, PhD *Queens(Can.)*

Senior Lecturers
2007 David Newcombe, BA(Hons) *Flin.*, PhD *Adel.*
2016 Simone Rodda, BBSc BSc(Hons) PhD *Monash*
2014 Rachel Simon-Kumar, MPhil J. *Nehru U.*, MA *Kerala*, PGDip PhD *Waik.*

Lecturer
2004 Robin Shepherd, BA *Mass.*, MA *Lesley*, PhD *Sur. Roeh*, PGDip *Harv.*

Professional Teaching Fellows
2016 Karen Hicks, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, MA *Brighton*, MPH, RGN
2017 Rodrigo Ramalho, MD

Senior Tutor
2007 Deborah Hager, MPH

Senior Research Fellow
2013 Peter Saxton, BSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*, MPhil *Massey*, PhD *Otago*

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Susanna Galea, MD MSc, DipForensicMH *Lond.*, MRCPsych
Peter Huggard, JP, MPH MEd EdD, ACIS
Luis Villa, MBChB *Oviedo*, MPH DPH *Otago*

Honorary Research Associates
Tess Chow Wah Liew, BA PhD
Jennifer Hand, BA *Well.*, PhD *New Sch. Soc. Res.*
Samson Tse, MSc PhD *Otago*

Lifeng Zhou, MHealSc *Otago*, MB *Shanxi*, PhD *Fudan*

Te Kupenga Hauora Māori

Head of Department, Tumuaki
M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago*, BSc MBChB DipObst, FNZCPHM

Group Services Manager
Sue Kistanna, MBA, CA

Associate Professor Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2005 M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH *Otago*, BSc MBChB DipObst, FNZCPHM

Senior Lecturers Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2005 Elana T. Curtis, MPH *Otago*, MBChB MD, FNZCPHM
2013 Matire Harwood, PhD *Otago*, MBChB
2006 Rhys G. Jones, MBChB MPH, FNZCPHM
2016 Jade Tamatea, MBChB, FRACP (*jointly with Medicine*)

Lecturers Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2008 Anneka Anderson, MA PhD
2015 Donna Cormack, MA PhD *Waik.*
2015 Esther Willing, MPH PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2015 Gulay Dalgic, BA *Bosphorus*, MBA *Beykent*, PhD *Marmara*
2013 Rowan Herbert, BSc *Otago*, PGDipEd CCE
2012 Teri Ko, BSc(Hons) *Massey*
2012 Rochelle Newport, BHSc(Hons), MPH

Senior Tutor
1999 Sonia Fonua, BSc MA

Senior Research Fellow
2016 Sarah-Jane Paine, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2015 Karen Brewer, MSLTPrac PhD
2016 Jennifer Reid, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Clair Mills, DTM&H *Lond.HTM*, MBChB MSc DipObst
David Tipene-Leach, MBChB, FRNZGP

Faculty of Science

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean
John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, FRSNZ, Mem.IEEE

Deputy Dean
Douglas Elliffe, BSc PhD

Associate Dean (Academic)
Duncan J. McGillivray, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, DPhil *Oxf.*, BA BSc, MNZIC MRSC MRACI CChem

Associate Dean (Doctoral)
Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.*, MSc FNZMS

Associate Dean (Equity)
Virginia Braun, MA PhD *Lough*.

Associate Dean (International)
Sebastian Link, MSc *TU Clausthal*, PhD *Massey*, DSc

Associate Dean (Masters and Postgraduate Taught)
Jean-Christophe Gaillard, Maîtrise *Joseph Fourier-Grenoble*, PhD *Savoie*

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Joel Baker, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*

Associate Dean (Research)
Juliet Gerrard, BA(Hons) DPhil *Oxf.*, FRSNZ

Associate Dean (Sustainability)

Niki Harre, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Tāmaki)Greg Anson, MSc *Wyoming*, PhD *Penn. State*, DipPE *Otago***Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)**Julia C. Novak, MMath *Salf.*, PhD *Lond.***Director of Faculty Operations**Linda Thompson, BA *Otago*, MMgt PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*, DipTchg *ACE***Centres of Research Excellence****Maurice Wilkins Centre****Director**P. Rod Dunbar, MBChB PhD *Otago***Deputy Director**Peter Shepherd, BSc PhD *Massey***Research Operations Manager**Rochelle Ramsay, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PGDipBusAdmin *Massey***Te Pūnaha Matatini****Director**Shaun Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Alta.*, FRSNZ**Deputy Director**Tava M. L. Olsen, MS PhD *Stan.*, BSc(Hons)**Research Operations Manager**Kate Hannah, MA *Waik.***Research Units, Centres and Institutes****Bioinformatics Institute****Director**Anthony Poole, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey***Centre for Biodiversity and Biosecurity****Director**Jacqueline R. Beggs, MSc PhD *Otago***Centre for Computational Evolution****Director**

Alexei Drumond, BSc PhD, FRSNZ

Centre for Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science**Director**Cristian S. Calude, BSc PhD *Bucharest*, M.Acad *Europa***Deputy Director**Michael J. Dinneen, BSc *Idaho*, MSc PhD *Vic.(BC)***Centre for eResearch****Director**Mark Gahegan, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *Curtin***Centre for Mathematical Social Science****Director**Simona Frabrizi, MSc MPhil PhD *Toulouse*, PhD *Bologna***Centre for Software Innovation****Director**

Arron Judson, BSc, MInstD

Institute for Innovation in Biotechnology**Director**Kerry Loomes, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey***Light Metals Research Centre****Director**

Mark Dorreen, BE(Hons) PhD

Polymer Electronics Research Centre**Director**Jadranka Travas-Sejdic, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, FNZIC**Schools and Departments****Biological Sciences****Head of School**Eileen McLaughlin, BSc(Hons) *Glas.*, PhD *Brist.***Deputy Director (Academic)**John A. Taylor, BSc(Hons) *Aberd.*, PhD *Edin.***Deputy Director (Research)**Jacqueline R. Beggs, MSc PhD *Otago***Director, First Year Teaching**Amanda A. Harper, DipTchg *ACE*, MSc**Group Services Manager**

...

University Distinguished Professors

- ◇1997 Edward N. Baker, CNZM, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC
(jointly with School of Chemical Sciences)
- 1998 Margaret A. Brimble, MNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton.*,
FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC FRSC, CChem (jointly with
School of Chemical Sciences)

Professors

- ◇2010 Andrew Allan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*
- 1995 Kendall D. Clements, BSc *Well.*, PhD *James Cook*, MSc
- ◇1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc MBChB,
DipObst, FRCPA FRSNZ (jointly with Medicine)
- 2002 P. Rod Dunbar, MBChB PhD *Otago*
- 2014 Juliet Gerrard, BA(Hons) DPhil *Oxf.*, FRSNZ
(jointly with School of Chemical Sciences)
- 1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD *Camb.*
- 2004 Deborah L. Hay, BSc(Hons) *Sheff.*, PhD *Lond.*
- 2013 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD (jointly with Institute
of Marine Science)

- ◇2011 William Lee, PhD DipSci *Otago*
 1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD DSc
Brist., FRSNZ (*jointly with Institute of Marine Science*)
 ◇2012 Wendy Nelson, MNZM, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Br. Col.*, FRSNZ
 ◇2008 Richard D. Newcomb, MSc PhD *ANU*
 2016 Anthony Poole, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
 ◇1997 Sally D. Poppitt, BSc *Newcastle(UK)*, PhD *Aberd.*
 1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD
 ◇2016 Carol Robinson, MSc DPhil *Camb.*
 1999 Mary A. Sewell, MSc PhD *Alta*.
 2007 Russell G. Snell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Cardiff*
 ◇2014 David M. Suckling, MSc PhD *Cant.*
 1990 Michael M. Walker, PhD *Hawaii*, MSc, FRSNZ
 ◇2013 ZhiQiang Zhang, BSc PhD *Cornell*

Emeritus Professors

- A. Richard Bellamy, CNZM, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FRSNZ
 Michael N. Clout, BSc(Hons) *Edin.*, PhD, FRSNZ
 Richard Gardner, PhD DSc

Adjunct Professor

- 2011 Ralf Schlothauer, MSc PhD *Hamburg U. Technol.*

Associate Professors

- 2003 Jacqueline R. Beggs, MSc PhD *Otago*
 1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc *Massey*, MSc PhD
 ◇2011 Thomas Buckley, BSc PhD *Well.*
 2017 Nicole Cloonan, BSc PhD *Griff.*
 2005 Rochelle Constantine, BSc PGDipSci *Massey*, MSc PhD
 ◇2004 Matthew R. Goddard, BSc(Hons) *Bangor*, PhD *Imperial College*, PGDip *Leic.*
 2007 Anthony J. Hickey, MSc PhD
 2008 Gregory Holwell, BSc(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *GradDipEd Macq.*
 ◇2012 Klaus Lehnert, MSc PhD *Darmstadt*
 1991 Kerry Loomes, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
 1999 J. Shaun Lott, BSc(Hons) *Sur.*, PhD *Leeds*
 1998 Peter Metcalf, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD
 1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD
 2002 Alok K. Mitra, MSc *Delhi*, PhD *IISc.*
 2004 George Perry, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*, PGCap *Lond.* (*jointly with School of Environment*)
 ◇2007 Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*, PhD
 2000 Christopher Squire, MSc PhD
 2007 Michael W. Taylor, BSc *Otago*, PhD *NSW*, MSc
 ◇2011 Matthew D. Templeton, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 2007 Silas G. Villas-Boas, BSc *Campinas State*, MSc *Santa Catarina*, PhD *Tech. U. (Denmark)*

Senior Lecturers

- ◇2003 Catherine E. Angel, BSc *Leeds*, MSc PhD *Aberd.*
 2010 Augusto S. Barbosa, BA PhD *Brasilia*
 2008 Bruce Burns, MSc PhD *Colorado*
 2001 Karine David, BSc DEA PhD *Univ. Paris XI*
 2008 Brendon Dunphy, MSc PhD
 2016 Austen Ganley, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2010 Anne Gaskett, BA BSc(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *Macq.*
 2012 David Goldstone, MSc PhD
 2017 Nijat Imin, MSc *XJAU (China)*, PhD *ANU*

- 2005 Richard L. Kingston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
 2000 Shane Lavery, MSc PhD *Qld.* (*jointly with Institute of Marine Science*)
 2012 Gavin Lear, BSc(Hons) DPhil *Oxf.*
 ◇2011 Robin MacDiarmid, MSc PhD *Otago*
 2015 Cate Macinnis-Ng, BSc PhD *Technol.Syd.*
 2017 Jennifer Miles-Chan, MSc PhD
 2010 James Russell, MSc PhD PGDipSci (*jointly with Statistics*)
 ◇2011 Robert Schaffer, BSc *Aberd.*, PhD *E. Anglia*
 ◇2008 Hilary Sheppard, BSc *Bath*, PhD *Leic.*
 2007 Margaret Stanley, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Monash*
 1999 John A. Taylor, BSc(Hons) *Aberd.*, PhD *Edin.*
 ◇2012 Louis Tremblay, BSc *Montr.*, MSc *McG.*, PhD *Guelph*
 ◇2013 Darren Ward, MSc *La Trobe*, PhD
 1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc *Cant.*, PhD

Lecturers

- 2016 Kristal Cain, BSc(Hons) *Texas A&M*, PhD *Indiana*
 2015 Laura J. Domigan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD
 2012 Steffen Klaere, Dipl-Math oec *Jena*, Dr. rer. nat. *LMU Munich* (*jointly with Statistics*)
 2013 Anna Santure, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 2015 Christopher S. Walker, MSc PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2012 Caroline Aspden, MSc
 1987 Elizabeth Hitchings, BSc
 2017 Kathryn Jones, BSc *Well.*, PhD
 2015 Julie McIntosh, MSc PhD
 2005 Suzanne J. Reid, PhD PGDipSci

Senior Tutors

- 1994 Amanda A. Harper, DipTchg *ACE*, MSc
 2002 Selvan G. Reddy, BSc *Durban*, MSc *Witw.*
 2008 Dave Seldon, BSc(Hons) *GradDipSecTchg Auck. UT*, MSc

Senior Research Fellows

- 2007 Jacqueline F. Aitken, MSc PhD *Texas*
 ◇2008 Paul Harris, MSc PhD
 2007 Shaoping Zhang, MSc *Jinan*, PhD *Stockholm*
 2012 Paul G. Young, MSc PhD

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows

- 2008 Ghader Bashiri, BSc *Shahid Chamran*, MSc *Guilan*, PhD
 2010 Anna Brooks, BCA BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD
 2006 Esther M. M. Bulloch, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Camb.*
 2014 Jason Busby, MSc *Otago*, PhD
 2016 Daria Chudakova, BSc PhD
 2015 Priscila Dauros-Singorenko, MSc PhD
 2012 Vaughan Feisst, MSc PhD
 2015 Joseph J. Gingell, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2015 Kim M. Handley, MSc PhD *Manc.*
 2015 Renee R. Handley, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2013 Jessie Jacobsen, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2011 Mauren Jaudal, BSc *Philippines*, MSc *Okayama*, PhD *Otago*
 2004 Jodie Johnston, MSc PhD
 2014 Sarah J. Knight, MSc PhD
 2016 Evert J. Loeff, MSc *Leiden*, PhD

- 2016 Pritika Narayan, BSc PhD PGDipSci
 2016 Christina Painting, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2016 Bikiran Pardesi, MSc PhD
 2016 Saem Park, MSc PhD PGDip
 2017 Alexis Rutschmann, MSc *Montpellier*, PhD *Toulouse*
 2016 Ivana Sequeira, MSc PhD PGDip
 2015 Marta F. P. Silvestre, MSc PhD
 2016 Pierre de Villemereuil, MSc ENS *Paris*, PhD *Grenoble*

Honorary Professors

- Charles Scott Baker, BA(Hons) PhD
 Noel Ellis, BSc PhD *Edin.*
 David R. Greenwood, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Liv.*
 Donald R. Love, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel.*, MRCPath CBiol
 FIBiol, FAIBiol
 Michael N. Pearson, BSc(Hons) *CNA*, PhD *Exe.*

Honorary Associate Professors

- David L. Christie, MSc PhD
 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD
 Stuart Parsons, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 Robert P. Young, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxon.*,
 FHKCP FRACP FRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- James Cheeseman, MSc PhD (*jointly with Anaesthesiology*)
 Judith A. O'Brien, BSc *Otago*, MSc PhD
 Howard A. Ross, BSc(Hons) *York(Can.)*, MSc *Brock*, PhD *Dal.*
 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc(Hons) *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*
 Kimberly Snowden, MSc PhD

Honorary Research Fellows

- Imogen Bassett, MSc PhD
 Heather Baker, MSc DipTchg
 Souyad Boudjelas, MSc PhD
 Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc *B'lore*, PhD *SP*
 Fiona Curran-Cournane, BSc(Hons) PhD
 Revel Drummond, MSc PhD
 Muhammad Sajjad Haider Naqvi, MSc PhD
 Sylvie Hermann-Le Denmat, PhD
 Rosamund Hill, MD
 Stefanie Ismar, MSc PhD
 Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB *Brown*, MSc PhD *Minn.*
 Todd Landers, MSc PhD
 Mathew Littlejohn, PhD *Otago*, PGDipSci
 George Mason, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *UC Davis*
 Martin Neale, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD
 Shyama Pagad, MSc
 Matt Rayner, MSc PhD
 Arjan Scheepens, BSc(Hons) PhD
 Adya Singh, MSc PhD
 Jonathan Stephens, MSc PhD
 Sarah Withers, MSc PhD

Chemical Sciences

Head of School

- Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, FNZIC, MACS

Deputy Heads of School

- Brent R. Copp, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC

- Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Angelicum, Rome*,
 MTh *Syd.*, PhD, LTCL, FNZIC, FNZIFST

Group Services Manager

- Lynda Pitcaithly, BA *Lond.*, PGDipMarketing *Lond. Guild*

University Distinguished Professors

- 1997 Edward N. Baker, CNZM, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC
 (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)
 1998 Margaret A. Brimble, CNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton.*,
 FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC FRSC, CChem

Professors

- 1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD *Stan.*, MSc, FNZIC
 FRSC
 1986 Ralph P. Cooney, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Qld.*,
 FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC
 2014 Juliet Gerrard, BA(Hons) DPhil *Oxf.*, FRSNZ
 (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)
 2011 Christian Hartinger, PhD *Vienna*
 1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Angelicum*,
Rome, MTh *Syd.*, PhD, LTCL, FNZIC, FNZIFST
 1985 James B. Metson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well.*, FNZIC,
 MTMS
 2007 Conrad O. Perera BSc *Ceylon*, MSc *Mys.*, PhD
Oregon State, FNZIFST, MIFT(USA), LMSIC
 2007 M. Cather Simpson, BA *Virginia*, PhD *New*
Mexico, FNZIC, MRSNZ, LMACS (*jointly with*
Physics)
 2002 Jadranka Travas-Sejdic, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, FNZIC
 2006 David E. Williams, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC FRSC,
 CChem
 1984 L. James Wright, MSc PhD, FNZIC, MACS

Emeritus Professors

- Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ, FNZIC
 FRACI FRSC, CChem
 George R. Clark, MNZM, PhD, DSc, FNZIC
 Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc *NZ*, PhD, DSc,
 FRSNZ FRSC FNZIC, CChem
 Warren R. Roper, MSc *NZ*, PhD *HonDSc Cant.*, FNZIC
 FRS FRSNZ

Associate Professors

- 1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, CChem, FRSC
 FNZIC (*jointly with Auckland Cancer Society*
Research Centre)
 2004 David Barker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, CChem, MRSC,
 MNZIC
 1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC
 2010 Yacine Hemar, MPhil PhD *Louis Pasteur*
 2008 Duncan J. McGillivray, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, DPhil
Oxf., BA BSc, MNZIC MRSC MRACI CChem
 1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, FNZIC,
 MACS
 2004 Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) *NU Malaysia*, PhD
Birm., FNZIFST, MNZIC MIFT(USA)
 2004 Tilo Söhnel, DiplChem PhD *TU Dresden*, MNZIC
 2009 Jonathan Sperry, BSc(Hons) PhD *Exe.*
 2003 Geoffrey I. N. Waterhouse, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Senior Lecturers

- 2012 Bruno Fedrizzi, MSc PhD *Padova*
 2011 Jianyong Jin, BEng *Dalian*, MSc *Fudan*, PhD
Clemson
 2014 Ivanhoe Leung, MChem DPhil *Oxf.*

- 2008 Jóhannes Reynisson, MSc *Iceland*, PhD *Copenhagen*, FRSC
 2006 Vijayalekshmi Sarojini, MSc PhD *Ban.*, MNZIC
 MEPS
 2013 Geoff Willmott, MA MSc PhD *Camb. (jointly with Physics)*

Lecturers

- 2016 Paul Hume, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2015 Erin Leitao, BSc *Vic.(BC)*, PhD *Calg.*, MNZIC
 2013 Fan Zhu, BSc *Jiangnan*, MSc *Wuhan Polytech.*, PhD *HK*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2015 Kaitlin Beare, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd.*
 2005 Peter Swedlund, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Senior Tutors

- 2005 C. Malini Arewgoda, BSc *Peradeniya*, PhD *Otago*, MNZIC
 1997 David Salter, MSc PhD PGDipEd, MNZIC
 2010 David C. Ware, BS *Berk.*, PhD *Stan.*, MNZIC
 1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS *Arizona*, PhD *Stan.*

Senior Research Fellows

- 2010 Daniel Furkert, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2008 Paul Harris, MSc PhD
 2005 Sudip Ray, BSc(Hons) MTech PhD *IIT Kharagpur*
 2011 Dongxiao Sun-Waterhouse, ME *SCUT*, MSc PhD, FNZIFST
 2002 Zoran Zujovic, MSc DSc *Belgrade*

Research Fellows

- 2015 Xiaobo Ding, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2015 Muhammad Hanif, MSc *Punjab (Lahore, Pakistan)*, PhD *Vienna*
 2013 Mandy Herbst-Johnstone, Diplom-Trophologe *Friedrich Schiller*, PhD
 2014 Vedran Jovic, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2015 Harveen Kaur, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2014 Iman Kavianinia, MSc *Razi*, PhD *Massey*
 2017 Ashley Lindsay, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2010 Grant McIntosh, MSc PhD
 2016 Lisa Pilkington, BA BSc(Hons) MSc *Oxf.*, PhD
 2017 Joel Rindelaub, PhD *Purdue*
 2017 Stefan Schwartz, MSc *TU Dresden*, PhD *Bayreuth*
 2017 Soo Jung (Aimee) Son, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2013 Louise Stubbing, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2016 Michelle van Rensburg, BSc(Hons) PhD
 2016 Lena Weissert, MSc *UC Lond.*, PhD

Honorary Professors

- William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc PhD, DSc, FRSNZ FNZIC
 Laurence D. Melton, PhD *S.Fraser*, MSc, CChem, FRSC
 FAIC FNZIFST FNZIC FIAFST

Honorary Associate Professor

- Peter D. W. Boyd, BSc(Hons) *Tas.*, PhD *Monash*, FNZIC, MRACI

Honorary Research Fellows

- Mark Bart, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*
 Clive Bolt, BSc *Well.*
 Frank Frazer, BA *Massey*, MSc *Well.*, PhD
 A. Norrie Pearce, MSc PhD
 David Rennison, BSc(Hons) PhD *UMIST*
 Charles Rohde, BSc *Mich. Tech.*, MSc PhD *Oregon*

- Geoffrey M. Williams, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
 James Winton, MChem *Oxf.*
 Sung Yang, MSc PhD
 Chi Zhang, ME *Beijing Univ. Chem. Tech.*, PhD

Chemical Sciences – Food Science**Director**

- Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) *NU Malaysia*, PhD *Birm.*, FNZIFST, MNZIC MIFT(USA)

Professor

- 2007 Conrad O. Perera, BSc *Ceylon*, MSc *Mys.*, PhD *Oregon State*, FNZIFST, MIFT(USA), LMSIC

Associate Professors

- 2010 Yacine Hemar, MPhil PhD *Louis Pasteur*
 2008 Duncan McGillivray, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, DPhil *Oxf.*, BA BSc, MNZIC MRSC MRACI CChem
 2004 Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) *NU Malaysia*, PhD *Birm.*, FNZIFST, MNZIC MIFT(USA)

Lecturer

- 2013 Fan Zhu, BSc *Jiangnan*, MSc *Wuhan Polytech.*, PhD *HK*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2014 Anusooya Satchithananthivam, MSc PhD
 2005 Peter Swedlund, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Honorary Professor

- Laurence D. Melton, PhD *S.Fraser*, MSc, CChem, FRSC
 FAIC FNZIFST FNZIC FIAFST

Honorary Associate Professor

- Donald Otter, MSc *Otago*, PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturer

- Ralph J. Stevenson, MSc PhD

Chemical Sciences – Forensic Science**Director**

- Douglas Elliot, BSc *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*

Deputy Director

- Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, FNZIC, MACS

Honorary Lecturers

- John Buckleton, PhD DSc, FRSNZ
 Sally Coulson, BSc PhD
 SallyAnn Harbison, BSc PhD *Liv.*

Chemical Sciences – Medicinal Chemistry**Director**

- Margaret A. Brimble, CNZM, MSc PhD *S'ton.*, FRSNZ
 FRACI FNZIC FRSC, CChem

Honorary Lecturer

- Michael P. Hay, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*

Chemical Sciences – Wine Science**Director**

- 2016 Neill Culley, BSc GD.Oen *Adel.*, MBA

Professor

1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Angelicum*, Rome, MTh Syd., PhD, LTCL, FNZIC MNZIFST

Senior Lecturer

2012 Bruno Fedrizzi, MSc PhD *Padova*

Lecturer

2010 Rebecca Deed, BSc(Hons) PhD

Computer Science**Head of Department**

Robert W. Amor, MSc *Well.*, PhD, Mem.IEEE MACM MIITP MRSNZ

Group Services Manager

Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus *Massey*

Professors

- 2000 Robert W. Amor, MSc *Well.*, PhD, Mem.IEEE MACM MIITP MRSNZ
- 1992 Cristian S. Calude, BSc PhD *Bucharest*, M.Acad *Europa*
- 2001 Gillian Dobbie, MTech *Massey*, PhD *Melb.*
- 2005 Alexei Drummond, BSc PhD, FRSNZ
- 2008 Mark Gahegan, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *Curtin*
- 1997 Georgy Gimel'farb, MSc PhD *Kiev*, DSc *Moscow*
- 1996 Bakhadyr M. Khousainov, PhD DipMaths *Novosibirsk*, FRSNZ
- 2011 Sebastian Link, MSc *TU Clausthal*, PhD *Massey*, DSc
- 2002 André O. Nies, Dip.Math *Freiburg*, Dr. rer. nat., Dr.habil *Heidelberg*, FRSNZ
- 2017 Bernhard Pfahringer, Dipl.-Ing., Dr.techn. *TU Vienna*
- 1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS/ME *Stan.*, PhD *Carnegie-Mellon*, MACM Sen.Mem.IEEE
- 2005 James R. Warren, BSc PhD *Maryland*, FACHI

Associate Professors

- 2004 J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE MNZIP
- 2001 Patrice J. Delmas, MSc, PhD MENG *INPG (France)*
- 2003 Beryl Plimmer, BCom *Waik.*, MSc *Curtin*, PhD *Waik.*, DipATchg *Auck.UT*
- 2012 Giovanni Russello, MSc *Catania*, PhD *Eindhoven UT*
- 2003 Jing Sun, BSc *Nanjing*, PhD *Sing.*
- 2002 Ewan Tempero, BSc *Otago*, MSc PhD *Wash.* MACM Mem.IEEE
- 2000 Ian Watson, MSc *Essex*, MPhil *Plym.*, PhD *Liv.*, Mem.IEEE

Emeritus Professor

Robert W. Doran, BSc *Cant.*, MS *Stan.*, FIITP

Senior Lecturers

- 2015 Rizwan Asghar, MSc *Eindhoven UT*, PhD *Trento*
- 1996 Michael W. Barley, BA *UCSD*, MSc *Brun.*, PhD *Rutgers*
- 1996 Michael J. Dinneen, BSc *Idaho*, MSc PhD *Vic. (BC)*
- 2010 Yun Sing Koh, MSc *Malaya*, PhD *Otago*
- 2014 Simone Linz, MSc PhD *Heinrich-Heine*
- 2008 Christof Lutteroth, Dipl.-Inf. *FU Berlin*, PhD

- 1995 Andrew Luxton-Reilly, MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac, MACM
- 1994 Sathiamoorthy Manoharan, BTech *Kharagpur*, PhD *Edin.*
- 1994 Radu Nicolescu, BSc PhD *Bucharest*, MACM Mem.IEEE
- 2014 Paul Ralph, BSc *Nfld.*, PhD *Br.Col.*
- 1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS *Penn. State*, PhD *Rutgers*
- 2000 Ulrich Speidel, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE
- 2004 Ian Warren, BSc PhD *CiLTHE Lanc.*
- 2003 Gerald Weber, Dipl-Math Dr. rer. nat *FU Berlin*
- 2011 David Welch, BA BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PGDipSci PhD
- 2001 Mark C. Wilson, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wisc. (Madison)*
- 2001 Burkhard Wuensche, BSc *Kaiserslautern*, MSc PhD, MACM Mem.IEEE
- 1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc *Huaqiao*, MSc PhD *Manc.*

Lecturers

- 2017 Chia-Yen Chen, MSc PhD
- 2016 Matthew Egbert, BSc(Hons) *St And.*, MSc(Dist) PhD *Sus.*
- 2015 Miika Hannula, MSc PhD *Helsinki*
- 2016 Jiamou Liu, BSc(Hons) PhD
- 2012 Aniket Mahanti, MSc PhD *Calg.*
- 2017 Chiu-Wing Sham, BE(Hons) MPhil PhD *HK*
- 2017 Jörg Wicker, Diplom *LMU Munich*, *TU Munich*, PhD *TU Munich*

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 2015 Damir Azhar, MSc PhD
- 2000 Ann Cameron, BSc
- 1999 Angela Chang, MSc
- 2016 Andrew Meads, BE(Hons) PhD
- 2016 Yi-Chien Vita Tsai, MSc *NSW*, BE(Hons) PGCert
- 2015 Yu-Cheng Tu, ME PhD

Senior Tutors

- 1999 Paul Denny, MSc
- 1993 Adriana Ferraro, BA DipEd DipCompSci *NE*
- 1988 Robert Sheehan, BA PhD DipCompSci DipTchg

Postdoctoral Fellow

- 2016 Johannes Dimyadi, BE *Victoria UT*, ME *Cant.*, CC, PhD, MSFPE

Research Fellows

- 2013 Benjamin Adams, MS PhD *UC Santa Barbara*
- 2009 Remco Bouckaert, MSc *Eindhoven UT*, PhD *Utrecht*
- 2012 Santiago Franco, MSc *Herts.*, PhD
- 2015 Clemens Zeidler, Dip.-Phys *Aachen*, PhD

Honorary Academics

- Shafiq Alam, MS-IT *Pesh.*, PhD
- Brian Carpenter, MA *Camb.*, MSc PhD *Manc.*
- James R. Goodman, BS *Northwestern*, MS *Texas*, PhD *Berk.*, IEEE Fellow ACM Fellow
- Peter Gutmann, MSc PhD
- Patrick Langley, BA *Texas-Christian*, PhD *Carnegie-Mellon*
- Ranjini Swaminathan, BE *Madr.*, MS PhD *Arizona*

Environment

Head of School

Paul Kench, PhD NSW, MA

Group Services Manager

Lynda Pitcaithly, BA Lond., PGDipMarketing Lond. Guild

Professors

- 2013 Joel Baker, MSc Well., PhD Lond.
 2004 Gary Brierley, MSc PhD S.Fraser
 1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc Calif., MSc Wash., PhD S.Calif., FRNSZ
 2015 Shane Cronin, BSc(Hons) PhD Massey
 1989 Robin A. Kearns, MA PhD McM.
 2002 Paul Kench, PhD NSW, MA
 ◇1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash., FRNSZ
 1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dublin, FRICS FRGS
 2004 George Perry, MSc Cant., PhD Melb., PGCap Lond.
 2012 Simon F. Thrush, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD E.Anglia, FRNSZ (jointly with Institute of Marine Science)

Emeritus Professors

Philippa M. Black, BSc NZ, MA MSc PhD, FMSam FRNSZ
 Warren Moran, MA NZ, PhD, FRNSZ
 Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dublin, PhD ScD Camb., FIAG

Associate Professors

- 1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb., Tas., DPhil Waik.
 2015 Giovanni Coco, BE Catania, PhD Plym.
 1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA PhD
 1991 Wardlow Friesen, BA Calg., BA(Hons) Car., PhD
 2010 Jean-Christophe Gaillard, Maîtrise Joseph Fourier-Grenoble, PhD Savoie
 1992 Jay Gao, BE Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia
 ◇2017 Geoffroy Lamarche, Maîtrise Paris XI, DEA PhD Joseph Fourier-Grenoble
 2001 Nick Lewis, BCom MA PhD
 2006 Jan Lindsay, Dr. rer. nat. Giessen, MSc
 2002 Julie Rowland, PhD Otago, DipTchg ACE, BSc(Hons)
 2006 Jenny Salmond, MA Oxf., MSc Birm., PhD Br.Col.
 2000 Phil Shane, MSc PhD Well.
 2012 Kevin S. Simon, BA Wittenberg, MS PhD Virginia Tech.
 ◇2013 Janet Wilmshurst, BSc(Hons) Plym., PhD Cant.
 1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD UC Berk.

Senior Lecturers

- 2013 Ludmila Adam, BSc Simon Bolivar, MSc PhD CSM
 1999 Gretel Boswijk, BA PhD Sheff.
 2012 Melissa Bowen, MSc Stan., PhD MIT
 2016 Martin Brook, BSc(Hons) Salf., MEng NSW, PhD Dund.
 2011 Francis L. Collins, MA PhD
 1999 Brad Coombes, BA PhD Otago
 2008 Mark Dickson, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD W'gong
 2009 Jennifer Eccles, PhD Camb., MSc
 2008 Karen Fisher, BA MSocSci Waik., PhD ANU

- 2012 Murray Ford, MSc PhD
 2005 Susan Owen, MA PhD
 2012 Ingo A. Pecher, Vordiplom Munich, MSc PhD Kiel
 2013 Michael Rowe, BSc Wash. State, PhD Oregon State
 2010 Luitgard Schwendenmann, BSc U. Applied Sciences Bingen, MSc Karlsruhe, Dr. rer. nat. Goettingen
 2007 Lorna Strachan, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD Cardiff
 ◇2017 Philip Sutton, PhD Calif., MSc
 2009 Sam Trowsdale, BSc(Hons) Kingston(UK), PhD Sheff.

Lecturers

- 2015 Tom Baker, BDS(Hons) PhD Newcastle(NSW)
 2013 Ann E. Bartos, BA Colorado, MA PhD Wash.
 2015 Agnieszka Leszczynski, MA PhD S.Fraser
 2013 Meg Parsons, BSocSci(Hons) Waik., PhD Syd.
 2013 Jon Tunnicliffe, MSc N.Br.Col., PhD Br.Col.

Professional Teaching Fellows

- 1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MSc PhD Penn. State
 2004 Barry O'Connor, MSc PhD
 2013 Nicholas Richards, BSc(Hons) Plym. Polytech., PhD S'ton.

Senior Tutors

- 1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cant., MSc Lond., MPhil
 2005 Joe Fagan, MA
 1992 Marie McEntee, LTCL Lond., MA PhD
 2004 Melanie Wall, MA

Research Fellows

- 2015 Simon Barker, MSc PhD Well., BSc(Hons)
 2017 Eddie Beetham, MSc PhD
 2016 Catherine Lewis Kenedi, BA Wesleyan, MSc Michigan, PhD Duke
 2016 Cristian Montanaro, MSc Rome, PhD Munich
 2017 Emma Ryan, PhD James Cook, MSc
 2015 Mary Anne Thompson, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) Charleston, PhD
 2016 Manuela Tost, Dipl. Kiel, PhD Massey

Honorary Research Associates

- Brent Alloway, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD Massey
 Mohamed Aslam, BSc(Hons) Wales, MSc
 Rosemary K. Barraclough, MSc PhD
 Natasha Carpenter, BSc(Hons) Exe., MSc PhD S'ton
 Bryan Drake, MSc
 J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc NZ, PhD
 Bruce Hayward, BSc(Hons) PhD
 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys TU Clausthal, Dr rer. nat. Münster, FRNSZ
 Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD
 Paul Klinac, MSc Waik.
 Jane Yeonjae Lee, BA(Hons) PhD
 Andrew Lorrey, BA Boston, MSc Maine, PhD
 Glenn McGregor, PhD Cant., MSc
 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc N.Carolina, MSc Montana, PhD Mich.
 Neil D. Mitchell, MA Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD Newcastle(UK)
 Stuart F. Simmons, MS, PhD Minn.
 Ian E. M. Smith, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD ANU, FGSAust.

Willie Smith, MA *Aberd.*, MSc PhD *McG.*
 K. B. Spörli, DiplIngGeol Dr.Sc.Nat *Zür.*, FGSAm *FRSNZ*
 Iris Vogeler, Dipl.-Ing *Hannover*, PhD *Massey*

Exercise Sciences

Head of Department

Greg Anson, MSc *Wyoming*, PhD *Penn. State*, DipPE *Otago*

Business Operations Manager

Michael Groom, DipPRM *Lincoln(NZ)*

Professor

1997 Winston D. J. Byblow, MSc PhD *S.Fraser*, BHK *Windsor*

Associate Professors

2009 Greg Anson, MSc *Wyoming*, PhD *Penn. State*, DipPE *Otago*

1996 Heather Smith, MA *McG.*, BPHE PhD *Tor.*

2011 James Stinear, MChiroSci *Macq.*, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers

2013 Graeme Carrick-Ranson, BSc(Hons) PhD

2007 Nicholas Gant, BSc *Nott.Trent*, MSc PhD *Lough.*

2014 Stacey Reading, MSc PhD *Guelph*

2008 Yanxin Zhang, BS *Shanghai Jiao Tong*, PhD *Texas Tech.*

Lecturer

2013 Angus McMorland, BTech PhD

Postdoctoral Fellow

2015 John Cirillo, BHSc(Hons) PhD *Adel.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2012 Paul Nolan, BPhEd *Otago*, MSc PGDipHSc

2011 Waruna Weerasekera, BSc(Hons)

Institute of Marine Science

Director

Simon F. Thrush, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *E.Anglia*, *FRSNZ*

Business and Operations Manager

Boyd Taylor, MSc

Professors

2013 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)

1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD DSc *Brist.*, *FRSNZ* (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)

2012 Simon F. Thrush, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *E.Anglia*, *FRSNZ* (*jointly with School of Environment*)

Associate Professors

2005 Rochelle Constantine, BSc PGDipSci *Massey*, MSc PhD (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)

2004 Mark J. Costello, BSc(Hons) *NUI (Galway)*, PhD *NUI (Cork)*, Mem.MBA

Senior Lecturers

2008 Brendon Dunphy, MSc PhD (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)

2008 Neill A. Herbert, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MSc *Plym.*, PhD

2007 Anthony J. Hickey, MSc PhD (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)

2000 Shane Lavery, MSc PhD *Qld.* (*jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)

◇2012 Carolyn J. Lundqvist, BSc *UCLA*, PhD *UC Davis*

◇2017 Darren Parsons, MSc PhD *N.Carolina State*

◇2015 Xavier Pochon, BSc *Lausanne*, MSc PhD *Geneva*

2013 Craig A. Radford, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc(Hons) *Liv.*, PhD *Wales*

2012 Nicholas T. Shears, BSc PhD (*jointly with Statistics*)

2002 Richard B. Taylor, MSc PhD

Honorary Lecturers

Megan J. Carbines, MSc PhD

Joanne Ellis, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Nfld.*

Oliver Floerl, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, PhD *James Cook*

Zoe Hilton, BSc(Hons) PhD

Henry Kaspar, MSc PhD *Zürich*

Shane Kelly, BSc PhD

Karen Tricklebank, MSc PhD *Syd.*

Tom Trnski, BSc *James Cook*, PhD *Technol.Syd.*

Jarrold W. Walker, MSc PhD

Mathematics

Head of Department

Bernd Krauskopf, Dipl-Math *RWTH Aachen*, PhD *Groningen*, *FNZMS*

Deputy Head of Department

A. F. M. (Tom) ter Elst, MSc *Nijmegen*, PhD *Eindhoven*

Group Services Manager

Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus *Massey*

University Distinguished Professors

1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc DPhil *DSc Oxf.*, *FAMS FNZMS FRSNZ FTICA*

◇1992 Sir Vaughan F. R. Jones, DCNZM, DèSc *Geneva*, DSc *Wales, Auck.*, FRS *FRSNZ*

Professors

2008 Steven Galbraith, BCMS *Waik.*, MSc *Georgia Tech.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, *FNZMS*

1999 A. Rod Gover, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, *FRSNZ*

2008 Jari Kaipio, MSc PhD *Kuopio*

2011 Bernd Krauskopf, Dipl-Math *RWTH Aachen*, PhD *Groningen*, *FNZMS*

1997 Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc *NUI Galway*, PhD *ANU*, *FRSNZ*

2011 Hinke M. Osinga, MSc PhD *Groningen*, *FNZMS FRSNZ FSIAM*

1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA *Novosibirsk*, PhD DSc *Sobolev Inst. Mathematics*

2002 James Sneyd, BSc *Otago*, MS PhD *NYU*, *FRSNZ*

2006 A. F. M. (Tom) ter Elst, MSc *Nijmegen*, PhD *Eindhoven*

Emeritus Professors

Bill Barton, MPhil *Massey*, MSc PhD DipTchg

John C. Butcher, ONZM, MSc *NZ*, PhD DSc *Syd.*, *FNZMS FRSNZ*

David B. Gauld, ONZM, PhD *Calif.*, MSc, *FNZMS*

Ivan L. Reilly, ONZM, BA MSc DSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*,
CMath, FIMA
Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD *Warw.*, CMath, FIMA

Associate Professors

1992 Jianbei An, BSc *Harbin*, PhD *Ill.*
1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.*, MSc, FRSNZ
2011 Igor Klep, MSc PhD *Ljubljana*
2003 Warren Moors, PhD *Newcastle (NSW)*, MSc
2008 Claire Postlethwaite, MA PhD *Camb.*
2009 Caroline Yoon, PhD *Indiana*, BSc(Hons) MSc

Senior Lecturers

2008 Graham M. Donovan, BSc *Wash. (Seattle)*, PhD
Northwestern
2004 Sina R. Greenwood, MSc PhD
2016 Pedram Hekmati, MPhil PhD *Royal IT*
1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD *Cant.*
1994 Stephen W. Taylor, PhD *Minnesota*, MSc
2016 Gabriel Verret, MSc *Ott.*, PhD *Ljubljana*
1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc *Cant.*, MA PhD *Wis.*
2003 Shixiao Wang, MSc *Northwestern Polytech. Inst.*,
PhD *Paris VI*

Lecturers

2016 Anna Barry, BA MS *West. Wash.*, PhD *Boston*
2016 Igor' Kontorovich, MSc PhD *Technion*
2016 Michael Lockyer, BSc(Hons) PhD
2012 Sione Na'a-Pangai Ma'u, MSc PhD
2017 Thorsten Scheiner, BSc MEd *Hannover*
2017 Jeroen Schillewaert, MCompEng MMaths PhD
Ghent

Professional Teaching Fellows

2017 Josephina Ah Sam, BSc GradDipTchg
2016 Padraic Bartlett, BA *Chicago*, PhD *Cal. Tech.*
2013 Julie De Saedeleer, MSc *Brussels*, MSc PhD
Bruxelles
2012 Tanya Evans, Dip (Red) *Herzen*, MA PhD *Rice*
2013 Phil Kane, MAdLitNumEd MPhil *Auck.UT*,
DipTchg *ASTC*, BSc
◇2002 Garry Nathan, DipTchg(Dist.) *ATC*, MA
PGDipSci(Dist.) PhD
2007 Julia C. Novak, MMath *Salf.*, PhD *Lond.*
2013 Rachel Passmore, BSc(Hons) *Reading*,
PGDipTchg *ACE*, MSc PGDipSci
2014 Nicolette Rattenbury, PGCAP *Manc.Met.*, MSc
PhD

Research Fellows

2016 Christoph Hanselka, Dipl.-Math PhD *Konstanz*
2014 Stefanie Hittmeyer, Dipl.-Math, *Bielefeld*, PhD
2016 Andrew Keane, BSc *Monash*, BSc(Hons) *NE*, PhD
2016 Tobias Rossman, Dipl.-Math *Braunschweig*, PhD
NUI
2015 Soizic Terrien, MSc PhD *Aix-Marseille*

Honorary Academics

Gregory N. Oates, JP, BSc MEd PhD DipTchg
Garry J. Tee, MSc NZ, HonD *Auck.UT*

Physics

Head of Department

Richard Easter, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, APS

Group Services Manager

Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus *Massey*

Professors

1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD FRMetS FIOA FNZIP,
MinStP
2010 Neil Broderick, PhD
2012 Richard Easter, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant.*, APS
1975 John Harvey, PhD *Sur.*, MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP
FRSNZ
2013 Shaun Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Alta.*,
FRSNZ
2007 M. Cather Simpson, BA *Virginia*, PhD *New*
Mexico, MRSNZ, LMACS (jointly with School of
Chemical Sciences)

Dan Walls Professor of Theoretical Physics

2002 Howard Carmichael, PhD *Waik.*, MSc, FRSNZ
FAPS FOSA, MinStP

Buckley-Glavish Chair in Climate Physics

2006 Roger Davies, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Wisconsin-*
Madison

Associate Professors

2003 Stéphane Coen, EngPhys PhD *Brussels*, FOSA
1989 Matthew Collett, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Essex*
2016 Nicola Gaston, BA BSc(Hons), PhD *Massey*
1993 Malcolm Grimson, BSc *E. Anglia*, PhD *Kent*,
FinstP *Lond.*, CPhys
1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys, Dr. rer. nat *Munich*
2003 Stuart Murdoch, MSc PhD
1996 Scott Parkins, MSc DPhil *Waik.*
2012 Craig Stevens, BEng(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *W.Aust.*
2013 Kasper van Wijk, MS *Utrecht*, PhD *Colo. Sch.*
Mines
1981 Peter Wills, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturers

2014 Gilles Bellon, BSc *Ecole Polytech.*, MSc PhD
Paris VI
2011 J. J. Eldridge, MSci MA PhD *Camb.*, FASA FRAS,
MinStP
2012 Miro Erkinntalo, MSc PhD *Tampere UT*
2002 Maarten Hoogerland, MSc *Leiden*, PhD,
Eindhoven UT, MAOS MOSA MAPS
1995 David Krofcheck, BSc *Carnegie Mellon*, MSc PhD
Ohio State, APS-DNP
2013 Nicholas Rattenbury, PGCAP PGDipLaw *Manc.*,
MSc PhD, FRAS
2005 Frédérique Vanholsbeeck, Lic Phys, PhD
Université Libre de Bruxelles
2013 Geoff Willmott, MSc MA PhD *Camb. (jointly with*
School of Chemical Sciences)

Lecturers

2016 Tra Dinh, MSc PhD *Wash.*
2013 Dion O'Neale, BA BSc(Hons) MSc *Heinrich-*
Heine, PhD *Massey*, MRSNZ

Professional Teaching Fellows

2014 Denis Burchill, MSc *Curtin*, BA BSc DipTchg
2001 Mark Conway, MSc
2012 Anna Yang, MSc

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

2017 David Coppin, PhD *Paris VI*

- 2014 Nicholas J. Demarais, BSc *Minn. State*, PhD *Colorado*
 2016 Bruno Garbin, MSc PhD *Cote d'Azur*
 2016 Lukas Hammerschmidt, PhD *FU Berlin*
 2016 Shaun Hotchkiss, BSc(Hons) DPhil
 2016 Sylwia Kolenderska, PhD *Torun*
 2017 Benjamin P. P. Mallett, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well.*
 2014 Cushla McGoverin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
 2017 Lilyan Panton, BE(Hons) PhD *Tas.*

Honorary Research Fellows

- Paul Barker, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc.*
 Gary Bold, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, MNZIP, Life Mem.IEEE, MASA
 Barry Brennan, BSc(Hons) PhD, MNZIP
 Birgit Hassler, PhD *LMU*
 Ron Keam, BA *Camb.*, MSc(DipHons) NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*
 Richard Provo, BTech PhD
 Graeme Putt, BSc PhD *Melb.*, FAIP FNZIP, MAAPT
 David Robertson, ED MSc PhD, MInstP
 Igor Shvarchuck, BSc *Moscow*, MSc PhD *Amsterdam*
 Alan Stamp, MSc NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIP
 Chris Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.*, MSc, FNZIP FASA

Psychology

Head of School

Suzanne C. Purdy, PhD *Iowa*, DipAud *Melb.*, MSc

Deputy Head of School (Academic)

Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD

Deputy Head of School (Research)

Ian Kirk, BSc PhD *Otago*

Group Services Manager

Lynda Pitcaithly, BA *Lond.*, PGDipMarketing *Lond. Guild*

Professors

- 2008 Donna Rose Addis, MA PhD *Tor.*
 1999 Suzanne Barker-Collo, HBA *Manit.*, MA PhD *Lakehead*
 2001 Virginia Braun, MA PhD *Lough.*
 ◇1978 Michael C. Corballis, ONZM, BA MSc NZ, PhD *McG.*, Hon LLD *Wat.*, MA, FAAAS FAPA FAPS FNZPsS FRSNZ
 1991 Nicola Gavey, MA PhD DipClinPsych
 ◇1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD, FRSNZ
 1999 Ian Kirk, BSc PhD *Otago*
 2005 Christopher G. Sibley, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well.*
 ◇2011 Margaret Wetherell, MA PhD *Brist.*

Emeritus Professors

- Michael C. Davison, BSc(Hons) *Brist.*, PhD *Otago*, DSC, FRSNZ FABAI
 John Duckitt, BA *Cape Town*, MA *Natal*, PhD *Witw.*
 John Irwin, MA NZ, PhD *Tufts*, FAPS FNZPsS
 Glynn Owens, BTech(Hons) *Brun.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, AFBPsS
 Frederick W. Seymour, ONZM, BA *Well.*, MA *W.Aust.*, PhD, FNZPsS

Associate Professors

- 2010 Quentin Atkinson, BA(Hons) PhD
 2003 Claire Cartwright, BA *Qld.*, MA PhD, DipClinPsych
 2011 Paul Corballis, MSc MA MPhil PhD *Col.*

- 1990 Douglas Elliffe, BSc PhD
 2010 Kerry Gibson, BJourn *Rhodes*, MAClinPsych PhD *Cape Town*
 1997 Jeffrey P. Hamm, BSc *Qu.*, MSc PhD *Dal.*
 1997 Niki Harré, MA PhD
 1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD
 1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Leic.*
 1999 Ian Lambie, BA *Otago*, PhD PGDipClinPsy DipBus
 2005 Nickola C. Overall, MSc PhD *Cant.*
 1994 Lynette J. Tippet, MSc PhD DipClinPsych
 2000 Karen E. Waldie, BSc *Vic.(BC)*, MSc PhD *Calg.*

Senior Lecturers

- ◇2006 Angela Arnold-Saritepe, MS *Sthn. Ill.*, MSc PhD, BCBA-D
 2009 Annette Henderson, BA(Hons) MSc *Calg.*, PhD *Qu.*
 2014 Suresh Muthukumaraswamy, BSc(Hons) PhD (*jointly with School of Pharmacy*)
 2011 Danny Osborne, MA *CSUB*, MA PhD *UCLA*
 2006 Elizabeth Peterson, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MSc PhD *Edin.*
 2012 Alexander H. Taylor, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD
 2014 Javier Virues-Ortega, BA MS *Granada*, PhD *Juan Carlos*
 2013 Gwenda M. Willis, BA(Hons) PGDipClinPsych PhD *Cant.*

Lecturers

- 2014 Sarah Cowie, BA(Hons) PhD
 2016 Margaret Dudley PhD *Waik.*, MA PGDipClinPsych
 2011 Shiloh Groot, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Waik.*
 1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE *Otago*, MSc PhD *Wis.*
 2017 Lixin Jiang, BA *Anhui*, MS *Nat. Sun Yat-Sen*, PhD *Wash. State*
 2015 Jade Le Grice, BA(Hons) PhD
 2017 Sam Manuela, MSc PhD
 2017 Katrina Phillips, MSc PGDipAppPsych PhD, BCBA

Professional Teaching Fellows

- ◇2006 Nigel George, BA(Hons) *Sus.*, DClinPsych *Lond.*
 2015 Sarah Leadley, BSc(Hons) MSc, PGDipAppPsych, BCBA
 2007 Andrea Mead, MA PGDipAppPsych

Senior Tutors

- 2002 Michelle Burstall, MA PGDipForensic
 ◇1998 Susan Cowie, MSc PGDipClinPsy *Otago*, PhD
 ◇1993 Fiona Howard, MA DipClinPsych

Research Fellows

- 2014 Gjurgjica Badzakova-Trajkov, PGDipClinPsych PhD
 2014 David Moreau, MSc PhD *Lille*
 2016 Catherine Morgan, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, MSc PhD *KCL*
 2014 Reece P. Roberts, BSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Academics

- Suzanne Blackwell, BA MSocSc PGDipClinPsy PhD
 Peter Dowrick, MSc PhD
 Isabelle Haberling, MSc *Zurich*, PhD
 Sylvia Hach, PhD *Leipzig*, MA
 William G. Hayward, MA *Cant.*, MS MPhil PhD *Yale*
 Dorothy Howie, MA PhD
 Jason Landon, MSc PhD

Lindsay Matthews, BSc MSosSc PhD *Waik.*
 Miriam Meyerhoff, MA *Well.*, PhD *Penn.*
 Mel Ping, MA PhD
 Russell Taylor, MSocSc DipPsych(Clin) *Waik.*,
 GradDipHlthEcon *Monash*, PhD
 Graham Vaughan, MA *NZ*, PhD *Well.*, FNZPSS

Speech Science

Tāmaki Campus

Head of Discipline

Clare M. McCann, BSLT *Cant.*, MA PhD *Reading*

Senior Lecturers

◇2001 Elaine Ballard, MA *Prin.*, PhD *Cornell*
 2007 Linda Hand, BA *Cant.*, DipT(End.SpThy) *CTC*, MA
Iowa, PhD *Macq.*
 2005 Clare M. McCann, BSLT *Cant.*, MA PhD *Reading*
 2010 Anna Miles, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Cant.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2012 Selena Donaldson, BSLT *Cant.*, MSc
Newcastle(UK)
 2007 Liz Fairgray, MSc *Calif. State*
 2007 Bianca Jackson, BA(Hons) *Reading*,
 PGCertClinEd

Director of Clinical Education

Philippa Friary, BSLT(Hons) *Cant.*, DipHlthServMgt
Manc.

Senior Research Fellow

◇2016 William Keith, QSO, MA PhD *Houston*

Research Fellows

2016 Melissa Baily, MSc MAud
 ◇2016 Julie Plourde, BSc MSLT *Montr.*

Honorary Academics

Andrea Kelly, BSc MAud PhD
 Randall Morton, MBBS *Adel.*, MSc *Cape Town*, FRACS
 Kevin Munro, MSc PhD *S'ton.*, PGDipMgmtStud *Brun.*
 Susan Pockett, MSc PhD *Otago*

Statistics

Head of Department

Ilze Ziedins, BA *Waik.*, PhD *Camb.*

Group Services Manager

Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus *Massey*

Professors

2005 James M. Curran, MSc PhD, FCSFS
 2017 Judi Hewitt, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Abo Akademi*
 1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA
 2010 Thomas S. Lumley, BSc(Hons) *Monash*, MSc
Oxf., PhD *Wash.*, FASA FRSNZ
 1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD
 1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc, FASA
 FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor

George A. F. Seber, MSc *NZ*, FRSNZ

Adjunct Professors

2005 Bruce S. Weir, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *N.Carolina*
State, FASA FRSNZ

2015 Hadley Wickham, MSc PhD *Iowa State*, FASA

Associate Professors

1999 Rachel M. Fewster, MA *Camb.*, PhD *St. And.*
 1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD *RWTH Aachen*
 1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD *Wash.*
 1999 Paul R. Murrell, MSc PhD, FASA
 1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc PhD DipTchg
 1992 Ilze Ziedins, BA *Waik.*, PhD *Camb.*

Senior Lecturers

2012 Brendon J. Brewer, BSc PhD *Syd.*
 1997 Stephanie C. Budgett, BSc(Hons) PhD *Glas.*
 2012 Ciprian Giurcaneanu, MSc *Bucharest*, PhD
Tampere
 2012 Steffen Klaere, Dipl-Math oec *Jena*, Dr. rer. nat.
LMU Munich (jointly with School of Biological
Sciences)
 1994 Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc PhD
 1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc *Vic.(BC)*, MMaths PhD *Wat.*
 1997 Geoffrey Pritchard, PhD *Wis.*, BSc
 2010 Katya Ruggiero, BSc(Hons) *La Trobe*, PhD *Waik.*
 2010 James Russell, MSc PhD PGDipSci (jointly with
School of Biological Sciences)
 2012 Nicholas T. Shears, BSc PhD (jointly with
Institute of Marine Science)
 ◇2012 Ian Tuck, BSc *Wales*, MSc *Aberd.*, PhD *Lond.*
 2003 Yong Wang, MEng *Huazhong*, PhD *Waik.*
 1997 Thomas W. Yee, MSc PhD

Lecturers

2014 Jesse Goodman, BA PhD *Br.Col.*
 2017 Claudia Rivera, BSc *UNAL*, PhD
 2016 Mehdi Soleymani, MSc PhD *HKU*
 2017 Ben C. Stevenson, PhD *St. And.*, MSc
 2014 Yalu Wen, BSE *Zhejiang*, MSc PhD *Mich.*

Professional Teaching Fellows

2012 Heti Afimeimounga, MSc PhD
 1993 Andrew P. Balemi, MSc PhD
 1996 Jocelyn M. Cumming, DipTchg *ACE*, BA PGDipSci
 2015 Anna-Marie Fergusson, BSc BMus *Well.*,
 GradDipTchg *WCE*, MProfStuds
 2011 A. Marie Fitch, BA MAPplStats DipEd PhD
Massey, DipTchg *ACE*, BSc(Hons)
 1999 Mike N. Forster, BA BCom MSc PGDipSci
 2017 Rhys Jones, BSc(Hons) *S.Wales*, MSc *Cardiff*
Met., MSc(Res) *Glas.*, PGCE *Cardiff*
 1998 Christine Miller, BCom
 1990 David P. Smith, BSc DipStats DipCompSci
 2000 Susan Wingfield, BA PGDipSci

Senior Tutor

1999 Leila Boyle, BSc PGDipSci

Senior Research Fellow

2009 Yannan Jiang, BSc *Beijing Normal*, MSc PhD

Research Fellow

2011 Avinesh Pillai, MSc

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

2016 Binyamin Oz, BA PhD *Hebrew*
 2016 Irene S. Zeng, MSc PhD

Honorary Professor

Peter B. Davis, BA *Ston*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD (*jointly with Sociology and School of Population Health*)

Honorary Associate Professors

G. Ross Ihaka, PhD *Calif.*, MSc
Brian H. McArdle, BSc *Brist.*, DPhil *York(UK)*

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Peter Mullins, MSc

Honorary Research Fellows

David J. Scott, BA PhD *ANU*, DipCompSci *La Trobe*
T. Rolf Turner, BA(Hons) *Vic.*, MSc *Qu.*, PhD *Michigan*,
MStat *NSW*

Auckland Bioengineering Institute

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Director

Peter J. Hunter, MNZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, ME, FRSNZ FRS

Deputy Director

Merryn H. Tawhai, ME PhD

University Distinguished Professor

1978 Peter J. Hunter, MNZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, ME, FRSNZ FRS

Professors

1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago* (*jointly with Physiology*)
2003 Martyn P. Nash, BE(Hons) PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)
1993 Poul M. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)
1977 Bruce H. Smaill, BE BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, DIC PhD *Lond.*
2001 Merryn H. Tawhai, ME PhD

Associate Professors

2000 Iain A. Anderson, ME PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)
◇2011 Thor F. Besier, PhD *W.Aust.* (*jointly with Engineering Science*)
2001 David M. Budgett, BE(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Lond.*
2003 Leo K. Cheng, BE(Hons) PhD
2012 Bernard De Bono, MD *Malta*, PhD *Camb.*
1995 Ian J. LeGrice, BE MBChB PhD DipTP (*jointly with Physiology*)
1982 Denis Loiselle, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd *Otago* (*jointly with Physiology*)
2012 Mark Sagar, BSc PhD
◇2007 Andrew Taberner, MSc(Tech) PhD *Waik.* (*jointly with Engineering Science*)

Senior Research Fellows

2008 Koray Atalag, MD PhD, FACHI
2017 David Baddeley, MSc PhD *Heidelberg*
2003 Gib Bogle, BSc DIC *Lond.*, PhD
2010 Christopher P. Bradley, BSc BE(Hons) PhD
2008 Alys Clark, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MSc PhD *Adel.*
2011 Peng Du, BE(Hons) PhD
2010 Justin W. Fernandez, BE PhD (*jointly with Engineering Science*)
2005 Kumar Mithraratne, BSc(Eng) *Moratuwa*, MSc *Dist. Lond.*, PhD *NU Singapore*
2009 David P. Nickerson, ME PhD
1999 Greg B. Sands, BE(Hons) PhD
2006 Vickie B. K. Shim, BA BE(Hons) PhD
◇2007 Vinod Suresh, BTech *IIT Chennai*, MS PhD *Stan.* (*jointly with Engineering Science*)

2001 Mark L. Trew, BE PhD
2007 Jichao Zhao, MS *Northeastern (China)*, PhD *W.Ont.*

Research Fellows

2013 Timothy Angeli, MSE *Michigan*, PhD
2016 Massoud Alipour, ME PGDipInfSc *Massey*, PhD
2015 Thiranjia P. Babarenda Gamage, BE(Hons) PhD
2012 Lily Chang, BOptom(Hons) PhD (*jointly with Optometry*)
2015 Desney Greybe, BSc(Hons) PhD
2016 Peng Guo, BE *Shandong UT*, ME *Shanghai*, PhD *Cant.*
2012 June-Chiew Han, BE(Hons) PhD
2017 Geoffrey Handsfield, BS *E.Carolina*, PhD *Virginia*
2011 Harvey Ho, BE *SCUT*, MSc PhD
2012 Jagir H. R. Jainulabdeen, BE *Coimbatore IT*, PhD
2017 Siobhan Kennedy-Costantini, BPSycSc(Hons) PhD *Qld.*
2010 Jennifer A. Kruger, BSc *Witw.*, MSc PhD
2011 Haribalan Kumar, BS *Natnl.IT, Trichy*, MS *Kettering*, PhD *Iowa*
2013 Ho Leung, BE(Hons) PhD
2011 John D. McCormick, MSc PhD
2013 Niranchan Paskaranandavadivel, ME PhD
2013 Bryan Ruddy, MS PhD *MIT* (*jointly with Engineering Science*)
2015 Soroush Safaei, BE *Sharif UT*, PhD
2015 Shameer Sathar, BTech(Dist.) *Cochin*, PhD
2011 Kenneth Tran, BE(Hons) PhD
2008 Jason Turuwhehua, MSc PhD *Waik.* (*jointly with Optometry and Vision Science*)
2009 Seyed Ehsan Vaghefi, BSc *Tehran*, MSc *NSW*, PhD (*jointly with Optometry and Vision Science*)
2012 Yang Wang, BE(Hons) PhD

Honorary Professors

Edmund J. Crampin, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, DPhil *Oxf.*
Willem Lammers, MD *Amsterdam*, PhD *Limburg*
Oliver Röhrle, MSc *Wisc.*, PhD *Colorado*
Nicolas Peter Smith, BE(Hons) PhD

Honorary Associate Professors

Greg O'Grady, MBChB PhD, FRACS
Rocco Paolo Pitto, MD *Catholic U. Rome*, PhD *Erlangen-Nuremberg*

Honorary Senior Research Fellows

Kelly Burrowes, BE(Hons) PhD
Raj Das, BE *Jad.*, PhD *Monash*, MIEAust. MASME

Honorary Research Fellows

Patrick Gladding, MBChB PhD, FRACP

Shawn A. Means, MS *New Mexico*, PhD
 Kimberley M. Mellor, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb.*
 Jacob Munro, MBChB PhD, FRACS
 Ju Zhang, BE(Hons) PhD

Honorary Research Associate

Michael Boland, DipSpMed *Lond.*, MBChB, FRCSGlas,
 FRACS

Liggins Institute

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Director

Frank H. Bloomfield, BSc(Hons), MBChB *Manc.*, PhD,
 FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Deputy Director

David Cameron-Smith, BSc(Hons) *Tas.*, PhD *Deakin*

Research Operations Manager

Ellen Campbell, MSc

Associate Director – Academic

Mark Vickers, MSc PhD

Associate Director – Public Good Research

Justin M. O'Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*

Associate Director – Private Good Research

David Cameron-Smith, BSc(Hons) *Tas.*, PhD *Deakin*

Associate Director – PBRF

Paul Hofman, MBChB DipObst, FRACP

University Distinguished Professors

- 1980 Peter D. Gluckman, ONZ, KNZM, MBChB HonDSc
Otago, MMedSc, DSc, FRACP FRCPC FMedSci,
 FRS FRSNZ HonFRANZCOG
 1989 Jane E. Harding, ONZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc MBChB,
 FRACP FRSNZ

Professors

- ◇2012 Philip N. Baker, BMedSci BMBS DM *Nott.*, FRCOG
 FMedSci
 2002 Frank H. Bloomfield, BSc(Hons), MBChB *Manc.*,
 PhD, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
 2011 David Cameron-Smith, BSc(Hons) *Tas.*, PhD
Deakin
 2012 Caroline A. Crowther, MBChB MD *Birm.*, DCH
 RCP(UK), DDU CMFM, FRANZCOG FRCOG
 1990 Wayne S. Cutfield, DCH *Otago*, MBChB MD,
 FRACP
 1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB DipObst, FRACP
 2016 Martin Kussmann, BSc *Aachen*, MSc PhD
Konstanz
 1995 Mark Vickers, MSc PhD

Emeritus Professor

Michael A. Heymann, MBBCh *Witw.*

Senior Lecturers

- ◇2007 Anne Jaquiere, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago*,
 PhD, FRACP
 2014 Christopher McKinlay, MBChB DipProfEthics
 PhD, FRACP (*jointly with Paediatrics*)

Senior Tutor

- 2006 Jacque Bay, BSc MED DipTchg

Senior Research Fellows

- 2005 Julie Brown, BSc(Hons) *Liv.J.Moore*, PhD *Wolv.*,
 RGN
 2008 Tatjana Buklijas, MD *Zagreb*, MPhil PhD *Camb.*
 2016 José Derraik, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Well.*
 1995 Mark Oliver, MSc *Waik.*, PhD
 2012 Justin M. O'Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD
Otago
 2005 Jo Perry, PhD *Lond.*, BSc(Hons)
 2007 Anna Ponnampalam, PhD *Monash*, BTEch
 2012 Clare Reynolds, BSc(Hons) PhD *UC Dublin*
 2010 Allan Sheppard, BSc(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *Syd.*

Research Fellows

- 2016 Ben Albert, MBChB PhD DipPaed,
 2017 Biju Balakrishnan, MVSc *IVRI*, PhD
 2015 Valentina Chiavaroli, MD *Chieti*
 2011 Silmara Gusso, BSc *Parana*, MSc PhD PGDipHSc
 2009 Felicia Low, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*
 2015 Elizabeth McKenzie, MSc PGDipForensic PhD
 2016 Amber Milan, BScN(Hons) *Acadia*, PhD
 2014 Cameron Mitchell, BSc(Hons) PhD *McM.*, MSc
Brock

Honorary Professors

P. Richard Fisher, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, CREI,
 FRANZCOG
 Mark Hanson, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FRCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Alec Ekeroma, MBBS *PNG*, MBA, DipObst, FRANZCOG,
 MRCOG
 Deborah Harris, PGDipNurs *Massey*, MHSc, NP

Honorary Senior Research Fellows

J. Chris Baldi, BSc *S.Indiana*, MSc *Ithaca*, PhD *Ohio*
State
 Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc *Massey*, MSc *Auburn*, PhD *Utrecht*,
 DSc *Massey*, DACVS
 Gina O'Grady, MBChB DCH *Otago*, PhD *Syd.*, FRACP
 Tony Pleasants, MAgSci DipSci *Massey*
 Graeme Wake, MSc PhD DSc *Well.*

Honorary Research Fellows

Fredrik Ahlsson, MD PhD *Uppsala*
 Veronica Boyle, MBChB PhD
 Natasha Heather, DCH *Otago*, MBChB MD, FRACP
 Charlotte Oyston, BMedSci(Hons) MBChB DipObst
Otago, PhD
 John Peek, MSc PhD

Honorary Clinical Associate Professors

Malcolm Battin, MBChB *Liv.*, MD FRCPC FRACP,
 MRCP(UK)
 Craig Jefferies, MBChB MD DipPaeds, FRACP

Academic Services

Director Academic Services

Joanna Browne, MA *Cant.*

Associate Director (Operations)

Dylan Harries, BSc(Hons) *Plym.*

Applications and Admissions Manager

Alice Barry, BA

Academic Programmes Manager

Lynley Pritchard, MMS *Waik.*, LLB

Examinations and Timetable Services Manager

Helen Howard-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD *Bangor*

Records, Enrolment and Fees Manager

Raewyn Knight

Scholarships and Graduation Manager

Margaret Allen, MBA *Massey*

Service Delivery Manager

Jacinta Mose

Student Contact and Support Manager

Bronwyne Hawkins

Alumni Relations and Development

Director, Alumni Relations and Development

Mark Bentley, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA

Alumni Relations Manager

Karen Thompson

Philanthropic Funds Manager

Richard Sorrenson, MA MSc PhD *Prin.*

Office Manager and Executive Assistant

Pramilla DaSilva, BA

Auckland UniServices Limited

Chief Executive Officer

Andy Shenk, BSc *Rhodes Coll.*, PhD *Delaware*

Chief Financial Officer

Rob Perkins, BEng(Hons) *Sheff.*, PGDipBus, FCA(UK),
CA, MInstD

General Manager, Technology Development

Will Charles, BSc(Hons) *St And.*, DipBus

General Manager, People and Culture

Janice Smith, BTech(Hons) *Massey*, PGDipBus

General Manager Business, New Zealand, Australia, Pacific

Brett R. Cowan, BE(Hons) MBChB MBA PGDipBus

General Manager Government, New Zealand, Australia, Pacific

Kerry Price

General Manager International

Lisbeth Jacobs, MMatEng PGDipBusMgt *Leuven*,
Executive GMP *CEDEP-INSEAD*, PhD

General Manager Operations

Debbie Peri, BA(Hons) *Harvard*, LLB, MInstD

Campus Life

Director Campus Life

Brendan Mosely, MA *Well.*, PGDipBus

Associate Director (Commercial Services)

Paul Divers, BA(Hons) *Kingston(UK)*

Associate Director (Student Wellbeing and Engagement)

Anne-Marie Parsons, BA *Flin.*, MEnt *Melb.*

Associate Director (Sport and Recreation)

Louis Rattray, BCom *Otago*

Associate Director (Accommodation)

Micheal W. Rengers, BA *Sarah Lawrence*

Proctors

Gillian Lewis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Micheal W. Rengers, BA *Sarah Lawrence*

Communications and Marketing Manager

Alice Faull, BCA *Well.*, BCom(Hons)

Strategic Projects Manager

Tessa Jones, LLB *Otago*

Maclaurin Chaplain to the University

Rev. Carolyn Kelly, BD *Otago*, PhD *Aberd.*, MA DipTchg

Chief Digital Officer's Office

Chief Digital Officer

Stephen Whiteside, BCom, MNZCS, CA

Director, National eScience Infrastructure

Nick Jones, MCom

Senior Strategy Manager – DigitalScott Diener, BS *Oklahoma State*, MA *Chapman*, PhD *US Internat. (San Diego)*

Communications and Marketing

Director, Communications and Marketing

Dianne Head, PGDipBus

Marketing Manager

...

Communications ManagerGabriella Davila, BA(Hons) *Lond.***Director, Schools Partnership Office**Dennis Matene, MMgt PGDipSportMgt *Massey*, DipTchg *NSTC*

Digital Strategy and Architecture

Director, Digital Strategy and Architecture

John Pye

Chief Digital Architect

Tim Chaffe, BSc

Records Management Programme Manager

Libby Nichol

Change and Communications Manager

Lynda Clements

IT Procurement Manager

Xian Fu, PGDipCom

Equity Office

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equity)

◇Trudie McNaughton, QSM, MA

Director – Resources

Vicki Watson

Director – Staff Equity

Prue Toft, MA

Director – Student EquityTerry O'Neill, PhD *Belf.***Manager, Student Disability Services**

Brian Stanney, MA

Kaiārahi

...

Pacific Equity AdviserLynn Su'a, BEd *Well.*

Financial Services

Chief Financial OfficerPeter Gudsell, BAgSc(Hons) MCom *Lincoln(NZ)*, PGDipAcc *Well.*, PGCert(MgtSt) *Waik.***Group Financial Controller**Erica Hill, BBS PGDipProfAcc *Massey*, CA**Manager, Financial Analytics**

Robert Taylor, BCom, CA

Manager, Finance and Business

Andrew Hodgson, BCom, CA

Manager, Finance and Business TechnologyTony Shih, BMS *Waik.*, GradDipBus, CA**Manager, Shared Transaction Centre**

Sarah Gray

Manager, Strategic ProcurementDavid Rees, HOC *Carrington*, PGDipBus CertGMP, FNZIHM FACHSE**Manager, Performance and Risk**

Rachelle Wenden, MCom, CA

TreasurerGary Qu, MBus *Auck.UT*, CA, CPA, FRM, INFINZ(CTP), FTA(CFTP)**Senior Research Financial Controller**

Jane Koch, ACMA

Trust AccountantPaul Jones, BCA *Well.*

Foundation Studies Programmes

New Start

Programme Manager

Maria Meredith, MA

Administration Assistant

Eija Linden-Saffioti

University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate

Programme Coordinator

Stephanie Wyatt, MA, DipTchg

Assistant Coordinator

Rachel Passmore, MA *Reading*, PGDipSci DipTchg *UK*

Programme Secretary

Gill Stringer

Human Resources

Director of Human Resources

Andrew Phipps, MSocSc *Waik.*

Associate Director, HR Advisory

Wendy Holmes

Employment Relations Manager

Ronni Cabraal, BA LLB *Well.*

Human Resources Managers

Emma Bain, MA *Aberd.*

Stephanie Boyer, BA *Cant.*, MA *Lond.*, PGDipHR *CIPD*

Sarah Jayne Dipert BA *Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)*

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Arts

Avette Kelly, MA DipTchg PGDipBus

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Business and Economics

Robin Southall, BA(Hons) *Otago*

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Education and Social Work

Helen Perry, BA(Hons) *Beds.*

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Engineering

Cassia Pelger, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Sam Audeau, LLB *Cant.*

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Science

Cassandra Ellis, DipBus *Auck.UT*

Associate Director, HR Services

Julia Middleton-Easte, DipBus DipHR DipInfoSys *Open Polytech.*

HR Services Manager

Glennys Morris

Payroll Manager

Jan Peters

Associate Director, Talent and Recruitment

Ian Craig, MCom *Otago*

Immigration Manager

Ann-Maree Duxfield, JP

Recruitment Manager

Niels Alkemade

Associate Director, Health, Safety and Wellbeing

...

Health, Safety and Wellbeing Manager

Robert Powell, GradDipOSH *Massey*

Hazard Containment Manager

David Jenkins, DipBusAdmin *Massey*, MPhil BSc

Associate Director, People and Organisational Development

...

People and Organisational Development Managers

Mary Ann Crick, BA

Karen Davies, BTech(Hons) *Massey*, DipBus

Kara Thomas, DipPsych *Open Polytech.*

Organisational Development Manager

Maria Thomson, BA(Hons) PhD

Information Technology Services

Director, IT Services

Jason Mangan, BCom

Associate Director, Academic Support

Aldon Hartley

Associate Director, Business Intelligence and Applications

Robert Egglestone, BE(Hons)

Associate Director, Infrastructure and Technical Services

Evan Greenwood

Chief Information Security Officer

James Harper, BSc(Hons)

IT Project Management Office Manager

Shakeel Qureshi

International Office

Director InternationalBrett Berquist, BA *Missouri (Kansas City)*, MA *Kansas***Deputy Director (International Operations)**Ainslie Moore, BCom *Canberra*, MPP *ANU***Acting Deputy Director (International Marketing and Business Development)**Miranda Herbert, BA(Hons) *Waik.***Associate Director (International Student Services)**Rebecca Walkinton, BA *Otago*

Libraries and Learning Services

Director, Libraries and Learning ServicesSue Roberts, BA(Hons) *Leic.*, MA *Liv.*, PGDipLIM
*Liv.J.Moores***Associate University Librarian – Academic and Research Support Services**Hester Mountfield, MBibl PGDipHigherEd *Jo'burg*,
FLIANZA**Associate University Librarian – Collections**Ksenija Obradovic, MA HigherDipLib *Novi Sad***Associate University Librarian – Digital Services**Brian Flaherty, BA *Waik.*, DipTchg *CCE*, DipLibr *Well.*,
FLIANZA**Assistant University Librarian – Access Services**John Garraway, DipLibr *Well.*, BA

Organisational Performance and Improvement

Director, Organisational Performance and ImprovementAndrew Creahan, BMS *Waik.*, CA**Manager, University Strategic Programme Office**Nicola Faithfull, BSc *Brun.***Manager, Business Transformation Office**

Elspet Garvey, BA GDipBus

Manager, Staff Service Centre and Service Improvement

Phillip Callaghan, PGDipBus

Property Services

DirectorPeter Fehl, BA LLB *Well.*, DipBusStud, FAMINZ**Administration Planning and Development****Associate Director Development**

Colleen Seth, BA BAS BArch(Hons) PGDipBldgSci, NZCB

Associate Director Commercial

Rachel Nottingham

Property Manager

Karen Moore

Financial Accountant

Stephen Murrell, BCom CPA

Manager, Sustainability and Environment

Lesley Stone, MSc PhD

Information Services Manager

Quentin Jackson

Facilities Management**Associate Director Facilities**

Emmett Mackle, PGDipBus, NZCE, REA

Technical Services Manager

...

Campus Operations and Security Manager

Philip Kirkham, QSM

Building and Plant Manager

...

Energy Manager

Russell Baillie, MSc

Asset Manager

Muru Mohan

Customer Services Manager

Karena Coetzer

Research Office

Director Research Management

...

Executive Assistant to Director Research Management

Nikora Edser

Associate Director – Post-Award Support Services

Elizabeth Visser

Acting Associate Director – Income Growth and Research Analytics Services

Mandy Brown

School of Graduate Studies

Dean of Graduate Studies

Caroline Daley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.*

Deputy Dean

Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) *Trinity(Dub.)*, PhD *Leeds*

Manager

Helen Ross, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Manc.*

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor

Lydia Lewis, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, GradDipTchg(Primary)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

John Morrow, MA *Cant.*, PhD *York(Can.)*

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Susan McDowell-Watts

Director - Learning and Teaching

Kevin Morris, BA *Otago*, EdM EdD *Boston*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

James B. Metson, BSc PhD *Well.*, FNZIC, MAIME MRSNZ

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Lily Jeevaratnam

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)

Jennifer E. Dixon, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*, FNZPI

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)

Pip Anderson

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equity)

Trudie McNaughton, QSM, MA

Director, Resources

Vicki Watson

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Jim Peters, MNZM, BA DipTchg

Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Jeanette Rameka

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Operations) and Registrar

Adrienne Cleland, MBA *Massey*, CPA(Aust.) FFIN

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Operations) and Registrar

Susie Scurfield, BA(Hons)

General Counsel

Rebecca Ewert, LLB *Otago*, LL.M. *Well.*, MBA

Director, Planning and Information

Pamela Moss, BHSc *Otago*

Honorary Graduates

1978	Walter Scheel	LLD	2001	Thomas W. Schnackenberg	DEng
1983	Dame Kiri Te Kanawa	MusD	2001	Harold M. Titter	D(UoA)
1983	Dame Dorothy Gertrude Winstone	LLD	2001	Sir Miles Warren	D(UoA)
1986	Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson	LLD	2002	Sir Graeme Davies	DEng
1987	David Fulton Fowlds	ME	2004	John Ridley Cameron	MProp
1992	Judge Michael John Albert Brown	LLD	2004	Maurice Gee	LittD
1992	Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones	DSc	2004	Andrew Gurr	LittD
1992	Sir Donald McIntyre	MusD	2004	John Antony Hood	LLD
1992	Janetta Mary McStay	MusD	2004	Warwick Burns Nicoll	MCom
1992	Dame Catherine Tizard	LLD	2004	Elizabeth Smither	LittD
1994	Sir Colin Maiden	LLD	2005	David John Graham	LittD
1995	Lorna Alva Wilson	MA	2005	Hone Papita Raukura Hotere	LittD
1996	Sadako Ogata	LLD	2005	Francis Neil Kirton	ME
1996	Peter Nicholas Tarling	LittD	2005	Douglas Myers	LLD
1998	Dame Bridget Margaret Ogilvie	DSc	2005	Ngugi wa Thiong'o	LittD
1999	Sir Ian Barker	LLD	2006	Patrick Dewes Hanan	LittD
1999	The Rt Hon. Dame Sian Elias	LLD	2006	Paul Knox Kelly	LLD
1999	Douglas Goodfellow	LLD	2006	Lu Yongxiang	DEng
1999	Merimeri Penfold	LittD	2006	Sir Anand Satyanand	LLD
1999	Takutai (Doc) Wikiriwhi	D(UoA)	2007	Alan Esmond Bollard	LLD
2001	Sir Ron Carter	DEng	2007	Osmond Bruce Hadden	LD
2001	The Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith	LLD	2008	Dame Jennifer B. Gibbs	LittD
2001	Dame Joan Metge	LittD	2008	Vincent O'Sullivan	LittD

2008	Professor Lord Robert Winston	DSc	2015	Neal Plowman	LLD
2009	Elizabeth Palmer Caffin	LittD	2015	Geoffrey Ricketts	LLD
2010	The Rt Hon. Helen Elizabeth Clark	LLD	2016	Richard Aitken	DEng
2011	José Manuel Barroso	LLD	2016	Charles Bidwell	LLD
2012	Hugh Fletcher	LLD	2016	Roger France	LLD
2012	Owen G. Glenn	LLD	2016	Marti Friedlander	LittD
2014	His Excellency Ban Ki-moon	LLD	2016	George Mason	DSc
2014	The Rt Hon. Sir Peter Blanchard	LLD	2016	Julian Hart Robertson Jr	LLD
2014	Sir Graeme Douglas	LLD	2016	Richard Aitken	DEng
2014	Sir David Levene	LLD			

Honorary Fellows

1995	Dame Jennifer Barbara Gibbs		2008	Bridget Mary Liddell	
1997	Sir John Ingram		2008	Michael John Sanders	
1998	Brian Hall Picot		2011	Associate Judge David Abbott	
2001	Gaewyn Elizabeth Griffiths		2011	William John Falconer	
2005	Peter Francis Menzies		2011	Sir Tipene O'Regan	
2006	John Richard Delahunt Matthews		2011	Alison Paterson	
2006	Geoffrey T. Ricketts		2012	Edward Brian Allison	
2008	John Gordon St Clair Buchanan		2016	Scott Perkins	

Professores Emeriti

Distinguished Professor Emeritus

John T. Boys, CNZM, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ (Electrical and Computer Engineering) (*Retired 2013*)

Professores Emeriti

Geoffery Austin, BA *Camb.*, MSc PhD *Cant.* (Physics) (*Retired 2016*)

James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.*, DrPhil *Zürich* (European Languages and Literatures) (*Retired 2016*)

Maureen Baker, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Alta.*, FNZAH FRSNZ (Sociology) (*Retired 2014*)

Peter Bartlett, BArch *NZ*, PhD, RIBA, FNZIA FRSA (Architecture) (*Retired 1993*)

Bill Barton, MPhil *Massey*, DipTchg *CTC*, MSc PhD (Mathematics) (*Retired 2017*)

Robert Beaglehole, ONZM, MBChB MD *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, DSc *Otago*, FRSNZ FRACP FAFPHM, MRCP (School of Population Health) (*Retired 2007*)

A. Richard Bellamy, CNZM, BSc *NZ*, MSc PhD, FRSNZ (Science) (*Retired 2008*)

Peter L. Bergquist, MSc PhD *NZ*, DSc, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1994*)

Philippa M. Black, BSc *NZ*, MA MSc, PhD, FMSAm FRSNZ (Geology) (*Retired 2007*)

Ruth Bonita, ONZM, BA DipEd *NSW*, MPH *N.Carolina*, PhD (Medicine) (*Retired 2004*)

Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ FNZIC FRACI FRSC, CChem (Chemistry) (*Retired 2009*)

R. G. Bowman, BA *Pomona*, MS *San Diego State*, PhD *Stan.*, CPA *Calif.*, (Accounting and Finance) (*Retired 2008*)

John C. Butcher, MSc *NZ*, PhD DSc *Syd.*, FRSNZ, CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (*Retired 1999*)

Michael N. Clout, BSc(Hons) *Edin.*, PhD, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 2016*)

Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc PhD *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc, FRSNZ FNZIC (Chemistry) (*Retired 1996*)

Ian R. Carter, BSc *Bath*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Aberd.*, (Sociology) (*Retired 2009*)

George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC (Chemistry) (*Retired 2007*)

Ian F. Collins, MA PhD *Camb.*, CMath, FIMA FRSNZ FIPENZ, MASME MASCE (Engineering Science) (*Retired 2011*)

Brian Coote, CBE, LL.M. *NZ*, PhD *Camb.*, FNZAH FRSNZ (Law) (*Retired 1994*)

Michael C. Corballis, ONZM, BA MSc *NZ*, PhD *McG.*, Hon LLD *Wat.*, MA, FAAAS FAPA FAPS FNZPSS FRSNZ (Psychology) (*Retired 2008*)

Gregor Coster, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MSc PhD *Well.*, FRNZCGP (General Practice and Primary Healthcare) (*Retired 2011*)

Kathryn E. Crosier, ONZM, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP FRCPA (Molecular Medicine and Pathology) (*Retired 2016*)

Philip S. Crosier, MSc PhD *Otago* (Molecular Medicine and Pathology) (*Retired 2016*)

Wystan T. L. Curnow, CNZM, BA *NZ*, PhD *Penn.*, MA (English) (*Retired 2010*)

Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM, BA(Hons) PhD *Well.* (History) (*Retired 2010*)

Brian Reeve Davis, MSc PhD *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*, BTheol DSc, FNZIC (Chemistry) (*Retired 1995*)

Michael C. Davison, BSc(Hons) *Brist.*, PhD *Otago*, DSc, FRSNZ (Psychology) (*Retired 2012*)

John S. Deeks, MA *Camb.*, DipPM LSE (Management and Employment Relations) (*Retired 2002*)

- Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD *UC Berk.* (Management Science and Information Systems) (*Retired 2002*)
- Robert W. Doran, BSc *Cant.*, MSc *Stan.*, FNZCS (Computer Science) (*Retired 1998*)
- John Charles Dower, AB MD *Johns Hopkins*, FRACP (Paediatrics) (*Retired 1987*)
- John Duckitt, BA *Cape Town*, MA *Natal*, PhD *Witw.* (Psychology) (*Retired 2012*)
- Geoffrey G. Duffy, BSc *NSW*, PhD *DEng*, FRSNZ, ASTC *NSW*, FICHEM, CEng (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (*Retired 2009*)
- John L. Duncan, BMedEng *Melb.*, MSc PhD *Manc.*, FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) (*Retired 1998*)
- Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant.*, PhD (Fine Arts) (*Retired 2006*)
- Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD *Adel.*, FRACP (Paediatrics) (*Retired 1999*)
- Robert Ellis, ONZM, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Fine Arts) (*Retired 1994*)
- Roderick Ellis, BA(Hons) MA *Leeds*, MED *Brist.*, PhD *Lond.* (Applied Language Studies and Linguistics) (*Retired 2016*)
- David M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA (Accounting and Finance) (*Retired 2017*)
- P. J. Evans, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM (Law) (*Retired 2005*)
- Lynnette R. Ferguson, QSO, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc, FNZIFST (Nutrition) (*Retired 2017*)
- W. George Ferguson, BSc BE *NZ*, PhD, CEng, CPEng, CSci, FIPENZ FIEAust FIMMM (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (*Retired 2012*)
- Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD DSc, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 2015*)
- Leon F. Garner, ONZM, BAppSc *Melb.*, PhD *City*, DipEd *Melb.*, LOsc, DCLP, FBCO FAO (Optometry and Vision Science) (*Retired 2003*)
- David B. Gauld, ONZM, CPhil PhD *Calif.*, MSc (Mathematics) (*Retired 2017*)
- John B. Gavin, BDS *NZ*, PhD DDS DSc HonDSc *Otago*, FRCPath FRCPA FFOP (Pathology) (*Retired 2001*)
- Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB *Camb.*, HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) (*Retired 1983*)
- Vivienne Gray, PhD *Camb.*, MA (Classics and Ancient History) (*Retired 2011*)
- A. S. G. Green, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHistArt *Lond.* (Art History) (*Retired 1997*)
- Barry S. Gustafson, ONZM, MA *NZ*, DipEd *Massey*, DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD (Political Studies) (*Retired 2004*)
- Stuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.*, FRACR FRCR (Anatomy with Radiology) (*Retired 2001*)
- Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc *Brist.*, CEng, FRAES FNZIM (Management Studies) (*Retired 1987*)
- Michael A. Heymann, MBBCh *Witw.* (Liggins Institute) (*Retired 2016*)
- Stephanie J. Hollis, BA *Adel.*, PhD *ANU* (English) (*Retired 2009*)
- Anthony B. Hooper, MA *NZ*, PhD *Harv.* (Anthropology) (*Retired 1992*)
- Roger Horrocks, MNZM, BA *NZ*, MA PhD (Film, Television and Media Studies) (*Retired 2004*)
- John G. Hunt, CNZM, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, PhD, FNZIA (Architecture and Planning) (*Retired 2016*)
- Rosalind Hursthouse, BPhil DPhil *Oxf.*, MA (Philosophy) (*Retired 2016*)
- Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB *NZ*, FRCP FRACP (Medicine) (*Retired 1991*)
- J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA *Aberd.*, MPhil *Lond.*, PhD *Otago* (Management and Employment Relations) (*Retired 2013*)
- Manying Ip, ONZM, BA *HK*, MA PhD, FNZAH FRSNZ (Asian Studies) (*Retired 2013*)
- Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD *ANU*, MA, FNZAH FRSNZ, FSA (Anthropology) (*Retired 2008*)
- R. J. Irwin, MA *NZ*, PhD *Tufts*, FAPS FNZPsS (Psychology) (*Retired 1999*)
- M. P. Jackson, MA *NZ*, BLitt *Oxf.*, FNZAH FRSNZ (English) (*Retired 2004*)
- Alick Charles Kibblewhite, CNZM, MSc *NZ*, DIC PhD *Lond.*, FirstP *Lond.*, FNZIP FASA, CPhys (Physics) (*Retired 1989*)
- Alan Kirkness, BA *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA (Applied Language Studies and Linguistics) (*Retired 2004*)
- Joerg Kistler, DipNat *ETH Zürich*, PhD *Basel*, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 2013*)
- Heath Lees, BMus MA *Glas.*, PhD, FTCL (Music) (*Retired 2007*)
- Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD *Sheff.* (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1999*)
- Peter G. Lowe, BE *NZ*, MA *Camb.*, MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, FIPENZ FIEAust, MICE (Civil and Resource Engineering) (*Retired 2001*)
- Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom (Business and Economics) (*Retired 2002*)
- Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *NSW*, FIPENZ, Mem.IEEE (Mechanical Engineering) (*Retired 2015*)
- Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD, DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG (Māori and Pacific Health) (*Retired 2005*)
- John Marbrook, MSc PhD, FRSNZ (Molecular Medicine) (*Retired 1996*)
- Arthur Harold Marshall, KNZM, BArch BSc *NZ*, PhD *Stanton.*, FNZIA FRAIA FASA (Architecture) (*Retired 1996*)
- James D. Marshall, BA PhD *Brist.* (School of Education) (*Retired 2003*)
- Ross McCormick, MBChB MSc PhD, FRNZCGP FACHAM (General Practice) (*Retired 2015*)
- Laurence D. Melton, PhD *S.Fraser*, MSc, CChem, FRSC FAIC FNZIFST FNZIC FIAFAST (Chemistry) (*Retired 2017*)
- Raymond Francis Meyer, ONZM, BE *NZ*, PhD *Manc.*, FCASI FIPENZ FRAES, MAIAA (Mechanical Engineering) (*Retired 1996*)
- Warren Moran, MA *NZ*, PhD, FRSNZ (Geography and Environmental Science) (*Retired 2003*)
- M. A. F. Neill, MA *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, FNZAH FRSNZ (English) (*Retired 2007*)
- Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD DipTchg (Anatomy and Medical Imaging) (*Retired 2017*)
- Robert Nola, BSc *NZ*, PhD *ANU*, MA MSc, FNZAH FRSNZ (Philosophy) (*Retired 2016*)

- Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ FRSC FNZIC, CChem (Chemistry) (*Retired 2004*)
- Glynn Owens, BTech(Hons) Brun., DPhil Oxf. (Psychology) (*Retired 2017*)
- Juliet K. Park, MA PhD Otago (Anthropology) (*Retired 2016*)
- Bryan R. Parry, MBChB MD Otago, DipObst, FRCSEd FRACS (Surgery) (*Retired 2013*)
- David Murray Paton, MBChB Cape Town, MD DSc Witw., FRCPCan FRACP FIBiol, CBIol (Pharmacology) (*Retired 1988*)
- Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc Leningrad, FRSNZ (Computer Science) (*Retired 2007*)
- Harvey C. Perkins, MA Otago, PhD N. Carolina, DipArts Otago, DipTchg DTC (Architecture and Planning) (*Retired 2015*)
- Nick Perry, BScSoc Lond., BA Strath., FNZAH FRSNZ (Film, Television and Media Studies) (*Retired 2012*)
- Alan R. Poletti, MSc NZ, DPhil Oxf., FInstP FAPS FNZIP FRSNZ, CPhys (Physics) (*Retired 1999*)
- Raymond K. Ralph, MSc NZ, PhD DSc NSW (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1993*)
- Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DU Poitiers, DipLing Camb., FNZAH FRSNZ (European Languages and Literatures) (*Retired 2013*)
- Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA(Hons) PhD HDipLib Witw. (Art History) (*Retired 2016*)
- Arved Jaan Raudkivi, Diplng (Civil) Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig, DRIngEh Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE FIPENZ (Civil Engineering) (*Retired 1986*)
- Ivan L. Reilly, ONZM, BA MSc DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (*Retired 2008*)
- D. E. Richmond, MBChB NZ, MD Otago, MHPed NSW, DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP FRACP (Medicine) (*Retired 1998*)
- Robert B. Riddell, MA Camb., PhD Newcastle(UK), DipTP NZ, ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS (Planning) (*Retired 2000*)
- John F. Rimmer, BA NZ, MusD Tor., MA (Music) (*Retired 1999*)
- W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD HonDSc Cant., FRS FRSNZ FNZIC (Chemistry) (*Retired 1999*)
- David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD ANU, FRSNZ FIPENZ INFORMS Fellow (Engineering Science) (*Retired 2013*)
- Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA NZ, DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ (Fine Arts) (*Retired 1997*)
- George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD Manc., FRSNZ (Statistics) (*Retired 1999*)
- K. Krister Segerberg, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (*Retired 1992*)
- Frederick W. Seymour, ONZM, BA(Hons) Well., MA W.Aust., PhD (Psychology) (*Retired 2018*)
- R. Andrew Sharp, ONZM, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD Camb. (Political Studies) (*Retired 2006*)
- D. Norman Sharpe, ONZM, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDisc, FRSNZ FRACP FACC (Medicine) (*Retired 2002*)
- Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP (Medicine) (*Retired 2008*)
- John Desmond Sinclair, MD BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (*Retired 1993*)
- Robin Small, BSc MA Cant., PhD ANU (Critical Studies in Education) (*Retired 2014*)
- D. I. B. Smith, MA NZ, DPhil Oxf. (English) (*Retired 2000*)
- M. P. K. Sorrenson, MA NZ, DPhil Oxf. (History) (*Retired 1996*)
- Christian Karlsson Stead, ONZ, CBE, MA NZ, PhD, HonLittD Brist., LittD, FRSL (English) (*Retired 1986*)
- Lorraine Stefani, BSc(Hons) Aberd., PhD Glas., PGDip UC Lond. (Education and Social Work) (*Retired 2017*)
- Russell Cyril James Stone, ONZM, MA NZ, PhD (History) (*Retired 1989*)
- James Bruce Tabb, BCom NZ, PhD Sheff., MCom, FCA (Accounting and Finance) (*Retired 1990*)
- David R. Thomas, MA Well., PhD Qld, FNZPsS, (Social and Community Health) (*Retired 2008*)
- Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD Warw., CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (*Retired 2016*)
- Helen S. Timperley, MA PhD DipEdPsych (Mathematics) (*Retired 2014*)
- Gillian M. Turner, MBBS Lond., FRCOG FRNZCOG (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) (*Retired 1999*)
- Elaine M. Wainwright, BSS Pontifical Biblical Commission, Rome, MA(Theol) Catholic Theological Union, Chic., Èlève Diplômée École Biblique, Jerusalem, BA(Hons) PhD Qld. (Theology) (*Retired 2014*)
- Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FNZIC FANZAAS (Chemistry) (*Retired 1983*)
- Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB Camb., LLD (Law) (*Retired 1987*)
- Barry J. Welch, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ FICHEME FRACI FNZIC, MNorskATS MAIME, CEng, CChem (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (*Retired 1998*)
- Albert Wendt, CNZM, MA Well., HonDoct Bourgogne (English) (*Retired 2006*)
- John Scott Werry, CNZM, BMedSc MBChB NZ, MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCPCan FRANZCP (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) (*Retired 1991*)
- Allan A. Wild, BArch NZ, RIBA, Life Member NZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (*Retired 1993*)
- Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dublin, PhD ScD Camb. (School of Environment) (*Retired 2013*)
- Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, DEng, DistFIPENZ FIET, LSMIEEE (Electrical and Computer Engineering) (*Retired 2013*)
- Jack Lionel Woodward, BE NZ, MASc Tor., CEng, FIEE FIEAust FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic Engineering) (*Retired 1991*)
- Euan C. Young, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond. (Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1995*)

University Librarian Emeritus

Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA DipBus, FNZLIA
(Retired 2016)

Distinguished Alumni

Distinguished Alumni

1996	Hugh Fletcher	2006	Dr Judith Aitken
1996	Elsie Locke	2006	The Hon. Justice David Baragwanath
1996	Trevor Richards	2006	Philippa Boyens
1996	Mary Schnackenberg	2006	The Rt. Hon. Jonathan Hunt
1996	Richard Yan	2006	Dr Andrew Thomson
1997	Ian Athfield	2006	Mark Weldon
1997	Michael Jones	2007	Emeritus Professor Judith Binney
1997	Dr Claudia Orange	2007	Professor Terry Collins
1997	The Hon. Justice Judith Potter	2007	Dr Maris O'Rourke
1997	Sir Wilson Whineray	2007	Dr Peter Watson
1998	Dr Alan Bollard	2007	Ian Wedde
1998	Dr Penelope Brook	2008	Sir Ron Carter
1998	Cyril Firth	2008	Emeritus Professor Carrick Chambers
1998	Maurice Gee	2008	Dr James Church
1998	Sir Graham Liggins	2008	The Hon. Justice Lowell Goddard
1999	John La Roche	2008	Emeritus Professor CK Stead
1999	Gretchen Albrecht	2008	Lynette Stewart
1999	Dr Sidney Mead	2009	Richard Chandler
1999	Alan Smythe	2009	Dame Lynley Dodd
1999	Dame Cheryll Sotheran	2009	The Rt. Hon. Sir Douglas Graham
2000	Bruce Harland	2009	The Hon. Tuilaepa Malielegaoi
2000	George E. Smith	2009	Professor Ngaire Woods
2001	Emeritus Professor Bruce Biggs	2010	Judge Andrew Becroft
2001	Dorothy Butler	2010	Michael Parmenter
2001	The Rt. Hon. Dame Sian Elias	2010	Dr Jennifer Plane Te Paa
2001	Brian Peace	2010	Emeritus Professor Richard Sibson
2001	Sir Laurence Stevens	2010	Dr Nguyen van Thanh
2001	Dr James Watson	2011	The Rt. Hon. Sir Peter Blanchard
2002	The Hon. Judge Mick Brown	2011	Dr Greg Brick
2002	Vincent Cheng	2011	Tony Falkenstein
2002	Emeritus Professor Sidney [Ben] Gascoigne	2011	Jeanette Fitzsimons
2002	Dr Ruth Harley	2011	The Hon. Mike Rann
2002	Rosslyn Noonan	2012	Professor Charles Alcock
2002	Arthur Young	2012	Don McGlashan
2003	Dr Allan Badley	2012	Dr Mark Sagar
2003	Professor Philip [Pip] Cheshire	2012	Emeritus Professor Ranginui Walker
2003	John Hagen	2012	Dame Robin White
2003	Chris Liddell	2013	Dr Jillian Evans
2003	Rosemary Nalden	2013	Norman Godden
2003	Thomas [Tom] Schnackenberg	2013	Kim Goldwater
2004	Niki Caro	2013	The Hon. Jim McLay
2004	Len Castle	2013	Andrew Patterson
2004	Emeritus Professor Dame Marie Clay	2014	Bruce Aitken
2004	Raoul Franklin	2014	Gareth Farr
2004	The Rt. Rev. John Paterson	2014	Dr Julie Maxton
2004	Marie Shroff	2014	Dr William Tan
2005	Glenn Colquhoun	2014	Hon. Dr 'Ana Maui Taufe'ulungaki
2005	Dr Hilton Glavish	2015	Sir Russell Coutts
2005	The Hon. Justice Susan Glazebrook	2015	Bruce Plested
2005	Marya Martin	2015	Bryan Williams
2005	Ian McKinnon	2015	Professor Christine Winterbourn
		2015	Joan Withers
		2016	David Mitchell

2016 Graeme Wheeler
2016 Professor Karen Willcox
2016 David A. R. Williams
2017 Carol Hirschfeld
2017 Professor Ian Hunter
2017 Dr Lance O'Sullivan
2017 Lisa Reihana

2008 John Chen
2009 Toa Fraser
2010 Dr Jessie Jacobsen
2011 Dr Claire French
2012 Dr Privahini Bradoo
2013 Simon Denny
2014 Roseanne Liang
2015 Fady Mishriki
2016 Dr Divyar Dhar
2017 Erna Takazawa

Young Alumnus/Young Alumna of the Year

2006 Dr David Skilling
2007 Mahé Drysdale

INDEX

A

Academic Calendar 24
 Academic Dress 65
 Availability of 69
 Academic English 380
 Academic English Language Requirement 27
 Academic English Studies 84, 426, **456**
 Academic English Studies and Linguistics 78, **457**
 Academic Integrity 27, **456**
 Academic Practice 626
 Academic Practice, Postgraduate Certificate in 396
 Academic Preparation, Certificate in 399
 Academic Qualifications, Conferment of 65
 Academic Services 892
 Academic Standing 32
 Academic Restriction 32
 Academic Statutes and Regulations 20
 Academic Year 1
 Accounting 122, 123, 124, 125, 127, 131, 147, **576**
 Accounting and Finance 836
 Act, University of Auckland, 1961 13
 Addiction and Mental Health 318
 Addiction Research, Centre for 852
 Addiction Studies 314, 315
 Addition of Courses 30
 Administration 146
 Admission 7
 Admission ad eundem statum 22
 Admission and Enrolment 1
 Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 22
 Application for 21
 Closing Dates 7
 Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes 8
 Discretionary Entrance 22
 English Language Competence 23
 Prerequisites and Conditions 21
 Regulations 21
 Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand 21
 Special Admission 22
 Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution 23
 Adults, New Start for 424
 Advanced Clinical Skills Centre 870
 Advanced Interpreting, Postgraduate Certificate in 117
 Advanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Centre for 852
 Advanced Nursing 336, 343
 Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration 57
 Alcohol and Drug Studies 336, 343
 Alliances with Other Tertiary Institutions 19
 Alumni:
 Distinguished 900
 Relations and Development 19, 892
 Young, of the Year 901
 Anaesthesiology 856
 Anatomy and Medical Imaging 852
 Ancient History 78, 83, 87, 93, 96, **457**
 Anthropological Science 350, **762**
 Anthropology 78, 83, 87, 93, 96, 349, **461**, 834
 Appeal Procedure 36
 Applied Language Studies and Linguistics 831
 Applied Linguistics 93, 96, **470**
 Applied Mathematics 349, 352, 354, 358, 360, 370, **762**
 Applied Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in 367
 Approved Study at Another Institution 35

Architectural Design **603**
 Architectural History, Theory and Criticism **604**
 Architectural Media **605**
 Architectural Professional Studies **605**
 Architectural Studies, Bachelor of 155
 Architectural Technology **606**
 Architecture:
 Master of 165
 Postgraduate Diploma in 210
 Architecture and Planning, School of 840
 Architecture General **607**
 Architecture (Professional):
 and Heritage Conservation, Master of 169
 and Urban Design, Master of 170
 and Urban Planning (Professional), Master of 172
 Master of 167
 Arms of The University of Auckland 13
 Art History 78, 87, 93, 96, **470**, 833
 Art Studies, Centre for 840
 Arts 76
 Bachelor of 77
 Bachelor of (Honours) 86
 Graduate Diploma in 110
 Master of 91
 Postgraduate Diploma in 111
 Prescriptions **456**
 Staff 831
 Arts General 84, **476**
 Arts Scholars 82, **477**
 Asia 381
 Asian Studies 78, 83, 87, 93, 96, **477**, 832
 Assessment, Language of 55
 Auckland Bioengineering Institute 890
 Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre 852, 853
 Auckland UniServices Limited 19, 892
 Auckland University College 13
 Auckland University of Technology 19
 Audiology 318, 320, **726**, 874
 Master of 306

B

Bachelor of:
 Architectural Studies 155
 Arts 77
 Arts (Honours) 86
 Biomedical Science (Honours) 301
 Business and Information Management 123
 Commerce 121
 Commerce (Honours) 126
 Dance Studies 156
 Dance Studies (Honours) 160
 Education (Teaching) 215
 Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) 217
 Education (Teaching) (Honours) 225
 Engineering 262
 Engineering (Honours) 262
 Fine Arts 157
 Fine Arts (Honours) 161
 Global Studies 379
 Health Sciences 293
 Health Sciences (Honours) 302
 Human Services 218
 Laws 281
 Laws (Honours) 282
 Medical Imaging 294

Medical Imaging (Honours) 303
 Medical Science (Honours) 304
 Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 294
 Music 158
 Music (Honours) 162
 Nursing 296
 Nursing (Honours) 305
 Optometry 297
 Pharmacy 299
 Physical Education 220
 Physical Education (Honours) 226
 Property 125
 Property (Honours) 128
 Science 348
 Science (Honours) 353
 Social Work 222
 Social Work (Honours) 226
 Sport, Health and Physical Education 223
 Technology 381
 Theology 85
 Theology (Honours) 90
 Urban Planning 160
 Urban Planning (Honours) 164
 Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees – General Regulations 40
 Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Centre for 880
 Bioengineering 266, **676**
 Bioengineering Institute, Auckland 890
 Bioinformatics 318, 349, 350, 354, 358, 360, 370, **762**
 Bioinformatics Institute 880
 Biological Sciences 84, 320, 349, 350, 354, 358, 360, 318, **762**
 School of 880
 Biomedical Engineering 263, **676**
 Biomedical Science 351, 354, 358, 360, 370, **768**
 Bachelor of (Honours) 301
 Master of 308
 Postgraduate Diploma in 331
 Bioscience Enterprise:
 Master of 383
 Postgraduate Diploma in 394
 Biosecurity and Conservation 358, 360, 370, **768**
 Biotechnology 351, 354, 358, 370, 383, **768**
 Biotechnology, Institute for Innovation in 880
 Brain Research, Centre for 852
 BTech Projects **768**
 Built Heritage 390, 398
 Business 122, 124, 125, **578**
 Postgraduate Certificate in 151
 Postgraduate Diploma in 145
 Business Accounting **579**
 Business Administration **579**
 Master of 132
 Business and Economics 120
 Prescriptions **576**
 Staff 836
 Business and Information Management, Bachelor of 123
 Business Human Resource Management **581**
 Business International **582**
 Business Management **582**

C

Campus:
 City 17
 Epsom 18
 Grafton 18
 Leigh 19
 Newmarket 18
 Tai Tokerau 19
 Tāmaki 18
 Campus Life 892

Cancer Society Research Centre, Auckland 852, 853
 Central Administration and Services 17
 Centres:
 Addiction Research, Centre for 852
 Advanced Clinical Skills Centre 870
 Advanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Centre for 852
 Art Studies, Centre for 840
 Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre 853
 Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Centre for 880
 Brain Research, Centre for 852
 Child and Adolescent Mental Health, Werry Centre for 867
 Clinical Skills Centre 870
 Computational Evolution, Centre for 880
 Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science, Centre for 880
 Educational Leadership, University of Auckland Centre for 842
 Environmental Law, New Zealand Centre for 851
 eResearch, Centre for 880
 Eye Centre, New Zealand National 852
 Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific, Research Centre for 831
 Human Rights Law, Policy and Practice, New Zealand Centre for 851
 Latin American Studies, New Zealand Centre for 831
 Learning and Research in Higher Education, Centre for 843
 Light Metals Research Centre 880
 Longitudinal Research – He Ara ki Mua, Centre for 852
 Māori and Pacific Economic Development, Mira Száosz Research Centre for 836
 Mathematical Social Science, Centre for 880
 Maurice Wilkins Centre 880
 Medical and Health Sciences Education, Centre for 858
 Methods and Policy Application in the Social Sciences, Centre of 831
 Polymer Electronics Research Centre 880
 Software Innovation, Centre for 880
 Te Pūnaha Matatini 880
 Woolf Fisher Research Centre 842
 Centres of Research Excellence 831, 880
 Certificates:
 Certificate in Academic Preparation 399
 Certificate in Health Sciences 346
 Certificate in Languages 118
 Certificate of Proficiency 40, 42, 43, 44, 427
 Foundation Certificate Education 259
 Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes, The 423
 Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga 260
 Foundation Studies 424
 Transitional Certificate 427
 University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies, The 425
 University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate, The 400
 Changes to Current Enrolment 29
 Additions and Deletions 29
 Deadlines for Additions and Deletions 29
 Refund of Fees 31
 Substitutions 30
 Withdrawals 30
 Chemical and Materials Engineering 263, 266, 267, 272, **677**, 847
 Chemical Sciences, School of 882
 Chemistry 349, 351, 354, 358, 360, 370, **769**
 Chief Digital Officer's Office 893
 Child and Adolescent Mental Health 336, 343
 Child and Family Practice 223
 Chinese 78, 83, 87, 93, 97, 109, 119, 380, **479**
 Citizenship of Aotearoa New Zealand 82
 City Campus 17
 Civil and Environmental Engineering 349, 847

- Civil Engineering 264, 267, 272, 273, **680**
 Classical Performance 159, 163
 Classical Studies 78, 83, **481**
 Classics and Ancient History 833
 Clinical Education 310, 318, 320, **727**
 Master of 309
 Postgraduate Certificate in 340
 Postgraduate Diploma in 331
 Clinical Exercise Physiology 358, 360, 370, **772**
 Clinical Imaging 318, **728**
 Clinical Pharmacy:
 Master of 310
 Postgraduate Certificate in 341
 Postgraduate Diploma in 332
 Clinical Psychology:
 Doctor of 372
 Postgraduate Diploma in 375
 Clinical Skills Centre 870
 Closing Dates for Admission 7
 Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes 8
 Commerce:
 Bachelor of 121
 Bachelor of (Honours) 126
 Graduate Diploma in 144
 Master of 129
 Postgraduate Diploma in 146
 Commercial Law 122, 123, 124, 125, 127, 131, 147, **584, 706, 837**
 Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship **585**
 Master of 134
 Postgraduate Certificate in 151
 Committee Meeting Dates 11
 Communication 79, **483**
 Communications and Marketing 893
 Community Dance, Master of 173
 Community Leadership:
 Master of Social and 234
 Postgraduate Certificate in Social and 258
 Comparative Literature 84, 87, 93, 97, **485**
 COMPASS 831
 Composition 159, 163, 180
 Computational Evolution, Centre for 880
 Computer Science 84, 122, 349, 351, 355, 358, 360, 370, **772, 884**
 Computer Systems Engineering 264, 267, 272, 273, **686**
 Conceded Passes 59
 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992 65
 Conflict and Terrorism Studies:
 Master of 100
 Postgraduate Diploma in 112
 Conjoint Degrees:
 BA/BCom 403
 BA/BE(Hons) 404
 BA/BFA 404
 BA/BFA(Hons) 404
 BA/BGlobalSt 405
 BA/BHSc 405
 BA/BMus 406
 BA/BSc 406
 BA/BTheol 407
 BA/LLB 407
 BA/LLB(Hons) 407
 BCom/BE(Hons) 408
 BCom/BGlobalSt 408
 BCom/BHSc 409
 BCom/BMus 409
 BCom/BProp 410
 BCom/BSc 410
 BCom/LLB 411
 BCom/LLB(Hons) 411
 BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt 412
 BE(Hons)/BMus 412
 BE(Hons)/BProp 413
 BE(Hons)/BSc 413
 BE(Hons)/LLB 414
 BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons) 414
 BGlobalSt/BSc 415
 BGlobalSt/LLB 414
 BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons) 415
 BHSc/BNurs 416
 BHSc/LLB 416
 BHSc/LLB(Hons) 417
 BMus/BSc 418
 BMus/LLB 417
 BMus/LLB(Hons) 418
 BNurs/BSc 419
 BProp/BSc 419
 BProp/LLB 420
 BProp/LLB(Hons) 420
 BSc/BTheol 420
 BSc/LLB 421
 BSc/LLB(Hons) 421
 Regulations 402
 Construction Management 272, 273
 Cook Islands Māori 85, 109, 119, 380, **486**
 Corporate and Commercial Law 285, 288
 Council 17, 828
 Counselling, Human Services and Social Work, School of 843
 Counselling, Master of 228
 Counselling Theory, Postgraduate Diploma in 250
 Course Prescriptions **453**
 Courses, Reassigned 36
 Creative Arts and Industries 154
 Prescriptions **603**
 Staff 840
 Creative Writing **487**
 Master of 102
 Credit:
 Cross- 35, 40, 42, 43
 From Another Tertiary Institution 34
 Internal 35
 Limits 35
 Of Fees 31
 Regulations 34
 Review and Appeal Procedure 36
 Transfer 34, 40, 41, 43, 44
 Criminology 79, 83, 88, 93, 97, **487**
 Criminology and Sociology 835
 Critical Studies in Education, School of 843
 Critical Thinking 82
 Cross-credits 35, 40, 42, 43
 Cultures, Languages and Linguistics, School of 831
 Curriculum and Pedagogy, School of 844
- ## D
- Dance 83
 Dance Movement Therapy, Master of 174
 Dance Studies **608, 841**
 Bachelor of 156
 Bachelor of (Honours) 160
 Master of 175
 Postgraduate Diploma in 211
 Data Science 351, 393, **777**
 Dates:
 Admission Closing 7
 Enrolment 10
 Key University 6
 Semester and Quarter 6
 University Committee Meeting 11

- Deans 829
- Deferred Results 32, 61
- Definitions of Full-time and Part-time Study 24
- Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 69
- Deletion of Courses 30
- Development Studies 88, 93, 97, **489**, 835
- Dietetics 318, **729**
- Digital Learning Team 842
- Digital Security 393
- Digital Strategy and Architecture 893
- Diploma in:
- Languages 108
 - Paediatrics 330
- Disability 219
- Disability Studies **626**
- Disaster Management **688**
- Master of 385
 - Postgraduate Certificate in 397
- Discipline Studies 218
- Discontinuation 26
- Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science, Centre for 880
- Discretionary Entrance 22
- Distinguished Alumni 900
- Doctorates, Procedure for the Examination of Higher 451
- Doctor of:
- Clinical Psychology 372
 - Education 242
 - Engineering 449
 - Fine Arts 185
 - Laws 449
 - Literature 450
 - Medicine 325
 - Music 196
 - Musical Arts 202
 - Philosophy 436
 - Science 450
- Drama 79, 83, 88, 93, 97, **490**
- E**
- Early Career Teaching 253
- Early Childhood Education 217
- Early Childhood Education – Pasifika 217
- Earth Sciences 349, 351, 355, 358, 360, 370, **777**
- Ecology 351, **780**
- Economics 79, 83, 88, 94, 97, 122, 123, 124, 125, 127, 131, 147, 349, **586**, 837
- Education 79, 83, 88, 94, 97, 318, 393, **627**
- Bachelor of (Teaching) 215
 - Bachelor of (Teaching) (Honours) 225
 - Bachelor of (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) 217
 - Doctor of 242
 - Foundation Certificate 259
 - Graduate Diploma in 244
 - Master of 230
 - Postgraduate Certificate in 257
 - Postgraduate Diploma in 251
 - Postgraduate Diploma in (Teaching) 253
- Education and Social Work 214, **633**
- Prescriptions **626**
 - Staff 842
- Education Curriculum Māori **634**
- Education Curriculum Pasifika **635**
- Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma **636**
- Education Curriculum Studies **643**
- Education Foundation **651**
- Education Foundation Māori **651**
- Education Māori **652**
- Education Practice **652**
- Master of 232
- Education Practice Māori **654**
- Education Practice Pasifika **655**
- Education Professional **655**
- Education Professional Studies **656**
- Education Professional Studies Māori **664**
- Education Professional Studies Pasifika **665**
- Education Special **665**
- Education Studies 218
- Educational Leadership:
- Master of 231
 - Postgraduate Diploma in 253
 - University of Auckland Centre for 842
- Effective Practice 346
- Egyptian 109, 119
- Electrical and Computer Engineering 848
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering 264, 267, 272, 273, **688**
- Electrical Engineering 349
- Employment Relations and Organisation Studies 79, 83, 88, 94, 97, **492**
- Energy **692**
- Master of 386
 - Postgraduate Certificate in 397
 - Postgraduate Diploma in 395
- Energy Technology **692**
- Engineering 261
- Bachelor of 262
 - Bachelor of (Honours) 262
 - Doctor of 449
 - Graduate Diploma in 275
 - Graduate Diploma in (Transportation) 276
 - Master of 265
 - Postgraduate Certificate in 277
 - Postgraduate Diploma in 274
 - Prescriptions **676**
 - Staff 846
- Engineering General **693**
- Engineering Management, Master of 268
- Engineering Project Management:
- Master of 268
 - Postgraduate Certificate in 278
- Engineering Science 122, 264, 267, 272, 274, **695**, 849
- Engineering Studies, Master of 270
- Engineering (Transportation), Graduate Diploma in 276
- English 79, 83, 88, 94, 97, **492**
- English, Drama and Writing Studies 833
- English for Academic Purposes **499**
- Foundation Certificate in 423
- English Language Competence 23
- English Writing 85, **499**
- Enrolment:
- and Programme Regulations 24
 - Changes to Current 29
 - Dates 10
 - Discontinuation 26
 - Late 29
 - Limitations 49
 - Restrictions 25
- Enrolment Terminated, Academic Standing of 33
- Entrance Requirements 21
- Environment, School of 885
- Environmental Engineering 267, 272, 274, **698**
- Environmental Health 346
- Environmental Law 285, 288
- New Zealand Centre for 851
- Environmental Management 358, 360, 371, **780**
- Environmental Science 349, 351, 358, 360, 371, **781**

Epidemiology and Biostatistics 875
 Epsom Campus 18
 Equity Office 893
 eResearch, Centre for 880
 Ethnomusicology 83, 164, **499**
 Europe 381
 European Languages and Literatures 832
 European Studies 79, 83, **499**
 Europe Institute, The 831
 Examination Fines and Charges 57
 Examination of Higher Doctorates, Procedure for 451
 Examination Regulations 54
 Exam Scripts, Availability of 63
 Exchange/Study Abroad 25
 Exercise Sciences 349, 351, 355, 359, 360, 371, **782**, 886
 Eye Centre, New Zealand National 852

F

Faculties 17
 Faculty of:
 Arts 76, **456**, 831
 Business and Economics 120, **576**, 836
 Creative Arts and Industries 154, **603**, 840
 Education and Social Work 214, **626**, 842
 Engineering 261, **676**, 846
 Law 280, **706**, 850
 Medical and Health Sciences 292, **726**, 851
 Science 347, **761**, 879
 Fees, Refund or Credit of 31
 Fees Statute 2001 51
 Finance 122, 123, 128, 131, 147, 349, **589**
 Financial Services 893
 Fine Arts **611**
 Bachelor of 157
 Bachelor of (Honours) 161
 Doctor of 185
 Master of 177
 Postgraduate Diploma in 211
 School of 841
 Food Process Engineering 272
 Food Safety 393
 Food Science 349, 355, 359, 361, 371, **785**
 Food Science and Nutrition 351, **787**
 Food Science, Chemical Sciences 883
 Forensic Psychiatry 336, 343
 Forensic Science 359, 361, **787**
 Postgraduate Diploma in 368
 Forensic Science, Chemical Sciences 883
 Foundation Certificate:
 Education 259
 in English for Academic Purposes 423
 Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga 260
 Foundation Studies 423
 Programmes 894
 The University of Auckland Certificate in 425
 Foundation Studies Certificate 424
 French 79, 84, 88, 94, 97, 109, 119, 380, **501**
 Full-time and Part-time Study, Definitions of 24

G

Gender Studies 80, 84, 88, 94, **504**
 General Education:
 Prescriptions **818**
 Regulations 430
 Schedules 430
 General Practice and Primary Health Care 338, 345, 875

General Programme Provisions 25
 General Regulations:
 Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees 40
 Masters Degrees 37
 Named Doctorates 45
 Postgraduate Certificates 44
 Postgraduate Diplomas 42
 General Statutes and Regulations 64
 Geographic Information Science 371
 Geography 80, 84, 88, 94, 98, 350, 352, 355, 359, 361, 371, **787**
 Geophysics 350, 352, 355, 359, 361, 371, **792**
 Geotechnical Engineering 272
 Geothermal Energy Technology, Postgraduate Certificate in 278
 German 80, 84, 88, 94, 98, 110, 119, 381, **505**
 Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific, Research Centre for 831
 Global Environment and Sustainable Development 380
 Global Management and Innovation 128, 131, 132, 147, **590**
 Global Politics and Human Rights 380
 Global Studies **509**, **700**
 Bachelor of 379
 Glossary of Terms 2
 Goodfellow Unit 878
 Grades and Marks 59
 Graduate Certificate in Law 290
 Graduate Diploma in:
 Arts 110
 Commerce 144
 Education 244
 Engineering 275
 Engineering (Transportation) 276
 Law 289
 Music 209
 Science 366
 Teaching (Early Childhood Education) 245
 Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages 246
 Teaching (Primary) 247
 Teaching (Secondary) 249
 Theology 111
 Graduate School of Management 838
 Graduate Studies, School of 830, 896
 Grafton Campus 18
 Greek 80, 88, 94, 98, 110, 119, **509**
 Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships 75

H

Health:
 Child and Adolescent Mental 336, 343
 Education **666**
 Environmental 346
 Informatics 318, 320, 325, 336, 344, **730**
 Management 146, 318, 320, 325, **730**
 Māori 318, 320, 325, 340
 Mental 344
 Pacific 340
 Primary Mental 345
 Promotion 314, 315, 336, 346
 Systems 878
 Youth 337, 344
 Health and Physical Education, Bachelor of Sport, 223
 Health Innovation, National Institute for 852, 878
 Health Leadership:
 Master of 312
 Postgraduate Certificate in 342
 Postgraduate Diploma in 333

Health Practice, Master of 313
 Health Psychology 318, 320, 371, **730**
 Master of 315
 Postgraduate Diploma in 334
 Health Sciences 318, **732**
 Bachelor of 293
 Bachelor of (Honours) 302
 Certificate in 346
 Master of 316
 Postgraduate Certificate in 342
 Postgraduate Diploma in 334
 Health Social Work Practice 223
 He Ara ki Mua, Centre for Longitudinal Research 852
 Heritage Conservation:
 Architecture (Professional) and, Master of 169
 Master of 388
 Postgraduate Certificate in 398
 Urban Planning (Professional) and, Master of 184
 Higher Doctorates:
 Procedure for the Examination of 451
 Regulations 448
 History 80, 88, 94, 98, **510**, 833
 Of the University 13
 Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 74
 Honorary Fellows 897
 Honorary Graduates 896
 Huarahi Māori 217
 Humanities 85, **517**
 School of 833
 Human Resource Management, Master of 135
 Human Resources 894
 Human Rights Law 285, 288
 Human Rights Law, Policy and Practice, New Zealand Centre for 851
 Human Services **666**
 Bachelor of 218

I

Index of Subjects **454**
 Indigenous Business, Māori and:
 Master of 138
 Postgraduate Certificate in 153
 Postgraduate Diploma in 149
 Indigenous Studies **517**
 Master of 103
 Postgraduate Diploma in 113
 Information Management 122, 123, 124, 125, **591**
 Information Systems 122, 123, 124, 125, 128, 131, 132, 148, 350, 352, **592**
 Information Systems and Operations Management 838
 Information Technology 383, **793**
 Master of 362
 Postgraduate Certificate in 377
 Postgraduate Diploma in 376
 Services 894
 Innovation and Entrepreneurship 122, 123, **594**
 Innovation in Biotechnology, Institute for 880
 Institutes:
 Auckland Bioengineering Institute 890
 Bioinformatics Institute 880
 Biotechnology, Institute for Innovation in 880
 Europe Institute, The 831
 Health Innovation, National Institute for 852, 878
 Liggins 891
 Manukau Institute of Technology 19
 Marine Science, Institute of 886
 New Zealand Asia Institute 836
 New Zealand Institute for Pacific Research 831
 Interfaculty Programmes 378
 Bachelor of Global Studies 379

Bachelor of Technology 381
 Certificate in Academic Preparation 399
 Master of Bioscience Enterprise 383
 Master of Disaster Management 385
 Master of Energy 386
 Master of Heritage Conservation 388
 Master of Operations Research 390
 Master of Philosophy 391
 Master of Professional Studies 392
 Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice 396
 Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management 397
 Postgraduate Certificate in Energy 397
 Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation 398
 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise 394
 Postgraduate Diploma in Energy 395
 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research 395
 The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate 400
 International Business 122, 123, 128, **595**
 Master of 136
 International Law 285, 288
 International Office 895
 International Relations and Business 380
 International Relations and Human Rights 393
 International Scholarships 54
 International Students 53
 Advisory Services 54
 Fees 54
 Information Centre 54
 International Trade 123
 Internship **456**
 Italian 80, 84, 88, 94, 98, 110, 119, 381, **517**

J

Japanese 80, 84, 88, 94, 98, 110, 119, 381, **520**
 Jazz Performance 159, 163

K

Key University Dates 5
 Korean 80, 84, 110, 119, 381, **523**

L

Language of Assessment 55
 Language Study Abroad **524**
 Language Teaching and Learning **524**
 Language Teaching, Postgraduate Diploma in 114
 Languages:
 Certificate in 118
 Diploma in 108
 Languages and Literature 89, 94, 98, **528**
 Large-Scale Research Institutes 17
 Late Deletion 30
 Late Enrolment 29
 Latin 80, 89, 95, 98, 110, 119, **528**
 Latin America 381
 Latin American Studies 80, 84, **529**
 New Zealand Centre for 831
 Law 122, 280
 Graduate Certificate in 290
 Graduate Diploma in 289
 Postgraduate Certificate in 291
 Prescriptions **706**
 Staff 850
 Law Commercial **709**
 Law Environmental **714**
 Law General **716**
 Law Honours **719**

Law Public **721**

Laws:

- Bachelor of 281
- Bachelor of (Honours) 282
- Doctor of 449
- Master of 283

Learning and Research in Higher Education, Centre for 843
 Learning, Development and Professional Practice, School of 845

Learning Technology Unit 870

Legal Studies, Master of 286

Leigh Campus 19

Libraries and Learning Services 895

Liggins Institute 891

Light Metals Reduction Technology 272
 Postgraduate Certificate in 279

Light Metals Research Centre 880

Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 48

Limitations:

- Enrolment 49
- Schedule 49

Limited Entry Courses 50

Limited Entry Programmes 49

Limits:

- Credit 35
- On Cross-credits for Conjoint Degrees 36

Linguistics 80, 84, 89, 95, 98, 350, **530**

Literacy Education 253

Literature:

- Doctor of 450
- Master of 104

Litigation and Dispute Resolution 285, 288

Logic and Computation 80, 84, 89, 95, 99, 350, 352, 355, 359, 361, 371, **532**

Longitudinal Research – He Ara ki Mua, Centre for 852

M

Magnetic Resonance Imaging 336
 Centre for Advanced 852

Mammography 344

Managed Care 320

Management 122, 123, 128, **596**

- Graduate School of 838
- Master of 137
- Postgraduate Certificate in 152
- Postgraduate Diploma in 148

Management and International Business 839

Manukau Institute of Technology 19

Māori 110, 119, 381

Māori and Indigenous Business **596**

- Master of 138
- Postgraduate Certificate in 153
- Postgraduate Diploma in 149

Māori and Pacific Economic Development, Mira Szász
 Research Centre for 836

Māori Development 146, **597**

Māori Health 318, 320, 325, 340, **733**

Māori Language Skills 82

Māori New Zealand 381

Māori Studies 80, 89, 95, 99, **533**

Māori Studies and Pacific Studies, School of 834

Marine Science 350, 352, 359, 361, 371, **793**
 Institute of 886

Marine Studies, Master of 364

Marketing 122, 123, 124, 125, 128, 131, 132, 148, **598**, 839
 Master of 140

Master of:

- Architecture 165

Architecture (Professional) 167

Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation 169

Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design 170

Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) 172

Arts 91

Audiology 306

Biomedical Science 308

Bioscience Enterprise 383

Business Administration 132

Clinical Education 309

Clinical Pharmacy 310

Commerce 129

Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship 134

Community Dance 173

Conflict and Terrorism Studies 100

Counselling 228

Creative Writing 102

Dance Movement Therapy 174

Dance Studies 175

Disaster Management 385

Education 230

Educational Leadership 231

Education Practice 232

Energy 386

Engineering 265

Engineering Management 268

Engineering Project Management 268

Engineering Studies 270

Fine Arts 177

Health Leadership 312

Health Practice 313

Health Psychology 315

Health Sciences 316

Heritage Conservation 388

Human Resource Management 135

Indigenous Studies 103

Information Technology 362

International Business 136

Laws 283

Legal Studies 286

Literature 104

Management 137

Māori and Indigenous Business 138

Marine Studies 364

Marketing 140

Medical Science 319

Music 179

Nursing 321

Nursing Practice 322

Operations Research 390

Philosophy 391

Planning 180

Professional Accounting 141

Professional Studies 392

Property 142

Public Health 324

Public Policy 105

Science 356

Social and Community Leadership 234

Social Work 235

Social Work (Professional) 237

Speech Language Therapy Practice 365

Taxation Studies 288

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 106

Teaching (Primary) 238

Teaching (Secondary) 240

Theology 108

Urban Planning 182

Urban Planning (Professional) 183

Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation 184

Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design 184

Masters Degrees – General Regulations 37

Mathematical Social Science, Centre for 880

Mathematics 81, 84, 89, 95, 99, 122, 350, 352, 355, 359, 361, 371, **794**, 886
 Applied 349, 352, 354, 358, 360, 370, **762**
 Mathematics Education 393
 Maurice Wilkins Centre 880
MBChB 734
 Mechanical Engineering 264, 267, 273, 274, **700**, 849
 Mechatronics Engineering 264, 267, 274, **704**
 Media and Communication 835
 Media, Film and Television 81, 84, 89, 95, 99, **535**
 Medical and Health Sciences 292
 Prescriptions **726**
 Staff 851
 Medical and Health Sciences Education, Centre for 858
 Medical Devices and Technologies 273
 Medical Imaging 318, 336, 344, **735**
 Bachelor of 294
 Bachelor of (Honours) 303
 Medical Physics and Imaging Technology 355, 383, **800**
 Medical Science 318, 320, 325, 350, **737**
 Bachelor of (Honours) 304
 Master of 319
 Postgraduate Certificate in 344
 Postgraduate Diploma in 337
 Medical Sciences, School of 852
 Medical Statistics 355, 359, 361, 371, **800**
 Medicinal Chemistry 352, 355, **800**
 Medicinal Chemistry, Chemical Sciences 883
 Medicine 318, 320, **742**, 858
 Doctor of 325
 School of 856
 Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, Bachelor of 294
 Meeting Dates, University Committee 11
 Mental Health 344
 Mental Health Nursing 336, 344
 Methods and Policy Application in the Social Sciences, Centre of 831
 Mira Százy Research Centre for Māori and Pacific Economic Development 836
 Misconduct, in examinations 57
 Modern Language:
 Chinese 82
 French 82
 German 82
 Italian 82
 Japanese 82
 Korean 83
 Spanish 83
 Modules (BA), Subjects available for 82
 Molecular Medicine and Pathology 854
 Museums and Cultural Heritage 89, 95, 99, 390, 398, **540**
 Music 81, 89, 95, 99, **614**
 Bachelor of 158
 Bachelor of (Honours) 162
 Doctor of 196
 Graduate Diploma in 209
 Master of 179
 Postgraduate Diploma in 212
 School of 841
 Musical Arts, Doctor of 202
 Musicology 159, 164, 180

N

Named Doctorates – General Regulations 45
 National Institute for Health Innovation 852, 878
 Newmarket Campus 18
 New Start for Adults 424
 New Zealand Asia Institute 836

New Zealand Centre for Environmental Law 851
 New Zealand Centre for Human Rights Law, Policy and Practice 851
 New Zealand Centre for Latin American Studies 831
 New Zealand Institute for Pacific Research 831
 New Zealand National Eye Centre 852
 Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga 831
 Nursing 310, 318, 322, **743**
 Bachelor of 296
 Bachelor of (Honours) 305
 Master of 321
 School of 870
 Nursing Practice 318, 322, **745**
 Master of 322
 Nutrition 855
 Nutrition and Dietetics 318

O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology 318, 320, **746**, 861
 Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, Postgraduate Diploma in 338
 Office of the Vice-Chancellor 896
 Officers of the University 828
 Official Communications to Students 1
 Oncology 855
 Operations and Supply Chain Management 122, 123, 128, 131, 132, 148, **599**
 Operations Management 124, 125
 Operations Research 352, **600**
 Master of 390
 Postgraduate Diploma in 395
 Ophthalmology 318, 320, **747**, 863
 Optoelectronics 383, **800**
 Optometry 318, 359, 361, 371
 Bachelor of 297
 Optometry and Vision Science **747**
 School of 872
 Organisational Performance and Improvement 895
 Other Programmes – Regulations 427

P

Pacific and International Education, Research Unit in 842
 Pacific Health 314, 315, 336, 340, 878
 Pacific Research, New Zealand Institute for 831
 Pacific Studies 81, 84, 89, 95, 99, 350, **541**, 834
 Pacific (The) 381
 Paediatrics 318, 320, **750**
 Diploma in 330
 Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health 864
 Palliative Care 336, 338, 344, 345
 Part-time Study, Definition of 24
 Performance 180
 Personnel, University 828
 Pharmaceutical Science 336, 344
 Pharmacology 352, 355, 359, 361, 371, **751**
 Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology 855
 Pharmacy 318, **751**
 Bachelor of 299
 School of 873
 Philosophy 81, 89, 95, 99, 350, **544**, 834
 Doctor of 436
 Master of 391
 Photonics 355, **801**
 Physical Education **667**
 Bachelor of 220
 Bachelor of (Honours) 226
 Bachelor of Sport, Health and 223

- Physics 350, 353, 356, 359, 361, 371, **801**, 887
 - Physiology 353, 356, 359, 362, 372, **753**, 856
 - Planning **623**
 - Master of 180, 182
 - Planning a Programme 1
 - Plastics 273, 277
 - Points 1, 24
 - Politics and International Relations 81, 89, 95, 99, **551**, 835
 - Polymer Electronics Research Centre 880
 - Polymers and Coatings Science **704**
 - Popular Music 160, 164
 - Population Health 294, 310, 319, 321, 322, 325, **753**
 - School of 874
 - Population Health Practice 319, 321, 322, 325, **759**
 - Population Mental Health 314, 315, 336
 - Postgraduate Certificate in:
 - Academic Practice 396
 - Advanced Interpreting 117
 - Business 151
 - Clinical Education 340
 - Clinical Pharmacy 341
 - Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship 151
 - Disaster Management 397
 - Education 257
 - Energy 397
 - Engineering 277
 - Engineering Project Management 278
 - Geothermal Energy Technology 278
 - Health Leadership 342
 - Health Sciences 342
 - Heritage Conservation 398
 - Information Technology 377
 - Law 291
 - Light Metals Reduction Technology 279
 - Management 152
 - Māori and Indigenous Business 153
 - Medical Science 344
 - Professional Supervision 258
 - Public Health 345
 - Social and Community Leadership 258
 - Postgraduate Certificates – General Regulations 44
 - Postgraduate Diploma in:
 - Applied Psychology 367
 - Architecture 210
 - Arts 111
 - Biomedical Science 331
 - Bioscience Enterprise 394
 - Business 145
 - Clinical Education 331
 - Clinical Pharmacy 332
 - Clinical Psychology 375
 - Commerce 146
 - Conflict and Terrorism Studies 112
 - Counselling Theory 250
 - Dance Studies 211
 - Education 251
 - Education (Teaching) 253
 - Educational Leadership 253
 - Energy 395
 - Engineering 274
 - Fine Arts 211
 - Forensic Science 368
 - Health Leadership 333
 - Health Psychology 334
 - Health Sciences 334
 - Indigenous Studies 113
 - Information Technology 376
 - Language Teaching 114
 - Management 148
 - Māori and Indigenous Business 149
 - Medical Science 337
 - Music 212
 - Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 338
 - Operations Research 395
 - Professional Supervision 254
 - Property 150
 - Public Health 339
 - Public Policy 114
 - Science 369
 - Social Science Research Methods 115
 - Social Work 255
 - Teaching (Secondary Field-based) 255
 - Theology 115
 - Therapeutic Dance 213
 - Translation Studies 116
 - Postgraduate Diplomas – General Regulations 42
 - Prerequisites and Conditions 21
 - Prescribing 341
 - Prescriptions **453**
 - Primary Mental Health 345
 - Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates 451
 - Professional Accounting, Master of 141
 - Professional Counselling 319, **667**
 - Professional Practice 218
 - Professional Studies, Master of 392
 - Professional Supervision 319, **668**
 - Postgraduate Certificate in 258
 - Postgraduate Diploma in 254
 - Professores Emeriti 897
 - Proficiency, Certificate of 40, 42, 43, 44, 427
 - Programme, General Provisions 25
 - Property 122, **601**, 840
 - Bachelor of 125
 - Bachelor of (Honours) 128
 - Master of 142
 - Postgraduate Diploma in 150
 - Property Services 895
 - Psychiatry 319, 321, **760**
 - Forensic 336, 343
 - Psychological Medicine 866
 - Psychology 81, 89, 95, 99, 350, 353, 356, 359, 362, 372, **804**
 - School of 888
 - Public Health:
 - Master of 324
 - Postgraduate Certificate in 345
 - Postgraduate Diploma in 339
 - Public Law 285, 288
 - Public Policy **558**
 - Master of 105
 - Postgraduate Diploma in 114
 - Unit 831
 - Public Programmes – Event Services 428
- ## Q
- Quarter Dates 6
- ## R
- Reading Recovery 253
 - Reassigned Courses 36
 - Reassignments 40, 42, 43, 44
 - Recount of Marks 63
 - Refund or Credit of Fees 31
 - Regulations:
 - Admission 21
 - Arts 76
 - Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees 40
 - Business and Economics 120
 - Conjoint Degrees 401
 - Creative Arts and Industries 154
 - Credit 34
 - Doctor of Philosophy 436

Education and Social Work 214
 Engineering 261
 Enrolment and Programme 24
 Examination 54
 Foundation Studies 423
 General 64
 General Education 430
 Higher Doctorates 448
 Interfaculty Programmes 378
 Law 280
 Masters Degrees 37
 Medical and Health Sciences 292
 Named Doctorates 45
 Other Programmes 427
 Postgraduate Certificates 44
 Postgraduate Diplomas 42
 Science 347
 Research Centre for Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific 831
 Research Centre for Māori and Pacific Economic Development, Mira Szász 836
 Research Institutes, Large-Scale 17
 Research Office 895
 Research Unit in Pacific and International Education 842
 Research Units, Centres and Institutes:
 Arts 831
 Business and Economics 836
 Creative Arts and Industries 840
 Education and Social Work 842
 Law 851
 Medical and Health Sciences 852
 Science 880
 Restrictions, Enrolment 25
 Results, Deferred 32, 61
 Review and Appeal Procedure 36
 Russian 85, 110, 119, 381, **558**
 Russian Language Skills 83

S

Samoa 85, 110, 119, 381, **559**
 Samoan Language Skills 83
 Science 347
 Bachelor of 348
 Bachelor of (Honours) 353
 Doctor of 450
 Graduate Diploma in 366
 Master of 356
 Postgraduate Diploma in 369
 Prescriptions **761**
 Staff 879
 Science Education 350
 Science Enterprise **810**
 Science General 350, **811**
 Science Scholars 350, 353, **811**
 Screen Production 81, 84, 89, 95, 99, **559**
 Scripts (Exam), Availability of 63
 Security Intelligence Service, Members of 26
 Semester and Quarter Dates 6
 Senate 17, 828
 Social and Community Health 878
 Social and Community Leadership **669**
 Master of 234
 Postgraduate Certificate in 258
 Social and Cultural Research 82
 Social Science for Public Health 81, 84, **561**
 Social Science Research Methods **561**
 Postgraduate Diploma in 115
 Social Sciences, School of 834
 Social Work 319, **669**

Bachelor of 222
 Bachelor of (Honours) 226
 Master of 235
 Postgraduate Diploma in 255
 Social Work Child and Family Practice 319, **672**
 Social Work Health Practice **673**
 Social Work (Professional), Master of 237
 Social Work Youth Practice **674**
 Sociology 81, 90, 95, 100, **561**
 Sociology and Criminology 835
 Software Engineering 264, 267, 273, 274, **704**
 Software Innovation, Centre for 880
 Spanish 81, 84, 90, 95, 100, 110, 119, 381, **567**
 Special Admission 22
 Speech Language Therapy Practice, Master of 365
 Speech Science 359, 362, 372, **812**, 889
 Sport, Health and Physical Education **675**
 Bachelor of 223
 Sports Medicine 344
 Sport Studies **674**
 Statistics 81, 84, 90, 96, 100, 122, 123, 124, 125, 350, 353, 356, 359, 362, 372, **813**, 889
 Statutes:
 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress 1992 65
 Degrees and Diplomas 1991 69
 Doctor of Philosophy 436
 Fees 2001 51
 Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 74
 Limitation of Entry 1991 48
 Structure of the University 17
 Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution 23
 Studio Pedagogy 164, 180
 Study Abroad 25
 Subjects, Index of 454
 Substitution of Courses 30
 Substitutions and Failed Courses 39
 Surgery 868
 Suspension 40, 41, 43, 44
 Sustainable Design 166

T

Tai Tokerau Campus 19
 Tāmaki Innovation Campus 18, 830
 Taxation 123
 Taxation Studies, Master of 288
 Teaching Chinese in Schools 393
 Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in 245
 Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma in 246
 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 82, 84, **570**
 Master of 106
 Teaching (Primary):
 Graduate Diploma in 247
 Master of 238
 Teaching (Secondary):
 Graduate Diploma in 249
 Master of 240
 Teaching (Secondary Field-based), Postgraduate Diploma in 255
 Technology, Bachelor of 381
 Te Kupenga Hauora Māori 879
 Te Pūnaha Matatini 880
 Te Puna Wānanga 846
 Terrorism Studies, Conflict and:
 Master of 100
 Postgraduate Diploma in 112

Tertiary Foundation Certificate 400
 Te Wānanga o Waipapa 834
 Theological and Religious Studies 82, 84, **570**, 834
 Theology **573**
 Bachelor of 85
 Bachelor of (Honours) 90
 Graduate Diploma in 111
 Master of 108
 Postgraduate Diploma in 115
 Therapeutic Dance, Postgraduate Diploma in 213
 Theses 39, 63
 The University of Auckland Centre for Educational Leadership 842
 Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga, Foundation Certificate in 260
 Tongan 85, 110, 119, 381, **574**
 Tongan Language Skills 83
 Transfer Credits 34, 40, 41, 43, 44
 Transitional Certificate 40, 42, 43, 427
 Translation 393
 Translation Studies 90, 96, 100, **574**
 Postgraduate Diploma in 116
 Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice 380
 Transportation Engineering 273, 274
 Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time 39, 41, 43

U

Ultrasound 337
 UniServices 19
 University Committee Meeting Dates 11
 University of Auckland Act 1961 13
 University of New Zealand 13
 University Personnel 827
 Urban Design **624**
 Architecture (Professional) and, Master of 170
 Master of 181
 Urban Planning (Professional) and, Master of 184
 Urban Planning **624**
 Bachelor of 160
 Bachelor of (Honours) 164
 Master of 182
 Urban Planning (Professional):
 and Heritage Conservation, Master of 184
 and Urban Design, Master of 184
 Architecture (Professional) and, Master of 172
 Master of 183

V

Vice-Chancellor, Office of 896
 Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 34
 Visual Literacy: Researching Images 83

W

Werry Centre for Child and Adolescent Mental Health 867
 Wine Science 350, 359, 362, 372, **817**
 Wine Science, Chemical Sciences 883
 Withdrawals 30
 Women's Health 344
 Woolf Fisher Research Centre 842
 Writing Studies 82

Y

Yacht Engineering 273, 274
 Young Alumnus/Alumna of the Year 901
 Youth Health 337, 344
 Youth Services Practice 223
 Youth Work 219, **675**